

# **The University of Adelaide**

---

**South Australia**

## **CALENDAR**

**Volume II Details of Courses**

**1990**

---

## **ADDRESS FOR CORRESPONDENCE**

Correspondence should be addressed as follows:

About courses (and related matters such as admission, examinations, scholarships and prizes), educational matters generally; and other matters, including staff appointments of all kinds: *to*

The Registrar.

About financial matters, and matters relating to the buildings and grounds: *to*

The Bursar.

**Address:**

The University's postal address is:

The University of Adelaide,  
Box 498 G.P.O.,  
ADELAIDE,  
South Australia 5001.

Telephone number 228 5333 (Area code: 08)

Telex number UNIVAD AA89141

FAX number (08)224 0464

ISSN 0810-0349

## **FOREWORD**

The University of Adelaide publishes the following official publications:

### **CALENDAR VOLUME I** (\$17 including postage)

Published biennially in May.

Containing general information, including—

The University Act

Principal Officers of the University

Statutes

Standing Orders of the Senate

The Elder Conservatorium of Music

Institutions, Foundations and Colleges of the University

Public Lectures and Courses

Service Departments and Divisions of the University

Scholarships and Prizes

Societies Associated with the University

### **CALENDAR VOLUME IA** (\$17 including postage)

Published biennially in February alternating with Volume I.

Containing—

The Almanac

Membership of Council, Committees, Faculties and Boards

Staff (at 1 January)

Amendments made to Volume I during the previous year

### **CALENDAR VOLUME II** (\$20 including postage/student price \$5 excluding postage)

Published annually in December of the previous year.

*Details of Courses* being—

Regulations, Schedules and syllabuses of degree and diploma courses

Rules

Timetables

### **ANNUAL REPORT** (available from Information Services Unit—\$17 including postage)

Published annually in September of the following year. This publication replaced Volume III of the Calendar.

### **RESEARCH REPORT** (available from Information Services Unit—\$17 including postage)

Published annually in October of the following year.

Containing—

Research grants awarded

Staff Bibliography

### **FINANCIAL STATEMENTS** (available from Accountant)

Published annually in August of the following year.

### **STATISTICS REPORT**

Published annually in September.

Containing—

Staff statistics

Student statistics by subject and course

### **WAITE AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH INSTITUTE BIENNIAL REPORT** (available from the Secretary, Waite Institute)

Published biennially, the current edition is 1986-87



## THE ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY

The heraldic description of the Coat of Arms is as follows:

**Per pale Or and Argent an Open Book proper edged Gold on a Chief Azure five Mullets, one of eight, two of seven, one of six and one of five points of the second, representing the Constellation of the Southern Cross;**

**and the Motto associated with the Arms is—**

**Sub cruce lumen**

**"The light (of learning) under the (Southern) Cross"**

# CONTENTS

---

The information in this volume is correct as at 13 October, 1989.

<b>INFORMATION FOR STUDENTS</b> .....	9
<b>FACULTY OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE:</b>	
Bachelor of Agricultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.).....	38
Graduate Certificate in Soil Conservation (Grad.Cert.SoilCon.).....	78
Master of Agriculture (M.Ag.).....	81
Master of Agricultural Science (M.Ag.Sc.).....	86
<b>FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE AND PLANNING:</b>	
Bachelor of Architectural Studies (B.Arch.St.).....	90
Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch.).....	113
Master of Architecture (M.Arch.).....	127
Master of Architectural Studies (M.Arch.St.).....	129
Master of Building Science (M.Bldg.Sc.).....	131
Master of Planning (M.Plan.).....	133
<b>FACULTY OF ARTS:</b>	
Bachelor of Arts (B.A.).....	138
Including Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence) (B.A.(Jur.))	
Graduate Certificate in Language Education (Advanced German)	
(Grad.Cert.Lang.Ed.).....	297
Graduate Diploma in Applied Remote Sensing (Grad.Dip.Rem.Sensing).....	302
Graduate Diploma in Education (Grad.Dip.Ed.).....	307
Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies (New Course)	
(Grad.Dip.Env.St. [New]).....	318
Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies (Old Course)	
(Grad.Dip.Env.St. [Old]).....	323
Bachelor of Education (B.Ed.).....	328
Bachelor of Educational Studies (B.Ed.St.).....	329
Master of Applied Psychology (M.App.Psych.).....	333
Master of Arts (M.A.).....	342
Master of Arts (Women's Studies) (M.A. (Women's St.)).....	347
Master of Education (M.Ed.).....	362
Master of Educational Studies (M.Ed.St.).....	381
Master of Environmental Studies (New Course) (M.Env.St. [New]).....	385
Master of Environmental Studies (Old Course) (M.Env.St. [Old]).....	403
Doctor of Letters (D.Lett).....	409
<b>FACULTY OF DENTISTRY:</b>	
Bachelor of Dental Surgery (B.D.S.).....	412
Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (Honours degree) (B.Sc.Dent.).....	435
Graduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry (Grad.Dip.Clin.Dent.).....	439
Master of Dental Surgery (M.D.S.).....	441
Master of Science in Dentistry (M.Sc.Dent.).....	443

Doctor of Dental Science (D.D.Sc.).....	445
---	-----

**FACULTY OF ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE:**

Bachelor of Economics (B.Ec.).....	448
Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.).....	469
Graduate Diploma in Economics (Grad.Dip.Ec.).....	487
Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.).....	493
Master of Economics (M.Ec.).....	505

**FACULTY OF ENGINEERING:**

Bachelor of Engineering (B.E.).....	512
Master of Engineering (M.E.).....	576
Master of Engineering Science (M.Eng.Sc.).....	577
Master of Applied Science (M.App.Sc.).....	581
Doctor of Engineering (D.E.).....	584

**FACULTY OF LAW:**

Bachelor of Law (LL.B.).....	589
Graduate Diploma in Commercial Law (Grad.Dip.Comm.Law).....	615
Graduate Diploma in Company Law (Grad.Dip.Comp.Law).....	615
Graduate Diploma in Criminal Law (Grad.Dip.Crim.Law).....	615
Graduate Diploma in Family Law (Grad.Dip.Fam.Law).....	615
Graduate Diploma in Land and Resources Law (Grad.Dip.Land Law).....	615
Graduate Diploma in Public Law (Grad.Dip.Pub.Law).....	615
Graduate Diploma in Securities Law (Grad.Dip.Sec.Law).....	615
Graduate Diploma in Taxation Law (Grad.Dip.Tax Law).....	615
Master of Laws (LL.M.).....	621
Master of Laws (Companies and Securities) (LL.M. (Comp.)).....	621
Master of Laws (Commercial) (LL.M. (Comm.)).....	621
Master of Legal Studies (M.L.S.).....	636
Doctor of Laws (LL.D.).....	640

**FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES:**

Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (B.Sc.).....	645
Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education (Grad.Cert.Math.Ed.).....	688
Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications (Grad.Cert.Telecom.).....	698
Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics (Grad.Dip.App.Stats.).....	702
Graduate Diploma in Computer Science (Grad.Dip.Comp.Sc.).....	706
Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences (Grad.Dip.Math.Sc.).....	711
Master of Applied Science (Communications) in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (M.App.Sc.(Com.)).....	715
Master of Computer Science (M.Comp.Sc.).....	720
Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (M.Sc.).....	722
Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (D.Sc.).....	724

**FACULTY OF MEDICINE:**

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (M.B., B.S.).....	729
Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours degree) (B.Med.Sc.).....	753
Bachelor of Health Sciences (B.HealthSc.).....	757
Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy (Grad.Dip.Psychother.).....	767
Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health (Grad.Dip.Occ.Health).....	771

Graduate Diploma in Clinical Science (Grad.Dip.Clin.Sc.) .....	779
Master of Clinical Science (M.Clin.Sc.) .....	779
Master of Public Health (M.P.H.) .....	780
Master of Surgery (M.S.) .....	791
Doctor of Medicine (M.D.) .....	793

**FACULTY OF MUSIC:**

Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (Assoc.Dip.Ab.St.Mus.) .....	796
Bachelor of Music (Performance) (B.Mus.(Perf.)) .....	809
Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.) .....	846
Master of Music (M.Mus.) .....	877
Doctor of Music (D.Mus.) .....	880

**FACULTY OF SCIENCE:**

Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science (B.Sc.) .....	885
Graduate Certificate in Science Education (Grad.Cert.Sc.Ed.) .....	958
Graduate Diploma in Physics (Grad.Dip.Physics) .....	963
Master of Science in the Faculty of Science (M.Sc.) .....	967
Master of Science in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics (M.Sc.[Petrol G. & G.] .....	969
Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science (D.Sc.) .....	974

**BOARD OF RESEARCH STUDIES:**

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) .....	978
------------------------------------	-----

**HIGHER DEGREES:**

Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis .....	983
--	-----

**RULES:**

The University Library .....	992
The Waite Agricultural Research Institute Library .....	1000
Laboratory and General Rules .....	1001
Economics Faculty Computers .....	1002
Napier Birks Room .....	1003
Computing Annexes .....	1003
Conduct of Examinations .....	1004
Rules relating to Matriculation .....	1005
Rules relating to the Union Fee .....	1007

<b>TIME-TABLES</b> .....	1009
--------------------------	------

<b>INDEX</b> .....	1056
--------------------	------

*Note:* It is provided by statute that "In any statute or regulation unless there is something in the context repugnant to such construction words importing the masculine gender or singular number shall be construed to include the feminine and plural respectively and *vice versa*."

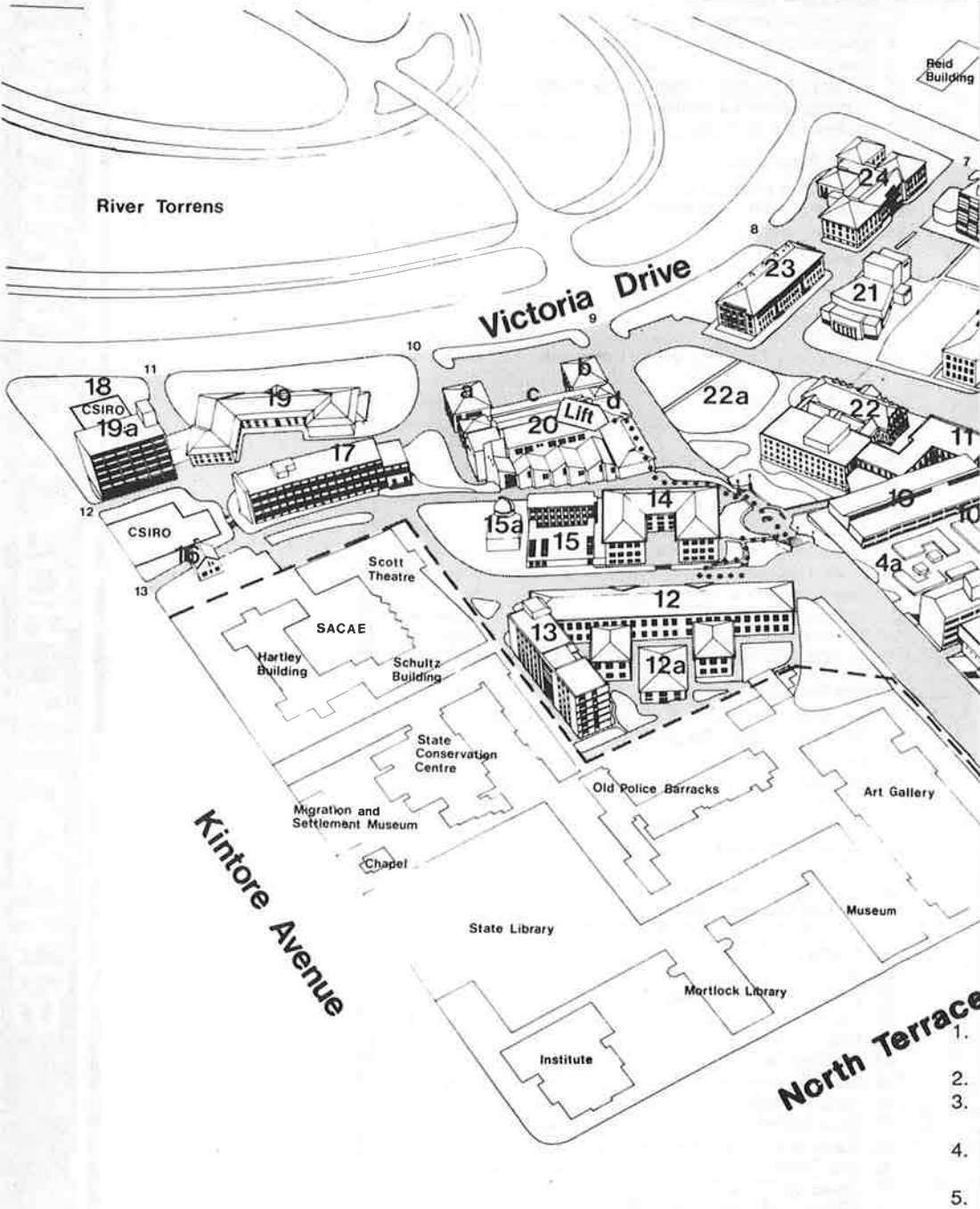




## INFORMATION FOR STUDENTS

1. Where to go .....	10
2. Responsibilities .....	12
3. University government .....	12
4. Principal dates, 1990 .....	13
5. Fees and charges .....	14
6. Assistant Registrars, Course Advisers and Postgraduate Co-ordinators .....	18
7. Student Identity Cards .....	21
<b>Rules and Procedures</b>	
8. Assessment procedures .....	21
9. Change of address or name .....	21
10. Class attendance .....	22
11. Course overloads .....	22
12. Enrolments .....	22
13. Enrolment record .....	23
14. Equal opportunity .....	23
15. Examinations .....	23
16. Graduation/Commemoration Ceremonies .....	24
17. Handicapped students .....	25
18. Health Counselling .....	25
19. Hepatitis B .....	25
20. Repeating students .....	25
21. Review of academic progress (Clause 4C) .....	26
22. Rules .....	26
23. Scholarships and prizes .....	27
24. Sexual harassment .....	27
25. Status for previous studies .....	27
26. Student records .....	27
27. Supplementary examinations .....	27
28. Tape recording lectures .....	28
29. Timetables .....	28
30. Transferring to another undergraduate course .....	29
<b>Student Services</b>	
31. Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Students .....	29
32. Access and Equity Programmes .....	29
33. Accommodation .....	29
34. Austudy .....	30
35. Barr Smith Library .....	30
36. Careers and Counselling Centre .....	31
37. Centre for Physical Health .....	32
38. Child Care .....	32
39. Clubs and Societies .....	32
40. Student Exchange Agreements .....	33
41. Council for Welfare of Overseas Students .....	33
42. Health Service .....	33
43. Insurance .....	33
44. Overseas Student Adviser .....	34
45. Parking .....	34
46. Radio SUV .....	34
47. Reading Room .....	34
48. Security .....	34
49. Student Loans .....	35
50. Student Mail .....	35
51. Students Association .....	35
52. The Union .....	36
53. Travel concessions .....	36
54. Welfare and Education Service .....	36

# The University of Adelaide





### 2. Responsibilities

It is the responsibility of all students to know and to comply with the University statutes, regulations, by-laws, rules and instructions in so far as they concern them and their courses of study. They are all to be found in the University Calendar (Volumes I, IA and II), and in the relevant official leaflets. Students are advised to look at the notice boards in major buildings, in lecture theatres and in the foyer of the Mitchell Building as often as possible.

### 3. University government

#### The Council and Senate

The governing body of the University is the Council, which under section 9 of the University Act "shall have the entire management and superintendence of the affairs" of the University, subject to the Act and the statutes and regulations of the University.

The Council comprises 35 members including the Chancellor and Vice-Chancellor, *ex officio*; 8 members of the academic staff, 1 member of the ancillary staff, 1 member of staff other than academic or ancillary, 1 postgraduate student and 13 persons not employed by the University, all these 24 being elected by the Convocation of Electors (comprising all graduates and postgraduate students of the University and all full-time staff); 4 members elected by the undergraduates; and 5 members of Parliament elected by the Parliament of South Australia.

The Council operates through a system of committees, and with the help of its executive and administrative officers. The three principal committees which advise it are the Education Committee, the Finance Committee and the Personnel Matters Committee.

The Senate, which meets each year in November, must approve all statutes and regulations and amendments thereto before they may be allowed by the Governor in Executive Council. The Senate consists of all graduates of the University, all full-time employees of the University who are graduates of this or other universities recognised by the University, and all postgraduate students.

#### Committees, faculties and boards

In the academic area the senior body advising council is the Education Committee. Of more immediate impact from the students' point of view however, are the eleven faculties and one board of studies, which control the degree and diploma courses. Subject to the approval of the Council on advice from the Education Committee, the faculties and the board of studies are responsible for the structure, scope and content of University courses. As their names imply the Finance Committee is concerned with the financial aspects of University government and the Personnel Matters Committee with the relationships between the University as an employer and its staff.

#### Statutes, regulations, rules and by-laws

Statutes, regulations, rules and by-laws are made by the Council under the authority of the University Act.

For every degree and diploma course regulations are made which give authority for that course. Changes in these regulations require the approval of the Education Committee, the University Council, the Senate, and the Governor in Executive Council. Details, such as subjects available and the structure of the course, are set out in schedules made by the Council under the authority of the regulations. The schedules are published immediately after the regulations; they are followed by the syllabuses for each of the subjects concerned. The statutes, which are published in Volume I of the Calendar, govern matters other than degree or diploma courses. They require approval in the same manner as the regulations. The University by-laws, for contravention of which penalties are laid down, govern such matters as trespass, parking and traffic, disorderly behaviour, etc., and are made by the Council and allowed by the Governor in Executive Council under the authority of the University Act. They are published in Volume I, after the University Act. Rules are made by the Council to govern such matters as use of the library, laboratories

and lecture rooms, the conduct of examinations, and so on. They are published towards the end of this volume.

### The Vice-Chancellor

The Vice-Chancellor is the chief executive officer of the University.

### The Registry

The Registrar is directly responsible to the Vice-Chancellor for all the administrative activities required for the management of the University. Subject to the Registrar's general direction, the Academic Registrar is responsible in particular, and *inter alia*, for matters which affect students, enrolments and examinations.

## 4. Principal dates, 1990

---

Mon.	1 January	New Year's Day Public Holiday.
Mon.	22 January	Medical and Dental Clinical Year begins*.
Mon.	29 January	Australia Day Public Holiday.
Thurs.	1 February	<b>Enrolments begin.</b> (See section 12.)
Mon.	12 February	All performance teaching (Conservatorium) begins*.
Mon.	26 February	<b>COMMENCEMENT OF ACADEMIC YEAR.</b> Orientation Week begins.
		<i>NOTE:</i> Students are required to attend such preliminary meetings of classes as may be announced. Details will be available in the Enrolment Centre.
Mon.	5 March	Lectures in Semester I begin.
Fri.	13 April	Good Friday Public Holiday. Mid-Semester break begins.
Mon.	16 April	Easter Monday Public Holiday.
Mon.	23 April	Lectures resume.
Wed.	25 April	ANZAC Day Public Holiday.
Thurs.	26 April	First Annual Commemoration Ceremony—2.30 p.m.
Fri.	27 April	Second Annual Commemoration Ceremony—2.30 p.m.
Mon.	30 April	Third Annual Commemoration Ceremony—2.30 p.m.
Tues.	1 May	Fourth Annual Commemoration Ceremony—2.30 p.m.
Wed.	2 May	Fifth Annual Commemoration Ceremony—2.30 p.m.
Thurs.	3 May	Sixth Annual Commemoration Ceremony—2.30 p.m.
Mon.	21 May	Adelaide Cup Day Public Holiday.
Fri.	8 June	Lectures may cease.
Mon.	11 June	Queen's Birthday Public Holiday.
Fri.	15 June	<b>END OF SEMESTER I.</b> All lectures cease.
Mon.	18 June	Mid-Year Examinations begin.
Mon.	16 July	All performance teaching (Conservatorium) recommences.*
Mon.	23 July	<b>COMMENCEMENT OF SEMESTER II.</b> Lectures recommence.
Sat.	15 September	Mid-Semester break begins.

## Information for Students

Mon.	1 October	Lectures resume.
Fri.	28 September	Last day for withdrawal without failure from a subject taught over Semester II.
Mon.	8 October	Labor Day Public Holiday.
Thurs.	11 October	Applications to transfer to a different course in 1990 close with SATAC.*
Fri.	2 November	Lectures may end.
Fri.	9 November	All lectures end.
Sat.	10 November	End of Year Examinations begin.
Sat.	15 December	<b>END OF ACADEMIC YEAR.</b>
Mon.	25 December	Christmas Day Public Holiday.
Fri.	28 December	Proclamation Day Public Holiday.

\*These dates are provisional at the time of going to press and should be checked against the University's official Almanac as approved by Council late in 1989 and published in Volume I of the Calendar for 1990-91.

### 5. Fees and charges

#### (a) Higher Education Contribution Scheme (HECS)

Under the Higher Education Funding Act 1988, students enrolled for award courses are required, unless exempted under the provisions of the Act, to pay a Higher Education Contribution.

The amount of the contribution payable for a semester is based on a student's enrolment on the relevant 31 March or 31 August census date. Each subject or research component of a student's enrolment has an Effective Full Time Student Unit (EFTSU) weight. A student's study load for a particular semester is obtained by adding those weights for the semester subjects being undertaken and half the weight for the full-year subjects. The Higher Education Contribution payable for a semester is obtained by multiplying the semester study load by the Annual Course Contribution prescribed for the year concerned. For 1990 this amount will be \$1882 and there is provision in the Act for this amount to be indexed each year.

There are two options for paying the Higher Education Contribution:

#### The Up-Front Option and the Deferred Payment Option

The **Up-Front Option** involves the student paying the Higher Education Contribution directly to the University on enrolling and before commencing study and/or research for the semester. By making this election, a 15% discount is granted if payment is made by the due date.

The **Deferred Payment Option** involves the student electing to pay the Higher Education Contribution through the Taxation System.

On enrolling for a course, a student shall complete a HECS Payment Options form and make an election as to how the Higher Education Contribution is to be paid or claim an exemption from making a payment. If the Deferred Payment Option is chosen, the student will need to quote his or her tax file number on the Payment Options form or complete a Tax File Number Application/Enquiry (for Students) form.

This election will remain current for the course concerned until such time as the student submits, at an approved time, another Payment Options form changing the election.

A student who elects to pay the Higher Education Contribution "**Up-Front**" shall pay to the Cashier in the Cashier and Enquiries office in the Mitchell Building the Higher Education Contribution based on his or her enrolment by the following due dates (unless a later date has been approved by the University in writing):

12.00 noon Friday, 2 March 1990

12.00 noon Friday, 20 July 1990

Where a student elects to pay the HEC up-front, but fails to pay by the due date, the enrolment shall be cancelled, as prescribed by the provisions of the Higher Education Funding Act 1988, but may be reactivated on the student submitting a new Payment Options form electing the Deferred Payment Option. The University reserves the right to charge an administrative fee for reactivating an enrolment.

A booklet produced by the Department of Employment, Education and Training which sets out the Higher Education Scheme is available on request from the Student Records Office, Level 7, Kenneth Wills Building or the Cashier and Enquiries office in the Mitchell Building.

### (b) Statutory fees\* — commonly called Union fees

Payment of the prescribed Statutory fees is compulsory for every student. Every student enrolled at the University must, unless exempted by the University Council from paying all or part of such fee, pay:

- (i) an **Entrance Fee** of \$40 in the first year of enrolment, but note that if an entrance fee has previously been paid to another tertiary institution this part of the fee may be waived if proof of payment is provided to the Education and Welfare Officer; and
- (ii) an **Annual Fee** of \$228 for a student attempting a workload greater than 75% of a normal full-time workload; \$171 for a workload greater than 50% but less than or equal to 75%; \$114 for a workload greater than 25% but less than or equal to 50% and \$57 for a workload less than or equal to 25%. An external student is not required to pay a Statutory fee. Medical students in 4th, 5th and 6th year, Dental students in 4th and 5th year and Agricultural Science students in 3rd, 4th and at post graduate level pay 50% of the appropriate annual Statutory Union Fee.

(In this context, a student's workload is calculated by the University according to the subjects or other work for which the student is enrolled.)

**Fees are collected as part of the enrolment process.**

**A late payment charge of \$30 for overdue fees will be made.**

Payment of the Statutory fees entitles students to be members of the Adelaide University Union (the Club to which all members of the University may belong) with the use of the Union buildings, facilities and services. Membership also entitles students and staff to take full part in the activities of the Students' Association, Clubs Association and the Sports Association.

Students who withdraw from a course during the year may be entitled to a partial or full refund of statutory fees already paid depending on the date of withdrawal. Applications for refunds of fees should be made at the Cashier and Enquiries office in the Mitchell Building.

### (c) University charges

A charge of \$30 will be made by the University in cases of late enrolment. In addition, charges may be made to students who do not comply with University rules. Such charges are set out in the rules concerned which are printed towards the end of this volume. (See Contents.)

Students in each year of the B.Arch. course are required to lodge with the Department of Architecture a returnable deposit for Studio equipment which is provided.

Students in the third, fourth and fifth years of the Dentistry course are required to pay to the Cashier of the Adelaide Dental Hospital \$100 each year for the hire of hospital instruments and equipment during the clinical years of the course. There will also be a charge for items lost or damaged.

Students in the fifth and sixth years of the medical course, who are required to reside in a teaching hospital for clinical instruction as a condition of the course, will not be required to pay hospital residence charges for such periods.

Students who choose to reside in teaching hospitals at other times during the medical

## Information for Students

\* Rules relating to the Union Fee are published towards the end of this volume (See Contents). — commonly called Union fees

course will be charged for accommodation at the rate applicable to nursing employees under the Nursing Staff (Government and General Hospital) Award.

Meals provided by hospital cafeterias for all medical students will be charged at approved South Australian Health Commission rates.

Students who arrange to take their examinations externally are responsible for the payment of charges for supervision; they should consult the Examinations Officer.

### (d) Tuition Fees

#### Professional Postgraduate Courses

Most students enrolling in professional postgraduate courses (eg M.B.A., LL.M., Graduate Certificate courses) will be required to pay tuition fees. Such fees will be calculated on a per subject basis, and must be paid by the following due dates (unless a later date has been approved by the University in writing):

12 noon Friday, 14 March - for full-year and Semester I subjects.

12 noon Friday, 3 August - for Semester II subjects.

Payment of tuition fees will exempt such students from paying the Higher Education Contribution with respect to this course and, in certain cases, may be tax deductible.

#### Subjects on a Non-award Basis

Students enrolled in subjects on a non-award basis will also be required to pay tuition fees.

#### Further Information

A brochure with further details about tuition fees is available from the Office of Continuing Education, Security House, 233 North Terrace, Adelaide.

### (e) Compulsory excursions and camps

In some subjects or courses attendance at excursions or at camps (usually during vacation) forms a compulsory part of the associated practical work. The University will endeavour to contribute towards travel costs; however students are required themselves to meet whatever living costs (accommodation, meals, etc.) may be involved.

The subjects or courses where living costs are involved in attendance at compulsory excursions or camps are listed below with an estimate of those costs:

Agricultural Science:	\$
Field trips .....	480
Geology IW (field excursions .....	34 +
Architecture and Planning:	
B.Arch. (First Year) .....	250
B.Arch. (Third Year) .....	100
Arts:	
Geography (Second Year) .....	85 **
(Third Year per field camp) .....	85 **
(Honours).....	100
Geomorphology:	
Landform Evolution Camp (odd years)	
Eyre Peninsula (4 days)—transport .....	70 + =
Structural Geomorphology Camp (even years)	
Flinders Ranges (4 days)—transport .....	50 + =
Engineering:	
Chemical Engineering (Final Year) .....	300
Civil Engineering (Geology IHE field excursions) .....	34 +
Science:	
Geology: Amounts are the fees to be paid at and as part of enrolment.	
Geology I (field excursions—includes weekend camp) .....	40 +
Geology II (field excursions) .....	43 + \$ =



Landforms and Geology II (field excursions — even years) .....	50
Third Year Geology Subjects:	
Tectonics and Geological Mapping Camp	
Arkaroola (7 days)—transport .....	60 + =
Kangaroo Island (3 days)—transport .....	22 + =
Supergene Ore Deposits and Geological Camp	
Stuart Shelf (6 days)—transport .....	60 + =
Landform Evolution Camp (odd years)	
Eyre Peninsula (4 days)—transport .....	70 + =
Structural Geomorphology Camp (even years)	
Flinders Ranges (4 days)—transport .....	50 + =
Weekend Field Excursions—transport	
Stratigraphy and General Palaeontology (1 day) .....	10 +
Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology (2 days) .....	16 +
Deposition and Deformation (2 excursions, each day) .....	29 +
Honours Geology (field tour—transport) .....	250 + =
(Covers all travel in Tasmania, accommodation and food. Finance for possible European field tour to replace Tasmanian trip in 1990 currently under investigation)	
Botany	
Botany IH .....	5 +
Botany II .....	10* +
Botany III .....	15* +

This list is published only for the information and guidance of students and in no way restricts the University in determining each year the nature, duration and cost of the excursions or camps associated with particular subjects or courses, or the list of subjects and courses in which such attendance may be required.

\*In addition students should allow \$6-\$10 a day for food for Botany II and III courses/units which involve field camps.

\*\*Depends on the options selected and the number of field camps students elect to take.

§Annual field training exercise and annual camp involve the use of private vehicles the cost of which is *not* included.

+This amount should be paid at the time of enrolment but no later than 31 March 1990 to the University Revenue Office, Ground Floor, Mitchell Building. A late fee may be charged for payment not received by the due date.

=In addition students should allow for the following amounts to be paid at the time of the camp for accommodation, camp sit fees, etc.

Geology I—One weekend field camp \$25 for food and accommodation.

Geology II—9 day field camp \$40 plus self supplied food.

    One weekend field camp \$33 for food and accommodation.

Tectonics and Geological Mapping—One weekend field tour \$30 for food. Accommodation provided.

    One week field camp \$50 plus self-supplied food.

Supergene Ore Deposits and Geological Excursions—One week field camp \$50 plus self-supplied food.

Landform Evolution (odd years) and Structural Geomorphology (even years)— Food and accommodation provided, \$50 approximately.

Honours Geology—Students are responsible for travel costs to Hobart and from Launceston, Tasmania to take the field tour.

Students who experience any difficulty with the payment of these costs are advised to consult the Student Finance Officer in Room 427 of the Wills Building prior to the enrolment period.

**(f) Overseas students**

The Australian Government does not propose to offer any subsidised places to overseas students as from 1st January 1990. The only courses available to overseas students in future will be full-fee paying programmes.

The level of fees will vary from course to course. In 1990 fees for undergraduate courses will range from A\$9,300-A\$19,400.

Fees for postgraduate degree courses in 1990 will range generally from A\$12,000-A\$18,000.

## Information for Students

For further details contact the Director of International Programs (Tel. 228 5251).

### 6. Assistant Registrars, Course Advisers and Postgraduate Co-ordinators

#### Assistant Registrars:

Assistant Registrars in Faculty Offices are university graduates, with training and experience in educational matters. In so far as courses are concerned, they are competent to give advice on matters relating to the course for which the Faculty or Board they serve is responsible.

Students who are in doubt about any matter concerning their courses are advised to consult their Assistant Registrar in the first instance. Appointments are desirable whenever possible.

#### Course Advisers:

Each Faculty has appointed at least one adviser to advise students concerning courses of study and, where required, to approve the subjects for which they may be permitted to enrol.

Course Advisers are available for consultation throughout the year and students who feel that they are in need of advice, or who wish to discuss any problems relating to their courses, should call on their Course Advisers. Appointments are desirable whenever possible.

#### Postgraduate Co-ordinators—Research Students:

Each department appoints a postgraduate co-ordinator to oversee the postgraduate students enrolled in higher degree by research in the department. The name of the postgraduate co-ordinator for 1990 may be obtained from the department.

Assistant Registrars and Course Advisers for 1990 are as follows:

---

#### AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE

##### Assistant Registrar

To be advised  
Rm. 647 Wills Bldg., Tel. 228 5658

##### Course Advisers

Dr. E.S. Scott, Plant Pathology,  
Waite, East Wing Rm. 161, Tel. 372 2444 ext. 2266  
Dr. J. Brooker, Animal Sciences, Waite,  
Rm. N200, North Wing. Tel. 372 2444 ext. 2357

---

#### ARCHITECTURE AND PLANNING

##### Assistant Registrar

Ms. S.A. Mosler (part-time)  
Dept. of Architecture Office,  
Tel. 228 5877

##### Course Adviser

Dr. B. Atkinson, Architecture, Rm. 462,  
Horace Lamb Bldg., (appointment is  
necessary. Tel. 228 5836)

---

#### ARTS

Acting Assistant Registrar  
Dr. M.A. Collins, Rm 204,  
Napier Bldg., Tel. 228 5801

##### Course Advisers

Details available from the Faculty Office.

##### Administrative Officers

To be advised, Rm. 204,

Napier Bldg., Tel. 228 5245

---

**DENTISTRY**

Assistant Registrar  
Mr. M. Koorndyk  
Rm. 5220, Dental School,  
Tel. 228 5256

Course Adviser  
Dr. L. C. Richards,  
Rm. 6104, Dental School,  
Tel. 223 9323

---

**ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE**

Assistant Registrar  
Mrs. J. Duddy,  
Rm. G08, Napier Bldg.,  
Tel. 228 5523

Course Advisers  
**B.Ec. Students:**  
Mrs. G. Dunstan, Economics, Rm. G09,  
Napier Bldg., Tel. 228 5672  
Mr. A.J. Fischer, Economics, Rm 119  
Napier Bldg., Tel. 228 5231  
Mr. W. Remeljej, Commerce, Rm. G29, Napier  
Bldg., Tel. 228 5535  
Dr. F.A. Bloch, Commerce, Rm. G18, Napier  
Bldg., Tel. 228 5529  
**M.B.A. Students:**  
Dr. F. Robins,  
Graduate School Mgt.,  
3rd Floor, Security House,  
Tel. 228 5750

---

**ENGINEERING**

Assistant Registrar  
Mrs. T. A. Hodson, Rm. C117,  
Civil Engineering Bldg.,  
(until February 1990 and then:  
Rm. M118, Mechanical  
Engineering Bldg.,  
Tel. 228 5450

Course Advisers  
**B.E. Students:**  
Mr. A. R. Downing, Electrical and Electronic  
Engineering (except 5.3.90-9.7.90)  
Rm. E219, Engineering Bldg., Tel. 228 5749  
Mr. J.R. Ewers, Civil Engineering,  
(5.3.90-9.7.90 only)  
Rm C114, Engineering Bldg.,  
Tel. 228 5471  
**Ph.D., M.Eng.Sc. and M.App.Sc. Students:**  
Dr. P. K. Agarwal, Chemical Engineering, Rm. 108,  
Engineering Bldg., Tel. 228 5447  
Dr. D.J. Oehlers, Civil Engineering, Rm. 105, Engin-  
eering Annexe. Tel. 228 5135  
Dr. B. R. Davis, Electrical and Electronic Engin-  
eering, Rm. E224, Engineering Bldg., Tel. 228 5667  
Dr. K. W. Sarkies, Electrical and Electronic Engin-  
eering, Rm. E234, Engineering Bldg., Tel. 228 5057  
Mechanical Engineering Course Adviser:  
To be advised.

---

**LAW**

Assistant Registrar  
Ms. I. Brown, Rm. 1.07,

Course Adviser  
Mr. H. M. Z. Farouque, Rm. 206,

## Information for Students

Ligertwood Bldg., Tel. 228 5545

Ligertwood Bldg., Tel 228 5816  
Mr. R. Bullen, Rm. 205,  
Ligertwood Bldg., Tel. 228 5816

---

### MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

Assistant Registrar  
Mr. D.A. Starcevic, Rm. 2145,  
Mathematics Annex, Horace Lamb  
Bldg., Tel. 228 5030

Course Advisers  
**B.Sc.(Math.Sc.) Students:**  
Dr. E. Cousins, Applied Mathematics, Rm. 62,  
Mathematics Bldg., Tel. 228 5577  
**Dip.Comp.Sc. Students:**  
Mr. B. Dwyer, Computer Science, Rm. 3110,  
Horace Lamb Bldg., Tel. 228 5763  
**Dip.App.Stats. Students:**  
Dr. A. P. Verbyla, Statistics,  
Rm. W23, Mathematics Bldg., Tel. 228 5903

---

### MEDICINE

Assistant Registrar  
Mr. J. A. Farrington, Rm. G21,  
Medical School, Nth. Wing,  
Tel. 228 5336

Course Advisers  
Dr. R. Barbour, Anatomy and Histology,  
Rm. 1.22, Medical School, Tel. 228 5479  
Dr. G. W. Dahlenburg, Medical School Office,  
Tel. 228 5193  
Associate Professor D. B. Frewin, Clinical Pharma-  
cology, Rm. 5.52, Medical School, Tel. 228 5188

---

### MUSIC

Assistant Registrar  
Dr. M.A. Collins, Rm. 204,  
Napier Bldg., Tel. 228 5245

Course Advisers  
Mr. P.S. Brislan, Rm. G02, Elder  
Conservatorium of Music, Tel. 228 5786  
Miss. B. Kimber, Rm. 1.02, Elder  
Conservatorium of Music, Tel. 228 5427  
Mr. G. Moon, Rm. 814, Hughes Bldg., Tel. 228 5785  
Mr. D. Shephard, Rm. G01, Elder Conservatorium  
of Music, Tel. 228 5129

---

### SCIENCE

Assistant Registrar  
Mrs. P. Dwyer, Rm. 5.18,  
Oliphant Bldg., Tel. 228 5673

Course Advisers  
For students whose family name commences with  
the letters:  
A—G  
Miss. J. Schroder, Anatomy and Histology, Rm. 1.32,  
Medical School North, Tel. 228 5988  
H—O  
Dr. A. Wells, Zoology, Rm. 227, Fisher Bldg.,  
Tel. 228 5691  
P—Z  
Dr. E. C. Mackenzie, Physics and Mathematical  
Physics, Rm. 115A, Physics Bldg., Tel. 228 5556

---

## 7. Student identity card

All students enrolling in 1990 who have not previously had a student card produced will be issued with one as part of the enrolment process after their fees have been paid.

The card includes the student's photograph and student number and will be required when using the Barr Smith Library, the Union and Computing facilities. Students who already possess a card will have it re-validated for 1990 after enrolling and paying their fees. This identity card must be produced to obtain S.T.A. travel concessions.

## RULES AND PROCEDURES

### 8. Assessment procedures

Brief details of the assessment procedures for all subjects are given in the relevant syllabuses. Precise details of the assessment methods should be determined no later than two weeks after the commencement of the subject and will be available from the department concerned. These will include the methods of examination and assessment in that subject and the relative weights given to the various components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations). In many subjects, but not all, students are given an opportunity to redeem any assessed work that has been failed. For information concerning Supplementary Examinations *see* section 27.

### 9. Change of address or name

#### Change of address

Students who change their term or home address should immediately notify the Registrar, and each department in which they are studying, of the change. Preferably they should call in person at the Records Office [Level 7, southern end of Kenneth Wills Building] and complete the appropriate change of address form. It is important that students ensure that the University has an up-to-date address.

#### Change of name

A student's name in the University's records is the name given by the student on first enrolling. Sometimes this name has to be reconciled with that on other documents such as a birth certificate, S.S.A.B.S.A. Year 12 Certificate of Achievement or other certificate of educational qualification. This name must continue to be used unless and until it is changed in a way acceptable to the University. [See below.]

Whether a student's name in the University's records is to be changed is for the student to decide, e.g. a female student who marries may elect to leave her University records under her maiden name, or ask that they be under her married name. They cannot be held concurrently under both names. A married woman may, where the University's records already contain both maiden and married names, revert to use her maiden name by simply writing and requesting the change.

However, in the interests of the student, the University will change a student's name in its records only if documentary evidence, satisfactory to the University, of the change of name is submitted. This evidence may be one of the following:

- (a) marriage certificate, birth certificate or passport;
- (b) deed poll, executed through a solicitor or notary public;
- (c) certificate of change of name, issued by the Principal Registry Office of the Births, Deaths and Marriages Registration Division. This is a simple procedure and may be completed by calling at the Births, Deaths and Marriage Registration Division, Department of Public and Consumer Affairs, 59 King William Street, Adelaide 5000.

A student wishing to have his or her name changed in the University's records should obtain from the Records Office, and complete, a "Change of Name and/or Address" form; attach the appropriate documentary evidence (original or photocopy); and lodge with the Records Office. An original document will be returned.

### 10. Class attendance

Departments vary in the emphasis that they place on attendance at classes; and students who may wish to know a department's attitude in this regard are advised to check with the department at the beginning of the year.

Some departments do not insist on attendance at lectures; but virtually all require attendance at tutorials, laboratory or other practical work, field work and so on.

Students who are not permitted to sit an examination for assessment in a subject because of unsatisfactory attendance or unsatisfactory work will be regarded as having failed.

### 11. Course overloads

Students who contemplate undertaking more than a normal course load must obtain approval of their course from a Course Adviser.

If a student is enrolled in two faculties, approval of one adviser from each faculty is required.

Students should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a course overload and they may also wish to discuss the question with one of the staff from the Student Services area. (See sections 36 and 42.)

### 12. Enrolments

Particulars of the procedures for enrolment may be found in the enrolment booklet available in December. Students who are unable to be in Adelaide during the enrolment period may authorise another person to enrol on their behalf. However, students are strongly advised to lodge their enrolments in person.

#### Amendments, withdrawal from course, outstanding obligations

Students who have lodged an enrolment form will have their enrolment recorded in the University's official records in accordance with the information they have provided on that form. Re-enrolling students who owe fees or charges or have Library commitments are not permitted to re-enrol until the outstanding obligations have been satisfied. Students wishing to add, withdraw from, or alter subjects, or options, need to obtain an "Amendment to Enrolment" form from their Course Adviser, Assistant Registrar or from the Student Records Office. The form must then be completed, approved by the appropriate Course Adviser, and returned to the Registrar. Where a change is effective from 31 March or earlier, the original entry will be deleted from the University's official record.

Once students have enrolled, the University continues to regard them as students, subject to the statutes, regulations, rules and lawful directions of the University, until such time as they notify the Registrar on an "Amendment to Enrolment" form that they wish to withdraw. [It is NOT sufficient for them merely to tell their lecturer.]

For each subject, depending on the period over which it is taught, a date is prescribed after which any withdrawals will be regarded as a failure.

<i>Period over which subject is taught</i>	<i>Last day for withdrawal in 1990 to avoid HECS liability</i>
Full academic year	
— Semester I	30 March
— Semester II	31 August
Semester I	30 March
Semester II	31 August

Under the Higher Education Contribution Scheme the Higher Education Contribution payable by a student is based on the semester enrolment as at the 31 March and 31 August census dates. Withdrawals from a subject after a census date *will not reduce* the Higher Education Contribution payable for the semester concerned.

Students should realise the importance of this matter in relation to the annual reviews of academic progress. Withdrawals which are regarded as failures may result in students being precluded from taking further studies in their course. [See section 20.]

Students who may be contemplating withdrawing are strongly advised to consider carefully all the relevant factors before reaching a decision. In particular, before deciding to withdraw completely, they should investigate whether with suitable available assistance or modification of their course they might be able to continue studies. They may find it helpful first to consult one or more of the following: their Course Adviser; their Assistant Registrar; the University Health Service (see section 42); the Careers and Counselling Service (see section 36); the Union Education and Welfare Service (see section 54).

### 13. Enrolment record

An Enrolment Record slip will be sent in September to each student other than a graduate enrolled for a higher degree by thesis. Carefully check the computer-printed information and notify the Records Office immediately of any amendment(s).

The examination time-table will be drawn up on the basis of the enrolment details recorded by the University for each student. The time-table will not be varied to accommodate students who fail to notify the University of any amendment to their enrolment.

### 14. Equal Opportunity

The University is committed to promoting equal opportunity in education and employment. The policies and procedures concerned with equal opportunity are fully set out in section 15 of the Administrative Handbook, copies of which may be consulted in the office of the Registrar or at Departmental offices.

The policies cover areas such as non-discriminatory employment and educational practices, the use of non-sexist language, the prevention of sexual harassment and sexism in University teaching, multiculturalism and education, and the terms of reference of the University's Equal Opportunity Board. The Board's role is to promote equal opportunity, to oversee the University's compliance with relevant legislation and to deal with complaints from any person concerning the University's equal opportunity policies.

Further information can be obtained from the Equal Opportunity Officer in the Office of the Registrar.

### 15. Examinations

Most Examinations are held in June and November (see 4. Principal dates).

Timetables indicating dates, times and locations of examinations are posted on the noticeboard in the undercroft of the Napier Building.

## Information for Students

Students should carefully read the section entitled "Rules for Conduct of Examinations" towards the end of this Volume (*see Contents*).

All students are notified by post of their results in the subjects for which they enrol.

### Special arrangements

When a student's performance in an examination could be affected by a physical condition of a permanent or temporary nature or for any other reason such as language difficulty the student should consult the Examinations Officer as early as possible.

Students who, because of religious beliefs are unable to sit examinations on certain days (or at particular times) should also contact the Examinations Officer as early as possible.

## 16. Graduation/Commemoration Ceremonies

Degrees are conferred and diplomas granted at the Annual Commemoration Ceremonies (graduation ceremonies) which are usually held during first semester. In 1990 ceremonies will be conducted as follows:

### First Ceremony:

2.30 p.m. Thursday 26 April  
Arts — Ordinary Degree B.A.

### Second Ceremony:

2.30 p.m. Friday 27 April  
Architecture and Planning  
Dentistry  
Economics

### Third Ceremony:

2.30 p.m. Monday 30 April  
Agricultural Science  
Mathematical Sciences  
Medicine

### Fourth Ceremony:

2.30 p.m. Tuesday 1 May  
Arts — Higher Degrees, B.Ed., B.A.  
(Juris.) and Diplomas

### Fifth Ceremony:

2.30 p.m. Wednesday 2 May  
Engineering  
Law  
Music

### Sixth Ceremony:

2.30 p.m. Thursday 3 May  
Science

Commemoration ceremonies are also held at August and November meetings of the University Council. These ceremonies are intended for candidates who satisfy the academic and other requirements at least four weeks prior to the ceremony concerned.

Students who are completing their last subjects for a degree or diploma this year and wish to graduate in the following April/May must obtain an application form from the Student Records Office, Level 7, Wills Building in September. The completed form should be returned as soon as possible and preferably before the end of October. Candidates for higher degrees by research will be notified by the Registrar when they have been recommended for the award of their degrees and application forms will be sent to them for completion and immediate return.

At the graduation ceremony candidates attending for admission in person must wear the appropriate academic dress. Each candidate for a degree/diploma is presented by the Dean of the Faculty concerned to the Chancellor in order to be officially admitted to that award. Candidates are handed their certificates as they return to their seats.

The *in absentia* candidates are formally admitted to their degrees/diplomas by the Chancellor at the same ceremony as the candidates who are personally presented.

Each candidate for admission in person will be given tickets to enable three guests to attend the ceremony.

Details of the procedures for admission to degrees/diplomas, including hire or purchase of academic dress, are given on a "tear-off" sheet attached to the degree or diploma application form. Further details concerning the ceremony are sent to candidates in March.

## 17. Handicapped students

The University makes every effort to cater for the special needs of students with temporary or permanent handicaps, or with other special circumstances. Special arrangements may be



made wherever possible to assist them in their studies or with their examinations. Some ramps for wheel-chairs are provided and a small number of parking places are reserved for paraplegic students who are able to drive a car.

Students with a physical disability which may impair their ability to undertake a particular course should carefully consider all the consequences before applying for admission to that course. For example conditions such as dyslexia, muscular inco-ordination, epilepsy, sight or hearing problems, may impede both preparation for, as well as the subsequent fulfilment of a particular career.

Students who may have any doubts at all about their physical capacity to undertake a particular course or who believe that they may require special arrangements are strongly advised before applying for admission to that course to consult a doctor at the University Health Service who will liaise with their own doctor. Students with dyslexia or other forms of disability in language or learning may, alternatively, consult the Student Counselling Service. Such action may prevent subsequent disappointment, and could assist the University in helping such students.

Handicapped students who have problems other than those mentioned above can see the University Liaison Officer for Handicapped Students, Mr. Peter Turnbull, Room 431, Wills Building, Tel. 228 5220.

The Union has an Equal Access Scheme to offer financial support to students with prolonged or severe disability. Please contact the Education and Welfare Officers for further information (Tel. 228 5915 or 228 5430).

### **18. Health Counselling**

All full-time students attending the University for the first time are requested to report to the University Health Service to discuss their health. The opportunity for personal health screening is available during this attendance. It is strongly recommended that all students make use of this facility as part of their learning experience. See section 42 Health Services for further details.

### **19. Hepatitis B**

The Faculty of Dentistry requires that all undergraduate and post-graduate students entering the Faculty for the first time should attend the University Health Service at the beginning of their first term for advice regarding investigation of their Hepatitis B status and to be counselled.

All medical students are strongly advised by the Faculty of Medicine that in their first clinical year—usually third year—they seek advice from the University Health Service regarding their Hepatitis B status.

All clinical students are required to abide by those hygiene rules laid down by the Clinics and Hospitals at which they attend.

### **20. Repeating students: applications for exemption from attendance at lectures, tutorials or practical work**

Students who are repeating subjects, particularly a laboratory subject, in which they have failed may be eligible to be granted exemption from lectures (if they are compulsory), tutorials or seminars, practical work and examinations (practical or written). All applications for such exemption must be lodged with the Registrar, on the appropriate form, preferably before, but not later than, the end of the enrolment period. Preliminary enquiries may be made at the department concerned.

### **21. Review of academic progress (Clause 4C)\***

Under the provisions of Clause 4C of Chapter XXV of the Statutes students whose academic progress is considered to be unsatisfactory may be precluded from taking further studies in the course for which they are enrolled; or further enrolment in that course may

## Information for Students

not be permitted for one academic year, or they may be permitted to re-enrol, but with a restricted course.

The general policy of the Council, and the intention of the Faculties, is as follows:

1. Where students have been unable to make adequate progress with their studies the Faculty concerned may, in the students' own interest, *either*

(a) limit or prescribe the subjects they may undertake in the following year, *or*

(b) ask them to give good reasons for being permitted to enrol in the next ensuing academic year,

(c) ask them to show good cause why they should not be precluded from all further studies in their course.

(d) No student will be precluded from further studies in a course after only one year of study.

2. Students whose academic progress is under review will be asked to give in writing reasons for their poor academic performance. It may be necessary for some students to submit medical certificates or reveal certain personal matters. Any information they supply will, in the first instance, be considered only by a small sub-committee of the Faculty concerned. These cases are not considered in open Faculty unless there are particular reasons for doing so. Before making submissions, students are given an opportunity to discuss their position with their Dean or Course Adviser, or other appropriate officer of the University, such as their Assistant Registrar, whose location may be found by consulting section 6 above.

3. If, in the light of the information supplied, the Faculty recommends that particular students be required to defer their enrolment or be precluded, they are informed of the decision by letter and given a further opportunity to bring before the University any information which was not available when the Faculty considered their case. Recommendations from the Faculties are considered by a Standing Committee of the Council, which reports to the Council. After taking into consideration all the evidence, the Council may confirm, vary or refer back to the Faculty the recommendation it has made.

4. It will be seen that students whose progress is under review have ample opportunity to bring to the attention of their Faculty and the Council any information which they believe to be relevant to their poor academic performance. Each case is looked at individually, and is given full and careful consideration before any action is taken.

Further information may be found in a leaflet obtainable from the Assistant Registrar of the Faculty in which they are enrolled.

### 22. Rules

The attention of all students is drawn to the following Rules which are printed towards the end of this volume. (*See Contents.*)

Rules for the University Library.

Rules for the Waite Agricultural Research Institute Library.

Laboratory Rules and Rules applicable to Students on University Premises.

Rules for Students using the Economics Faculty Computers.

Rules for Students using the Napier Birks Room.

Rules of the Computing Annexes.

Rules for the Conduct of Examinations.

Rules relating to Matriculation.

Rules relating to the Statutory Fee.

\*The Faculties of Arts, Mathematical Sciences and Science will not implement the provisions of Clause 4C in 1990.

### 23. Scholarships and prizes

The scholarships and prizes available for study at the University of Adelaide are described in detail in Volume I of the Calendar. Information on scholarships is also posted on the noticeboard on Level 4, Hughes Building.

### 24. Sexual harassment

The University is committed to promoting an environment within the University which is free from sexual harassment.

The policy and procedures concerning sexual harassment are fully set out in section 15.2 of the Administrative Handbook; copies of which may be consulted in the Office of the Registrar or at Departmental offices.

These rules have been established to deal with complaints by students and staff against other members of the University community. A standing committee comprising five people has been appointed to investigate and resolve such complaints. Trained contact persons can also receive complaints and advise the complainants. A list of contact officers, the membership of the Sexual Harassment Committee and a pamphlet outlining sexual harassment grievance procedures is available from the Equal Opportunity Officer, the Students' Association, and Department offices.

### 25. Status for previous studies

Students seeking credit for work completed at either this University or another tertiary institution should obtain an "Application for Status" form from the Assistant Registrar of the Faculty in which they are enrolled. The completed form should be lodged as early as possible.

An application for status on the grounds of work completed at another tertiary institution will only be considered if accompanied by a certified copy of the applicant's complete academic record and copies of the syllabuses of the relevant subjects and details of the structure of the course previously studied (from Handbook/Calendar).

### 26. Student records

The Student Records Office is situated on level 7 of the Kenneth Wills Building. Entry should be made *either* by the door on the Western Drive (next to the Art Gallery) *or* by the door facing east towards the top of the waterfall in the Wills Court, and then walk up the stairs to level 7.

The University maintains a record of information associated with each student's course of study. The record is confined to academic matters and includes such details as enrolments, examination results, status and award of prizes.

Any student, past or present, of the University may apply at any time for a statement of academic record. Information about the statements and the fees applicable may be obtained on request to the Student Records Office.

All information supplied by a student for University purposes, and all details of academic record, are regarded as confidential. Accordingly, in general a statement of a person's academic record is issued only on the request, or with the consent of the person concerned. An exception to this is in the case of requests from admission centres and other tertiary educational bodies. The academic record and student correspondence file may on request and under supervision of the Student Records Officer be inspected by the student concerned.

### 27. Supplementary examinations

Supplementary examinations may be granted on the following grounds: medical, compassionate or academic.

A student who is prevented by illness, or by circumstances beyond his or her control, from attending an examination, or a student who believes that illness or special circumstances have **significantly** affected his or her preparation for, or performance at, an examination may apply for a supplementary examination on medical or compassionate grounds.

To be considered for the award of a supplementary examination on medical or compassionate grounds, a student must lodge an application with the Registrar or with the Assistant Registrar of the Faculty in which he or she is enrolled **within seven days of the date of the examination**. Supplementary examinations on medical or compassionate

## Information for Students

grounds may be awarded to a student who has passed in order to upgrade that result except in the B.D.S. There is a special form for applications for supplementary examinations on medical grounds; students applying for a supplementary examination on compassionate grounds should set out the circumstances in a letter.

It is not necessary to apply for a supplementary examination on academic grounds. All students who have failed or gained a Division 2 Pass in a subject will be considered for a supplementary examination on academic grounds.

Students granted supplementary examinations will be notified at the same time as they are notified by mail in December of their official final results in each subject in which they are enrolled.

Further information may be obtained from the Assistant Registrar of the Faculty in which they are enrolled.

Supplementary examinations will begin in January 1990. Examinations are conducted in Adelaide and students planning to go away on holidays during the long vacation are advised to take this into account. Student Travel Australia (Union House) provides insurance coverage for students interrupting travel in order to return to Adelaide to sit supplementary examinations.

Examinations will not be arranged elsewhere or at special times for students who may be travelling, or on holiday, or in temporary employment, away from Adelaide or who are absent from Adelaide for reasons not connected with their course of study.

Students who become ill during the year or whose studies may have been adversely affected by unfortunate traumatic events are strongly advised to consult the University Health Service and/or the Counselling Service at the earliest possible opportunity.

### 28. Tape recording lectures

The University's policy is as follows:

"In general, permission for students to use a tape-recorder at University lectures will not be granted. In special cases however such permission may be given, but only

(a) if both the lecturer concerned, and the relevant Head/Chairman of Department, approve; and

(b) if the student gives a written undertaking that the recording;

(i) will be for his or her own exclusive use, and will not be played to any other person; and

(ii) will be destroyed as soon as possible after it has served its purpose."

Students who feel that in their case there are good reasons why they should be permitted to use a tape-recorder at lectures are advised to consult, in the first instance, the appropriate Chairman of Department. If medical considerations are involved they would also find it helpful to consult the University Health Service; and in other cases, the University's Student Counselling Service.

### 29. Timetables

Details of subject timetables for 1990 are printed towards the end of this Volume (see Contents). Particulars of timetables for subjects offered in Law, may be obtained from the Law School Office after enrolments are completed. Similarly, the timetable for the Bachelor of Dental Surgery (B.D.S.) course will be available from the Dentistry Faculty Office and the Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (M.B., B.S.) from the Medical Faculty office after the completion of enrolments.

### 30. Transferring to another undergraduate course

The attention of every student is drawn to the following:

(a) that in each degree and diploma course there is a quota on the number of new admissions in any year;

(b) that any students wishing to enrol in a course in which he/she has not previously been

enrolled must apply towards the end of the year on the prescribed date (for 1991; 11 October, 1990). Application forms are available from the South Australia Tertiary Admissions Centre, 230 North Terrace, Adelaide or from the University's Admissions Officer (Mitchell Building).

There is an exception to this, namely that a full-time student in any course may in addition enrol for a single subject in another course, without necessarily being selected for entry to that course, provided that the Course Adviser for each course approves and so endorses the enrolment form. (But in this case no assurance can be given that any subject so passed may later be counted towards a degree.)

Students wishing to study Law should obtain the leaflet **Law — Graduates and students who have completed some university studies** from the Admissions Officer or the Assistant Registrar in the Faculty of Law.

### STUDENT SERVICES

#### 31. Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Students

An Aboriginal Liaison Officer has recently been appointed to assist Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students. An enclave is being established to provide support and a social venue, and bridging courses will be available for those students who feel that their study skills or general preparation may need to be better. The Aboriginal Liaison Officer, Ms. Margaret Clarke, will be located in Room 431/432 on Level 4 of the Wills Building.

#### 32. Access and Equity Programmes

The University is committed to trebling its intake of students under special entry schemes by 1990. A pilot scheme to increase the number of students coming to the University from schools which have, to date, been under-represented should be in place for 1989. Mr. Gary Martin, who is located in Room 427, Level 4, Wills Building is available to provide advice and support to such students.

#### 33. Accommodation

##### Residential Colleges

There are five residential colleges affiliated with the University. Aquinas, Lincoln, St. Ann's and St. Marks are primarily for undergraduate students, both men and women, and Kathleen Lumley is for postgraduate and mature age students. Each of the four undergraduate colleges provides single study-bedrooms for all students, meals seven days a week, recreational and sporting facilities, a library, television and common rooms, music practice facilities and a chapel or oratory. The colleges offer some additional tuition especially for first-year students, by resident and non-resident tutors and the students' clubs encourage sporting, dramatic and social activities. For particulars of admission application should be made direct to:

The Rector, Aquinas College, 1 Palmer Place, North Adelaide, S.A. 5006.

The Principal, Lincoln College, 45 Brougham Place, North Adelaide, S.A. 5006

The Master, Kathleen Lumley College, 51 Finnis Street, North Adelaide, S.A. 5006

The Principal, St. Ann's College, 187 Brougham Place, North Adelaide, S.A. 5006

The Master, St. Mark's College, 46 Pennington Terrace, North Adelaide, S.A. 5006

##### Non-Collegiate Housing

A total of 65 rooms are available at cheap rents for students of the University having difficulty in finding suitable rental accommodation. 43 rooms are available in some 11 houses owned by the University in North Adelaide. The remainder of the rooms are in houses/units leased by the University in nearby suburbs.

There are between two to six students per house/unit, each with their own room and shared facilities. The rents for 1990 will be in the vicinity of \$35 per week. This rent

## Information for Students

includes all power, a refrigerator—application forms are available from the Union Education and Welfare Officers or the Secretary of the Non-Collegiate Housing Board.

Preference is given to undergraduate students from overseas or from country regions and to those on low incomes. All in need however, are urged to apply for assistance through the Secretary/Administrator, Non-Collegiate Housing Board, Room 431, Wills Building (Tel. 228 5220) or the Union Education and Welfare Officers.

The Union Education and Welfare Officers are located in the Lady Symon Building, ground floor, western wing of the Union complex (Tel. 228 5915 or 228 5430).

### Rent Relief

Students spending in excess of 40 per cent of their income in rent are eligible to apply for rental assistance from the State Government by contacting officers at the S.A. Housing Trust, 45 Wakefield Street, Adelaide (Tel. 232 2533).

### Overseas Students

In view of current living costs in South Australia (October, 1989), single overseas students are advised to allow at least \$Aust. 120-150 per week to meet the cost of board and lodging, clothing and daily travel. For further information concerning overseas students see section 5 on fees and charges.

## 34. AUSTUDY

The Commonwealth Government's Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme provides means-tested living allowance to students undertaking a full-time course.

All students, regardless of parental income are encouraged to apply, because of the difficulty in giving a simple definition of eligibility for AUSTUDY assistance.

Further, information may be obtained from the Commonwealth Department of Education, Da Costa Building, 5th Floor, 68 Grenfell Street, Adelaide, 5000. (Tel. 224 6111, or Country Students (008) 11 2338).

Students intending to apply for Austudy should check that they have enrolled in a balance of courses which gives them 9 POINTS in each semester. You will not be eligible for Austudy in any semester where you do not have at least 9 points.

The Education and Welfare Officers are also available to assist with applications or appeals to the Student Assistance Review Tribunal (S.A.R.T.). (Tel. 228 5915.)

## 35. Barr Smith Library

The Barr Smith Library exists to serve the teaching and research needs of the students and staff of the University of Adelaide. Every student enrolling for a course at the University is issued with a Student I.D. Card which serves also as a Barr Smith Library Card. University of Adelaide staff members may obtain a Library Card from the Membership Desk, on Level 3 of the Library. External membership of the Library is available to graduates of an approved institution on payment of an annual external membership fee. Further details concerning membership and borrowing from the Barr Smith Library are given in the *Rules for the University Library* towards the end of this volume. (See *Contents*).

The Library has around 1.4 million volumes and currently receives some 14,000 journal titles. There are study spaces in the Library building for 2,300 readers.

A comprehensive range of library services is available to the University of Adelaide community, including photocopying machines, microcomputers, reference and information services and a Reserve (high-use) Collection.

Newly enrolled students are introduced to the Barr Smith Library on guided tours during Orientation Week at the beginning of the year, when they are given an Information Kit containing individual guides to the Library's services and resources. Copies of the Library guides are freely available at the Information Desk near the entrance to the Barr Smith Library.

More detailed information on making effective use of the Library's resources is given at

seminars conducted by the Subject Librarians or by working through the *Library Skills Workbook* which is a self-instructional guide to the Barr Smith Library. The Subject Librarians are professional librarians who are available to answer general enquiries at the Information Desk and who provide a specialised information service covering all subjects taught at the University of Adelaide.

### Hours of opening

*During the academic year:*

*Barr Smith Library*

Monday-Thursday 9.00 a.m.\*-10.00 p.m.

Friday 9.00 a.m.\*-6.00 p.m.

Saturday, Sunday 1.30 p.m.-5.30 p.m.

*Law Library*

As above, except

Saturday 10.00 a.m.-5.00 p.m.

\* *The Barr Smith Library is open for study only at 8.00 a.m.*

*During the summer vacation (both libraries):*

Monday-Friday 9.00 a.m.-5.00 p.m.

except Wednesday 9.00 a.m.-10.00 p.m.

*Both libraries are closed over Easter and on all Public Holidays.*

## 36. Careers and Counselling Centre

The Careers and Counselling Centre is located on the lower ground level of the Horace Lamb Building.

### Careers and Employment Service

The Careers and Employment Service provides information on careers, and all students have the opportunity to discuss careers open to them.

For final-year students assistance is given in finding employment. Interviews are arranged on campus with potential employers; liaison with the Commonwealth Employment Service is maintained for job placement; information on employers and job-seeking techniques is distributed and information on postgraduate vocational courses is available.

For students interested in teaching, close liaison with the S.A. Education Department is maintained. A career newsletter "Options" is sent to students, discussing topics as they affect particular faculties, and an annual survey of the first destination of graduates is carried out. Careers literature and employer leaflets are available in the Office.

### Counselling Service

The Counselling Service aims to assist students with problems and uncertainties, thereby enabling them to gain the maximum benefit from university life.

Students are offered assistance with personal difficulties or concerns, study problems, and course and career decisions. Interviews may be arranged by telephoning or by calling at the Counselling Service. Both male and female counsellors are available, generally at short notice from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. Where necessary out of hours appointments may be arranged. Two tutors are available by appointment to assist students in writing essays, assignments and theses and in other aspects of both oral and written expression. Talks on various aspects of study and learning skills are offered. For further details a pamphlet can be obtained from the receptionist at the service. Tel. 228 5663.

## 37. Centre for Physical Health

Located next to the Parklands at 127 Mackinnon Parade, North Adelaide, the Centre aims to foster Physical Health and Fitness within the University Community. To this aim, programmes and classes are designed to cater for a wide range of health fitness, sporting and recreational pursuits.

The complex consists of a large sports hall (badminton, basketball, volleyball etc.);

## Information for Students

gymnasium (fitness, aerobics, gymnastics, dance and combat groups); mat room (wrestling and fitness classes); squash courts; boxing room; weight training room; physiotherapy/massage room; laboratory; disco fitness and change rooms.

Twenty calisthenic or aerobic fitness classes are offered per week, including two classes at the Waite Institute. An Intramural Sports Programme in Cricket, Softball, Badminton, Squash, Basketball and Volleyball is also conducted by the centre.

"Learn to Play" classes are offered in a number of activities including badminton, squash and tennis. Instruction is provided in the use of weights and circuits for general fitness, rehabilitation or sports conditioning. A Physiotherapy and rehabilitation service is also available.

In addition a 2.2 km jogging track with night lighting circumnavigates the Parklands in front of the Centre. The Centre also hires racquets and towels and sells drinks and sporting goods.

### 38. Child Care

#### On Campus Centre

A child care centre is operated for student parents at the University of Adelaide, the S.A. Institute of Technology, the S.A. College of Advanced Education and the community.

The centre is located on the first floor, George Murray Building, University Union. Five skilled staff are available to care for up to 30 children at any one time between 8.45 a.m. and 5.00 p.m. For further information contact the Co-ordinator Tel. 228 5429.

Care is limited to four hours per day. The Centre's policy is to offer care firstly to students or low income earners for lectures, tutorials or practicals, then, if time permits, for library study hours.

Fees are charged according to family income as set down by the Department of Community Services.

Further information is available from the Centre's manager, Gayle Bennett (Telephone 228 5429.)

#### Gilberton Nursery

Located at 50 Gilbert Street, Gilberton, this nursery caters for children between the ages of three months and two and a half years. Enquiries should be addressed to the Administrative Director, Rose Park Pre-School Centre (Tel. 332 1791).

#### Rose Park Pre-school Centre

This Centre is located at 22 Watson Avenue, Rose Park, and caters for children between the ages of two and a half and five years. Enquiries should be addressed to the Administrative Director. (Tel. 332 1791.)

### 39. Clubs and Societies

Members of the University Union are entitled to join any of over 80 clubs and societies involved in sports, faculty and department matters, national groups, religion, politics, etc.

Information about sports may be obtained from the Sports Association Office or the secretary of the club concerned. Information about societies and clubs other than sports may be obtained from the Club Administration Office, ground floor, Lady Symon Building, Tel. 228 5403 or 228 5852.

The Union Diary, which is supplied free of charge to every student on enrolment, contains much useful information relating to the Union, the Students' Association and all student activities.



#### 40. Student Exchange Agreements

The University has entered into formal Student Exchange Agreements with two Universities in the United States of America: the Washington State University and the University of California Education Abroad Program.

Both Agreements provide for reciprocal exchange of two to five students from each institution annually for a period of one year's study in the USA. Students accepted for an exchange have to obtain prior consent of their Department and Faculty for the proposed program of study. Details of the conditions and provisions of these exchanges, including method of application and closing dates, may be obtained from the Office of International Programmes (Telephone 228 5251).

#### 41. Council for the Welfare of Overseas Students

The Council for the Welfare of Overseas Students is located at 4th Floor East, Commonwealth Centre, 55 Currie Street, Adelaide (G.P.O. Box 1750, Adelaide, S.A. 5001). Tel. 237 6930 (Administrative Officer), 237 6915 (Liaison and Accommodation Officer).

The Council is a voluntary group of representatives and individuals from overseas student bodies and Australian community organisations working to promote the interests and well-being of overseas students in South Australia.

Its services include meeting new students on arrival in Adelaide, helping with accommodation, education and orientation seminars, country hospitality, and contact with Australian families, an international women's group and small, short term emergency loans.

The Australian International Development Assistance Bureau, at the same address, employs a social worker who is available to assist overseas students from developing countries with any personal problems that may be encountered such as cultural adjustment, homesickness, family concerns, legal and financial difficulties.

#### 42. Health Service

All students may use the Health Service and all full-time students attending the University for the first time, are offered an initial health review and counselling session with one of the Medical Staff.

Both male and female doctors are employed and a Nursing Sister. All consultations are free of charge and completely confidential.

The service is open five days a week, Monday to Friday from 9.00 a.m. to 5.00 p.m.; doctors are not available out of hours, at weekends or public holidays. It is necessary, except in an emergency, for students to make an appointment to see a doctor. Amongst the services offered are: medical consultations; immunisations; investigation and treatment of emotional problems; referral to specialists; sexual counselling and contraceptive advice; liaison with other welfare services and with the academic and administrative staff of the University.

[See section 27 Supplementary Examinations.]

#### 43. Insurance

Although the University has its own public risk policy, students who wish to be insured against accidents should take out private insurance cover. Indeed the Council strongly advises students—particularly those involved in laboratory or field work of any form—to consider their position and where necessary to take out their own personal accident insurance policy covering

- (a) injuries to themselves, and
- (b) third party claims, i.e. any claims arising from injuries suffered, as a result of their actions, by some other person or persons.

The University Union operates an insurance scheme which allows students to claim "gap" expenses resulting from injuries occurred on campus or from University sporting activities. Enquiries should be directed to the Sports Association Tel. 228 5403.

### 44. Overseas Student Adviser

An Overseas Student Adviser has been appointed to give direct assistance to overseas students to support them in successful University study and to help with any problems or difficulties they may encounter. The Overseas Student Adviser, Ms. Vivien Hope is located in the Counselling Centre on the lower ground level of the Horace Lamb Building.

### 45. Parking

The University regrets that it cannot provide parking facilities for persons not holding permits except in the most exceptional circumstances (e.g. severe physical handicap). Day-time permits cannot be made available to students, whether full-time or part-time. Part-time students especially are advised to consider carefully, before enrolling, whether it will be feasible for them to attend classes at the times they are held; and they should make their decision in the knowledge that permits for parking of motor vehicles in the University grounds during the day time will not be available to them. Day-time parking for motor-bikes is available on annual basis fee approximately \$35.00 (indexed annually).

After hours permits are available for evening parking from 4.30 p.m. onwards and all day parking on Saturday, Sunday and public holidays. Application forms can be obtained from the Parking Unit, Hughes Plaza Office and Revenue Office, Mitchell Building. The permit is valid from 1st January, 1990 to 31st December, 1990, fee approximately \$35.00 (indexed annually).

### 46. Radio SUV

Some of Australia's leading media people thought they were going to be lawyers, teachers or scientists until they stumbled into Radio SUV. At a time when communication skills are so vital in so many areas, radio training can be an invaluable adjunct to formal study. The purpose of Radio SUV is to make the intellectual resources of the University available to a wider community. Programmes include educational series and talks; news analysis and public affairs; a wide range of fine music, jazz, rock, blues, folk and bluegrass; and community "access" programmes for the print-handicapped, over sixties and others.

Student involvement in the situation is mainly through *Student Radio*, heard from 10.30 p.m. to 1.30 a.m. Monday to Friday. Funded by the Students' Association, two co-directors train students interested in announcing, interviewing and producing. Other students become volunteers in SUV programming and administration. Music students may also be involved in the recording and broadcast of Elder Hall concerts as part of their course.

SUV is partly funded by listeners, and students can become "friends" of the station for \$20. Students are invited to inquire at the station at 228 North Terrace about free programme information and volunteer involvement.

### 47. Reading Room

A study reading room is available to students from 6.30 a.m. to 10.45 p.m. seven days a week on Level 4 (ground) of the Hughes Building across Plaza from the Hughes Plaza Office.

### 48. Security

The University has a Security Office which is located at the Hughes Plaza Office and is open from 7.00 a.m. to 11.00 p.m. seven days a week, after 11.00 p.m. each night Security can be contacted by phoning 378 1962 or 5990 from any phone. After 11.00 p.m. each night a safety zone is provided in the Hughes Plaza Office, this zone is provided with a phone, lockable door and good lighting. All security Attendants work in uniform and hold identification and authorisation for their work.

A Security Attendant is always on duty in the Security Office from 7.00 a.m.-11.00 p.m. and deals with inquiries such as the location of meetings, concerts and other activities scheduled within the University as well as reports of defects requiring repair by maintenance staff.

The Security service is ready to respond to emergencies and to assist people in distress.

They can for example, accompany people after dark who prefer not to walk alone. The emergency telephone extension number is 5990.

All emergencies at any time of day or night, any day of the week should be reported to this number including the urgent need for medical attention. Most security attendants have a first aid certificate.

### Lost Property

Lost property is handed in at, and can be claimed from the Hughes Plaza Office.

### Theft

Students should be aware of the risk of theft and do all they can to protect their property. Bicycles for example, should be locked securely. Students are strongly advised to mark their personal belongings, not to carry credit cards unless they need them and to carry the minimum of cash. All thefts must be reported to the Security staff at the Hughes Plaza Office.

## 49. Student Loans

Loan schemes are operated by the University and the Student Union. All applications are treated in strict confidence. Applications should be made to the University's Finance Officer, Tel. 228 5220 or the Union Education and Welfare Officers, Tel. 228 5915, 228 5430.

### Union Emergency Loans

Loans up to \$75 are available for a term of up to four weeks to assist students to meet a short term financial difficulty.

### University Loans

Loans of up to \$1,000 for a term of up to 12 months are available to *any* student enrolled for a degree or diploma of the University. They may be granted to cover basic living expenses (food, clothing, rent assistance etc.), establishment costs for housing (bond, rent in advance) and educational expenses (text-books, enrolment fees, equipment, etc.). Loans are interest-free if repaid on time. Interest is charged on overdue loans.

An information leaflet is available from the Union's Education and Welfare Officers (located in the Lady Symon Building), who are the first points of contact for these loans and the University Finance Officer (located in the Hughes Building, Rm. 431).

## 50. Student Mail

The University operates an internal mail system and each student has a mailbox. At enrolment students are asked to nominate the department where they wish to receive their mail.

It is important for students to check their mail-boxes regularly and failure to do so will not be an acceptable reason for not complying with a University notice.

## 51. Students' Association

The Students' Association of the University of Adelaide provides an important point of contact for students interested in cultural and political life on campus. An accommodation board and Work Action Programme which assists students in need of part-time work, also operate out of the office, which is located on the ground floor, George Murray Building.

## 52. The Union

The Union and the bodies associated with it provide opportunities for all students at the University to participate in an expanded community life.

Funds collected through the Statutory Fee enable the Union to provide a wide range of welfare, catering, entertainment, information, accommodation and employment services.

## Information for Students

The Union also provides annual grants to associated groups, i.e., The Sports Association, Students' Association, Clubs and Societies Association and Post-Graduate Students' Association. It is within these organisations that most students find a social environment which makes university life more enjoyable and meaningful.

The Union now has an Equal Access Scheme which has been set up to give grants to students in severe financial difficulty. The Education and Welfare Officer can be contacted for further information (Tel. 228 5915 or 228 5430).

### 53. Travel concessions

Travel concession cards are available for full-time students.

The State Transport Authority (S.T.A.) no longer issues separate Travel Concession Cards to University Students.

Full-time Student Identity cards will need to be produced to demonstrate eligibility when requested by S.T.A. officials.

Please note that the current yellow Travel Concession cards on issue are valid to 31st March, 1990 and will be honoured to that date.

Railways of Australia (R.O.A.) card (photograph needed) entitles the student to a 50% reduction on rail fares throughout Australia. Enquiries at the Cashiers Office, Mitchell Building.

Students under the age of 26 years can obtain a concession card (photograph needed) from Ansett Airlines and Australian Airlines which entitles them to a 25% reduction on airfares in Australia.

Further information concerning student travel concessions including the International Student Identity Card is available from Student Travel Australia, Level 4, Union House.

### 54. Welfare and Education Service

#### Welfare Services

The Education and Welfare Officers, who are located on the ground floor of the Lady Symon Building, are available to advise students concerning welfare resources on campus, financial matters (including assistance to students seeking work and eligible for Unemployment Benefits), housing, personal support and academic matters.

The Officers act on behalf of students seeking representation concerning academic and administrative matters and appeals as well as advising or referring on matters for disabled students, overseas students and student-parents.

#### Education Services

Both Education and Welfare Officers have a responsibility to assist students in their roles on faculty and departmental committees or as student representatives on committees of the University.

They are available to assist the Students' Association or groups of students in making submissions within the University, to State, Federal Governments or to Education bodies on matters of relevance to students both of an academic or non-academic nature. Such issues could include: assessment procedures; courses, their content, accreditation and workloads (e.g. over assessment); graduate (un)employment; withdrawal rates; housing; issues relevant to overseas students; adequacy of AUSTUDY or other income support; issues relevant to the position and status of women in higher education including child care.

**FACULTY OF  
AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE**

**REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF  
DEGREES**

<b>Bachelor of Agricultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.)</b>	
Regulations .....	38
Schedules.....	40
Syllabuses .....	46
<b>First Year</b> .....	46
<b>Second Year</b> .....	47
<b>Third and Fourth Years</b> .....	50
Agricultural Biochemistry.....	50
Agricultural Biochemistry and Animal Sciences.....	52
Agronomy.....	53
Animal Sciences .....	57
Animal Sciences and Biometry .....	60
Biometry .....	61
Economics (for B.Ag.Sc.).....	62
Entomology .....	63
Mathematical Sciences (for B.Ag.Sc.) .....	66
Plant Pathology .....	67
Plant Physiology .....	69
Science (for B.Ag.Sc.).....	71
Soil Science .....	72
Various Departments .....	75

<b>Graduate Certificate in Soil Conservation (Grad.Cert.Soil Con.):</b>	
Regulations .....	78
Schedules .....	80
Syllabuses .....	80

<b>Master of Agriculture (M.Ag.):</b>	
Regulations .....	81
Schedules.....	83
Syllabuses .....	84

<b>Master of Agricultural Science (M.Ag.Sc.):</b>	
Regulations .....	86

**Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.):**  
Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research  
Studies"—see Contents.

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE**

### **REGULATIONS**

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science.
2. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Agricultural Science, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the degree:
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

(c) Schedules made by the Council and syllabuses approved by the Executive Committee of the Education Committee shall be published in the next edition of the University Calendar.

3. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of Schedule II and IV.

4. (a) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree and comply with the provisions of Schedule III.

(b) A candidate who satisfies the requirements of sub-regulation (a) of this regulation shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

First Class

Second Class

Division A

Division B

Third Class

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain an Honours classification may be awarded the Ordinary degree provided the candidate has in all other respects completed the work for that degree.

(d) Candidates may not enrol for a second time for the Honours course if they (i) have already qualified for Honours, or (ii) have presented for examination but failed to obtain Honours, or (iii) have withdrawn from the Honours course unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

5. Except by permission of the Faculty of Agricultural Science, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite work prescribed in the syllabus for that subject has not been satisfactorily completed.

6. A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

7. In determining the candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account assessments of the candidate's written, practical or other work, and the results of other examinations in that subject provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of study for the subject of the way in which such assessments will be taken into account and of their relative importance in the final result.

8. There shall be three classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as

follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabus as prerequisite for admission to another subject. A candidate with a lower division pass who wishes to gain a higher division pass shall be allowed to repeat the subject, subject to the provisions of Regulation II. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been awarded, as specified in Schedule II.

9. Notwithstanding results in individual subjects, a candidate shall be deemed to have passed the whole of the first or the second year provided the total mark obtained at final examinations in all the subjects that constitute the year and the lowest mark obtained in any one subject thereof meet such requirements as the Faculty may determine from time to time.

10. A candidate may be granted a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the Department administering such subject and consistent with any expressed Council policy.

11. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the chairman of department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

(c) For the purposes of subregulations (a) and (b) of this regulation, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for an examination, or who fails to attend the examination in any subject although eligible to do so, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

12. A candidate who has passed equivalent examinations in the University or elsewhere or who has other qualifications may, on written application, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Agricultural Science may determine.

13. If in any year/semester the student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, that subject may not be offered.

Regulations allowed 24 February, 1983.

Amended: 17 Jan. 1985: 8; 24 Mar. 1988: 5; 20 July, 1989: 3, 8, 10, 11(c), 13.

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE**

### **SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under Regulation 2)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Ag.Sc. are published below, immediately after the schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas, see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

#### **SCHEDULE I: ARRANGEMENT OF COURSE**

1. The course for the Ordinary degree shall occupy four years of full-time study or equivalent.
2. It is not necessary for a candidate to take all the subjects of any one level simultaneously or to complete all the subjects set out for one level before enrolling for any subject of the following level provided that the pre-requisite subjects have been passed. But a candidate who desires to take a third level subject before completing all compulsory first and second level subjects must obtain the permission of the Dean.

#### **SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE**

1. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements of the subjects listed below, subject to such conditions and modifications as may be specified or allowed by the regulations to the value of at least 96 points which satisfy the following requirements.

- (a) A candidate shall satisfactorily complete Level I subjects to the value of at least 24 points.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfactorily complete Level II subjects to the value of at least 24 points.
- (c) A candidate shall satisfactorily complete Level III subjects to the value of at least 48 points, taken in the third and fourth years of the course. Under the provisions of Regulation 8, a candidate may be deemed to have satisfactorily completed a Level III subject for which a Conceded Pass has been awarded. A Conceded Pass may only be awarded in a Level III subject with a value of 3 points or less. Subjects passed at the Conceded Pass level to a maximum total value of six points may be presented towards the degree.

#### **2. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS**

##### **(a) Level I Subjects**

(Note: The points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.)

2418 Agricultural Economics I*	3	5339 Geology IW*	3
3174 Biology I	6	5543 Statistics I	3
6878 Chemistry I	6	4357 Mathematics IH*	3

\* Candidates intending to study Level III subjects in the Faculties of Economics, Science or Mathematical Sciences at the third level of the Bachelor of Agricultural Science degree may, with the permission of the Dean, enrol in and count towards the degree *one only* of 8461 Economics I, 2136 Geology I and *either* 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM in place of the corresponding subjects listed in clause 2 (a).



**(b) Level II Subjects**

5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology	3	1692 Botany IIA	6
7315 Agricultural Physics	3	1894 Chemistry IIA	6
7931 Biometry	3	7940 Genetics and Evolution I	3

**3. LEVEL III SUBJECTS**

6209 Agricultural Production	1.5	9039 Agricultural Practice and Policy	1.5
5286 Agricultural Experimentation*	3		

and any of the following subjects offered in the following departments and faculties to the value of 42 points taken in the third and fourth years of the course. Subjects taken in the Faculties of Economics, Mathematical Sciences and Science to the value of no more than 20 points may be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science. The subjects 5286 Agricultural Experimentation and 6209 Agricultural Production will normally be taken in the third year of the course, and 9039 Agricultural Practice and Policy during the fourth year.

**Agricultural Biochemistry**

7583 Agricultural Biotechnology	3	9417 Biological Chemistry in Agriculture	3
7244 Plant Molecular Genetics	3	4595 Research Project: Agricultural Biochemistry	3
6129 Ecological Biochemistry	3		

**Agricultural Biochemistry and Animal Sciences**

9407 Biosynthesis and Utilization of Food	3	3118 Cellular Function, Regulation and Communication	3
---	---	--	---

**Agronomy**

2834 Agronomic Principles	3	4725 Pasture Agronomy and Professional Practice	3
5008 Agronomic Practices	3	5501 Principles of Plant Breeding	3
3507 Crop Agronomy	3	8593 Advanced Plant Breeding	3
7723 Crop Nutrition and Nitrogen Fixation by Legumes	3	7630 Genetic Technologies for Plant Improvement	3
7161 Research Project: Agronomy	3		
3445 Research Project: Plant Breeding	3		

**Animal Sciences**

7318 Animal Physiology A (Systems)	3	1907 Animal Nutrition, Growth and Development	3
1617 Animal Physiology B (Regulation)	3	1544 Biotechnology in Animal Production	3
4148 Animal Products and Production	3	4522 Reproduction Biology and Technology	3
		1114 Research Project: Animal Sciences	3

**Animal Sciences and Biometry**

8049 Animal Breeding and Genetics	3		
-----------------------------------	---	--	--

**Biometry**

8837 Biometry III	3	8133 Research Project: Biometry	3
6610 Mathematical Topics in Agriculture	3		

**Entomology**

4078 Biology of Insects	3	3041 Biochemistry and Physiology of Insects	3
5557 Insect Pest Management	3		

\* Candidates counting 1675 Linear Models II towards the degree are exempt for 5286 Agricultural Experimentation.

**Agricultural Science  
B.Ag.Sc.**

4440 Pathology & Molecular Biology of Insect Pathogens	3	5474 Evolution, Systematics and Biogeography (Ag. Sc.)##	3
1622 Research Project: Entomology	3		
5480 Insect Behaviour	3	4763 Population Ecology of Insects	
<b>Plant Pathology</b>			
3238 Plant Pathology A	3	8828 Mycology-Nematology	3
7425 Plant Pathology B	3	7458 Molecular and Physiological Plant Pathology	3
2907 Plant Virology	3		
<b>Plant Physiology</b>			
1670 Developmental Physiology of Crop Plants	3	5882 Horticultural Science	3
4543 Environmental Physiology of Crop Plants	3	8645 Reproductive Horticulture	3
		1018 Horticultural Production	3
		6515 Research Project: Horticultural Science	3
<b>Soil Science</b>			
6821 Soil Formation	3	6470 Soil Fertility	3
5774 Soil Water	3	5151 Soil Colloids S	3
1936 Soil Management and Conservation	3	4633 Soil Biology and Biochemistry	3
		4449 Research Project: Soil Science	3
<b>Various Departments</b>			
2471 Crop Protection	3	7521 Farm Management Systems****	3
7472 Farm Production Economics****	3		
<b>Economics</b>			
8870 Microeconomics II	4	4883 Applied Economics III	4
9893 Macroeconomics II	4	7739 Econometrics III	4
2100 Economic Theory III	8	8518 Economics of Labour III	4
8178 Agricultural Economics III	4	7918 Public Finance III	4
5284 Business and Government III	4		
<b>Mathematical Sciences</b>			
2959 Real and Complex Analysis	2	4523 Data Analysis II	2
1429 Discrete Mathematics II	2	8878 Inference II	2
5807 Algebra	2	1675 Linear Models II	2
7389 Multivariable Calculus	2	2991 Distribution Theory III	2
7243 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2	2251 Inference III	2
7833 Vector Analysis and Continuum Mechanics	2	2658 Linear Models III	2
1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis	2	4853 Finite Population Sampling	2
2929 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Applications	2	8892 Medical Statistics**	2
4107 Distribution Theory II	2	5030 Multivariate Analysis**	2
		3837 Generalized Linear Modelling	2
		5675 Time Series	2
		9800 Experimental Design	2
<b>Science</b>			
4863 Genetics II	8	4184 Deposition and Deformation	3
3542 Geology II	8	2800 Quantitative, Population and Evolutionary Genetics	2
4332 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology	3	8723 Cytogenetics	2
8037 Stratigraphy and General Palaeontology	3	3077 Immunogenetics	2
1789 Tectonics and Geological Mapping	3	2900 Nuclear/Extranuclear Genetic Compartments: Practice	1

\*\* Not offered in 1990.

\*\*\*\* Offered by Dept. of Economics to B.Ag.Sc. candidates only. Not Offered in 1990.

## Offered by Dept. of Zoology.

5160 Nuclear/Extranuclear Genetics Compartments: Theory	1	5052 Plant Biochemistry and Membrane Transport	3
5482 Cellular & Molecular Genetics of Mammals: Practice	1	7839 Aquatic Plant Biology	3
8615 Cellular & Molecular Genetics of Mammals: Theory	1	3488 The Evolution of the Australian Flora	3
5112 Regulation of Gene Expression: Practice	1	2778 Ecophysiology of Plants	3
2835 Regulation of Gene Expression: Theory	1	8318 Rangelands Ecology	3
2588 Neochemistry, Geochronology and Ore Deposits	3	8896 Freshwater Ecology	3
1926 Surficial Zone Mineralogy, Geostatistics	3	9035 Marine Ecology	3
		1427 Research Methods in Zoology	3
		5224 Comparative and Environmental Physiology	3

4. (a) No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject together with any other subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree.†

(b) No candidate may present the same part subject, section of a subject, unit of a subject or option in more than one subject for the degree.

5. Candidates who commenced their courses of study for the degree prior to 1989 may qualify for the degree by fulfilling the requirements of the present regulations and schedules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that subjects validly passed under previous regulations and schedules may be counted under the present schedules.

6. (a) Candidates from other faculties in the University or from other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such status in appropriate subjects in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science as the Faculty in each case may determine. Those from within the University will, however, be required to satisfy the examiners in the subjects 6209 Agricultural Production and 9039 Agricultural Practice and Policy. Those from other institutions may be granted status in 6209 Agricultural Production but only in exceptional circumstances; and they will not be granted status in 9039 Agricultural Practice and Policy.

(b) Extra study as prescribed by the Head/Chairman of the department concerned may be required in nominated subjects before such candidates enter the course.

7. Under the provisions of Regulation 9, a student may be granted a Faculty Pass in Level I and Level II of the course notwithstanding results in individual subjects, provided that the average mark obtained at annual examinations for all the subjects at that Level is 50 or over, and at least 45 in any one subject. Moreover:

(a) a Faculty Pass shall not be granted if the subject which the student has failed is a prerequisite for a compulsory subject to be undertaken by the student at a higher Level;

(b) a student who has been granted a Faculty Pass in Level I or II shall not be permitted to take any subject in succeeding Levels for which the pre-requisite had been failed;

(c) a student who has been granted a Faculty Pass in Level I or II and who wishes to take a subject at Level III, having failed its pre-requisite in the Level in which the Faculty Pass was granted, shall only be permitted to take that subject after having passed the pre-requisite.

#### 8. FARM FAMILIARIZATION TOUR

Candidates will be required to attend a tour of farm enterprises during the first academic year. The purpose of this tour is to acquaint candidates at first hand with the essentials of farming, soil, crops, animals and machinery. Details will be provided at the time of enrolment.

† A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects is available from the Faculty office.

## Agricultural Science B.Ag.Sc.

9. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Agricultural Science, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of Clauses 1-8 above.

NOTES (not forming part of the schedules);

Work required to complete an Adelaide degree.

(i) Students from other universities and tertiary educational institutions who are granted status under clause 6 of these schedules will be required to complete at least the whole of the work of the final year of the course at Adelaide in order to qualify for the degree; and (ii) a student who has completed at Adelaide at least the first three years of the degree, or the equivalent, may with permission of the Faculty be permitted to complete the requirements of the degree at another institution.

(iii) Subjects will be offered subject to the availability of staff and sufficient enrolments.

### SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. Before entering upon the requirements for an Honours course a candidate must obtain the approval of the Head/Chairman of Department that will take responsibility for providing relevant supervision. Approval will depend on the candidate's academic record up to the time of application. Normally such approval should be sought at the end of the third year of the course for the Ordinary degree. Whenever possible the planning of subjects to be counted towards the degree should begin at the end of the second year.

2. A candidate for the Honours degree shall complete the final year of the course but, as specified by the Faculty from time to time, at a standard generally higher than that required for the Ordinary degree. Candidates enrolling for the Honours degree would normally undertake one less elective subject at Level III and, in addition, shall satisfactorily complete an advanced course as set out in the syllabuses for one of the following subjects (points value as indicated below) so that a minimum of 54 points, representing a six point overload, is completed at Level III for the Honours degree:

8790 Honours Agricultural Biochemistry	9	6091 Honours Entomology	9
9280 Honours Agronomy	9	3940 Honours Horticultural Science	9
8874 Honours Animal Sciences	9	1612 Honours Plant Breeding	9
9898 Honours Biometry	9	3227 Honours Plant Pathology	9
8309 Honours Economics (B.Ag.Sc.)	9	7554 Honours Plant Physiology	9
		4164 Honours Soil Science	9

3. The work of the Honours year shall normally be completed in the final year of study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to present the work over a period of not more than two years on such conditions as it may determine.

NOTES (not forming part of the schedules)

1. An Agricultural Science student who wishes to undertake Honours work in Botany or Genetics should consult the Chairman of the Department concerned towards the end of the fourth year of the course for the Ordinary degree of B.Ag.Sc. A student accepted for Honours Botany or Honours Genetics will be required to enrol for the Honours degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

### SCHEDULE IV: PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE

Before a candidate shall be admitted to the Ordinary or Honours degree, he/she must provide satisfactory evidence of the completion of a minimum of 13 weeks of practical agricultural experience and other contact with the farming industry as approved by the Practical Experience Administrator.

The appropriate experience may be spread over the 4 years of the course.

On completion of the practical experience requirements (and no later than 31 March of the year in which the candidate is admitted to the degree) each candidate is required to submit to the Practical Experience Administrator evidence that the practical experience requirements have been satisfactorily completed.

Candidates who have completed an appropriate diploma or degree from Roseworthy Agricultural College will be exempted from the practical experience requirement of the course. Candidates should discuss these requirements on first enrolment in the course with the Practical Experience Administrator.

#### **General**

The objective of the practical experience requirements is to provide the student with first-hand experience, knowledge and understanding of the complex operation of modern farming and of agricultural and related industries. The student will be expected to gain practical experience with a wide range of farm operations, first-hand appreciation of the interaction of the physiological, biological and economic and social factors in on-farm decision-making, and understanding of the industrial and governmental infrastructure that services primary industry.

#### **Farm Experience**

(a) The primary farm. Each student will choose, with the help of the Practical Experience Administrator early in the degree course, one farm for study. The student will be required, with the help of the farmer and his family, to gain a thorough knowledge of the nature and operation of this farm. This will necessitate several periods of work on the selected farm, in different years and at different seasons, plus other visits and correspondence. A minimum of eight weeks of working experience will be expected. A full written report on experiences gained on this farm will be submitted during the final year of the degree course.

(b) Each student will be expected to gain farm experience in at least two other agricultural areas (i.e., different from that of the primary farm above). This experience may be used when writing the final report for contrast and comparison with the primary farm. A list of agricultural areas is provided by the Practical Experience Administrator. Help in the choice of farms can be provided.

A minimum of 12 weeks' farm experience will be required (total for sections (a) and (b) above).

Students attending vacation courses and camps in elective subjects may seek to have the time counted towards the farm experience requirement.

#### **Industry Experience**

A minimum of one week will be spent with industrial firms, government departments and statutory bodies servicing the agriculture industry. The relevance of this experience may be mentioned in the final report.

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE**

---

### **SYLLABUSES**

#### **Text-books:**

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

#### **Reference books:**

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library and/or the Waite Institute Library.

#### **Examinations:**

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

### **LEVEL I**

#### **3174 Biology I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Syllabus:* See under B.Sc. in Faculty of Science.

#### **6878 Chemistry I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Syllabus:* See under B.Sc. in Faculty of Science.

#### **4357 Mathematics IH**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Syllabus:* See under B.Sc. in Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

### 5543 Statistics I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Syllabus: See under B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

### 2418 Agricultural Economics I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject will cover basic microeconomics and its applications to rural industries and agricultural policy. Topics covered will include: the place of agriculture in the Australian economy; demand analysis; supply analysis; price determination and behaviour; price instability and stabilization schemes; price support schemes; marketing margins and middlemen; marketing of agricultural products; marketing boards and futures markets; government policies affecting agriculture.

Assessment: Major 1,500 word essay 20% and final examination 80%.

Text-books: To be advised.

### 5339 Geology IW

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: First 27 lectures of 2136 Geology I, plus 6 specialist lectures, 9 3-hour practicals and 4 half-day field trips a semester.

Content: Earth structure and dynamics. The structure and age of the earth. Origin and evolution of continents and oceans. Earth magnetism, ocean floor spreading and continental drift underlie the deformation of rocks, developments of mountain ranges and evolution of landscape.

Crystals and minerals; igneous and metamorphic rocks; weathering and soils. Principles of crystallography and atomic structure applied to the common minerals. The genesis of mineral assemblages related to geological environments, especially temperature and pressure.

Soils; formation and fertility — with emphasis on clays; origin, types, behaviour. Ground-water. Construction materials.

Applied geology; coastal processes, dam sites and construction, relevant case histories.

Assessment: End of Semester theory examination (60%). Practical examinations, laboratory work and field excursions (attendance and report) comprise a compulsory and non-redeemable component (40%). A minimum of 40% must be obtained in both the theory and practical sections to pass.

Text-books: Hay, E.A. and McAlester, A.L., *Physical geology: principles and perspectives* 2nd edn. (Prentice Hall).

## LEVEL II

### 1692 Botany IIA

Level: II.

Points value: 6.

## **Agricultural Science B.Ag.Sc.**

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 3174 Biology I (div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* 6878 Chemistry I.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures a week; 6 hours practical work a week for equivalent of 20 weeks; ecology camp equivalent to 27 hours practical time.

*Content:* As for 3673 Botany II (see syllabus under B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science) but omitting the plant project (Semester I) and 4 weeks of teaching in Semester II.

*Assessment:* As for 3673 Botany II.

*Text-books:* As for 3673 Botany II.

### **7940 Genetics and Evolution I**

*Level:* B.Ag.Sc. students take this subject at Level II of the B.Ag.Sc. degree course.

*Points value:* 3.

*Syllabus:* See under B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

### **7315 Agricultural Physics**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* Year 12 Physics and Mathematics.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 2 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* Newtonian mechanics: forces, motion and equilibrium of particles and rigid bodies, work, energy and power. Electricity: Fields, potential, capacitance, single and double loop d.c. circuits, measuring instruments. Fluid mechanics: non-viscous, viscous and turbulent flow, diffusion, osmotic pressure, surface tension and capillarity. Thermal physics and meteorology: temperature, heat, thermal conduction, convection and radiation, energy balance in the atmosphere, specific heat capacity, latent heat, phase changes, relative humidity, evaporation and evapotranspiration, structure of the atmosphere, air conditions around crops.

*Assessment:* Examination plus laboratory work and assignments.

*Text-books:* Giancoli, D.C. *Physics; principles with applications* (Prentice Hall); McIntosh, D.H. and Thom, A.S., *Essentials of meteorology* (Wykeham).

### **5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* 3174 Biology I.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* Agricultural Microbiology component: an introduction to general microbiology and the relationship between micro-organisms and their environment with emphasis on bacteria and fungi in agriculture and related environments. Agricultural Zoology component: the roles of animals in agriculture. Topics covered include the taxonomy of the animal kingdom with special reference to phyla that have particular agricultural significance and the general characteristics of those phyla; the comparative and functional anatomy of vertebrates and invertebrates with special reference to those of agricultural significance; and an introduction to animal ecology.

*Assessment:* Theory examination 80% and practical books 20%.



*Text-books:* To be advised.

## 1894 Chemistry IIA

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 6878 Chemistry I.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures, 8 tutorials and 6 x 6 hour practicals (Semester I) and 26 lectures and 13 x 4 hour practicals (Semester II).

*Content:* Organic Chemistry (Semester I): Stereochemistry including optical and geometrical isomerism; Hydrocarbons including aspects of conformational theory; Nucleophilic substitution at saturated carbon; Alkyl halides, unsaturated hydrocarbons, benzene and electrophilic substitution, heterocyclic aromatic compounds, aldehydes, ketones, carboxylic acids and their derivatives; Infrared and n.m.r. spectroscopy for the determination of structures.

Agricultural Biochemistry (Semester II): Biochemistry of the nitrogen cycle; amino acid metabolism; structure, function and biosynthesis of nucleic acids, carbohydrates and proteins; regulation of gene expression; properties and synthesis of antibodies and their reaction with antigens; protein secretion; lipids and membrane structure; genetic engineering as applied to agriculture. Practical classes will illustrate fundamental techniques in biochemistry.

*Assessment:* Semester I — 2½-hour paper 80%, practical work 20%. Semester II — details at first lecture.

*Text-books:* Semester I — McMurry, J., *Organic Chemistry* 2nd edn. (Brooks/Cole). Semester II — details at first lecture.

## 7931 Biometry

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* 5543 Statistics I (pre-1989: 5543 Statistics IH).

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 three-hour practical a week.

*Content:* An introduction to statistical methods and mathematical topics of importance in agricultural science: sampling methods, sampling distributions, Fisher's Z transformation, simple and multiple linear regression, introduction to the design of experiments and the analysis of variance. An appropriate computer package will be used for the analysis of data sets.

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment of regular written assignments 25% and examinations 75%.

*Reading Lists:* No text-book is recommended. A list of reference books will be available beforehand and at first lecture.

**LEVEL III AND HONOURS**

---

**AGRICULTURAL BIOCHEMISTRY**

**7583 Agricultural Biotechnology**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* All compulsory Level II subjects.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures plus 4 hours practical work a week.

*Content:* The theoretical and practical basis of biotechnology as applied to agriculture. The topics included are: plant tissue culture for plant propagation, plant breeding and genetic engineering, the use of recombinant DNA methods to express foreign proteins in bacteria and yeasts and to produce transgenic plants and animals, the production and use of antibodies, synthetic vaccines, enzyme engineering, and the application of biotechnology in the areas of bacteria and fungi, composting and wine and beer production.

*Assessment:* Details at first lecture.

*Text-books:* Details at first lecture.

**7244 Plant Molecular Genetics**

*Availability:* Odd years only.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Assumed knowledge:* All compulsory Level II subjects and 7583 Agricultural Biotechnology (pre-1989: 3484 Agricultural Biochemistry III).

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures plus 4 hours practical work a week.

*Content:* The organisation and structure of the three plant genomes; nuclear, mitochondrial and plastid. The molecular basis of plant reproductive mechanisms and DNA replication. The structure and function of plant genes and transposable elements. Regulation of plant genes in response to environmental stimuli and to symbiotic and pathogenic micro-organisms. Transformation systems for plants and the prospects for genetic engineering. The applications of molecular genetics to crop improvement. DNA repair, recombination. Microsporogenesis, pollen dispersal gene flow in orchard situations.

*Assessment:* Details at first lecture.

*Text-books:* Details at first lecture.

**6129 Ecological Biochemistry**

*Availability:* Even years only.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Assumed knowledge:* All compulsory level II subjects.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures plus 4 hours practical work a week.

*Content:* Evolution of defence strategies of plants—physical and chemical barriers to penetration and metabolic changes associated with the pathogenic state. Allelopathy. Manipulation of natural defence mechanisms into agronomically important crops. The influence of secondary metabolites (non-protein amino acids, polyphenols, cyanogenic glucosides, terpenes) on the exploitation of plants by pathogens and herbivores, including man.

*Assessment:* Details at first lecture.

*Text-books:* Details at first lecture.

### **9417 Biological Chemistry in Agriculture**

*Availability:* Even years only.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Assumed knowledge:* All compulsory level II subjects.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures plus 4 hours practical work a week.

*Content:* The physico-chemical bases for agronomically important plant-microbe interactions and the principles and applications of current instrumental procedures (GC/MS, NMR, IR, HPLC) to the solution of major agricultural problems. Topics will include the role of soil microorganisms in metabolism, degradative processes, cellulose utilisation, hydrocarbon utilisation, the opine concept, selective toxicity in agriculture and biological control mechanisms.

*Assessment:* Details at first lecture.

*Text-books:* Details at first lecture.

### **4595 Research Project: Agricultural Biochemistry**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Either Semester I or II.

*Pre-requisites:* Any two semester subjects offered by the Department of Agricultural Biochemistry.

*Co-requisites:* At least one other course work subject offered by the Department of Agricultural Biochemistry.

*Contact hours:* No formal contact hours but students are expected to spend at least 10 hours of practical work a week for 1 semester (or equivalent) on their project.

*Content:* The subject comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the 4th year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in the Department of Agricultural Biochemistry. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult with the Chairman of the Department of Agricultural Biochemistry before the beginning of the 4th year.

*Assessment:* Details of the assessment procedures will be provided prior to commencement of the project.

### **8790 Honours Agricultural Biochemistry**

*Note:* Students wishing to take this subject should read Schedule III, and consult the Chairman of the Department during the third year of the course.

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 9.

## **Agricultural Science B.Ag.Sc.**

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Credit in \*two of: 7583 Agricultural Biotechnology; 7244 Plant Molecular Genetics; 6129 Ecological Biochemistry; 9417 Biological Chemistry in Agriculture; 9407 Biosynthesis and Utilization of Food; 3118 Cellular Function, Regulation and Communication, or pre-1989 equivalents.

*Co-requisites:* \*3 additional subjects from those listed as pre-requisites.

*Requirements:* A research project undertaken in the Department under supervision, during the fourth year, equivalent in time to 3 semester subjects and to commence on 1st February.

*Assessment:* A full written statement will be provided.

\*At the discretion of the Chairman of the Department a relevant subject taught by another Department may be accepted.

---

## **AGRICULTURAL BIOCHEMISTRY AND ANIMAL SCIENCES**

### **9407 Biosynthesis and Utilization of Food**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* All compulsory Level II subjects.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures plus 4 hours practical work a week.

*Content:* Metabolic systems in plant and animals with respect to the major foodstuffs—carbohydrates, fats and proteins. Compartmentalization and regulation of metabolic processes and reactions. Specialized aspects of metabolism to be considered include starch and cellulose synthesis and nitrogen accumulation in plants, and the biochemistry of digestion in monogastric and ruminant animals.

*Assessment:* Details at first lecture.

*Text-books:* Details in first lecture.

### **3118 Cellular Function, Regulation and Communication**

*Availability:* Odd years only.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* All compulsory level II subjects and 9407 Biosynthesis and Utilization of Food (pre-1989: 3484 Agricultural Biochemistry III).

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures plus 4 hours practical work a week.

*Content:* Synthesis and composition of cell walls and membranes in plants and animals. Molecules and mechanisms involved in specific recognition in extracellular interactions, e.g. Hormones—receptors, blood groups—antibodies and aspects of the immune system, pollen-stigma, Rhizobium-legume. Cell-cell signalling, cellular junctions, chemical communication by second messengers. Roles of calcium and phosphorylation of proteins in the regulation of cell metabolism and other cellular activities. Regulation of cell growth and division.

*Assessment:* Details at first lecture.

*Text-book:* Alberts, B., *Molecular biology of the cell* (Garland).

---

## **AGRONOMY**

### **Agronomy**

Five Agronomy subjects are offered in the Department. To pursue a career in Agronomy a student is advised to complete the following:

- (i) 2834 Agronomic Principles and 5008 Agronomic Practices;
- (ii) at least two other subjects from 3507 Crop Agronomy, 2471 Crop Protection, 7723 Crop Nutrition and Nitrogen Fixation by Legumes, 4725 Pasture Agronomy and Professional Practice and 5501 Principles of Plant Breeding;
- (iii) undertake a project in the final year.

### **2834 Agronomic Principles**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 1692 Botany IIA.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four hour practical period a week.

*Content:* The processes of germination, emergence and establishment, vegetative growth and reproduction of crops, pastures and weeds; morphological and agronomic attributes of the major plant families important in southern Australian agriculture; weed biology; nutrient and environmental constraints to crop production.

*Assessment:* 3-hour examination, essay, regular practical reports and a plant collection.

*References:* Aldrich, R. J. *Weed crop ecology. Principles in crop management.* (Breton Publishers, 1984).

### **5008 Agronomic Practices**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 2834 Agronomic Principles

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four hour practical period a week.

*Content:* This subject, which complements 2834 Agronomic Principles explores the practices of crop and pasture production. Topics include: cultivation and seedbed preparation, tillage systems, rotations, the agronomy of important crops, use of fertilizers, pasture production and pasture-livestock interactions.

*Assessment:* 3-hour examination, regular practical reports and other assessment as necessary.

*References:* Arnon, I: *Crop Production in dry regions. Volume 1 and 2.* (Leonard Hill); Lovett, J. V. and Lazenby, A.: *Australian field crops, Volumes 1 and 2.* (Angus and Robertson); Pearson, C. J. and Ison, R. L. *Agronomy of grassland systems.* (C.U.P., 1987)

### **3507 Crop Agronomy**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* 2834 Agronomic Principles (pre-1989: 3756 Agronomy and Plant Breeding III).

*Assumed knowledge:* 5008 Agronomic Practices.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical period a week.

*Content:* An advanced programme in applied crop physiology which will examine crop-environment interactions. The growth and yield of a number of crops will be studied in detail and the more important constraints to yield will be discussed. Quantitative aspects of relations between crop communities and their environment will be stressed.

*Assessment:* By examination, essays and regular practical assignments.

*References:* Evans, L. T., Wardlaw, I. F. and Fischer, R. A., *Crop Physiology: Some case histories.* (C.U.P.1975); I.R.R.I., *Productivity of field crops.* (I.R.R.I. 1985)

### **7723 Crop Nutrition and Nitrogen Fixation by Legumes**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 2834 Agronomic Principles.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical period a week.

*Content:* Nutrient acquisition by roots from the soil, the rhizosphere, translocation of nutrients within plants, diagnosis of nutritional problems, modern fertilizer practices, genetic control of tolerance to nutrient stress, biochemistry of trace-element function and nutritional effects on disease resistance.

The growth and productivity of legumes and their nutrition by symbiotic dinitrogen fixation, the role of the legume in agriculture, evolution of the legumes, symbiosis, *Rhizobium*, infection of the host plant, inoculation, nodule formation, nodule function, effects of environment on nitrogen fixation.

*Assessment:* 3-hour examination, essay and evaluation of practical reports.

*References:* Mengel, K. and Kirkby, E. A. *Principles of plant nutrition* 3rd edn. (Int. Potash Inst., Switzerland 1982); Marschner, H., *Mineral nutrition of higher plants.* (Academic Press, 1986); Sprent, J., *The biology of nitrogen-fixing organisms* (McGraw Hill, 1979).

### **4725 Pasture Agronomy and Professional Practice**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 2834 Agronomic Principles (pre-1989: 3756 Agronomy and Plant Breeding III).

*Assumed knowledge:* 5008 Agronomic Practices.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical period a week.

*Content:* An advanced programme covering the ecology, production, management and utilization of pastures with emphasis on the integration of crops, pastures and livestock, including fodder conservation and supplementary feeding in farming systems in various ecological zones and socio-economic situations in Australia and overseas. The role of the pasture agronomist in national and international research and development, consulting and other professional activities.

*Assessment:* 3-hour examination, essay, and evaluation of practical reports.

*References:* Alexander, G. and Williams, O. B. (eds). *The pastoral industries of Australia*. (Sydney U.P., 1973); Leeper, G. W. (ed.) *The Australian environment*, 4th edn. (CSIRO/MUP, 1970); Moore, R. M. *Australian grasslands* (ANU, 1970); Wheeler, J. L., Pearson, C. J. and Robards, G. E. *Temperate pastures: their production, use and management* (Australian Wool Corporation/CSIRO, 1987).

### **Plant Breeding**

Three subjects in Plant Breeding are offered in the Department of Agronomy.

Students who intend to make a career in Plant Breeding are advised to take 7583 Agricultural Biotechnology and 3238 Plant Pathology A and 7425 Plant Pathology B as well as undertake a project in the final year. For some students 4863 Genetics II or equivalent subjects would be advisable. Other appropriate subjects should be discussed with the Course Co-ordinator for Plant Breeding.

### **5501 Principles of Plant Breeding**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 1875 Genetics and Evolution I (pre-1989: 1875 Genetics IHW or 4863 Genetics II).

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical a week.

*Content:* An introductory subject covering the role of plant improvement in agriculture. The impact of new high yielding cultivars on agronomic practice and world food production. Sources of variation and conservation of genetic resources. Breeding methods of self pollinated and cross pollinated crops. Field plot procedures. Cultivar testing and recommendation. Plant Variety Rights.

*Assessment:* By examination, essays and practicals.

### **8593 Advanced Plant Breeding**

*Availability:* Odd years only.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 5501 Principles of Plant Breeding.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and a 1 four-hour practical a week.

*Content:* Breeding for specific objectives—yield, processing quality, resistance to diseases and pests. Genetics of host-pathogen interactions. Biometrical analysis of breeding methods, parent evaluation, effectiveness of early generation selection. Genetic bases of various breeding methods.

*Assessment:* By examination, essays and practicals.

### **7630 Genetic Technologies for Plant Improvement**

*Availability:* Even years only.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* 1875 Genetics and Evolution I (pre-1989: 1875 Genetics IHW) or 4863 Genetics II.

*Assumed knowledge:* 5501 Principles of Plant Breeding or equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical a week.

*Content:* Chromosomal engineering and cytogenetic procedures. Polyploidy, interspecific hybridization and gene transfer from related species and genera. Haploid breeding, anther culture, embryo rescue, tissue culture and somaclonal variation. Cytoplasmic and genic male sterility and incompatibility systems in breeding. Induced mutations in breeding.

*Assessment:* By examination, essays and practicals.

### **3445 Research Project: Plant Breeding**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I or II. In some cases, in particular due to seasonal constraints to field based experiments, a project may need to be conducted over Semesters I and II.

*Pre-requisites:* 5501 Principles of Plant Breeding plus one other course-work subject offered by the Department of Agronomy.

*Co-requisites:* At least one other course-work subject offered by the Department of Agronomy.

*Contact hours:* No formal contact hours but students are expected to spend at least 10 hours of practical work a week for 1 semester (or equivalent) on their project.

*Content:* The subject comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the 4th year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in the Department of Agronomy. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult with the Chairman of the Department of Agronomy before the beginning of the 4th year.

*Assessment:* Details of the assessment procedure will be provided prior to commencement of the project.

### **7161 Research Project Agronomy**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I or II. In some cases, in particular due to seasonal constraints to field based experiments, a project may need to be conducted over Semesters I and II.

*Pre-requisites:* 2834 Agronomic Principles plus one other course work subject offered by the Department of Agronomy.

*Co-requisites:* At least one other course work subject offered by the Department of Agronomy.

*Contact hours:* No formal contact hours but students are expected to spend at least 10 hours of practical work a week for 1 semester (or equivalent) on their project.

*Content:* The subject comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the 4th year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in the Department of Agronomy. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult with the Chairman of the Department of Agronomy before the beginning of the 4th year.

*Assessment:* Details of the assessment procedure will be provided prior to commencement of the project.

### **1612 Honours Plant Breeding**

*Note:* Students wishing to take the Honours degree in Plant Breeding must consult the Chairman of the Department before beginning the fourth year but preferably before beginning the third year.

*Level:* IV.



*Points value:* 9.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Credit in 5501 Principles of Plant Breeding and in one other approved subject. (pre-1989: 3756 Agronomy and Plant Breeding III or 4863 Genetics II).

*Co-requisite:* Three approved subjects including 8593 Advanced Plant Breeding and 7630 Genetic Technologies for Plant Improvement, if not taken previously.

*Requirements:* A research project undertaken in the Department under supervision, during the fourth year equivalent in time to 3 semester subjects and to commence on February 1st.

*Assessment:* By thesis and a research seminar. Procedures discussed at the beginning of the year.

## **9280 Honours Agronomy**

*Note:* Students wishing to take the Honours degree in Agronomy must consult the Chairman of the Department before beginning the fourth year but preferably before beginning the third year.

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 9.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Credit in 2834 Agronomic Principles and 5008 Agronomic Practices or in 2834 Agronomic Principles and one other approved subject (pre-1989: 3756 Agronomy and Plant Breeding III).

*Co-requisite:* At least two additional subjects from the following: 3507 Crop Agronomy, 7723 Mineral Nutrition and Nitrogen Fixation, 4725 Pasture Agronomy and Professional Practice, 2471 Crop Protection.

*Requirements:* A research project undertaken in the Department under supervision, during the fourth year, equivalent in time to 3 semester subjects and to commence on February 1st.

*Assessment:* By thesis and a research seminar. Procedures discussed at the beginning of the year.

---

## **ANIMAL SCIENCES**

### **7318 Animal Physiology A (Systems)**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical a week.

*Content:* The basic properties of mammalian cells. The physiology of the cardiovascular, respiratory nervous, digestive and excretory systems will be dealt with in detail, and the skeleton, muscle and skin will be considered.

*Assessment:* 3 hour written examination 60%, practical reports 20% and essay 20%.

*Text-books:* Frandson, R. D., *Anatomy and physiology of farm animals* 4th edn. (Lea &

Febiger); Dyce, K.M., Sack, W.D. and Wensing, C.J. S.(ed.) *Textbook of veterinary anatomy* (W.B. Saunders).

### **1617 Animal Physiology B (Regulation)**

*Availability:* Even years only.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 7318 Animal Physiology A (Systems).

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical a week.

*Content:* Nervous, metabolic, and hormonal control of animal function and productivity; immunology, behaviour, adaptation, exercise, thermoregulation, water and electrolyte balance, energy turnover, introductory pharmacology and toxicology, special senses (ear, eye and nose).

*Assessment:* 3 hour written examination 60%, practical reports 20% and essay 20%.

*Text-book:* Frandson, R. D., *Anatomy and physiology of farm animals*, 4th edn. (Lea & Febiger).

### **4148 Animal Products and Production**

*Availability:* Odd years only.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical a week.

*Content:* A study of the main animal products (meat, milk, eggs, wool and other fibres); their formation and composition, and factors influencing these, including the commonly encountered infectious, parasitic and metabolic disease of farm animals. Extensive and intensive animal production systems, and management of these to increase production efficiency will be examined. End-uses of each of the products (i.e. secondary industry) and a consideration of the biological use of waste will also be included.

*Assessment:* 3 hour written examination 60%, practical reports 20% and essay 20%.

*Text-book:* Reid, R. L. (ed.) *A manual of Australian agriculture*, 4th edn. (William Heinemann).

### **1907 Animal Nutrition, Growth and Development**

*Availability:* Even years only.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite or Co-requisite:* 7318 Animal Physiology A (Systems).

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical a week.

*Content:* A study of the analysis and composition of feeds; the essential nutrients and their metabolic roles; symptoms of, and correction of, nutrient deficiency states including trace elements; ration formulation for livestock; nutrient supply from pastures and manipulation of nutrient supply to increase the productive efficiency of animals; manipulation of animal growth.

*Assessment:* 3 hour written examination 60%, practical reports 20% and essay 20%.

*Text-book:* McDonald, P. Edwards, R. A. & Greenhalgh, J. F. D., *Animal nutrition*. (Longman).

### **1544 Biotechnology in Animal Production**

*Availability:* Even years only.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* 7583 Agricultural Biotechnology.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical a week.

*Content:* Gene expression and control in animal cells. Genetic engineering in animal cells. Immunological control, experimental production and uses of antibodies. Natural and synthetic vaccines. Growth promotants in animal production. Rumen microbial genetics and manipulation of rumen microflora. Biotechnology and parasitic diseases. Biotechnology in forensic science. Reproductive technology. Gene manipulation of pasture plants for animal production.

*Assessment:* 3 hour written examination 60%, practical reports 20% and essay 20%.

*Text-book:* Announced at first lecture.

### **4522 Reproductive Biology and Technology**

*Availability:* Odd years only.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* 7318 Animal Physiology A (Systems).

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical a week.

*Content:* The anatomy, physiology and endocrinology of the male and female reproductive systems. Gamete production, sexual behaviour, seasonal breeding, pregnancy, growth and development of the fetus, and lactation are discussed with an emphasis on agriculturally important species, although comparisons are made with other eutherian mammals, marsupials and birds. The technologies of artificial insemination, in vitro fertilisation and embryo transfer are introduced, and practicals allowing hands-on experience are an integral component of the course.

*Assessment:* 3 hour written examination 60%, practical reports 20% and essay 20%.

*Text-books:* Johnson, M. H. & Everitt, B. P., *Essential reproduction*, 2nd edn., (Blackwell); Cole, H. H. & Cupps, P. T., *Reproduction in domestic animals*, 3rd edn., (Academic Press); Austin, C. R. & Short, R. V., *Reproduction in mammals*, 2nd edn., (Cambridge).

### **1114 Research Project: Animal Sciences**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I or II. In some cases in particular due to seasonal constraints, a project may be conducted over Semester I and II.

*Pre-requisites:* 7318 Animal Physiology A plus one other course work subject offered by the Department of Animal Sciences.

*Co-requisites:* At least one other course work subject offered by the Department of Animal Sciences.

## **Agricultural Science B.Ag.Sc.**

*Contact hours:* No formal contact hours but students are expected to spend at least 10 hours of practical work a week for 1 semester (or equivalent) on their project.

*Content:* The subject comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the 4th year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in the Department of Animal Sciences. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult with Chairman of the Department of Animal Sciences before the beginning of the 4th year.

*Assessment:* Details of the assessment procedure will be provided prior to commencement of the project.

### **8874 Honours Animal Sciences**

*Note:* Students wishing to take the Honours degree in Animal Sciences must consult the Chairman of the Department before beginning the fourth year but preferably before beginning the third year. Students cannot enrol in this subject and 1114 Research Project (Ordinary Degree).

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 9.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Pass in all subjects chosen at levels I, II and III of the B.Ag.Sci. degree course and credit in 2318 Animal Physiology A (Systems) and a credit in one other level III subject offered by the Department of Animal Sciences, or equivalent.

*Co-requisite:* A sufficient number of semester subjects offered by the Department of Animal Sciences so that by the end of the fourth year, the student will have completed 5 course work units offered by the Department.

*Contact hours:* At least 10 hours per week during Semesters I and II and at least 30 hours per week for 4 weeks during the month of February, or during the other vacations, working on the project and in relevant discussions, reading or preparation of an Honours thesis.

*Requirements:* A research project undertaken in the Department under supervision, during the fourth year, equivalent to three semester subjects, one of which is taken in lieu of a course work subject, but the other two would be an overload in the fourth year. The research project will commence in February.

*Assessment:* Honours thesis, 60%, 3 seminars (Honours project and 2 on other topics) usually 10% each and an open-book assessment of a published paper 10%.

---

## **ANIMAL SCIENCES AND BIOMETRY**

### **8049 Animal Breeding and Genetics**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology, 7931 Biometry and 7940 Genetics and Evolution I.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial and 2 hour practical a week.

*Content:* The principles of a quantitative genetic inheritance are developed to study the continuing improvement in productivity of farm livestock through genetic means. Topics covered include the genetical structures of the livestock industry in Australia. Basic

concepts in the development of breeding programs, genetic value and artificial selection; relationship and inbreeding; quantitative inheritance, prediction of breeding value (heritability); prediction of genetic progress; comparison of selection programs; multi-trait selection; indirect selection; selection indices; mating systems; development of breeding objectives and selection criteria; natural selection; estimation of variance components and impact of new biotechnologies on animal improvement.

*Assessment:* Approximately 40% by regular assignments, exercises and essays; 60% by final examination.

*References:* Falconer, D. S., *Introduction to quantitative genetics*, (Longman); Nicholas, F. W., *Veterinary genetics*, (Oxford University Press); Van Vleck, L. D., Pollak, E. J., Oltenacu, E. A. B., *Genetics for the animal sciences*, (W. H. Freeman, New York).

---

## **BIOMETRY**

### **5286 Agricultural Experimentation**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* 7931 Biometry.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 two-hour practical class a week.

*Content:* The philosophy of science and the experimental method. Topics covered include: Latin squares, factorial designs, split-plot designs, analysis of covariance, nested designs, components of variance models, transformation of data, multivariate methods, time series analysis. An appropriate computer package will be used for the analysis of data sets.

*Assessment:* Approximately 20% by regular written assignments; approximately 20% by an individual assignment; approximately 60% by final examination.

*Reading:* No text-book is recommended. A list of reference books provided beforehand and at the first lecture.

### **8837 Biometry III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* 5286 Agricultural Experimentation.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures and 2 tutorials a week.

*Content:* A selection of topics from the following: multivariate procedures; time series analysis; non-linear regression; models for data from discrete distributions; components-of-variance models. Statistical packages such as SAS, GENSTAT, SPSS, REML and S will be used for analysis.

*Assessment:* Approximately 40% by regular assignments and 60% by a final examination.

*Text-books:* No textbook is prescribed. A list of reference material provided at the first lecture and available beforehand.

**6610 Mathematical Topics in Agriculture**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 4357 Mathematics IH and 7931 Biometry.

*Co-requisite:* 5286 Agricultural Experimentation.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures and 2 tutorials a week.

*Content:* A selection of topics from the following: optimization methods, e.g. linear programming; mathematical modelling; computer simulation; differential equations.

*Assessment:* Approximately 40% by regular assignments and 60% by a final examination.

*Text-books:* No textbook is prescribed. A list of reference material provided at the first lecture and available beforehand.

**8133 Research Project: Biometry**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* 8873 Biometry III.

*Co-requisite:* 6610 Mathematical Topics in Agriculture.

*Contact hours:* No formal contact hours but students are expected to spend at least 10 hours of work a week for 1 semester on their project.

*Content:* This subject comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the 4th year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in Biometry.

*Assessment:* Details of the assessment procedure will be provided prior to the commencement of the project.

**9898 Honours Biometry**

*Note:* Students who are considering pursuing studies in Biometry at the Honours level are advised to consult with the head of the Biometry Section at their earliest opportunity.

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 9.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Credit in 5286 Agricultural Experimentation or equivalent.

*Co-requisite:* 8837 Biometry III and 6610 Mathematical Topics in Agriculture.

*Requirements:* A candidate for the degree will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Head of the Section, and to submit a thesis reporting work undertaken during the year.

*Assessment:* Approximately 50% on the thesis and 50% on examination results.

---

**ECONOMICS**

For syllabuses of Economics subjects that may be counted towards the degree of B.Ag.Sc., see syllabuses under the degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics.

### 8309 Honours Economics (B.Ag.Sc.)

*Note:* Students wishing to take the Honours degree in Economics should consult the Chairman of the Department of Economics during the second semester of their third year of the B.Ag.Sc. Ordinary degree.

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 9.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 9893 Macroeconomics II (Credit) and 8870 Microeconomics II (Credit).

*Co-requisite:* To be finalized with Economics Department.

*Requirements:* After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project, which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the course. A candidate may also be required to prepare a seminar. Candidates will begin studies on 1st February.

*Assessment:* Details issued at the beginning of the course.

---

## ENTOMOLOGY

Insects comprise the largest group of animals on earth, totalling several million species. They form an integral and important part of both natural and man-made environments as herbivores, agents of pollination, vectors of disease, and parasites of plants and animals including vertebrates or other insects. The management and control of insect pests is a major cost of production of agricultural commodities in Australia and the rest of the world.

The Department of Entomology teaches a series of advanced subjects (Level III) which deal with the major areas of insect science and applied entomology, viz., insect behaviour, ecology, physiology, systematics, pest management and pathology. Some of the subjects listed below are also available to students in the Faculty of Science — see separate entries under Faculty of Science.

### 4078 Biology of Insects

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology (pre-1989: 5114 Agricultural Zoology). Students without such qualification must obtain permission of the Chairman of Department before enrolling.

*Assumed knowledge:* 7940 Genetics and Evolution I.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* After a brief review covering the internal anatomy of insects and the processes involved in metamorphosis, excretion and reproduction, a number of specific topics will be explored in more detail, including:— morphological and biological characteristics of the major insect orders; life histories of selected pest and beneficial species; sociality, caste formation and nest building in termites; sound production—methods and functions; feeding mechanisms; adaptations and biology of vertebrate ectoparasites; insects as disease vectors of plants and animals; production and function of silk in insects and arachnids; mimicry and defensive adaptations; sociality and parasitism in the Hymenoptera.

The practical component will examine collecting techniques; identification of adult insects

to family level; identification of immature stages and feeding damage. A requirement of the course is the presentation of a well-curated insect collection.

*Assessment:* Written examination 45%, practical examination 35% and insect collection 20%.

*Text-book:* C.S.I.R.O., *Insects of Australia*, (M.U.P.). All other required references available in the Waite Institute and Barr Smith Libraries.

### **5557 Insect Pest Management**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* 4078 Biology of Insects. Students without such qualification must obtain permission of the Chairman of Department before enrolling.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* The following topics are covered in relation to the management of insect pests: their abundance in time and space; phytophagy; host plant defences and insecticides; resistance to insecticides; spray technology; the control of insect pests by resource manipulation, natural enemies, and pathogens. Case histories of integrated pest management programs will be examined.

*Assessment:* Written examination 60% and practical exercises 40%.

*Text-books:* Text books and research papers indicated at the start of the course and available in the Waite Institute Library.

### **4440 Pathology & Molecular Biology of Insect Pathogens**

*Availability:* Odd years only.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology (pre-1989: 5114 Agricultural Zoology and 1654 Agricultural Microbiology): students without such qualification must obtain permission of the Chairman of Department before enrolling.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* The fundamental aspects of invertebrate pathology, with emphasis on the microbial diseases of insects. Topics include the taxonomy and mode of infection of the major groups of invertebrate pathogens, host immune responses, epizootiology, and the use of pathogens for biological control of pests. The course includes an introduction to the molecular biology of insect pathogens and their genetic enhancement as insect control agents.

*Assessment:* Written examination 50%, assessment of laboratory books 30% and project reports 20%.

*Text-book:* Burges, H.D. Ed. *Microbial control of pest and plant diseases 1970-1980*, (Academic Press), available in the Waite Institute Library.

### **7862 Biochemistry and Physiology of Insects**

*Availability:* Even years only.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.



*Pre-requisites:* 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology (pre-1989: 1654 Agricultural Microbiology and 5114 Agricultural Zoology); students without such qualification must obtain permission of the Chairman of Department before enrolling.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* The biochemistry and physiology of morphogenesis, digestion and nutrition, circulation and excretion, respiration, reproduction, sensory input and neurohormonal control in insects.

*Assessment:* Theory examination 55%, practical assignments and reports 45%.

*Text-book:* Suitable text-books and references available in the Waite Institute and Barr Smith Libraries.

### **5474 Evolution, Systematics and Biogeography (Ag. Sc.)**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* 4078 Biology of Insects (pre-1989: 1036 Entomology III).

*Syllabus:* See under B.Sc. in Faculty of Science.

### **4763 Population Ecology of Insects**

*Availability:* Even years only.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 7931 Biometry or equivalent approved by Chairman of Department prior to enrolment.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* The following aspects of the population ecology of insects:— rates of increase of populations; the ecological significance of diapause; population aspects of dispersal; the influence of weather, resources, mates and natural enemies on the population dynamics of insects; concepts of population stability, regulation and resilience.

*Assessment:* By written examination and practical books; details given at commencement.

*Text-books:* References to text-books and journals provided during course.

### **5480 Insect Behaviour**

*Availability:* Odd years only.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 4078 Biology of Insects (pre-1989: 1036 Entomology III), or equivalent approved by Chairman of Department prior to enrolment.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* This course will take an evolutionary perspective on animal behaviour using insects as examples. Topics will include nervous co-ordinating mechanisms, genetics and development of behaviour, orientation and movement, behavioural ecology, mating and reproduction, communication, and social systems of insects.

*Assessment:* Written examination 60%, practicals and tutorials 40%.

## **Agricultural Science B.Ag.Sc.**

*Text-books:* Text-books and research papers provided during course and available in the Waite Institute and Barr Smith Libraries.

### **1622 Research Project: Entomology**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I or II, or under special circumstances due to seasonal constraints, during part of the summer vacation.

*Pre-requisite:* At least two Level III subjects in Entomology.

*Co-requisite:* Students should consult with the Chairman of Department.

*Contact hours:* No formal contact hours but a student is expected to spend at least 10 hours of practical work a week for one semester (or equivalent) on their project.

*Content:* The subject comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the 4th year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in the Department.

*Assessment:* Details of the assessment procedure provided prior to commencement of the project.

### **6091 Honours Entomology**

*Note:* Students wishing to take the Honours degree in Entomology should consult the Chairman of the Department of Entomology during the second semester of the third year (Level III) of the B.Ag.Sc. Ordinary Degree.

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 9.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Completion of the first 3 years of the B.Ag.Sc. course, with at least a credit average in two Entomology subjects taken during the third year.

*Requirements:* After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project, which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the course. A candidate may also be required to prepare a seminar. Candidates will begin studies on 1st February.

*Assessment:* Details provided at the beginning of course.

---

## **MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES**

For syllabuses of Mathematical Sciences subjects that may be counted towards the degree of B.Ag.Sc., see syllabuses under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

## PLANT PATHOLOGY

For students who wish to specialise in Plant Pathology, all 5 subjects (3238 Plant Pathology A, 7425 Plant Pathology B, 8828 Mycology-Nematology, 2907 Plant Virology and 7458 Molecular and Physiological Plant Pathology) should be taken. All five subjects will be available every year.

Students who wish to take an introductory course in plant pathology should take 3238 Plant Pathology A and 7425 Plant Pathology B.

### 3238 Plant Pathology A

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology (pre-1989: 1654 Agricultural Microbiology).

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour laboratory practical a week.

*Content:* Plant pathogenic fungi and nematodes: morphology, life-cycles, infection processes, symptom development in hosts; disease control by use of fungicides, nematicides, physical means, plant resistance genes and other biological control methods.

*Assessment:* Final examination and practical books examined.

*Text-books:* Text-books and research papers indicated during course.

### 7425 Plant Pathology B

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* 3238 Plant Pathology A (pre-1989: 3827 Plant Pathology III), or equivalent approved by Chairman of Department prior to enrolment.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour laboratory practical a week.

*Content:* The biology, taxonomy and biological control of plant pathogenic bacteria and the molecular biology of interactions between plants and plant pathogenic organisms, particularly bacteria. The structure, taxonomy and replication of plant viruses; their biology and control.

*Assessment:* Final examination and practical books examined.

*Text-books:* Text-books and research papers indicated during course.

### 2907 Plant Virology

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* 7425 Plant Pathology B (pre-1989: 3827 Plant Pathology III) and 1984 Chemistry IIA, or equivalent approved by the Chairman of Department prior to enrolment.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour laboratory practical a week.

*Content:* The structure, taxonomy and replication of viruses will be studied at an advanced level as well as their methods of transmission and spread in plant populations. Emphasis will be placed on the diagnosis of plant diseases caused by viruses, their economic importance and methods of control.

*Assessment:* Written and practical examinations.

*Text-books:* Text-books and research papers indicated during course.

### **8828 Mycology-Nematology**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* 3238 Plant Pathology A; 7425 Plant Pathology B (pre-1989: 3827 Plant Pathology III), or equivalent approved by Chairman of Department prior to enrolment.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour laboratory practical a week.

*Content:* Biology and taxonomy of fungi; principles and practice of fungal classification, including morphological, biochemical, physiological and ecological characteristics. Emphasis will be on fungal pathogens of plants and animals and other fungi of importance in agriculture and related industries. Practical classes will involve laboratory work and field trips to observe fungi in natural and industrial environments. Biology and taxonomy of plant parasitic and soil inhabiting nematodes. Emphasis will be placed on plant parasitic nematodes of importance in South Australian agriculture.

*Assessment:* Final examination and practical books examined.

*Text-books:* Text-books and research papers indicated during course.

### **7458 Molecular and Physiological Plant Pathology**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* 3238 Plant Pathology A; 7425 Plant Pathology B (pre-1989; 3827 Plant Pathology III), or equivalent approved by Chairman of Department prior to enrolment.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour laboratory practical a week.

*Content:* Physiology of fungal plant pathogens and their host-pathogen interactions. Physiological aspects of disease control through the use of fungicides, disease resistance genes and micro-organisms for biological control. The molecular principles involved in the isolation and study of plant disease resistance genes to bacteria, fungi and nematodes as a means to achieve the control of plant disease by the production of transgenic plants will be covered. The isolation of virulence genes will also be discussed.

*Assessment:* Final examination and practical books examined.

*Text-books:* Text-books and research papers indicated during course.

### **3227 Honours Plant Pathology**

*Note:* For general Faculty of Agricultural Science regulations regarding the Honours degree see Regulation 4 and Schedule III. Students wishing to take the Honours degree in Plant Pathology should consult the Chairman of the Department during the third year of the course.

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 9.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Credits in at least two of: 3238 Plant Pathology A; 7425 Plant Pathology B; 2907 Plant Virology; 8828 Mycology-Nematology or 7458 Molecular and Physiological Plant Pathology or equivalent. At the discretion of the Chairman of the Department, a relevant subject taught by another Department may be accepted.

*Requirement:* A research project undertaken in the Department under supervision during

the fourth year, equivalent in time to 3 semester subjects and to commence on 1st February.

*Assessment:* Details to be provided.

---

## **PLANT PHYSIOLOGY**

*Specialisation in Horticultural Science.* Students offering a specialisation in Horticultural Science will be required to present at least one out of 4543 Environmental Physiology of Crop Plants and 1670 Development Physiology of Crop Plants together with 5882 Horticultural Science, 8645 Reproductive Horticulture and 1018 Horticultural Production.

### **1670 Developmental Physiology of Crop Plants**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours practical work a week (1 lecture or 3 hours practical may be replaced by 1 hour tutorial for part of the semester).

*Content:* The physiological control of dormancy, germination, vegetative growth (roots, leaves, stems), accumulation of storage substances, sexual reproduction (floral initiation, seed set, fruit growth) and senescence. Crop species will be used as examples wherever appropriate.

*Assessment:* Includes a final examination.

*Text-books:* Text books and research papers for reference indicated during course.

### **4543 Environmental Physiology of Crop Plants**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours practical work a week (1 lecture or 3 hours practical may be replaced by 1 hour tutorial for part of the semester).

*Content:* Effects of the external environment, including temperature, light, water and atmospheric conditions on the determination of crop plant size, form, function and development; physiological processes determining yield in selected crop plants.

*Assessment:* Includes a final examination.

*Text-books:* Text books and research papers for reference indicated during course.

### **5882 Horticultural Science**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Co-requisite:* 4543 Environmental Physiology of Crop Plants or 1670 Developmental Physiology of Crop Plants.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours practical work a week (3 hours practical work may be replaced by a tutorial or lecture for part of the semester).

*Content:* The scientific principles underlying horticultural production including aspects of plant physiology in relation to the environment. Growth cycles, organic nutrition and the accumulation of reserves. Methods of vegetative and sexual propagation, the use of rootstocks and the physiology of the propagation processes. Breeding improvement and cultivar development. Classification of crops in relation to national and international horticultural industries.

*Assessment:* Includes a final examination and practical reports during semester.

*Text-books:* Text books and references indicated during course.

### **8645 Reproductive Horticulture**

*Availability:* Odd years only.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Co-requisite:* 4543 Environmental Physiology of Crop Plants or 1670 Developmental Physiology of Crop Plants.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours practical work a week (3 hours practical work may be replaced by a tutorial or lecture for part of semester).

*Content:* The physiological principles underlying the flowering and fruiting of horticultural crops. Floral initiation in relation to dormancy, the bearing habit and biennial bearing, floral development, anthesis and pollination requirements of crops. Fruit set, development and maturity, including methods used for fruit thinning and the physiological basis of fruit drop and fruit ripening.

*Assessment:* Includes a final examination and practical reports during semester.

*Text-books:* Text books and references indicated during course.

### **1018 Horticultural Production**

*Availability:* Even years only.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Co-requisites:* 4543 Environmental Physiology of Crop Plants or 1670 Developmental Physiology of Crop Plants.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours practical work a week (3 hours practical work may be replaced by a tutorial or lecture for part of the semester).

*Content:* The practical application of the scientific principles of horticultural production. Cropping systems in both the open and protected environment. Establishment of horticultural enterprises and training methods for crops. The basis of irrigation and drainage methods and aspects of pruning, harvesting, plant protection and crop nutrition. The course will include visits to commercial horticultural enterprises in the vicinity of Adelaide.

*Assessment:* Includes a final examination.

*Text-books:* Text books and references indicated during course.

### **6515 Research Project: Horticultural Science**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II. In some cases, in particular due to seasonal constraints, a project may be conducted over Semesters I and II.

*Pre-requisites:* 1670 Developmental Physiology of Crop Plants, 4543 Environmental Physiology of Crop Plants, 5882 Horticultural Science.

*Contact hours:* No formal contact hours, but students are expected to spend at least 10 hours of practical work a week for 1 semester (or equivalent) on their project.

*Content:* The subject comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the 4th year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in the Department of Plant Physiology. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult the Department during Semester I to arrange a suitable project.

*Assessment:* Details of the assessment procedure will be provided prior to commencement of this project.

### **3940 Honours Horticultural Science**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 9.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Credits in two of the following five subjects: 1670 Developmental Physiology of Crop Plants, 4543 Environmental Physiology of Crop Plants, 5882 Horticultural Science, 1018 Horticultural Production and 8645 Reproductive Horticulture, or equivalent.

*Co-requisites:* Any of the above units not presented as a pre-requisite.

*Requirements:* After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the course. A candidate may also be required to prepare an essay and give a seminar.

*Assessment:* Procedures discussed at the beginning of semester.

### **7554 Honours Plant Physiology**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 9.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Credits in both 1670 Developmental Physiology of Crop Plants and 4543 Environmental Physiology of Crop Plants, or equivalent.

*Co-requisite:* Any 3 of the following: 5882 Horticultural Science; 8645 Reproductive Horticulture; 3118 Cellular Function, Regulation and Communication; 7583 Agricultural Biotechnology; 7244 Plant Molecular Genetics; 6129 Ecological Biochemistry; 9417 Biological Chemistry in Agriculture.

*Requirements:* After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the course. A candidate may also be required to prepare an essay and give a seminar.

*Assessment:* Procedures discussed at the beginning of semester.

---

## **SCIENCE**

For syllabuses of Science subjects that may be counted towards the degree of B.Ag.Sc., see syllabuses under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

## **SOIL SCIENCE**

### **6821 Soil Formation**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* All Level I subjects, 7315 Agricultural Physics.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week and 4 hours practical work for 7 weeks. 1 week of soil survey in the field during the mid-semester break.

*Content:* Geochemistry, mineral weathering and clay formation. Soil genesis and processes. Value, purpose and execution of survey, mapping and classification of soils. Regional and global distribution of soils. Influence of climate, lithology and land form on the origin and development of soils. Practical work related to the above topics will include the description and classification of soil and rock sections under the light microscope, field excursions and a 6 day field camp. The subject provides an understanding of the distribution, classification and properties of soils, and the methods by which they are mapped and assessed for agricultural and engineering use.

*Assessment:* Written and practical examinations, practical assignments and field report.

*Text-books:* Buol, S. W. and others *Soil genesis and classification* (Iowa State U.P.); Wilding, L. P. and others *Pedogenesis and soil taxonomy I—concepts and interactions* (Elsevier); Bullock, P. and others *Handbook for soil thin section description* (Waine Research Publications). Brewer, R. and Sleeman, J.R. *Soil structure and fabric* (C.S.I.R.O. Australia).

### **5774 Soil Water**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* All Level I subjects, 7315 Agricultural Physics.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours practical work (or 2 lectures, 3 hours practical work and 1 hour tutorial) a week.

*Content:* Water is the principal factor controlling soil behaviour and limiting agricultural and horticultural production in Australia. This subject provides a background in soil water and related topics which is relevant to agriculture, horticulture, and to soil use and management generally. The major topics considered are: soil as a three-phase system, statics of soil water, dynamics of soil water, aeration, temperature and heat in soil, elementary mechanics and stress-strain relationships, measurements of soil strength, introduction to the critical state, effect of water content on soil mechanical properties, physical and mechanical properties of swelling clays. Practical work will consist of laboratory exercises related to the above topics.

*Assessment:* Examination, essay, tutorials and practical assignments.

*Text-books:* Hillel, D., *Fundamentals of soil physics* (Academic Press); Hillel, D., *Applications of soil physics* (Academic Press); Marshall, T. J. and Holmes, J. W., *Soil physics* (Cambridge University Press); Koolen, A. J. and Kuipers, H., *Agricultural soil mechanics* (Springer-Verlag); Yong, R. N. and Warkentin, B. P., *Soil properties and behaviour* (Elsevier).

### **1936 Soil Management and Conservation**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.



*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 5774 Soil Water.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours practical work (or 2 lectures, 3 hours practical work and 1 hour tutorial) a week.

*Content:* The subject covers a number of topics important for students of agriculture and horticulture, and for others with interests in the management of the soil resource. Topics include: soil management for crop production (soil physical and mechanical requirements in relation to crop characteristics); soil hydrology (the hydrologic cycle and how this may be modified by management practices, and salt balance and management); soil structure (its degradation and amelioration); and soil erosion and its control (raindrop impact, the stability of the flow of run-off water, formation of rills and gullies, management of run-off water, wind erosion). Practical work will consist of laboratory exercises related to the above topics.

*Assessment:* Examination, essay, tutorials and practical assignments.

*Text-books:* Wild, A., *Russell's soil conditions and plant growth*, 11th edn. (Longman).  
Additional reading lists to be distributed.

### **6470 Soil Fertility**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* All Level I subjects.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours practical work (or equivalent) a week.

*Content:* The subject provides an understanding of processes in the soil which influence the availability to plants of nutrients in the soil and added fertilizers. The occurrence and reactions of nutrient elements in the soil. Effects of acidity, alkalinity and redox potential. Ion movement in soils and the relationship between root growth and nutrient uptake. Assessment of nutrient availability. Principles of fertilizer application; reactions of fertilizers with the soil and the efficiency of fertilizer use by plants. Practical work will consist of laboratory exercises related to the above topics.

*Assessment:* Examination, essay and practical assignments.

*Text-books:* Finck, A., *Fertilizers and fertilization* (Verlag Chemie); Stevenson, F. J., *Cycles of soil C, N, P, S, Micronutrients* (Wiley); Wild, A., *Russell's soil conditions and plant growth*, 11th edn. (Longman).

### **5151 Soil Colloids S**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* All Level I subjects.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours practical work (or equivalent) a week.

*Content:* This subject is an application of chemistry to fundamental soil processes and examines the way these are dominated by the finest particles. The nature and extent of the surfaces and fine pore structures associated with the major soil components such as clays and metal oxides. Principles of adsorption with particular regard to water. The microscopic forces between soil particles and their role in soil physical processes such as swelling and dispersion.

Soil chemistry. Adsorption, chemical reactions and equilibria at the surface of soil particles of ions and molecules which are either involved in plant nutrition or which modify soil behaviour.

Soil pollution. Contamination of soil with toxic materials. The interactions between pesticides and soils.

*Assessment:* Examination, practical assignments and/or tutorials and an essay.

*References:* Greenland, D. J. and Hayes. M. H. B., *The chemistry of soil processes and The chemistry of soil constituents* (Wiley); Hiemenz, P. C., *Principles of colloid and surface chemistry* (Marcel Dekker Inc.); Purves, D. *Trace element contamination of the environment* (Elsevier). Additional reading material may be indicated during lectures.

### **4633 Soil Biology and Biochemistry**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* All Level I subjects.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work (or equivalent) a week.

*Content:* The subject provides an appreciation of the interactions among plants, microorganisms and animals in the soil. The cycling of carbon, nitrogen, phosphorus and sulphur in soils. The roles played by organisms in the decomposition of organic materials. The soil biomass and enzymes in soils. The biology of the rhizosphere and its relations with the chemical and physical properties of soil.

Practical work will consist of laboratory exercises related to the above topics.

*Assessment:* Examination, essay and practical assignments.

### **4449 Research Project: Soil Science**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* The project may be undertaken in either or over both Semesters I and II.

*Pre-requisites:* At least 55% in each of two level III subjects offered by the Department of Soil Science.

*Co-requisites:* Two level III subjects offered by the Department of Soil Science other than those serving as pre-requisites.

*Contact hours:* There are no formal contact hours, but students are expected to spend at least 10 hours of practical work a week for one semester (or the equivalent) on their projects.

*Content:* The subject consists of a small research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Soil Science. It will be undertaken during the 4th year of the course.

*Assessment:* An oral examination, a seminar and a written report on the project.

### **4164 Honours Soil Science**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 9.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* At least a Credit in two level III subjects offered by the Department of Soil Science, and passes (with a mean score of not less than 55%) in five other level III subjects or equivalent. Students must also have completed all level I and level II subjects required for the Ordinary B.Ag.Sc. degree.

*Co-requisites:* At least 5 level III subjects offered by the Department of Soil Science must be taken over the third and fourth years of the course.

*Requirements:* This subject comprises a substantial research project of the student's

choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Soil Science. Students wishing to undertake an honours degree should talk to the Chairman of the Department as soon as their intention is known, and in any event, no later than the end of the second semester during the third year of their course. Research topics will be decided in December and full-time work within the Department must begin no later than February 1. The workload of full-time honours students is equivalent to 125% of a "normal" fourth year. Candidates will be required to present 2 seminars on their work and to present their results in a report.

*Assessment:* Based mainly on the research project and the marks achieved in the (5) co-requisite level III subjects.

---

## **VARIOUS DEPARTMENTS**

### **6209 Agricultural Production**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 2 hours of discussion, demonstration or practical work a week.

*Content:* The natural climate and vegetation of the State are assessed and the history of land clearance followed to the present day where increase in the total area farmed is no longer a component of increase in total production. The problems of meeting current demands for land for farming, recreation, industry and urban development are discussed. Brief outlines are given of the current status of each of the major extensive agricultural industries—cereal production, other grain crops, pastures, sheep production, beef production and dairying. A session is devoted to an examination of the integration of animal and crop production in a stable, dry-land farming system. Study of more intensive systems such as the established horticultural industries.

*Assessment:* Written examination and an essay.

*Tours:* Each student will be expected to attend the following tours: (i) the South East region, normally immediately following the final examination of the second year; (ii) the Northern districts, normally during the third year and (iii) the River area at the beginning of the fourth year. The Northern Tour is only available to students enrolled in 6209 Agricultural Production in their third-year of study, except under special circumstances approved by the Faculty. Further information from the Office of the Dean.

### **9039 Agricultural Practice and Policy**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* 6209 Agricultural Production.

*Contact hours:* 2 two-hour sessions a week.

*Content:* The course aims to develop and improve communication skills through the opportunity for dialogue with prominent individuals in different sectors of the agriculture industry, to develop experience in the delivery of public seminars and the ability to write on broad issues affecting agriculture and to broaden understanding of the role of science in the agricultural industries. A series of invited lectures/seminars on selected topics of

current interest including agricultural extension, international agriculture, government policies and agriculture, new crops and animals for agriculture. Preparation by each student of a short talk and a major seminar presentation on a topical scientific or policy issue affecting agriculture.

*Assessment:* 2 essays plus seminar presentations.

### **2471 Crop Protection**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour laboratory practical a week.

*Content:* This subject will provide a co-ordinated introduction to the theory and practice of crop protection from pest and diseases using agrichemicals and cultural, genetic and biological controls and will serve as a basis for more specialized subjects. Topics considered are: Development of Pesticides. Including the history of pesticide development, registration and environmental testing. Main structural types; action spectra and mechanisms of action. Factors leading to the appearance of resistant pest populations; resistance mechanisms. Control of Insects. The types of insect pests. Types and uses of insecticides. Strategies and tactics for managing insect pests (biological, cultural, genetic and chemical control; integrated pest management). Economics of managing insect and other crop pests. Control of plant diseases. The diagnosis of disease. Chemical control of fungi and nematodes. Strategies and tactics for managing disease outbreaks (biological, cultural, genetic and chemical methods of control). Control of Weeds. The need for weed control, by herbicides. Factors influencing the uptake of soil and foliage applied herbicides. Environmental fate of herbicides. Consideration of the major herbicide groups: Phenoxyacetic and benzoic acid herbicides; triazines, dimethylureas and bipyridyls; dinitroanilines; sulfonureas; glyphosate.

*Assessment:* Final examination plus practical exercises.

*Text-books:* Text books and research papers indicated during course.

### **7472 Farm Production Economics**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* 2418 Agricultural Economics I or 8461 Economics I.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and 3 hours of practical sessions a week with exercises using computer based spreadsheets.

*Content:* An introductory subject in the principles and practice of production economics at the farm level. Topics covered include factor: product, factor: factor and product: product relationships, the nature of farm business and costs, farm budgeting and gross margins analysis.

*Assessment:* Written assignments and a final 2 hour examination.

*Text-books:* No set text; a comprehensive reading list of publications available on loan from the Library is provided.

### **7521 Farm Management Systems**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Level:* III.

*Points value: 3.*

*Duration: Semester II.*

*Pre-requisite: 7472 Farm Production Economics.*

*Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and 3 hours of practical sessions a week. The practical sessions use PC based farming systems models.*

*Content: An introductory subject in the systems approach to farm management problems. Topics covered include cash flow analysis, activity analysis and simulation, farm investment analysis, decision theory and analysis of risks.*

*Assessment: Exercises throughout the semester and a final 2 hour examination.*

*Text-books: No set text; a comprehensive reading list of publications available on Library loan is provided.*

## **GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SOIL CONSERVATION**

---

### **REGULATIONS**

1. There shall be a Graduate Certificate in Soil Conservation.
2. Except as provided for in Regulation 3, an applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall:
  - (i) have qualified for admission to a degree of the University, or to a degree of another university or institution, accepted for the purpose by the Faculty of Agricultural Science; and
  - (ii) have obtained the approval of the Dean (or nominee) of the Faculty of Agricultural Science.
3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Certificate a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under Regulation 2 but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Certificate.
4. To qualify for the Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and comply with conditions as prescribed in the schedules.
5. Except with the special permission of the Faculty the course for the Certificate shall be completed in 17 weeks' full-time study and not more than two years part-time study.
6. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the Certificate; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
- (b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be as specified by the Chairman of each Department concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Executive Committee of the Education Committee. The Chairman of a Department concerned may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
7. There shall be three classifications of pass in each subject for the Certificate: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
8. (a) A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the professor or lecturer concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- (c) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean of Agricultural Science (or nominee), to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

9. Notwithstanding the foregoing regulations a candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Agriculture, and who as such a candidate has completed the work prescribed herein for the Graduate Certificate and who has not been awarded the Masters degree shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Certificate, subject to the student discontinuing candidature for the degree of Master of Agriculture.

Regulations awaiting allowance.

## **GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SOIL CONSERVATION**

---

### **SCHEDULES**

#### **SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY**

1. The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Soil Conservation: The core subject 5500 Soil Conservation (C) (10 points) and either 5699 Soil Survey and Land Evaluation (C) (6 points) or 6785 Soil Management (C) (6 points).

#### **SCHEDULE II: COURSE OF STUDY**

1. A candidate shall satisfactorily complete the core subject and one elective subject, as specified in Schedule I, amounting to a total of 16 points to qualify for award of the Certificate.
2. Candidates wishing to enrol in a subject for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging studies prior to the commencement of their Certificate studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Dean of the Faculty of Agricultural Science (or nominee).
3. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted by the Faculty, shall:
  - (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
  - (b) undertake such computing work, practical work, field work and case studies, and such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.
4. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Agricultural Science (or nominee) at enrolment each year.
5. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of clauses 1 to 4 above.

### **SYLLABUSES**

5500 Soil Conservation (C) (10 points)

5699 Soil Survey and Land Evaluation (C) (6 points) or 6785 Soil Management (C) (6 points).

See M.Ag. syllabuses for details.



DEGREE OF

## **MASTER OF AGRICULTURE**

---

### **REGULATIONS**

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Agriculture.
2. The following may be accepted as a candidate for the degree: (a) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science; or  
(b) a person who holds in another university a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Agricultural Science as being equivalent to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science in the University of Adelaide; or  
(c) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science or who holds in another university a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Agricultural Science as being equivalent for this purpose to the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science in the University of Adelaide, and who has had at least three years of practical experience approved by the Faculty.
3. With the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under Regulation 2, but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.
4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
- (b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.
5. A candidate shall be admitted on probation. The period of probation shall not exceed six months. At the end of the period each candidate's performance shall be reviewed by the Faculty of Agricultural Science and the candidature confirmed, with or without special conditions, or terminated.
6. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Agricultural Science, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.
7. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
  - (a) on completion of any preliminary work which may be prescribed in the schedules and after consultation with the Chairman of the department of which the candidate's supervisor or senior supervisor is a member, submit in writing to the Registrar, for approval by the Faculty, the programme of advanced study and project work as prescribed in the schedules and designed to extend over one calendar year,
  - (b) undertake an approved programme of advanced study and project work under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors who shall be members of the academic staff of the University and appointed by the Faculty, but the Faculty may also appoint an external supervisor.

**Agricultural Science**  
**M.Ag.**

- (c) pass such examinations on the candidate's course of advanced study as may be required by the Faculty; and
  - (d) present a dissertation embodying the results of the candidate's project work.
8. (a) Except by permission of the Faculty, the whole of the work for the degree must be completed within the University.
- (b) Subject to such conditions as it may determine in each case, the Faculty may permit project work to be undertaken outside the University provided that it can be satisfied:
- (i) that this will result in academic benefit to the candidate;
  - (ii) that there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and the candidate's internal supervisor(s);
  - (iii) that the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.
9. (a) On completion of work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.
- (b) Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case the dissertation shall be submitted within eighteen months of the date of enrolment.
- (c) On the submission or re-submission of the dissertation the Faculty shall nominate examiners who may recommend that it:
- (i) be accepted subject to such amendments as the examiners may have suggested; or
  - (ii) be accepted subject to satisfactory oral examination; or
  - (iii) be not accepted but be sent back to the candidate for revision and re-submission; or
  - (iv) be rejected.
10. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Agriculture.
11. A candidate who holds the Graduate Certificate in Soil Conservation shall surrender the Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the degree of Master of Agriculture.

Regulations allowed 29 January, 1981.

Amended: 4 Feb. 1982: 6, 8; 26 Feb. 1983: 4, renumbering 5-10; 1 March 1984: 2.

DEGREE OF

**MASTER OF AGRICULTURE**

**SCHEDULES**

**SCHEDULE I: PRELIMINARY WORK**

1. A person whose qualifications have been accepted under either section (a) or section (b) of Regulation 2 shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this schedule.
2. Before being admitted either under section (c) or Regulation 2 or under Regulations 3 a person shall complete the requirements of this schedule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may in his/her case be prescribed by the Faculty of Agricultural Science.

**SCHEDULE II: COURSES OF STUDY AND PROJECT WORK**

The Programme of study and project work shall consist of:

- (a) supervised project work which shall be approximately one-third of the work for the degree;
- (b) graduate courses and seminars and such other relevant courses as may be prescribed by the Faculty of Agricultural Science, which shall make up approximately two-thirds of the work for the degree.

DEGREE OF

## **MASTER OF AGRICULTURE**

---

### **SYLLABUSES**

#### **Text-books:**

Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

#### **Examinations:**

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

---

## **MASTER OF AGRICULTURE**

This degree is awarded on the satisfactory completion of a programme of work, normally undertaken within the University, designed to extend over either one calendar year if taken full-time, or not less than two and not more than five calendar years if taken part-time. It will involve supervised project work, and advanced study. A dissertation embodying the results of the project work shall be submitted within six months of the completion of the candidate's programme.

### **PEST MANAGEMENT**

A course in pest management, consisting of the following two subjects, will be offered according to demand:

#### **1220 Course Work in Pest Management**

*Content:* Biomathematics and methodology of sampling; agricultural chemicals; measurement and analysis of components of the environment; entomology; plant pathology; plant phenology; interaction of plants with pests and disease organisms; insect pathology; weeds; population dynamics and methodology of biological control; integrated control; quarantine.

#### **5125 Project Work in Pest Management**

*Requirements:* A supervised project, of about 3 to 4 months, will be decided upon for each candidate, in consultation with the lecturers, preferably before commencement of the course and certainly by half-way through the year. The project will be chosen to be as close as possible to any specific interests of the candidate (or, for example, the candidate's employing organisation).

## **SOIL CONSERVATION**

A course in soil conservation, consisting of three of the following four subjects will be offered in 1990, commencing July 2.

Students will take the subject 3816 Soil Conservation, being the core component of the course work, together with 8754 Project Work in Soil Conservation and either 3556 Soil Survey and Land Evaluation or 6665 Soil Management, amounting to a total of 24 points to qualify for award of the degree.

### **3816 Soil Conservation**

*Points value:* 10.

*Duration:* 15 weeks.

*Contact hours:* 100 lectures and associated practicals.

*Content:* Soil materials: minerals and organic matter, distribution in profiles. Hydrologic cycles: climate, soil water. Physical degradation: water erosion, wind erosion. Chemical degradation: salinity, acidity, pollution, nutrient deficiencies. Economics of soil conservation. Legislation of soil conservation. Extension of soil conservation.

### **8754 Project Work in Soil Conservation**

*Points value:* 8.

*Requirements:* A supervised project, of about 3 to 4 months, will be decided upon for each candidate, in consultation with lecturers, preferably before commencement of the course and certainly by half-way through the course. The project will be chosen to be as close as possible to any specific interests of the candidate (or, for example, the candidate's employing organisation).

## **ELECTIVES**

### **3556 Soil Survey and Land Evaluation**

*Duration:* 15 weeks.

*Points value:* 6.

*Contact hours:* 50 lectures and associated practicals plus 2 weeks field studies.

*Content:* Petrology, mineralogy and micromorphology; description and classification of soils; soil processes; hydrologic and erosion processes and models; landform analysis; geographic information systems; remote sensing; soil variability; land capability and evaluation; property and catchment planning. 2 weeks soil survey and analysis.

### **6665 Soil Management**

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* 15 weeks.

*Contact hours:* 50 lectures and associated practicals plus 2 weeks field studies.

*Content:* Soil structure, definitions and measurements; structural stability, soil mechanics; compaction, causes and consequences; tillage, surface and subsurface; residue management, physical and biological; amelioration of soil structure; management of clays, loams and sands; management of systems for agriculture, forestry, recreation, mining and engineering. 2 weeks field studies and assessment of management systems.

DEGREE OF

## **MASTER OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE**

---

### **REGULATIONS**

1. (a) Subject in each case to the applicant's academic qualifications being accepted by the Faculty of Agricultural Science as sufficient, the following persons may become candidates for the degree of Master of Agricultural Science: (i) Bachelors of Agricultural Science; (ii) other graduates.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

2. A candidate who holds the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science or its equivalent in a university recognised by the University of Adelaide may proceed to the degree of Master of Agricultural Science at the expiration of one year from the date of the candidate's admission to the Honours degree of Bachelor: no other candidate shall proceed to the degree before the expiration of two years from the date of the beginning of the candidature.

3. Subject to conditions determined in each case, a graduate of a university recognised by the University of Adelaide may be allowed by the Council to proceed to the degree in compliance with these regulations. Every such candidate must spend at least two consecutive academic semesters or twelve calendar months at the University of Adelaide or at an institution approved for the purpose by the University of Adelaide.

4. (a) Unless a candidate has completed one year of full-time study beyond that prescribed for the Ordinary degree and this study is approved by the Faculty, or has obtained an Honours degree at the University or at another university recognised for the purpose, the candidate shall spend a qualifying period, the length of which shall be prescribed by the Faculty on the recommendation of the department concerned, on supervised study or research before the candidate is permitted to continue with candidature. Such qualifying period shall date from a time recommended by the department concerned and approved by the Faculty.

(b) On completion of such qualifying period as may be prescribed under (a) above, the candidate's progress will be reviewed by the Faculty after departmental assessment based on (i) written examination at Honours level or (ii) satisfactory progress with a research programme or (iii) both. The Faculty may then permit the candidate to continue the candidature or may grant the candidate permission to transfer the candidature to that for another degree or may terminate the candidature.

5. The Faculty of Agricultural Science shall annually review the progress of candidates for the degree. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

Before making a recommendation for termination of candidature to the Council the Faculty shall notify the candidate of its intention so to do and shall permit the candidate to offer within one month such explanation as the candidate can for the lack of satisfactory progress. If, notwithstanding any submission made by the candidate, the Faculty decides to recommend termination of the candidature, the candidate shall be informed accordingly and shall have the right of appeal within one month to the Council and any such appeal shall be considered by the Council at the same time as it considers the Faculty's recommendation.

6. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall submit a thesis upon an approved subject and

shall adduce sufficient evidence that the thesis is the candidate's own work. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged. A candidate may also submit other contributions in Agricultural Science in support of the candidature.

7. Every candidate shall give at least two semesters' notice of intended candidature, and shall indicate therewith in general terms the subject of the research work or investigation on which the candidate proposes to submit a thesis. The Faculty of Agricultural Science, if it approves the subject of research, may appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate in the candidate's work.

8. A candidate may proceed to the degree by full-time or part-time study, or as an external student. Except by special permission of the Faculty, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis submitted:

- (i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than one year and not more than three years from the date at which candidature was accepted by the Faculty; or
- (ii) in the case of a part-time or external candidate, not less than two years and not more than six years from the date at which candidature was accepted by the Faculty.

9. The Faculty shall appoint a Board of Examiners to report upon the thesis and any supporting papers that the candidate may submit. The Board of Examiners may require any candidate to pass an examination in the branch of science to which the candidate's original research or investigation is cognate.

10. On completion of work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\*

11. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the Board of Examiners shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Agricultural Science, be admitted to the degree of Master of Agricultural Science.

Regulations allowed 14 December, 1950.

Amended: 16 Mar. 1961: 1,9; 4 Oct, 1962: 1,7; 21 Dec. 1972: 4; 28 Feb. 1974: 2; 23 Jan. 1975: 5; 15 Jan. 1976: 9; 4 Feb. 1982: 9; 12 Feb. 1987: 4(a), 8, renumbering 9, 10, 11; 20 July, 1989: 3, 7.

\*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": see Contents.





# FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE AND PLANNING

## REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

<b>Bachelor of Architectural Studies (B.Arch.St.)</b>	
Regulations .....	90
Schedules.....	92
Syllabuses .....	98
<b>Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch.)</b>	
Regulations .....	113
Schedules.....	115
Syllabuses .....	119
<b>Master of Architecture (M.Arch.)</b>	
Regulations .....	127
<b>Master of Architectural Studies (M.Arch.St.)</b>	
Regulations .....	129
<b>Master of Building Science (M.Bldg.Sc.)</b>	
Regulations .....	131
<b>Master of Planning (M.Plan.)</b>	
Regulations .....	133
<b>Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)</b>	
Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—see Contents.	

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES**

### **REGULATIONS**

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.
  - (a) the subjects of study for the degree; and
  - (b) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.
3. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Chairman of the department or departments concerned and approved by the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee. The Chairman of the department or departments may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus or syllabuses.
4. Except by the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the prerequisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject have not been satisfactorily completed.
5. A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the Chairman of the Department concerned.
6. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
7. There shall be three classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in the relevant schedule made under these regulations.
8. There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of the subject for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class and Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.
9. A candidate will be permitted to take a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the department administering such subject and consistent with any expressed Council policy.
10. A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Chairman of the department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
11. If a candidate is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or if the candidate's work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or if the candidate withdraws from the course such fact shall be reported to the Faculty. The Faculty may permit the candidate to re-enrol for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.
12. No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject, together with any other subject, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject or portion of subject may be counted twice towards the degree.

13. A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any elective subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other elective subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.

14. (a) A candidate who has passed subjects in other Faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from the requirements of the schedules made under these regulations as the Faculty may determine.

(b) A graduate of the University or of another educational institution who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies:

(i) shall present a range of subjects which fulfils in all respects the requirements of the schedules;

(ii) shall not be granted status in or exemption from any Level III subject prescribed in the schedules, or in any honours subject.

15. If in any year/semester the student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, that subject may not be offered.

16. All previous regulations concerning the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies are hereby repealed, provided that a candidate who has completed subjects under the repealed regulations shall have status in equivalent subjects under schedules made under these regulations.

Regulations allowed 31 January, 1980.

Amended: 4 Feb. 1982: 6, 12; 24 Feb. 1983: 3, 17 Jan. 1985: 7, 14.

Regulations repealed, substituted and allowed 20 July, 1989.

DEGREE OF

## BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES

### SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 2)

(The Council, in making these schedules under Regulation 2, determined that they become effective on 1 January, 1989.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Arch.St. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

Notwithstanding the Schedules and Syllabuses published in this volume, the availability of some of the elective subjects listed in the course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies will be conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

### SCHEDULE I: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

#### 1. *Course of Study*

(a) The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the equivalent. Students shall pass subjects to the value of at least 24 points at each of the three levels. The point values of the subjects are contained in Schedule II and the Syllabuses.

(b) To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall pass subjects from Schedule II to the value of at least 72 points, as follows:

#### *Compulsory Subjects*

8334 Building Studies IA	6816 Building Studies II
7979 Building Studies IB	5020 Design and Building Studies IIIA
8897 Design Studies IA	2920 Building and Development
2713 Design Studies IB	Economics III or 6674 Human
6344 Design Studies IIA	Environment Studies III
7090 Design Studies IIB	6229 Design and Building Studies IIIB
6816 Building Studies II	

#### *Elective subjects*

- (i) Subjects from Schedule II to the value of at least 12 points at Level I other than the compulsory subjects listed above, at least six points of which must be other than an Architectural Studies subject, and
  - (ii) Subjects to the value of at least 12 points each at Level II and Level III other than the compulsory subjects listed above.
- (c) Candidates must enrol in either 8334 Building Studies IA or 7979 Building Studies IB or 8897 Design Studies IA or 2713 Design Studies IB in the first year of enrolment.
- (d) Courses of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

#### 2. *Conceded Passes*

A candidate may count toward the degree subjects at Level II or Level III with a grade of Conceded Pass, provided that such subjects are not worth more than three points each and that the total value of subjects with Conceded Passes which may be counted toward the degree shall not exceed six points.\*

\* Conceded Passes are not awarded in those subjects listed in Schedule II under the heading Architectural Studies subjects.

3. *Unacceptable Combinations of Subjects\*\**

No candidate may present for the degree any of the following combinations of subjects:

5468 Art History and Theories IA and 9888 Art History and Theories IIA	8651 Landscape Design Studies II and 9149 Landscape Design Studies III
8361 Art History and Theories IB and 9853 Art History and Theories IIB	7774 Planning Processes in Urban and Landscape Design II and 9767 Planning Processes in
8807 Australian Planning II and 9303 Australian Planning III	Urban and Landscape Design III
1098 Building Science II and 2151 Building Science III	8814 Urban Design Studies II and 9295 Urban Design Studies III
1530 Computer Methods in Architecture II and 3148 Computer Methods in Architecture IIIS	

or any other unacceptable combination of subjects, details of which are available from the Assistant Registrar of the Faculty involved.

4. *Students Enrolled before 1989*

(a) No candidate will be disadvantaged because of changes in subjects resulting from semesterization of the academic year.

(b) Candidates who passed subjects in the course for the degree of B.Arch.St. and/or who have been granted status on account of studies passed at another tertiary institution before 1989 will be given credit for those subjects in the 72-point degree structure introduced in 1989. The point values of subjects in Schedule I of the degree of B.Arch.St. before 1989 shall be:

First-year subjects	6 points at Level I
First-year half-subjects	3 points at Level I
Second-year subjects	8 points at Level II
Second-year half-subjects	4 points at Level II
Third-year subjects	12 points at Level III
Third-year half-subjects	6 points at Level III

(c) (i) If as a result of course changes in 1989 a candidate undertakes a subject which contains elements satisfactorily completed in subjects undertaken before 1989, the candidate may apply to the Faculty for exemption from any portion of a subject previously passed.

(ii) A candidate who has previously passed a portion of a subject which is equivalent to a semester-length subject introduced in 1989 may apply to the Faculty for status in the semester-length subject.

(d) When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case may vary any of the provisions of this Clause.

SCHEDULE II: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The following subjects have been approved by the Faculty of Architecture and Planning as subjects of study for the Ordinary degree.

Subjects offered by other faculties but not listed below may possibly be available on application and subject to the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department of Architecture, the department concerned, and the approval of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

\*\* The restrictions contained within clauses of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (see Contents) shall apply to candidates enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies.

**Architecture & Planning**  
**B.Arch.St.**

**LEVEL I**

**Architectural Studies subjects**

5468 Art History and Theories IA*	3	2713 Design Studies 1B	3
8361 Art History and Theories IB*	3	2006 History and Theories of Architecture IB*	3
8334 Building Studies IA*	3	1629 History and Theories of Architecture IC*	3
7979 Building Studies IB*	3		
8897 Design Studies IA	3		

**Arts subjects**

Level I subjects listed in Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

**Economics subjects**

3049 Accounting I	6	8461 Economics I	6
3349 Commercial Law I	6	7626 Mathematical Economics I	3
9073 Economic History I	3	7263 Mathematics for Economists I	3
2148 Economic Institutions and Policy I	3		

**Engineering subjects**

9167 Design Graphics	1.5	2853 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
2391 Dynamics	1.5	6866 Materials I	1.5
6714 Electrical Systems	1.5	3018 Process Systems	1.5
5729 Engineering Computing I	1.5	6581 Statics	1.5

**Mathematical Sciences subjects**

Level I subjects listed in Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

**Science subjects**

Level I subjects listed in Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science.

**LEVEL II**

**Architectural Studies subjects**

9888 Art History and Theories IIA*	4	9104 History and Theories of Architecture IIA	4
9853 Art History and Theories IIB*	4	9951 History and Theories of Architecture IIB	4
8807 Australian Planning II**	4	5094 History and Theories of Architecture IIC	4
1098 Building Science II	4	8651 Landscape Design Studies II***	4
9423 Building Studies IIS	4	7774 Planning Processes in Urban and Landscape Design II**	4
1530 Computer Methods in Architecture II	4	8814 Urban Design Studies II***	4
6344 Design Studies IIA	4		
7090 Design Studies IIB	4		
8084 Design Theories II	4		

**Arts subjects**

Level II subjects listed in Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

\* A quota may apply to this subject in 1990.

\*\* Available in odd years only.

\*\*\* Available in even years only.

**Architecture & Planning**  
**B.Arch.St.**

**Economics subjects**

9467 East Asian Economics	4	9514 Economic Statistics IIA	8
1682 Economic History A	4	9893 Macroeconomics II	4
7350 Economic History C	4	8620 Mathematical Economics	4
2394 Economic Statistics II	8	8870 Microeconomics II	4

**Law subjects**

1826 Australian Legal System	6	3731 Contract	6
------------------------------	---	---------------	---

**Mathematical Sciences subjects**

Level II subjects listed in Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

**Science subjects**

Level II subjects listed in Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science.

**LEVEL III**

**Architectural Studies subjects**

9303 Australian Planning III*	6	6229 Design and Building Studies IIIB	6
2920 Building and Development Economics III	2	2726 History and Theories of Architecture IIIA	6
2151 Building Science IIIS	6	3547 History and Theories of Architecture IIIB	6
2258 Computer Methods in Architecture IIIA	6	6674 Human Environment Studies III	2
4903 Computer Methods in Architecture IIIB	6	9149 Landscape Design Studies III**	6
3148 Computer Methods in Architecture IIIS	6	9767 Planning Processes in Urban and Landscape Design III*	6
5020 Design and Building Studies IIIA	4	9295 Urban Design Studies III**	6

**Arts subjects**

Level III subjects listed in Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

**Economics subjects**

9467 East Asian Economics	4	7350 Economic History B	4
1682 Economic History A	4	8620 Mathematical Economics	4

**Law subjects**

8433 Constitutional Law	6	7730 Land Use Planning Law**	3
7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law***	3	8821 Property	6
9844 Conservation and Heritage Law*	3	9365 Torts	6

**Mathematical Sciences subjects**

Level III subjects listed in Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

\* Available odd years only.

\*\* Available even years only.

\*\*\* A quota of five B.Arch.St. students will apply.

# Architecture & Planning

## B.Arch.St.

### Science subjects

Level III subjects listed in Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science.

### SUBJECTS FROM OTHER INSTITUTIONS

Such subjects provided by other institutions as may be approved from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

In 1990 these are:

- Social Ecology I and II (SA Institute of Technology)
- Visual Arts I (Flinders University)
- The Museum (Flinders University)
- Archaeology: an introduction to its history, techniques and methodology. Part A (Flinders University)
- Italian IS (Flinders University)
- Italian IBS (Flinders University)
- Italian Language II (Flinders University)
- Society and Literature in Italy II (Flinders University)
- Italian Language IIB (Flinders University)
- Italian Language IIIS (Flinders University)
- Italian Language IIIIS (Flinders University)
- Society and Literature in Italy IIIS (Flinders University)

Information about the point values of the above subjects is available from the Assistant Registrar of the Faculty

NOTE: (not forming part of the schedules):

LAW: Studies in Law within the degree of B.Arch.St.

1. Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.Arch.St. degree are eligible to apply for admission to Law studies. If admitted, candidates may count certain Law subjects toward both the degree of B.Arch.St. and the degree of LL.B. Candidates may apply for admission to Law studies through the South Australian Tertiary Admission Centre by mid-October of their first year in the B.Arch.St. course.

2. For candidates who wish to seek admission to Law studies, the following programme of study is recommended:

First Year:

Subjects listed in Schedule II at Level I of the degree of B.Arch.St. to the value of at least 24 points

Second Year:

6816 Building Studies II	1826 Australian Legal System
6344 Design Studies IIA and 7090 Design Studies IIB	3731 Contract

Third Year:

5020 Design and Building Studies IIIA	8433 Constitutional Law
2920 Building and Development Economics III <i>or</i>	8821 Property
6674 Human Environment Studies III	9365 Torts
6229 Design and Building Studies IIIB	5429 Environmental and Planning Law

(Any two of the subjects 8433 Constitutional Law, 8821 Property, and 9365 Torts are the equivalent of 12 points at Level III for the degree of B.Arch.St. To complete the LL.B. degree in minimum time students would need to take all these subjects although this involves an overload and is not a requirement of the B.Arch.St. degree.) Before enrolment in the Level III subjects of the above scheme, students should consult the Law Course Adviser.

3. See also the Schedules of the LL.B. degree and see, in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

## SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE

A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree must obtain the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Architecture, normally by 15 December of the year preceding enrolment.

\*Information on the approved subjects from which the prescribed combination may be chosen shall be advised in the preceding year by the Department of Architecture.

The subjects to be offered in a particular year will depend upon the availability of staff.



## Architecture & Planning B.Arch.St.

A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend classes regularly and pass examinations in the subject 2493 Honours Architectural Studies\* which shall consist of either one topic to the value of 24 points or two topics to the value of up to 12 points each of an Honours subject.

A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning in each case, include in the subject 2493 Honours Architectural Studies a subject to the value of 12 points taught in a department in another faculty; such candidates must consult the chairman of the department concerned and must apply in writing to the Registrar by 15 December of the year preceding the proposed Honours year, seeking the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Architecture.

The work of the Honours year may not be commenced before a candidate is qualified for the Ordinary degree, or has qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Architecture and Planning as equivalent and has completed such pre-requisite subjects (if any) as may be prescribed in the syllabuses. The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years but not more, under such conditions as the Faculty may determine.

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES**

---

### **SYLLABUSES**

#### **Text-books**

Students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought. Books marked \* are available in paperback editions.

#### **Reference books:**

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the Department of Architecture. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

#### **Communication competence:**

In the course of essay, tutorial and project work, students are expected to increase their competence in the use of oral, written and visual communication.

#### **Examinations:**

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

### **LEVEL I**

#### **5468 Art History and Theories IA**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Restriction:* 2090 Art History and Theories.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week plus occasional excursions.

*Content:* Impressionism and after: a critical view of European art from the time of Manet to the First World War. This subject introduces students to the most influential ideas and theories in the art of the latter part of the 19th century, a time of renegotiation of the relationship between artists and the social context within which they work. Included in the study are the major artists and ideas contributing to the development of impressionism, post-impressionism, symbolism, fauvism, cubism, futurism, constructivism, posters and political art, expressionism and dada. The subject aims to stimulate an awareness that familiarity with the history of ideas can aid each person in the expansion, structuring and enrichment of his or her own life. Development of the following skills will be brought into focus: clear-thinking, verbal communication, written communication, interpretation of written and visual material, and ability to work with historical research methods. Guest lecturers and excursions are incorporated in the subject where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

*Assessment:* Slide test 30%, essays 60% and tutorial work 10%.

*Text-books:* Selz, *Art in our times: A pictorial history 1890 — 1980* (Thames and

Hudson, 1982) or Arnason, H.H., *A history of modern art* (Thames and Hudson, 1969); Chipp, Herschel B., *Theories of modern art* (Uni. of California Press, 1968); Hamilton, G.H., *Painting and sculpture in Europe 1880 — 1940* (Pelican History of Art, Penguin, 1967); Stangos, Nikos (ed.) *Concepts of modern art* 2nd ed. (Holt Rinehart, 1981).

### 8361 Art History and Theories IB

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: 2090 Art History and Theories.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial hour a week.

Content: Art history and theories after World War I: modernism and beyond. The subject introduces students to some of the leading ideas and manifestations of visual art from about 1920 to the present day. The term "visual art" is broadly understood to include film, photography, graphics, posters, performance and the arts of process and idea, as well as painting, sculpture and architecture (although architecture is chiefly dealt with in other subjects). Modernism, abstract expressionism, op, pop and minimalism, art and technology, environments, happenings, performance, body art, conceptual art, process art, video, women's art, murals and photorealism are studied. Guest lecturers and excursions are incorporated in the subject where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

Assessment: Slide test 30%, essays 60% and tutorial work 10%.

Text-books: Seiz, Peter *Art in our times: A pictorial history 1890 — 1980* (Thames and Hudson, 1982) or Arnason, H.H., *A history of modern art* (Thames and Hudson, 1969); Chipp, Herschel B., *Theories of modern art* (Uni. of California Press, 1968); Hamilton, G.H., *Painting and sculpture in Europe 1880 — 1940* (Pelican History of Art, Penguin, 1967); Stangos, Nikos (ed.) *Concepts of modern art* 2nd ed. (Holt Rinehart, 1981).

### 8334 Building Studies IA

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I

Restriction: 1646 Building Studies I or 2456 Building Studies IS.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 tutorial hours a week, plus occasional site visits.

Content: Many disciplines and areas of knowledge are concerned with the phases of commissioning, design, production and occupation of a building. This subject aims to introduce the student to the scope of knowledge required to understand the nature of buildings with particular emphasis on the technologies associated with their design and production.

Introduction to Computer (4L+2x2T): This component is intended to develop familiarisation with computing facilities and an appreciation of their use, elementary word processing, CAD etc.

Building Construction (11L+6x2T): The performance approach to building evaluation, the processes of building construction, on-site and factory production, the function of building components and elements. The elements of building construction: footings, frame, roof, floor, fireplaces, stairs etc.

Building Industry (11L+5x2T): The building industry in Australia, its role in the national economy, an introduction to building economics, life-time costs of building, communications in the building industry, drawings, specifications, contracts.

Assessment: 1 three-hour examinations 66% and essays, reports, tutorial work, etc. 34%

*Text-books:* Wilkie, G. and Arden, S., *Building your own home* (Lansdowne Press); Chandler, I., *Building technology 3, design, production and maintenance* (Mitchell).

### **7979 Building Studies IB**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Restriction:* 1646 Building Studies I or 2456 Building Studies IS.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 tutorial or laboratory hours a week.

*Content:* This subject concerns study of other areas of knowledge referred to in 8334 Building Studies IA.

**Building Structures (13L+6x2T):** The nature, function and form of structures, loads on buildings, equilibrium of forces, materials and their behaviour under load, stress and strain, failure and instability.

**Building Science (13L+7x2T):** A study of the building as a shelter and a filter in response to environmental circumstances, and of pre-literate shelters. The behaviour of building materials is studied theoretically and experimentally, in particular building materials and water.

*Assessment:* 1 three-hour examination 66% and essays, reports, tutorial work, etc. 34%.

*Text-books:* Shaeffer, R.E., *Building structures* (Prentice-Hall); Konya, A., *Design primer for hot climates* (Architectural Press); Foster, J.S., *Structure and fabric* (Batsford); Ward-Harvey, K., *Fundamental building materials* (Sakoga).

### **8897 Design Studies IA**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Restriction:* 5742 Design Studies I.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures or lecture/demonstrations and 2 other hours (tutorial/practical sessions) a week.

*Content:* The subject aims to develop an understanding of the relationship between buildings and the cognitive codes involved in their conceptualisation, production, execution, analysis and comprehension. It looks at architecture in terms of the various media in which buildings and their elements can be visualised and portrayed: sketching, drafting, CAD, model-making, photography, video, etc. Students will be expected to develop skills in various media, together with the verbal and literary skills necessary for the description and analysis of built form.

*Assessment:* Project work submitted and/or presented 100%

*Text-books:* Forseth, K., *Graphics for architecture* (Van Nostrand Reinhold); Thompson, P. and Davenport, P., *The dictionary of visual language* (Penguin).

### **2713 Design Studies IB**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Restriction:* 5742 Design Studies I.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 other hours (tutorial/practical sessions) a week.

*Content:* The subject aims to develop an understanding of the nature of artefacts in general and architectural objects in particular, and of their functions in society. By means of a study

of such objects' practical purposes, cultural roles and expressive possibilities, the subject explores some of the ways in which designed objects and architecture may be understood, for example as art, craft, invention, technology etc. The changing relationships between architectural and other designed forms and the circumstances and discourses surrounding them are explored in their historical context.

*Assessment:* 2-hour examination 20%, essay 30%, tutorial papers and projects 50%.

*Text-books:* Collins, M., *Towards post-modernism design since 1851* (British Museum Publications); Grillo, P.J., *Form, function and design* (Dover); Pile, J., *Design: Purpose, form and meaning* (University of Massachusetts Press).

## 2006 History and Theories of Architecture IB

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Restriction:* 8329 History and Theories of Architecture I.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* A general introduction to the study of Australian architecture since 1788, with special attention to conceptual issues concerned with the characterization of "Australian" architecture. The limitations of the formal analysis of built objects, periodization and stylistic taxonomy will be discussed with reference to selected buildings in Adelaide and elsewhere, both professionally designed and otherwise. Australian architectural discourse will be analysed in relation to wider patterns of cultural value. Reference to the wider international context will be made as appropriate.

*Assessment:* Tutorial papers 40%, final essay 60%

*Text-books:* Fiske, J., Hodge, B., & Turner, G., *Myths of Oz: Reading Australian popular culture* (Allen & Unwin, 1987); Freeland, J.M., *Architecture in Australia; A History* (Penguin, 1974); Apperly, R., Irving, R., & Reynolds, P., *Identifying Australian architecture* (Angus & Robertson, 1989).

## 1629 History and Theories of Architecture IC

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Restriction:* 8329 History and Theories of Architecture I or 9951 History and Theories of Architecture IIB.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* A study of Classicism and architecture from antiquity to the present with particular emphasis on the Renaissance and 19th-century classicism. The characteristics of classical and classicist architecture will be analysed in relation to conventional rules of composition against an outline of major shifts in Western architectural history. Special attention will be devoted to the changing natures of architectural practice and the built object, and to changing conceptions of time and the past in Western societies since the Renaissance.

*Assessment:* Tutorial papers 40%, final essay 60%.

*Text-books:* Tzonis, A., and Lefavre, L., *Classical architecture: The poetics of order* (MIT Press, 1986); Wittkower, R., *Architectural principles in the age of humanism*, 4th ed. (Academy Editions, 1973); Colquhoun, A., *Modernity and the classical tradition: Architectural essays, 1980-1987* (MIT Press, 1988) or Hersey, G.L., *The lost meaning of classical architecture: Speculations on ornament from Vitruvius to Venturi* (MIT Press, 1988).

**LEVEL II**

**8807 Australian Planning II**

*Availability:* Odd years only.

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Restriction:* 6425 Urban and Landscape Design Studies IIIA or 7245 Urban and Landscape Design Studies IIIB.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 3 hours of tutorial/practical work a week plus occasional site visits.

*Content:* This subject is concerned with the nature and evolution of urban and regional planning as practised in Australia. South Australian and other Australian case studies are examined.

*Assessment:* Project work 40%, tutorial assignments 30%, 2-hour examination 30%.

**9888 Art History and Theories IIA**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Restriction:* 2090 Art History and Theories or 5468 Art History and Theories IA.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week plus occasional excursions.

*Content:* Impressionism and after: a critical view of European art from the time of Manet to the First World War. This subject introduces students to the most influential ideas and theories in the art of the latter part of the 19th century, a time of renegotiation of the relationship between artists and the social context within which they work. Included in the study are the major artists and ideas contributing to the development of impressionism, post-impressionism, symbolism, fauvism, cubism, futurism, constructivism, posters and political art, expressionism and dada. The subject aims to stimulate an awareness that familiarity with the history of ideas can aid each person in the expansion, structuring and enrichment of his or her own life. Development of the following skills will be brought into focus: clear thinking, verbal communication, written communications, interpretation of written and visual material, and ability to work with historical research methods. Guest lecturers and excursions are incorporated in the subject where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

*Assessment:* Slide test 40%, essays 50% and tutorial work 10%.

*Text-books:* Seiz, Peter *Art in our times: A pictorial history 1890 — 1980* (Thames and Hudson, 1982) or Arnason, H.H., *A history of modern art* (Thames and Hudson, 1969); Chipp, Herschel B., *Theories of modern art* (Uni. of California Press, 1968); Hamilton, G.H., *Painting and sculpture in Europe 1880 — 1940* (Pelican History of Art, Penguin, 1967); Stangos, Nikos (ed.) *Concepts of modern art* 2nd ed. (Holt Rinehart, 1981).

**9853 Art History and Theories IIB**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Restriction:* 2090 Art History and Theories or 8361 Art History and Theories IB.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial hour a week.

*Content:* Art history and theories after World War I: modernism and beyond. The subject

introduces students to some of the leading ideas and manifestations of visual art from about 1920 to the present day. The term "visual art" is broadly understood to include film, photography, graphics, posters, performance and the arts of process and idea, as well as painting, sculpture and architecture (although architecture is chiefly dealt with in other subjects). Modernism, abstract expressionism, op, pop and minimalism, art, video, women's art, murals and photorealism are studied. Guest lecturers and excursions are incorporated in the subject where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

*Assessment:* Slide test 40%, essays 50%, and tutorial work 10%.

*Text-books:* Seiz, Peter *Art in our times: A pictorial history 1890 — 1980* (Thames and Hudson, 1982) or Arnason, H.H., *A history of modern art* (Thames and Hudson, 1969); Chipp, Herschel B., *Theories of modern art* (Uni. of California Press, 1968); Hamilton, G.H., *Painting and sculpture in Europe 1880 — 1940* (Pelican History of Art, Penguin, 1967); Stangos, Nikos (ed.) *Concepts of modern art* 2nd ed. (Holt Rinehart, 1981).

### 1098 Building Science II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 2 tutorial/laboratory hours a week.

*Content:* The application of scientific methods to the understanding of the nature and behaviour of building environments and materials. History of recent building science. Experimental techniques. Materials behaviour, brick expansion, salt damp. Environmental physics: colour, transient heat flow, sound absorption, solar radiation and daylight.

*Assessment:* 3-hour examination 66%, tutorial and laboratory reports 34%.

### 9423 Building Studies IIS

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Restriction:* 6816 Building Studies II or IIH.

*Pre-requisites:* 1646 Building Studies I or 2456 Building Studies IS or 7979 Building Studies IB.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 other hours a week.

*Content:* This subject extends the topics covered in 2456 Building Studies IS and 7979 Building Studies IB. The syllabus comprises:

**Building Structures (13L + 13x2T):** Axially loaded members. Bending moments and shear in beams, theory of bending, design of beams and columns, the behaviour of structural materials, timber, steel, concrete. Structural systems for buildings. Choice of forms and selection of materials.

**Environment (13L + 13x2T):** Environmental factors which influence the design of buildings, acoustics, lighting and thermal performance. Experimental work will be undertaken in the laboratory.

*Assessment:* 2 two-hour examinations 70% and laboratory work 30%.

*Text-books:* Shaeffer, R.E., *Building structures* (Prentice-Hall); Hodgkinson, A., (ed.), *A.J. Handbook of building structure* (Architectural Press); Hassall, D., *Reflective insulation and the control of thermal environments* (St. Regis-ACI).

### 1530 Computer Methods in Architecture II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

## Architecture & Planning B.Arch.St.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* Mathematics equivalent to Year 12 Mathematics I & II.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 2 computing laboratory hours a week.

*Content:* Computing methods as used in the building and design professions. The production of elementary software; computer hardware; algorithmic processes and computer graphics and modelling.

*Assessment:* 3 hour examination 50% and assignments 50%.

### **6344 Design Studies IIA**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Restriction:* 3976 Design Studies II.

*Pre-requisite:* 5742 Design Studies I or 8897 Design Studies IA and 2713 Design Studies IB.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 1 one-hour seminar a week plus 4 two-hour workshop sessions.

*Content:* This subject examines how the organisation and conduct of the architectural profession and the building industry influence the production of architectural form. It includes a history of the architectural profession and its changing contexts, and a critical analysis of a selected range of current modes of practice. Architects' assumptions about the nature of their task and the skills which they bring to its execution are examined in relation to the architecture which is produced by them.

*Assessment:* Project work 50%, tutorial work 20% and essay 30%.

*Text-books:* Broadbent, G., *Design in architecture* (Wiley); Lawson, B., *How designers think* (Architectural Press).

### **7090 Design Studies IIB**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Restriction:* 3976 Design Studies II.

*Pre-requisite:* 5742 Design Studies I or 8897 Design Studies IA and 2713 Design Studies IB.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 1 one-hour seminar a week plus 4 two-hour workshop sessions.

*Content:* This subject explores the variety of influences on the nature, programme and production of architecture, in terms of the intersection of functional and contingent aspects (eg. site, context, structure, circulation, services) with diverse theoretical stances and ideological imperatives.

Theoretical issues such as formalism, style, eclecticism, regionalism, will be studied in relation to the production, reception, and criticism of architecture.

A number of written texts and buildings (as texts) will be studied with a view both to establishing tools and skills in the critical analysis of architecture, and understanding the nature of public's appreciation of architecture.

*Assessment:* Project work 50%, tutorial work 20% and essay 30%.

*Text-books:* Attoe, W., *Architecture and critical imagination* (Wiley); Bonta, J.P., *Architecture and its interpretation* (Rizzoli).



### 8084 Design Theories II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: 6895 Design Studies IIIH.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 seminar hours a week.

Content: An investigation of a number of philosophical, cultural, social, political and ideological constructs informing theories of design, its practice(s) and its reception; the economic, political and environmental relevance of design as both intellectual and pragmatic activity within the wider social context.

Assessment: Tutorials and workshops 50%, and essays 50%.

### 9104 History and Theories of Architecture IIA

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Restriction: 8378 History and Theories of Architecture II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of the architecture of the Judaeo-Christian tradition with particular emphasis on the Gothic cathedrals and on 19th-century Gothic Revival. Concepts of iconography, symbolism and sacred space will be introduced as part of a detailed study of selected Gothic monuments. The activities of major architects and advocates of the Gothic Revival will be discussed in relation to the general development of historicism and historical studies in 19th-century Europe. The subject will conclude by considering the differences in the problematics of sacred architecture in these areas.

Assessment: Tutorial papers 40%, final essay 60%.

Text-books: James, J., *Chartres: the masons who built a legend* (Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1982); von Simson O., *The Gothic cathedral: origins of Gothic architecture and the medieval concept of order*, 2nd ed. (Princeton University Press, 1974); Hersey, G. L., *High Victorian Gothic* (Johns Hopkins University Press, 1972).

### 9951 History and Theories of Architecture IIB

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: 8378 History and Theories of Architecture II or 1629 History and Theories of Architecture IC.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of Classicism and architecture from antiquity to the present with particular emphasis on the Renaissance and 19th-century classicism. The characteristics of classical and classicist architecture will be analysed in relation to conventional rules of composition against an outline of major shifts in Western agricultural history. Special attention will be devoted to the changing natures of architectural practice and the built object, and to changing conceptions of time and the past in Western societies since the Renaissance.

Assessment: Tutorial papers 40%, final essay 60%.

Text-books: Tzonis, A. and Lefaivre, L., *Classical architecture: The poetics of order* (MIT Press, 1986); Wittkower, R., *Architectural principles in the age of humanism*, 4th ed. (Academy Editions, 1973); Colquhoun, A., *Modernity and the classical tradition: Architect-*

*tural essays, 1980-1987* (MIT Press, 1988) or Hersey, G.L., *The lost meaning of classical architecture: Speculations on ornament from Vitruvius to Venturi* (MIT Press, 1988).

### **5094 History and Theories of Architecture IIC**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Restriction:* Nil.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* A topic in Asian architectural history and landscape studies will be offered as the vehicle for a study of the problems of inter-cultural understanding. The nature of built objects, the modes and means of transmitting architectural knowledge, the relation of architecture to myths, rituals, cosmologies will be discussed in detail. Primary sources in translation will be introduced whenever possible.

*Topic for 1990:* The domestic architecture and gardens of imperial China.

*Assessment:* Tutorial papers 40%, final essay 60%.

*Text-book:* Hay, J., *Kernels of energy, bones of earth: The rock in Chinese art* (China Institute in America, 1985).

### **8651 Landscape Design Studies II**

*Availability:* Even years only.

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Restriction:* 3138 Urban and Landscape Design Studies II.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 3 hours of tutorial/practical work a week plus occasional site visits.

*Content:* The history of landscape design is reviewed and contemporary issues in landscape design are examined — the concepts, theories, materials and people involved.

*Assessment:* Project work 40%, tutorial assignments 30%, 2-hour examination 30%.

### **7774 Planning Processes in Urban and Landscape Design II**

*Availability:* Odd years only.

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Restriction:* 6425 Urban and Landscape Design Studies IIIA.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 3 hours of tutorial/practical work a week plus occasional site visits.

*Content:* This subject examines the nature of planning processes in urban and landscape design in the 20th century. Their contribution to the management of both human-made and natural environments is discussed. Case studies of local and international urban and landscape projects will be used for critical analysis and evaluation.

*Assessment:* Project work 40%, tutorial assignments 30%, 2-hour examination 30%.

### **8814 Urban Design Studies II**

*Availability:* Even years only.

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Restriction:* 3138 Urban and Landscape Design Studies II.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 3 hours of tutorial/practical work a week plus occasional site visits.

*Content:* This subject is concerned with urban areas and urban design. Emphasis is placed on examining how the built environment becomes what it is — the theoretical concepts, practices, policies and participants that interact to create this environment.

*Assessment:* Project work 40%, tutorial assignments 30%, 2-hour examination 30%.

### **LEVEL III**

### **9303 Australian Planning III**

*Availability:* Odd years only.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Restriction:* 8807 Australian Planning II or 6425 Urban and Landscape Design Studies IIIA or 7245 Urban and Landscape Design Studies IIIB

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 4 hours of tutorial/practical work a week plus occasional site visits.

*Content:* This subject is concerned with the nature and evolution of urban and regional planning as practised in Australia. South Australian and other case studies are examined.

*Assessment:* Project work 30%, tutorial assignments 40%, 2-hour examination 30%.

### **2920 Building and Development Economics III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject introduces the student to the economic aspects of building and development planning and implementation. The topics covered include: urban development and resource use, the initial and recurring costs associated with buildings, estimating, life-cycle costing, investment and yield feasibility studies, cost/benefit analysis, budgeting and cost control.

*Assessment:* Tutorial work and assignments 50%, 2-hour examination 50%.

*Text-books:* Ferry, D.J. and Brandon, P.S., *Cost planning of buildings* (Granda); Stone, P.A., *Building design evaluation-costs in use* (Methuen); Bathurst, P.E., and Butler, D.A., *Building cost control techniques and economics* (Heinemann).

### **2151 Building Science IIIS**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Restriction:* 1098 Building Science II or IIIH.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 3 other hours a week.

*Content:* The application of scientific methods to the understanding of the nature and behaviour of building environments and materials. History of recent building science. Experimental techniques. Materials behaviour, brick expansion, salt damp. Environmental physics: colour, transient heat flow, sound absorption, solar radiation and daylight. A supervised individual project.

*Assessment:* Project 40%, 3-hour examination 40%, tutorial and laboratory reports 20%.

### **2258 Computer Methods in Architecture IIIA**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* 1530 Computer Methods in Architecture II or IIIH, or equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 other hours a week.

*Content:* This subject aims to extend the student's use of programming languages and techniques including data processing and file handling, and to introduce the principles and practice of computer graphics and automated drafting as they relate to the design and construction of buildings. Students will undertake practical exercises.

*Assessment:* Examination 50% assignments 50%.

### **4903 Computer Methods in Architecture IIIB**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* 1530 Computer Methods in Architecture II or IIIH, or equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and up to 6 hours of tutorials, seminars etc. a week.

*Content:* This subject aims to introduce the student to advanced theories applied to computing related to architectural and building problems. CAD, knowledge engineering, expert systems and the integration of computer services in design offices will be discussed. Students will undertake an indepth study on a selected topic.

*Assessment:* Examination 20% assignments 20%, selected topic report 60%.

### **3148 Computer Methods in Architecture IIIS**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Restriction:* 1530 Computer Methods in Architecture II or IIIH.

*Assumed knowledge:* Mathematics equivalent to Mathematics I or II at Year 12.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture, 1 tutorial and 3 hours of computing laboratory a week.

*Content:* Computing methods as used in the building and design professions. The production of elementary software; computing hardware; algorithmic processes and computer graphics and modelling.

*Assessment:* Project 30%, examination 35% and assignments 35%.

### **5020 Design and Building Studies IIIA**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Restriction:* 9680 Design and Building Studies III.

*Pre-requisite:* 3976 Design Studies II or 6344 Design Studies IIA or 7090 Design Studies IIB and 1646 Building Studies I or 2456 Building Studies IS or 8334 Building Studies IA and 7979 Building Studies IB.

*Contact hours:* 6 hours a week comprising (on average) 2 lectures, 2 tutorials and 2 seminar or workshop hours.

*Content:* This subject examines various social and environmental factors which affect the character and form of the urban environment. The syllabus comprises:

**Social Factors Affecting Design, Location and Environment:** A discussion of social and cultural factors and their impact on the form of buildings in an urban setting. An examination of theoretical approaches to urban design and the political and social circumstances surrounding urban building development.

**Physical Factors Affecting Design, Location and Environment:** Climate and micro-climate of cities and urban spaces: daylight, solar access and shadowing, wind and rain among tall buildings, urban noise problems.

*Assessment:* Project assignments 40%, tutorial work 10%, examinations 50%.

### **6229 Design and Building Studies IIIB**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Restriction:* 9680 Design and Building Studies III.

*Pre-requisite:* 5020 Design and Building Studies IIIA and either 6674 Human Environment Studies III or 2920 Building and Development Economics III.

*Contact hours:* 6 hours a week comprising (on average) 2 lectures, 2 tutorials and one 2-hour seminar or workshop.

*Content:* This subject examines the nature of architecture in its physical, social, legal, economic and urban setting. Lectures and seminars which will explore the interdisciplinary synthesizing processes of architectural design are based on an understanding of social, economic and environmental parameters. Lecture and seminar topics will include legal aspects of project planning and implementation, responsibility and the law, planning and building regulations, building contracts, urban transportation and engineering services in the urban infrastructure. Students will undertake team and individual projects which will examine selected design and/or building themes through presentation studies.

*Assessment:* Seminar work 30%, team projects 20%, and individual project 50%.

*Text-books:* Bailey, I.H., *Construction law in Australia* (Law Book Co.); Tesch, C., *Construction law and duties* (Butterworth).

### **2726 History and Theories of Architecture IIIA**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Restriction:* 6528 History and Theories of Architecture III.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 3 seminar hours a week.

*Content:* Modernity and architecture. An exploration of the transformations of the

traditional practices of Western architecture in the aftermath of the Scientific Revolution and the French Enlightenment. Issues discussed will include concepts of rationality and functionalism, the technologies and mythologies of industrialisation and mass production, and the ideologies of the avant-gardes, considered in relation to selected architectural projects from the 18th century to recent decades. The implications of structuralist and post-structuralist positions for a methodological critique of conventional accounts of 20th-century architecture will be explored.

*Assessment:* Tutorial papers 40%, final essay 60%.

*Text-books:* Rykwert, J., *The first moderns: The architects of the eighteenth century* (MIT Press, 1980); Perez-Gomez, P., *Architecture and the crisis of modern science* (MIT Press, 1983); Tafuri, M., *The sphere and the labyrinth: Avant-gardes and architecture from Piranesi to the 1970s* (MIT Press, 1987); Vidler, A., *The writing of the walls: Architectural theory in the late Enlightenment* (Princeton Architectural Press, 1987).

### **3547 History and Theories of Architecture IIB**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Restriction:* 6528 History and Theories of Architecture III.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 3 seminar hours a week.

*Content:* A topic will be offered of a specialised nature concerning architectural history. Drawing on the works of prominent writers in modern cultural studies such as Walter Benjamin and Michel Foucault, this subject will focus on developing techniques of historical study and for examining various historical methodologies.

*Topic for 1990:* Australian architectural discourse since 1880.

*Assessment:* Tutorial papers 40%, final essay 60%.

*Text-books:* Colomina, B., ed. *Architecture production* (Princeton Architectural Press, 1988); Ockman, J., ed. *Architecture, criticism, ideology* (Princeton Architectural Press, 1985).

### **6674 Human Environment Studies III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* Theories and mechanisms of human-environment interaction are reviewed with emphasis on aspects directly useful to designers of the built environment. Psychological and sociological models of human-environment interaction are studied. Topics include perception, cognition and evaluation of built environment, ergonomics, proxemics and semiotics. Research techniques are described and applied, using case studies and projects to demonstrate their use. Techniques include behavioural studies of environment interaction, cognitive mapping, sociological surveys, design laboratory studies, post-occupancy evaluation of buildings.

*Assessment:* Tutorial work and assignments 50%, 2-hour examination 50%.

*Selected references:* Altman, I. and Chemers, M.M., *Culture and environment* (C.U.P.); Broadbent, G., Bunt, R., and Llorens, T. (eds), *Meaning and behaviour in the built environment* (Wiley); Canter, D., *Psychology for architects* (Applied Science); Lang, Jon T., Burnette, C. et al., (eds), *Designing for human behaviour: architects and the behavioural sciences* (Dowden, Hutchinson and Ross); Lee, T., *Psychology and the environment* (Methuen); Rapoport, A., *Human aspects of urban form: towards a man environment approach to urban form and design* (Pergamon).

**9149 Landscape Design Studies III**

*Availability:* Even years only.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Restriction:* 8651 Landscape Design Studies II or 6425 Urban and Landscape Design Studies IIIA.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 4 hours of tutorial/practical work a week plus occasional site visits.

*Content:* This subject is concerned with landscape design. The history of landscape design is reviewed and contemporary issues in landscape design are examined — the concepts, theories, materials and people involved.

*Assessment:* Project work 30%, tutorial assignments 40%, 2-hour examination 30%.

**9767 Planning Processes in Urban and Landscape Design III**

*Availability:* Odd years only.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Restriction:* 7274 Planning Processes in Urban and Landscape Design II or 6425 Urban and Landscape Design Studies IIIA.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 4 hours of tutorial/practical work a week.

*Content:* This subject examines the nature of planning processes in urban and landscape design in the 20th century. Their contribution to the management of both human-made and natural environments is discussed. Case studies of local and international urban and landscape projects will be used for critical analysis and evaluation.

*Assessment:* Project work 30%, tutorial assignments 40%, 2-hour examination 30%.

**9295 Urban Design Studies III**

*Availability:* Even years only.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Restriction:* 8814 Urban Design Studies II or 6425 Urban and Landscape Design Studies IIIA.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 4 hours of tutorial/practical work a week plus occasional site visits.

*Content:* This subject is concerned with urban areas and urban design. Emphasis is placed on examining how the built environment becomes what it is — the concepts, practices, policies and participants that interact to create this environment.

*Assessment:* Project work 30%, tutorial assignments 40%, 2-hour examination 30%.

**2493 Honours Architectural Studies**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* See Schedule III.

## Architecture & Planning B.Arch.St.

**Contact hours:** Discussion with supervisor, occasional seminars, laboratory sessions as appropriate.

**Content:** Students will be required to undertake supervised research in one or two advanced topics, thereby developing a thorough understanding of appropriate research techniques. The outcome of this research will be submitted in the form of a substantial essay or research report including a survey of the literature relevant to the topic(s) chosen. The range of topics to be offered in any year will depend on staff availability. Topics which can be expected to be offered from time to time include:

Architectural History; Architectural Theories in Modern Architecture; Australian Architectural History; \*Building Acoustics and Noise; \*Building Materials Behaviour; Computer Applications in Architecture; Criticism and Architecture; Conservation in the Built Environment; \*Daylight Studies; \*Energy in Buildings; Ergonomics; Housing; Rainfall and Buildings; Solar Access; Urban Design; Wind and Buildings. Those with asterisk require experimental work in the Building Science Laboratory

Subject to the approval of the Chairman, Department of Architecture and with the agreement of the other Department concerned, a subject equivalent to 12 points at Level IV taught in another department may be taken as part of this subject.

**Assessment:** Progress 30% and final presentation 70%.



DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE**

---

### **REGULATIONS**

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture. A candidate may obtain either the Ordinary degree or the Honours degree but not both.
2. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (a) the subjects of study for the degree; and
  - (b) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
3. The syllabuses of the subjects shall be specified by the Chairman of the department or departments concerned and approved by the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee. The Chairman of the department or departments may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus or syllabuses.
4. Except by the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the prerequisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject have not been satisfactorily completed.
5. A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
6. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
7. There shall be three classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.
8. There shall be three classifications for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class and Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B. A candidate who fails to obtain Honours shall be awarded an Ordinary degree provided all requirements for the Ordinary degree are satisfactorily completed.
9. A candidate will be permitted to take a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the department administering such subject and consistent with any expressed Council policy.
10. A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Chairman of the department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
11. A candidate who has passed subjects in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning or in other Faculties of the University or in other educational institutions may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and from schedules made under them as the Faculty may determine, save that a candidate shall always be required to satisfy the examiners in all subjects of the final year of the course.

**Architecture & Planning**  
**B.Arch.**

12. All previous regulations concerning the degree of Bachelor of Architecture are hereby repealed, provided that:

(a) a candidate who has completed subjects under the repealed regulations shall have status in equivalent subjects under schedules made under these regulations; and

(b) a candidate who first enrolled in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture before 1987 shall satisfy the examiners in all of the Group A, Group B and Group C practice subjects, or the equivalent, listed in Schedule III of the degree which is contained in the University Calendar for 1987, Volume 2, p. 492.

Regulations allowed 31 January, 1980.

Amended 4 Feb. 1982: 8, 11; 24 Feb. 1983: 5, 8; 17 Jan. 1985: 8(b), 13; 29 May 1986: 3(a).

Regulations repealed and substituted 20 July, 1989.

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE**

---

### **SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under Regulation 2.)

(The Council, in making these schedules under Regulation 2, determined that they become effective on 1 January, 1989.)

#### **SCHEDULE I: ADMISSION**

Subject to quotas and selection procedures currently operating in the Faculty, and subject to the approval of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning (and the Council) where required, an applicant may be *considered* for admission if one or more of the following pre-requisites are satisfied:

- (a) Completion of the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies.
- (b) Completion in The University of Adelaide or another university of a degree which is approved by the Faculty as equivalent for the purpose to the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies.
- (c) Completion in another institution of the first three years of an approved Architecture course.
- (d) The holding of qualifications which satisfy the Faculty and the Council of the candidate's fitness to undertake work for the degree after the completion of qualifying studies as prescribed in Schedule II.

#### **SCHEDULE II: QUALIFYING STUDIES**

An applicant may be selected for admission under Schedule I(b) or (d) subject to satisfactory completion of such qualifying studies as determined by the Faculty after consideration of advice from the Chairman of the Department of Architecture.

Qualifying studies will normally be undertaken on a half-time basis extending over a full year preceding the candidate's entry to the B.Arch. course.

Qualifying studies will normally be selected from the preparatory subjects; in unusual cases the Faculty may approve different studies, after consideration of advice from the Chairman of the Department of Architecture.

The preparatory subjects are:

1620 Qualifying Studies in Building	6
5347 Qualifying Studies in Design	6

Candidates undertaking qualifying studies must successfully complete those studies before they may undertake subjects of the B.Arch. course.

On the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department of Architecture a supplementary examination may be offered to a candidate undertaking qualifying studies.

A candidate who fails all or part of the qualifying studies may repeat them in another year only with permission of the Faculty after it has considered advice from the Chairman of the Department of Architecture.

**SCHEDULE III: THE ORDINARY DEGREE**

**1. Course of Study**

(a) The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall normally extend over three years of full-time study. Students shall pass subjects to the value of at least 24 points at each of the three levels. The point values of the subjects are contained in this Schedule and in the Syllabuses.

(b) To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake the requirements of and satisfy the examiners in the following subjects:

**Level I**

6907 Architectural Construction I(P)	4	9861 Architectural Science I(P)	4
2220 Architectural Design IS	12	9700 Architectural Structures I(P)	4

**Level II**

9763 Architectural Construction II(P)	2	1493 Architectural Science II(P)	2
8332 Architectural Design IIS	6	8498 Architectural Structures II(P)	2
3330 Architectural Design and Practice II	10	9536 Legal Aspects of Practice	1
		6718 Office Administration	1

**Level III**

8585 Architectural Construction III	2	7943 Architectural Science III	2
4624 Architectural Design IIIA	6	1539 Architectural Structures III	2
8297 Architectural Design IIIB	12		

**2. Order of Subjects**

**Entry to Level II**

A candidate may not enrol in Level II subjects unless he or she has passed 2220 Architectural Design IS and at least two of 6907 Architectural Construction I(P), 9861 Architectural Science I(P) and 9700 Architectural Structures I(P).

**Entry to Level III**

A candidate may not enrol in Level III subjects unless:

(a) he or she has passed all of the Level I subjects.

(b) he or she has passed 8332 Architectural Design IIS and at least two of 9763 Architectural Construction II(P), 1493 Architectural Science II(P) and 8498 Architectural Structures II(P).

**3. Approval of Course**

Courses of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

**4. Exemptions**

Exemption or status will not be granted in any Level III subject undertaken for the first time.

**5. Students Enrolled before 1989**

(a) No candidate will be disadvantaged because of changes in subjects resulting from semesterization of the academic year.

(b) Candidates who passed subjects in the course for the degree of B.Arch. and/or who have been granted status on account of studies passed at another tertiary institution before 1989 will be given credit for those subjects in the 72-point degree structure introduced in 1989. The point values of subjects in Schedule III of the degree of B.Arch. before 1989 shall be:

## Architecture & Planning B.Arch.

		<b>Points</b>
<b>1987-88:</b>	<b>First Year</b>	
6907	Architectural Construction I(P)	4
9204	Architectural Design I(P)	10
9861	Architectural Science I(P)	4
9700	Architectural Structures I(P)	4
	4 Group A Practice Subjects (.5 points each)	<u>2</u>
		24
<b>1988:</b>	<b>Second Year</b>	
9763	Architectural Construction II(P)	2
6109	Architectural Design II(P)	7
1493	Architectural Science II(P)	2
8498	Architectural Structures II(P)	2
7605	Practical Experience	8
	4 Group A Practice Subjects (.5 points each)	2
	2 Group B Practice Subjects (.5 points each)	<u>1</u>
		24
<b>1982-86:</b>	<b>First Year</b>	
4131	Architectural Construction I	3
9792	Architectural Design I	7
1686	Architectural Science I	3
9841	Architectural Structures I	3
	6 Practice Subjects (.5 points each)	2
	Practical Experience	<u>5</u>
		24
<b>1982-87:</b>	<b>Second Year</b>	
8383	Architectural Construction II	3
9042	Architectural Design II	12
3142	Architectural Science II	3
1072	Architectural Structures II	3
	6 Practice Subjects (.5 points each)	<u>2</u>
		24
<b>1982-88:</b>	<b>Third Year</b>	
8585	Architectural Construction III	2
7187	Architectural Design III	18
7943	Architectural Science III	2
1539	Architectural Structures III	<u>2</u>
		24

(c) If as a result of course changes in 1989 a candidate undertakes a subject which contains elements satisfactorily completed in subjects undertaken before 1989, the candidate may apply to the Faculty to be exempted from attendance in any portion of a subject previously passed.

(d) When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case may vary any of the provisions of this Clause.

### SCHEDULE IV: THE HONOURS DEGREE

A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree must obtain the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Architecture, normally by 15 December of the year preceding enrolment.

A candidate for the Honours degree in addition to completing the full course prescribed for the Ordinary degree shall also attend classes regularly and pass examinations in an additional advanced subject 3918 Honours Architecture. This additional subject will normally be undertaken concurrently with level III subjects, but may, on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department of Architecture, be undertaken with level II subjects.

## Architecture & Planning B.Arch.

In order to qualify for the award of Honours, a candidate must, in addition to satisfying the examiners in the advanced subject 3918 Honours Architecture, also achieve a high classification of pass in the Level III subjects for the Ordinary degree.

A document setting out guidelines approved by the Faculty which contains requirements for admission and the criteria for the award of the Honours degree is available from the Department of Architecture.

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE**

---

### **SYLLABUSES**

#### **Text-books:**

Students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

#### **Reference books:**

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the Department of Architecture. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library, or in the case of standard professional references and trade literature, in the Department of Architecture.

#### **Examinations:**

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

### **1620 Qualifying Studies in Building**

*Level:* 0.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full Year.

*Contact hours:* An average of 3 contact hours a week. Students who have passed equivalent studies may be exempted from undertaking portions of this subject.

*Content:* This is a preparatory subject for students entering the B.Arch. course without the kind of knowledge of building construction, science and structures provided in 2456 Buildings Studies IS, 1098 Building Studies II and 5020 Design and Building Studies IIIA and 6229 Design and Building Studies IIIB. Topics from those subjects will be selected for study during the year.

*Assessment:* Details provided at commencement.

### **5347 Qualifying Studies in Design**

*Level:* 0.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Contact hours:* An average of 3 contact hours a week. Students who have passed equivalent studies may be exempted from undertaking portions of this subject.

*Content:* This is a preparatory subject for students entering the B.Arch. course without the kind of knowledge about design provided in 8897 Design Studies IA and 2713 Design Studies IB, 6344 Design Studies IIA and 7090 Design Studies IIB and 5020 Design and Building Studies IIIA and 6229 Design and Building Studies IIIB. Topics from those subjects will be selected for study during the year.

*Assessment:* Details provided at commencement.

**LEVEL I SUBJECTS**

**6907 Architectural Construction I(P)**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 other hours a week, plus occasional site visits.

*Content:* This subject introduces the common construction techniques for domestic and larger scale buildings. Construction practices are examined with an emphasis on design aspects. Topics include site preparation, footing systems, light timber-frame construction, masonry construction, water-proofing and damp-proofing, windows and doors, steel frame construction, in-situ and pre-cast concrete, load bearing construction, performance evaluation of building components and elements, design of gutters and downpipes, construction planning, organisation of sites and sequence of work, network schedules, materials handling, site safety.

*Assessment:* 2 three-hour examinations 50% and assignments 50%.

**2220 Architectural Design IS**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Contact hours:* 2 lecture and 2 other hours and 10 studio hours a week, plus a field trip (Semester II).

*Content:* Architectural Design (26L+260 hrs Studio). This subject aims to develop the various techniques used in the creation of architecture — graphic analysis and simulation, model-making, drafting and computer applications in architecture. Initially, simple design tasks will introduce the student to elementary architectural design and planning, to dimensional aspects or architectural form and to evaluation of architectural design proposals. Later more complex design problems will be undertaken to develop skills required by an architect; developing a brief, surveying existing work, site planning and designing. Design projects at this stage will typically be moderately complex buildings, particularly those with an obvious social agenda, and will explore the relationship of the building proposed to a varied set of urban and non-urban contexts.

Appropriate integration of concepts and information from 6907 Architectural Construction I(P), 9861 Architectural Science I(P) and 9700 Architectural Structures I(P) will influence assessment, and staff from these subjects will be available for scheduled consultation, as will professional consultants for specific projects.

Lectures given in this subject will complement the design projects and will include the following topics: architectural representation and documentation, the use of computers in architectural design, architectural briefs, measured drawing, surveying, planning and design methodology.

Architectural Computing (13L+13T). Computer systems in the practice of architecture including computer-aided design, drafting and management software and associated hardware.

Architectural Surveying (9L+27 hrs field work, drawing and levelling calculations). Surveying equipment. Survey techniques for site boundaries levels and contours, and for setting out buildings.

Building Surveys (4L+9 hrs measured work and drawing). Surveying and measuring existing buildings. Measured drawings. Techniques for alteration of projects, for dilapidations reports, and for the recording of historic buildings and sites.

*Assessment:* Project work (91%), with one 2-hour examination (6%) in Architectural Computing and one 2-hour examination in Architectural Surveying (3%).



*Text-books:* Reynolds, R. A., *Computing for architects* (Butterworth); Radford, A. D., and Stevens, G. *CADD made easy* (McGraw-Hill).

### 9861 Architectural Science I(P)

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 other hours a week.

*Content:* The following topics are developed with emphasis on application in design. Ergonomics: principles applied to furniture and spaces; functional analysis of architectural planning. Sunlight: sun penetration and shading. Daylight: application of daylighting design aids. Electric lighting: lumen method, light sources and fittings. Colour and lighting. Thermal performance: selection of materials; building shape and orientation; infiltration and ventilation. Mechanical services: heating, ventilation and air-conditioning; lifts and escalators; other mechanical services; electrical services. Building materials. Fire in buildings: origin; fire resistance and behaviour of materials and buildings in fire; fire-fighting installations. Architectural planning in relation to fire.

*Assessment:* 2 two-hour examinations 66% and assignments 34%.

*Text-books:* Coldicutt, A.B., *et al.*, *Solar control design aids* (Dept. of Architecture, University of Melbourne); Coldicutt, S. and Williamson, T.J., *Design guide for energy efficient housing — Adelaide* (Energy Information Centre, Adelaide); Pritchard, D.C., *Lighting* 2nd edn. (Environmental physics) (Longman); Experimental Building Station, *Bulletins Nos 6, 7 and 8* (E.B.S., Sydney); Hassall, D., *Reflective insulation and the control of thermal environments* (St. Regis A.C.I., Sydney).

### 9700 Architectural Structures I(P)

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 other hours a week.

*Content:* Structural Design. The role of the engineer in the design team. Objectives and criteria of structural design; strength, serviceability and economy. The process of project planning, conceptual design, preliminary design, proportioning and detailing. Codes and building regulations. Design loads, design data, methodology. Structural form, structural materials, structural action and building function. Typical structural forms for buildings in concrete, steel, timber and masonry. Procedures and design aids for preliminary design. Floor systems-selection and design.

Structural Analysis. Elastic models of flexural behaviour, deformations and deflections. Introduction to the analysis of indeterminate structures. Concept of instability. Overload behaviour of structures; elastic-plastic models; collapse load analysis and design.

Geotechnical Engineering. Soil properties and particle size; phase relations for soil; site investigation and in-situ testing; stress in soils, the principle of effective stress; geotechnical aspects of design procedures for footings on expansive soils; soil strength, shear failure, triaxial testing; footing design, elastic settlements, bearing capacity; soil compaction; soil retaining structures, earth pressure coefficients; soil slope stability, angle of repose, undrained loading of a non-vertical slope.

*Assessment:* 2 three-hour examinations 70% and assignments 30%.

## Architecture & Planning B.Arch.

### LEVEL II SUBJECTS

#### 9763 Architectural Construction II(P)

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* See Clause 2 of Schedule III of this degree.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 2 other hours a week.

*Content:* Topics include dimensional and modular coordination, jointing of materials and components; principles and practice of modern joinery. Architectural hardware; design and evaluation of construction details.

*Assessment:* Assignments 100%.

#### 8332 Architectural Design IIS

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* 9792 Architectural Design I or 9204 Architectural Design I(P) or 2220 Architectural Design IS.

*Contact hours:* 5 lecture or tutorial hours, and 10 studio hours a week.

*Content:* Architectural Design (13L+130 hrs Studio). The subject aims to develop the ability to incorporate technical aspects into architectural designing. Solutions to design projects will typically be required to respond to cost restrictions, to take account of regulations (building, planning, sanitation etc.), and/or to explore the creative potential and constraints offered by structure and construction techniques. A number of projects will proceed beyond preliminary design stage, and submissions will take the form of technical drawings, specifications and bills of quantities.

Appropriate integration of concepts and information from 9763 Architectural Construction II(P), 1493 Architectural Science II(P) and 8498 Architectural Structures II(P) will influence assessment, and staff from these subjects will be available for scheduled consultation, as will professional consultants for specific purposes.

Lectures will be given on regulations, some aspects of building services, and the production of specifications and bills of quantities and estimating and cost control.

Building and Planning Regulations (9L). The authorities with jurisdiction over buildings and building operations; their regulations and their ways of administering them. The more influential regulations are examined: their effects upon design, building and contract administration.

Building Services and Equipment (Plumbing and Sanitation) (13L+13T). Water supply, drainage and sewerage. Plumbing fittings for domestic and commercial use. Garbage disposal in buildings. Special problems of high-rise buildings.

Specifications and Bills of Quantities (9L). Introduces the student to examples of specifications and of bills, and how they are compiled. The work of specification writers and of quantity surveyors. The relation of these documents to estimating, building, cost control and contract administration. Thence their effect upon the design process.

Estimating and Cost Control (9L). An introduction to the range of prediction techniques and their applicability. Simple exercises in estimating. Cost control and project management and the implications in the design process. Feasibility studies. The role of the Quantity Surveyor.

*Assessment:* Project work (91%) and three 2-hour examinations (9%).

### 3330 Architectural Design and Practice II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 10.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* 9792 Architectural Design I or 9204 Architectural Design I(P) or 2220 Architectural Design IS.

*Contact hours:* Over 20 weeks, 30 hours a week office work (or the equivalent part-time). 2 hours of seminars per week during Semester II.

*Content:* Approved engagement with an architectural office or elsewhere in the building industry or a practical or supervised research project related to the practice of architecture. Additional design work will also be required.

*Assessment:* Report and design folio 100% submitted by the end of the third week of January in the year following enrolment in this subject.

### 1493 Architectural Science II(P)

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* See Clause 2 of Schedule III of this degree.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 other hour a week.

*Content:* The following topics are developed with emphasis on application in design: architectural acoustics and noise control; the visual environment (daylighting, artificial lighting and colour considered in design); building materials.

*Assessment:* Course work 34% and 3-hour examination 66%.

*Text-books:* CIBS, *Code for interior lighting* (UK), (CIBS, 1984); Parkin, P.H., Humphreys, H.R., and Cowell, J.R., *Acoustics, noise and buildings* (Faber) or Moore, J.E., *Design for good acoustics and noise control* (Macmillan).

### 8498 Architectural Structures II(P)

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* See Clause 2 of Schedule III of this degree.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 2 other hours a week.

*Content:* Sizing of structural components; proportioning and detailing of components in steel, concrete, timber and masonry. Principles of pre-stressed concrete. Advanced structural forms.

*Assessment:* Tutorial assignments 34% and 3-hour examination 66%.

### 9536 Legal Aspects of Practice

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 12 hours of lectures or seminars.

*Content:* This subject introduces the student to the legal responsibilities associated with the practice of architecture and the syllabus comprises the following topics:

## **Architecture & Planning**

### **B.Arch.**

**Legal Aspects of Practice:** Industrial law, contract law, torts, legal liabilities of the architect, arbitration, copyright and insurance.

**Building Contracts:** Types of building contracts and their administration.

**Assessment:** 2-hour examination 100%.

#### **6718 Office Administration**

**Level:** II.

**Points value:** 1.

**Duration:** Semester II.

**Contact hours:** 12 hours of lectures or seminars.

**Content:** The general organisation of architectural practice including the management of an office's human and financial resources, the relationship between architects and their clients; consultants and contractors; the architect's responsibilities; the range of services offered by architects and the organisation of typical jobs.

**Assessment:** 2-hour examination 100%.

### **LEVEL III SUBJECTS**

#### **8585 Architectural Construction III**

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 2.

**Duration:** Semester I.

**Pre-requisite:** See Clause 2 of Schedule III of this degree.

**Contact hours:** 3 hours a week consisting of lectures (9), tutorials and seminars.

**Content:** Lectures will examine advanced building construction techniques with an emphasis on design and economic aspects. Topics will include choice of construction forms and systems; industrialised construction; large span and multi-storey buildings; below-ground construction, underpinning, shoring. Students will prepare a construction report and present a seminar on a chosen topic.

**Assessment:** Tutorial assignment 10%, seminar presentation 20% and report 70%.

#### **4624 Architectural Design IIIA**

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 6.

**Duration:** Semester I.

**Pre-requisite:** 9042 Architectural Design II or 6109 Architectural Design II(P) or 8332 Architectural Design IIS.

**Contact hours:** 1 lecture and 12 studio hours a week.

**Content:** This subject aims to develop design skills in the formal aspects of architecture, also exploring its cultural roles. Projects will typically be those which encourage imaginative conjectures and design responses will be expected to show familiarity with current architectural issues.

**Assessment:** Project assignments 90% and 2-hour examination 10%.

#### **8297 Architectural Design IIIB**

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 12.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* 4624 Architectural Design IIIA.

*Contact hours:* 20 hours a week studio work, with specialist lectures irregularly spaced.

*Content:* A single project, from a limited selection, which will be of moderate complexity. Responses should demonstrate all phases of architectural designing; sketch plans, technical development including one specialised topic, and a final presentation which should show a thorough integration of all major aspects of the course.

*Assessment:* Final project 100%.

### **7943 Architectural Science III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* See Clause 2 of Schedule III of this degree.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 2 other hours (tutorial, laboratory) a week.

*Content:* The following topics will be developed with an emphasis on application in design related to current studio work: architectural acoustics and noise control; the visual environment (daylighting, artificial lighting and colour); building materials. Selected laboratory/experimental work will be undertaken by the student. Computer software for design evaluation will be introduced.

*Assessment:* Course work 34% and 3-hour examination 66%.

### **1539 Architectural Structures III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* See Clause 2 of Schedule III of this degree.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours (lectures/tutorials/seminars) a week.

*Content:* Students prepare a project report on a selected topic under the guidance of the lecturer concerned. This report forms the basis of a seminar given by the student.

*Assessment:* Final report and seminar presentation 100%.

### **3918 Honours Architecture**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* Admission will be selective, based on prior results. Selection guidelines available in the Department of Architecture.

*Contact hours:* 1 two-hour tutorial/seminar weekly.

*Content:* Students will be required to undertake supervised research into a particular topic, leading to the presentation of a seminar paper and submission of a final essay or report of the order of 4000 words.

Topics offered for this subject will depend upon staff availability. Examples of topics which can be expected from time to time are: Architectural History; Architectural Theories in Modern Architecture; Australian Architectural History; \*Building Acoustics and Noise; \*Building Materials Behaviour; Computer Applications in Architecture; Criticism and Architecture; Conservation in the Built Environment; \*Daylight Studies; \*Energy in

**Architecture & Planning  
B.Arch.**

**Buildings; Ergonomics; Housing; Rainfall and Buildings; Solar Access; Urban Design;  
Wind and Buildings.**

**Those with asterisk require experimental work in the Building Science Laboratory**

*[The following text is extremely faint and illegible, appearing to be a list of course titles or descriptions.]*

DEGREE OF

## **MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE**

---

### **REGULATIONS**

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Architecture.
2. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall prepare a thesis, embodying the results of original research or investigation made into a field of study on an aspect or aspects of architectural design, building practice and/or the architectural profession. The field of study shall be approved in advance by the Faculty and prepared under the guidance of and in regular consultation with a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty.
3. (a) The Faculty of Architecture and Planning may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Architecture any person who:
  - (i) has become entitled to receive the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture of the University of Adelaide; or
  - (ii) has obtained in another university or tertiary institution qualifications which in the opinion of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning are at least equivalent to those of the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture.(b) Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in regulation 3(a) if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.
  - (c) (i) Subject to the approval of the Council, Faculty may accept as a probationary candidate for the degree an applicant with an unusual background or whose academic record does not clearly indicate fitness to undertake the degree. The Faculty may impose special conditions on a probationary candidature.
  - (ii) The performance of each probationary candidate shall be reviewed by the Faculty after such period as the Faculty prescribes or allows (not exceeding twelve months) and, subject to the approval of the Council, the candidature shall be either confirmed or terminated.
4. The Chairman of the Department of Architecture shall advise the Faculty whether suitable facilities and staff are available to assist and supervise the research of the applicant before the candidature and proposed topic of research are approved by the Faculty.
5. In cases where the proposed research calls for skills or qualifications not yet possessed by the candidate, the Faculty may on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department of Architecture require the candidate to spend a period of time, the length of which shall be prescribed by the Faculty on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department, either on supervised study or on research under a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, and/or to undertake and pass at an acceptable standard examinations in courses related to the research topic.
6. There shall in each case be adequate and regular contact between the candidate and internal supervisor(s). The candidate may, with prior permission of Faculty and subject to such conditions as may be determined in each case, conduct research in an organisation other than the University provided (i) that such research is closely related to the thesis, (ii) that the supervisor has access to all the candidate's external research work, and (iii) that the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced. Any candidate given such permission shall be available for seminars and other discussions as required by the supervisor(s) or the Chairman of the Department of Architecture.
7. (a) Unless the Faculty approves in advance an extension of time in a particular case, the thesis shall be submitted:

## Architecture & Planning

### M.Arch

- (i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not earlier than one year and not later than three years from the date at which the candidature was accepted by the Faculty; or
  - (ii) in the case of a part-time candidate, not earlier than two years and not later than five years from the date at which the candidature was accepted by the Faculty.
- (b) Three months before the intended date of submission the candidate shall notify the Faculty in writing of the candidate's intention to submit the thesis, and shall at the same time submit the proposed title and a one-page summary of the thesis.
8. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\*
9. (a) The Faculty shall appoint at least two examiners of the thesis of whom at least one shall be external. The examiners may recommend to the Faculty that the thesis:
- (i) be accepted; or
  - (ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections; or
  - (iii) be accepted subject to the candidate's passing such examination(s) as determined by the Faculty in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of the thesis; or
  - (iv) be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission (within such period of time as the Faculty may allow); or
  - (v) be rejected.
- (b) The examiners of a thesis resubmitted following recommendation (iv) may recommend only (i), (ii) or (v).
10. (a) If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.
- (b) Before making a recommendation for termination of candidature to the Council the Faculty shall notify the candidate of its intention so to do and shall permit the candidate to offer within one month written explanation for the lack of satisfactory progress. If notwithstanding any submission made by the candidate, the Faculty decides to recommend termination of the candidature, the candidate shall be informed accordingly and shall have the right to appeal within one month to the Council, and any such appeal shall be considered by the Council at the same time as it considers the Faculty's recommendation.
11. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to make recommendations on it, to be not of sufficient merit to qualify for that degree but of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Master of Architecture, may be admitted to the degree of Master of Architecture provided that the candidate is otherwise qualified to become a candidate for the degree.
12. When the Faculty is satisfied that a candidate has complied with the requirements and conditions of the Regulations and that the thesis is acceptable, the Faculty shall recommend to the Council that the candidate be admitted to the degree of Master of Architecture.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1967.

Amended: 28 Feb. 1974: 3; 15 Jan. 1976: 2, 8; 2 Feb. 1978: 2; 4 Feb. 1982: 8; 17 Jan. 1985: 1-11, 12.

\*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": see Contents.



DEGREE OF

## **MASTER OF ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES**

---

### **REGULATIONS**

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Architectural Studies.
2. To qualify for the degree the candidate shall prepare a thesis, embodying the results of original research or investigation made into a field of study relating to the built environment in general and/or design or architecture in particular. The field of study shall be concerned with a cultural, historical, philosophical and/or theoretical aspect or aspects of the built environment, and shall be approved in advance by the Faculty and supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty.
3. (a) The Faculty of Architecture and Planning may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Architectural Studies any person who:
  - (i) has become entitled to receive the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture of the University of Adelaide; or
  - (ii) has obtained in another university or tertiary institution qualifications which in the opinion of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning are at least equivalent to those of the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in regulation 3(a) if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.
- (c) (i) Subject to the approval of the Council, Faculty may accept as a probationary candidate for the degree an applicant with an unusual background or whose academic record does not clearly indicate fitness to undertake the degree. The Faculty may impose special conditions on a probationary candidature.
  - (ii) The performance of each probationary candidate shall be reviewed by the Faculty after such period as the Faculty prescribes or allows (not exceeding twelve months) and, subject to the approval of the Council, the candidature shall be either confirmed or terminated.
4. The Chairman of the Department of Architecture shall advise the Faculty whether suitable facilities and staff are available to assist and supervise the research of the applicant before the candidature and proposed topic of research are approved by the Faculty.
5. In cases where the proposed research calls for skills or qualifications not yet possessed by the candidate, the Faculty may on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department of Architecture require the candidate to spend a period of time, the length of which shall be prescribed by the Faculty on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department, either on supervised study or on research under a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, and/or to undertake and pass at an acceptable standard examinations in courses related to the research topic.
6. There shall in each case be adequate and regular contact between the candidate and internal supervisor(s). The candidate may, with prior permission of Faculty and subject to such conditions as may be determined in each case, conduct research in an organisation other than the University provided (i) that such research is closely related to the thesis, (ii) that the supervisor has access to all the candidate's external research work, and (iii) that the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced. Any candidate given such permission shall be available for seminars and other discussions as required by the supervisor(s) or the Chairman of the Department of Architecture.

**Architecture & Planning**  
**M.Arch.St.**

7. (a) Unless the Faculty approves in advance an extension of time in a particular case, the thesis shall be submitted:
- (i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not earlier than one year and not later than three years from the date at which the candidature was accepted by the Faculty; or
  - (ii) in the case of a part-time candidate, not earlier than two years and not later than five years from the date at which the candidature was accepted by the Faculty.
- (b) Three months before the intended date of submission the candidate shall notify the Faculty in writing of the candidate's intention to submit the thesis, and shall at the same time submit the proposed title and a one-page summary of the thesis.
8. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\*
9. (a) The Faculty shall appoint at least two examiners of the thesis of whom at least one shall be external. The examiners may recommend to the Faculty that the thesis:
- (i) be accepted; or
  - (ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections; or
  - (iii) be accepted subject to the candidate's passing such examination(s) as determined by the Faculty in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of the thesis; or
  - (iv) be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission (within such period of time as the Faculty may allow); or
  - (v) be rejected.
- (b) The examiners of a thesis resubmitted following recommendation (iv) may recommend only (i), (ii) or (v).
10. (a) If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.
- (b) Before making a recommendation for termination of candidature to the Council the Faculty shall notify the candidate of its intention so to do and shall permit the candidate to offer within one month written explanation for the lack of satisfactory progress. If notwithstanding any submission made by the candidate, the Faculty decides to recommend termination of the candidature, the candidate shall be informed accordingly and shall have the right to appeal within one month to the Council, and any such appeal shall be considered by the Council at the same time as it considers the Faculty's recommendation.
11. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to make recommendations on it, to be not of sufficient merit to qualify for that degree but of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Master of Architectural Studies, may be admitted to the degree of Master of Architectural Studies provided that the candidate is otherwise qualified to become a candidate for the degree.
12. When the Faculty is satisfied that a candidate has complied with the requirements and conditions of the Regulations and that the thesis is acceptable, the Faculty shall recommend to the Council that the candidate be admitted to the degree of Master of Architectural Studies.

Regulations allowed 29 May, 1986.

\*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": see Contents.

DEGREE OF

## MASTER OF BUILDING SCIENCE

---

### REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Building Science.
2. To qualify for the degree the candidate shall prepare a thesis, embodying the results of original research or investigation made into a field of study relating to the built environment in general or architecture in particular. The field of study shall be concerned with scientific and/or technical aspects of the built environment, and shall be approved in advance by the Faculty and prepared under the guidance of and in regular consultation with a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty.
3. (a) The Faculty of Architecture and Planning may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Building Science any person who:
  - (i) has become entitled to receive the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture of the University of Adelaide; or
  - (ii) has obtained in another university or tertiary institution qualifications which in the opinion of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning are at least equivalent to those of the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies.(b) Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in regulation 3(a) if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.
  - (c) (i) Subject to the approval of the Council, Faculty may accept as a probationary candidate for the degree an applicant with an unusual background or whose academic record does not clearly indicate fitness to undertake the degree. The Faculty may impose special conditions on a probationary candidature.
    - (ii) The performance of each probationary candidate shall be reviewed by the Faculty after such period as the Faculty prescribes or allows (not exceeding twelve months) and, subject to the approval of the Council, the candidature shall be either confirmed or terminated.
4. The Chairman of the Department of Architecture shall advise the Faculty whether suitable facilities and staff are available to assist and supervise the research of the applicant before the candidature and proposed topic of research are approved by the Faculty.
5. In cases where the proposed research calls for skills or qualifications not yet possessed by the candidate, the Faculty may on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department of Architecture require the candidate to spend a period of time, the length of which shall be prescribed by the Faculty on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department, either on supervised study or on research under a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, and/or to undertake and pass at an acceptable standard examinations in courses related to the research topic.
6. There shall in each case be adequate and regular contact between the candidate and internal supervisor(s). The candidate may, with prior permission of Faculty and subject to such conditions as may be determined in each case, conduct research in an organisation other than the University provided (i) that such research is closely related to the thesis, (ii) that the supervisor has access to all the candidate's external research work, and (iii) that the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced. Any candidate given such permission shall be available for seminars and other discussions as required by the supervisor(s) or the Chairman of the Department of Architecture.

**Architecture & Planning**  
**M.Bldg.Sc.**

7. (a) Unless the Faculty approves in advance an extension of time in a particular case, the thesis shall be submitted:
- (i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not earlier than one year and not later than three years from the date at which the candidature was accepted by the Faculty; or
  - (ii) in the case of a part-time candidate, not earlier than two years and not later than five years from the date at which the candidature was accepted by the Faculty.
- (b) Three months before the intended date of submission the candidate shall notify the Faculty in writing of the candidate's intention to submit the thesis, and shall at the same time submit the proposed title and a one-page summary of the thesis.
8. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\*
9. (a) The Faculty shall appoint at least two examiners of the thesis of whom at least one shall be external. The examiners may recommend to the Faculty that the thesis:
- (i) be accepted; or
  - (ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections; or
  - (iii) be accepted subject to the candidate's passing such examination(s) as determined by the Faculty in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of the thesis; or
  - (iv) be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission (within such period of time as the Faculty may allow); or
  - (v) be rejected.
- (b) The examiners of a thesis resubmitted following recommendation (iv) may recommend only (i), (ii) or (v).
10. (a) If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.
- (b) Before making a recommendation for termination of candidature to the Council the Faculty shall notify the candidate of its intention so to do and shall permit the candidate to offer within one month written explanation for the lack of satisfactory progress. If notwithstanding any submission made by the candidate, the Faculty decides to recommend termination of the candidature, the candidate shall be informed accordingly and shall have the right to appeal within one month to the Council, and any such appeal shall be considered by the Council at the same time as it considers the Faculty's recommendation.
11. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to make recommendations on it, to be not of sufficient merit to qualify for that degree but of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Master of Building Science, may be admitted to the degree of Master of Building Science provided that the candidate is otherwise qualified to become a candidate for the degree.
12. When the Faculty is satisfied that a candidate has complied with the requirements and conditions of the Regulations and that the thesis is acceptable, the Faculty shall recommend to the Council that the candidate be admitted to the degree of Master of Building Science.

Regulation allowed 29 May, 1986.

\*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": see Contents.

DEGREE OF

## MASTER OF PLANNING

---

### REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Planning.
2. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall prepare a thesis, embodying the results of original research or investigation made into a field of study which has been approved in advance by the Faculty and prepared under the guidance of and in regular consultation with a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty.
3. (a) The Faculty of Architecture and Planning may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Planning any person who has become entitled to receive an Honours degree of the University of Adelaide or other qualifications accepted by the University as equivalent to an Honours degree.  
(b) Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in regulation 3(a) if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.  
(c) (i) Subject to the approval of the Council, Faculty may accept as a probationary candidate for the degree an applicant with an unusual background or whose academic record does not clearly indicate fitness to undertake the degree. The Faculty may impose special conditions on a probationary candidate.  
(ii) The performance of each probationary candidate shall be reviewed by the Faculty after such period as the Faculty prescribes or allows (not exceeding twelve months) and, subject to the approval of the Council, the candidate shall be either confirmed or terminated.
4. The Chairman of the Department of Architecture shall advise the Faculty whether suitable facilities and staff are available to assist and supervise the research of the applicant before the candidature and proposed topic of research are approved by the Faculty.
5. In cases where the proposed research calls for skills or qualifications not yet possessed by the candidate, the Faculty may on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department of Architecture require the candidate to spend a period of time, the length of which shall be prescribed by the Faculty on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department, either on supervised study or on research under a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, and/or to undertake and pass at an acceptable standard examinations in courses related to the research topic.
6. There shall in each case be adequate and regular contact between the candidate and internal supervisor(s). The candidate may, with prior permission of Faculty and subject to such conditions as may be determined in each case, conduct research in an organisation other than the University provided (i) that such research is closely related to the thesis, (ii) that the supervisor has access to all the candidate's external research work, and (iii) that the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced. Any candidate given such permission shall be available for seminars and other discussions as required by the supervisor(s) or the Chairman of the Department of Architecture.
7. (a) Unless the Faculty approves in advance an extension of time in a particular case, the thesis shall be submitted:
  - (i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not earlier than one year and not later than three years from the date at which the candidature was accepted by the Faculty; or
  - (ii) in the case of a part-time candidate, not earlier than two years and not later than five years from the date at which the candidature was accepted by the Faculty.

**Architecture & Planning**  
**M.Plan.**

(b) Three months before the intended date of submission the candidate shall notify the Faculty in writing of the candidate's intention to submit the thesis, and shall at the same time submit the proposed title and a one-page summary of the thesis.

8. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\*

9. (a) The Faculty shall appoint at least two examiners of the thesis of whom at least one shall be external. The examiners may recommend to the Faculty that the thesis:

- (i) be accepted; or
- (ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections; or
- (iii) be accepted subject to the candidate's passing such examination(s) as determined by the Faculty in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of the thesis; or
- (iv) be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission (within such period of time as the Faculty may allow); or
- (v) be rejected.

(b) The examiners of a thesis resubmitted following recommendation (iv) may recommend only (i), (ii) or (v).

10. (a) If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

(b) Before making a recommendation for termination of candidature to the Council the Faculty shall notify the candidate of its intentions so to do and shall permit the candidate to offer within one month written explanation for the lack of satisfactory progress. If, notwithstanding any submission made by the candidate, the Faculty decides to recommend termination of the candidature, the candidate shall be informed accordingly and shall have the right to appeal within one month to the Council, and any such appeal shall be considered by the Council at the same time as it considers the Faculty's recommendation.

11. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to make recommendations on it, to be not of sufficient merit to qualify for that degree but of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Master of Planning, may be admitted to the degree of Master of Planning provided that the candidate is otherwise qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

12. When the Faculty is satisfied that a candidate has complied with the requirements and conditions of the Regulations and that the thesis is acceptable, the Faculty shall recommend to the Council that the candidate be admitted to the degree of Master of Planning.

Regulations allowed 24 February, 1983.

Amended: 17 Jan. 1985: 3.

Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": see Contents.

## FACULTY OF ARTS

### REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

#### Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) Including Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence) (B.A.(Jur.))

Regulations .....	138
Schedules .....	141
Syllabuses .....	156
Anthropology .....	156
Asian Studies .....	167
Classics .....	186
Drama .....	199
Economics (for B.A.) .....	200
English .....	202
French .....	214
Geography .....	222
German .....	232
History .....	240
Language Studies .....	253
Miscellaneous Arts Subjects .....	264
Music (for B.A.) .....	267
Philosophy .....	272
Physics (for B.A.) .....	278
Politics .....	278
Psychology .....	290
Women's Studies .....	296

#### Graduate Certificate in Language Education (Grad.Cert.Lang.Ed.)

Regulations .....	297
Schedules .....	298
Syllabuses .....	300

#### Graduate Diploma in Applied Remote Sensing (Grad.Dip.App.Rem.Sensing)

Regulations .....	302
Schedules .....	303
Syllabuses .....	304

#### Graduate Diploma in Education (Grad.Dip.Ed.)

Regulations .....	307
Schedules .....	308
Syllabuses .....	310

**Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies (New Course) (Grad.Dip.Env.St.[New])**

Regulations .....	318
Schedules .....	320
Syllabuses .....	322

**Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies (Old Course) (Grad.Dip.Env.St.[Old])**

Regulations .....	323
Schedules .....	325

**Bachelor of Education (B.Ed.)**

Note .....	328
------------	-----

**Bachelor of Educational Studies (B.Ed.St.)**

Regulations .....	329
Schedules .....	330

**Master of Applied Psychology (M.App.Psych.)**

Regulations .....	333
Schedules .....	335
Syllabuses .....	337

**Master of Arts (M.A.)**

Regulations .....	342
Notes by Departments .....	344

**Master of Arts (Women's Studies) (M.A.(Women's St.))**

Regulations .....	347
Schedules .....	349
Syllabuses .....	352

**Master of Education (M.Ed.)**

Regulations .....	362
Schedules .....	364
Syllabuses .....	368

**Master of Educational Studies (M.Ed.St.)**

Regulations .....	381
Schedules .....	383
Syllabuses .....	384

**Master of Environmental Studies (New Course) (Dip.Env.St.[New])**

Regulations .....	385
Schedules .....	387
Syllabuses .....	389



<b>Master of Environmental Studies (Old Course)</b> <b>(M.Env.St.[Old])</b>	
Regulations .....	403
Schedules .....	405

**Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)**  
Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—see Contents.

<b>Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.)</b>	
Regulations .....	409

DEGREE OF

## BACHELOR OF ARTS

INCLUDING BACHELOR OF ARTS (JURISPRUDENCE)

---

### REGULATIONS

1. (a) There shall be an ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts and an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence). A candidate may obtain only one of these degrees.

(b) There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts.

(c) A candidate may obtain an Ordinary degree, an Honours degree or both.

2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years.

3. (a) In these regulations and in schedules made under them by Council the word "subject" means a course of study at the University for which an official University result is awarded.

(b) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(c) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Chairman of Department or Chairmen of Departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that Chairmen of Departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

4. A candidate for the degree shall attend classes as required by the Chairman of the Department concerned and pass examinations in accordance with the appropriate Ordinary degree schedules (either schedule II or schedule III) or Honours degree schedule (schedule IV).

5. (a) A candidate desiring to enter for an honours school must obtain the approval of the head of the school concerned. The final examination may not, except by special permission of the Faculty, be taken until four years of study have been completed after matriculation.

(b) The work of the final Honours year must be completed in one full year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

(c) The names of the candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions in each school:

First Class

Second Class

Division A

Division B

Third Class

(d) A candidate who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit the candidate to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

(e) A candidate may not enrol a second time for the Final Honours course in the same school if the candidate (i) has already qualified for Honours in that school; or (ii) has presented for examination in that school but has failed to obtain Honours; or (iii) withdraws from the course, unless the Faculty under paragraph (d) hereof permits the candidate to re-enrol.

6. Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall not proceed to a subject for which the candidate has not completed the pre-requisite subjects prescribed in the syllabuses.

7. A candidate shall do such written or practical work as may be prescribed by the professor or lecturer.

8. A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the candidate has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned. Written or practical work done by candidates by direction of the professors or lecturers and the results of other examinations in a subject may be taken into consideration at the final examination of that subject.

9. The names of candidates who pass in any subject or division of a subject for the Ordinary degree shall be published in the following classifications:

- Pass with Distinction
- Pass with Credit
- Pass

If the pass lists be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for admission either to further courses in that subject or to other subjects.

There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in the relevant schedule made under these regulations.

10. A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and who desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and do practical work in the subject to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Arts.

11. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean as adequate, to attend all or part of a final examination (or a supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

12. A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or universities or elsewhere may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and from schedules made under them as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

13. (a) Persons who have completed other qualifications, and graduates in other faculties, who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Arts and to count towards that degree subjects which they have already presented for another qualification may do so subject to the following conditions:

- (i) they may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate points value of 24 points at Level I or Level II; no such subject may be presented for the degree at Level III;
- (ii) they shall present a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of the relevant schedule made under regulation 3;

and

- (iii) they shall present 24 points at Level III not presented for another degree.

(b) Persons who have completed other qualifications, and graduates in other faculties, who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence) may be granted such credit towards that degree as is allowed under the relevant schedule.

(c) Candidates who hold a diploma of associate of the University of Adelaide (A.U.A.) may be granted such status in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence) as the Faculty shall in each case determine; provided that if status for the degree of B.A. or B.A. (Jur.) be granted for more than three subjects presented for the diploma, the candidate shall surrender the diploma before being admitted to the degree.

14. No graduate who has obtained an Honours degree in a subject or field of study in another faculty may obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts in a corresponding subject, field of study, or school of the Faculty of Arts.

15. If in any year/semester student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, that subject may not be offered.

Regulations allowed 17 January, 1952.

Amended: 16 Mar. 1961: 11; 28 Jan. 1965: 2, 3, 9; 16 Dec. 1965: 5, 6, 13; 24 Dec. 1969: 4, 14; 17 Dec. 1970: 9, 13; 21 Dec. 1972: 4, 5, 9, 12; 15 Jan. 1976: 3, 13; 31 Jan. 1980: 13; 4 Feb. 1982: 8, 12; 24 Feb. 1983: 3, 13; 17 Jan. 1985: 5(c), 9; 12 Feb. 1987: 1, 4, 13. 20 Jul. 1989: 3(a), 4, 8, 9, 11, 13, 15.

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF ARTS**

**INCLUDING BACHELOR OF ARTS (JURISPRUDENCE)**

---

### **SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under Regulation 3)

Four Schedules are hereby made, as follows:

Schedule I: Subjects of study.

Schedule II: The Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Schedule III: The Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence).

Schedule IV: The Honours Degree.

NOTES: (a) Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.A. and B.A. (Jur.) are published below, immediately after these Schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

(b) Notwithstanding the Schedules and syllabuses published in this volume, a number of subjects listed may not be offered in 1990.

The availability of *all* subjects is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

(c) Some subjects cannot be counted with others towards the degree of B.A. A list of unacceptable combinations is available from the Faculty of Arts Office.

### **SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY**

NOTES: (a) The points value of each subject is indicated at the end of each subject title.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated in the Syllabuses, subjects will not normally be available to students with exemption from lectures.

#### **LEVEL I SUBJECTS**

##### **1. Arts Subjects**

###### **Anthropology:**

###### *Full-Year subjects*

7419 Introduction to Social Anthropology I 6

###### **Asian Studies:**

###### *Full-Year subjects*

5978 Chinese I 6

2725 Japanese I: Introductory Japanese 6

###### *Semester subjects*

7227 Traditional China I: Formative Era and Middle Empire 3      7478 Traditional China I: Prosperity to Decline\* 3

###### **Classics:**

###### *Full-Year subjects*

9178 Ancient Greek I 6      6756 Latin I 6

\*Not offered in 1990

**Arts  
B.A.**

2858 Ancient Greek IA	6	4546 Latin IA	6
1014 Classical Studies I	6		
<b>Drama:</b>			
<i>Full-Year subjects</i>			
9613 Drama I	6		
<b>Economics:</b>			
<i>Full-Year subjects</i>			
8461 Economics I	6		
8179 Economic Statistics I	6		
<i>Semester subjects</i>			
9073 Economic History I	3	7626 Mathematical Economics I	3
2148 Economic Institutions and Policy I	3	7263 Mathematics for Economists I	3
<b>English:</b>			
<i>Full-Year subjects</i>			
1278 English I	6		
<b>French:</b>			
<i>Full-Year subjects</i>			
4242 French I	6		
2224 French IA: Beginners' French	6		
<b>Geography:</b>			
<i>Full-Year subjects</i>			
9587 Geography I	6		
<i>Semester subjects</i>			
7613 Geography IA: Society and Space	3		
4823 Geography IB: Society and Physical Environment	3		
3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I	3		
<b>German:</b>			
<i>Full-Year subjects</i>			
8431 German I	6		
5723 German IA: Beginners' German	6		
<b>History:</b>			
<i>Full-Year subjects</i>			
1118 Old Societies and New States in the Modern World I	6	8534 Problems and Perspectives in Modern European History I	6
<i>Semester subjects</i>			
7071 Colonial Australia I	3		
6675 The Renaissance 1350-1500 I	3		
<b>Mathematics:</b>			
<i>Full-Year subjects</i>			
3617 Mathematical IM	6		
<i>Semester subjects</i>			
4357 Mathematical IH	3		
<b>Music:</b>			
<i>Full-Year subjects</i>			
1935 Music Theory I	3		

*Semester subjects*

6743 Introduction to Early Music	1	3379 Introduction to Music History I	1
1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology	1	2202 Music of the 18th Century	1

**Philosophy:**

*Semester subjects*

7743 Logic I	3	5704 Philosophy IB: Morality, Society and the Individual	3
9014 Philosophy IA: Introduction to Metaphysics	3		

**Physics:**

*Semester subjects*

2934 Physics, Man and Society I	3		
---------------------------------	---	--	--

**Politics:**

*Full-Year subjects*

3291 Australian Politics I	6		
2657 Political Development in Australia I	6		

*Semester subjects*

9155 An Introduction to Political Sociology I	3	8605 Introduction to Political Thought (A) I	3
		1240 Problems of Political Philosophy I*	3

**Psychology:**

*Full-Year subjects*

5104 Psychology I	6		
-------------------	---	--	--

**Miscellaneous Arts Subjects:**

*Full-Year subjects*

1316 German for Reading and Research I	3		
9151 New Methods in Arts: Using Personal Computers	3		

**2. Science Subjects:**

*Full-Year subjects*

3174 Biology I	6	2136 Geology I	6
6878 Chemistry I	6	9864 Human Anatomy I	6
9615 General Physics I	6	3643 Physics I	6

*Semester subjects*

4145 Astronomy I	3		
3821 Botany I	3		
7740 Genetics and Evolution I	3		

**3. Mathematical Sciences Subjects:**

*Full-Year subjects*

9276 Introduction to Computer Science	6		
9786 Mathematics I	6		

*Semester subjects*

1073 Introduction to Programming and Systems	3	9134 Mathematical Applications I	3
5662 Introduction to Programming and Applications	3	5543 Statistics I	3

\* Not offered in 1990

**4. Architectural Studies Subjects:**

*Semester subjects*

5468 Art History and Theories IA	3	2120 History and Theories of Architecture IA	3
8361 Art History and Theories IB	3		
8897 Design Studies IA	3	2006 History and Theories of Architecture IB	3
2713 Design Studies IB	3		

**LEVEL II SUBJECTS**

**1. ARTS SUBJECTS**

**Anthropology:**

*Full-Year subjects*

None.

*Semester subjects*

8195 Aborigines and the State II	4	9817 Pre-Colonial Aboriginal Society II	4
3964 Anthropology and Sexuality II	4	8417 Regional Cults II	4
6376 Communities, Boundaries and Symbols II	4	4287 The Anthropology of Political Discourse II	4
7471 Ethnic Identity and Ethnic Conflict II	4	7566 The Anthropology of Social Transformations II	4
2615 Peasantry & Peasant Rebellions II	4	3895 Theories of Practice II	4

**Asian Studies:**

*Full-Year subjects*

1736 Chinese II	8		
1408 Japanese II	8		

*Semester subjects*

1435 Chinese Politics: The Politics of Theory II	4	8065 Japanese Political Economy: 1973-1990 II	4
4216 Chinese Politics II	4	7793 Korean History 1876-1945 II	4
4437 Japanese History: Japan and War, 1931-1945 II**	4	7903 Korean History: 1945-1980 II*	4
6118 Japanese History: Meiji State 1850-1912 II	4	2538 Modern Chinese History: Empire to Republic II	4
5820 Japanese Political Economy: 1945-1973 II	4	6014 Traditional China II: Formative Era and Middle Empire	4
		8155 Traditional China II: Prosperity to Decline	4

**Classics:**

*Full-Year subjects*

5749 Ancient Greek II	8	7279 Latin II	8
7773 Ancient Greek IIA	8	6048 Latin IIA	8
7175 Ancient Greek IIS	8	3630 Latin IIS	8

*Semester subjects*

6455 Ancient Philosophy II***	4	5394 Greek History to Alexander the Great II***	4
6761 Classical Mythology II+	4		
6931 Greek Architecture II+	4	2628 Late Roman and Byzantine Studies II***	4
3573 Greek Art II+	4		
2304 Greek History: Archaic and Classical II***	4	1521 Roman Architecture II***	4
		9258 Roman Art II***	4

\* Available in odd years only

\*\* Not offered in 1990

\*\*\* Available even years only

+ Available odd years only



9437 Roman Imperial History A.D. 14-192 II*	4	8739 Roman Republic History: 133 B.C.-A.D. 14 II*	4
2036 Roman Literature II*	4		

**Drama:**

*Full-Year subjects*

6926 Drama II	8		
---------------	---	--	--

**Economics:**

*Full-Year subjects*

2394 Economic Statistics II	8		
9514 Economic Statistics IIA	8		

*Semester subjects*

9467 East Asian Economies	4	9893 Macroeconomics II	4
1682 Economic History A	4	8620 Mathematical Economics II	4
7350 Economic History C	4	8870 Microeconomics II	4

**English:**

*Semester subjects*

3866 Australian Literature: The Littoral Imagination II	4	1323 The Centre and the Australian Imagination II	4
6034 English Before 1066 II	4	4525 The Emergence of the Modern Sensibility II	4
3112 Fiction and Drama in England from 1850-1910 II	4	4737 Poetry and Prose of the Romantic Period II	4
4915 Gender and Narrative II	4	7371 Twentieth Century American Literature II	4
2694 Major English Texts 1450-1650 II	4	1549 Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century II	4
7012 Major English Texts 1650-1800 II*	4		
5720 Modernist Literature II	4		
2616 New Literatures in English II	4		

**French:**

*Full-Year subjects*

5691 French II: Language and Culture	8	3440 French IIA: Language and Culture	8
--------------------------------------	---	---------------------------------------	---

*Semester subjects*

3475 French Studies II S1	4	5245 French Studies II S2	4
---------------------------	---	---------------------------	---

**Geography:**

*Semester subjects*

7634 Biogeography of Human-Dominated Landscapes II	4	5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II	4
8673 Economic Geography II	4	4556 Structural Geomorphology II**	
4532 Origins of Landforms in Australia II*	4		

**German:**

*Full-Year subjects*

8706 German II: Language, Literature and Culture	8	1245 German IIB: Language, Literature and Culture	8
1214 German IIA: Language, Literature and Culture	8		

\*Available in odd years only.

\*\* Available in even years only

**History:**

*Full-Year subjects*

9200 Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes II	8	2289 Pre-Scientific World View 1500-1750 II	8
4884 Medieval Europe II	8	1547 The Second World War 1939-1945 II	8

*Semester subjects*

8243 Australian Urban History II	4	5805 Liberal Europe and Social Change 1815-1914 II	4
6237 USA: Constitution to Civil War II	4	1640 Nationalism & Revolution in South-East Asia (A) II	4
6042 Pacific History II**	4	4419 Nationalism & Revolution in South-East Asia (B) II	4
6372 England and France in the Late Middle Ages II	4	6748 Responses to War: Machiavelli to Vietnam II	4
5028 England under the Stuarts II	4	8238 War in Western Europe 1944-1945 II**	4
3463 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-industrial Europe II(A)**	4	8916 Urban History: Europe 1000-1900 II	4
1740 Fascism and National Socialism II	4		
8112 Late Colonial Australia II**	4		

**Music:**

*Full-Year subjects*

5641 Early Music II	4	7642 Music Theory II	3
1685 Ethnomusicology II	4	9879 Musicology II	4
7800 Music Education II	4		

*Semester subjects*

2135 Music of the 19th Century (Arts)	2.5
3977 Music of the 20th Century (Arts)	2.5

**Philosophy:**

*Semester subjects*

3037 Logic II	4	7594 Philosophy IIB: Knowledge and Language	4
6007 Philosophy IIA: Modern Classical Philosophers	4	3538 Philosophy IIC: Moral Problems	4

**Politics:**

*Full-Year subjects*

2650 Political Development in Australia II	8	4646 Third World Political Economy II	8
1280 Public Policy in Australia II	8	2935 International Politics II	8

*Semester subjects*

5289 Anarchism and Libertarianism II	4	3109 Sociology of Power II	4
5849 A Survey of Feminist Thinkers II	4	6103 Women and Policy II	
8363 Comparative Politics (B) II	4		

**Psychology:**

*Full-Year subjects*

3149 Psychology II	8
--------------------	---

**Miscellaneous Arts Subjects:**

4916 History and Development of Mass Communication II	4
4604 Media Analysis II	4

\*\*Not available in 1990.

\*\*\*Subject to staffing

**2. Science Subjects:**

*Full-Year subjects*

3673 Botany II	8	3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II	
6106 Chemistry II	8	4402 Physical and Mathematical	
4863 Genetics II	8	Geology II	8
3542 Geology II	8	2653 Physics II	8
7013 Microbiology and Immunology II	8	3773 Physiology II	8
1893 Organic Chemistry II	8	3472 Zoology II	8

*Semester subjects*

1404 Biochemistry II	4	9828 Comparative Morphology II	4
2447 Basic Molecular Biology II	4	9473 Histology II	4

**3. Mathematical Sciences Subjects**

All full-year and semester subjects listed under Schedule II, Level II Subjects in the Schedules of the B.Sc. degree in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and taught in that Faculty.

**4. Architectural Studies Subjects:**

*Full-Year subjects*

None.

*Semester subjects*

9888 Art History and Theories IIA	4	9951 History and Theories of	
9853 Art History and Theories IIB	4	Architecture IIB	4
8807 Australian Planning II*	4	8651 Landscape Design Studies II* *	4
6344 Design Studies IIA	4	7774 Planning Processes in Urban and	
7090 Design Studies IIB	4	Landscape Design II*	4
8084 Design Theories II	4	8814 Urban Design Studies II* *	4
9104 History and Theories of			
Architecture IIA	4		

**LEVEL III SUBJECTS**

**1. Arts Subjects**

**Anthropology:**

*Semester subjects*

5437 Aborigines and the State III	6	9009 Pre-Colonial Aboriginal Society III	6
1168 Anthropology and Sexuality III	6	4336 Regional Cults III	6
8047 Communities, Boundaries and		8994 The Anthropology of Political	
Symbols III	6	Discourse III	6
6730 Ethnic Identity and Ethnic		8626 The Anthropology of Social	
Conflict III	6	Transformations III	6
7802 Peasantry & Peasant Rebellions III	6	6138 Theories of Practice III	6

**Asian Studies:**

*Full-Year subjects*

6140 Chinese III	12
7615 Japanese III	12

*Semester subjects*

2371 Japanese Political Economy 1973-		6381 Chinese Politics: The Politics of	
1990 III	6	Theory III	6
2958 Japanese History: Meiji State		8778 Korean History 1876-1945 III	
1850-1912 III	6	1954 Chinese Politics III	6

\* To be offered first in 1989 and then in alternate years.

\*\* To be offered first in 1990 and then in alternate years.

**Arts  
B.A.**

4922 Japanese History: Japan and War, 1931-1945 III+	6	5219 Korean History: 1945-1980 III*	6
4381 Japanese Political Economy: 1945-1973 III	6	5712 Modern Chinese History: Empire to Republic III	6

**Classics:**

*Full-Year subjects*

5944 Ancient Greek III	12	4232 Latin III	12
3943 Ancient Greek IIIS	12	3454 Latin IIIS	12

*Semester subjects*

6113 Ancient Philosophy III	6	1300 Late Roman and Byzantine Studies III**	6
3644 Classical Mythology III*	6	6511 Roman Architecture III**	6
9304 Greek Architecture III*	6	3526 Roman Art III**	6
6716 Greek Art III*	6	5830 Roman Imperial History A.D. 14-192 III*	6
5818 Greek History: Archaic and Classical III**	6	4571 Roman Literature III*	6
3548 Greek History to Alexander the Great III**	6	3189 Roman Republican History: 133 B.C.-A.D. 14 III	6

**Economics:**

*Full-Year subjects*

2100 Economic Theory III			8
--------------------------	--	--	---

*Semester subjects*

8178 Agricultural Economics III	4	3751 Economic Development IIIA	4
4883 Applied Econometrics III	4	5942 Economic Development IIIB	4
4367 Applied Economics III	4	8518 Economics of Labour III	4
5284 Business and Government III	4	7981 Public Finance III	4
7739 Econometrics III	4		

**English:**

*Semester subjects*

5969 Australian Literature: The Littoral Imagination III	6	5363 Major English Texts 1650-1800 III*	6
1407 Advanced Middle English III	6	3046 Modernist Literature III	6
1725 Advanced Old English III	6	9051 New Literatures in English III	6
9068 English Before 1066 III	6	1154 The Centre and the Australian Imagination III	6
4382 Gender and Narrative III	6	2689 The Emergence of the Modern Sensibility III	6
6141 Poetry and Prose of the Romantic Period III	6	4596 Twentieth Century American Literature III	6
8082 Fiction and Drama in England from 1850-1910 III	6	5687 Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century III	6
7303 Major English Texts 1450-1650 III	6		

**French:**

*Full-Year subjects*

4304 French III: Language and Culture	12
---------------------------------------	----

*Semester subjects*

2648 French Studies III S1	6
6175 French Studies III S2	6

+ Not offered in 1990

\* Available in odd years only.

\* Available in even years only.

**Geography:**

*Semester subjects*

4840	Aboriginal Australia III	6	1150	Regional Development III	6
5359	Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes III	6	7198	Remote Sensing III	6
7300	Landform Evolution in Australia III*	6	1453	Rural Social Geography III	6
9923	Geographic Information Systems III	6	5722	Structural Geomorphology III	6
			3200	Tropical Environments and Human Systems III	6

**German:**

*Full-Year subjects*

8877	German III: Language, Literature and Culture	12	4959	German IIIB: Language, Literature and Culture	12
------	--	----	------	---	----

**History:**

*Full-Year subjects*

2889	Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes III	12	4827	The Second World War 1939-1945 III	12
9072	Pre-Scientific World View 1500-1750 III	12			

*Semester subjects*

2905	Australian Urban History III	6	1928	Nationalism & Revolution in South-East Asia (A) III	6
2095	England under the Stuarts III		3387	Nationalism & Revolution in South-East Asia (B) III	6
1916	England and France in the Late Middle Ages III	6	2721	Pacific History III**	6
5961	Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-industrial Europe III(A)**		3504	Responses to War: Machiavelli to M.A.D. III	6
3877	Fascism and National Socialism III	6	2150	USA: Constitution to Civil War 1787-1865 III	6
6413	Liberal Europe and Social Change 1815-1914 III	6	7761	Urban History: Europe 1000-1900 III	6

**Music:**

*Full-Year subjects*

9902	Early Music IIIC	6	9189	Musicology IIIA	6
3881	Ethnomusicology III	6	1256	Musicology IIIB	6
1492	Ethnomusicology IIIC	6	4127	Musicology IIIC	6
5364	Music Education III	6	4851	Music Theory III	3
8960	Music Education IIIC	6			

*Semester subjects*

8563	Baroque Opera in Germany	1.5	6446	Music of William Byrd	1.5
3946	Chinese Music	1.5	2923	Piano Music of Robert Schumann	1.5
5244	Diaghilev's "Ballet Russes"	1.5	6070	Australian Music Studies	1.5
6016	Japanese Music	1.5	6973	American Pathfinders in Music	1.5

**Philosophy:**

*Semester subjects*

4259	Logic IIIA	6	7173	Philosophy IIIB: Philosophy of Religion	6
4825	Philosophy of Science III	6	5192	Philosophy IIIC: Metaphysics	6
5213	Philosophy IIIA: Moral and Social Philosophy	6			

\* Available in odd years only.

\*\* Not available in 1990.

**Arts  
B.A.**

**Politics:**

*Full-Year subjects*

9287 International Politics III	12	4192 Third World Political Economy III	12
9796 Public Policy in Australia III	12		

*Semester subjects*

5446 Anarchism and Libertarianism III	6	2584 Sociology of Power III	6
3466 A Survey of Feminist Thinkers III	6	8382 Women and Policy	
1738 Comparative Politics (B) III	6		

**Psychology:**

*Full-Year subjects*

3170 Psychological Research methodology III	4		
---	---	--	--

*Semester subjects*

8267 Animal Behaviour III	2	9703 Psychology of Motivation III	2
2196 Environmental Psychology III	2	8659 Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations III	2
1131 Human Decision Processes III	2	7324 Studies in Personality III	2
7196 Intelligence III	2	5673 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III	2
8779 Metapsychology III	2		
4770 Neuroscience in Psychology III	2		

**Miscellaneous Arts Subjects**

*Semester subjects*

7853 History and Development of Mass Communication III	6	2366 Media Analysis III	6
2114 Human Biology and Society III	6	8847 Social Biology III	6

**2. Science Subjects:**

*Full-Year subjects*

All full-year and semester subjects listed under Schedule II Level III Subjects in the Schedules of the B.Sc. degree in the Faculty of Science and taught in that Faculty.

**3. Mathematical Science Subjects**

All full-year and semester subjects listed under Schedule II, Level III Subjects in the Schedules of the B.Sc. degree in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and taught in that Faculty.

**4. Architectural Studies Subjects:**

*Semester subjects*

9303 Australian Planning III*	6	3547 History and Theories of Architecture IIIB	6
2920 Building and Development Economics III	2	6674 Human Environment Studies III	2
5020 Design and Building Studies IIIA	4	9149 Landscape Design Studies III**	6
6229 Design and Building Studies IIIB	6	9767 Planning Processes in Urban and Landscape Design III*	6
2726 History and Theories of Architecture IIIA	6	9295 Urban Design Studies III**	6

**SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS**

1. To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts a candidate shall present subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following requirements:

\* Offered in odd years.

\*\* Offered in even years.

(a) A candidate shall present passes in Level I subjects listed in Schedule I, to the value of not more than 24 points.

(b) A candidate shall present passes in Level III subjects listed in Schedule I to the value of not less than 24 points, which must include Arts subjects to the value of not less than 12 points.

(c) A candidate may present passes in Level I and Level II Science and/or Architectural Studies subjects to a maximum total value of 22 points.

(d) A candidate may present passes in Level II Mathematical Sciences subjects to a maximum value of 16 points.

2. (a) A candidate may present for the degree conceded passes in Level II and Level III subjects\* provided that the points value of any individual subject for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 points, and the aggregate points value does not exceed 6 points;

(b) Subject to the provisions of Clause I above, a candidate may not present for the degree subjects in the same discipline\*\* which exceed the following limits:

(A) *Asian Studies*. Subjects offered by the Centre for Asian Studies belong to three disciplines, as follows:

(i) Japanese I, II, III

(ii) Chinese I, II, III

(iii) Social Science subjects consisting of: Traditional Japan I, II; Traditional China I, II; Japanese History; Japan and War II, III; Modern Chinese History II, III; Korean History II, III; Japanese Political Economy II, III; Chinese Politics II, III.

(B) *Classics*. Subjects offered by the Department of Classics belong to three disciplines, as follows:

(i) Ancient Greek I, IA, II, IIA, IIS, III, IIIS.

(ii) Latin I, IA, II, IIA, IIS, III, IIIS.

(iii) Classical studies subjects consisting of: Classical Studies I; Greek Architecture II, III; Roman Literature II, III; Classical Mythology II, III; Greek Art II, III; Roman Republican History II, III; Roman Imperial History II, III.

(i) at Level I: subjects to the value of 12 points;

(ii) at Level II: subjects to the value of 16 points;

(iii) at Level III: subjects to the value of 24 points.

(c) (i) A candidate will not be permitted to present for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material.

(ii) A candidate will not be permitted to count a subject twice for the degree, nor, in the case of subjects available at two levels, any subject taken at both levels.

(d) A candidate shall not present any of the subjects: 7626 Mathematical Economics I, 7263 Mathematics for Economists I, 2394 Economic Statistics II, 9514 Economic Statistics IIA, unless he/she has also sat for the final examination in 6993 Macroeconomics IH and 2740 Microeconomics IH or 8461 Economics I.

3. A candidate may, on the recommendation of the two Departments concerned, and with the approval of the Faculty, present parts of two Level II or Level III subjects *in lieu of* a Level II or Level III subject.

4. Law Subjects within the degree of Bachelor of Arts

(a) Subject to Clauses 5(c) and 6 below, a candidate will be permitted to present for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Law subjects passed from 1987 onwards in accordance with the following:

(i) 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract together will count as 8 points at Level II;

\* Note: Conceded passes are not awarded in those subjects listed in Schedule I under the heading: Arts subjects.

\*\* Note: For the purpose of this schedule, "discipline" shall be equivalent to "département", except in the following cases:

(ii) Law subjects from the list of elective subjects offered in the LL.B. Schedules may be presented in lieu of a maximum of 6 points at Level I and 8 points at Level II.

(b) Subject to Clause 4(c) and 6 below, a candidate will be permitted to present for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Law subjects passed prior to 1987 in accordance with Clause 5 of Schedule I of the 1986 Schedules for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

5. A candidate who enrolled as a matriculated student before 31st March 1964, and passed in 101 Education before 31st March 1966, may present that subject for the Ordinary degree and be granted 6 points at Level I.

6. Candidates who commenced their course of study for the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1989 are subject to the following provisions:

(a) Candidates will complete their course of study under the current Regulations and Schedules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that subjects validly passed under previous Regulations and Schedules may be counted under the current Schedules. The following equivalences will apply:

<i>Subjects and Half-Subjects passed prior to 1989:</i>	<i>Equivalent points values</i>
Group A (first year) subject	6 points at Level I
Group A (first year) half-subject	3 points at Level I
Group B (second year) subject	8 points at Level II
Group B (second year) half-subject	4 points at Level II
Group C (third year) subject	12 points at Level III
Group C (third year) half-subject	6 points at Level III

(b) No credit will be granted to candidates who have passed subjects or parts of subjects under previous Regulations and Schedules if they would not normally have been granted credit under those Regulations and Schedules.

7. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of Clauses 1-6 above.

NOTES (not forming part of the Schedules) [B.A.]

1. *Pattern of study*

Provided that they comply with the pre-requisites for each subject, students may select their own combinations of subjects at each level. Full-time students are advised to take, at each of Levels I, II and III, subjects with an aggregate points value of 24 points.

However, if during the first year of study a student finds difficulty in coping with the work-load required to obtain an aggregate of 24 points at Level I, he or she should consider withdrawing from one or more subjects and taking them in a later year, preferably in their third year when completing Level III subjects.

Students who wish to take an overload of subjects in any year should consult a Course Adviser.

2. *Arts Combined Subjects* (policy of the Faculty of Arts)

Parts of the two second-year or two third-year subjects may be combined to make a single subject for the Ordinary degree provided that:

(a) the subjects concerned can be readily divided into compatible parts;

(b) no student doing such a combined subject will be required to do more work than if he or she were doing a single subject;

(c) the student has satisfied the pre-requisites for entry to both of the subjects from which parts are being combined;

(d) such combined subjects will be offered only on application by individual students, when there are adequate teaching resources available in the two departments, and when the two departments concerned agree that the combined subject is academically desirable.

It is envisaged that, normally, these subjects will help students prepare for combined Honours, but that, where academically desirable, and agreed by the two departments concerned, they may be taken by students not intending to proceed to Honours.

3. *Work required to complete an Adelaide degree* (policy of the Faculty of Arts)

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take equivalent subjects at another institution in South Australia or elsewhere (for example, Indonesian Language at the Flinders University of South Australia, or Slavonic languages through the external studies programme of Macquarie University) for credit to the Adelaide degree. Candidates may also be granted credit towards their Adelaide degree on account of work already completed at another institution.

In order to qualify for the Adelaide degree, however, a student must present Adelaide subjects with an aggregate points value and at the appropriate levels, as follows:

*either*: subjects at Level III with aggregate points value of 24 points;



or: subjects at Level III with an aggregate points value of 12 points and subjects at Levels I and II with an aggregate of at least 26 points.

**4. Study for the degrees of B.Mus (Perf.) or B.Mus and B.A. concurrently**

Candidates who wish to study for the degrees of B.Mus. (Perf.) or B.Mus. and B.A. concurrently should take their subjects according to the scheme outlined in the notes following Schedule III of either the degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) or the degree of Bachelor of Music.

**SCHEDULE III: THE ORDINARY DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS (JURISPRUDENCE)**

1. To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence) a candidate, unless otherwise allowed by the Schedules, must satisfy the requirements of Clauses 2 and 3 below.

2. A candidate shall pass subjects to the value of 52 points from those listed in Schedule I which shall include:

(a) Level I Arts subjects from those listed in Schedule I, to the value of not more than 24 points.

(b) Level III Arts subjects from those listed in Schedule I, to the value of not less than 12 points.

(c) Not more than 12 points at Level I from the Science and Architectural Studies subjects listed in Schedule I, Level I, or not more than 16 points at Level II from the Science and Architectural Studies subjects listed at Level II, or not more than 14 points in the case of one subject taken at each level.

3. (a) A candidate shall present the two Law subjects 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

(b) A candidate shall present Law subjects with an aggregate points value of at least 12 points chosen from the following:

8433 Constitutional Law	6	9159 Legal History	6
9365 Torts	6	9622 Income Maintenance	3
8580 Criminal Law	6	4771 Media Law	3
8821 Property	6	9046 Aborigines and the Law	3
5429 Environments and Planning Law	6		

4. Credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence) on account of previous studies in Law will be determined by the Faculty of Arts in accordance with Faculty policy, subject to the requirements of these Schedules and to the following provisions:

(a) Law subjects presented for Clause 3(a) (1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract) will count as 8 points at Level II;

(b) Law subjects presented for Clause 3(b) will count as 12 points at Level III.

5. Credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence) on account of studies prior to 1989 in subjects presented for Clauses 2(a) and 2(b) of these Schedules will be determined in accordance with Clause 6 of Schedule II.

6. Persons who have completed other qualifications, and graduates in other Faculties who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence) and to count towards that degree appropriate subjects which they have already presented for another qualification may do so subject to the following conditions:

(a) They may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate points value of 24 points at Level I or Level II; no such subject may be presented for the degree at Level III;

(b) They shall present a range of subjects which fulfills the requirements of Clauses 2 and 3 above;

(c) They shall present, for the purposes of Clause 2(b), not less than 12 points chosen from the subjects listed in Schedule I, Level III: Arts subjects.

7. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of Clauses 1-6 above.

NOTES (Not forming part of the Schedules [B.A. (Jur.)])

1. The B.A. (Jurisprudence) is designed to serve two purposes:

- (a) it allows students to incorporate in an Arts degree a range of Law studies including subjects at third year level;
- (b) it is the route for students to take if they wish to obtain Arts and Law degrees in a minimum time of five years (with some overload).

2. Students who have successfully completed 24 points at Level I of the B.A. degree may be eligible for admission to Law Studies; applications for admission to Law Studies may be made through S.A.T.A.C. by mid-October of the year during which they complete their Level I subjects. If admitted to Law Studies, students will be able to present some Law subjects towards their B.A. (Jur.). Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, 1826 Australian Legal System must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 3731 Contract. These two subjects are pre-requisites for each of the subjects listed in Clause 3(b) above. Students remain enrolled for the B.A. degree while taking these subjects. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.A. (Jur.) before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.

3. For students wishing to take the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence), the change of enrolment from Bachelor of Arts to Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence) normally takes place in the year following completion of the subjects 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract. No special application is needed, but students are required to have the transfer of enrolment endorsed on their enrolment form by a Course Adviser for the Faculty of Arts and by the Course Adviser for the Faculty of Law.

4. *Pattern of Study*

Full-time students will normally take their subjects according to the following scheme, which involves some overload in second year and possibly in third year:

*First year*

Level I subjects to the value of 24 points, from those listed in Schedule I.

*Second year*

Level II subjects to the value of 16 points from those listed in Schedule I, plus 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

*Third year*

Level III subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed in Schedule I,1. (Arts subjects), plus Law subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed in clause 3(b) above with the advice of the Law Course Adviser.

5. *Advice from the Faculty of Law*

Before enrolment in the Law subjects in the third year of the above scheme, students should consult the Law Course Adviser. This is particularly important for students who wish to proceed to the LL.B. degree. Although Law subjects in the third year as above to the value of 12 points are sufficient for the purposes of the degree of B.A. (Jurisprudence), completion of the LL.B. degree in minimum time involves some additional overload in the third year.

6. *Arts combined subjects*

See Schedule II, Note 2.

7. *Credit on account of previous studies in the University of Adelaide* (Policy of the Faculty of Arts).

- (a) Candidates who hold an LL.B. degree and hold no other degree will be given status for Clause 3 of this Schedule.
- (b) Candidates who hold an LL.B. degree and also hold a degree in a Faculty other than Law will be given status for Clause 3 of this Schedule and may, in addition, be granted credit for the purposes of Clause 2 to the value of 6 points at Level I or 8 points at Level II on account of appropriate studies for the non-Law degree.
- (c) Candidates may also be granted credit towards the degree of B.A. (Jurisprudence) on account of studies not presented for a degree.

8. *Credit on account of Law subjects passed prior to 1987* (Policy of the Faculty of Arts).

- (a) Candidates who have completed their LL.B. shall be granted credit in 8 points at Level II and 12 points at Level III;
- (b) Candidates who have not completed their LL.B. shall be granted credit towards the B.A. (Jur.) as follows:
  - (i) candidates who have passed Elements of Law and Constitutional Law I shall be deemed to have passed Australian Legal System and be granted 4 points at Level II;
  - (ii) candidates who have passed Contract for the LL.B. shall be deemed to have passed Contract for the B.A. (Jur.) and be granted 4 points at Level II;
  - (iii) credit to the value of a maximum of 12 points at Level III for the Law subjects listed in Clause 3(b) of Schedule III of the B.A. (Jur.) shall be granted in equivalent Law subjects passed prior to 1987, with the points value of those Law subjects being determined by the value attributed to them in the current LL.B. schedules (schedule I, Clause I(b) (ii) and Clause 6). Thus a candidate who has passed Torts prior to 1987 will be granted 6 points in accordance with Clause 1(b) (ii), that points value being equivalent to the points value given in the B.A. (Jur.) Schedules; however, a candidate who has passed Legal History (which has a current points value of 6) prior to 1974 will only be granted 3 points, in accordance with Clause 6).

9. *Credit on account of studies in other Institutions* (Policy of the Faculty of Arts).

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take equivalent subjects at another institution in South Australia or elsewhere for credit to the Adelaide degree of B.A. (Jurisprudence). Candidates may also be granted credit towards the Adelaide degree on account of work already completed at another institution but not presented for another degree or award. The minimum requirement for such candidates is that all Level III subjects required by Clauses 2 and 3 of Schedule III (that is, Level III Arts subjects to the value of 12 points, and the Law subjects indicated in Clause 3(b) to the value of 12 points) should have been taken at the University of Adelaide. Approval of credit as above for the purposes of the degree of B.A. (Jurisprudence) does not imply acceptability for the later purposes of the LL.B. degree, and candidates wishing to proceed to the LL.B. degree should therefore consult the Law Course Adviser.

## SCHEDULE IV: THE HONOURS DEGREE

(Note: The points value of each subject is indicated after each subject title).

1. A candidate may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects, provided that the candidate has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of the Chairperson of the Department concerned:

8302 Honours Ancient Greek and/or Latin	24	3178 Honours Geography	24
1105 Honours Anthropology	24	1261 Honours German Language and Literature	24
3025 Honours in Chinese Studies	24	8717 Honours History	24
4210 Honours Classical Studies	24	1509 Honours in Japanese Studies	24
7711 Honours Economics	24	1307 Honours Music Education (B.A.)	24
9639 Honours English Language and Literature	24	5276 Honours Musicology (B.A.)	24
1760 Honours Ethnomusicology (B.A.)	24	3315 Honours Philosophy	24
4360 Honours French Language and Literature	24	5442 Honours Politics	24
		4702 Honours Psychology	24

2. A candidate may proceed to the Honours degree in a combination of the subjects listed in Clause 1 above, or in part of one subject together with work in the Centre for Asian Studies or in the Research Centre for Women's Studies. The combination requires Faculty approval and shall include such work as shall be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to a single subject of a points value of 24 points, provided that one of the parts of the combination may be taken from a subject within either the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences or the Faculty of Science.

3. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a Department in another Faculty. Such candidates must consult the Chairperson of the Department concerned who must seek the approval of the Faculty of Arts by 30 November of the preceding year.

A candidate wishing to proceed to Honours in subjects within the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences is referred to Clause 6 of Schedule III: the Honours Degree, of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

4. Candidates for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin their Honours work in that subject until they have qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence), or some other degree deemed by the Faculty to be appropriate preparation, and have completed such pre-requisite subjects (if any) as may be prescribed in the Honours degree syllabus published in this Calendar.

5. Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall take the whole of the final examination (if any) for the Honours degree at the one annual examination.

6. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of Clauses 1-5 above.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS

---

### SYLLABUSES

#### **Text-books:**

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

#### **Reference books:**

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

#### **Pre-requisite subjects:**

Students are reminded that in order to proceed to the second level in any subject in the Faculty of Arts they must, in the case of any Level I year subject or pre-requisite subject in which the pass list is published in two divisions, pass at Division I level or higher, unless special permission is obtained in writing from the Registrar.

#### **Examinations:**

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester test, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

---

## ANTHROPOLOGY

### LEVEL I

#### **7419 Introduction to Social Anthropology I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Restriction:* 9457 Anthropology I.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* Anthropology I is an introduction to the discipline of social and cultural anthropology. A distinctive feature of the discipline is its emphasis on ethnography: the

description and analysis of human social and cultural life based upon extensive field research. The first section of the subject is devoted to identifying the characteristic way anthropologists approach the understanding of society. This involves examining ethnographic analyses of the killing of Captain Cook in Hawaii and cockfighting in Bali and then uncovering the sources of them in the classic studies of suicide and the rise of capitalism. This provides the context for introducing the main theme: meaning is the critical feature of human social and cultural process.

From here the lectures and tutorials explore a range of ethnographic studies of modern and pre-industrial societies focussing on the relation between systems of symbols and meaning on the one hand and economic and political processes on the other. Among them are: Aboriginal society and land rights, myth, ritual and exorcisms in Africa, religious paintings in Europe, witchcraft and human modes of thought, hierarchy in India, and class and fetishism in Western society. The discussion of these ethnographic studies will involve an examination of the variety of analytic perspectives which anthropologists have created to understand the complexities of human society. As part of this examination there will be an extended discussion of gender relations and the feminist critique of anthropological knowledge.

*Assessment:* Tutorial papers, essays and examination.

*Text-books:* Barrett, R. A., *Culture and conduct* (Wadsworth); Sahlins, M., *Historical metaphors and mythical realities* (University of Michigan Press); Turner, V. W., *The forest of symbols* (Cornell); Levi-Strauss, C., *Myth and meaning* (Schocken); Evans-Pritchard, E. E., *The Nuer* (Oxford); Dumont, L., *Homo Hierarchicus* (Chicago); Taussig, M., *The devil and commodity fetishism* (University of North Carolina Press).

## LEVEL II

*Pre-requisites:* 7419 Introduction to Social Anthropology I. Subject to the approval of the Chairperson of the Discipline, Level I subjects from Asian Studies, Geography, History, Philosophy, Politics and Sociology (Flinders) may be used as pre-requisites.

*Requirements:* Students intending to proceed to Level III subjects in Anthropology must complete satisfactorily two semesters of Level II subjects in Anthropology. Those students planning to proceed to an Honours year in Anthropology must have satisfactorily completed five semesters of Anthropology at Level II/III at least two semesters of which must be at Level III.

*Reading lists:* Full reading lists for each Level II subject are available from the Anthropology Office at the beginning of the year.

## 3964 Anthropology and Sexuality II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Department.

*Restriction:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject will survey cultural concepts related to erotic representations and practices in as wide a comparative ethnographic framework as is possible. These, of course, may not be considered in isolation, and must be understood against a background of any culture's general notions and social organization of gender, and the politics of gender in that culture. Sexuality and gender will be considered as aspects of cosmologies, the ideological aspects of such cosmologies as engaged political knowledge will be examined, and any general logics that emerge analytically will be considered. The reproduction of a coherent and general cultural erotics will be analysed. Finally, general theories of sexuality

in western culture will be considered critically against the background of the earlier ethnography. The ethnographic areas considered will be primarily Amerindian South America and Melanesia.

*Assessment:* Essays, working papers and tutorial participation.

*Text-books:* Gregor, T. *Anxious pleasures: the sexual lives of an Amazonian people*; Murphy, Y. and R. Murphy *Women of the forest*.

### 6376 Communities, Boundaries and Symbols II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Department.

*Restriction:* 9729 Anthropology IIA (1987 or 1986).

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* The concept of community is a central one in the social anthropology of complex societies, not least since the sense of belonging to rural and urban communities is recurrently encountered in modern social life. In this subject we will examine the various ways in which people constitute the cultural distinctiveness of their communities and provide some anthropological explanations as to why they do so. A strong sense of personal identification with the community at large is most characteristic of those resident within rural contexts. We will examine several ethnographies which detail how such communities maintain their distinctiveness despite major threats to their economic and political integrity. At the same time, sub-populations within major urban centres also create some sense of cultural uniqueness through particular modes of livelihood, distinctive forms of domestic organization, singular speech forms and other ethnic markers. Throughout the subject we will examine historical accounts and contemporary ethnographies of west European and north American societies in order to explore the dynamics of community life.

*Assessment:* Essays and tutorial participation.

*Text-books:* Cohen, A. P., *The symbolic construction of community* (Tavistock); Faris, James C., *Cat Harbour: a Newfoundland fishing settlement* (St. Johns: I.S.E.R.); Sider, Gerald M., *Culture and class in anthropology and history: a Newfoundland illustration* (Cambridge); Okely, Judith., *The traveller gypsies* (Cambridge); Gilmore, David D., *Aggression and community: Paradoxes of Andalusian culture* (Yale); Cohen, A. P. (ed.), *Symbolizing boundaries: Identity and diversity in British cultures* (Manchester); Jackson, Anthony (ed.), *Anthropology at home* (Tavistock).

### 2615 Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Department.

*Restriction:* 9729 Anthropology IIA in 1987 or 5404 Anthropology IIIB in 1988.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* To those of us who have been nurtured in an urban environment the world of peasants can be as fascinating as complex and bewildering. In exploring this world, the course will concentrate on various forms of peasant resistance to dominating 'others'. As such the concepts of hegemony, resistance and class consciousness will be central themes around which the exploration of peasant society will proceed. This will mean an

attentiveness to the relationship between political economy, symbolic form and rebellious practice, as well as social transformations over time. It will be possible for students to use a variety of ethnographic settings to review these themes, whether old societies or new states. The lecture material will be drawn largely from Latin America, Southeast Asia and India, but eighteenth century France, medieval Europe, China and Russia will also be among domains which provide excellent material for the issues posed by this course.

*Assessment:* Essays and tutorial participation.

*Text-books:* M. Taussig, *The devil and commodity fetishism* (University of North Carolina Press); T. Shanin (ed.), *Peasant societies* (new edition); R. Guha, *Elementary aspects of peasant insurgency in colonial India* (Oxford University Press, Delhi); J.C. Scott, *Weapons of the weak* (Yale University Press); J.C. Scott, *The moral economy of the peasant rebellion and subsistence in S.E. Asia* (Yale University Press); A. Giddens, *Central problems in social theory*, (Macmillan); M. Adas, *Prophets of rebellion. Millenarian protest movements against the European order.*

## 8417 Regional Cults II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Department.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* Throughout the world, cults organized around shrines, tombs and sacred places, attract large numbers of people who may visit cult centres to obtain cures, to make vows, to perform penances or to gratify their curiosity. Unlike local cults, on the one hand, or national cults, on the other, regional cults attract people of diverse national, religious, ethnic and class origins. The significance of regional cults, therefore, is that they transcend secular, religious and cultural boundaries and produce complex ritual fields which may span vast geographical areas. Thus, they may produce significant political, economic or cultural effects which may extend well beyond the cults' centres. In this subject, a number of regional cults will be examined. Attention will be given to their historical origins, development and transformation. The organization of the cult centres, their staffing, and the structure and symbolic form of their rituals will be considered, particularly in relation to the reproduction of the cults and their ability to attract secularly and culturally diverse bodies of people. The discussion will then proceed to an examination of the factors governing the structure, intensity and extent of the ritual fields of the cults. The meaning of the act of pilgrimage and the organization of pilgrimages will then be explored. Finally, the various secular and cultural effects of the cults will be considered. Ethnographic material will be drawn from Europe, Africa, Asia, and Latin America.

*Assessment:* Essays and tutorial participation.

*Recommended Reading:* V.W. and E. Turner, *Image and pilgrimage in Christian culture* (Colombia U.P.); R.P. Werbner, *Regional cults* (Academic Press); D.F. Eickelman, *Moroccan Islam: tradition and society in a pilgrimage centre* (Texas U.P.); D. Lan, *Guns and Rain: Guerillas and spirit mediums in Zimbabwe* (James Curry); H. Seneviratne, *Rituals of the Kandyan state*, (Cambridge U.P.)

## 4287 The Anthropology of Political Discourse II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approval by Department.

**Contact hours:** 1 two hour lecture and 1 tutorial a week.

**Content:** In this subject we will examine a diversity of anthropological perspectives on the politics of speech and conversation. The ability to converse with others is a capacity which most of us "take-for-granted": it seems one of the most "non-problematic" aspects of living in society. Social anthropologists however have increasingly recognized that speech acts play a crucial role in the expression of social equality, political hierarchy and the exercise of power in society. Similarly, discourse processes are considered central to understanding how existing relations of dominance are reproduced over time. The work of, *inter alia*, Bernstein, Bourdieu, and Foucault; will function as points of departure for examining in detail a range of ethnographic studies.

**Assessment:** Essays and tutorial papers.

**Text-books:** Pride, J. B. and Holmes, J. (eds.), *Sociolinguistics: selected readings* (Penguin); Bauman, R. and Sherzer, J. (eds.), *Explorations in the ethnography of speaking* (Cambridge); Bloch, M. (ed.), *Political language and oratory in traditional society* (Academic Press); Paine, R. (ed.), *Politically speaking: Cross cultural studies of rhetoric* (Ishi); Brennis, D. L. and Meyers, R. R. (eds.), *Dangerous words: Language and politics in the Pacific* (New York).

## 7566 The Anthropology of Social Transformations II

**Level:** II.

**Points value:** 4.

**Quota:** May apply.

**Duration:** Semester II.

**Pre-requisites:** Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Department.

**Contact hours:** 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

**Content:** This course will survey the *contemporary* religious practices and the cosmology of the Sinhala Buddhists. Obeyesekere's ethnography on therapeutic religion and his attempt to synthesize Freud and Weber (in *Medusa's Hair*) will provide the foundation for this survey. We will then move backwards in time to the structures of governance and ritual in the kingdom of Kandy and forward again to the development of Buddhist revivalism and Sinhala nationalism in opposition to colonial nationalism. This will enable us to engage 20th century racial pogroms and, if time permits, permit a confrontation with racial prejudice in Australia as it has been expounded by Kapferer's comparative study. Ever since (1681) Robert Knox described his imprisonment among the Sinhalese the character of Sinhala society has been subject to fascinating explorations. Our course will implicate Knox's bestseller and attempt to bring history and sociology together.

**Assessment:** Essays and tutorial participation.

**Text-books:** G. Obeyesekere, *Medusa's hair* (paperback); R. Gombrich & G. Obeyesekere, *Buddhism transformed* (Princeton University Press); B. Kapferer, *A celebration of demons* (Indiana University Press); H.L. Seneviratne, *Rituals of the Kandyan state* (Cambridge University Press); K. Malalgoda, *Buddhism in Sinhalese society* (University of California Press); M. Roberts (ed.), *Collective identities, Nationalisms and protest in modern Sri Lanka* (Marga); B. Kapferer, *Legends of people, myths of state* (Smithsonian); M. Moore, *The state and peasant politics in Sri Lanka* (Cambridge University Press).

## 3895 Theories of Practice II

**Level:** II.

**Points value:** 4.

**Quota:** May apply.

**Duration:** Semester II.

**Pre-requisites:** Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Department.



*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* Living, loving, laughing, dying, comprise the events of everyday life which anthropologists observe. This subject examines the work of those anthropologists and sociologists who have sought to demonstrate how the encompassing structures of society and culture are reproduced in the practices of everyday life.

The subject will open with a consideration of Max Gluckman's concept of social situation and will then examine various modes of analysing the practices of everyday life which developed from it or in opposition to it. Particular attention will be given to Victor Turner's concept of the paradigm and this will be contrasted with a similar concept developed by Marshall Sahlins but within the framework of structuralist theory. The focus will then shift, through a consideration of certain Marxist views on practice, to an extended treatment of Pierre Bourdieu's pioneering work and the critical commentary that has developed in relation to it.

*Assessment:* Essays and tutorial participation

*Recommended Reading:* P. Bourdieu, *An Outline of a theory of practice* (Cambridge U.P.); M. Gluckman, *An analysis of a social situation in Modern Zululand*; M. Sahlins, *Historical metaphors and mythical realities* (Michigan U.P.); V.W. Turner, *Dramas, Fields and Metaphors* (Cornell U.P.).

## 8195 Aborigines and the State II

*Level:* II

*Points value:* 4

*Duration:* Semester II

*Pre-requisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Discipline.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject focuses on the seemingly inexorable encapsulation of the Aboriginal people of Australia within the wider nation state. That is, it views the process whereby Aborigines have been transformed from autonomous hunter-gatherers into, and maintained as, dependent Fourth World peoples. After briefly surveying the history of and Aboriginal reaction to the European colonization of Australia, attention is devoted to a range of contemporary issues - in both remote and urban environments. Here the thrust is to place such phenomena as Aboriginal Land Rights, community development programmes, alcohol abuse, and high arrest and incarceration rates in their broader socio-politico-economic context.

*Assessment:* Essays, examination and tutorial participation and papers.

*Text-books:* Howard, M. (ed), *Aboriginal power in Australian society*, University of Queensland Press. Keen, I. (ed), *Being black*, Aboriginal Studies Press.

## 9817 Pre-Colonial Aboriginal Society II

*Level:* II

*Points value:* 4

*Duration:* Semester I

*Pre-requisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline.

*Contact hours:* 1 two hour lecture and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* Throughout this subject the focus will be on the life-style of Aboriginal Australians as it was prior to European settlement. The semester will begin with a brief overview of the so-called "Traditional" Aboriginal socio-cultural system. Following this facets of this system, and some of the debates surrounding them, will be dealt with in a more detailed fashion This will involve considering material and ideas on topics such as hunting and gathering techniques and practices, relations to and exploitation of areas of land, inter-group kinship and marriage linkages, political organization and activity, and

religious beliefs and ritual - from places as disparate as the arid deserts of Central Australia and the tropical wetlands of Arnhem Land.

*Assessment:* Essays, examination and tutorial participation and papers.

*Text-books:* Edwards, W. (ed.), *Traditional Aboriginal society*, MacMillan. Maddock, K., *The Australian Aborigines*, Penguin.

### LEVEL III

*Pre-requisites:* Two semesters of Level II semester subjects in Anthropology.

*Requirements:* Those students planning to proceed to an Honours year in Anthropology must have satisfactorily completed five semesters of Anthropology at Level II/III at least two semesters of which must be at Level III.

*Reading lists:* Full reading lists for each Level III subject are available from the Anthropology Office at the beginning of the year.

### 1168 Anthropology and Sexuality III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Department and at least 2 Level II Anthropology subjects.

*Restriction:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject will survey cultural concepts related to erotic representations and practices in as wide a comparative ethnographic framework as is possible. These, of course, may not be considered in isolation, and must be understood against a background of any culture's general notions and social organization of gender, and the politics of gender in that culture. Sexuality and gender will be considered as aspects of cosmologies, the ideological aspects of such cosmologies as engaged political knowledge will be examined, and any general logics that emerge analytically will be considered. The reproduction of a coherent and general cultural erotics will be analysed. Finally, general theories of sexuality in western culture will be considered critically against the background of the earlier ethnography. The ethnographic areas considered will be primarily Amerindian South America and Melanesia.

*Assessment:* Essays, working papers and tutorial participation.

*Text-books:* Gregor, T. *Anxious pleasures: The sexual lives of an Amazonian people*, Murphy, Y. and R. Murphy *Women of the forest*

### 8047 Communities, Boundaries and Symbols III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Department and at least 2 Level II Anthropology subjects.

*Restriction:* 9729 Anthropology IIA (1987 or 1986).

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* The concept of community is a central one in the social anthropology of complex

societies, not least since the sense of belonging to rural and urban communities is recurrently encountered in modern social life. In this subject we will examine the various ways in which people constitute the cultural distinctiveness of their communities and provide some anthropological explanations as to why they do so. A strong sense of personal identification with the community at large is most characteristic of those resident within rural contexts. We will examine several ethnographies which detail how such communities maintain their distinctiveness despite major threats to their economic and political integrity. At the same time, sub-populations within major urban centres also create some sense of cultural uniqueness through particular modes of livelihood, distinctive forms of domestic organization, singular speech forms and other ethnic markers. Throughout the subject we will examine historical accounts and contemporary ethnographies of west European and north American societies in order to explore the dynamics of community life.

*Assessment:* Essays and tutorial participation.

*Text-books:* Cohen, A. P., *The symbolic construction of community* (Tavistock); Faris, James C., *Cat Harbour: a Newfoundland fishing settlement* (St. Johns: I.S.E.R.); Sider, Gerald M., *Culture and class in anthropology and history: a Newfoundland illustration* (Cambridge); Okely, Judith, *The traveller gypsies* (Cambridge); Gilmore, David D., *Aggression and community: Paradoxes of Andalusian culture* (Yale); Cohen, A. P. (ed.), *Symbolizing boundaries: Identity and diversity in British cultures* (Manchester); Jackson, Anthony (ed.), *Anthropology at home* (Tavistock).

## 7802 Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Department and at least 2 Level II Anthropology subjects.

*Restriction:* 9729 Anthropology IIA in 1987 or 5404 Anthropology IIIB in 1988.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* To those of us who have been nurtured in an urban environment the world of peasants can be as fascinating as complex and bewildering. In exploring this world, the course will concentrate on various forms of peasant resistance to dominating "others". As such the concepts of hegemony, resistance and class consciousness will be central themes around which the exploration of peasant society will proceed. This will mean an attentiveness to the relationship between political economy, symbolic form and rebellious practice, as well as social transformations over time. It will be possible for students to use a variety of ethnographic settings to review these themes, whether old societies or new states. The lecture material will be drawn largely from Latin America, Southeast Asia and India, but eighteenth century France, medieval Europe, China and Russia will also be among the domains which provide excellent material for the issues posed by this course.

*Assessment:* Essays and tutorial participation.

*Text-books:* M. Taussig, *The devil and commodity fetishism* (University of North Carolina Press); T. Shanin (ed.), *Peasant societies* (new edition); R. Guha, *Elementary aspects of peasant insurgency in colonial India* (Oxford University Press, Delhi); J.C. Scott, *Weapons of the weak* (Yale University Press); J.C. Scott, *The moral economy of the peasant rebellion and subsistence in S.E. Asia* (Yale University Press); A. Giddens, *Central problems in social theory*, (Macmillan); M. Adas, *Prophets of Rebellion. Millenarian protest movements against the European order.*

### 4336 Regional Cults III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Department and at least 2 Level II Anthropology subjects.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* Throughout the world, cults organized around shrines, tombs and sacred places, attract large numbers of people who may visit cult centres to obtain cures, to make vows, to perform penances or to gratify their curiosity. Unlike local cults, on the one hand, or national cults, on the other, regional cults attract people of diverse national, religious, ethnic and class origins. The significance of regional cults, therefore, is that they transcend secular, religious and cultural boundaries and produce complex ritual fields which may span vast geographical areas. Thus, they may produce significant political, economic or cultural effects which may extend well beyond the cults' centres. In this subject, a number of regional cults will be examined. Attention will be given to their historical origins, development and transformation. The organization of the cult centres, their staffing, and the structure and symbolic form of their rituals will be considered, particularly in relation to the reproduction of the cults and their ability to attract secularly and culturally diverse bodies of people. The discussion will then proceed to an examination of the factors governing the structure, intensity and extent of the ritual fields of the cults. The meaning of the act of pilgrimage and the organization of pilgrimages will then be explored. Finally, the various secular and cultural effects of the cults will be considered. Ethnographic material will be drawn from Europe, Africa, Asia, and Latin America.

*Assessment:* Essays and tutorial participation.

*Recommended Reading:* V.W. and E. Turner, *Image and pilgrimage in Christian culture* (Colombia U.P.); R.P. Werbner, *Regional cults* (Academic Press); D.F. Eickelman, *Moroccan Islam: tradition and society in a pilgrimage centre* (Texas U.P.); D. Lan, *Guns and rain: Guerillas and spirit mediums in Zimbabwe* (James Curry); H. Seneviratne, *Rituals of the Kandyan state*, (Cambridge U.P.).

### 8994 'The Anthropology of Political Discourse III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Department and at least 2 Level II Anthropology subjects.

*Contact hours:* 1 two hour lecture and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* In this subject we will examine a diversity of anthropological perspectives on the politics of speech and conversation. The ability to converse with others is a capacity which most of us "take-for-granted": it seems one of the most "non-problematic" aspects of living in society. Social anthropologists however have increasingly recognized that speech acts play a crucial role in the expression of social equality, political hierarchy and the exercise of power in society. Similarly, discourse processes are considered central to understanding how existing relations of dominance are reproduced over time. The work of, *inter alia*, Bernstein, Bourdieu, and Foucault, will function as points of departure for examining in detail a range of ethnographic studies.

*Assessment:* Essays and tutorial papers.

*Text-books:* Pride, J. B. and Holmes, J. (eds.), *Sociolinguistics: selected readings* (Penguin); Bauman, R. and Sherzer, J. (eds.), *Explorations in the ethnography of speaking* (Cambridge);

Bloch, M. (ed.), *Political language and oratory in traditional society* (Academic Press);  
Paine, R. (ed.), *Politically speaking: Cross cultural studies of rhetoric* (Ishi); Brennis, D. L.  
and Meyers, R. R. (eds.), *Dangerous words: Language and politics in the Pacific* (New  
York).

### 8626 The Anthropology of Social Transformations III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Department and at least 2  
Level II Anthropology subjects.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This course will survey the *contemporary* religious practices and the cosmology of  
the Sinhala Buddhists. Obeyesekere's ethnography on therapeutic religion and this attempt  
to synthesize Freud and Weber (in *Medusa's Hair*) will provide the foundation for this  
survey. We will then move backwards in time to the structures of governance and ritual in  
the kingdom of Kandy and forward again to the development of Buddhist revivalism and  
Sinhala nationalism in opposition to colonial nationalism. This will enable us to engage  
20th century racial pogroms and, if time permits, permit a confrontation with racial  
prejudice in Australia as it has been expounded by Kapferer's comparative study. Ever  
since (1681) Robert Knox described his imprisonment among the Sinhalese the character of  
Sinhala society has been subject to fascinating explorations. Our course will implicate  
Knox's bestseller and attempt to bring history and sociology together.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial participation.

Text-books: G. Obeyesekere, *Medusa's hair* (paperback); R. Gombrich & G. Obeyesekere,  
*Buddhism transformed* (Princeton University Press); B. Kapferer, *Celebration of demons*  
(Indiana University Press); H.L. Senerviratne, *Rituals of the Kandyan state* (Cambridge  
University Press); K. Malalgoda, *Buddhism in Sinhalese society* (University of California  
Press); M. Roberts (ed.), *Collective identities, nationalisms and protest in modern Sri Lanka*  
(Marga); B. Kapferer, *Legends of people, myths of state* (Smithsonian); M. Moore, *The state  
and peasant politics in Sri Lanka* (Cambridge University Press).

### 6138 Theories of Practice III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Department and at least 2  
Level II subjects.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Living, loving, laughing, dying, comprise the events of everyday life which  
anthropologists observe. This subject examines the work of those anthropologists and  
sociologists who have sought to demonstrate how the encompassing structures of society  
and culture are reproduced in the practices of everyday life.

The subject will open with a consideration of Max Gluckman's concept of social situation and  
will examine various modes of analysing the practices of everyday life which developed from it  
or in opposition to it. Particular attention will be given to Victor Turner's concept of the  
paradigm and this will be contrasted with a similar concept developed by Marshall Sahlins but  
within the framework of structuralist theory. The focus will then shift, through a consideration

*of certain Marxist views on practice, to an extended treatment of Pierre Bourdieu's pioneering work and the critical commentary that has developed in relation to it.*

*Assessment:* Essays and tutorial participation.

*Recommended Reading:* P. Bourdieu, *An outline of a theory of practice* (Cambridge U.P.); M. Gluckman, *An analysis of a social situation in modern Zululand*; M. Sahlins, *Historical metaphors and mythical realities* (Michigan U.P.); V.W. Turner, *Dramas, Fields and metaphors* (Cornell U.P.).

### 9009 Pre-Colonial Aboriginal Society III

*Level:* III

*Points value:* 6

*Duration:* Semester I

*Contact hours:* 1 two hour lecture and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* Throughout this subject the focus will be on the life-style of Aboriginal Australians as it was prior to European settlement. The semester will begin with a brief overview of the so-called "Traditional" Aboriginal socio-cultural system. Following this facets of this system, and some of the debates surrounding them, will be dealt with in a more detailed fashion. This will involve considering material and ideas on topics such as hunting and gathering techniques and practices, relations to and exploitation of areas of land, inter-group kinship and marriage linkages, political organization and activity, and religious beliefs and ritual — from places as disparate as the arid deserts of Central Australia and the tropical wetlands of Arnhem Land.

*Assessment:* Essays, examination and tutorial participation and papers.

*Text-books:* Edwards, W. (ed.), *Traditional Aboriginal society*, MacMillan. Maddock, K., *The Australian Aborigines*, Penguin.

### 5437 Aborigines and the State III

*Level:* III

*Points value:* 6

*Duration:* Semester II

*Pre-requisites:* Level II subjects in Anthropology with an aggregate points value of at least 8 points.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject focuses on the seemingly inexorable encapsulation of the Aboriginal people of Australia within the wider nation state. That is, it views the process whereby Aborigines have been transformed from autonomous hunter-gatherers into, and maintained as, dependent Fourth World peoples. After briefly surveying the history of and Aboriginal reaction to the European colonization of Australia, attention is devoted to a range of contemporary issues — in both remote and urban environments. Here the thrust is to place such phenomena as Aboriginal Land Rights, community development programmes, alcohol abuse, and high arrest and incarceration rates in their broader socio-politico-economic context.

*Assessment:* Essays, examination and tutorial participation and papers.

*Text-books:* Howard, M. (ed.), *Aboriginal power in Australian society*, University of Queensland Press, Keen, I. (ed.), *Being black*, Aboriginal Studies Press.

## HONOURS LEVEL

### 1105 Honours Anthropology

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* (a) Five semesters (or the equivalent in full year Anthropology subjects) of Anthropology subjects at Level II/III at least two of which must be at Level III; and (b) attain a standard satisfactory to the Chairperson of Anthropology in Level I, II and III subjects. (A student who has attained a Credit average in the five Anthropology II/III subjects will generally be deemed to have reached this standard). Students who have obtained these qualifications will automatically be invited to join the Honours programme by the Chairperson of the Discipline.

*Students wishing to take Honours in Anthropology should consult with the Chairperson at the beginning of their Level III work in Anthropology.*

*Requirements:* Honours in Anthropology is a full year's course, involving weekly seminars, essays, and a final dissertation. Students wishing to take Honours should consult the Chairperson of the Department at the beginning of their Level III work. Admission to the programme is subject to approval by the Chairman.

*Assessment:* Essays and a dissertation.

---

## ASIAN STUDIES

The Centre for Asian Studies offers, for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts, subjects in Chinese language and civilisation and Japanese language and civilisation. Students who successfully complete Level III language subjects are eligible to enrol for a Joint Honours course supervised by the Centre and the Department concerned, or a single honours course in Chinese Studies or Japanese Studies supervised by the Centre.

Level I subjects in Chinese and Japanese do not assume any prior language knowledge. Students with prior knowledge should read the introductory note at the beginning of the Chinese and Japanese courses and consult the chairman of the Centre.

### LEVEL I

#### CHINESE LANGUAGE

Students who have completed Chinese in the Year 12 Public Examination at an appropriate standard or have equivalent knowledge of the language may, upon consultation with the Chairman of the Centre and subject to approval by the Faculty of Arts, enrol directly in Chinese II or Chinese III. A condition of such approval would be that the students concerned may not enrol concurrently in Chinese I.

Students might consider in addition to Chinese I, taking other subjects related to China taught by the Centre and other departments as part of their degree course.

### 5978 Chinese I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* No previous knowledge of Chinese is required.

*Restriction:* 1736 Chinese II, 6140 Chinese III.

*Contact hours:* 5 lectures and 2 hours in the Language Laboratory a week.

*Content:* The subject consists of the study of the basic grammar, vocabulary and structures of Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin) with special emphasis on the style and usage found in China today. The students will learn between 500 and 600 basic Chinese characters and associated compounds concentrating on vocabulary which relates to contemporary China.

*Assessment:* Regular weekly assignments 20%; tests 40%; and final examination 40%.

*Text-books:* *Elementary Chinese readers*, Books 1 and 2 (Foreign Languages Press, Beijing). This course will be supplemented and expanded by materials prepared by the lecturers.

### INDONESIAN LANGUAGE

Prospective students of Indonesian language should note that Flinders University teaches 37150 Indonesian I, 37151 Introductory Indonesian A, 37152 Introductory Indonesian B, 37160 Indonesian IA, 37170 Indonesian Studies I, 37250 Indonesian Ii, 37360 Indonesian III and other third-year subjects in Indonesian (For details see Calendar of Flinders University). Adelaide students may be permitted to enrol in these subjects for credit to their Adelaide degrees. Such students need to obtain approval in writing from the Registrar and must comply with Flinders University enrolment procedures.

### 37150 Indonesian I

*Enrolment:* At Flinders University. Approval in writing must be obtained from the Registrar of the University of Adelaide; Flinders University enrolment procedures must be complied with.

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* No previous knowledge of Indonesian is required.

*Contact hours:* Language classes and laboratory: 5 hours a week. Lectures/tutorials on social and cultural background: 1 hour a week.

*Content:* This topic is designed to provide basic communication skills in modern Indonesian. Emphasis will be on preparing students to negotiate successfully the types of everyday situations which a foreign visitor may expect to encounter in Indonesian society. Some reading and written work will be introduced, but this aspect of the language study will not be fully developed until upper year levels. One hour per week will be devoted to a study of some themes in the social, cultural and political life of modern Indonesia. The other five contact hours will be divided between class work and language laboratory sessions. This topic is not available to students whose main medium of instruction in secondary school was Indonesian (Bahasa Indonesia) or Malaysian (Bahasa Malaysia), or (except with the permission of the lecturer) to students who have already studied Indonesian or Malaysian at secondary school as a second language.

*Assessment:* Tests conducted in the language laboratory, exercises and essays or tutorial



papers. Details are finalized after group discussion. To achieve a pass in this topic students must pass both the language and the culture and society components of the topic.

*Text-books:* Fietkiewicz, D., Wolff, J. U., and Oetomo, D., *Beginning Indonesian through self-instruction* (Cornell U.P.); Ricklefs, M. C. *A history of modern Indonesia* (Macmillan, 1981).

*References:* Aveling, H., ed. *The development of Indonesian society* (Queensland U.P., 1979); Caldwell, M. and Utrecht, E. *Indonesia, an alternative history* (Alternative Publishing Cooperative, 1979); Keeler, Ward, *Javanese Shadow Plays, Javanese Selves*, (Princeton U.P., 1987); McDonald, H. *Suharto's Indonesia* (University of Hawaii Press, 1981); McKay, E., ed. *Studies in Indonesian history* (Pitman, 1976).

### **37151 Introductory Indonesian A**

*Enrolment:* At Flinders University. Approval in writing must be obtained from the Registrar of the University of Adelaide; Flinders University enrolment procedures must be complied with.

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* To be advised.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Consent of the Director of Studies.

*Contact hours:* Language classes and laboratory: 5 hours a week; lectures and tutorials on culture and society: 1 hour a week.

*Content:* Introductory Indonesian A is designed for students outside the School of Social Sciences who are unable to take the 12 unit Indonesian I topic, but who would like to acquire some knowledge of spoken and written Indonesian. It consists of the language and background components of Indonesian I for the first half of the full year topic. Successful completion of Introductory Indonesian A will not qualify a student for admission to 37250 Indonesian II. Students who have completed Introductory Indonesian A wanting to proceed to 37250 Indonesian II must first complete 37152 Introductory Indonesian B. This topic is not available to students whose main medium of instruction in secondary school was Indonesian (Bahasa Indonesia) or Malaysian (Bahasa Malaysia), or to students who have already studied Indonesian or Malaysian at secondary school as a second language.

*Text-book:* Fietkiewicz, D., Wolff, J. U. and Octomo, D. *Beginning Indonesian through self-instruction* (Cornell U.P., 1984).

### **37152 Introductory Indonesian B**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* To be advised.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 37151 Introductory Indonesian A with a grade of C or better.

*Contact hours:* Language classes and laboratory: 5 hours a week; lectures and tutorials on culture and society: 1 hour a week.

*Content:* Introductory Indonesian B is designed for students who have successfully completed 37151 Introductory Indonesian A and who wish to increase their knowledge of Indonesian. The topic consists of the second half year's work for the full year topic. Successful completion of 37152 Introductory Indonesian B will qualify a student for enrolment in 37250 Indonesian II.

*Text-books:* Fietkiewicz, D., Wolff, J. U. and Octomo, D. *Beginning Indonesian through self-instruction* (Cornell U.P., 1984); Ricklefs, M. C., *A history of modern Indonesia* (Macmillan, 1981).

*References:* Aveling, H., ed. *The development of Indonesian society* (Queensland U.P., 1979); Caldwell, M. and Utrecht, E. *Indonesia, an alternative history* (Alternative Publishing

Cooperative, 1979); McDonald, H. *Suharto's Indonesia* (University of Hawaii, 1981); McKay, E., ed. *Studies in Indonesian history* (Pitman, 1976).

### 37160 Indonesian IA

*Enrolment:* At Flinders University. Approval in writing must be obtained from the Registrar of the University of Adelaide; Flinders University enrolment procedures must be complied with.

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* With the permission of the lecturer, this topic is available to students who have already studied Indonesian or Malaysian at secondary school as a second language. It is not available to students whose main medium of instruction in secondary school was Indonesian (Bahasa Indonesia) or Malaysian (Bahasa Malaysia).

*Contact hours:* Language classes and laboratory: 2 hours a week; Lectures/tutorials on culture and society: 1 hour a week; Conversation class: 1 hour a week.

*Content:* This topic covers the same material as in 37150 Indonesian I, but extends this with some more advanced language work. One hour per week will be devoted a study of some themes in the social, cultural and political life of modern Indonesia.

*Assessment:* Tests conducted in the language laboratory, exercises, and essays or tutorial papers. Details are finalized after group discussion. To achieve a pass in this topic students must pass both the language and the culture and society components of the topic.

*Text-books:* As for 37150 Indonesian I, plus Collins, J.A. (ed.), *Bunga Rampai, a topical Indonesian reader* (Pitman, Melbourne, 1977).

### 37170 Indonesian Studies I

*Enrolment:* At Flinders University. Approval in writing must be obtained from the Registrar of the University of Adelaide; Flinders University enrolment procedures must be complied with.

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Indonesian (Bahasa Indonesia) or Malaysian (Bahasa Malaysia) as home language or as main language medium in secondary education.

*Contact hours:* 4 hours a week.

*Content:* Two hours of language classes a week will be devoted to Indonesian language expression at an advanced level, including a survey of major differences between modern Malay in its Indonesian and Malaysian forms, and translation from English into Indonesian on topics related to Indonesian culture and society. One lecture or tutorial a week will be devoted to a study (in English) of some themes in the social, cultural and political life of modern Indonesia. In addition, one hour per week will be devoted to a study of some examples of modern Indonesian literature.

*Assessment:* Language tests and exercises, essays and tutorial papers in English, plus class attendance.

*Text-book:* *Language* Collins, J.A., (ed.), *Bunga Rampai, a topical Indonesian reader* (Pitman, Melbourne, 1977).

## JAPANESE LANGUAGE

Students who have completed Japanese in the Year 12 Public Examination at an appropriate standard or have equivalent knowledge of the language may, upon consultation with the Chairman of the Centre and subject to the approval of the Faculty of Arts, enrol directly in Japanese II or Japanese III. A condition of such approval would be that the students concerned may not enrol concurrently in Japanese I: Introductory Japanese.

Students might consider in addition to Japanese language taking other subjects related to Japan taught by the Centre and by other departments as part of their degree course.

### 2725 Japanese I: Introductory Japanese

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* No previous knowledge of Japanese is required. See Introductory Note.

*Restrictions:* 1408 Japanese II, 7615 Japanese III; 2928 Japanese I or Japanese IA before 1987.

*Contact hours:* 5 lectures and 1 hour in the Language Laboratory a week.

*Content:* This introductory course is designed to achieve a solid foundation in the basic grammar and vocabulary of modern spoken Japanese, together with a basic knowledge of the writing system. Emphasis will be on the intensive practice of oral skills through class lectures, practical tutorials and language laboratory sessions.

*Assessment:* Work during semester 40%; tests 30%; and final examination 30%.

*Text-books:* Swinburne Institute, *Japanese reading and writing*. Other texts to be advised.

### 7227 Traditional China I: Formative Era and Middle Empire

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Restrictions:* 9981 Society and Culture in Traditional China I and 8055 Society and Culture in Traditional China II before 1989.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject introduces the salient aspects of Chinese society and culture from the early formative stages of Chinese civilization up until the end of the Tang Dynasty. It first considers the key environmental and cultural features of Chinese society. It then looks at how the Chinese Empire was united and at the philosophical, political and economic factors which contributed to that unity. In doing so the course addresses questions about the relationship between the philosophies and social structure of the early empire and about the economic, administrative and technological foundations of political unity. The course does not assume any knowledge of Chinese and provides a foundation for further study of later periods of Chinese history. It is also a useful companion course for Chinese language studies.

*Assessment:* By tutorial papers and essays.

*Text-books:* Gernet, J., *A history of Chinese civilization* (Cambridge University Press); de Bary, W. T., *Sources of the Chinese tradition*, Vol 1, (Columbia University Press); Elvin, M., *The pattern of the Chinese past* (Eyre Methuen).

### **7478 Traditional China I: Prosperity to Decline**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Quota:* None.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Restrictions:* 9981 Society and Culture in Traditional China I and 8055 Society and Culture in Traditional China II before 1989.

*Assumed knowledge:* 7227 Traditional China I: Formative Era and Middle Empire.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject analyses the new elements in the social, political, economic and cultural life of post-Tang China. It discusses how political/ideological factors interacted with socio-economic factors to sustain the imperial system. It also examines how the system failed to respond to new challenges in modern times and what role foreign elements played in the breakdown of the old order. The course assumes some knowledge of the society and culture of China before the Song Dynasty. Students are therefore advised to take this course as a sequel to Society and Culture in Traditional China: the Formative Era and the Middle Empire. The course provides useful background knowledge for the study of the Chinese language and modern Chinese history.

*Assessment:* By tutorial papers and essays.

*Text-books:* Gernet, J., *A history of Chinese civilization* (Cambridge University Press); de Bary, W. T., *Sources of Chinese tradition*, Vols. 1 & 2 (Columbia University Press, 1960); Elvin, M., *The pattern of the Chinese past* (Eyre Methuen, 1973).

## **LEVEL II**

### **9467 East Asian Economies**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* 8461 Economics I or 2250 Social Economics I (alternative Level I subjects may be approved as pre-requisites by the Lecturer-in-Charge).

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

*Content:* The subject is designed to introduce students to the nature and structure of East Asian economies. It will examine the mechanisms which shape their economic activity and the role of historical and cultural factors in the development of their economic institutions. The contribution of these institutions to economic growth will be closely examined.

*Assessment:* A combination of tutorial papers, essays and 3-hour final examination.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### **1736 Chinese II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 5978 Chinese I (Div I) or alternative approved by Department.

*Restriction:* 6140 Chinese III.

*Co-requisites:* None, but other courses in the University related to China are recommended.

*Contact hours:* 5 lectures and 1 hour in the Language Laboratory a week.

*Content:* The subject consists of tuition in the speaking, writing and reading of Modern Standard Chinese. The main emphasis is on building up vocabulary and reading experience as a basis for studying contemporary Chinese society and culture. It is anticipated that by the end of the year the student will know between 1,100 and 1,300 Chinese characters.

*Assessment:* Regular weekly assignments 20%; tests 40%; and final examination 40%.

*Text-books:* *Elementary Chinese readers*, Books 3 and 4 (Foreign Languages Press, Beijing). These books will be supplemented by materials supplied by the lecturers. Dictionaries: *Xinhua Zidian* (Commercial Press, Beijing); *A Chinese-English dictionary* (Commercial Press, Beijing or Pitman's Press).

## 1408 Japanese II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 2725 Japanese I: Introductory Japanese (Div I) or equivalent. See also Introductory Note.

*Restriction:* 7615 Japanese III.

*Contact hours:* 5 lectures and 1 hour in the Language Laboratory a week.

*Content:* This intermediate course continues instruction and drill in the speaking, understanding, writing and reading of modern Japanese. Throughout the course mastery of conversational skills will be reinforced through oral-aural practice, and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on reading contemporary texts.

*Assessment:* Work done during semester 40%; tests 30%; and final examination 30%.

*Text-books:* *A guide to reading and writing Japanese* (Tuttle). Other materials available from the Centre for Asian Studies.

## 1435 Chinese Politics: The Politics of Theory II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Subjects at Level I in Asian Studies, History, Politics, Geography or Anthropology to the value of at least 6 points.

*Restriction:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* None, although Chinese Politics provides a very useful foundation.

*Contact hours:* 2 lecture and 1 tutorial per week.

*Content:* This subject will examine a number of debates in fields such as gender studies, legal studies, cultural studies and Marxist and post-Marxist social science. These debates will be examined with particular reference to Chinese political practice and the course will demonstrate the importance of these debates to the study of China.

A wide range of issues will be examined in this way. For example, women's issues will be analysed in relation to contemporary Western feminist literature, while the mass campaign based strategies so central to Mao Zedong's politics will be reviewed in relation to recent Western theoretical work on the issue of populism. In terms of Marxist theory, the Chinese concept of the "all round dictatorship of the proletariat" will be examined in relation to its place in the wider debates around the theory of the State, while the examination of the Chinese penal system of reform through labour will be carried out with reference to recent European theoretical work which has examined the nature of penal reform generally.

The aim of the subject will be to underscore the necessity of theory in the examination of Chinese social practice. It will attempt to demonstrate how apparently disparate and remote theoretical traditions and concerns have had an impact upon Chinese social practice and upon Western analysis of China and how the conceptual and theoretical grids of social science are of use in analysing China.

*Assessment:* Tutorial paper, respondent report, and final essay.

*Text-book:* Blecher, Marc, *China: politics, economics and society: iconoclasm and innovation in a revolutionary, socialist country* (Marxist Regimes Series, Francis Pinter, London, 1986).

## 4216 Chinese Politics II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 5978 Chinese I, 9981 Society and Culture in Traditional China I, any first-year Politics or History subject, any first-year subject approved by the Chairman.

*Restriction:* 7501 Chinese Politics before 1989.

*Assumed knowledge:* None, but knowledge of modern Chinese history would be useful.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject focuses on the rise of communism in China with emphasis on the political, social, economic and cultural life since 1949. It includes (a) a study of the struggles waged by the Chinese Communist Party to gain power (b) an analysis of the thought of Mao Zedong and its impact on the course of the communist-led Chinese revolution, (c) an examination of the changes in the Chinese economy, political system, society and culture in the post-Mao era in the light of continuity or discontinuity with Maoism.

*Assessment:* By tutorial papers, essays and a final examination.

*Text-book:* Miesner, M., *Mao's China and after* (The Free Press).

*Recommended reading:* Joseph, Y. S., Cheng, J. (ed.), *China: Modernization in the 1980s* (Chinese University of Hong Kong Press, 1989);

*Prescribed reading:* Meisner, M., *Mao's China and after*, (The Free Press, 1986).

## 6118 Japanese History Meiji State 1850-1912 II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject examines Japan's transition from the traditional, "feudal" condition of the Tokugawa shogunate to its emergence as a modern imperialist power, focussing on the Meiji Restoration of 1868. The course seeks to understand why it was that Japan alone in 19th century Asia was able to resist western imperialism and successfully transform itself from a feudal agrarian to a modern industrial state.

The character of Tokugawa society is examined with particular reference to the main theoretical models by which it has been interpreted. The process of Japan's incorporation in the world economy, the political, social and economic dislocations which ensued and led to the Meiji Restoration, and the subsequent construction of a modernizing state are all examined in a general comparative and theoretical framework.

The course looks at both the nature of Meiji success and the costs it entailed — both the social costs exacted from the classes which bore the heaviest burdens and enjoyed least the benefits of modernization, and the political costs in the narrowly based, authoritarian, imperial state whose formula of domestic repression and imperial expansion contained the seeds of subsequent disaster.

*Assessment:* 2 tutorial papers; 1 essay; 1 two-hour examination.

*Text-books:* Beasley, W.G., *The Meiji restoration* (Stanford, 1972); Jansen, M. and Gilbert Rozman, *Japan in transition: from Tokugawa to Meiji* (Princeton, 1986).

*Preliminary Reading:* Lehmann, Jean-Pierre, *The roots of modern Japan* (MacMillan, 1982)

### **4437 Japanese History: Japan and War, 1931-1945 II**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Any Level I subject in the Faculty of Arts or alternative approved by Centre.

*Restriction:* 1354 The Rise of Modern Japan prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject considers the causes, course, character, and some of the consequences of Japan's "15 years War" (with China from 1931 and with Britain, United States, Australia, etc., from 1941).

Though the main focus of the course is on the years of war, some attention will be paid initially to delineating the evolution of the Japanese state, the nature of the Japanese stake in Korea and China and the character of Japanese Imperialism in the decades before 1931.

Issues considered are both macrocosmic—the relevance of strategic, economic, racial and cultural considerations in the adoption of policies and programmes which led to and sustained war, the question of "responsibility" for war, and the physical scale and scope of the war—and microcosmic, involving detailed considerations of some matters arising during the war—Japan's China campaigns, including Nanking, Japanese bacteriological and chemical warfare, atrocities, propaganda, treatment of P.O.W.'s, the fire-bombing of Tokyo and the nuclear destruction of Hiroshima and Nagasaki, and finally the "War Crimes" trials.

*Assessment:* By class participation, 2 short tutorial papers, essay and final 2 hour examination.

*Preliminary Reading:* Ienaga, S., *Japan's last war* (Canberra ANU, 1981); "The War and Japan" in *Japan Echo*, Vol. XI (1984 special issue).

*Prescribed Reading:* Thorne, C., *The issue of war: States, societies and the Far Eastern conflict, 1941-1945* (O.U.P., 1985); Dower, J., *War without mercy: Race and power in the Pacific War* (New York and London, 1986).

### **5820 Japanese Political Economy: 1945-1973 II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Any Level I subject or alternative approved by Centre.

*Restriction:* 3963 Japanese Political Economy II; 5217 Japanese Political Economy III.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* An examination of the economic development of postwar Japan until the late 1970s. The subject will be divided into four sections:

An examination of the initial stage of reconstruction of Japan's economy right after the war from 1945 to 1948. This will include an analysis of the so-called "Democratization Policies" (i.e. agrarian land reform, the dissolution of the Zaibatsu and the liberalization of the labour movement) by the U.S. Occupation Forces and government efforts to suppress inflation and to increase production of coal and steel.

An examination of the final stage of the reconstruction of the economy between 1949 and

1960, when Japan's economy was set on the road to rapid growth in 1960s and 70s. Some of the major issues to be discussed in this section are the sudden economic boom caused by the "special procurements" for the U.S. forces fighting in the Korean War, the effect of the San Francisco Peace Treaty and the U.S.-Japan Security Treaty upon government policies as well as Japan's economy as a whole, the decline of the coal mining industry and the rise of oil and chemical industries.

The period of rapid economic growth from 1960 to the so-called first oil crisis in 1973 will be examined. Topics covered include various government policies such as the "Income Doubling Policy" and the "National Total Development Plan", the role of the Vietnam War in Japan's economic development, and the policies and structure of the Ministry of International Trade and Industry.

An analysis of the major structural change of Japan's economy from that based upon heavy and chemical industries to the one centering upon "hi-tech" industries, which was mainly a result of the two oil crises in the 70s. The enormous impact of such structural changes in the economy upon the society in general will be examined.

*Assessment:* 2 tutorial papers, essay and final 2 hour examination.

*Text-books:* Takafusa Nakamura, *The postwar Japanese economy*; Halliday, J., *A political history of Japanese capitalism*.

### **8065 Japanese Political Economy: 1973-1990 II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Any level I subject or alternative approved by the Centre.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* The subject will provide students with a broad outline of Japan's economic and political system from 1973 to the present. It will examine Japan's economic development, decision-making and party politics as well as social issues such as education and human rights. The course will also examine Japan's relations with other nations.

*Assessment:* 2 tutorial papers; 1 essay; 1 two-hour examination.

*Text-books:* McCormack, G., *Democracy in contemporary Japan*; Halliday, J., *A political history of Japanese Capitalism* (New York, Monthly Review Press, 1975).

### **7903 Korean History: 1945-1980 II**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Any Level I subject in the Faculty of Arts or alternative approved by Centre.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject is concerned with the genesis and evolution of the Cold War in East Asia, as specifically illustrated in the case of Korea. It traces the dynamic relationship between the domestic revolutionary movement which developed in Korea in the wake of the collapse of Japanese colonial control in 1945 and externally imposed Cold War pressures. Particular attention is paid to the involvement of Australia and the United Nations. The character of the Korean War (1950-1953), the first phase of the Cold War, and the divided Korea which has persisted relatively unchanged to the second Cold War are analysed.

*Assessment:* By class participation, 2 short tutorial papers, essay and 2 hour final examination.



*Prescribed reading:* Cumings, B., *The origins of the Korean War* (Princeton, 1981); McCormack, G. P., *Cold War Hot War: An Australian perspective on the Korean War* (Sydney, 1983); Cumings, B. and Halliday, J., *Korea: the forgotten war* (Viking/Penguin, 1988).

### 7793 Korean History 1876-1945 II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Subjects in Asian Studies (History, Politics, Geography or Anthropology) to the value of at least 6 points.

*Assumed knowledge:* None, although other Asian Studies courses provide useful background.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* The first part of the subject will examine the impact of western imperialism on late 19th century East Asia, with specific reference to Korea. The course will require examination of socio-economic conditions in both Korea and Japan of the period and a contrast of their responses toward imperialism.

The second part of the subject will examine how a small nation such as Korea was treated by Western and Japanese imperialists in their power politics, for example, with reference to the Anglo-Japanese Alliance, where Korea was an important bargaining point.

The third part will look into the subsequent colonization of Korea by Japan from 1910 to 1945. The broad theoretical questions of colonialism and imperialism will be introduced through examination of the Korean case.

The subject will also examine the evolution of nationalism as a form of reaction to imperialism.

*Assessment:* By class participation and two tutorial papers to a total of about 5,000 words.

*Suggested readings:* Conroy, Hilary, *The Japanese seizure of Korea: 1868-1910* (Philadelphia, University of Pennsylvania Press, 1960); Kim, C.I. Eugene and Kim, Han-kyo, *Korea and the politics of imperialism: 1876-1910* (Berkeley, University of California Press, 1967); Ku, Dae-yeol, *Korea under colonialism: The March First Movement and Anglo-Japanese relations* (Seoul, Royal Asiatic Society Korea Branch, 1985); Lee, Chong-sik, *The politics of Korean nationalism* (Berkeley, University of California Press, 1963); Nahm, Andrew C., *Korea under Japanese rule* (Kalamazoo, Western Michigan University, Centre for Korean Studies, 1973).

### 2538 Modern Chinese History: Empire to Republic II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* None. Students enrolled through the Department of History may be required to ballot for this subject.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Any first-year history subject, or 5978 Chinese 1, or 9981 Society and Culture in Traditional China before 1989, or 6014 Traditional China II: Formative Era and Middle Empire (Semester I) and 8155 Traditional China II: Prosperity to Decline (Semester II) after 1989, or any other subject approved by the Chairman of the department.

*Restriction:* 4780 China: From Empire to Communist Power (before 1989).

*Assumed knowledge:* None. Traditional China (both semesters) provides a useful foundation.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject examines the final decline and collapse of the traditional Chinese Empire, focussing on problems of social, cultural and political change. It covers the period from 1839 to 1911, i.e. from the beginning of the Opium War to the establishment of the Republic of China. It attempts to explain the relationship between the process of internal development taking place within China and the impact of the imperialist challenge from outside. Emphasis is placed on the impact of the West, agrarian revolution, experiments with modernization, and the final reassessment of Confucian values. The course provides an essential foundation for the study of contemporary China and is a useful companion course for Chinese language studies.

*Assessment:* By tutorial papers and essays.

*Text-books:* Chesnaux, J., Bastid, M. and Bergere, M., *China: From the Opium Wars to the 1911 Revolution* (Pantheon Books); Immanuel C. Y. Hsü, *The rise of modern China* (O.U.P.).

## **6014 Traditional China II: Formative Era and Middle Empire**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 5978 Chinese I or any full or two semester-long first-year subjects.

*Restrictions:* 9981 Society and Culture in Traditional China I and 8055 Society and Culture in Traditional China II (before 1989).

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject introduces the salient aspects of Chinese society and culture from the early formative stages of Chinese civilization up until the end of the Tang Dynasty. It first considers the key environmental and cultural features of Chinese society. It then looks at how the Chinese Empire was united and at the philosophical, political and economic factors which contributed to that unity. In doing so the course addresses questions about the relationship between the philosophies and social structure of the early empire and about the economic, administrative and technological foundations of political unity. The course does not assume any knowledge of Chinese and provides a foundation for further study of later periods of Chinese history. It is also a useful companion course for Chinese language studies.

*Assessment:* By tutorial papers and essays.

*Text-books:* Gernet, J., *A history of Chinese civilization* (Cambridge University Press); de Bary, W. T., *Sources of the Chinese tradition*, Vol 1 (Columbia University Press); Elvin, M., *The pattern of the Chinese past* (Eyre Methuen).

## **8155 Traditional China II: Prosperity to Decline**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 5918 Chinese I or 7227 Traditional China I: Formative Era and Middle Empire or 6014 Traditional China II: Formative Era and Middle Empire, or any first-year History subject, or any first-year subject approved by the Chairman.

*Restrictions:* 9981 Society and Culture in Traditional China I and 8055 Society and Culture in Traditional China II (before 1989).

*Assumed knowledge:* 6014 Traditional China II: Formative Era and Middle Empire.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject analyses the new elements in the social, political, economic and

cultural life of post-Tang China. It discusses how political/ideological factors interacted with socio-economic factors to sustain the imperial system. It also examines how the system failed to respond to new challenges in modern times and what role foreign elements played in the breakdown of the old order. The course assumes some knowledge of the society and culture of China before the Song Dynasty. Students are therefore advised to take this course as a sequel to *Society and Culture in Traditional China: the Formative Era and the Middle Empire*. The course provides useful background knowledge for the study of the Chinese language and modern Chinese history.

*Assessment:* A combination of tutorial papers and essays.

*Text-books:* Gernet, J., *A history of Chinese civilization* (Cambridge University Press); de Bary, W. T., *Sources of Chinese tradition*, Vols. 1 & 2 (Columbia University Press, 1960); Elvin, M., *The pattern of the Chinese past* (Eyre Methuen, 1973).

### LEVEL III

#### 6140 Chinese III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 1736 Chinese II (Div I) or alternative approved by Department.

*Co-requisites:* None, but students are advised to take other courses related to China in the University.

*Contact hours:* 6 lectures a week with optional practice in Language Laboratory.

*Content:* The subject aims to consolidate and extend the language skills already attained by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting contemporary Chinese culture and society. It is envisaged that by the end of the course, the students will have consolidated their linguistic skills, gained experience of reading modern literary and journalistic styles, and will be familiar with the historical and social background of the texts studied. It is proposed to assess the historical and literary aspects of the course by essay work.

The course falls into three parts: study of selected contemporary literary writings, reading of documentary and other materials related to contemporary Chinese society and conversational Chinese. Texts studied in the literary course include selections from the short stories and essays by Lu Xun, China's leading literary figure in the 20th century, and literary works in the post-Mao era. Texts studied in the documentary reading course include materials related to contemporary Chinese society. The conversational Chinese uses materials prepared by the teacher(s).

The course also introduces the regular style of Chinese characters alongside the simplified form and the Wade-Giles system of romanisation.

*Assessment:* Oral tests 10%; translations and associated short essays (about 6 throughout year) 50% and final examination 40%.

*Text-books:* *Xinhua Zidian* (Beijing); *Jianhuazi Zongbiao Jianzi* (Beijing); *Mathews Chinese English dictionary*; *A Chinese-English Dictionary* (Commercial Press, Beijing or Pitman's Press). Other materials to be supplied by lecturers.

#### 7615 Japanese III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 1408 Japanese II (Div I) or alternative approved by Department.

*Contact hours:* 5 lectures and 1 hour in the Language Laboratory a week.

*Content:* This course is a continuation of the course in modern Japanese for students who have successfully completed Japanese II or equivalent. This course aims to consolidate communicative competence of Japanese for students from upper intermediate to advanced levels. Emphasis is placed on widening students' experience of the grammatical structures and vocabulary of the language and on building up the students' intermediate competence in reading, writing, listening and speaking. This course also introduces Japanese society through reading materials on culture, literature and history.

*Assessment:* Regular tests and written assignments.

*Text-books:* Reading materials to be provided by the lecturers. Recommended dictionaries: Nelson, A. N., *Japanese-English character dictionary* (Tuttle) and *Kenkyusha's new Japanese-English dictionary* (Kenkyusha).

### **6381 Chinese Politics: The Politics of Theory III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Subjects at level 1 in Asian Studies, History, Politics, Geography or Anthropology to the value of at least 6 points.

*Assumed knowledge:* None, although Chinese Politics provides a very useful foundation.

*Contact hours:* 2 lecture and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject will examine a number of debates in fields such as gender studies, legal studies, cultural studies and Marxist and post-Marxist social science. These debates will be examined with particular reference to Chinese political practice and the course will demonstrate the importance of these debates to the study of China.

A wide range of issues will be examined in this way. For example, women's issues will be analysed in relation to contemporary Western feminist literature, while the mass campaign based strategies so central to Mao Zedong's politics will be reviewed in relation to recent Western theoretical work on the issue of populism. In terms of Marxist theory, the Chinese concept of the "all round dictatorship of the proletariat" will be examined in relation to its place in the wider debates around the theory of the State, while the examination of the Chinese penal system of reform through labour will be carried out with reference to recent European theoretical work which has examined the nature of penal reform generally.

The aim of the subject will be to underscore the necessity of theory in the examination of Chinese social practice. It will attempt to demonstrate how apparently disparate and remote theoretical traditions and concerns have had an impact upon Chinese social practice and upon Western analysis of China and how the conceptual and theoretical grids of social science are of use in analysing China.

*Text-books:* Blecher, Marc, *China: politics, economics and society, iconoclasm and innovation in a revolutionary socialist country* (Marxist Regimes Series, Frances Pinter, London, 1986).

### **1954 Chinese Politics III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 1736 Chinese II, 8055 Society and Culture in Traditional China, any second-year Politics or History subject, any second-year subject approved by the Chairman.

*Restriction:* 7501 Chinese Politics before 1989.

*Assumed knowledge:* None, but knowledge of modern Chinese history would be useful.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

**Content:** This subject focuses on the rise of communism in China with emphasis on the political, social, economic and cultural life since 1949. It includes (a) a study of the struggles waged by the Chinese Communist Party to gain power (b) an analysis of the thought of Mao Zedong and its impact on the course of the communist-led Chinese revolution, (c) an examination of the changes in the Chinese economy, political system, society and culture in the post-Mao era in the light of continuity or discontinuity with Maoism.

**Assessment:** By tutorial papers, essays and final examination.

**Recommended reading:** J. Y.S. Cheng (ed.), *China: modernization in the 1980's* (Chinese University of Hong Kong Press, 1989).

**Prescribed reading:** Meisner, M., *Mao's China and after*, (The Free Press, 1986).

### **4922 Japanese History: Japan and War, 1931-1945 III**

**Availability:** Not offered in 1990.

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 6.

**Pre-requisites:** Any Level II subject in the Faculty of Arts or alternative approved by Centre.

**Restrictions:** 1354 The Rise of Modern Japan prior to 1989; 4437 Japanese History: Japan and War 1931-1945, II.

**Contact hours:** 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

**Content:** This subject considers the causes, course, character, and some of the consequences of Japan's "15 years War" (with China from 1931 and with Britain, United States, Australia, etc., from 1941).

Though the main focus of the course is on the years of war, some attention will be paid initially to delineating the evolution of the Japanese state, the nature of the Japanese stake in Korea and China and the character of Japanese imperialism in the decades before 1931.

Issues considered are both macrocosmic—the relevance of strategic, economic, racial and cultural considerations in the adoption of policies and programmes which led to and sustained war, the question of "responsibility" for war, and the physical scale and scope of the war—and microcosmic, involving detailed considerations of some matters arising during the war—Japan's China campaigns, including Nanking, Japanese bacteriological and chemical warfare, atrocities, propaganda, treatment of P.O.W.'s, the fire-bombing of Tokyo and the nuclear destruction of Hiroshima and Nagasaki, and finally the "War Crimes" trials.

**Assessment:** By class participation, 2 short tutorial papers, essay and final 2 hour examination.

**Preliminary Reading:** Ienaga, S., *Japan's last war* (A.N.U., 1981); "The War and Japan" in *Japan Echo*, Vol. XI (1984 special issue).

**Prescribed Reading:** Thorne, C., *The issue of war: States, societies and the Far Eastern conflict, 1941-1945* (O.U.P., 1985); Dower, J., *War without mercy: Race and power in the Pacific War* (New York and London, 1986).

### **2958 Japanese History, Meiji State 1850-1912 III**

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 6.

**Duration:** Semester II.

**Contact hours:** 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

**Content:** The subject examines Japan's transition from the traditional "feudal" condition of the Tokugawa shogunate to its emergence as a modern imperialist power, focussing on the Meiji Restoration of 1868. The course seeks to understand why it was that Japan alone in 19th Century Asia was able to resist western imperialism and successfully transform itself from a feudal agrarian to a modern industrial state.

The character of Tokugawa society is examined with particular reference to the main theoretical models by which it has been interpreted. The process of Japan's incorporation in the world economy, the political, social and economic dislocations which ensued and led to the Meiji Restoration, and the subsequent construction of a modernizing state are all examined in a general comparative and theoretical framework.

The course looks at both the nature of the Meiji success and the costs it entailed — both the social costs exacted from the classes which bore the heaviest burdens and enjoyed least the benefits of modernization, and the political costs in the narrowly based, authoritarian, imperial state whose formula of domestic repression and imperial expansion contained the seeds of subsequent disaster.

*Assessment:* 2 tutorial papers, 1 essay; 1 two-hour examination.

*Text-books:* Beasley, W.G., *The Meiji restoration* (Stanford, 1972); Jansen, M. and Gilbert Rozman, *Japan in transition: from Tokugawa to Meiji* (Princeton, 1986).

*Preliminary reading:* Lehmann, Jean-Pierre, *The roots of modern Japan* (London, MacMillan, International College Edition, 1982).

### **4381 Japanese Political Economy: 1945-1973 III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Any Level II subject or alternative approved by Chairperson.

*Restrictions:* 3963 Japanese Political Economy II; 5217 Japanese Political Economy III before 1989.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* An examination of the economic development of postwar Japan until the late 1970s. The subject will be divided into four sections:

An examination of the initial stage of reconstruction of Japan's economy right after the war from 1945 to 1948. This will include an analysis of the so-called "Democratization Policies" (i.e. agrarian land reform, the dissolution of the *Zaibatsu* and the liberalization of the labour movement) by the U.S. Occupation Forces and government efforts to suppress inflation and to increase production of coal and steel.

An examination of the final stage of the reconstruction of the economy between 1949 and 1960, when Japan's economy was set on the road to rapid growth in the 1960s and 70s. Some of the major issues to be discussed in this section are the sudden economic boom caused by the "special procurements" for the U.S. forces fighting in the Korean War, the effect of the San Francisco Peace Treaty and the U.S.-Japan Security Treaty upon government policies as well as Japan's economy as a whole, the decline of the coal mining industry and the rise of oil and chemical industries.

The period of rapid economic growth from 1960 to the so-called first oil crisis in 1973 will be examined. Topics covered include various government policies such as the "Income Doubling Policy" and the "National Total Development Plan", the role of the Vietnam War in Japan's economic development, and the policies and structure of the Ministry of International Trade and Industry.

An analysis of the major structural change of Japan's economy from that based upon heavy and chemical industries to the one centering upon "hi-tech" industries, which was mainly a result of the two oil crises in the 1970s. The enormous impact of such structural changes in the economy upon the society in general will be examined.

*Assessment:* 2 tutorial papers, essay and final 2 hour examination.

*Text-books:* Takafusa Nakamura, *The postwar Japanese economy*; Haliday, J., *A political history of Japanese capitalism*.

### 2371 Japanese Political Economy 1973-1990 III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Any level II subject or alternative approved by the Centre.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject will provide students with a broad outline of Japan's economic and political system from 1973 to the present. It will examine Japan's economic development, decision-making and party politics as well as social issues such as education and human rights. The course will also examine Japan's relations with other nations.

Assessment: 2 tutorial papers; 1 essay; 1 two-hour examination.

Text-books: McCormack, G., *Democracy in contemporary Japan*; Halliday, J., *A political history of Japanese capitalism*, (New York, Monthly Review Press, 1975).

### 8778 Korean History 1876-1945 III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Subjects in Asian Studies (History, Politics, Geography or Anthropology) to the value of at least 8 points.

Assumed knowledge: None, although other Asian Studies courses provide useful background.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The first part of the subject will examine the impact western imperialism on late 19th century East Asia, with specific reference to Korea. The course will require examination of socio-economic condition in both Korea and Japan of the period and a contrast of their responses toward imperialism.

The second part of the subject will examine how a small nation such as Korea was treated by Western and Japanese imperialists in their power politics, for example, with reference to the Anglo-Japanese Alliance, where Korea was an important bargaining point.

The third part will look into the subsequent colonization of Korea by Japan from 1910 to 1945. The broad theoretical questions of colonialism and imperialism will be introduced through examination of the Korean case.

The course will also examine the evolution of nationalism as a form of reaction to imperialism.

Assessment: By class participation and two tutorial papers to a total of about 5,000 words.

Suggested readings: Conroy, Hilary, *The Japanese seizure of Korea; 1868-1910* (Philadelphia, University of Pennsylvania Press, 1960); Kim, C.I. Eugene and Kim, Han-kyo, *Korea and the politics of imperialism: 1876-1910* (Berkeley, University of California Press, 1967); Ku, Dae-yeol, *Korea under colonialism: The March First Movement and Anglo-Japanese relations* (Seoul, Royal Asiatic Society Korea Branch, 1985); Lee, Chong-sik, *The politics of Korean Nationalism* (Berkeley, University of California Press, 1963); Nahm, Andrew C., *Korea under Japanese rule* (Kalamazoo, Western Michigan University, Centre for Korean Studies, 1973).

### 5219 Korean History: 1945-1980 III

Availability: Not offered in 1990.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

*Pre-requisites:* Any Level II subject in the Faculty of Arts or alternative approved by Centre.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject is concerned with the genesis and evolution of the Cold War in East Asia, as specifically illustrated in the case of Korea. It traces the dynamic relationship between the domestic revolutionary movement which developed in Korea in the wake of the collapse of Japanese colonial control in 1945 and externally imposed Cold War pressures. Particular attention is paid to the involvement of Australia and the United Nations. The character of the Korean War (1950-1953), the first phase of the Cold War, and the divided Korea which has persisted relatively unchanged to the second Cold War are analysed.

*Assessment:* By class participation, 2 short tutorial papers, essay and 2 hour final examination.

*Prescribed reading:* Cumings, B., *The origins of the Korean War* (Princeton, 1981); McCormack, G. P., *Cold War Hot War: An Australian perspective on the Korean War* (Sydney, 1983); Cumings, B. and Halliday, J., *Korea: the forgotten war* (Viking/Penguin, 1988).

### 5712 Modern Chinese History: Empire to Republic III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* None. Students enrolled through the Department of History may be required to ballot for this subject.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Any second-year history subject, or 1736 Chinese II, or 8055 Society and Culture in Traditional China before 1989, or 6014 Traditional China II: Formative Era and Middle Empire (Semester I) and 8155 Traditional China II: Prosperity to Decline (Semester II) as second-year subjects after 1989, or any other subject approved by the Department.

*Restriction:* 4780 China: From Empire to Communist Power before 1989.

*Assumed knowledge:* None. Traditional China (both semesters) provides a useful foundation.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject examines the final decline and collapse of the traditional Chinese Empire, focussing on problems of social, cultural and political change. It covers the period from 1839 to 1911, i.e. from the beginning of the Opium War to the establishment of the Republic of China. It attempts to explain the relationship between the process of internal development taking place within China and the impact of the imperialist challenge from outside. Emphasis is placed on the impact of the West, agrarian revolution, experiments with modernization, and the reassessment of Confucian values. The course provides an essential foundation for the study of contemporary China and is a useful companion course for Chinese language studies.

*Assessment:* By tutorial papers and essays.

*Text-books:* Chesnaux, J., Bastid, M. and Bergere, M., *China: From the Opium Wars to the 1911 Revolution* (Pantheon Books); Immanuel C. Y. Hsü, *The rise of modern China* (O.U.P.).



## HONOURS LEVEL

### JOINT HONOURS IN ASIAN STUDIES

Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in the Centre with study in another department.

*Pre-requisites:* Students must (a) have satisfactorily completed language courses offered by the Centre at third-year level; and (b) be acceptable as an honours candidate within the Department which is jointly participating in the student's honours programme.

Students wishing to take this option are advised to consult the Chairman of the Centre and the relevant Department as early as possible so that adequate arrangements for entry pre-requisites can be made.

*Content:* The nature of the honours work undertaken and the balance between language work and work within the discipline shall be defined in consultation between the Chairman of the Department concerned, the Chairman of the Centre and the student; and requires the approval of the Faculty of Arts. Details of the arrangements between the Centre and the Department of History can be found below under History.

### 3025 Honours in Chinese Studies

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Note:* Students wishing to take Honours in Chinese Studies should consult the Chairman of the Centre early in their B.A. course and should plan their B.A. programme carefully, so that they include the appropriate language subjects as well as the related studies which comprise the pre-requisites for the Honours course.

*Pre-requisites:* (a) For students who have completed Chinese I, II and III, the pre-requisites for Honours are: (i) Chinese III at credit standard or higher and (ii) at least two subjects (one of which must be at second or third-year level and at credit standard or higher) from a specified range of related literature, culture and social science subjects listed in the Centre's Handbook.

(b) For students who have completed Chinese II and III, the pre-requisites for Honours are: (i) Chinese III at credit standard or higher and (ii) at least two subjects (one of which must be at second or third-year level and at credit standard or higher) from a specified range of related literature, culture and social science subjects listed in the Centre's Handbook and (iii) the subject Traditional China I or II, Formative Era and Middle Empire, and Prosperity to Decline.

Entry to the Honours course is subject to the approval of the Chairman. In individual cases, the Chairman may approve some other subjects or combination of subjects as appropriate pre-requisites.

*Requirements:* Honours work includes the following components: A core course consisting of (i) methodology and source materials (ii) an advanced language course. Special topic reading. A thesis related to the student's special topic reading. Further details are to be found in the Centre's Handbook.

*Assessment:* Advanced language course 30%; special topic reading 30%; thesis 40%.

### 1509 Honours in Japanese Studies

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Note:* Students wishing to take Honours in Japanese Studies should consult the Chairman of the Centre early in their B.A. course and should plan their B.A. programme carefully, so

that they include the appropriate language subjects as well as the related studies which comprise the pre-requisites for the Honours course.

*Pre-requisites:* (a) For students who have completed Japanese I, II and III, the pre-requisites for Honours are: (i) Japanese III at credit standard or higher and (ii) at least four semester-subjects (two of which must be at second or third-year level and at credit standard or higher) from a specified range of related literature, culture and social science subjects listed in the Centre's Handbook.

(b) For students who have completed Japanese II and III, the pre-requisites for Honours are: Japanese III at credit standard or higher and (ii) at least four semester-subjects (two of which must be at second or third-year level and at credit standard or higher) from a specified range of related literature, culture and social science subjects listed in the Centre's Handbook.

Entry to Honours course is subject to the approval of the Chairman. In individual cases, the Chairman may approve some other subjects or combination of subjects as appropriate pre-requisites.

*Content:* Honours work includes the following components: A core course consisting of (i) methodology and source materials (ii) an advanced language course. Special topic reading. A thesis related to the student's special topic reading. Further details are to be found in the Centre's Handbook.

*Assessment:* Advanced language course 30%; special topic reading 30%; thesis 40%.

---

## CLASSICS

In Classical Studies ancient literature is studied in translation, and no knowledge of Greek or Latin (except for Honours candidates) is required.

The editions of Greek and Latin texts mentioned below are not prescribed, but are recommended for the use of students. Every student taking a subject in Latin or Greek should have a Latin-English or a Greek-English lexicon.

### LEVEL I

#### 9178 Ancient Greek I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Satisfactory standard in Matriculation Greek or 2858 Ancient Greek IA.

*Restriction:* Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

*Contact hours:* 3 tutorials a week.

*Content:* One hour per week will be devoted to formal study of grammar and syntax, and translation into Greek. One hour will be spent on a discussion text: an unprepared text will be translated in class, with attention given to grammatical analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class.

*Assessment:* The preparation texts will be assessed by means of an examination at the end of each semester: passages will be set for translation and short passages set for comment. A

critical paper will be set on each discussion text. There will also be examinations to test unseen ability.

*Discussion texts:* Homer, *Odyssey VI*, ed. Stanford (Macmillan), Semester I; *Herodotus VIII*, ed. Newmyer (B.C.P.), Semester II.

*Preparation texts:* Homer, *Odyssey IX*, ed. Stanford (Macmillan), Semester I; Euripides, *Medea* ed. Elliott (O.U.P.), Semester II.

## 2858 Ancient Greek IA

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Restrictions:* Students with some knowledge of the language will be advised by the Department concerning the level at which the language should be taken. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*Contact hours:* 3 tutorials a week.

*Content:* Complete survey of grammar and syntax, with translation of English into Greek to be done by student. One Greek text to be studied by the student for purpose of translation into English; one text or selections of texts for purpose of studying background and style.

*Assessment:* One translation test during the year; one essay and a final examination at end of year in translation, literary criticism and knowledge of background.

*Text-books:* Betts and Henry, *Teach yourself ancient Greek* (Hodder and Stoughton).

## 1014 Classical Studies I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Restriction:* Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* The subject forms an introduction to the Greek world and is concerned with the literature, history and society of Ancient Greece. Homer, Hesiod, and Herodotus are studied in the first semester, the plays in the second semester. As an example of the method adopted, the treatment of epic is as follows: there is one lecture a week and a tutorial on epic literature, combining a broader survey with detailed study of the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*. The tutorial, for which preparatory reading is set, is connected with the literary lectures. A second lecture a week covers archaeological, historical, and social topics, which are particularly relevant to the essays.

*Assessment:* 2 three-hour examinations, 1 essay and 5 tutorial papers.

*Text-books:* Lattimore, R., (tr.), *The Iliad of Homer*, (Chicago U.P.); Lattimore, R., (tr.), Homer, *The odyssey*, (Harper and Rowe); West, D., (tr.), Hesiod, *Theogony: works and days* (World's Classics); Selincourt, A. de (tr.), Herodotus *The histories*, (Penguin); Fagles, R., (tr.) Aeschylus *Oresteia*, (Penguin); Fagles, R., (tr.) Sophocles, *Three Theban plays*, (Penguin); Vellacott, P., (tr.) Euripides, *Hippolytus*, (Penguin); Vellacott, P., (tr.) Euripides, *Bacchae*, (Penguin); Barrett, D. (tr.) Aristophanes, *Wasps, poet & the women, frogs*, (Penguin).

## 6756 Latin I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Satisfactory standard in Matriculation Latin or 4546 Latin IA.

*Restriction:* Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

*Contact hours:* 3 tutorials a week.

*Content:* One hour a week will be devoted to formal study of grammar and syntax, and translation into Latin. One hour will be spent on a discussion text: an unprepared text will be translated in class, with attention given to grammatical analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class.

*Assessment:* The preparation text will be assessed by means of an examination at the end of each semester; passages will be set for translation and short passages set for comment. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text. There will also be examinations to test unseen translation ability.

*Discussion texts:* Livy XXX, ed. Butler and Scullard (Methuen), (Semester I); *Catullus*, ed. Quinn (Macmillan) (Semester II).

*Preparation texts:* Cicero, *Philippic II*, ed. Peskett (C.U.P.), (Semester I); Virgil, *Georgics IV* in *Georgics I & IV*, ed. Huxley (Methuen) (Semester II).

### 4546 Latin IA

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Restrictions:* Students with some knowledge of the language will be advised by the Department concerning the level at which the language should be taken. Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

*Contact hours:* 3 tutorials a week.

*Content:* Complete survey of grammar and syntax, with translation of English into Latin. One Latin text to be studied for purpose of translation into English; one text or selections of texts for purpose of studying background and style.

*Assessment:* One translation test during the year; one essay and a final examination at end of year in translation, literary criticism and knowledge of background.

*Text-books:* Gavin Betts, *Teach yourself Latin* (Hodder and Stoughton).

## LEVEL II

### 5749 Ancient Greek II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 9178 Ancient Greek I (Div. I).

*Restriction:* Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

*Contact hours:* 3 tutorials a week.

*Content:* One hour a week will be spent on a discussion text: an unprepared text will be translated in class, with attention given to grammatical analysis, as well as narrative content. One and a half hours will be spent on the first preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. The remaining half hour will be spent either on the second preparation text or grammar work, including translation into Greek. There is also a text to be read before the start of the first semester for examination in Orientation Week.

*Assessment:* The preparation texts will be assessed by means of an examination at the end of each semester; passages will be set for translation and short passages set for comment. A

critical paper will be set on each discussion text. Their will also be examinations to test unseen translation ability. The Vacation Reading examination will involve translation only.

*Discussion texts:* Sophocles, *Antigone*, ed. Jebb (C.U.P.) (Semester I); Thucydides, *History II*, ed. Marchant (B.C.P.) (Semester II).

*First preparation texts:* Thucydides, *History VI*, ed. Dover (O.U.P.) (Semester I); Aristophanes, *Frogs*, ed. Stanford (Macmillan) (Semester II).

*Second preparation texts:* Sophocles, *Oedipus Tyrannus*, ed. Jebb (C.U.P.) (Semester I); Lucian, *Selections*, ed. Sidwell (B.C.P.) (Semester II).

*Vacation Reading text:* Plato, *Euthyphro, Crito & Apology* (O.U.P.).

### 7773 Ancient Greek IIA

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 2858 Ancient Greek IA (Div. I).

*Restriction:* Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

*Contact hours:* 3 tutorials a week.

*Content:* One hour a week will be devoted to formal study of grammar and syntax, and translation into Greek. One hour will be spent on a discussion text: an unprepared text will be translated in class, with attention given to grammatical analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. In addition, a text is to be read before the start of the First Semester, for examination in Orientation Week.

*Assessment:* The preparation texts will be assessed by an examination at the end of each semester; passages will be set for translation and short passages set for comment. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text with examinations to test unseen translation ability. The Vacation Reading examination will involve translation only.

*Discussion texts:* Homer, *Odyssey VI*, ed. Stanford (Macmillan) (Semester I); Herodotus, *Histories VIII*, ed. Powell (C.U.P.) (Semester II).

*Preparation texts:* Homer, *Odyssey IX*, ed. Stanford (Macmillan) (Semester I); Euripides, *Medea* ed. Elliott (O.U.P.) Semester II.

*Vacation reading text:* Lysias, *Five speeches*, ed. Shuckburgh (B.U.P.).

### 7175 Ancient Greek IIS

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Acceptance for Honours.

*Restriction:* Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

*Contact hours:* 3 tutorials a week.

*Content:* Complete survey of grammar and syntax, with translation of English into Greek to be done by student. One Greek text to be studied by the student for purpose of translation into English; one text or selection of texts for purpose of studying background and style.

*Assessment:* One translation test during the year; one essay and a final examination at end of year in translation, literary criticism and knowledge of background.

*Text-books:* Betts and Henry, *Teach yourself Ancient Greek* (Hodder and Stoughton).

## 7279 Latin II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 6756 Latin I (Div. I).

*Restriction:* Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

*Contact hours:* 3 tutorials a week.

*Content:* One hour a week will be spent on a discussion text: an unprepared text will be translated in class, with attention given to grammatical analysis, as well as narrative content. One and a half hours will be spent on the first preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. The remaining half hour will be spent either on the second preparation text or grammar work, including translation into Latin. There is also a text to be read before the start of the First Semester for examination in Orientation Week.

*Assessment:* The preparation texts will be assessed by means of an examination at the end of each semester: passages will be set for translation and short passages set for comment. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text. There will also be examinations to test unseen translation ability. The Vacation Reading examination will involve translation only.

*Discussion texts:* Horace, *Odes II*, eds. Gould & Whitely (Macmillan) (Semester I); Tacitus, *Annals XIV*, ed. Woodcock (Methuen) (Semester II).

*First preparation texts:* Cicero, *Thirty-five Letters* ed. Stockton (O.U.P.) (Semester I); Lucretius, *De Rerum Natura I*, ed. Duff (C.U.P.) (Semester II).

*Second preparation texts:* Virgil, *Aeneid VI*, ed. Austin (O.U.P.) (Semester I); Plautus, *Rudens*, ed. Fay (University Tutorial Press) (Semester II).

*Vacation Reading text:* Sallust, *Catiline* (any edn.).

## 6048 Latin IIA

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 4546 Latin IA (Div. I).

*Restriction:* Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

*Contact hours:* 3 tutorials a week.

*Content:* One hour a week will be devoted to formal study of grammar and syntax, and translation into Latin. One hour will be spent on a discussion text: an unprepared text will be translated in class, with attention given to grammatical analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. In addition a text is to be read before the start of the first semester, for examination in Orientation Week.

*Assessment:* The preparation text assessed by end of semester examinations; passages set for translation and short passages set for comment. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text with examinations to test unseen translation ability. The Vacation Reading examination will involve translation only.

*Discussion texts:* Livy, *History of Rome XXX*, ed. Butler and Scullard (Methuen) (Semester I); *Caullus*, ed. Quinn (Macmillan) (Semester II).

*Preparation texts:* Cicero, *Philippic II*, ed. Peskett (C.U.P.) (Semester I); Virgil, *Georgics IV* in *Georgics I & IV*, ed. Huxley (Methuen) (Semester II).

*Vacation Reading text:* Caesar, *Gallic War VII* (any edn.).

### 3630 Latin IIS

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Acceptance for Honours.

*Restriction:* Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*Contact hours:* 3 tutorials a week.

*Content:* Complete survey of grammar and syntax, with translation of English into Latin. One Latin text to be studied for purposes of translation into English; one text or selections of texts for purposes of studying background and style.

*Assessment:* One translation test during the year; one essay and final examination at end of year in translation, literary criticism and knowledge of background.

*Text-books:* Gavin Betts, *Teach yourself Latin* (Hodder and Stoughton).

### 2304 Greek History: Archaic and Classical II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* None.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* A Level I subject or half-subject in the Departments of Classics, History, Politics or Anthropology.

*Restriction:* Not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed 7057 or 2906 Greek History before 1989 or Ancient History II before 1978. Further information is available from the departmental office.

*Contact hours:* One tutorial and 2 lectures a week on Mondays and Wednesdays.

*Content:* This subject covers a period of ancient Greek history when the city-state developed and reached its culmination in the civilization of classical Athens. The course begins in 750 B.C. and ends in 404 B.C.

*Assessment:* 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay and 1 x 3 hour examination.

*Text-books:* Herodotus, *The histories*; Thucydides, *Peloponnesian war* (Penguin); Plutarch, *The rise and fall of Athens* (Penguin). A reading list will be issued during the course.

*Recommended preliminary reading:* Murray, Oswyn, *Early Greece*; Davies, J., *Democracy and classical Greece*.

### 5394 Greek History to Alexander the Great

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* None.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* A Level I subject or half-subject in the Departments of Classics, History, Politics or Anthropology.

*Restriction:* Not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed 7057 or 2906 Greek History before 1989 or Ancient History II before 1978. Further information is available from the departmental office.

*Contact hours:* 1 tutorial and 2 lectures a week on Mondays and Wednesdays.

*Content:* This subject covers a period when the self-governing political systems of ancient Greece yielded to the domination of Macedonia and when Alexander the Great spread

Hellenistic culture over the eastern world from Ionia to Afghanistan and from Russia to Egypt. It begins in 404 B.C. and ends in 323 B.C.

*Assessment:* 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay and 1 x 3 hour examination.

*Text-books:* Xenophon, *A history of my times* (Penguin); Arrian, *Campaigns of Alexander* (Penguin); Plutarch, *The age of Alexander* (Penguin); *Greek Political Oratory* (Penguin). A reading list will be issued during the course.

*Recommended preliminary reading:* Davies J., *Democracy and classical Greece*.

## 6455 Ancient Philosophy II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 1014 Classical Studies I or 9014 Philosophy IA or 5704 Philosophy IB.

*Restriction:* 4083 Ancient Philosophy. Not available to students with exemption from lectures. Further information is available from the departmental office.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* The aim of the subject is to introduce some of the main ideas of the philosophers considered, and to relate the philosophies to the Greek society in which they arose and the Roman society in which some of them flourished. The main topics considered are: 1. Early philosophers: the Sophistic Movement, including Socrates; 2. Classical Greek philosophers: Plato and Aristotle; 3. Philosophies of the Hellenistic and Roman periods; Stoicism and Epicureanism.

*Assessment:* 1 x 3 hour examination and 4 tutorial papers.

*Text-books:* Tredennick, H. (tr.) Plato, *Last days of Socrates* (Penguin); Guthrie, W. A. C. (tr.) Plato, *Protagoras and Meno* (Penguin); Lee, H. D. P. (tr.) Plato, *Republic* (Penguin); Thompson, J. A. K. (tr.) Aristotle, *Ethics* (Penguin); Campbell, R. (tr.) Seneca, *Letters from a stoic* (Penguin); Latham, R. E. (tr.) Lucretius, *The nature of the Universe* (Penguin). A reading list will be issued during the course.

*Recommended preliminary reading:* Cornford, F. M., *Before and after Socrates* (C.U.P.).

## 9258 Roman Art II

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Any Level I subject or half-subject.

*Restriction:* 4501 Roman Art & Archaeology (1) or 1979 Roman Art & Archaeology (2) or 5205 Roman Art & Archaeology (special topics). Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject covers the art of Rome from c.500 B.C. until the time of Constantine, and includes introductory lectures on the architecture of the Etruscans, and a series of lectures on Roman glass, lamps, jewellery and other minor arts with special reference to Pompeii.

*Assessment:* 1 x 2 hour examination; 1 slide test; 2 tutorial papers and 1 essay.

*Text-books:* Henig, M., *A handbook of Roman art* (Phaidon); Strong, D. E., *Roman art* (Penguin 1982).

## 1521 Roman Architecture II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.



*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Any first year subject or half-subject.

*Restriction:* 4501 Roman Art & Archaeology (1) or 1979 Roman Art & Archaeology (2) or 5205 Roman Art & Archaeology (special topics) before 1988. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This course covers the architecture of Rome from c.500 B.C. until the time of Constantine, and includes introductory lectures on the architecture of the Etruscans and a series of lectures on the Roman provinces.

*Assessment:* 1 x two hour examination; 1 slide test; 2 tutorial papers and 1 short essay.

*Text-books:* Boethius, A., *Etruscan and early Roman architecture* (Penguin, 1978); Sear, F. B., *Roman architecture* (Batsford 1982, 2nd edn., 1989); Ward Perkins, J. B., *Roman imperial architecture* (Penguin, 1981).

## 2628 Late Roman and Byzantine Studies II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Level I subject in the Departments of Classics, History, Politics or in Anthropology. 9437 Roman Imperial History is not essential but would be helpful.

*Restriction:* 8194 Later Roman Empire in 1987 or before, 5696 Byzantine Studies in 1988 or before. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject covers the final centuries of the Roman Empire in the West, and the history and culture of New Rome (i.e. Byzantium) in the East. These are seminal periods in the history of Europe, and knowledge of them assists the understanding of modern European politics, culture and religion.

*Assessment:* 1 x 3 hour examination; 2 tutorial papers; 1 brief book review and 1 short essay.

*Text-books:* Ammianus Marcellinus, *The later Roman empire* (Penguin); Procopius, *The secret history* (Penguin); Michael Psellus, *Fourteen Byzantine rulers* (Penguin).

*Recommended Reading:* Bowder, D., *The age of Constantine and Julian* (Elek); Brown, P., *The world of late antiquity* (Thames & Hudson); Brown, P., *Augustine of hippo* (Faber); Browning, R., *The Byzantine empire* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson); Binns, J. W., (ed.) *Latin literature in the 4th century* (Routledge); Chadwick, H., *The early church* (Pelican); Chambers, M., (ed.) *The fall of Rome* (Holt, Rhinehart & Winston); Hussey, J. M., *The Byzantine world* (Hutchinson); Jones, A. H. M., *The decline of the ancient world* (Cornell); Laistner, M. L. W., *Christianity & pagan culture in late Roman empire* (Cornell); Gough, M., *The origins of Christian art* (Thames & Hudson); Momigliano, A., *The conflict between paganism & Christianity in the 4th C* (Oxford); Ostrogorsky, G., *History of the Byzantine state* (Blackwell); Rice, T. T., *Everyday life in Byzantium* (Batsford); Vasiliev, A. A., *History of the Byzantine empire* (University of Wisconsin); Whitting, P., *Byzantium, an introduction* (Blackwell).

## LEVEL III

### 5944 Ancient Greek III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 7773 Ancient Greek IIA (Div. I) or 5749 Ancient Greek II (Div. I) or 3943 Ancient Greek IIIS (Div. I).

*Restriction:* Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

*Contact hours:* 3 tutorials a week.

*Content:* One hour a week will be spent on a discussion text: an unprepared text will be translated in class, with attention given to grammatical analysis, as well as narrative content. One and a half hours will be spent on the first preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. The remaining half hour will be spent either on the second preparation text or grammar work, including translation into Greek. There is also a text to be read before the start of the First Semester for examination in Orientation Week. Three books of Homer, to be read privately during the year.

*Assessment:* The preparation texts assessed by means of an examination at the end of each semester; passages will be set for translation and short passages set for comment. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text. There will also be examinations to test unseen translation ability. The Vacation Reading examination will involve translation only. The Homer reading will also be examined.

*Text-books:* Homer, *Iliad* XXII-XXIV, ed. Leaf and Bayfield (Macmillan).

*Discussion texts:* Sophocles, *Antigone*, ed. Jebb (C.U.P.) (Semester I); Thucydides, *Histories II*, ed. Marchant (B.C.P.) (Semester II).

*First preparation texts:* Thucydides, *Histories VI*, ed. Dover (O.U.P.) (Semester I); Aristophanes, *Frogs*, ed. Stanford (Macmillan) (Semester II).

*Second preparation texts:* Sophocles, *Oedipus Tyannus*, ed. Jebb (C.U.P.) (Semester I); Lucian, *Selections*, ed. Sidwell (B.C.P.) (Semester II).

*Vacation Reading texts:* Plato, *Euthyphro, Crito & Apology* (O.U.P.).

### 3943 Ancient Greek IIIS

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 2858 Ancient Greek IA (Div. I) or 7175 Ancient Greek IIS (Div. I).

*Restriction:* Acceptance for Honours. Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

*Contact hours:* 3 tutorials a week.

*Content:* One hour a week will be devoted to formal study of grammar and syntax, and translation into Greek. One hour will be spent on a discussion text: an unprepared text will be translated in class, with attention given to grammatical analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. In addition, a text is to be read before the start of the First Semester, for examination in Orientation Week.

*Assessment:* The preparation text will be assessed by means of an examination at the end of each semester; passages will be set for translation and short passages set for comment. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text. There will also be examinations to test unseen ability. The Vacation Reading examination will involve translation only.

*Discussion texts:* Homer, *Odyssey VI*, ed. Stanford (Macmillan) (Semester I); Herodotus *VIII*, ed. Newmyer (B.C.P.) (Semester II).

*Preparation texts:* Homer, *Odyssey IX*, ed. Stanford (Macmillan) (Semester I); Euripides, *Medea* ed. Elliott (O.U.P.) (Semester II).

*Vacation Reading text:* Lysias, *Five speeches*, ed. Shuckburgh (B.U.P.).

### 4232 Latin III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 6048 Latin IIA (Div. I) or 7279 Latin II (Div. I) or 3454 Latin IIIS (Div. I).

*Restriction:* Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

*Contact hours:* 3 tutorials a week.

*Content:* One hour a week will be spent on a discussion text: an unprepared text will be translated in class, with attention given to grammatical analysis, as well as narrative content. One and a half hours will be spent on the first preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. The remaining half hour will be spent either on the second preparation text or grammar work, including translation into Latin. There is also a text to be read before the start of the First Semester for examination in Orientation Week. Three books of Virgil's *Aeneid*, to be read privately during the year.

*Assessment:* The preparation texts will be assessed by means of an examination at the end of each semester; passages will be set for translation and short passages set for comment. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text. There will also be examinations to test unseen translation ability. The Vacation Reading examination will involve translation only. The Virgil reading will also be examined.

*Text-books:* Virgil, *Aeneid* X, XI, XII.

*Discussion texts:* Horace, *Odes II*, eds. Gould & Whitely (Macmillan) (Semester I); Tacitus, *Annals XIV*, ed. Woodcock (Methuen) (Semester II).

*First preparation texts:* Cicero, *Thirty-five Letters* ed. Stockton (O.U.P.) (Semester I); Lucretius, *De Rerum Natura I*, ed. Duff (C.U.P.) (Semester II).

*Second preparation texts:* Virgil, *Aeneid IV*, ed. Austin (O.U.P.) (Semester I); Plautus, *Rudens*, ed. Fay (University Tutorial Press) (Semester II).

*Vacation reading text:* Sallust, *Catiline* (any edition).

### 3454 Latin IIIS

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Acceptance for Honours and 4546 Latin IA (Div. I) or 3630 Latin IIS (Div. I).

*Restriction:* This subject is available only to those who have been accepted as Honours students. Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

*Contact hours:* 3 tutorials a week.

*Content:* One hour a week will be devoted to formal study of grammar and syntax, and translation into Latin. One hour will be spent on a discussion text: an unprepared text will be translated in class, with attention given to grammatical analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. In addition, a text is to be read before the start of the First Semester, for examination in Orientation Week.

*Assessment:* The preparation text will be assessed by means of an examination at the end of each semester; passages will be set for translation and short passages set for comment. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text. There will also be examinations to test unseen translation ability. The Vacation reading examination will involve translation only.

*Discussion texts:* Livy, *History of Rome XXX*, ed. Butler and Scullard (Methuen) (Semester I); *Catullus*, ed. Quinn (Macmillan) (Semester II).

*Preparation texts:* Cicero, *Philippic II*, ed. Peskett (C.U.P.) (Semester I); Virgil, *Georgics IV* in *Georgics I & IV*, ed. Huxley (Methuen) (Semester II).

*Vacation reading text:* Caesar, *Gaulic War VII* (any edn.).

### 6113 Ancient Philosophy III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 1014 Classical Studies I or 9014 Philosophy IA or 5704 Philosophy IB.

*Restriction:* 4083 Ancient Philosophy. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* The aim of the subject is to introduce some of the main ideas of the philosophers considered, and to relate the philosophies to the Greek society in which they arose and the Roman society in which some of them flourished. The main topics considered are: 1. Early philosophers: the Sophistic Movement, including Socrates; 2. Classical Greek philosophers: Plato and Aristotle; 3. Philosophies of the Hellenistic and Roman periods; Stoicism and Epicureanism.

*Assessment:* 1 x 3 hour examination; 4 tutorial papers and 1 long essay.

*Text-books:* Tredennick, H. (tr.) Plato, *Last days of Socrates* (Penguin); Guthrie, W. A. C. (tr.) Plato, *Protagoras and Meno* (Penguin); Lee, H. D. P. (tr.) Plato, *Republic* (Penguin); Thompson, J. A. K. (tr.) Aristotle, *Ethics* (Penguin); Campbell, R. (tr.) Seneca, *Letters from a stoic* (Penguin); Latham, R. E. (tr.) Lucretius, *The nature of the universe* (Penguin). A reading list will be issued during the course.

*Recommended preliminary reading:* Cornford, F. M., *Before and after Socrates* (C.U.P.).

### 5818 Greek History: Archaic and Classical

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* None.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* A Level II subject or half-subject in the Departments of Classics, History, Politics or Anthropology.

*Restriction:* Not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed 7057 or 2906 Greek History before 1989 or Ancient History II before 1978. Further information will be available from the departmental office.

*Contact hours:* One tutorial and 2 lectures a week on Mondays and Wednesdays.

*Content:* This subject covers a period of ancient Greek history when the city-state developed and reached its culmination in the civilization of classical Athens. The course begins in 750 B.C. and ends in 404 B.C.

*Assessment:* 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, 1 long essay and 1 x 3 hour examination.

*Text-books:* Herodotus, *The histories*; Thucydides, *Peloponnesian war* (Penguin); Plutarch, *The rise and fall of Athens* (Penguin). A reading list will be issued during the course.

*Recommended preliminary reading:* Murray, Owsyn, *Early Greece*; Davies, J., *Democracy and classical Greece*.

### 3548 Greek History to Alexander the Great

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* None.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* A second year subject or half-subject in the Departments of Classics, History, Politics or Anthropology.

*Restriction:* Not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed 7057 or 2906 Greek History before 1989 or Ancient History II before 1978. Further information is available from the departmental office.

*Contact hours:* 1 tutorial and 2 lectures a week on Mondays and Wednesdays.

*Content:* This subject covers a period when the self-governing political systems of ancient Greece yielded to the domination of Macedonia and when Alexander the Great spread Hellenistic culture over the eastern world from Ionia to Afghanistan and from Russia to Egypt. It begins in 404 B.C. and ends in 323 B.C.

*Assessment:* 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, 1 long essay and 1 x 3 hour examination.

*Text-books:* Xenophon, *A history of my times* (Penguin); Arrian, *Campaigns of Alexander* (Penguin); Plutarch, *The age of Alexander* (Penguin); *Greek Political Oratory* (Penguin). A reading list will be issued during the course.

*Recommended preliminary reading:* Davies, J., *Democracy and classical Greece*.

### 3526 Roman Art III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* None.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Any Level II subject or half-subject.

*Restriction:* 4501 Roman Art & Archaeology (1) or 1979 Roman Art & Archaeology (2) or 5205 Roman Art & Archaeology (special topics). Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject covers the art of Rome from c.500 B.C. until the time of Constantine and includes introductory lectures on the architecture of the Etruscans, and a series of lectures on Roman glass, lamps, jewellery and other minor arts with special reference to Pompeii.

*Assessment:* 1 x 2 hour examination; 1 slide test; 2 tutorial papers; 1 short essay and 1 long essay.

*Text-books:* Henig, M. A., *A handbook of Roman art* (Phaidon); Strong, D. E., *Roman art* (Penguin, 1982).

### 6511 Roman Architecture III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Any Level II subject or half-subject.

*Restriction:* 4501 Roman Art & Archaeology (1) or 1979 Roman Art & Archaeology (2) or 5205 Roman Art & Archaeology (special topics). Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This course covers the architecture of Rome from c.500 B.C. until the time of Constantine, and includes introductory lectures on the architecture of the Etruscans and a series of lectures on the Roman provinces.

*Assessment:* 1 x 2 hour examination; 1 slide test; 2 tutorial papers; 1 short essay and 1 long essay.

*Text-books:* Boethius, A., *Etruscan and early Roman architecture* (Penguin, 1978); Sear, F. B., *Roman architecture* (Batsford 1982, 2nd edn., 1989); Ward Perkins, J. B., *Roman imperial architecture* (Penguin, 1981).

### 1300 Late Roman and Byzantine Studies III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Level I subject in the Departments of Classics, History, Politics or in Anthropology; Flinders University Modern Greek. 9437 Roman Imperial History is not essential but would be helpful.

*Restriction:* 8194 Later Roman Empire in 1987 or before, 5696 Byzantine Studies in 1988 or before. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject covers the final centuries of the Roman Empire in the West, and the history and culture of New Rome (i.e. Byzantium) in the East. These are seminal periods in the history of Europe, and knowledge of them assists the understanding of modern European politics, culture and religion.

*Assessment:* 1 x 3 hour examination; 2 tutorial papers; 1 brief book review; 1 short essay and 1 long essay.

*Text-books:* Ammianus Marcellinus, *The later Roman empire* (Penguin); Procopius, *The secret history* (Penguin); Michael Psellus, *Fourteen Byzantine rulers* (Penguin).

*Recommended reading:* Bowder, D., *The age of Constantine and Julian* (Elek); Brown, P., *The world of late antiquity* (Thames & Hudson); Brown, P., *Augustine of Hippo* (Faber); Browning, R., *The Byzantine empire* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson); Binns, J. W. (ed.), *Latin literature in the 4th century* (Routledge); Chadwick, H., *The early church* (Pelican); Chambers, M., (ed.) *The fall of Rome* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Hussey, J. M., *The Byzantine world* (Hutchinson); Jones, A. H. M., *The decline of the ancient world* (Longmans); Laistner, M. L. W., *Christianity & pagan culture in late Roman empire* (Cornell); Gough, M., *The origins of Christian art* (Thames & Hudson); Momigliano, A., *The conflict between paganism & Christianity in the 4th C* (Oxford); Ostrogorsky, G., *History of the Byzantine state* (Blackwell); Rice, T. T., *Everyday life in Byzantium* (Batsford); Vasiliev, A. A., *History of the Byzantine empire* (University of Wisconsin); Whitting, P., *Byzantium, an introduction* (Blackwell).

## HONOURS LEVEL

### 4210 Honours Classical Studies

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* An acceptable standard in 1014 Classical Studies I and at least four semester subjects taught in the Classics Department, of which at least two must be at Level III; and in at least one of 5944 Greek III, 3943 Greek IIIS, 4232 Latin III, 3454 Latin IIIS.

*Restriction:* Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

*Assumed knowledge:* Note: Students wishing to take an Honours degree in Classical Studies should consult the Chairman of the Classics Department, if possible before beginning studies at Level II.

*Content and Assessment:* a) the study of three Greek or Latin texts in the original language. Candidates must offer one of the texts for examination at the beginning of the first semester. b) the study of Greek and Roman antiquity through essays, with emphasis on some of the following: i) the literature; ii) Greek and Roman history and society; iii) the remains of material culture. c) a special topic chosen from the field of classical studies, or ancient history, or art and archaeology, in accordance with the interests of the candidate, which will be the subject of a long essay to be written during the year.

The exact arrangement of the course may be varied by the Chairman of the Department in accordance with the interests of the students and the availability of specialised teaching.

## JOINT HONOURS

Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in the Department of Classics with study in another Department in the Faculty of Arts. Interested students should consult the Department of History.

## 8302 Honours Greek and/or Latin

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 2A.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* For Greek: 5944 Greek III; for Latin: 4232 Latin III; for Greek and Latin: 5944 Greek III and 4232 Latin III.

*Restriction:* Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

*Assumed knowledge:* Note: Students wishing to take an Honours degree in Greek and/or Latin should consult the Chairman of the Classics Department, if possible before beginning studies at Level II.

*Content and Assessment:* a) the study of Greek and/or Latin literature through essays together with the study of other material in accordance with the interests of candidates. When students take Honours in both Latin and Greek, including the long essay (see section c), the need to study such other material may be relaxed. b) the study of six Greek or six Latin or three Greek and three Latin texts in the original language, chosen with reference to the interests of the candidates. Two of the texts must be offered for examination at the beginning of the first semester. Unseen translation will also be tested by examination. b) the study of six Greek or six Latin or three Greek and three Latin texts in the original language, chosen with reference to the interests of the candidates. Two of the texts must be offered for examination at the beginning of the first semester. Unseen translation will also be tested by examination. c) unless determined otherwise in consultation with candidates, a special topic chosen from the field of Greek and/or Latin literature in accordance with the interests of the candidates. The topic will be the subject of a long essay to be written during the year. Topics which, while not purely literary, depend on the interpretation of ancient literature, may be approved.

The exact arrangement of the course may be varied by the Chairman of the Department in accordance with the interests of the students and the availability of specialised teaching. If the long essay is not included, the work of Sections A and B will be expanded to take its place.

---

## DRAMA

### (FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS)

The following courses in Drama may not be available in 1990.

Two subjects, 9613 Drama I and 6926 Drama II, are offered and they deal with the history and development of theatre arts and the theory and practice of drama.

Drama will be taught through the City Campus of the SACAE. Enquiries for further information should be made at the Faculty of Arts Office.

#### **9613 Drama I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* Will apply.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Restriction:* Visiting students and miscellaneous enrolments.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture, 1 tutorial and 2 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* Core studies in European Theatre from the Ancient World to the Romantics and Modern Theatre from Büchner to Expressionism plus practical options.

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment based on the written and practical work.

*Text-books:* Reading list available from the Drama Department.

#### **6926 Drama II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Quota:* Will apply.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 9613 Drama I or assessed equivalent at tertiary level.

*Restriction:* Visiting students and miscellaneous enrolments.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture, 1 tutorial and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus participation in student production which will be rehearsed in the mid-year vacation.

*Content:* Core studies in European theatre from Naturalism to the Expressionists and Australian Theatre, plus practical options.

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment based on the written and practical work.

*Text-books:* Reading list available from the Drama Department.

---

## ECONOMICS

### (FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS)

It is possible for Arts students to take Economics at Level I which will enable them to take a choice of Economics subjects at Level III for the degree course of the Bachelor of Arts.



Students intending to take such a sequence of Economics subjects from level I to Level III should consult with Course Advisers in the Faculty of Economics.

The subject 2250 Social Economics (no longer offered) will not be accepted as qualifying a student to enrol in the Level II subjects 9893 Macroeconomics II and 8870 Microeconomics II, except that students who have passed with credit in 2250 Social Economics I may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Economics, be permitted to enrol in the two subjects 9893 Macroeconomics II and 8870 Microeconomics II.

The Economics subjects available to B.A. students are listed below with syllabuses provided under the Degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics.

**LEVEL I**

- 8461 Economics I**
- 9073 Economic History I**
- 2148 Economic Institutions and Policy I**
- 8179 Economic Statistics I**
- 7322 Economic Statistics IA**
- 7626 Mathematical Economics I**
- 7263 Mathematics for Economists I**

**LEVEL II**

- 2394 Economic Statistics II**
- 9514 Economic Statistics IIA**
- 9467 East Asian Economies II**
- 1682 Economic History IIA**
- 7350 Economic History IIC**
- 9893 Macroeconomics II**
- 8620 Mathematical Economics II**
- 8870 Microeconomics II**

**LEVEL III**

- 2100 Economic Theory III**
- 8178 Agricultural Economics III**
- 4883 Applied Econometrics III**
- 4367 Applied Economics III**
- 5284 Business and Government III**
- 7739 Econometrics III**
- 3751 Economic Development IIIA**
- 5942 Economic Development IIIB**
- 8518 Economics of Labour III**
- 7981 Public Finance III**

**HONOURS LEVEL**

**7711 Honours Economics (for B.A. & B.Ec.)**

*Pre-requisites for B.A. Candidates:* 1375 Economics III (Arts) — prior to 1989.

*Content:* See under the degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics.

---

## **ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE**

Subjects usually are taught by means of lectures and tutorials and are not normally available to students with exemption from lectures.

A preliminary meeting of students enrolled in each subject is held before formal classes begin. All students must attend such meetings, after which they will be assigned to tutorial groups.

Methods of assessment will be proposed by the lecturers in charge of each course at the beginning of the year, and will be available for discussion with students.

The subjects listed below will only be offered in 1990 and in later years as staff and enrolments permit.

For full information on subjects offered, methods of assessment and teaching arrangements, students should obtain the handbooks available at the English department office.

LEVEL I

**1278 English I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* Although there are no pre-requisites, the ability to write clear, correct English is assumed.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* An introduction to some characteristic features of literature and language and also to the critical vocabularies used to describe them. Classes will be taught by relating some major English literary texts of the 16th century onwards to 20th century language and literature from both the Old World and the New.

*Assessment:* By essays, and final examination.

*Text-books:* DRAMA—Shakespeare, *The tempest* (Penguin or New Oxford); Jonson, Ben, *Volpone in Three comedies* (Penguin); Soyinka, *The lion and the jewel* (Oxford); Prichard, *Brumby Innes* (Currency); Thomas, Dylan, *Under milk wood* (Everyman Classics).

FICTION—Defoe, *Robinson Crusoe* (Penguin); Shelley, Mary, *Frankenstein* (Oxford World's Classics); Hawthorne, *The scarlet letter* (Penguin); Brontë, Charlotte, *Jane Eyre* (Oxford World's Classics); Conrad, *Heart of darkness* (Penguin); Rhys, Jean, *Wide Sargasso Sea* (Penguin); Harrower, *The watch tower* (Angus & Robertson); Achebe, *Things fall apart* (Heinemann); Naipaul, V. S., *Miguel Street* (Penguin); Gardam, Jane, *Crusoe's daughter*, (Abacus).

POETRY—The set text is *Seven centuries of poetry in English*, edited by John Leonard (Oxford). However, other poems not included in this anthology will be provided as part of the formal syllabus and will be required reading.

LEVEL II

**3866 Australian Literature: The Littoral Imagination II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 1278 English I (1982-88) or equivalent.

*Restriction:* 3866 Australian Literature: At the Beach II (1989).

*Contact hours:* 1 three-hour seminar a week.

*Content:* A study of Australian literature with emphasis on the place and significance of the beach and the sea in the Australian consciousness.

*Assessment:* To be arranged.

*Text-books:* Drewe, *Bodysurfers* (Pan); Stow, *The merry-go-round in the sea* (Penguin); Clarke, *For the term of his natural life* (Angus & Robertson); Winton, *Shallows* (Allen & Unwin); Carey & Lette, *Puberty blues* (Penguin); Stead, *For love alone* (Angus & Robertson); Slessor, *Selected poems* (Angus & Robertson); Blight, *Holiday sea sonnets* (University of Queensland Press); Hewett, *The golden oldies: Susannah's dreaming* (Currency); Gow, *Away* (Currency); Sewell, *The father we loved on a beach by the sea* (Currency).

### 6034 English before 1066 II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or other approved by Chairman.

Restriction: 2874 Old and Middle English, AE87 Old and Middle English II.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week.

Content: An introduction to Old English Language and literature and to Anglo-Saxon culture and society.

Assessment: Essays and classwork 50%, examination 50%.

Text-books: *An introduction to Old English* revised with texts and glossary, ed. Mitchell and Robinson or *Old English grammar and reader* ed. Cassidy and Ringler.

### 4525 The Emergence of Modern Sensibility II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week.

Content: The subject deals with some major English, American and (in translation) Russian texts which have helped to shape "modern" consciousness.

Assessment: Essays and examinations.

Text-books: Shakespeare, *Hamlet* (Signet); Dostoevsky, *Crime and punishment* (Penguin); Tolstoy, *Anna Karenin* (Penguin); Hardy, *Jude the obscure* (O.U.P.); Conrad, *Youth* (O.U.P.); *Heart of darkness* (O.U.P.); Lawrence, D. H., *The rainbow* (Penguin); Hopkins, G. M., *Selected poetry and prose* (Penguin); Stevens, Wallace, *Selected poems* (Faber); Woolf, Virginia, *To the lighthouse*; Yeats, W. B., *Collected poems* (Macmillan).

### 4737 Poetry and Prose of the Romantic Period II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I.

Restriction: 3317 Major English Texts (2) (1982-88) or equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will examine the poetry of Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Keats, Shelley, Byron and the Brontës. Special emphasis will be placed on the impact of the French revolution, the creative collaboration of Wordsworth and Coleridge, and the theory and practice of the creative imagination. Although students will be expected to read extensively in the poetry of the period, there will also be lectures on the prose of Jane Austen, Mary Wollstonecraft, Dorothy Wordsworth, Ann Radcliffe, Maria Edgeworth and Sir Walter Scott.

Assessment: Essays and examinations.

Text-books: *Norton anthology of English literature*, (5th edn.); Wordsworth, W., *The prelude: a parallel text* (Penguin); Austen, Jane, *Sense and Sensibility* (Penguin); Austen, Jane, *Northanger Abbey* (Penguin); Wollstonecraft, Mary, *A vindication of the rights of woman* (Penguin); Radcliffe, Ann, *The Italian* (Oxford Classics); Scott, Sir Walter, *The two drovers*

(Oxford Classics); Edgeworth, Maria, *Castle Rackrent* (Oxford Classics); Wollstonecraft, Mary, *Mary and the wrongs of woman* (Oxford Classics).

### 3112 Fiction and Drama in England from 1850 to 1910 II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I.

Restriction: 3317 Major English texts (2) in 1988 or earlier.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will deal with some representative English novels from the mid nineteenth century to the early twentieth century. It will also look at some of the new drama—including European drama—that emerged from the late 1880's onwards.

Assessment: By essays and examination.

Text-books: Dickens, Charles, *Bleak house* (Penguin); Dickens, Charles, *Little Dorrit* (Penguin); Eliot, George, *Middlemarch* (Penguin); Hardy, Thomas *Tess of the d'Urbervilles* (Penguin); Stevenson, Robert L. *Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde* (Penguin); Hardy, Thomas, *Jude the obscure* (O.U.P.); Ibsen, Henrik, *Four major plays* (O.U.P.); Wilde, Oscar, *The importance of being earnest* (Penguin); Shaw, Bernard, *Plays unpleasant* (Penguin); and *Major Barbara* (Penguin).

### 4915 Gender and Narrative II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: 1278 English I.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and a tutorial a week.

Assessment: Essays and examination.

Text-books: Chaucer, G., "The Wife of Bath's Prologue and Tale", in *The Canterbury tales*, ed. Cawley, A. C. (Everyman); de Laclos, C., *Les liaisons dangereuses* (Penguin); Wollstonecraft, M., *Mary* (World's Classics); Austen, J., *Pride and prejudice* (World's Classics); Flaubert, G., *Madame Bovary* (World's Classics); Eliot, G., *The mill on the floss* (Penguin); Freud, S., "Dora", in *Case histories I*, Vol. 8, Pelican Freud Library (Penguin); Woolf, V., *Mrs. Dalloway* (Panther); Spark, M., *The driver's peat* (Penguin); Walker, A., *In love and trouble* (Women's Press); Carter, A., *Nights at the circus* (Picador).

### 2694 Major English Texts 1450-1650 II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I.

Restriction: 7179 Major English Texts (I) in 1988 or earlier.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Major English literary texts in Drama, Poetry and Prose from Chaucer to the metaphysical poets.

*Assessment:* Essays and examinations.

*Text-books:* Chaucer, *The Canterbury tales*, ed. Cawley, A. C. (Everyman), for the General Prologue, the Knight's Tale and the Miller's Tale; Spenser, *The faerie queene Books I-III*, ed. Brooks-Davies, D. (Everyman); Sidney, *Selected poems*, ed. Duncan-Jones, K. (O.U.P.); *The metaphysical poets* ed. Gardner, H. (Penguin); Sidney, *A defence of poetry*, ed. Van Dorsten, J. A. (O.U.P.); *An anthology of Elizabethan prose fiction*, ed. Salzman, P. (O.U.P.); Marlowe, *Tamburlaine*, ed. Harpur, J. W. (New Mermaid); Shakespeare, *Romeo and Juliet*, *As you like it*, *Hamlet*, *The winter's tale*, (Oxford, New Arden, Cambridge or Penguin); Jonson, *The alchemist* ed. Bement, P. (Methuen); Webster, *The Duchess of Malfi*, ed. Brown, J. R. (Revels).

### 1323 The Centre and the Australian Imagination II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Restriction:* 1694 Australian Literary Studies (1982-88) or equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 3 hours.

*Content:* Early colonial attitudes towards the interior of the Australian continent have been undergoing a transformation. In both a literal and a metaphorical sense the "centre" has been accepted by and assimilated into the Australian imagination. This subject will attempt to construct charts and maps by which this change can be followed and understood and it will draw its evidence from a range of cultural artifacts including works of literature, paintings, social attitudes and cultural myths.

*Assessment:* Essays and examination (additional written work will be required of students taking this subject at Level III).

*Text-Books/References:* White, *Voss* (Penguin); Stevens, *A horse of air* (Penguin); Stow, *Tourmaline* (Penguin); Hibberd, *A stretch of the imagination* (Currency). Additional texts will be made available in class.

### 5720 Modernist Literature II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 1278 English I.

*Restriction:* 5313 Modernist Literature (1987, 1988).

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* A study of the works of T. S. Eliot and James Joyce.

*Assessment:* By essays and examination.

*Text-books:* Eliot, T. S., *Collected poems 1909-1962* (Faber); Joyce, J., *Dubliners* (Granada); Joyce, J., *A portrait of the artist as a young man* (Granada); Joyce, J., *Ulysses: The corrected text* (Penguin).

### 2616 New Literatures in English II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 1278 English I.

*Restriction:* AE13 English IIIB in 1979 or earlier; 7177 New Literatures in English in 1987 or earlier.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* The subject is primarily a study of some texts of the new literatures in English (see Textbooks). The theoretical component includes: the origination of the new literatures, whether metropolitan or indigenous; the possibility of evaluation of literary texts from different cultures; the question of "universal" criteria; the influence of place; colonial versus post-colonial outlooks.

*Assessment:* Based on one short essay (about 1,200 words, based on one text from the syllabus and worth 17% of the whole), one medium-length essay (about 2,500 words, based on two texts from the syllabus and worth 33% of the whole), and EITHER a three hour examination OR a long essay (4-5,000 words, based on at least three texts from the syllabus and some extension reading; the exam and the long essay will each be worth 50% of the whole).

Students may not write on the same texts in an essay and the examination.

*Text-books:* New Zealand—Baxter, *Selected poems*, (Oxford); Hulme, *The bone people* (Picador). Caribbean—*The Penguin anthology of Caribbean verse*; Naipaul, *A house for Mr Biswas* (Penguin). Canada—*The Penguin book of Canadian verse*; Atwood, *Surfacing* (Virago). Africa—Soyinka, ed., *Poems from black Africa*, (Heinemann); Achebe, *Arrow of God* (Heinemann); Soyinka, *The road*, (Oxford). Asia—Tagore, *Gitanjali*, (Macmillan); Narayan, *The guide* (Penguin); Kingston, M. H., *The woman warrior*, (Penguin).

## 7371 Twentieth Century American Literature II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* 1278 English I.

*Restriction:* 6214 American Studies prior to 1988.

*Contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar a week.

*Content:* Study of selected fiction, film and poetry produced in the USA since 1900. The emphasis will be on the shift from modernism to postmodernism.

*Assessment:* By tutorial assignments, essays, and examination.

*Text-books:* DiYanni, R., *Modern American poets: their voices and visions* (Random House); Hemingway, *Fiesta* (Penguin); Faulkner, *As I lay dying* (Penguin); Nabokov, V., *Lolita* (Corgi); Coover, R., *Pricksongs & descants* (Picador); Vonnegut, K., *Slaughterhouse-five* (Granada); Pynchon, T., *The crying of lot 49* (Bantam); Doctorow, *Ragtime* (MacMillan); Kingston, M. H., *The woman warrior* (Picador); Herr, *Dispatches* (Picador). Note: These texts will all be studied at Level II and III.

## 1549 Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 1278 English I.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject will consider the rise of the woman writer in the nineteenth century

and the development of a female literary tradition. It will look at questions which arise out of the adoption of a woman centred perspective for the writer and the critic.

The course is concerned with questions of gender and representation. Texts both central to and outside the British female tradition will be considered, with reference to historical context and contemporary feminist literary theory. Special attention will be given to problems of language and subjectivity, the construction of sexuality and sexual differences, and ways in which gender affects writing and reading.

*Assessment:* Essays and examination.

*Text-books:* Austen, J., *Emma* (Oxford); Bronte, E., *Wuthering heights* (Oxford); Gaskell, *Cranford* (Oxford); Bronte, C., *Villette* (Penguin); Spence, C. H., *Clara Morison*, (Wakefield Press); Eliot, G., *The mill on the floss* (Oxford); Schreiner, O., *The story of an African farm* (Penguin); Chopin, K., *The awakening and other stories*, (Signet); Baynton, B., *The portable Barbara Baynton* (University of Queensland Press); Gilman, C. P., *The Charlotte Perkins Gilman reader* (Pantheon). Selected poems by women writers of the period will also be studied.

*Secondary Reading:* Besley, C., *Critical practice* (Methuen, 1980); Eagleton, M., *Feminist literary theory: a reader* (Blackwell, 1986); Gilbert, S., and Gubar, S., *The madwoman in the attic* (Yale University Press, 1979); Toril Moi, *Sexual/textual politics* (Methuen, 1985); Showalter, E., *The new feminist criticism* (Virago, 1986); Silverman, K., *The subject of semiotics* (Oxford University Press, 1983); Wright, E., *Psychoanalytic criticism* (Methuen, 1985).

### LEVEL III

#### 5969 Australian Literature: The Littoral Imagination III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* English I (1982-88) or equivalent.

*Restriction:* 3866 and 5969 Australian Literature: At the Beach (1989).

*Contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar a week.

*Content:* A study of Australian Literature with emphasis on the place and significance of the beach and the sea in the Australian consciousness.

*Assessment:* To be arranged. Additional written work will be required of students who take this subject at Level III.

*Text-books:* Drewe, *Bodysurfers* (Pan); Stow, *The merry-go-round in the sea* (Penguin); Clarke, *For the term of his natural life* (Angus & Robertson); Winton, *Shallows* (Allen & Unwin); Carey & Lette, *Puberty blues* (Penguin); Stead, *For love alone* (Angus & Robertson); Slessor, *Selected poems* (Angus & Robertson); Blight, *Holiday sea sonnets* (University of Queensland Press); Hewett, *The golden oldies: Susannah's dreaming* (Currency); Gow, *Away* (Currency); Sewell, *The father we loved on a beach by the sea* (Currency).

#### 9068 English Before 1066 III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Restriction:* 2874 Old and Middle English, AE87 Old and Middle English II.

*Contact hours:* 3 hours a week.



**Content:** An introduction to Old English language and literature and to Anglo-Saxon culture and society.

**Assessment:** Essays and classwork 50%, examination 50%.

**Text-books:** *An Introduction to Old English* revised with texts and glossary, ed. Mitchell and Robinson or *Old English grammar and reader* ed. Cassidy and Ringler.

### 2689 The Emergence of Modern Sensibility III

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 6.

**Duration:** Semester I.

**Contact hours:** 3 hours.

**Content:** The subject deals with some major English, American and (in translation) Russian texts which have helped to shape "modern" consciousness.

**Assessment:** Essays and examinations (additional written work will be required of students who take this subject at Level III).

**Text-books:** Shakespeare, *Hamlet* (Signet); Dostoevsky, *Crime and punishment* (Penguin); Tolstoy, *Anna Karenin* (Penguin); Hardy, *Jude the Obscure* (O.U.P.); Conrad, *Youth* (O.U.P.); *Heart of darkness* (O.U.P.); Lawrence, D. H., *The rainbow* (Penguin); Hopkins, G. M., *Selected poetry and prose* (Penguin); Stevens, Wallace, *Selected poems* (Faber); Virginia Woolf, *To the lighthouse*; Yeats, W. B., *Collected poems* (Macmillan).

### 1407 Advanced Middle English III

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 6.

**Duration:** Semester II.

**Pre-requisites:** 2874 Old and Middle English.

**Restriction:** 5999 Advanced Old and Middle English.

**Contact hours:** 1 three hour seminar a week.

**Content:** *Ancrene Wisse* (early Middle English prose); *The owl and the nightingale* (early Middle English poetry); *Sir Gawain and the green knight* (major dialectal Middle English poetry).

**Assessment:** Essays during semester 50%, examination 50%.

**Text-books:** *Early Middle English verse and prose*, ed. Bennett and Smithers; *Sir Gawain and the green knight*, ed. Tolkien and Gordon, rev. Davis.

### 1725 Advanced Old English III

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 6.

**Duration:** Semester I.

**Pre-requisites:** 2874 Old and Middle English.

**Restriction:** 5999 Advanced Old and Middle English.

**Contact hours:** 1 three hour seminar a week.

**Content:** Old English homiletic prose (Aelfric, Wulfstan, Blickling); Old English religious, elegiac, and miscellaneous poetry.

**Assessment:** Essays during semester 50%, examination 50%.

**Text-books:** *Bright's Old English grammar and reader*, ed. Cassidy and Ringler.

### 6141 Poetry and Prose of the Romantic Period III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I.

Restriction: 3317 Major English Texts II (1982-88) or equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject will examine the poetry of Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Keats, Shelley, Byron and the Brontës. Special emphasis will be placed on the impact of the French revolution, the creative collaboration of Wordsworth and Coleridge, and the theory and practice of the creative imagination. Although students will be expected to read extensively in the poetry of the period, there will also be lectures on the prose of Jane Austen, Mary Wollstonecraft, Dorothy Wordsworth, Ann Radcliffe, Maria Edgeworth and Sir Walter Scott.

*Assessment:* Essays and examinations. Additional work will be required of students who take this subject at third year level.

*Text-books:* Norton anthology of English literature (5th edn.); Wordsworth, W., *The prelude: a parallel text* (Penguin); Austen, Jane, *Sense and Sensibility* (Penguin); Austen, Jane, *Northanger Abbey* (Penguin); Wollstonecraft, Mary, *A vindication of the rights of woman* (Penguin); Radcliffe, Ann, *The Italian* (Oxford Classics); Scott, Sir Walter, *The two drovers* (Oxford Classics); Edgeworth, Maria, *Castle Rackrent* (Oxford Classics); Wollstonecraft, Mary, *Mary and the wrongs of woman* (Oxford Classics).

### 8082 Fiction and Drama in England from 1850 to 1910 III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I.

Restriction: 3317 Major English Texts (II) in 1988 or earlier.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject will deal with some representative English novels from the mid nineteenth century to the early twentieth century. It will also look at some of the new drama—including European drama—that emerged from the late 1880's onwards.

*Assessment:* By essays and examination. Additional written work will be required of students who take this subject at Level III.

*Text-books:* Dickens, C. *Bleak house*, (Penguin); Dickens, C. *Little Dorrit*, (Penguin); Eliot, G. *Middlemarch*, (Penguin); Hardy, T. *Jude the obscure*, (O.U.P.); Ibsen, H. *Four major plays*, (O.U.P.); Wilde, O. *The importance of being earnest*, (Penguin); Shaw, B. *Plays unpleasant*, (Penguin); and Major Barbara (Penguin); Stevenson, R. L. *Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde* (Penguin); Hardy, T. *Tess of the d'Urbervilles* (Penguin). Third level students will be expected to do some extended reading in the period in consultation with their tutor.

### 4382 Gender and Narrative III

Level: II.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* 1278 English I.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and a tutorial a week.

*Assessment:* Essays and examination.

*Text-books:* Chaucer, G., "The Wife of Bath's Prologue and Tale", in *The Canterbury tales*, ed. Cawley, A. C. (Everyman); de Laclos, C., *Les liaisons dangereuses* (Penguin); Wollstonecraft, M., *Mary* (World's Classics); Austen, J., *Pride and prejudice* (World's Classics); Flaubert, G., *Madame Bovary* (World's Classics); Eliot, G., *The mill on the floss* (Penguin); Freud, S., "Dora", in *Case histories I*, Vol. 8, Pelican Freud Library (Penguin); Woolf, A., *In love and trouble* (Women's Press); Carter, A., *Nights at the circus* (Picador).

### 7303 Major English Texts 1450-1650 III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 1278 English I.

*Restriction:* 7179 Major English Texts (I) in 1988 or earlier.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* Major English literary texts in Drama, Poetry and Prose from Chaucer to the metaphysical poets.

*Assessment:* Essays and examinations. Additional work will be required of students who take this subject at third year level.

*Text-books:* Chaucer, *The Canterbury tales*, ed. Cawley, A. C. (Everyman), for the General Prologue, the Knight's Tale and the Miller's Tale; Spenser, *The faerie queene, Books I-III*, ed. Brooks-Davies, D. (Everyman); Sidney, *Selected poems*, ed. Duncan-Jones, K. (O.U.P.); *The metaphysical poets*, ed. Gardner, H. (Penguin); Sidney, *A defence of poetry*, ed. Van Dorsten, J. A. (O.U.P.); *An anthology of Elizabethan prose fiction*, ed. Salzman, P. (O.U.P.); Marlowe, *Tamburlaine*, ed. Harpur, J. W., (New Mermaid); Shakespeare, *Romeo and Juliet, As you like it, Hamlet, The winter's tale* (Oxford, New Arden, Cambridge or Penguin); Jonson, *The alchemist*, ed. Bement, P. (Methuen); Webster, *The Duchess of Malfi*, ed. Brown, J. R. (Revels).

### 1154 The Centre and the Australian Imagination III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 1278 English I.

*Restriction:* 1694 Australian Literary Studies (1982-88) or equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 3 hours.

*Content:* Early colonial attitudes towards the interior of the Australian continent have been undergoing a transformation. In both a literal and a metaphorical sense the "centre" has been accepted by and assimilated into the Australian imagination. This subject will attempt to construct charts and maps by which this change can be followed and understood and it will draw its evidence from a range of cultural artifacts including works of literature, paintings, social attitudes and cultural myths.

*Assessment:* Essays and examination (additional written work will be required of students taking this subject at Level III).

*Text-books/References:* White, *Voss* (Penguin); Stow, *Tourmaline* (Penguin); Stevens, *A horse of air* (Penguin); Hibberd, *A stretch of the imagination* (Currency). Additional texts will be made available in class.

### 3046 Modernist Literature III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I.

Restriction: 5313 Modernist Literature (1987, 1988).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of the works of T. S. Eliot and James Joyce.

Assessment: By essays and examination. Additional written work will be required of students who take this subject at Level III.

Text-books: Eliot, T. S., *Collected poems 1909-1962*, (Faber); Joyce, J., *Dubliners*, (Granada); Joyce, J., *A portrait of the artist as a young man*, (Granada); Joyce, J., *Ulysses: The corrected text*, (Penguin).

### 9051 New Literatures in English III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I.

Restriction: AE13 English IIIB in 1979 or earlier; 7177 New Literatures in English in 1987 or earlier.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject is primarily a study of some texts of the new literatures in English (see Textbooks). The theoretical component includes: the origination of the new literatures, whether metropolitan or indigenous; the possibility of evaluation of literary texts from different cultures; the question of "universal" criteria; the influence of place; colonial versus post-colonial outlooks.

Assessment: Based on one short essay (about 1,200 words, based on one text from the syllabus and worth 17% of the whole), one medium-length essay (about 2,500 words, based on two texts from the syllabus and worth 33% of the whole), and EITHER a three-hour examination OR a long essay (4-5,000 words, based on at least three texts from the syllabus and some extension reading; the examination and the long essay will each be worth 50% of the whole). Students may not write on the same texts in an essay and the examination.

Text-books: New Zealand—Baxter, *Selected poems*, (Oxford); Hulme, *The bone people*, (Picador). Caribbean—*The Penguin anthology of Caribbean verse*; Naipaul, *A house for Mr Biswas* (Penguin). Canada—*The Penguin book of Canadian verse*; Atwood, *Surfacing* (Virago). Africa—Soyinka, ed., *Poems from black Africa*, (Heinemann); Achebe, *A man of the people* (Heinemann); Soyinka, *The road* (Oxford). Asia—Tagore, *Gitanjali*, (Macmillan); Narayan, *The guide* (Penguin); Kingston, M. H., *The woman warrior* (Penguin).

### 4596 Twentieth Century American Literature III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisite: 1278 English I.

**Restriction:** 6214 American Studies prior to 1988.

**Contact hours:** 1 three hour seminar a week.

**Content:** Study of selected fiction, film and poetry produced in the USA since 1900. The emphasis will be on the shift from modernism to postmodernism.

Third year students will be required to do additional reading, leading to a more substantial tutorial report and final essay than would be expected of Level II students. This will usually entail in-depth study of a single writer or film-maker chosen in consultation with the tutor.

**Assessment:** By tutorial assignments and essays. Additional written work will be required of students taking this subject at Level III.

**Text-books:** DiYanni, R., *Modern American poets: their voices and visions* (Random House); Hemingway, *Fiesta* (Penguin); Faulkner, *As I lay dying* (Penguin); Nabokov, V., *Lolita* (Corgi); Coover, R., *Pricksongs & descants* (Picador); Vonnegut, K., *Slaughterhouse-five* (Granada); Pynchon, T., *The crying of lot 49* (Bantam); Doctorow, *Ragtime* (MacMillan); Kingston, M. H., *The woman warrior* (Picador); Herr, *Dispatches* (Picador). Note: These texts will all be studied at Level II and III.

### **5687 Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century III**

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 6.

**Quota:** May apply.

**Duration:** Semester II.

**Pre-requisites:** 1278 English I.

**Contact hours:** 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

**Content:** This subject will consider the rise of the woman writer in the nineteenth century and the development of a female literary tradition. It will look at questions which arise out of the adoption of a woman centred perspective for the writer and the critic.

The subject is concerned with questions of gender and representation. Texts both central to and outside the British female tradition will be considered, with reference to historical context and contemporary feminist literary theory. Special attention will be given to problems of language and subjectivity, the construction of sexuality and sexual differences, and ways in which gender affects writing and reading.

**Assessment:** Essays and examination. Additional written work will be required of students taking this subject at Level III.

**Text-books:** Austen, J., *Emma* (Oxford); Bronte, E., *Wuthering heights* (Oxford); Gaskell, *Cranford* (Oxford); Bronte, C., *Villette* (Penguin); Spence, C. H., *Clara Morison* (Wakefield Press); Eliot, G., *The mill on the floss* (Oxford); Schreiner, O., *The story of an African farm* (Penguin); Chopin, K., *The awakening and other stories* (Signet); Baynton, B., *The portable Barbara Baynton* (University of Queensland Press); Gilman, C. P., *The Charlotte Perkins Gilman reader* (Pantheon). Selected poems by women writers of the period will also be studied.

**Secondary Reading:** Belsey, C., *Critical practice* (Methuen, 1980); Eagleton, M., *Feminist literary theory: a reader* (Blackwell, 1986); Gilbert, S., and Gubar, S., *The madwoman in the attic* (Yale University Press, 1979); Toril Moi, *Sexual/textual politics* (Methuen, 1985); Showalter, E., *The new feminist criticism* (Virago, 1986); Silverman, K., *The subject of semiotics* (Oxford University Press, 1983); Wright, E., *Psychoanalytic criticism* (Methuen, 1985).

## HONOURS LEVEL

### 9639 Honours English Language and Literature

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Note:* Students wishing to take Honours in English should consult with the Chairperson of Department before beginning third year courses to ensure that they meet the pre-requisites.

*Pre-requisite:* For 1990: Students wishing to take Honours English must have passed 1278 English I and the equivalent of at least four one-semester subjects offered by the department. (A full-year subject taken in 1988 or earlier is equivalent to two one-semester subjects). Two 1989 one-semester subjects or a full-year subject taken in 1988 or earlier must be at third-year level, and a Credit standard result obtained. Credit standards must also have been achieved in at least two other one-semester subjects or equivalent offered by the Department. *Minimum requirement = 26 points.*

For 1991: It is envisaged that students wishing to take Honours in 1991 will be required to have passed 1278 English I and the equivalent of at least five one-semester subjects offered by the Department. A minimum of Credit standard will be required in at least five of these subjects, and at least two Credit standards must have been achieved at third-year level. (Although at present these pre-requisites have yet to be finalised, they are listed here in order that possible Honours students for 1991 may plan their courses accordingly). *Minimum requirement = 30 points.*

Note that, for 1990, 1407 Advanced Middle English III and 1725 Advanced Old English III (or 2874 Old Middle English, the pre-1989 equivalent) are pre-requisites for the study of Old English or Middle English Special in Honours English. 2874 Old and Middle English (as either a second- or third-year subject) is a pre-requisite for the study of Old Norse in Honours English. The pre-requisites for a Joint Honours degree in English and some other subject may be varied from those listed above at the discretion of the respective departmental Chairpersons.

The English Department has a Departmental Honours Sub-Committee which will consider each application to study Honours English. Admission to Honours is always at the discretion of the Chairperson of the Department acting on the advice of the Honours Sub-Committee. In extraordinary cases students who have not met the above pre-requisites, but who for other reasons can satisfy the Departmental Honours Sub-Committee and the Chairperson that she or he is qualified to undertake Honours English, may be accepted into Honours.

*In general:* It is expected that by the end of their Honours year students will be familiar with major aspects of English Literature, including pre-nineteenth century literary texts apart from those studied in English I. The Departmental Honours Sub-Committee will consider each case and advise on which subjects each student should take in the Honours year so that an appropriate course of study for each student can be decided. The choice of subjects taken by students in their Honours year must be approved by the Chairperson. All students must therefore consult with the Chairperson or his or her Deputy before finalising enrolment.

*Requirements:* The work for the Honours year consists of taking a common subject (Literary Theory), two other subjects, and the writing of a short Honours Thesis whose topic will normally be drawn from another subject offered at Honours level. Students will be expected to audit this fourth subject as general background for the preparation of the thesis, but will not take further examination in it. A list of subjects offered for 1990 will be available from the Department late in 1989, and students should consult the Departmental Honours Handbook. Students should note that the availability of these subjects will depend on a sufficient number of people electing to take them.

The Honours year is considered a year of full-time study, and regular attendance at classes and tutorials is required.

*Assessment:* Details of the assessment procedures to be followed are set out in the Honours Handbook. Assessment as at present envisaged will be by thesis, end of year examination (including a *viva voce* examination) and/or work presented throughout the year.

---

## FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

There are nine subjects in French for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts: 2224 French IA, 4242 French I, 5691 French II, 3440 French IIA, 3475 French Studies II(S1) (Semester I), 5245 French Studies II(S2) (Semester II) 4304 French III and 2648 French Studies III(S1) (Semester I), 6175 French Studies III(S2) (Semester II). 2224 French IA assumes little or no previous knowledge of the language and is a first-year subject for the degree of B.A. The aim of the course is to provide a basic working knowledge of the written and spoken language to those students who have done little or no French at school and who wish to study the language at University, either for cultural reasons, or for more practical reasons, such as to acquire a reading knowledge of French for Honours or postgraduate work in another discipline. No subject is pre-requisite to 4242 French I, but a knowledge of French at the standard of the Year 12 Public Examination is assumed and students are advised to attempt the course only if they have reached a scaled score of 60 or higher in that examination or possess some other equivalent qualification. Students enrolled in 4242 French I for the first time will not be exempted from attendance at lectures and tutorials.

5691 French II is the course which will normally be taken in second year by students who have passed in 4242 French I at Division I standard or higher. 3440 French IIA will be taken by students who have passed in 2224 French IA at Division I standard or higher. Students who pass 3440 French IIA will be qualified to enter 4304 French III in the following year.

3475 French Studies IIS1 and 5245 French Studies IIS2 may be taken as *additional* subjects to 5691 French II, and may be taken either in Levels II and III, the only pre-requisite being a pass in 4242 French I at Division I standard or higher. In special cases students may be permitted by the department to enrol in 3475 French Studies II(S1) and 5245 French Studies II(S2) at Level II, without also taking 5691 French II. 3475 French Studies IIS1 and 5245 French Studies IIS2 may also be taken by students who have already passed in 3440 French IIA. 3475 French Studies IIS1 and 5245 French Studies IIS2 do not by themselves normally qualify for admission to 4304 French III, for which a pass in 5691 French II or 3440 French IIA is required. However, in special cases, and with the permission of the department, students who have taken and passed in 3475 French Studies IIS1 and 5245 French Studies IIS2 only may be admitted to 4304 French III.

4304 French III is the normal subject to be taken by students in third year. 2648 French Studies IIIS1 and 6175 French Studies IIIS2 may also be taken as *additional* subjects to 4304 French III, and will normally be taken at Level III, the pre-requisite being a pass in any one of the subjects 5691 French II, 3440 French IIA or 3475 French Studies IIS1 or 5245 French Studies IIS2. However, in special cases, students may be permitted by the department to enrol in 2648 French Studies IIIS1 or 6175 French Studies IIIS2 at Level III without also taking 4304 French III.

Lectures on literature and civilisation, particularly in second and third year courses, may be given in French.

All exercises set during the year form an integral part of the courses, and students may be refused permission to sit for the annual examination if their performance of the exercises has been unsatisfactory.

## LEVEL I

### 4242 French I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* French Matriculation or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the Department.

*Restriction:* None.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture (civilisation/literature), 2 hours of tutorials (language) and 2 hours of practical work (oral/aural) a week.

*Content:* This subject consolidates the language skills of French matriculants and introduces students to the study of French literature. Oral expression and aural comprehension will be encouraged by exercises and tutorial papers based on audio-visual materials. The writing competence will be developed by means of grammar exercises as well as various forms of essays set on French contemporary culture (including films) and/or the prescribed literary texts.

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment, tests, essays and language examination.

*Text-books:* LANGUAGE—Comeau, R., and others, *Ensemble: Grammaire*, 3rd ed. (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

LITERATURE AND CIVILISATION—Maupassant, *Selected short stories*, (Hodder & Stoughton); Bosco, *L'Enfant et la rivière*, (Folio Junior); Anouilh, *L'Alouette*, (Methuen); Ionesco, *Three plays*, (Heinemann); Balzac, *Eugénie Grandet*, (Garnier-Flammarion); Zobel, J., *La rue Cases-Nègres*, (Présence africaine—Poche); Anthology of modern French poetry (to be provided by Dept.); Civilisation texts to be distributed by the Department.

### 2224 French IA—Beginners' French

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Restriction:* Not open to Matriculants in French.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures, 3 hours of tutorials and 1 hour (language laboratory) a week.

*Content:* French Language—Basic grammar, vocabulary building (written and spoken), comprehension skills, study of a literary text and civilisation texts.

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment (assignments), tests, final written examination, oral interview, aural examination.

*Text-books:* Verdelhan-Bourgade, M., Verdelhan, M., Dominique, Ph., *Sans frontières 1 & 2* (Clé international), Book 1 (1982), Book 2 (1983); Verdelhan-Bourgade, M., Verdelhan, M., Dominique, Ph., *Sans frontières 1* (Clé international 1983), *Exercices individuels; Bréant, M. T. et al, Entrée Libre, méthode de français 1* (magazine), (Clé International 1983); Mauchamp, N., *La France de toujours* (Clé International 1987), civilisation; Camus: *L'Étranger* (Methuen).

## SUBJECTS AND OPTIONS AVAILABLE AT LEVEL II AND LEVEL III FOR 1990.

### SUBJECTS

The following subjects are offered at Level II: 5691 French II, 3440 French IIA, 3475 French Studies IIS1 and 5245 French Studies IIS2; and the following are offered at Level III: 4304 French III, 2648 French Studies IIIS1 and 6175 French Studies IIIS2.



5691 French II, 3440 French IIA and 4304 French III each consists of two components:

(a) *a language component*, consisting of training in the speaking and writing of French (including translation from English into French) and conducted for 2 hours a week throughout the year (except for 3440 French IIA which is 3 hours a week).

(b) *a choice of language, literature and civilisation options*, taken from the list which follows. One option will normally be studied in each semester, except for 3440 French IIA, which in first semester will take a separate literature course followed by an option in second semester. Each option involves 2 hours of classes a week throughout the semester.

3475 French Studies IIS1, 5245 French Studies IIS2, 2648 French Studies IIIS1 and 6175 French Studies IIIS2, each consists of two independent one-semester units. Each unit comprises one option chosen from the list offered either at Level II (French Studies II) or at Level III (French Studies III), involving 2 hours of classes a week, and either a core course (IIS1, IIS2) or a special research work (IIIS1, IIIS2) (see pages 217 and 218). (Details will be given in the Departmental Handbook). Students taking those courses while not enrolled for French II or French III will have an additional conversation class with French II or French III.

OPTIONS: (To be offered according to the availability of staff).

### SEMESTER I

(i) MAN AND NATURE IN THE XXTH CENTURY FRENCH NOVEL: PATTERNS OF CONFLICT AND HARMONY (Level III).

*Text-books:* Ramuz, C. F. *La grande peur dans la montagne* (Livre de Poche); Giono, J. *Le chant du monde* (Folio); H. Bosco *Malicroix* (Folio); Gracq, J. *Un balcon en forêt* (J. Corti).

(ii) FRENCH POETRY FROM HUGO TO APOLLINAIRE (Level II and III).

*Text-books:* Baudelaire, C. *Les Fleurs du mal* (Classiques Garnier); *Petits Poèmes en prose* (Poésie/Gallimard). Apollinaire, G. *Alcools* (Classiques Larousse). An *anthology* to be distributed by the Department.

(iii) LE SOCIAL ET L'INDIVIDU: ST EXUPERY, ALAIN-FOURNIER, CAMUS (Level II).

*Text-books:* St Exupéry, A. de *Le petit Prince* (Heinemann); *Vol de nuit* (Folio). Camus, A. *La Peste* (Livre de Poche); Alain-Fournier *Le grand Meaulnes* (Livre de Poche).

(iv) LA FRANCOPHONIE: LE QUEBEC, L'AFRIQUE (Level II and III).

*Text-books:* Laye, C. *L'Enfant noir* (Presses-Pocket); *Dramouss* (Presses-Pocket). Ba, M. *Un Chant écarlate* (Nouvelles Editions Africaines, Poche); Godbout, J. *Salut Galarnreau!* (Points); Poulin, J. *Les grandes Marées* (Leméac, Poche, Québec).

*For Level III students* (in addition to the above texts): Sembène, Ousmane *Les Bouts de bois de Dieu* (Presses-Pocket).

(v) REFLECTIONS OF SELF: SOME 19TH AND 20TH CENTURY FRENCH AUTOBIOGRAPHIES (Level II and III).

*Text-books:* Vallès, J. *L'Enfant* (Folio); Colette *La Maison de Claudine* (Livre de poche); Sartre, J-P. *Les Mots* (Methuen); Duras, M. *L'Amant* (eds. de Minuit); Barthes, R. *Roland Barthes par Roland Barthes* (Seuil).

(vi) NINETEENTH AND TWENTIETH CENTURY FRENCH SHORT STORIES (Level II).

*Text-books:* Ferran, P. et al *Le Rire du robot dans les champs magnétiques* (Hachette-lectures); Le Clézio, J. M. et al *Le Proverbe et autres nouvelles* (Hachette-lectures); *Mondo et autres histoires* (Folio). Maupassant, G. de *La Maison Tellier* (Garnier Flammarion); Gautier, T. *Récits fantastiques* (Garnier Flammarion).

(vii) HISTORICAL FRENCH LINGUISTICS (Level III).

*Text-books:* No set books.

Option offered by Flinders University staff.

## SEMESTER II

### (i) ASPECTS DE L'ART MEDIEVAL EN FRANCE (XIe-XVe SIECLES) (Level II and III).

*Text-books:* Davy, M. M. *Initiation a la symbolique romane* (Flammarion, Coll. "Champs"); Duby, G. *L'Europe au Moyen-Age: art roman, art gothique* (Flammarion, Coll. "Champs").

### (ii) THE EXISTENTIALIST GENERATION (Level II and III).

*Text-books:* Beauvoir, S. de *Mémoires d'une jeune fille rangée* (Folio); *Le Sang des autres* (Folio); Sartre, J-P. *Le mur* (Folio); Sartre, J-P. *Les Mouches* (Folio); Sartre, J-P. *Kean* (O.U.P.).

### (iii) SAMUEL BECKETT ET LE THEATRE DE L'ABSURDE (Level III).

*Text-books:* Beckett, S. *En Attendant Godot* (Harrap); *Fin de partie* (Editions de Minuit); *La dernière Bande* (Editions de Minuit). Ionesco, E. *Three Plays* (Heinemann).

### (iv) THE QUEST: SYMBOLISM IN THE NOVELS OF MICHEL TOURNIER ET MARGUERITE YOURCENAR (Level II and III).

*Text-books:* Tournier, M. *Le Roi des Aulnes* (Folio); *Gaspard, Melchior et Balthazar* (Folio); *Vendredi ou les limbes du Pacifique* (Folio). Yourcenar, M. *Mémoires d'Hadrien* (Folio); *L'Oeuvre au noir* (Folio); *Le Coup de grâce* (Folio).

### (v) LES MEDIAS EN FRANCE: LA TELEVISION (Level II and III).

*Text-books:* Barthes, R. *Mythologies* (le Point-Seuil); Baticle, Y. *Apprendre l'image* (Magnard 1986).

### (vi) UN TOUR DE FRANCE LINGUISTIQUE (Level II and III).

*Text-books:* Carton, F., Autesserre, D., Rossi, M. et Léon P. *Les accents des Français* (Hachette 1983).

*Preliminary reading:* See Departmental Handbook.

Option offered by Flinders University staff.

## CHOICE OF OPTIONS

Intending Honours students, before completing Level III, are recommended to take, either in Level II or Level III, at least one option involving (a) 17th or 18th century literature, (b) 19th century literature, (c) 20th century literature.

## LEVEL II

### 5691 French II: Language and Culture

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 4242 French I (Div. I).

*Restriction:* 4242 French I (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures (option 1, language 1), 2 tutorials (option 1, language 1) and 1 hour in the language laboratory.

*Content:* Training in the speaking and writing of French including grammar exercises, comprehension, composition and translation, based on contemporary French material.

Two options at Level II, one per semester (see list).

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment and an examination comprising one 3 hour language paper and an oral interview. Options: tutorial papers and essays.

*Text-books:* Ollivier, J., *Grammaire française*, (Harcourt).

*Options:* See list provided.

### 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 2224 French IA: Beginners' French (Div. I).

Restriction: 4242 French I (Div. II) or 2224 French IA: Beginners' French (Div. II).

Contact hours: 2 lectures (language 1, literature 1), 2 tutorials (language oral 1, literature 1) and 1 hour in language laboratory a week.

Content: Consolidation of grammar with exercises—composition—comprehension skills—translation—leading to essay writing. Reinforcement of oral/aural skills by discussions.

A core course on French culture and literature in Semester I and one option chosen from the list at Level II in Semester II.

Assessment: Continuous language assessment including tests—Essays on texts prescribed in Semester I. Option: tutorial papers and essays. Language examination at the end of year.

Text-books: Ollivier, J., *Grammaire française*, (Harcourt); Whitmarsh, *New advanced French course*, (Longman); Verdelhan, *Sans frontières*, Vol 2 (Clé international).

Semester I—literary course: Extracts from the French Press (to be distributed); Bosco, *L'Enfant et la rivière*, (Folio-junior); Sagan, *Bonjour Tristesse*, (Livre de poche); Montherlant, *La Reine morte* (Livrie de Poche-Université); Maupassant, *Selected short stories*, (Hodder & Stoughton); Lainé, *La Dentellière* (Methuen).

Semester II—Options: See list provided.

### 3475 French Studies IIS1

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 4242 French I or 3440 French IIA Language and Culture.

Restriction: Not to be taken in same Calendar year as 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture (except in special circumstances).

Co-requisites: 5691 French II: Language and Culture.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 tutorial (option); 1 lecture and 1 tutorial (core course); practical work comprises conversation (with 5691 French II Language and Culture), 1 hour a fortnight for students taking 3475 separately *after* 5691 or 3440.

Content: One option taken from the list offered at Level II. Core Course: Literary movements in France: an overview from the Renaissance to the Revolution.

Assessment: Tutorial papers and essays as required. Oral interview.

Text-books: Option: see list. Core course: Doumet, C. and Pécheur, J., *Littérature française* (Hachette, Coll. Outils). In addition selected texts will be distributed by the Department.

### 5245 French Studies IIS2

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 4242 French I or 3440 French IIA Language and Culture.

Restriction: Not to be taken in same Calendar year as 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture (except in special circumstances).

Co-requisites: 5691 French II: Language and Culture.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 tutorial (option); 1 lecture and 1 tutorial (core course); practical work comprises conversation (with 5691 French II Language and Culture), 1 hour a fortnight for student taking 3475 separately *after* 5691 or 3440.

*Content:* One option taken from the list offered at Level II. Core course: Literary movements in France: an overview from the Revolution to contemporary France.

*Assessment:* Tutorial papers and essays as required. Oral interview.

*Text-books:* Option: See list. Core course: selected material will be distributed by the Department.

### LEVEL III

#### **4304 French III: Language and Culture**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 5691 French II or 3440 French IIA.

*Restriction:* 3475 French Studies IIS1 and 5245 French Studies IIS2 alone does not qualify for entry to 4304 French III Language and Culture.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures (option 1, language 1) and 1 tutorial (option) a week and 1 hour conversation a fortnight. In addition, 1 laboratory session a week.

*Content:* Advanced prose work (translation from English to French), general essays, grammar exercises and translation from French to English. Comprehension exercises and dictations, using the Language Laboratory. Conversation classes. 2 Options at Level III, one per semester.

*Assessment:* Continuous assessments and an examination comprising one 3 hour language paper and an oral interview. Options: tutorial papers and essays as required.

*Text-books:* Byrne & Churchill, *A comprehensive French grammar* (Blackwell).

*Options:* See list provided.

#### **2648 French Studies IIS1**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 5691 French II or 3475 French Studies IIS1 or 5245 French Studies IIS2.

*Restriction:* 3440 French IIA Language and Culture not accepted as a pre-requisite.

*Co-requisites:* 4304 French III Language and Culture or any other Level III subject acceptable to the Department.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture (option) and 2 tutorials (option 1, research topic 1) a week. Practical work comprises conversation (with 4304), 1 hour a fortnight for students taking 2648 French Studies III(S1) separately *after* 4304.

*Content:* One option taken from the list offered at Level III. One special research topic chosen in consultation with a member of staff, and not directly related to the texts of the option.

*Assessment:* Option: tutorial papers and essays as required. Supervised essay of 3,000 words on special topic. Oral interview.

*Text-books:* See list of options.

## 6175 French Studies IIIS2

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 5691 French II or 3475 French Studies IIS1 or 5245 French Studies IIS2.

*Restriction:* 3440 French IIA Language and Culture not accepted as a pre-requisite.

*Co-requisites:* 4304 French III Language and Culture or any other Level III subject acceptable to the Department.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture (option) and 2 tutorials (option 1, research topic 1) a week. Practical work comprises conversation (with 4304), 1 hour a fortnight for students taking 6175 French Studies IIIS2 separately after 4304.

*Content:* One option taken from the list offered at Level III. One special research topic chosen in consultation with a member of staff, and not directly related to the texts of the option.

*Assessment:* Option: tutorial papers and essays as required. Supervised essay of 3,000 words on special topic. Oral interview.

*Text-books:* See list of options.

## HONOURS LEVEL

### 4360 Honours French Language and Literature

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Note:* Students intending to take Honours should consult the Chairperson of Department before the beginning of their studies at Level II. It is also possible to take a combined Honours degree, consisting of French and another subject. For this also, students should consult the Chairperson of Department before the beginning of their Level II studies.

*Pre-requisites:* Honours students will normally be required (i) to take the courses 5691 French II or 3440 French IIA, followed by 4304 French III; (ii) in addition, to complete at least 3 of the following units: 3475 French Studies IIS1, 5245 French Studies IIS2, 2648 French Studies IIIS1, 6175 French Studies IIIS2 before entry to the Honours year; (iii) to devote their honours year entirely to advanced courses and exercises (including a 15,000 word thesis) in literature and language. However, the Department may vary the pre-requisites in (ii) above in certain exceptional cases where the applicant for Honours has demonstrated a high level of ability. Intending Honours students in French Language and Literature, before completing third year, are recommended to take, *at least one* option involving (a) 17th or 18th century literature, (b) 19th century literature, (c) 20th century literature.

Students who have not complied with this recommendation before beginning the Honours year may be asked to choose an appropriate option in the course of the Honours year. Before entering the final year of Honours, students must have qualified for the Ordinary degree of B.A., i.e. have passed in nine subjects or completed 72 points from the subjects offered by the Faculty of Arts, or for some other degree deemed by the Faculty to be sufficient preparation. To avoid completing more than nine subjects or 72 points in qualifying for entry to combined honours, students may arrange with the departments concerned to take appropriate combined subjects at Level II and Level III.

The Honours year content will consist of the following:

I. LANGUAGE: The course will be conducted jointly with Flinders University staff. Semester I: Development of oral/aural proficiency. Semester II: Advanced written skills.

ii. SURVEY COURSE ON FRENCH LITERATURE FROM THE 17<sup>TH</sup> CENTURY TO THE PRESENT DAY (1 hour a week throughout the year).

*Prescribed texts:* Montaigne, *Essais* (Bordas); Pascal, *Pensées* (Bordas); La Fontaine, *Fables* (Bordas, 2 vols); Diderot, *Jacques le fataliste* (Folio); Proust, *Du côté de chez Swann* (Folio); Mallarmé, *Poésies*, (Poésie/Gallimard); Zola, *Germinal* (Garnier-Flammarion); Nerval, *Les Filles du feu* (Garnier-Flammarion).

iii. OPTIONS: One option to be chosen from the list offered to third year students.

*Assessment:* Two 2-hour language papers; two 3-hour tests on literary survey course (one held in mid year and one at the end of the year); one oral examination; one 15,000 word thesis, written in French; and continuous assessment on language and literature (including the option taken).

The marks obtained for essays in both the third and fourth years may be considered with the final examination results in determining the student's classification.

---

## GEOGRAPHY

The Geography course structure concentrates on two broad and overlapping themes—the understanding of spatial patterns in society, and the interaction of human society with the natural environment. Each or both of these may be followed through a first, second and third level progression of subjects. A more limited range of subjects, taught in collaboration with the Department of Geology and Geophysics, is available in some aspects of systematic physical geography.

As well as contributing to the students' general academic training, the Department also teaches a variety of practical skills appropriate to applied geographical analysis and useful in the workforce or further research (e.g. field techniques, social survey methods, computer mapping, remote sensing). Hence many Geography subjects involve practicals and field work.

Students who wish to specialise in Geography for academic or vocational reasons, or who are considering Honours in Geography, are strongly advised to enrol for at least Geography I at Level I, and to include in their course structure, as appropriate, some or all of the following subjects which provide basic techniques, skills and concepts: at Level II, 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II, 7634 Biogeography of Human-dominated Landscapes II; and at Level III, 9923 Geographical Information Systems, 7198 Remote Sensing III.

The Department caters both for students who wish to specialise in Geography at each level, and for those (whether from Arts or from several other Faculties) who simply wish to select some Geography subjects for inclusion in a general degree. An interdisciplinary approach is characteristic of Geography, and students who wish to design a course structure to meet their particular needs will find that many Geography subjects fit well into a broadly based degree.

More detailed information about the Department and its courses, including guidance on the selection of suitable sequences, is given in the Departmental Handbook, available from the Geography Office.

### LEVEL I

The full-year subject 9587 Geography I introduces both of the two main themes developed in the majority of the Department's Level II and III subjects, and gives the necessary grounding in concepts and techniques. For students whose interests are restricted to only one of these themes, the single-semester subjects 7613 Geography IA: Society and Space

(first semester) and 4823 Geography IB: Society and the Physical Environment (second semester) are provided. Together these two semester subjects equate exactly to 9587 Geography I.

Grounding in aspects of systematic physical geography is provided in a further single-semester subject, 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I (first semester). This may be taken either alone or together with any other Level I Geography subject. Thus students may take Level I Geography subjects up to a maximum value of 9 points.

### **9587 Geography I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Restriction:* 7613 Geography IA: Society and Space; 4823 Geography IB: Society and the Physical Environment; AJ1H (or 9198) Physical Geography IH; AJ2H (or 7636) Human Geography IH.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 3 hours of tutorials and practical work a week plus 2 days of field work.

*Content:* Semester I: Society and Space—The first part of the course deals with aspects of the social, economic and political environment—the world we have made for ourselves. The initial focus is on Australia and on aspects of the Australian social environment. Access to housing, employment and health services can provide a good indicator of differences in opportunities, while spatial distributions of poverty and crime reflect patterns of inequality.

The scale then broadens to consider global inequalities and the life chances of people in the so-called Third World. Problems of continuing rural and urban poverty in the poorest nations contrast with the achievements of newly industrializing states, some of which are located in the Pacific Basin. The possible costs of such “progress” and the position and role of Australia, both in the region and in an increasingly interdependent world, are important topics for consideration.

Semester II: Society and the Physical Environment—This part of the course emphasizes the relationships between people and the physical environment in Australia.

One theme concerns the impacts of Aboriginal and European people on the flora and fauna of humid and arid Australia, together with discussion of current issues and management options, relating, for example, to forestry, pastoralism and national parks.

A second broad area addresses the role of water in the environment, including salinity problems and pollution dangers for marine ecosystems. Finally, examination is made of the human impact on and response to climatic phenomena, both extreme events such as cyclones and floods and normal climatic processes, especially in urban areas. Conclusions are drawn suggesting suitable strategies for environmental management in Australia.

*Assessment:* Coursework 50% and examinations 50%.

*Text-books:* No set texts. Books of essential readings will be available to students through the Department at cost.

### **7613 Geography IA: Society and Space**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Restriction:* AJ2H (or 7636) Human Geography IH; AJ01 (or 9587) Geography I.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 3 hours of tutorials and practical work a week, plus 1 day of field work.

*Content:* Identical with that contained in the Society and Space segment of 9587 Geography I described above.

*Assessment:* Coursework 50% and examination 50%.

*Text-books:* No set texts. Essential readings will be available to students through the Department at cost.

### **4823 Geography IB: Society and the Physical Environment**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Restriction:* AJ01 (or 9587) Geography I; AJ1H (or 9198) Physical Geography IH.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 3 hours of tutorials and practical work a week, plus 1 day of field work.

*Content:* Identical with that contained in the Society and the Physical Environment segment of 9587 Geography I described above.

*Assessment:* Coursework 50% and examination 50%.

*Text-books:* No set texts. Essential readings will be available to students through the Department at cost.

### **3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 3 hours of tutorials and practical work a week, plus 1 full-day excursion.

*Content:* The purpose of this subject is to analyse and explain the physical geography of the earth's surface. Emphasis will be given to the study of various geomorphological processes and to their implications.

Topics discussed will include the origin, structure and evolution of planet earth and its moon; major relief features such as continents and ocean basins; the significance of earthquakes and volcanoes, as explained by the unifying theory of plate tectonics; generalised climatic patterns and the effect of solar, orbital, and other factors on ancient climates; the role of geological, climatic and biological factors in weathering and soil formation, erosion and deposition; the interplay of internal and external forces in the production of landforms and landscapes; climatic, cyclic and time-dependent models of landscape evolution.

*Assessment:* Tutorials, practicals and field work are designed to reinforce the lectures, and to demonstrate the practical significance of earth surface processes. Emphasis will also be given to the development of map skills and the interpretation of landscape history.

*Text-books:* Muller, R., and Oberlander, T., *Physical geography today* 3rd edn. (CRM, 1984).

### **LEVEL II**

Six subjects are offered, normally four in any one year. Any combination of these subjects may be taken, and none is compulsory. Students wishing to specialise in the spatial patterns in society theme may take 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II together with 8673 Economic Geography II or 3265 Social Geography II those interested in the human/environment interaction theme may enrol in 7634 Biogeography of Human-dominated



Landscape II, with the subject, Environmental Change II, while 4556 Structural Geomorphology II or 4532 Origins of Landforms in Australia II provide options in systematic physical geography.

Students wishing to obtain the broadest available core of concepts, skills and techniques for Level III Geography and Honours work should combine 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II and 7634 Biogeography of Human-dominated Landscapes II.

For further guidance on choosing subject combinations, students are referred to the Geography Department Handbooks.

The Department's policy on assessment is that examinations should account for not more than 60% and not less than 40% of marks, with coursework making up the balance. The exact proportions are decided by discussion with the class at the start of the course.

### **7634 Biogeography of Human-Dominated Landscapes II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 9587 Geography I, or Level I Geography subjects to the value of at least six points including 4823 Geography IB: Society and the Physical Environment; or their equivalent prior to 1989; or any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Restriction:* J710 (or 6805) Community Biogeography.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and a 2-hour laboratory session a week, plus compulsory 4 day field camp.

*Content:* This subject is concerned with the processes that determine the biophysical character of human-dominated landscapes in South Australia's agricultural provinces. Here, native vegetation occurs on isolated patches of remnant natural land scattered within a matrix of settled (rural/urban) land. The course will focus on the ways in which natural landscape processes have been modified by fragmentation of the native vegetation cover and other forms of human-induced disturbance.

*Assessment:* Laboratory exercises, field exercises and a written examination.

*Text-books:* No set texts.

### **8673 Economic Geography II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 9587 Geography I, or Level I Geography subjects to the value of at least six points; or their equivalent prior to 1989; or any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hour tutorial/practical session a week.

*Content:* This subject is concerned with the forces and processes which influence the spatial organisation of economic activity. Though the space-economy is clearly an interacting system, the course proceeds from a consideration of the agricultural sector, to that of service activity, then to manufacturing and finally to transport.

Lecture topics include: decision-making by the farm firm; problems of risk and uncertainty; linear programming and game-theory; the Economic Rent Model; urbanisation of the countryside; the Gravity Model; central place theory and the location of service activity; industrial location—neo-classical location theory, behavioural models, radical/Marxist approaches; interaction, transport and transport networks.

*Assessment:* Practical exercises, tutorial work, an essay, and a written examination.

*Text-books:* Lloyd, P. E. and Dicken, P., *Location and space: a theoretical approach to economic geography* (Harper and Row); Dicken, P. and Lloyd, P. E., *Modern western society:*

*a geographical perspective on work, home and well-being* (Harper and Row); Found, W. C., *A theoretical approach to rural land use patterns* (Arnold); Daniels, P. W., *Service industries: growth and location* (C.U.P.); Watts, H. D., *Industrial geography* (Longman).

### **4532 Origins of Landforms in Australia II**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* To be determined.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Level I Geography subjects to the value of at least six points including 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I; or their equivalent prior to 1989; or any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Restriction:* 6251 Process Geomorphology.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of tutorial/practical work a week, plus 3 days of field work.

*Content:* This subject is concerned to trace and explain the evolution of the Australian land surface through time. Particular regions are analysed in order to illustrate the effects of weathering, rivers, the wind and waves in shaping the continent, and to focus attention on the major geological events to which the present landscape is due.

*Assessment:* Practical exercises, essay, examination.

*Text-books:* Hills, E. S., *Physiography of Victoria* (Whitcombe and Tombs); Thornbury, W. D., *Principles of Geomorphology* (Wiley); Twidale, C. R., *Analysis of landforms* (Wiley).

### **5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9587 Geography I, or Level I Geography subjects to the value of at least six points including 7613 Geography IA: Society and Space; or their equivalent prior to 1989; or any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures (or 1 alternate weeks), 1 tutorial (alternate weeks) and 2-hour practical session, plus compulsory 4 day field work.

*Content:* The human population, its distribution and change constitutes one of the most basic of all geographical variables. This course covers both static and dynamic aspects of population geography, from spatial and ecological perspectives, and considers the implications of population change for public policy.

Static aspects include population distribution, density, and population/resource balance. The dynamic aspects include fertility and mortality over space and time, and the links between social, economic and demographic change. Particular emphasis is placed on migration as a spatial process, covering both migration theory and models, and empirical studies of migration impact, with particular reference to Australia.

The practical work covers introduction to computer handling of census and survey population data using package programmes, field data collection using social survey techniques, hypothesis testing and report writing; and an introduction to population projection methods.

*Assessment:* Examination, field camp report, practical exercises, tutorial work.

*Text-books:* Newman, J. L. and Matzke, G. E., *Population: patterns, dynamics and prospects* (Prentice-Hall); White, P. and Woods, P., *The geographical impact of migration* (Longman); Hugo, G. J., *Australia's changing population* (Oxford U.P.).

## 4556 Structural Geomorphology II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Subjects to the value of 6 points in Level I Geography.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of tutorial/practical work a week plus 5 days of fieldwork.

*Content:* The form of the land surface varies with the structure of the underlying crust, with the processes responsible for shaping the surface and with variations in structure and process in time. This course is concerned primarily with the first of these variables. Topics considered include the earth's major relief, volcanoes, and the effects of joints, faults, folds and rock type on landform development. Examples are taken from a global canvas but particular attention is devoted to the Mount Lofty Ranges, the Flinders Ranges and Eyre Peninsula, each of which not only illustrates aspects of structural geomorphology but also offers opportunities for considering the total development of landforms and the methods used to analyse and explain geomorphological problems.

*Assessment:* Practical exercises, essays and examination.

*Text-books:* Thornbury, W. D., *Principles of geomorphology* (Wiley); Twidale, C. R., *Analysis of landforms* (Wiley); Twidale, C. R., *Granite landforms* (Elsevier).

## LEVEL III

Entry to Level III Geography subjects normally requires Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points. A maximum of nine Level III subjects is offered (not all are available in any one year). Only four of these (Geographical Information Systems, Conservation in Human-dominated Landscapes, Structural Geomorphology III, and Evolution of the Australian Landscape III) have specified Level II subjects as pre-requisites. There is much overlap in philosophy and approach across the various Level III subjects, but broadly the three subjects Equity in Cities, Regional Development, and Rural Social Geography cluster in the spatial patterns in society theme, while Aboriginal Australia, Conservation in Human-dominated Landscapes, and Tropical Environments and Human Systems represent the human/environment interaction theme. Two subjects—Remote Sensing and Geographical Information Systems—span equally over both themes. The subject Structural Geomorphology III or 7300 Evolution of the Australian Landscape III provide options in systematic physical geography.

The Department's policy on assessment is that examinations should account for not more than 60% and not less than 40% of marks with coursework making up the balance. The exact proportions are decided by discussion with the class at the start of the course.

## 4840 Aboriginal Australia III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points; or their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half-subjects); or any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 hour of tutorial/practical work a week, plus 1 week of field work.

*Content:* The subject attempts a reconstruction of Aboriginal land use, art and landscape, gender relationships and population patterns. The changes which occurred following European settlement are then analysed and the various conflicts and accommodations are

discussed in relation to present day issues including land rights, mining, national parks and tourism.

*Assessment:* 1 field work or practical report; 2 tutorial papers; 1 examination.

*Text-books:* No set books.

### **5359 Conservation in Human-dominated Landscapes III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points (from 1990 these must include 7634 Biogeography of Human-dominated Landscapes); or their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half-subjects); or any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Restriction:* 4665 Conservation of Biological Communities.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and a 3-hour laboratory session a week, plus one week compulsory field camp.

*Content:* This subject examines the problems of nature conservation in human-dominated landscapes where native vegetation persists as isolated islands of remnant natural land within a sea of human-induced vegetation and human constructions. The course will consider strategies for conserving remnant natural land both within and outside nature reserve systems. It will also examine the nature conservation function of the rural and urban land that surrounds remnant natural land and provides human-modified and human-constructed habitats for a wide variety of native species.

*Assessment:* Laboratory exercises, field camp report, and written examination.

*Text-books:* No set texts.

### **8388 Equity in Cities: A Comparative Perspective III**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points; or their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half-subjects); or any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Assumed knowledge:* 8673 Economic Geography II or 3265 Social Geography or 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 hour of tutorials/practical work a week, plus 4 days field work.

*Content:* A comparative approach to urban and regional development, and resource allocation in cities under state capitalism and state socialism. Key features of the property system, housing allocation and the provision of services are studied, and relevant aspects of urban policy are treated in an introductory way.

Urban rent theory; private and public sector housing allocation. Residential land market in Australia and redistribution. Inner area rejuvenation, gentrification and displacement; neighbourhood preservation. Urban and regional change in the U.K. and U.S.A.: industrial restructuring and inner area decline. Urban Aid Programme and inner city policy in the U.K. Socialist planning and spatial allocation. Urban and regional development in "command economies": U.S.S.R., Eastern Europe, China. Land allocation, the housing system and service provision in socialist cities.

*Assessment:* Essay or project, tutorial participation and examination.

*Text-books:* Badcock, B. A., *Unfairly structured cities* (Basil Blackwell); Cardew, R. V., Langdale, J. V. and Rich, D. C., (eds.), *Why cities change: urban development and economic change in Sydney* (Allen and Unwin); French, R. A. and Hamilton, F. E. I., *The socialist city—spatial structure and urban policy* (Wiley); *International journal of urban and regional research*, Inequality and Segregation in State Socialist Cities: Poland, Hungary and Czechoslovakia, Special Issue. Vol. II, No. I (Edward Arnold, 1987); Rees, G. and Lambert, J., *Cities in Crisis: the political economy of urban development in post-war Britain* (Edward Arnold); Pinch, S., *Cities and services: the geography of collective consumption* (Routledge and Kegan Paul); Szelenyi, I., *Urban inequalities under state socialism* (O.U.P.).

### **7300 Evolution of Landform in Australia III**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* To be determined.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Restriction:* 6251 Process Geomorphology.

*Pre-requisites:* Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points (from 1990 including Structural Geomorphology II); or their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half-subjects); or any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of tutorials/practical work a week plus 5 days field work.

*Content:* This subject is concerned to trace and explain the evolution of the Australian land surface through time. Particular regions are analysed in order to illustrate the effects of weathering, rivers, the wind and waves in shaping the continent, and to focus attention on the major geological events to which the present landscape is due.

*Assessment:* Practical exercises, essay, examination.

*Text-books:* Hills, E. S., *Physiography of Victoria* (Whitcombe and Tombs); Thornbury, W. D., *Principles of Geomorphology* (Wiley); Twidale, C. R., *Analysis of landforms* (Wiley).

### **9923 Geographical Information Systems III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points (from 1990 these must include 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II); or their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half-subjects); or any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Restriction:* 3523 Cartographic Communication in 1987 or earlier; 7442 Geographic Database Analysis and Computer Mapping in 1988 or earlier.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 3 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* Geographical information systems are essentially computer data banks containing spatially located information about human and natural aspects of the earth's surface, together with the facility to manipulate that data.

The course aims to introduce students to the concepts and theory implicit in geographical information systems, and to the practical use of such systems with the aid of computer terminals. It deals with the problems involved in the construction and use of large geographic databases, including measurement, and the retrieval and analysis of spatial data. It deals also with the representation of graphic and cartographic data as the main means of communicating spatial relationships, including the study of the logic involved in such

communication. The practical work teaches basic skills in handling the contents of geographical information systems with the use of computer terminals. This includes means of establishing a spatial database, retrieving and analysing such data and producing literary, graphic and cartographic output.

*Assessment:* Coursework and written examination.

*Text-books:* Burrough, P. A., *Principles of geographical information systems for land resource assessment* (Oxford); Dale, P. F. & McLaughlin, J. D., *Land information management* (Oxford); Monmonier, M. S., *Computer-assisted cartography* (Prentice Hall); Robinson, A. H., et al., *Elements of cartography* 5th edn. (Wiley); Taylor, P. J., *Quantitative methods in geography* (Houghton Mifflin).

### 1150 Regional Development III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points; or their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half-subjects); or any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Restriction:* 4030 Economic Geography IIIH; 2951 Regional Economic Analysis and Development.

*Assumed knowledge:* 8673 Economic Geography II.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hour tutorial/practical work a week. Field work to be determined.

*Content:* This subject is concerned with regional development and uneven development, and with spatial inequality. Variation in economic welfare will be of central concern insofar as this is the basis for many other kinds of welfare. However, not all aspects of the "good life" are dependent upon economic welfare, and it will be shown that some appear to be inversely related.

*Lecture topics include:* The nature of regions. Must regions be defined in order to promote regional development?

What is it we are trying to measure? The relationship between economic growth and development.

What are regional economic problems?

Explanations for regional development and uneven development. Stage models; orthodox regional equilibrium theory; dualism; linkages, economic-base, input-output, cumulative causation, centre-periphery, growth centres; critiques of orthodox equilibrium theory; dependency.

*Assessment:* Coursework and written examination.

*Text-books:* Massey, D., *Spatial divisions of labour: social structures and the geography of production* (Macmillan); Stilwell, F. J. B., *Economic crisis, cities and regions* (Pergamon); Watts, H. D., *Industrial geography* (Longman).

### 7198 Remote Sensing III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points; or their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half-subjects); or any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Restriction:* 4962 Remote Sensing Techniques.

**Contact hours:** 2 lectures and 3 hours of practical work a week, plus 3 days of field work.

**Content:** Remote Sensing is concerned with interpretation of detailed information about the earth's surface gathered by satellites and airborne scanning systems.

This subject examines both the principles and applications of remote sensing for use in geographic and environmental studies. The principles of remote sensing include the interaction of electro-magnetic radiation with the Earth's surface and the measurement of this radiation by a range of sensors. Applications of remote sensing discussed include mapping and monitoring of native vegetation, rangelands, agricultural regions, land degradation and urban areas. Practicals are used to teach digital image processing for data correction and enhancement and to solve application orientated problems.

**Assessment:** Coursework and examination.

**Text-books:** Harrison, B. A. & Jupp, D. L. B. *Introduction to remotely sensed data* (CSIRO); Curran, P. J., *Principles of remote sensing* (Longman); Richards, J. A., *Remote sensing digital image analysis: an introduction* (Springer-Verlag); Lo, C. P., *Applied remote sensing* (Longman).

### 1453 Rural Social Geography III

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 6.

**Quota:** May apply.

**Duration:** Semester II.

**Pre-requisites:** Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points; or their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half-subjects); or any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Chairman.

**Restriction:** 7068 Rural Social Geography in 1988 or earlier.

**Assumed knowledge:** 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II or 3265 Social Geography II.

**Contact hours:** 2 lectures and 2 hours of tutorial/practical work a week plus 5 days of fieldwork (compulsory).

**Content:** The subject is concerned with spatial aspects of rural society in Western countries, and the way this society is adjusting to the profound technological and economic changes taking place in rural areas. The major focus is on rural communities and local social networks (identification, mapping, processes and effects of change, and community-related rural problems and planning measures). Some major problems covered include rural accessibility, mobility, rural poverty and rural settlement planning policies. Land use and agricultural change receive attention as background variables, but most attention is devoted to rural people rather than farming systems.

The course emphasises practical and applied work, and a field camp is expected to be held in the mid-semester break.

**Assessment:** Field camp report, tutorial work, examination.

**Text-books:** Bradley, T. & Lowe, P. (eds.), *Locality and rurality: economy and society in rural regions* (Geo Books); Bowman, M. (ed.), *Beyond the city: case studies in community structure and development* (Longman Cheshire); Lonsdale, R. E. & Holmes, J. H. (eds.), *Settlement systems in sparsely populated regions: the United States and Australia* (Permagon); Moseley, M. J., *Accessibility: the rural challenge* (Methuen); Powell, R. (ed.), *Rural labour markets in Australia* (Bureau of Labour Market Research Monograph Series No 10).

### 5722 Structural Geomorphology III

**Availability:** Even years only.

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 6.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 8 points in Level II Geography subjects.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of tutorials/practicals a week plus 5 days of fieldwork.

*Content:* The form of the land surface varies with the structure of the underlying crust, with the processes responsible for shaping the surface and with variations in structure and process in time. This course is concerned primarily with the first of these variables. Topics considered include the earth's major relief, volcanoes, and the effects of joints, faults, folds and rock type on landform development. Examples are taken from a global canvas but particular attention is devoted to the Mount Lofty Ranges, the Flinders Ranges and Eyre Peninsula, each of which not only illustrates aspects of structural geomorphology but also offers opportunities for considering the total development of landforms and the methods used to analyse and explain geomorphological problems.

*Assessment:* Practical exercises, essays and examination.

*Text-books:* Thornbury, W. D., *Principles of geomorphology* (Wiley); Twidale, C. R., *Granite landforms* (Elsevier).

### 3200 Tropical Environments and Human Systems III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points; or their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half-subjects); or any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Assumed knowledge:* 7613 Geography IA: Society and Space.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 hour of tutorials a week. Non-compulsory field work in Indonesia.

*Content:* An introduction to the rural and urban systems of the tropical Third World, examining the impacts of colonialism, the post-colonial state and the capitalist world economy in effecting social and environmental change. Tropical environments suggest particular hazards and constraints, provide particular bundles of resources and may suffer particular kinds of degradation at the hands of their human occupants: indigenous social patterns and imposed external changes produce both differences in detail and similarities overall in the situation of present populations of the tropical Third World.

While the course emphasises theoretical approaches to social change and its demographic, environmental and spatial implications, extensive use will be made of case studies, drawn mainly from south and south-east Asia, and the Pacific.

*Assessment:* Assignments (essay and tutorial and/or field reports) and examination.

*Text-books:* Gilbert, A. and Gugler, J., *Cities, poverty and development: urbanisation in the third world* (Oxford U.P.); Lea, D., and Chaudhri, D. P., *Rural development and the state* (Methuen); World Bank, *World development report*; World Commission on Environment and Development *Our common future*; World Resources Institute, *World resources*.

## HONOURS LEVEL

### 3178 Honours Geography

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Normally a credit or above in at least one Level III subject will be expected as a pre-requisite. Admission to the programme is subject to approval by the Chairman.



*Content:* The subject consists of three parts. There is a core course in methodology which is compulsory. In addition students are expected to select one elective courses. Details of the electives available in 1990 will be found in the Handbook. All students must undertake a thesis on an approved topic.

*Assessment:* Thesis 50%, the two courses are worth 25% each. The actual method of assessment within each course will be decided after discussion with the students concerned.

---

## GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

Students may be required to attend tutorials at times additional to those published in the calendar.

Students may wish to supplement their academic course-work by joining the German Students' Club, the Adelaide German Club, the Goethe Society, and by additional independent work in the Language Laboratory.

More detailed information on course aims and the options available may be found in the Departmental Handbook. Students are requested to collect their copy of the year's Departmental Handbook from the Secretary's office.

*Assessment:* Grades of Pass, Credit and Distinction are awarded to students on satisfactory performance in both language and literature/culture sections of their courses and a reasonable balance of achievement in these different fields is required. Literature and other cultural/background topics are assessed largely on the basis of essays on topics of the student's own, guided choice and to a lesser extent by written tests. Language is assessed by weekly exercises and term tests. Essays and term tests that have been failed can usually be redeemed according to guidelines set out in detail in the Departmental Handbook.

*Note:* Evening classes (in addition to day classes) are offered in German I, II and III in 3-yearly cycles as staff and student numbers allow. In 1990 German II and III will be offered both in the day and the evening.

All courses, both day and evening, are offered only as staff and student numbers allow.

### LEVEL I

#### 8431 German I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Restriction:* 5723 German IA: Beginners' German.

*Assumed knowledge:* At least Year 11 German in South Australian Schools or its equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures and 2 tutorials a week.

*Content:* The aim of this subject is to introduce students to the life and language of German-speaking countries, to make them more skilled at speaking and writing the language and more informed about contemporary German culture. In the first semester all students will take the course: West Germany, Austria and Switzerland from 1945 to 1990. For those students who need additional language tuition, four out of five hours are devoted to practical language instruction in formal language classes and small tutorial groups.

Students who do not need additional language work will, in the first semester, take the course: Selected German Literary Texts Post-1945. In both semesters students will be required to participate in three continuous tutorial hours of Intensive Conversation. In second semester all students will have three hours of practical language instruction per week. In addition, all students choose two out of the following three options: Studies in West German Mass Media and Film; Introduction to East German Literature; Introduction to German Linguistics. In 1990 Contemporary German Women Writers may be offered instead of Introduction to East German Literature. A special language option may be offered depending on need and numbers. Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Department, take the language components of the course at a more advanced level.

**Assessment:** Language: weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation; Other: essays and, where appropriate, end of semester tests. All grades of pass require a reasonable balance of achievement in all areas of the course.

**Text-books:** (1) Language: Borgert, U., Moulden, K., Wolters, E., *German in focus* (University of Sydney Press); students are strongly advised to buy *Collins German Dictionary*; (2) Other (students will be advised which of these each should buy): Böll, H., *Das Brot der frühen Jahre* (Heinemann); Borchert, W., *Draussen vor der Tür* (Harrap); Brecht, B., *Mutter Courage* (Heinemann); Kloss, G., *West Germany, An Introduction* (Macmillan); Kunze, R., *Die wunderbaren Jahre* (Fischer); Plenzdorf, U., *Die neuen Leiden des jungen W.* (Wiley); Rauschnig, H., (ed.), *Das Jahr '45 in Dichtung und Bericht* (Heyne); Russell, P., *The divided mind* (Victoria University Press); Stork, F., and Widdowson, I., *Learning about linguistics* (Hutchinson).

### 5723 German IA: Beginners' German

**Level:** I.

**Points value:** 6.

**Duration:** Full year.

**Pre-requisites:** None.

**Restriction:** 8431 German I; 1316 German for Reading and Research; except with Department permission, South Australian Matriculation in German or its equivalent.

**Contact hours:** 6 hours of lectures a week (Semester I, 6 hours of lectures, Semester II, 5 hours of lectures and 1 tutorial).

**Content:** With no previous knowledge of German assumed, special emphasis will be placed on speaking and comprehension, then on reading, writing and grammar. It is expected that each student will spend at least two hours of private study in the Language Laboratory each week, reviewing work done in class and preparing lessons. Aspects of German culture will be a component of language instruction throughout the year. Literature will be introduced at the beginning of the second semester. This involves one lecture in English per week and a weekly tutorial in German. Successful completion of this course with a Division I pass admits students to 1214 German IIA, from which they may proceed to either or both third year courses in German.

**Assessment:** Regular and frequent written exercises, end of semester tests and tutorial participation.

**Text-books:** Gassner-Roberts, S., *Grundkurs* (to be purchased from course director); Dürrenmatt, F., *Die Physiker* (Methuen); Nöstlinger, C., *Die feuerrote Friederike* (dtv junior 7133); Borgert, V. & Nyhan, C., *A German reference grammar* (Sup).

LEVEL II

**8706 German II: Language, Literature and Culture**

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 8431 German I (Div. I).

Restriction: 1214 German IIA; no part of this subject may be counted toward any other subject in the German Department.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 2 tutorials a week.

Content: Like all subjects in German at second and third year level, German II offers a balance between practical language instruction and teaching a critical appreciation of literature, culture and society in German-speaking countries since the Middle Ages, with particular emphasis on the period from the Reformation to the present. Options are usually available as well in such areas as applied linguistics, history of the German language and German stylistics. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week, one weekly tutorial in small groups and, in both semesters, students are required to participate in one session of three continuous hours of Intensive Conversation. Fortnightly tutorials in German accompany all other courses/options. In Semester I, all students will take the Core Course: Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background 1848-1945. In Semester II, all students will choose one of the following options: (1) History of the German Language; (2) Christa Wolf; (3) Medieval Images and Modern Transformations; (4) History and Tragedy; (5) West German films for cinema and television 1975-1989. Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Department, take the language components of the course at a more advanced level.

Assessment: Language: weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation. Other: essays and, where appropriate, end of semester tests. All grades of pass require a reasonable balance of achievement in all areas of the course.

Text-books: Semester I, Core Course: Goethe, J. W., *Die Leiden des jungen Werthers* (dtv); Heine, H., *Atta Troll. Deutschland ein Wintermärchen* (O.U.P.).

Semester II, Options: (1) History of the German Language: Chambers, W. and Wilkie, J., *A short history of the German language* (Methuen); (2) Christa Wolf: *Nachdenken über Christa T.* (Luchterhand); *Kindheitsmuster* (Luchterhand); *Kein Ort. Nirgends* (Luchterhand); *Kassandra* (Luchterhand); *Voraussetzungen einer Erzählung: Kassandra* (Luchterhand); *Störfall* (Luchterhand); (3) Medieval Images and Modern Transformations: Hartmann von Aue, *Gregorius* (Reclam 1787); Kleist, H. von, *Die Heilige Cäcilie* (Reclam); Kleist, H. von, *Das Käthchen von Heilbronn* (Reclam); Mann, T., *Der Erwählte* (Fischer); Novalis, *Die Christenheit oder Europa* (Reclam), Wagner, R., *Lohengrin* (Reclam); Wagner, W., *Parsifal* (Reclam); Eschenbach, W. von, *Parzival* (selections available from Department); Asher, J. A., *A short descriptive grammar of Middle High German* (Auckland/Oxford); Hesse, H., *Narziss und Goldmund* (Suhrkamp); (4) History and Tragedy: Lessing, G., *Emilia Galotti*, (Reclam); Schiller, F., *Maria Stuart* (Reclam); Kleist, H. von, *Prinz Friedrich von Homburg* (Reclam); Grabbe, D., *Napoleon oder die Hundert Tage* (Reclam); Büchner, G., *Dantons Tod* (Reclam); Hebbel, F., *Agnes Bernauer* (Reclam); Wagner, R., *Tannhäuser* (Reclam); (5) West German films for cinema and television 1975-1989: Handke, P., *Falsche Bewegung* (Suhrkamp); Trotta, M. von, *Das zweite Erwachen der Christa Klages* (Fischer); Feuchtwanger, L., *Die Geschwister Oppermann* (Fischer).

**1214 German IIA: Language, Literature and Culture**

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 8431 German IA (Div. I).

**Restriction:** 8706 German II; no part of this subject may be counted toward any other subject in the German Department.

**Contact hours:** 3 lectures and 3 tutorials a week.

**Content:** Like all subjects in German at second and third year level, German IIA offers a balance between practical language instruction and teaching a critical appreciation of literature, culture and society in German-speaking countries since the Middle Ages, with particular emphasis on the period from the Reformation to the present. Options are usually available as well in such areas as applied linguistics, history of the German language and German stylistics. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week, one weekly tutorial in small groups in Semester I, two in Semester II, and, in both semesters, students are required to participate in one session of three continuous hours of Intensive Conversation. In Semester I, a weekly tutorial in English is provided to help students read the Core Course texts. Fortnightly tutorials in German accompany all other courses/options. In Semester I, students will take either the Core Course: Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background 1750-1848, or West Germany, Austria and Switzerland from 1945 to 1990 together with Selected German Literary Texts of the 20th Century. Students who choose to do the "Background" course will participate in a weekly GI Ordinary Tutorial. In Semester II, all students will choose one of the following options: (1) History of the German Language; (2) Christa Wolf; (3) Medieval Images and Modern Transformations; (4) History and Tragedy; (5) West German films for cinema and television 1975-1989. In the Core Course and Options a specific allowance is made for linguistic problems IIA students may have with the prescribed texts.

**Assessment:** Language: weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation. Other: essays and, where appropriate, end of semester tests. All grades of pass require a reasonable balance of achievement in all areas of the course.

**Text-books:** Semester I, either (1) Core Course: Goethe, J. W., *Die Leiden des jungen Werthers* (dtv); Heine, H., *Atta Troll. Deutschland ein Wintermärchen* (O.U.P.); or (2) West Germany, Austria and Switzerland from 1945 to 1990: Kloss, G., *West Germany, an introduction* (Macmillan); Rauschnig, H., (ed.) *Das Jahr '45 in Dichtung und Bericht* (Heyne) together with selected German Literary Texts of the 20th Century: Böll, H., *Das Brot der frühen Jahre* (Heinemann); Borchert, W., *Draussen vor der Tür* (Rowohlt); Brecht, B., *Mutter Courage* (Heinemann). Semester II, Options: (1) History of the German Language: Chambers, W. and Wilkie, J., *A short history of the German language* (Methuen); (2) Christa Wolf: *Nachdenken über Christa T.* (Luchterhand); *Kindheitsmuster* (Luchterhand); *Kein Ort. Nirgends* (Luchterhand); *Kassandra* (Luchterhand); *Voraussetzungen einer Erzählung: Kassandra* (Luchterhand); *Störfall* (Luchterhand); (3) Medieval Images and Modern Transformations: Hartmann von Aue, *Gregorius* (Reclam 1787); Kleist, H. von, *Die Heilige Cäcilie* (Reclam); Kleist, H. von, *Das Käthchen von Heilbronn* (Reclam); Mann, T., *Der Erwählte* (Fischer); Novalis, *Die Christenheit oder Europa* (Reclam); Wagner, R., *Lohengrin* (Reclam); Wagner, W., *Parsifal* (Reclam); Eschenbach, W. von, *Parzival* (selections available from Department); Asher, J. A., *A short descriptive grammar of Middle High German* (Auckland/Oxford); Hesse, H., *Narziss und Goldmund* (Suhrkamp); (4) History and Tragedy: Lessing, G., *Emilia Galotti* (Reclam); Schiller, F. *Maria Stuart* (Reclam); Kleist, H. von, *Prinz Friedrich von Homburg* (Reclam); Grabbe, D., *Napoleon oder die Hundert Tage* (Reclam); Büchner, G., *Dantons Tod* (Reclam); Hebbel, F., *Agnes Bernauer* (Reclam); Wagner, R., *Tannhäuser* (Reclam); (5) West German films for cinema and television 1975-1989: Handke, P., *Falsche Bewegung* (Suhrkamp); Trotta, M. von, *Das zweite Erwachen der Christa Klages* (Fischer); Feuchtwanger, L., *Die Geschwister Oppermann* (Fischer).

## 1245 German IIB: Language, Literature and Culture

**Level:** II.

**Points value:** 8.

**Duration:** Full year.

**Pre-requisites:** 8431 German I (Div. I) or 5723 German IA (Div. I).

**Restriction:** No part of this subject may be counted toward any other subject in the German Department.

**Contact hours:** 3 lectures and 2 tutorials a week.

**Content:** Like all subjects in German at second and third year level, German IIB offers a balance between practical language instruction and teaching a critical appreciation of literature, culture and society in German-speaking countries since the Middle Ages, with particular emphasis on the period from the Reformation to the present. Options are usually available as well in such areas as applied linguistics, history of the German language and German stylistics. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week, one weekly tutorial in small groups and, in both semesters, students are required to participate in one session of three continuous hours of Intensive Conversation. Fortnightly tutorials in German accompany all other courses/options. In Semester I, all students will choose one of two options: (1) German Writers and the French Revolution; (2) The Outsider in 20th Century German Literature; In Semester II, all students will choose one of the following options: (1) History of the German Language; (2) Christa Wolf; (3) Medieval Images and Modern Transformations; (4) History and Tragedy; (5) West German films for cinema and television 1975-1989. Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Department, take the language components of the course at a more advanced level.

**Assessment:** Language: weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation. Other: essays and, where appropriate, end of semester tests. All grades of pass require a reasonable balance of achievement in all areas of the course.

**Text-books:** Semester I, Options: (1) German Writers and the French Revolution: Goethe, J. W., *Hermann und Dorothea* (Reclam); Rudé, G., *Revolutionary Europe 1783-1815* (Fontana); Träger, C. (ed.), *Die Französische Revolution in Spiegel der deutschen Literatur* (Röderberg); (2) The Outsider in 20th Century German Literature: Kafka, F., *Verwandlung* (Methuen); Seghers, A., *Das siebte Kreuz* (Sammlung Luchterhand); Grass, G., *Die Blechtrommel* (Sammlung Luchterhand); Böll, H., *Die verlorene Ehre der Katharina Blum* (dtv); Heym, S., *Ahasver* (Fischer Tb.5331); Königsdörf, H., *Respektloser Umgang* (Sammlung Luchterhand); Maron, M., *Die Überläuferin* (Fischer, 9197). Semester II, Options: (1) History of the German Language: Chambers, W. and Wilkie, J., *A short history of the German language* (Methuen); (2) Christa Wolf: *Nachdenken über Christa T.* (Luchterhand); *Kindheitsmuster* (Luchterhand); *Kein Ort. Nirgends* (Luchterhand); *Kassandra* (Luchterhand); *Voraussetzungen einer Erzählung: Kassandra* (Luchterhand); *Störfall* (Luchterhand); (3) Medieval Images and Modern Transformations: Hartmann von Aue, *Gregorius* (Reclam 1787); Kleist, H. von, *Die Heilige Cäcilie* (Reclam); Kleist, H. von, *Das Käthchen von Heilbronn* (Reclam); Mann, T., *Der Erwählte* (Fischer); Novalis, *Die Christenheit oder Europa* (Reclam); Wagner, R., *Lohengrin* (Reclam); Wagner, W., *Parsifal* (Reclam); Eschenbach, W. von, *Parzival* (selections available from Department); Asher, J. A., *A short descriptive grammar of Middle High German* (Auckland/Oxford); Hesse, H., *Narziss und Goldmund* (Suhrkamp); (4) History and Tragedy: Lessing, G., *Emilia Galoui*, (Reclam); Schiller, F., *Maria Stuart* (Reclam); Kleist, H. von, *Prinz Friedrich von Homburg* (Reclam); Grabbe, D., *Napoleon oder die Hundert Tage* (Reclam); Büchner, G., *Dantons Tod* (Reclam); Hebbel, F., *Agnes Bernauer* (Reclam); Wagner, R., *Tannhäuser* (Reclam); (5) West German films for cinema and television 1975-1989: Handke, P., *Falsche Bewegung* (Suhrkamp); Trotta, M. von, *Das zweite Erwachen der Christa Klages* (Fischer); Feuchtwanger, L., *Die Geschwister Oppermann* (Fischer).

### LEVEL III

#### 8877 German III: Language, Literature and Culture

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 12.

**Duration:** Full year.

**Pre-requisites:** 8706 German II or 1214 German IIA or 1245 German IIB.

**Restriction:** No part of this subject may be counted toward any other subject in the German Department.

**Contact hours:** 3 lectures and 2 tutorials a week.

**Content:** Like all subjects in German at second and third year level, German III offers a balance between practical language instruction and teaching a critical appreciation of literature, culture and society in German-speaking countries since the Middle Ages, with particular emphasis on the period from the Reformation to the present. Options are usually available as well in such areas as applied linguistics, history of the German language and German stylistics. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week, one weekly tutorial in small groups and, in both semesters, students are required to participate in one session of three continuous hours of Intensive Conversation. Fortnightly tutorials in German accompany all other courses/options. In Semester I, all students will take the Core Course: Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background 1750-1848. In Semester II, all students will choose one of the following options: (1) History of the German Language; (2) Christa Wolf; (3) Medieval Images and Modern Transformations; (4) History and Tragedy; (5) West German films for cinema and television 1975-1989.

**Assessment:** Language: weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation. Other: essays and, where appropriate, end of semester tests. All grades of pass require a reasonable balance of achievement in all areas of the course. Where students in German III take course components also available to second year students, an appropriately higher level of achievement is required and additional work must be completed.

**Text-books:** Semester I, Core Course: Goethe, J. W., *Die Leiden des jungen Werthers* (dtv); Heine, H., *Atta Troll. Deutschland ein Wintermärchen* (O.U.P.); Pasley, M. (ed.), *Germany, a companion to German Studies* (Methuen). Semester II, Options: (1) History of the German Language: Chambers, W. and Wilkie, J., *A short history of the German language* (Methuen); (2) Christa Wolf: *Nachdenken über Christa T.* (Luchterhand); *Kindheitsmuster* (Luchterhand); *Kein Ort. Nirgends* (Luchterhand); *Kassandra* (Luchterhand); *Voraussetzungen einer Erzählung: Kassandra* (Luchterhand); *Störfall* (Luchterhand). (3) Medieval Images and Modern Transformations: Hartmann von Aue, *Gregorius* (Reclam 1787); Kleist, H. von, *Die Heilige Cäcilie* (Reclam); Kleist, H. von, *Das Käthchen von Heilbronn* (Reclam); Mann, T., *Der Erwählte* (Fischer); Novalis, *Die Christenheit oder Europa* (Reclam); Wagner, R., *Lohengrin* (Reclam); Wagner, W., *Parsifal* (Reclam); Eschenbach, W. von, *Parzival* (selections available from Department); Asher, J. A., *A short descriptive grammar of Middle High German* (Auckland/Oxford); Hesse, H., *Narziss und Goldmund* (Suhrkamp); (4) History and Tragedy: Lessing, G., *Emilia Galotti* (Reclam); Schiller, F., *Maria Stuart* (Reclam); Kleist, H. von, *Prinz Friedrich von Homburg* (Reclam); Grabbe, D., *Napoleon oder die Hundert Tage* (Reclam); Büchner, G., *Dantons Tod* (Reclam); Hebbel, F., *Agnes Bernauer* (Reclam); Wagner, R., *Tannhäuser* (Reclam); (5) West German films for cinema and television 1975-1989: Handke, P., *Falsche Bewegung* (Suhrkamp); Trotta, M. von, *Das zweite Erwachen der Christa Klages* (Fischer); Feuchtwanger, L., *Die Geschwister Oppermann* (Fischer).

### 4959 German IIB: Language, Literature and Culture

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 12.

**Duration:** Full year.

**Pre-requisites:** 8706 German II or 1214 German IIA or 1245 German IIB.

**Restriction:** No part of this subject may be counted toward any other subject in the German Department.

**Contact hours:** 3 lectures and 2 tutorials a week.

**Content:** Like all subjects in German at second and third year level, German IIB offers a balance between practical language instruction and teaching a critical appreciation of literature, culture and society in German-speaking countries since the Middle Ages, with

particular emphasis on the period from the Reformation to the present. Options are usually available as well in such areas as applied linguistics, history of the German language and German stylistics. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week, one weekly tutorial in small groups and, in both semesters, students are required to participate in one session of three continuous hours of Intensive Conversation. Fortnightly tutorials in German accompany all other courses/options. In Semester I, all students will choose one of the two options: (1) German Writers and the French Revolution; (2) The Outsider in 20th Century German Literature. In Semester II, all students will choose one of the following options: (1) History of the German Language; (2) Christa Wolf; (3) Medieval Images and Modern Transformations; (4) History and Tragedy; (5) West German films for cinema and television 1975-1989.

**Assessment:** Language: weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation. Other: essays and, where appropriate, end of semester tests. All grades of pass require a reasonable balance of achievement in all areas of the course. Where students in German IIIB take course components also available to second year students, an appropriate higher level of achievement is required and additional work must be completed.

**Text-books:** Semester I, Options: (1) German Writers and the French Revolution: Goethe, J. W., *Hermann und Dorothea* (Reclam); Rudé, G., *Revolutionary Europe 1783-1815* (Fontana); Träger, C. (ed.), *Die Französische Revolution im Spiegel der deutschen Literatur* (Röderberg); (2) The Outsider in 20th Century German Literature; Kafka, F., *Verwandlung* (Methuen); Seghers, A., *Das siebte Kreuz* (Sammlung Luchterhand); Grass, G., *Die Blechtrommel* (Sammlung Luchterhand); Böll, H., *Die verlorene Ehre der Katharina Blum* (dtv); Heym, S., *Ahasver* (Fischer Tb.5331); Königsdörf, H., *Respektloser Umgang* (Sammlung Luchterhand); Maron, M., *Die Überläuferin* (Fischer 9197). Semester II, Options: (1) History of the German Language: Chambers, W. and Wilkie, J., *A short history of the German Language* (Methuen); (2) Christa Wolf: *Nachden über Christa T.* (Luchterhand); *Kindheitsmuster* (Luchterhand); *Kein Ort. Nirgends* (Luchterhand); *Kassandra* (Luchterhand); *Voraussetzungen einer Erzählung: Kassandra* (Luchterhand); *Störfall* (Luchterhand); (3) Medieval Images and Modern Transformations: Hartmann von Aue, *Gregorius* (Reclam 1787); Kleist, H. von, *Die Heilige Cäcilie* (Reclam); Kleist, H. von, *Das Käthchen von Heilbronn* (Reclam); Mann, T., *Der Erwählte* (Fischer); Novalis, *Die Christenheit oder Europa* (Reclam); Wagner, R., *Lohengrin* (Reclam); Wagner, W., *Parsifal* (Reclam); Eschenbach, W. von, *Parzival* (selections available from Department); Asher, J. A., *A short descriptive grammar of Middle High German* (Auckland/Oxford); Hesse, H., *Narziss und Goldmund* (Suhrkamp); (4) History and Tragedy: Lessing, G., *Emilia Galotti* (Reclam); Schiller, F., *Maria Stuart* (Reclam); Kleist, H. von, *Prinz Friedrich von Homburg* (Reclam); Grabbe, D., *Napoleon oder die Hundert Tage* (Reclam); Büchner, G., *Dantons Tod* (Reclam); Hebbel, F., *Agnes Bernauer* (Reclam); Wagner, R., *Tannhäuser* (Reclam); (5) West German films for cinema and television 1975-1989: Handke, P., *Falsche Bewegung* (Suhrkamp); Trotta, M. von, *Das zweite Erwachen der Christa Klages* (Fischer); Feuchtwanger, L., *Die Geschwister Oppermann* (Fischer).

## HONOURS LEVEL

### 1261 Honours German Language and Literature

**Level:** Honours.

**Points value:** 24.

**Duration:** Full year.

**Note:** Students may obtain the permission of the Faculty of Arts to combine German with another subject for the Honours degree. They should consult the Chairman of Department as soon as possible, so that a suitably modified course can be arranged. Where the subjects taken for the Ordinary degree of B.A. need to be chosen to satisfy the pre-requisites of more than one Department, a student may arrange with the Departments to take appropriate combined subjects, so as to avoid doing more than nine subjects to qualify for entry to combined honours.

*Pre-requisites:* Before entering the final Honours year, candidates for the Honours degree in German must have qualified for the Ordinary degree of B.A., or some other degree deemed by the Faculty to be sufficient preparation, and should normally have passed 8431 German I or 5723 German IA; 8706 German II or 1214 German IIA; 1245 German IIB, 8877 German III, and 4959 German IIIB, or equivalent, at appropriately high standard. However, the Department reserves the right to vary these pre-requisites where it is satisfied as to the academic merit of an applicant. Note that the pre-requisite concerning second- and third-year subjects may be fulfilled by taking approved combined subjects which include parts of these. See Schedules-Degree of B.A. Schedule III: The Honours Degree.

*Requirements:* During the final year, students will write a dissertation on some aspect of German literature or language. Choice of subject should be made not later than the middle of the second semester in the preceding year. Students must also attend advanced courses in language, together with three options. Both thesis topics and options should be chosen in consultation with the Chairman of Department.

---

## HISTORY

For full information on History subjects, methods of assessment and teaching arrangements, students should obtain a copy of the History Department handbook. This can be obtained from the History Office in December, 1989.

Details of the subjects listed below may be subject to changes up to the enrolment period, depending on the availability of staff and resources.

### LEVEL I

#### **1118 Old Societies and New States in the Modern World I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Restriction:* 5109 Old Societies and New States prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week plus essay preparation discussion (45 minutes per student each semester).

*Content:* The focus of this subject is the transformation of Old Societies into New States which has taken place in Africa, Asia and the Pacific region — including Australia — during the last two or three hundred years.

*Assessment:* By essay and examination.

*Text-books:* There are none.

#### **8534 Problems and Perspectives in Modern European History I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Full year.



*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Restriction:* 5511 Problems and Perspectives in Modern European History prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* The subject deals with the history of Europe from the Enlightenment to 1945, and embraces the French Revolution and Napoleon, British society in the early part of Victoria's reign, working-class women in 19th century Paris, Bismarck and German unification, the Great War, the Russian Revolution, and the rise and fall of Nazi Germany.

*Assessment:* By tutorial essays and examination.

*Text-books:* Students are advised to consult the departmental handbook.

### **7071 Colonial Australia I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* A social history of aboriginal and European Australia to c.1860 with some emphasis on South Australia.

*Assessment:* By essays, tutorials and examination.

*Text-books:* Students are advised to consult the Departmental Handbook.

### **6675 The Renaissance, 1350-1500 I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Restriction:* 8257 Europe in Transition 1350-1700 in 1989; 6050 Europe in Transition or H101 Renaissance, Reformation and Revolution — 1350-1650 prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* A study of the major political, social, economic, religious and cultural developments of the Renaissance. The subject begins with a brief survey of medieval society.

*Assessment:* By essay and examination.

*Text-books:* Heer, F., *The Medieval world* (Mentor); Spitz, L. W., *The Renaissance movement* (Concordia).

## **LEVEL II**

### **9200 Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 7250 History IA or 8041 History IB prior to 1989; Level I History or Level I

Politics subjects of at least 6 points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Restriction:* 8112 Late Colonial Australia in 1989; 3365 Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* A study of Australian history from the 1850s to the 1930s emphasizing the interaction between British heritage and Australian environment. Some of the major themes and events explored in this period are: nationalism and imperialism, the urban and land frontiers, liberalism, radicalism, the rise of trade unions and political parties, White Australia and racism, the welfare state, federation and the constitution, the great depressions of the 1890s and 1930s and the Great War. The course deals mainly with social and political aspects of the period, though elements of economic history are introduced.

*Assessment:* By essays and examination.

*References:* Blainey, G., *The tyranny of distance* (Sun Books); Crawford, R. M., *Australia* (Hutchinson); Crowley, F. K. (ed.), *A new history of Australia* (Heinemann); Hancock, W. K., *Australia* (Jacaranda Press); Thomson, D., *England in the nineteenth century* (Pelican); Thomson, D., *England in the twentieth century* (Penguin).

## 2289 The Pre-Scientific World View: 1500-1750 II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 7520 History IA or 8041 History IB prior to 1989; Level I History or Level I Politics subjects of at least 6 points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Restriction:* 6661 The Pre-Scientific World View: England C.1500-1750 offered in 1988; H701 Popular Religion and the Pre-Scientific World View in Early Modern England c.1500-1700 offered in 1979.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* A study of the components of 'pre-scientific' thought (e.g. astrology, alchemy, humoral medicine and psychology, witchcraft) with some references to Renaissance and Reformation Europe in addition to early modern England. Changes in belief systems at the popular and elite level will be examined. The relationship between Protestantism, capitalism and the rise of science will be investigated.

While the primary concern of the course will be with the history of ideas, emphasis will be given to the social, economic and historic contexts of belief systems; the changing nature of popular culture; the relationship between folklore, literature and society; the character of early scientific thought and the erosion of the pre-scientific world view.

A study of original texts and contemporary literature will be an important part of the course.

*Assessment:* Essay, tutorial papers and examination.

*Preliminary reading:* Thomas, K., *Religion and the decline of magic* (Pelican).

## 1547 The Second World War: 1939-1945 II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 7520 History IA or 8041 History IB prior to 1989; Level I History or Level I

**Restriction:** 8238 War in Western Europe 1944-1945 (1989).

**Contact hours:** 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

**Content:** Studies of selected aspects of The Second World War. In 1990 the topics will include the origins of the war; the defeat of France and The Battle of Britain; scientific and intelligence warfare; The Battle of the Atlantic; conflicts in the Mediterranean and Middle East; the Russian front and the "Second Front" question; the Allied bombing offensive against Germany; social effects of the war in Britain, the USA and Germany; the "Overlord" invasion in 1944; Allied successes and failures in Normandy, at Arnhem and in the Ardennes; the debate over the capture of Berlin and Prague.

**Assessment:** 2 tutorial papers; 1 essay; 1 three-hour examination.

**Text-books:** Jones, R. V., *Most secret war* (Coroner); Hastings, M., *Overlord* (Pan); D'Este C. *Decision in Normandy* (Pan); Liddell Hart B., *The other side of the hill* (Pan).

## 5028 England Under the Stuarts II

**Level:** II.

**Points value:** 4.

**Quota:** May apply.

**Duration:** Semester II.

**Pre-requisites:** 7520 History IA or 8041 History IB prior to 1989; Level I History or Level I Politics subjects of at least 6 points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman.

**Restriction:** 5097 The English Revolution (prior to 1989), 4779 The English Revolution, 1529-1760 III, 3235 The English Revolution, 1529-1760 II.

**Content:** A study of social, political and ideological conflict during the Stuart dynasty, 1603-1714 and of the influence of that conflict on the rise of Britain as a world power.

**Assessment:** Essays and examination.

**Text-books:** Hill, C., *Century of revolution 1603-1714* (Nelson); Russell, C., *The crisis of parliaments 1529-1660* (Oxford); Wrightson, K., *English society 1580-1680* (Hutchinson); Aylmer G., *Rebellion or revolution?* (Oxford).

## 3463 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe II(A)

**Level:** II.

**Points value:** 4.

**Quota:** May apply.

**Duration:** Semester II.

**Pre-requisites:** 7520 History IA or 8041 History IB prior to 1989; Level I History or Level I Politics subjects of at least 6 points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman.

**Restriction:** 2851 Everyman in Pre-Industrial Europe prior to 1989.

**Contact hours:** 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

**Content:** This subject covers the basic conditions of life (food, housing, clothing, disease, hygiene, work, play, demography, and climate) and attitudes (family, women, sex, religion, children, the old, and death).

**Assessment:** Tutorial papers 20%, take home examination 30%.

**Text-books:** Huppert, G., *After the black death* (Indiana); Ginsburg, C., *The cheese and the worms* (Penguin); Le Roy Laduire, E., *Montaillou* (Penguin).

### **6042 Pacific History II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 7520 History IA or 8041 History IB prior to 1989; Level I History or Level I Politics subjects of at least 6 points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Restriction:* H710 Pacific History or 6259 Africa and Pacific Islands prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* Pre-European settlement and theories of origin, the nature of island societies. European exploration, missionary and commercial contact and reaction. Political experiments, the intervention of European Settler societies. Colonial Government Economic development, religious and political resistance and protest. Independence movements, post-Independence problems and prospects.

*Assessment:* By essays and examination.

*Text-books:* Howe, K., *Where the waves fall.*

### **8243 Australian Urban History II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 7520 History IA or 8041 History IB prior to 1989; Level I History or Level I Politics subjects of at least 6 points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Restriction:* Urban History: Europe 1000-1900 in 1989; 8893 Urban History prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* Urbanisation in Australia 1788-1900: Capital Cities Sydney, Melbourne, Adelaide, Hobart to 1900; South Australian Country Towns.

*Assessment:* By research paper and examination.

*Text-books:* McCarty, J. W., and Schedvin, C. B., *Australian capital cities* (1978); Statham, P. (ed.) *The origin of Australia's capital cities* (1988).

### **6237 USA: Constitution to Civil War, 1787-1865 II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* History IA or History IB prior to 1989; Level I History or Level I Politics subjects of at least 6 points value or any other subject approved by the Chairman of Department.

*Restriction:* 5188: USA: Colonies to Civil War 1600-1865 prior to 1987.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* The course examines the social history of American slavery as that institution affected Negroes, southern whites and northern whites; the impact of slavery on national and local politics and the growth of "sectionalism"; the causes of the Civil War and the reasons for the Union victory.

*Assessment:* By an essay, tutorial performance and an examination.

*Text-books:* Students are asked to consult the Departmental Handbook.

### **4884 Medieval Europe II**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 7520 History IA or 8041 History IB prior to 1989; Level I History or Level I Politics subjects of at least 6 points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Restriction:* England and France in the Late Middle Ages in 1989, or H708 England and France, 1050-1450 prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* An introduction to the history of Europe between the conversion of the Roman empire to Christianity in the fourth century Ad and the beginning of the early modern period in the fifteenth century. The geographical emphasis of the course is on western Europe (Germany, Italy, France, England and Spain) and the approach to its history is by way of the great literature of the medieval period: autobiography, chronicles, romances, epics. Lectures present an over-view of the main developments in European society during this millennium of its history. The tutorial texts allow insights into the mentalities of medieval people.

*Assessment:* By essay and examination.

*Preliminary reading:* There is no required preliminary reading for this course, but students would be well advised to consult a general introduction to the history of this period, such as Denys Hay, *The Medieval centuries* or Davis, R. H. C., *A history of Medieval Europe*; and a general introduction into medieval mentalities, such as Erickson, C., *The Medieval vision* or volume one of Bloch, M., *Feudal society*.

### **6372 England and France in the Late Middle Ages II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 7520 History IA or 8041 History IB prior to 1989; Level I History or Level I Politics subjects of at least 6 points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Restriction:* 6334 Medieval Europe; or H708 England and France, 1050-1450.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* The Hundred Years War; Black Death; Urban and rural violence; Heresy; the late-Medieval Church and Papacy; the early Renaissance; the voyages of exploration. (Particular focus on England, France and Spain).

*Assessment:* By essay and examination.

*Text-books:* Hay, D., *Europe in the 14th and 15th centuries* (Longmans).

### **1740 Fascism and National Socialism II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 7520 History IA or 8041 History IB prior to 1989; Level I History or Level I Politics subjects of at least 6 points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Restriction:* 3549 Fascism and National Socialism prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* A study of Hitler's Nazi movement and Mussolini's Fascist movement, and of similar movements elsewhere in Europe, from 1918 to 1945.

*Assessment:* By essay and examination.

*Text-books:* Carsten, F. L., *The rise of fascism* (Batsford); Woolf, S. J. (ed.) *Fascism in Europe* (Methuen).

### **1640 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia (A) II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 7520 History IA or 8041 History IB prior to 1989; Level I History or Level I Politics subjects of at least 6 points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Restriction:* 1640 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia (A) (1989), 3913 Nationalism and Revolution in South East Asia prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week, plus essay preparation discussion (1 hour per student).

*Content:* A study of the transformation of traditional S.E. Asian Societies from about 1800 to the present. The prime focus will be the Modern History of Indonesia.

*Assessment:* Essays.

*Text-books:* Legge, J., *Indonesia* (Prentice Hall).

### **4419 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia (B) II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 7520 History IA or 8041 History IB prior to 1989; Level I History or Level I Politics subjects of at least 6 points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Restriction:* 4419 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia (B) (1989); 3913 Nationalism and Revolution in South East Asia prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week, plus essay preparation discussion (1 hour per student).

*Content:* A study of the transformation of traditional S.E. Asian Societies from 1800 to the present. The prime focus will be the Modern History of Vietnam.

*Assessment:* Essays.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

## **8916 Urban History: Europe 1000-1900 II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 7520 History IA or 8041 History IB prior to 1989; Level I History or Level I Politics subjects of at least 6 points value or any other subject approved by the Department Chairman.

*Restriction:* 8893 Urban History before 1989.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject will examine the physical shape and structure of a number of representative towns of all sizes in the context of their social and economic history from early medieval times to the late nineteenth century. Town planning, buildings and spatial arrangements of Medieval, Renaissance, Baroque and Industrial towns will be studied with examples taken chiefly, though not exclusively from Italy, France and Britain.

*Assessment:* 3,000 word research paper and 3-hour examination.

*Text-books:* Mumford, L., *The City in History* (1961); Carter, H., *An introduction to Urban Historical Geography* (1983).

### **LEVEL III**

## **2889 Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 7694 History IIA or 8030 History IIB prior to 1989; Level II History or Level II Politics subjects of at least 8 points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Restriction:* 3295 Late Colonial Australia in 1989; 3365 Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* The course is a study of Australian history from the 1850s to the 1930s emphasizing the interaction between British heritage and Australian environment. Some of the major themes and events explored in this period are: nationalism and imperialism, the urban and land frontiers, liberalism, radicalism, the rise of trade unions and political parties, White Australia and racism, the welfare state, federation and the constitution, the great depressions of the 1890s and 1930s and the Great War. The course deals mainly with social and political aspects of the period, though elements of economic history are introduced.

*Assessment:* By essays and examination.

*References:* Blainey, G., *The tyranny of distance* (Sun Books); Crawford, R. M., *Australia* (Hutchinson); Crowley, F. K. (ed.), *A new history of Australia* (Heinemann); Hancock, W. K. *Australia* (Jacaranda Press); Thomson, D., *England in the nineteenth century* (Pelican); Thomson, D., *England in the twentieth century* (Pelican).

### 2905 Australian Urban History III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 7694 History IIA or 8030 History IIB prior to 1989; Level II History or Level II Politics subjects of at least 8 points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Restriction:* Urban History: Europe 1000-1900 in 1989; 8893 Urban History prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* Urbanisation in Australia 1788-1900: Capital Cities Sydney, Melbourne, Adelaide, Hobart to 1900; South Australian Country Towns.

*Assessment:* By research paper and examination.

*Text-books:* McCarty, J. W., and Schedvin, C. B., *Australian capital cities* (1978); Statham, P. (ed.) *The origin of Australia's capital cities* (1988).

### 2095 England Under the Stuarts III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 7694 History IIA or 8030 History IIB prior to 1989; Level II History subjects of at least 8 points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Restriction:* 5097 The English Revolution (prior to 1989), 4779 The English Revolution, 1529-1760 III, 3235 The English Revolution, 1529-1760 II.

*Content:* A study of social, political and ideological conflict during the Stuart dynasty, 1603-1714 and of the influence of that conflict on the rise of Britain as a world power.

*Assessment:* Essays and examination.

*Text-books:* Hill, C., *Century of revolution 1603-1714* (Nelson); Russell, C., *The crisis of parliaments 1529-1660* (Oxford); Wrightson, K., *English society 1580-1680* (Hutchinson); Aylmer, G., *Rebellion or revolution?* (Oxford).

### 5961 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe III(A)

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 7694 History IIA or 8030 History IIB prior to 1989; Level II History subjects of at least 8 points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Restriction:* 2851 Everyman in Pre-Industrial Europe prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject covers the basic conditions of life (food, housing, clothing, disease, hygiene, work, play, demography, and climate) and attitudes (family, women, sex, religion, children, the old, and death).

*Assessment:* Tutorial papers 20%; take home examination 30%.

*Text-books:* Huppert, G., *After the black death* (Indiana); Ginsburg, C., *The cheese and the worms* (Penguin); Le Roy Ladurie, E., *Montaillou* (Penguin).



### 9693 Medieval Europe III

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Full-year.

*Pre-requisites:* 7694 History IIA or 8030 History IIB prior to 1989; Level II History or Level II Politics subjects of at least 8 points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Restriction:* England and France in the Late Middle Ages in 1989, or H708 England and France, 1050-1450 prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* An introduction to the history of Europe between the conversion of the Roman empire to Christianity in the fourth century AD and the beginning of the early modern period in the fifteenth century. The geographical emphasis of the course is on western Europe (Germany, Italy, France, England and Spain) and the approach to its history is by way of the great literature of the medieval period: autobiography, chronicles, romances, epics. Lectures present an over-view of the main developments in European society during this millennium of its history. The tutorial texts allow insights into the mentalities of medieval people.

*Assessment:* By essay and examination.

*Preliminary reading:* There is no required preliminary reading for this course, but students would be well advised to consult a general introduction to the history of this period, such as Denys Hay, *The Medieval Centuries* or Davis, R. H. C., *A History of Medieval Europe*; and a general introduction into medieval mentalities, such as Erickson, C., *The Medieval Vision* or volume one of Bloch, M., *Feudal Society*.

### 9072 The Pre-Scientific World View: 1500-1750 III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 7694 History IIA or 8030 History IIB prior to 1989; Level II History or Level II Politics subjects of at least 8 points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Restriction:* 6661 The Pre-Scientific World View: England c.1500-1750 offered in 1988; H701 Popular Religion and the Pre-Scientific World View in Early Modern England c.1500-1700 offered in 1979.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* A study of the components of "pre-scientific" thought (e.g. astrology, alchemy, humoral medicine and psychology, witchcraft) with some reference to Renaissance and Reformation Europe in addition to early modern England. Changes in belief systems at the popular and elite level will be examined. The relationship between Protestantism, capitalism and the rise of science will be investigated.

While the primary concern of the course will be with the history of ideas, emphasis will be given to the social, economic and historic contexts of belief systems; the changing nature of popular culture; the relationship between folklore, literature and society; the character of early scientific thought and the erosion of the pre-scientific world view.

A study of original texts and contemporary literature will be an important part of the course.

*Assessment:* Essay, tutorial papers and examination.

*Preliminary reading:* Thomas, K., *Religion and the decline of magic* (Pelican).

### **2721 Pacific History III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 7694 History IIA or 8030 History IIB prior to 1989; Level II History or Level II Politics subjects of at least 8 points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Restriction:* H710 Pacific History or 6259 Africa and Pacific Islands prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* Pre-European settlement and theories of origin, the nature of island societies. European exploration, missionary and commercial contact and reaction. Political experiments, the intervention of European Settler societies. Colonial Government Economic development, religious and political resistance and protest. Independence movements, post-Independence problems and prospects.

*Assessment:* By essays and examination.

*Text-book:* Howe, K., *Where the waves fall*.

### **1916 England and France in the Late Middle Ages III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 7694 History IIA or 8030 History IIB prior to 1989; Level II History or Level II Politics subjects of at least 8 points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Restriction:* 6334 Medieval Europe; or H708 England and France, 1050-1450.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* The Hundred Years War; Black Death; Urban and rural violence; Heresy; the late-Medieval Church and Papacy; the early Renaissance; the voyages of exploration. (Particular focus on England, France and Spain).

*Assessment:* By essay and examination.

*Text-book:* Hay, D., *Europe in the 14th and 15th centuries* (Longmans).

### **3877 Fascism and National Socialism III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 7694 History IIA or 8030 History IIB prior to 1989; Level II History or Level II Politics subjects of at least 8 points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Restriction:* 3549 Fascism and National Socialism prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

**Content:** A study of Hitler's Nazi movement and Mussolini's Fascist movement, and of similar movements elsewhere in Europe, from 1918 to 1945.

**Assessment:** By essays and examination.

**Text-books:** Carsten, F. L., *The rise of fascism* (Batsford); Woolf, S. J. (ed.) *Fascism in Europe* (Methuen).

### **4827 The Second World War: 1939-1945 III**

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 12.

**Quota:** May apply.

**Duration:** Full year.

**Pre-requisites:** 7694 History IIA or 8030 History IIB prior to 1989; Level II History or Level II Politics subjects of at least 8 points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman.

**Restriction:** War in Western Europe in 1989.

**Contact hours:** 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

**Content:** Studies of selected aspects of The Second World War. In 1990 the topics will include the origins of the war; the defeat of France and The Battle of Britain; scientific and intelligence warfare; The Battle of the Atlantic; conflicts in the Mediterranean and Middle East; the Russian front and the "Second Front" question; the Allied bombing offensive against Germany; social effects of the war in Britain, the USA and Germany; the "Overlord" invasion in 1944; Allied successes and failures in Normandy, at Arnhem and in the Ardennes; the debate over the capture of Berlin and Prague.

**Assessment:** 2 tutorial papers; 1 essay; 1 three hour examination.

**Text-books:** Jones, R. V., *Most secret war* (Coroner); Hastings, M., *Overlord* (Pan); D'Este, C., *Decision in Normandy* (Pan); Liddell Hart B., *The other side of the hill* (Pan).

### **2150 USA: Constitution to Civil War, 1787-1865 III**

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 6.

**Quota:** May apply.

**Duration:** Semester I.

**Pre-requisites:** History IIA or History IIB prior to 1989; Level II History or Level II Politics subjects of at least 8 points value or any other subject approved by the Chairman of Department.

**Restriction:** 5188 USA: Colonies to Civil War 1600-1865 prior to 1987.

**Contact hours:** 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

**Content:** The course examines the social history of American slavery as that institution affected Negroes, southern whites and northern whites; the impact of slavery on national and local politics and the growth of "sectionalism"; the causes of the Civil War and the reasons for the Union victory.

**Assessment:** By an essay, tutorial performance and an examination.

**Text-books:** Students are asked to consult the Departmental Handbook.

### **1928 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia (A) III**

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 6.

**Quota:** May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 7694 History IIA or 8030 History IIB prior to 1989; Level II History or Level II Politics subjects of at least 8 points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Restriction:* 1928 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia (A) (1989) or 3913 Nationalism and Revolution in South East Asia prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week, plus essay preparation discussion (1 hour per student).

*Content:* A study of the transformation of traditional S.E. Asian Societies from about 1800 to the present. The prime focus will be the Modern History of Indonesia.

*Assessment:* Essays.

*Text-book:* Legge, J., *Indonesia* (Prentice Hall).

### **3387 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia (B) III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 7694 History IIA or 8030 History IIB prior to 1989; Level II History or Level II Politics subjects of at least 8 points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Restriction:* 3387 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia (B) (1989); 3913 Nationalism and Revolution in South East Asia prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week, plus essay preparation discussion (1 hour per student).

*Content:* A study of the transformation of traditional S.E. Asian Societies from 1800 to the present. The prime focus will be the Modern History of Vietnam.

*Assessment:* Essays.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### **7761 Urban History: Europe 1000-1900 III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 7694 History IIA or 8030 History IIB prior to 1989; Level II History or Level II Politics subjects of at least 8 points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman.

*Restriction:* 889 Urban History before 1989.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject will examine the physical shape and structure of a number of representative towns of all sizes in the context of their social and economic history from early medieval times to the late nineteenth century. Town planning, buildings and spatial arrangements of Medieval, Renaissance, Baroque and Industrial towns will be studied with examples taken chiefly, though not exclusively from Italy, France and Britain.

*Assessment:* 5,000 word research paper and 3-hour examination.

*Text-books:* Mumford, L., *The City in History* (1961); Carter, H., *An introduction to Urban Historical Geography* (1983).

## HONOURS LEVEL

### 8717 Honours History

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Requirements:* Honours work includes the writing of a thesis, a common course, and a special subject.

Students may choose their special subject from a list published in the departmental handbook.

Arrangements are possible for **joint honours** combining study in the Department of History with study in another Department; details are available from the Chairman of the Department of History. Joint honours in History and Asian Studies normally includes the writing of a thesis, either the common course or a special subject in History, and a special individual study course in the Centre for Asian Studies. Arrangements are also possible for combining study in the Research Centre for Women's Studies with study in the Department of History.

---

## LANGUAGE STUDIES

The following language subjects (languages other than English) may be counted towards the Adelaide B.A. or B.A.(Jur.) in 1990:

## LANGUAGES OFFERED BY DEPARTMENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF ADELAIDE

### *CENTRE FOR ASIAN STUDIES*

#### CHINESE

The Centre for Asian studies at the University of Adelaide offers subjects in Chinese at Levels I, II and III of the ordinary degrees of B.A. or B.A.(Jur.) as well as Honours in Chinese Studies. At first year level Chinese I is offered to students with no prior knowledge of Chinese. Students who have a knowledge of Chinese at Year 12 level or at a higher standard may be required to enrol directly in Chinese II or III. Subjects involve grammar, tuition in speaking, reading and writing, and in later years literary and cultural studies. Quotas may apply in some Chinese language subjects.

The subjects available at undergraduate level are:

#### Level I

5978 Chinese I

#### Level II

1736 Chinese II

#### Level III

6140 Chinese III

**Honours**

**3025 Honours in Chinese Studies**

For detailed information on these subjects, see the relevant syllabuses in the Asian Studies section of the *Calendar*.

**JAPANESE**

The Centre for Asian Studies offers Japanese at Levels I, II and III of the ordinary degrees of B.A. or B.A.(Jur.) as well as Honours in Japanese Studies. Japanese I is available to students with no prior knowledge of Japanese. Students who have a knowledge of Japanese at Year 12 level or at a higher standard may be required to enrol directly in Japanese II or III. Subjects involve grammar and vocabulary of modern spoken Japanese plus learning of the writing system and, in later years, literary and cultural studies. Quotas may apply in some Japanese language subjects.

The subjects available at undergraduate level are:

**Level I**

2725 Japanese I: Introductory Japanese.

**Level II**

1408 Japanese II.

**Level III**

7615 Japanese III.

**Honours**

1509 Honours in Japanese Studies.

For detailed information on these subjects, see the relevant syllabuses in the Asian Studies section of the *Calendar*.

**DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS**

**LATIN**

**ANCIENT GREEK**

The Department of Classical offers Latin and Ancient Greek at Levels I, II and III of the ordinary degrees of B.A. or B.A.(Jur.) as well as Honours in the languages. First year subjects are available both for students with no prior knowledge of Latin or Ancient Greek or for students with Year 12 standard in the languages. Studies include grammar, dialogue, composition, writing and some translation.

The subjects available at undergraduate level are:

**Level I**

9178 Ancient Greek I

2858 Ancient Greek IIA

6754 Latin I

4546 Latin IA

**Level II**

5749 Ancient Greek II

7773 Ancient Greek IIA

7175 Ancient Greek IIS

7279 Latin II

6048 Latin IIA

3630 Latin IIS

**Level III**

5944 Ancient Greek III

3943 Ancient Greek IIIS

4232 Latin III  
3454 Latin IIIS

**Honours**

8302 Honours Greek and/or Latin.

For detailed information on these subjects, see the relevant syllabuses in the Classics section of the *Calendar*.

*DEPARTMENT OF FRENCH.*

**FRENCH**

The Department of French offers subjects at levels I, II and III of the ordinary degree of B.A. or B.A. (Jur) as well as Honours in French. At first year level the Department has two streams: French IA for beginners, and French I for students with Year 12 French or equivalent. Most subjects offer various options representing different aspects and epochs of French civilization from which student can choose. In all subjects there is active use of the French language.

The subjects available at undergraduate level are:

**Level I**

4242 French I  
2224 French IA — Beginners' French

**Level II**

5691 French II: Language and Culture  
3440 French IIA: Language and Culture  
3475 French Studies II(S1)  
5245 French Studies II(S2)

**Level III**

4304 French III  
2648 French Studies III(S1)  
6175 French Studies III(S2)

**Honours**

4360 Honours French Language and Literature.

For detailed information on these subjects, see the relevant syllabuses in the French Language and Literature section of the *Calendar*.

*DEPARTMENT OF GERMAN.*

**GERMAN**

The Department of German offers subjects at levels I, II and III of the ordinary degree of B.A. or B.A. (Jur) as well as Honours in German. At first year level the Department has two streams: German IA for students with no prior knowledge of German, and German I for students with Year 11 German or equivalent. All subjects in the Department include language, literature, oral and cultural components.

The subjects available at undergraduate level are:

**Level I**

8431 German I.  
5723 German IA: Beginners' German

**Level II**

8706 German II: Language, Literature and Culture  
1214 German IIA: Language, Literature and Culture  
1245 German IIB: Language, Literature and Culture

**Level III**

8877 German III: Language, Literature and Culture

4959 German IIIB: Language, Literature and Culture

**Honours**

1261 Honours German Language and Literature

For detailed information on these subjects, see the relevant syllabuses in the German Language and Literature section of the *Calendar*.

*OTHER LANGUAGE SUBJECTS*

**Level I**

1316 German for Reading and Research

For detailed information on this subject, see the relevant syllabus in the Miscellaneous Arts subject section of the *Calendar*.

## STUDYING LANGUAGES OF OTHER INSTITUTIONS

(Policies on the work required to complete the Adelaide degree of B.A. and B.A. (Jur).)

Students should note that the Faculty of Arts has a policy on work required to complete an Adelaide degree, specifying the minimum number of Adelaide subjects required. The details of this policy are given in Note 3 of Schedule II for B.A. students, and Note 9 of Schedule III for B.A. (Jur) students. For the purposes of this policy, the subjects listed below are regarded as non-Adelaide subjects.

**Note 3 of Schedule II (B.A.) states:**

"3. *Work required to complete an Adelaide degree* (Policy of the Faculty of Arts).

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take equivalent subjects at another institution in South Australia or elsewhere (for example Indonesian Language at the Flinders University of South Australia, or Slavonic Languages through the external studies programme of Macquarie University) for credit to the Adelaide Degree. Candidates may also be granted credit toward their Adelaide degree on account of work already completed at another institution.

In order to qualify for the Adelaide degree, however, a student must present Adelaide subjects with an aggregate points value and at the appropriate levels as follows:

*either*. subjects at Level III with an aggregate points value of 24 points;

*or*: subjects at Level III with an aggregate points value of 12 points and subjects at Levels I and II with aggregate points value of at least 26 points."

**Note 9 of Schedule II (B.A. (Jur)) states:**

"9. *Credit on account of studies in other institutions* (Policy of the Faculty of Arts).

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take equivalent subjects at another institution in South Australia or elsewhere for credit to the Adelaide degree of B.A. (Jur). Candidates may also be granted credit towards the Adelaide degree on account of work already completed at another institution, but not presented for another degree or award. The minimum requirement for such candidates is that all level III subjects required by Clauses 2 and 3 of Schedule III (that is, Level III Arts subjects to the value of 12 points, and the Law subjects indicated in Clause 3(b) to the value of 12 points) should have been taken at the University of Adelaide. Approval of credit as above for the purposes of the degree of B.A. (Jur) does not imply acceptability for the later purposes of the LL.B. degree, and candidates wishing to proceed to the LL.B. degree should therefore consult the Law Course Adviser".



## LANGUAGES AVAILABLE ON THE ADELAIDE UNIVERSITY CAMPUS BUT OFFERED BY OTHER INSTITUTIONS

*ITALIAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.* (Flinders University)

### ITALIAN

Prospective students of Italian should note that Flinders University teaches Italian at Levels I, II and III. Full details are included in Volume II of the Calendar of The Flinders University of South Australia. Adelaide students may be permitted to enrol in these subjects for credit to their Adelaide degrees.

The Flinders University subjects 9470 Italian IS for students with Matriculation Italian and 9581 Italian IBS for beginners are taught on the University of Adelaide campus and may be counted towards the Adelaide degree of B.A. or B.A. (Jur). Adelaide students wishing to continue with Italian can undertake Italian subjects at Levels II and III on the Flinders University campus for credit towards their Adelaide degrees.

In 1990, Italian IS (which assumes a knowledge of Italian at Year 12 standard) and Italian IBS (for those who have little or no previous knowledge of the language) will be taught at The University of Adelaide by staff of Flinders University. A pass in either subject may be counted in lieu of 6 points at Level I for the B.A. Subjects in Italian worth 3 points as well as Italian for Medical Students or Intending Community Health Workers are also available; consult Volume II of the Calendar of The Flinders University of South Australia.

Students should note that the Faculty of Arts has a policy on work required to complete an Adelaide degree, specifying the minimum number of Adelaide subjects required. The details of this policy are given in Note 3 following Schedule II. For the purposes of this policy, the subjects Italian IS and Italian IBS are regarded in the same way as Italian subjects taught at Flinders University, that is, as non-Adelaide subjects.

Students wishing to study Level II and Level III Italian at Flinders University for credit to their Adelaide degrees need to obtain approval in writing in advance from the Registrar of The University of Adelaide and must also comply with the enrolment procedures at the Flinders University.

### 9470 Italian IS

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Year 12 (PES) standard in Italian or an equivalent knowledge of the language.

*Contact hours:* Lectures, tutorials, conversation classes, 4-5 hours weekly.

*Assessment:* Both language and non-language courses are assessed both during and/or at the end of the year, by any one or more of the following methods: (a) written assignments, (b) examination, (c) *colloquio* (oral discussion) either in English or Italian as required by the course.

A satisfactory level of achievement must be reached in both Section A: Language and Section B: Society and Literature.

*Preliminary reading:* Hearder, H., and Waley, D. P. (eds.), *A short history of Italy from classical times to the present day* (Cambridge U.P.). Students are encouraged to read as widely as possible on modern Italy before commencement of lectures, e.g. Willey, D., *Italians* (BBC).

### A. LANGUAGE

*Content:* In the first semester. Basic Grammar Level B and Further Language Level A (3-4 hours per week)

Basic Grammar Level B is a thorough revision of the basic structures of the Italian language. In Further Language A students will study the use of contemporary Italian, both spoken and written, and will practise various skills such as aural comprehension, oral communication, translation and linguistic analysis.

In the second semester: Basic Grammar Level C and Aural-Oral skills Level C (4 hours per week)

Basic Grammar Level C is a revision and consolidation of more advanced structures of Italian, with full treatment of some of the principal sections on morphology and syntax; lessons are designed also to extend the student's knowledge of Italian.

Aural-Oral skills Level C, which will be conducted in tutorial groups, will further develop the student's skill in oral communication.

*Text-books:* *Basic Italian Grammar I* (Flinders University Italian Discipline); O'Connor, D., *Revision exercises for students of Italian* (Longman Cheshire); McCormick, C. *Chi cerca trova* (A Student's Reference to Italian Grammar) (Longman Cheshire); further material to be provided.

## B. SOCIETY AND LITERATURE

*Content:* In the first semester, a series of lectures and tutorial sessions examining social and political developments in Italy from Unification to the present day (1 hour per week).

In the second semester, a series of lectures and tutorial sessions introducing students to literary analysis, with practical application to a contemporary novel related to the issues covered in the Semester I lectures.

*Text-books:* Clark, M., *Modern Italy 1871-1982* (Longman, 1984); Vittorini, E., *Le donne di Messina* (Mondadori 1987).

Other material to be supplied.

*Note:* Each student should possess an Italian-English dictionary for the purpose of rapid consultation. The following are recommended:

Ragazzini, G., *Dizionario inglese-italiano italiano-inglese* (Zanichelli); *The Sansoni Dictionaries English-Italian Italian-English* (Sansoni); Ragazzini, G., and Biagi, A., *Italian and English dictionary* (Zanichelli-Longman); Reynolds, B. (ed.), *The Concise Cambridge Italian Dictionary* (Cambridge U.P.); *Dizionario Garzanti italiano-inglese inglese-italiano* (Garzanti); Melzi, Robert C., *The Bantam New College Italian and English Dictionary* (New York).

Each student is expected to possess a map of Italy.

Those proceeding beyond Level I Italian should also possess a good Italian-Italian dictionary. Lists of recommended editions, and information about reference books will be available from the teaching staff.

## 9581 Italian IBS

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* No prior knowledge of Italian is assumed.

*Restriction:* Students who have completed Year 12 Italian are not permitted to take this subject. These students should enrol in 9470 Italian IS.

*Contact hours:* Lectures, tutorials, conversation classes, language laboratory sessions; 5-6 hours weekly throughout the year.

*Assessment:* See 9470 Italian IS.

*Preliminary reading:* As for 9470 Italian IS.

## A. LANGUAGE

*Content:* (1) Basic Grammar level A (3-4 hours per week throughout the year).

(2) Aural-Oral skills level A (one hour per week throughout the year).

This is an intensive course giving the basic elements of Italian phonology and grammar for Beginners in the language. Emphasis is given to the comprehension and use of both spoken and written Italian. The course presupposes regular attendance as the basis for achieving the skills necessary for simple communication in the language.

The Basic Grammar segment includes lectures, tutorials (with audio-visual material) and language laboratory sessions. Tutorial groups will be arranged to provide concentrated practice in aural-oral skills.

*Text-books:* *Italian Beginners First Year Course* (Flinders University Italian Discipline); Elia, P., *I verbi italiani ad uso degli stranieri* (Edizioni Scolastiche Mondadori).

## B. SOCIETY AND LITERATURE

*Content:* A series of lectures designed to provide (a) a survey of the social and political history of the Italian people from Unification to the present day. (b) the study of selected modern texts in their socio-political context.

*Text-books:* Clark, M., *Modern Italy 1871-1982* (Longman 1984). Other material to be provided.

*Note:* See note under 9470 Italian IS.

*SPANISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE* (Flinders University).

### SPANISH

Prospective students of Spanish language should note that Flinders University teaches Spanish at Levels I, II and III for beginners and advanced students and Latin American Studies. Full details are included in Volume II of the Calendar of The Flinders University of South Australia. Adelaide students may be permitted to enrol in these subjects for credit to their Adelaide degrees.

The Flinders University subject 6845 Spanish IAS for beginners is taught on the University of Adelaide campus and may be counted towards the Adelaide degrees of B.A. or B.A. (Jur). Adelaide students wishing to continue with Spanish can undertake Spanish subjects at Levels II and III on the Flinders campus.

In 1990, the subject Spanish IAS: Modern Spanish for Beginners will be taught at the University of Adelaide by staff of Flinders University. A pass in this subject may be counted in lieu of 6 points at Level 1 for the B.A.

Students should note that the Faculty of Arts has a policy on work required to complete an Adelaide degree, specifying the minimum number of Adelaide subjects required. The details of this policy are given in Note 3 following Schedule II. For the purposes of this policy, the subject Spanish IAS: Modern Spanish for Beginners is regarded in the same way as Spanish subjects taught at Flinders University, that is, as non Adelaide subjects.

Students wishing to study Latin-American Studies or other topics at Flinders University for credit to their Adelaide degrees need to obtain approval in writing in advance from the Registrar of the University of Adelaide and must also comply with the enrolment procedures at Flinders University.

### 6845 Spanish IAS: Modern Spanish for Beginners

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* No prior knowledge of Spanish is assumed.

*Contact hours:* Six hours a week.

*Content:* This subject is specifically for those who want to approach the language for the first time, and is designed to develop the latest communicative approaches to languages by

stressing involvement in two sorts of activities, those relating directly to students, their interests and lives, and those relating to the world of Spain and Latin America. The primary goal is to encourage students to feel free to interact in Spanish as naturally and as spontaneously as possible.

#### A. LANGUAGE

*Set books:* Terrell, T. D., et al, *Dos mundos: A communicative approach* (Random House, 1986) together with the associated *Cuaderno de trabajo*.

*Reference Books:* Smith, C. C., *Collins Spanish Dictionary* (Collins); Cstillo, C., *University of Chicago Spanish Dictionary* (University of Chicago Press).

#### B. OVERVIEW OF CULTURE AND SOCIETY IN SPAIN AND LATIN AMERICA AND STUDY OF CONTEMPORARY SPANISH AND LATIN-AMERICAN LITERATURE.

*Set Book:* Hooper, J. *The Spaniards: a portrait of new Spain* (Penguin).

A list of topics will be provided and cyclostyled material will also be supplied during lectures.

*Set books:* A selection of modern Spanish and Latin-American short stories. Material will be provided by the department.

#### RUSSIAN LANGUAGE Melbourne/Flinders Universities.

In 1989, new arrangements for the teaching of languages resulted in the University of Melbourne subject 176-102 Russian IA (beginners' Russian) being taught (through Flinders University of South Australia) on the University of Adelaide campus. The subject could be counted towards the B.A. degrees of both the University of Adelaide and the Flinders University.

In 1990 it is envisaged that Flinders University will "host" the subject 176-202 Russian IIA, and that this will again be taught on the University of Adelaide campus. It is available to all students of Adelaide or Flinders Universities who have completed Russian IA. Adelaide students may be able to count this towards their degree. At the time the *Calendar* was being printed, however, these matters were still under consideration.

If Russian IIA is offered in 1990, it is envisaged that 176-302 Russian IIIA will be available to students in 1991.

Students who have completed matriculation Russian may be able to take the Melbourne subject 176-101 Russian I, the content of which is identical to Russian IIA. If both subjects are available, students taking Russian I and Russian IIA will be in the same class.

Interested students should contact the Faculty of Arts office of the University of Adelaide, the School of Humanities of Flinders University, or the South Australian Institute of Languages, (SAIL) for details about the availability of 176-202 Russian IIA and for enrolment procedures in 1990.

Should Russian 176-101 and 176-202 Russian IIA be available to Adelaide students (on either the Adelaide or Flinders campus, or both), and should it be possible to credit the subjects towards the Adelaide degrees of B.A. or B.A. (Jur), details of the subjects are as follows:

#### **Russian IIA.**

*Level:* II

*Points value:* 8.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Russian IA (for Russian IIA) or matriculation Russian, or equivalent (for Russian I).

*Content:* The subject aims to complete all the basic grammar and consolidate previous

knowledge. In effect this means for most students revision of all the grammar with the addition of some finer points.

Attention is given to the practical study of Russian Work Formation as a means of expanding vocabulary in a structured way. Later in the year translation from English into Russian is treated more formally.

*Assessment:* Final examination (3 hours) 40; 3 tests (1 hour, mid-1st, end 1st and mid-2nd sem.) (25); 2 oral terms tests (last week of each semester) (20); homework from lecture classes (20); tutorial work (1) (15); tutorial work (2) (IIA only) (10) — total course Russian I (120) Russian IIA (130).

*Text-book:* Paperno, S.A., Nakhimovsky, A & Leed, R., *Intermediate Russian* (Slavica).

**ARABIC LANGUAGE AND CULTURE** (Level I only) (Sydney/Adelaide Universities).

In 1990, it is envisaged that new arrangements for the teaching of languages will result in the Sydney subject Arabic IB (beginners' Arabic) being taught on the University of Adelaide campus. If the subject is offered, students will be able to count it towards the Adelaide degrees of B.A. and B.A. (Jur). At the time the *Calendar* was being printed, the availability of the subject was still under consideration.

The University of Sydney sequence of subjects Arabic IB, IIB, IIIB (for beginners) aim to build and develop proficiency in Modern Standard Arabic (i.e. the Arabic of contemporary literature, press and educated speech throughout the Arab world) with due attention to the four skills of reading, writing, comprehension and speech, using the audio-lingual approach as much as possible. These subjects are expected to enable the student to read material in modern literary Arabic, comprehend educated speech, write and converse in Arabic on a reasonable range of familiar topics. Second and Third years (Arabic IIB and IIIB) give some attention to translation skills, particularly from Arabic into English.

It is not known at this stage whether Arabic IIB and Arabic IIIB will be taught at the University of Adelaide after 1990.

Interested students should contact the Faculty of Arts office at the University of Adelaide, or the South Australian Institute of Languages (SAIL), for details about the availability of Arabic IB and for enrolment procedures in 1990.

Should Arabic IB be available to Adelaide students and taught on the Adelaide campus, details of the subject are as follows:

### **Arabic IB.**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* none.

*Contact hours:* 5 hours a week (4 hours language, 1 hour culture)

*Content:* This subject for beginners starts with the Arabic alphabet and aims at equipping the student with essentials of Arabic morphology and syntax and the principles of Arabic compositions. At the end of the year the diligent student should be able to read samples of Modern Standard Arabic, e.g. from the press, a play or a short story and comprehend and reply to some spoken formal Arabic. The history and culture hour will be conducted in English in the form of lectures and discussion. Later in the year, it is hoped to use Arabic occasionally in this hour, within the range of vocabulary and structures familiar to the students.

*Assessment:* Continuous language assessment through exercises and regular homework (50%); final language examination (25%); 2 essays on Arab culture (25%).

*Text-books:* Language: Attar, S., *Modern arabic: an introductory course for foreign students* (Librairie Du Liban, 1988).

*Dictionaries:* Wehr, H., *A dictionary of modern written arabic*, (Ithaca, 1986); Karmi, H.S., *al Manar English-Arabic dictionary*, (Longman, 1970).

History and Culture: Hitti, P.K., *History of the Arabs*, (Macmillan, 1976 or later reprint); Lewis, B., *The Arabs in history*, (Hutchinson & Harper and Rowe, latest edn); Rodinson, R., *The Arabs*, (Croom Helm, 1981 or later). A more detailed reading list will be provided in due course.

## EXTERNAL LANGUAGE STUDIES THAT MAY BE COUNTED TOWARDS THE B.A. OR B.A. (JUR).

With special permission of the Faculty, students may normally take subjects in Slavonic language, literature and culture, through the external studies programme of Macquarie University, for credit towards the Adelaide B.A. or B.A. (Jur), (subject to the provisions of Note 3 of Schedule II and Note 9 of Schedule III respectively).

In 1990, however, special provision is being made for students wishing to study subjects in Ukrainian, at first, second or third year levels (Levels I, II or III). Any one (or all) of the subjects listed below may be counted towards the Adelaide B.A. or B.A. (Jur).

### UKRAINIAN LANGUAGE, LITERATURE AND CULTURE

Study materials for these subjects will be provided by Macquarie University, as part of its external studies programme. It is anticipated, however, that for a period of at least four years from 1990, the South Australian Institute of Languages (SAIL) will facilitate studies in Ukrainian by administering enrolments on behalf of interested students, and, further, by providing a lecturer in Adelaide who will be able to support students with their study. The lecturer will provide assistance at the University of Adelaide, at times that are as convenient as possible.

Students interested in studying Ukrainian subjects in language, literature and culture, should contact the Faculty of Arts Office and the South Australian Institute of Languages (SAIL) regarding enrolment procedures and equivalent points values.

Students should note the policy of the Faculty of Arts on work required to complete an Adelaide degree, specifying the minimum number of Adelaide subjects required. Details of this policy are given in Note 3 of Schedule II and Note 9 of Schedule III. For the purposes of this policy, the Ukrainian subjects listed below are regarded as subjects taught at Macquarie University, that is, as non-Adelaide subjects.

The subjects for which a lecturer will be provided, in addition to the study materials normally available to students through Macquarie University, are listed below, together with brief syllabus details. Further information may be obtained from the South Australian Institute of Languages (SAIL), or the Macquarie University *Calendar* for 1990. For full syllabus details and study programmes, details on pre-requisites, and for any other information, students should contact the South Australian Institute of Languages (SAIL).

#### Level I

### UKR101 Ukrainian Civilisation

(Not offered in 1990)

An outline of the history and culture of Ukraine. There are no linguistic or other pre-requisites. Suitable both for those intending to major in Ukrainian and for those wishing to gain a broad overview.

### UKR102 Introduction to Ukrainian [Language]

A subject designed both for those with little knowledge of Ukrainian and those without any familiarity with Ukrainian, or indeed, any other Slavonic language.

**UKR106 Ukrainian Literature IA**

(Not offered in 1990)

An introduction to Ukrainian literature in the form of prose from 1900 to 1920. All tests will be made available in both English and Ukrainian.

**UKR107 Ukrainian Literature IB**

An introduction to the reading and analysis of original literary texts, mainly in the form of short stories from the 19th and early 20th centuries.

**UKR110 Ukrainian Reading Course**

A vacation course intended to assist students who have completed UKR102 and others to reach the level required for UKR120.

**UKR120 Ukrainian Language I**

Improvement and extension of reading, writing and oral skills, together with a survey of Ukrainian grammar. This subject is intended for students who have a knowledge of the Ukrainian language at a level equivalent to Matriculation.

Level II

**UKR200 Ukrainian Language II**

Higher-level Ukrainian language skills: reading and aural comprehension, writing, speech and more advanced grammar; syntax and functional styles.

**UKR201 Ukrainian Literature II**

A close study of Ukrainian literary texts covering the 19th and 20th centuries with particular emphasis on current literary trends in Ukraine.

**UKR202 Ukrainian Civilisation I**

Cultural processes in Ukraine, including an analysis of the folk culture and the main achievements in art, literature, philosophy and science.

Level III

**UKR300 Ukrainian Language III**

Discussion of difficult points of morphology, syntax and lexicography. Compositions in various functional styles. Historical grammar.

**LANGUAGES OFFERED BY FLINDERS UNIVERSITY  
WHICH ARE AVAILABLE FOR CREDIT TOWARDS  
ADELAIDE UNIVERSITY DEGREES OF B.A. AND B.A.  
(JUR).**

The following language subjects are all taught by and at Flinders University. University of Adelaide students wishing to undertake these subjects for credit towards an Adelaide degree may do so with the permission of the Faculty of Arts. Such students need to obtain approval in writing from the Registrar and must comply with Flinders University enrolment procedures. They must also attend classes at the Flinders University of South Australia. For more information contact the School of Humanities at Flinders University, or see the *Calendar* of Flinders University for 1990, Vol. II.

Students should note the policy of the Faculty of Arts on work required to complete an Adelaide degree, specifying the minimum number of Adelaide subjects required. Details of this policy are given in Note 3 of Schedule II and Note 9 of Schedule III.

**Indonesian:** Full three year sequence within a Bachelor of Arts (for syllabuses, see also the Asian Studies section of the University of Adelaide *Calendar*).

**Modern Greek:** Full three year sequence within a Bachelor of Arts.

**Italian:** 2nd and 3rd year subjects (Levels II and III). [1st year (Level I) taught at the Flinders University and the University of Adelaide].

**Spanish:** 2nd and 3rd year subjects. [1st year (Level I) taught at the Flinders University and the University of Adelaide].

**Latvian:** 2nd, 3rd and 4th year subjects in Latvian language, culture and linguistics.

#### FURTHER INFORMATION

For further information on language studies available at the University of Adelaide or for credit towards the Adelaide B.A. or B.A. (Jur), contact either the individual departments at the University of Adelaide (French, German, Classics or the Centre for Asian Studies), and at the Flinders University (Disciplines of Italian, Spanish, Greek, Asian Studies) or the South Australian Institute of Languages (SAIL) Rm. 145 Napier Building, the University of Adelaide.

---

## MISCELLANEOUS ARTS SUBJECTS

### 9151 New Methods in Arts: Using Personal Computers I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 3 hours a week.

*Content:* This subject introduces Arts students who may have no previous knowledge of the use of computers to the value, uses and limitations of elementary computer-based numerical methods and basic computers skills. These methods and skills are applied to typical research themes relevant to a variety of Arts subjects, such as the analysis of changing patterns of mortality and disease since the early modern period. Such a problem is used as the integrating theme to cover the following topics: Problem-oriented social science and the choice of method; measurement and the uses and limitations of statistical methods in the social sciences; statistical source materials and the idea of data bases; Descriptive statistics and their uses; Data presentation and report writing.

Practicals and lectures cover basic word processing, descriptive statistics and the basics of spread sheet use.

*Assessment:* Practicals 10%, project 40%, examination 50%.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### 4916 History and Development in Mass Communications II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.



*Pre-requisites:* A pass in any 1st year subject from the departments of English, German, History, Politics, Anthropology, French, Psychology, Classics, Philosophy.

*Contact hours:* 3 hours a week.

*Content:* This subject will trace the growth of mass communications in both print and technological media, including the impact of new technologies. Illustrative examples will be derived from Australian, American and European sources. A number of important general themes will be discussed including Censorship, Freedom of Information, Satellite Broadcasting, Television Violence etc.

*Assessment:* 50% essay (2000 words); 50% media file (5 exercises of 500 words each).

*Text-books:* K. Windschuttle, *The media* (Penguin Books, 1984); Philip Bell et al., *Programmed politics*, (Sable, 1982).

## **4604 Media Analysis II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* A pass in any first year subject from the departments of English, History, German, French, Classics, Politics, Anthropology, Philosophy.

*Contact hours:* 3 hours a week.

*Content:* This subject will concentrate upon significant media genres (or kinds of programme). The programmes studied will be treated analytically to demonstrate how media's major ideas and stories are constructed. Areas such as Radio and Television news, Documentary, Soap Opera, Film will be covered. Related themes to be analysed will include Advertising, Race and Gender issues and Popular Fictional forms etc.

*Assessment:* 50% essay (2000 word essay) 50% media file (5 short exercises 500 words each).

*Text-books:* Barthes, R., *Mythologies* (Palatin Books, 1973); Williams, R., *Television, technology and cultural forms*, (Fontana, 1974).

## **1316 German for Reading and Research I**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* No familiarity with language concepts or any previous knowledge of German.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week.

*Content:* The aim is to provide the specific skills necessary for accurate comprehension of written German in any subject area. There is thus no emphasis on the spoken language and the accent is on recognising forms and structures of language so as to be able to use the dictionary effectively. Students will first be taught the basics of German grammar and pronunciation and given guidance in the use of suitable dictionaries and language reference works. This will be accompanied by translation work at an appropriate level. Students will then work on translating texts in their own subject area. Work outside class times involves preparing passages for translation.

*Assessment:* By course work and end of semester tests. A detailed assessment plan will be circulated at commencement.

*Text-books:* Borgert, U. and Nyhan, C., *A German reference grammar* (S.U.P.); Any small German/English dictionary (e.g. Collins).

### 2114 Human Biology and Society III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Level I subject in Psychology or Anthropology or Genetics or Biology or any other subject approved by the Senior Lecturer in Social Biology.

*Assumed knowledge:* Some knowledge of genetics and aspects of human biology.

*Contact hours:* 2 tutorials and 1 lecture a week.

*Content:* The subject will examine scientific, religious, political, environmental and economic attitudes to the growth of human population from Thomas Malthus to the present day. The need, means and outcomes of limiting population growth will also be considered. Linked with this, the course will consider the development of eugenics, Social Darwinism and human sociobiology. The principles and implications of genetic counselling, genetic screening and the potential and the risks of genetic engineering will finally be considered.

*Assessment:* A variable combination of tutorial papers, essays and an examination.

*Text-books:* Chase, A., *The legacy of Malthus* (Illinois U.P. 1980); Kevles, D. J., *In the name of eugenics* (Penguin 1985); Harsanyi, Z. S. and Hutton, R., *Genetic prophecy: beyond the double helix* (Rawson Wade 1983); Sayers, L., *Biological politics* (Tavistock 1982); Johnson, S. P., *World population and the United Nations* (C.U.P. 1988); Glover, J., *What sort of people should there be?* (Penguin 1984).

### 2366 Media Analysis III.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Any Level II pass from the departments of English, History, German, French, Classics, Politics, Anthropology, Philosophy.

*Contact hours:* 3 hours a week.

*Content:* This subject will concentrate upon significant media genres (or kinds of programme). The programmes studied will be treated analytically to demonstrate how media's major ideas and stories are constructed. Areas such as Radio and Television news, Documentary, Soap Opera, Film will be covered. Related themes to be analysed will include Advertising, Race and Gender issues and Popular Fictional forms etc.

*Assessment:* 50% essay (3000 word essay) 50% media file (5 short exercises 750 words each).

*Text-books:* Barthes, R., *Mythologies* (Paladin Books, 1973); Williams, R., *Television, technology and cultural form*, (Fontana, 1974).

### 7853 History and Development of Mass Communications III.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Any 2 level pass from the departments of German, Politics, English, History, French, Anthropology, Psychology, Classics, Philosophy.

*Contact hours:* 3 hours a week.

*Content:* This subject will trace the growth of mass communications in both print and technological media, including the impact of new technologies. Illustrative examples will be derived from Australian, American, and European sources. A number of important general

themes will be discussed including Censorship, Freedom of Information, Satellite Broadcasting, Television Violence etc.

*Assessment:* 50% essay (3000 words) 50% media file (5 exercises of 750 words each).

*Text-books:* Windschuttle, K., *The media*, (Penguin Books, 1984); Bell, P. et al., *Programmed politics*, (Sable, 1982).

### **8847 Social Biology III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Level I subject in Psychology or Anthropology or Genetics or Biology or any other subject approved by the Senior Lecturer in Social Biology.

*Assumed knowledge:* Some knowledge of genetics and aspects of human biology.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* The subject will examine the social and political pressures on science in general and human biology in particular. It will survey the historical development of and knowledge and attitudes to such matters as the biology of race and race differences; sex, sexuality and sex related behaviours; and human intelligence and its determination.

*Assessment:* A variable combination of tutorial papers, essays and examination.

Kamin, L. J. and Lewontin, R. C., *Not in our genes* (Penguin 1983); Chase, A., *The legacy of Malthus* (Illinois U.P. 1981); Hoyenga, K. B. and K. T., *The question of sex differences* (Little Brown 1979); Archer, J. and Lloyd, B., *Sex and gender* (Penguin 1982); Banton, M., *Racial theories* (Cambridge U.P. 1987).

---

## **MUSIC**

### **FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS**

Subjects are offered in the Elder Conservatorium of Music and in the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music. All students are encouraged to attend the practical work of the Elder Conservatorium and may apply for admission as single study students.

For syllabuses of those subjects which are not provided below see under the Faculty of Music.

#### **LEVEL I**

### **3379 Introduction to Music History I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Co-requisites:* 1935 Music Theory I.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* A graded introduction to representative works of the eighteenth Century as well as a discussion of various approaches to the history of Western Music. This subject is intended for students with no previous knowledge of music.

*Assessment:* 2,000 word essay (or 2 hour written examination) 50%; 1 hour repertoire and general knowledge test, which may include score recognition 50%.

**6743 Introduction to Early Music**

**1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology**

**2202 Music of the 18th Century**

**LEVEL II**

**5641 Early Music II**

**1685 Ethnomusicology II**

**7800 Music Education II**

**7642 Music Theory II**

**9879 Musicology II**

**2135 Music of the 19th Century (Arts)**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.5.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 2202 Music of the 18th Century.

*Co-requisites:* 7642 Music Theory II.

*Contact hours:* 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials a week for 7 weeks (Semester I 1st half), plus 1 hour of seminars a week for 7 weeks (Semester I 2nd half).

*Content:* First half semester: On aspects of 19th century music beginning with Beethoven and Schubert and continuing through to composers at the end of this century.

Second half semester: Seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works or substantial portions of complete works drawn from the music of this period.

Whole semester: A programmed listening course dealing with selected works of this period integrated with the lecture, tutorial and seminar topics studied.

*Assessment:* 2300 word essay or 2 hour written examination based on lectures and tutorials 35%; 1 hour repertoire and general knowledge test, which may include score recognition 30%; a 2000 word analysis assignment or equivalent 35%.

**3977 Music of the 20th Century (Arts)**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.5.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 1049 Music of the 19th Century.

*Co-requisites:* 7642 Music Theory II.

*Contact hours:* 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials a week for 8 weeks (Semester II 1st half) plus 1 hour of seminars a week for 6 weeks (Semester II 2nd half).

*Content:* First half semester: Tutorials on aspects of 20th century music beginning with Debussy, Mahler, Bartok, and the Second Viennese school continuing to the present.

Second half semester: Seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works or substantial portions of complete works drawn from the music of this period.

Whole semester: A programmed listening course dealing with selected works of this period integrated with the lecture, tutorial and seminar topics studied.

*Assessment:* 2300 word essay (or 2 hour written examination based on lectures and tutorials) 35%; 1 hour repertoire and general knowledge test, which may include score recognition 30%; a 2000 word analysis assignment or equivalent 35%.

### **LEVEL III**

#### **9902 Early Music IIC**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Restriction:* 5641 Early Music II.

*Co-requisites:* 4851 Music Theory III, two of: 4787 Berlioz, 7978 Music in the Humanist and Baroque Theatre, 9352 Pre-classical Keyboard Sonata, 7162 Wagner, 5248 Russian Opera in the 19th and 20th Centuries, 3946 Chinese Music, 5244 Diaghilev's "Ballet Russes", 6973 American Pathfinders in Music.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* Semester I: Modal analysis and study of compositional techniques from plainchant to the works of Josquin des Prez, involving such topics as: modes in plainchant, modality in medieval polyphony, troping, sequence, organal techniques, clausula, motet, conductus, rhythmic modes, notational theory, isorhythm, modal analysis, of representative polyphonic works of the early Renaissance.

Semester II: Modal analysis and study of compositional techniques in music from 1520-1700 involving such topics as: North Italian modes in such composers as Gabrieli, Schutz, Monteverdi and Banchieri; the late modal system, modes in opera (Legrenzi); development of Stradella, A. Scarlatti, Torelli and Vivaldi.

#### **1492 Ethnomusicology IIC**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Restriction:* 1685 Ethnomusicology II.

*Pre-requisites:* 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology.

*Contact hours:* 2 hour seminar a week.

*Content:* Semester I: History and philosophy of Ethnomusicology. Techniques of information collecting and analysis.

Semester II: Regional Studies of Music such as Asia, Oceania and Africa. Student Presentations.

*Assessment:* Semester I: 1000 word assignment transcription on assignment and 3500 word

essay. Semester II: 5000 word essay and presentation to seminar. Participation in the seminar throughout the year also assessed.

*Text-books:* Nettl, B., *The study of ethnomusicology* (University of Illinois).

### 8960 Music Education IIIC

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Restriction:* 7800 Music Education II.

*Contact hours:* 2 hour workshop a week.

*Content:* Conducting and Arranging (Semester I): Students will be given training in conducting, ensemble direction and rehearsal techniques. Instruction in arranging for small to large ensembles will also be given. Students will form an ensemble which will provide a basis for all activities. Creative Music and Drama (Semester II): Exploration of many different forms of composition: open score and graphic notations, collage pieces, improvisation and so on. These Skills will then be applied in working with staff of the Centre for Performing Arts to produce works of original music theatre.

*Assessment:* Semester I: Arrangement, preparation of parts and supervision of the rehearsal of an approved piece; essay on an aspect of the semester's work. Semester II: Folio of music works derived from participation in music/drama project; essay on an aspect of the semester's work.

### 4127 Musicology IIIC

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Restriction:* 9879 Musicology II.

*Pre-requisites:* 2202 Music of the 18th Century, 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology, 6743 Introduction to Early Music and 1935 Music Theory I at credit level or above. A reading knowledge of a foreign language is highly recommended.

*Contact hours:* 2 hour seminar a week.

*Content:* 9879 Musicology II, 4127 Musicology IIIC and 9189 Musicology IIIA share a common subject matter which rotates over a two-year cycle. The subject matter is as follows. The order of presentation of the various components may vary.

Even years: Music Paleography. Editorial and Techniques (full Semester); Australian Music Studies (half Semester). The Aesthetics of Music to the End of the 18th Century (half Semester).

Odd years: Full semester: Introduction to the History of Music Theory. Half semester: Introduction to Music Historiography. Half semester: Music Sociology and the Aesthetics of Music in the 19th and 20th Century.

*Assessment:* Even years: 1. Exercises in palaeography and one edition example c.100 measures of music. 2. Two essays of 2500-3000 words.

Odd years: 1. Essay of 2500 words. 2. Essay of 2500-3500 words. 3. Essay of 2500-3500 words.

*Text-books:* Adorno, T. *Philosophy of modern music* (Sheed and Ward); Haydon, G. *Introduction to musicology* (Greenwood Press); McCredie, A. D., *Musicology studies in Australia from the beginnings to the present* (Australian Academy of the Humanities); Michelsen, W. *Hugo Riemann's theory of harmony and history of music theory book III* (University of Nebraska Press); Allen, W. D. *Philosophies of music history* (Dover); Duckles, V. *Music reference and research materials* (Institute of Medieval Music); Stevens, D. *Musicology—a practical guide* (MacDonald); Kerman, J. *Musicology* (Fontana Books);

Dalhaus, C. *Aesthetics of music* (Cambridge U.P.); Dalhaus, C. *Foundations of music History* (Cambridge U.P.); Apel, A. *The sociology of music* (University of Notre Dame Press); Bent, I. D. *Analysis* (New Grove Handbooks in Music series; (ed.) Randel, D., *New Harvard Dictionary of Music* (Harvard University Press).

**3881 Ethnomusicology III**

**5364 Music Education III**

**9189 Musicology IIIA**

**1256 Musicology IIIB**

**4851 Music Theory III**

**7978 Music in the Humanist and Baroque Theatre**

**3946 Chinese Music**

**5244 Diaghilev's "Ballets Russes"**

**7162 Wagner**

**4787 Berlioz**

**9352 Pre-classical Keyboard Sonata**

**5248 Russian Opera in the 19th and Early 20th Century.**

**6973 American Pathfinders in Music**

#### HONOURS LEVEL

**1760 Honours Ethnomusicology (B.A.)**

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Note:* Students intending to take Honours should seek advice from the Elder Conservatorium as to the most relevant choice of B.A. subjects, and should consult the Director of the Elder Conservatorium before the beginning of their third year's work.

*Contact hours:* 3 hours a week.

*Content:* A course of seminars and individual tuition in the theoretical background to Ethnomusicology, including field techniques, transcription, analytical procedures and performance techniques.

*Assessment:* Equivalent of 30,000 words, normally divided as follows:

(a) Field work and field recording—2 units;

(b) Writing of field report, to be presented to the Ethnomusicology Seminar (5,000 words)—1 unit;

(c) Extended writing, transcription and analysis based on (a) above—3 units.

*Reference book:* Bateson, G., *Steps to an ecology of mind* (Ballantine Books).

### **1307 Honours Music Education (B.A.)**

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Note:* Students intending to take Honours should seek advice from the Elder Conservatorium as to the most relevant choice of B.A. subjects, and should consult the Director of the Elder Conservatorium before the beginning of their third year's work.

*Contact hours:* 3 hours a week.

*Content:* A course of seminars, workshops and individual tuition. Students will complete individual research assignments and a balanced proportion of related work.

*Assessment:* (a) A major piece of field work with supporting documentation—3 units;

(b) A major thesis of 10,000 words—2 units;

(c) A project in an approved area of 5,000 words or equivalent—1 unit.

### **5276 Honours Musicology (B.A.)**

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Note:* Students intending to take Honours should seek advice from the Elder Conservatorium as to the most relevant choice of B.A. subjects, and should consult the Director of the Elder Conservatorium before the beginning of their third year's work.

*Pre-requisites:* A reading knowledge of a language or languages necessary for the course of study will be assumed.

*Contact hours:* 3 hours a week.

*Content:* Candidates will be required to complete individual research assignments as directed in one of the following:

- i. a thesis on a music-historical topic (with or without accompanying edition);
- ii. two papers (one per term) in the Postgraduate Seminar which ranges over a broad variety of historical epochs and selected inter-disciplinary area;
- iii. one paper in the Advanced Seminar, usually on a music-historical topic or performance practice area;
- iv. a guided course in style identification and criticism based upon selected scores.

*Assessment:* (a) 2 5,000 word papers each in the postgraduate seminar 30%;

(b) 5,000 word paper in an advanced honours seminar 15%;

(c) A *viva voce* in score identification 15%;

(d) 12,500 word thesis 40%.



---

## PHILOSOPHY

There are semester subjects offered in philosophy at all three levels. Level I subjects are offered both in the day and the evening. All subjects must be completed in one semester. They are not normally available to students with exemption from lectures. A student may take all semester subjects offered.

The Department requires two Level I subjects before proceeding to Level II subjects, the exception being Logic II which requires Logic I. Normally two Level II subjects are required before proceeding to Level III and this is normally recommended. See the details of Level III subjects for exceptions to the normal requirement.

The Level I combination of a philosophy subject with logic is advised for those who may wish to proceed to philosophy subjects at Level III. However, it is possible to do philosophy through to Level III without being seriously disadvantaged by not having completed 7743 Logic I. Certain late transfers are allowed out of Logic I into other Level I subjects. Consult the Department Handbook for details.

Students who have passed one of 9014 Philosophy IH(A) or 5704 Philosophy IH(B) before 1983 and who wish to enrol for Philosophy IA or Philosophy IB should consult the Chairperson before the start of lectures.

Students who have passed later Philosophy subjects before 1989 may find that restrictions on existing subjects constrain their preferred enrolments because of possible overlap with earlier options. These restrictions may be lifted if special circumstances exist; students should consult the Chairperson of the Department.

### 7743 Logic I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Restriction:* 7743 Logic IH.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* An introduction to modern formal logic.

*Assessment:* By examinations.

*Text-books:* Myro, G., *et al.*, *Rudiments of logic* (Prentice Hall).

### 9014 Philosophy IA: Introduction to Metaphysics

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Restriction:* 9014 Philosophy IHA.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* Beginning with a general theory of argument, the course takes in the problem of knowledge and scepticism, the philosophies of mind and of religion and a short study of some of Plato's dialogues.

*Assessment:* By essays.

*Text-books:* Hospers, J., *Introduction to Philosophical analysis* 2nd edn. (Routledge).

### **5704 Philosophy IB: Morality, Society and the Individual**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Restriction:* 5704 Philosophy IHB.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* Ethics: Is there a rational basis for morality, whether in terms of self-interest, the will of God, the demands of society, or the greatest happiness of the greatest number?

Our Place in Nature: Does sociobiology throw light on human nature, and what moral and political implications does it have? Animal Rights.

Problems of Freedom: Is there a conflict between human freedom and a law-governed nature? Is there a conflict between liberty and state authority?

*Assessment:* By essays.

*Text-book:* Dawkins, R., *The selfish gene* (O.U.P.).

## **LEVEL II**

### **3037 Logic II**

*Level:* II.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 7743 Logic I or Logic IH or alternative approved by the Department.

*Restriction:* 9286 Logic II.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* A study of topics in standard first-order logic, possibly including also material on Set Theory and the Philosophy of Logic.

*Assessment:* Examinations at the end of the semester.

*Text-books:* Mates, B., *Elementary logic* (O.U.P.).

### **6007 Philosophy IIA: Modern Classical Philosophers.**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Passes in two of Philosophy IA (or IHA), IB (or IHB), or Logic I (or IH), or any alternative approved by the Department, at least one of them a Div. I pass or its equivalent.

*Restriction:* 4937 Philosophy II except with the permission of Department.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* A study of the work of the following great philosophers: Descartes, Locke, Hume,

Kant. A study of the views about reality and the possibility and structure of knowledge of all four; and of the contrasting moral theories of Hume and Kant.

*Assessment:* By essays.

*Text-books:* Schacht, R., *Classical modern philosophers* (Routledge); Woozley, A.D. (ed.) *John Locke' An essay concerning human understanding* (Collins); Wolff, R.P. (ed.) *Ten great works of philosophy* (Mentor).

### **7594 Philosophy IIB: Knowledge and Language**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Passes in two of Philosophy IA (or IHA), IB (or IHB) or Logic I (or IH), or any alternative approved by the Department, at least one of them a Div. I pass or its equivalent.

*Restriction:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* A study of topics in epistemology and related topics in the philosophy of language.

*Assessment:* By essays.

*Text-books:* Dancy, J., *An introduction to contemporary epistemology* (Blackwell).

### **3538 Philosophy IIC: Moral Problems**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Passes in two of Philosophy IA (or IHA), IB (or IHB) or Logic I (or IH), or any alternative approved by the Department, at least one of them a Div. I pass or its equivalent.

*Restriction:* 8438 Practical Ethics except with the permission of Department.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* Practical ethics. A philosophical examination of arguments concerning some contemporary moral controversies. Problems discussed will include some of abortion, euthanasia, invitrofertalization, pornography and censorship, anti-psychiatry, environmental ethics, sexual morality, and others.

*Assessment:* By essays.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

## **LEVEL III**

### **5213 Philosophy IIIA: Moral and Social Philosophy**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Either (a) A pass in Philosophy II, or

(b) Passes in two of IIA, IIB, IIC and Logic II, or a credit in one of IIA, IIB or IIC or (c) a pass in any two of 7427 History of Political Thought (A) II, or 6148 History of Political

Thought (B) II; or a pass in 8044 History of Political Thought or 7233 Problems of Political Philosophy.

*Restriction:* 8295 Social Philosophy except with the permission of Department.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* Twentieth-century meta-ethics (1/3 of subject). Is morality capable of objectivity?

*Social Philosophy:* (2/3 of subject) problems of justice, liberty and equality, with special attention to the debate between Rawls, Nozick and utilitarianism.

*Assessment:* By essays.

*Text-books:* Warnock, G., *Contemporary moral philosophy* (MacMillan); Mackie, J. L., *Ethics* (Pelican); Brown, A., *Modern political philosophy* (Pelican).

### 7173 Philosophy IIIB: Philosophy of Religion

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Either (a) A pass in Philosophy II, or

(b) Passes in two of IIA, IIB, IIC and Logic II, or a credit in one of IIA, IIB or IIC.

*Restriction:* 5525 Philosophy of Religion except with the permission of Department.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* Three of the following:

Alleged miracles in relation to science and history. The cosmological argument for the existence of God including Swinburne's version. The nature of religious and mystical experience and its use in arguments for the existence of an ultimate reality. Recent views about the structure of human knowledge and their bearing on theistic faith. Can a good God exist given evil and in particular natural evil?

*Assessment:* By essays.

*Text-books:* Mackie, J. L., *The miracle of theism* (Oxford 1982).

### 5192 Philosophy IIIC: Metaphysics

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Either (a) A pass in Philosophy II, or

(b) Passes in two of IIA, IIB, IIC and Logic II, or a credit in one of IIA, IIB or IIC.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* A study of topics discussed in the text-book cited below.

*Assessment:* By essays.

*Text-books:* Aune, B., *Metaphysics* (Blackwell).

### 4825 Philosophy IIIE: Philosophy of Science

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Either (a) Passes in two of Philosophy IA (or IHA), IB (or IHB) or Logic I (or IH), or any alternative approved by the Department, at least one of them a Div. I pass or its equivalent, or (b) A pass in any full year or semester-length Level II science subject as listed in Schedule II of the Bachelor of Science Degree.

*Restriction:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* An investigation of the methods used in science and of the nature of scientific revolutions.

*Assessment:* By essays.

*Text-books:* Kuhn, T.S., *The structure of scientific revolutions*, (2nd edn.) (Chicago U.P.); Hempel, C.G., *Philosophy of natural science*, (Prentice Hall).

### **6113 Ancient Philosophy III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Syllabus:* see under 6113 Ancient Philosophy in Classics.

### **4259 Logic IIIA**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Pre-requisites:* 3037 Logic II, or (with permission of the Chairperson) a demonstrable knowledge of logic plus a good mathematical or computer science background such as a pass in a second year subject.

*Restriction:* Logic III before 1989.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures 1 tutorial.

*Content:* To be advised.

*Assessment:* Examinations.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

## **HONOURS LEVEL**

### **3315 Honours Philosophy**

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* A credit in any two third level semester subjects. Logic III may be counted as one such semester subject.

There is no logic pre-requisite for the Honours year, but Honours courses frequently require a knowledge of logic to at least Level I. Prospective Honours students are therefore advised to take 7743 Logic I. The Department does not guarantee to provide sufficient Honours courses without such pre-requisites to enable the Honours year to be completed by these alone.

*Requirements:* Courses and texts will be decided at the beginning of each year. Prospective Honours students should consult with the Chairman of the Department before the end of January.

*Assessment:* Normally a thesis and one or two essays for each of the four subjects taken.

---

## PHYSICS

FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

### 2934 Physics, Man and Society I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Quota:* 2A.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject is non-mathematical in character and no previous knowledge of physics is assumed. It is intended primarily for students of the humanities and social sciences. 2934 Physics, Man and Society I is designed to provide an understanding of some of the principal currents of thought in physics and of the scientific background to some of the philosophical, political and social issues that confront society.

Three topics to be selected from the following:

**The Impact of Physics.** This topic will discuss the nature and status of some of the great discoveries of physics.

**Matter and Anti-Matter.** The fundamental constituents of matter, the elementary particles and their anti-particles will be studied.

**Light-Waves or Particles.** The conflict between wave and corpuscular theories of light.

**People and Energy.** An introduction to the physical concept of energy and the consequences of the increasing use of energy by man.

**Space, Time and Relativity.** The contribution of Galileo, Newton, Einstein and others to our understanding of space, time and motion.

**The Realm of the Atom.** An introduction to the basic ideas of quantum theory.

**The Sea and the Sky.** Origin and composition of the atmosphere and the oceans.

*Assessment:* By examination, essays and tutorial work.

*Text-books:* Details available from Department.

---

## POLITICS

The subjects in Politics listed below will only be offered as staff and enrolments permit either in 1990 or in later years. Quotas may be imposed in some options.

Where the same options are offered at more than one level, either at first and second year or at second and third year level, students undertaking such options at the higher level will be required to undertake additional work in those options.

*Texts:* The list of recommended books are not exhaustive, but are offered as suggested references.

LEVEL I

**3291 Australian Politics I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Restriction:* P712 Liberal Democracy in Australia or 5270 Australian Politics prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* The subject will focus on the nature of the Australian political system in its social and economic content. It covers recent issues and students will be introduced to relevant debates in state theory and liberal democratic theory. Subjects covered include political parties; pressure groups; trade unions; business organisations; the role of the media; class; gender; race.

*Assessment:* By coursework and/or optional examination.

*Text-books:* Smith, R. and Watson, L., eds., *Politics in Australia* (Allen and Unwin, Sydney, 1989).

**2657 Political Development in Australia I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Restriction:* Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* A study of political development in Australia since 1890. Although primary emphasis will be given to national politics, attention will also be directed to significant features of state politics in South Australia.

*Assessment:* 2 tutorial papers, 2 essays, and 3 hour final examination.

**9155 An Introduction to Political Sociology I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Restriction:* 5993 Political Sociology prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* Sociological approaches to politics: Marx, Durkheim and Weber. The political framework of society-types of political system; the social framework of politics — ethnicity, regionalism, religion; elites and classes; the formation of political commitments — culture and socialization; the political aspects of social change.

*Assessment:* Compulsory essay; remainder of assessment by choice from examinations; research projects, course-work.

*Text-books:* See Politics Departmental Handbook for recommended reading.

### 8605 Introduction to Political Thought (A) I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Restriction:* Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* Political thinking is a medium of thought and communication distinct from the everyday politics of parties, parliaments, bureaucracies and organized interests. Distinct, but not isolated: political thinkers have created the very words we use to order, appraise, censure and direct political action. Politics is not simply a method of allocating power and distributing wealth, but also a tradition of enquiry about personal relationships, moral values, cultural forms and the purposes of communal life. Political thinking inevitably draws into question the conditions of social existence and aims of social action. This separation of "theory and practice" appears to some as a dilemma to solve. To others, "alien thought" is the uniquely human capacity for intellectual self-consciousness and moral reproach. Students will be introduced to this enquiry by reading selected texts from classic and modern political literature.

*Assessment:* 2 essays (1,500-words each) and one final examination.

*Required Text-book:* Tinder, G., *Political thinking: the perennial questions*, 4th edn. (Little Brown, 1986).

*Collateral primary texts:* More, T., *Utopia* (Penguin); Plato, *Gorgias* (Penguin); Rousseau, J.-J., *Discourse on the origin of inequality* (Penguin).

## LEVEL II

### 2650 Political Development in Australia II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* For Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year.

*Restriction:* Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* A study of political development in Australia since 1890. Although primary emphasis will be given to national politics, attention will also be directed to significant features of state politics in South Australia.

*Assessment:* 2 tutorial papers, 2 essays, and 3 hour final examination.

*Text-books:* Crowley, F. K., (ed.), *A new history of Australia* (Heinemann); Jeansch, D., (ed.), *Flinders history of South Australia: political history* (Wakefield Press).

### 1280 Public Policy in Australia II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Full year.



**Pre-requisites:** For Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Law, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).

**Restriction:** Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

**Contact hours:** 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

**Content:** This subject attempts to make students familiar with current issues in the major areas of Australian public policy, and with different ways of understanding the politics behind public policy processes and outcome.

In the subject various approaches to the study of public policy will be compared; the usefulness of concepts such as "class", "state", "mixed economy", "free market" and "social contract" will be assessed; and the emergence of current policy problems during the post-1945 period will be reviewed. The subject will then move from general theory to specific policy areas in such fields as economy policy, defence and foreign affairs, health, education, housing, social welfare, women's affairs, immigration, environmental protection, transport, minerals and energy, aboriginal affairs and media policy will be reviewed. Key issues will be discussed in tutorials. The analysis of specific areas or case studies will lead on to a study of a particular policy area chosen by the student.

Throughout the year students will be expected to pay close attention to current national politics and its bearing on the course of public policy debate.

**Assessment:** Students will have the option of being assessed either by course work or via examinations. Details will be available at the first lecture.

**Preliminary reading:** Davis, G., Wanna, J., Warhurst, J., Weller, P., *Public policy in Australia*, 1988; Emy, H., Hughes, O., *Australian politics: realities in conflict*; Patience, Allen and Head, Brian (eds.), *From Fraser to Hawke*; Johnson, C., *The Labor legacy*; Ham, Christopher and Hill, Michael, *The policy process in the modern capitalist state* (Wheatsheaf Books); Head, Brian (ed.), *State and economy in Australia* (O.U.P.).

## 5849 A Survey of Feminist Thinkers II

**Level:** II.

**Points value:** 4.

**Quota:** May apply.

**Duration:** Semester I.

**Pre-requisites:** For Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Law, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).

**Restriction:** 5930 Women and Politics prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

**Contact hours:** 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

**Content:** The subject traces developments in feminist thought predominantly in America and England from the late eighteenth century to today. It examines the contributions of some of the principal theorists in this period and locates them within the liberal, socialist and radical feminist traditions. The history of the organized women's movement is also introduced to set the context. The purpose of the course is three-fold: to understand the origins of feminism, to consider to what extent feminist thought is derivative of mainstream political theory and to what extent it is innovative, and to consider the implications of feminist thought and theory for society today.

Topics covered include: Wollstonecraft, Mill and Liberal Feminism; Socialist Feminism; Second-Wave Feminism; the Pro-Woman School; Marxism and Feminism; Problems of Class and Race.

**Assessment:** By essays and tutorial papers.

**Text-books:** Banks, O., *Faces of feminism* (Martin Robertson, 1981); Eisenstein, H.,

*Contemporary feminist thought* (Unwin Paperbacks, 1984); Grimshaw, J., *Feminist philosophers* (Wheatsheaf, 1986).

### 2935 International Politics II

*Availability:* Subject to staffing.

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* For Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairperson (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).

*Restriction:* Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* The subject examines the evolution of the international system since 1945. Semester one focusses on superpower relations between 1945 and 1985, analysing the Cold War, the period of detente during the 1970s, and the "New Cold War" of the 1980s. Semester two focusses on the prospects for renewed detente into the 1990s and superpower contention in the Asia Pacific region during the 1980s. The political economy of the Asia Pacific Region is considered, especially as it affects Australia's regional political, economic and strategic interests.

*Assessment:* By essays and tutorial papers, with optional exams.

*Readings:* First Semester: Freedman, L., *Atlas of global strategy: war and peace in the nuclear age* (Oxford, 1985); Kennedy, P., *The rise and fall of great powers* (Unwin Hyman, 1988); Ambrose, S., *Rise to globalism* (Penguin, 1985); Jones, W. S., *The logic of international relations* (Winthrop, 1987); Steele, J., *The limits of Soviet power* (Penguin, 1985). Second Semester: Higgot, R. and Robison, R. (eds.), *South East Asia: Essays in the political economy of structural change* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1985); Hayes, P. et al. *American lake: Nuclear peril in the Pacific* (Penguin, 1986); Camilleri, J. A., *ANZUS: Australia's predicament in the nuclear age* (Macmillan, 1987); Falk, J., *Taking Australia off the map* (Penguin, 1983); Bell, C., *Dependent ally: A study in Australian foreign policy* (Oxford, 1988). Students are encouraged to read *The Guardian Weekly* and to watch SBS news and current affairs throughout the year.

### 8363 Comparative Politics (B) II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* For Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Law, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).

*Restriction:* 9987 State, Society and Political Regimes prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* A comparative study of the political responses to the 1972-1988 recession in Britain, France, Germany, Japan, The United States of America and Australia.

*Assessment:* By essays and/or an optional examination.

*Text-books:* See Politics Departmental Handbook for recommended reading.

### 3109 Sociology of Power II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* For Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairperson (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).

*Restriction:* 5993 Political Sociology or 6685 Political Sociology IIIH prior to 1990. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject will examine a central concept of politics — power, and the ways in which it interacts with social structures.

Firstly, the methodology of the identification of power will be dealt with, since this has an important bearing on assumptions about the distribution of power.

Next, a range of theories about the distribution of power will be covered, including constitutionalism, pluralism, corporatism, elitism, ideological dominance.

The role of a number of key institutions will be examined, including the bureaucracy, the military, political parties, the press, trade unions and business.

Illustrative material will be drawn from a wide range of international sources but major focus will be the application of the theories to Australia.

*Assessment:* By essays, tutorial contribution and optional examination.

*Text-books:* Orum, Anthony N., *Introduction to political sociology* (3rd edn.) (Prentice Hall).

### 5289 Anarchism and Libertarianism II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* For Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairperson (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).

*Restriction:* Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* The subject will study the emergence and development of anarchism as political theory of the community. Its grounds for opposing liberal-democracy, capitalism and Marxism will be examined. The tradition of libertarianism with its emphasis on the minimal state and competitive individualism will also be examined.

Topics to be covered: Anarchism and Liberalism; the Problem of Authority; Autonomy and Community; Co-operation versus Competition; Anarchist Theories of Property; the State and Political Power; Anarchism and Marxism; Anarchy and Utopia; Violence and Pacifism; the Spanish Experience; the Libertarians and the Free Individual; the Market and the Individual; Liberty, the State and the New Right.

*Assessment:* By essays and tutorial papers.

*Text-books:* Joll, James, *The anarchists* (London, 1964); Woodcock, George, *Anarchism* (Harmondsworth, 1983); Woodcock, George (ed.), *The anarchist reader* (London, 1986); for further readings see: Nursey-Bray, Paul et. al., *A select bibliography of anarchist thought* (Politics Department, University of Adelaide, 1986). Barry, Norman P., *On classical liberalism and libertarianism* (New York, 1987); Machan, Tibor R., *The libertarian reader* (Totowa, 1982).

### 4646 Third World Political Economy II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* For Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairperson (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year) or any one of the following: 2615/7802 Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions, 5942 Economic Development IIIB, 4216 Chinese Politics II, 5820 Japanese Political Economy, 4381 Japanese Political Economy, 3200 Tropical Environments and Human Systems III, 1118 Old Societies and New States, 1640/1928 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia, 9467 East Asian Economies, 3751 Economic Development IIIA.

*Restriction:* Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* The core question this subject addresses is why poor people in the Third World stay poor, powerless and hungry. As much as possible, it attempts to take a "poor peasant's eye-view" of mass movements, famines, poverty, and similar issues. The course begins by taking a critical survey of traditional approaches to the study of development. Although readings on specific cases come from Asia, Africa and Latin America the heaviest emphasis is placed on the monographic literature available for south and southeast Asia. In the second section the course examines contemporary issues in the Third World, and the impact of development policies on indigenous peoples and tropical rain forests. The final section of the course is devoted to a significant piece of individual research.

*Assessment:* Tutorial papers, tutorial contributions, two essays and a research paper. The weighting of these components will be discussed in the first tutorial meeting.

*Preliminary reading:* George, S., *How the other half dies: the real reasons for world hunger* (Penguin).

*Recommended texts:* McCoy, A., *Priests on trial* (Penguin); Chambers, R., *Rural development: putting the 1st first* (Longman).

### 6103 Women and Policy II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* For Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairperson (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).

*Restriction:* 5930 Women and Politics prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* The subject examines a range of policy areas with a particular focus upon how they impact on women. It considers to what extent assumptions about women and their role have affected the formulation of policy. It also looks at the usefulness and limitations of a legislative approach to ameliorating women's position in society.

Topics covered include: child care and child allowances; prostitution; rape; abortion; domestic violence; pornography; taxation; defence; equal opportunity and affirmative action; sex discrimination; housing; Aboriginal women; social security; unemployment; education; health.

*Assessment:* By essays and tutorial papers.

*Text-books:* Baldock, C., and Cass, B., eds. *Women, social policy and the state* (Allen and Unwin, 1983); Goodnow, J., and Pateman, C., eds. *Women, social science and public policy* (Allen and Unwin, 1985); Pascall, G., *Social policy: a feminist analysis* (Tavistock Publications, 1986); Sharp, R., and Broomhill, R., *Short-changed: Women and economic policies* (Allen & Unwin, 1989); Franzway, S., Court, D., and Connell, B., *Staking a claim: feminism, bureaucracy and the State* (Allen & Unwin, 1989).

### LEVEL III

#### 9796 Public Policy in Australia III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* For Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year).

*Restriction:* Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject attempts to make students familiar with current issues in the major areas of Australian public policy, and with different ways of understanding the politics behind public policy processes and outcome.

In the course various approaches to the study of public policy will be compared; the usefulness of concepts such as "class", "state", "mixed economy", "free market" and "social contract" will be assessed; and the emergence of current policy problems during the post-1945 period will be reviewed. The course will then move from general theory to specific policy areas in such fields as economy policy, defence and foreign affairs, health, education, housing, social welfare, women's affairs, immigration, environmental protection, transport, minerals and energy, aboriginal affairs and media policy will be reviewed. Key issues will be discussed in tutorials. The analysis of specific areas or case studies will lead on to a study of a particular policy area chosen by the student.

Throughout the year students will be expected to pay close attention to current national politics and its bearing on the course of public policy debate.

*Assessment:* Students will have the option of being assessed either by course work or via examinations. Details will be available at the first lecture.

*Preliminary reading:* Davis, G., Wanna, J., Warhurst, J., Weller, P., *Public policy in Australia*, 1988; Emy, H., Hughes, O., *Australian politics*.

#### 9287 International Politics III

*Availability:* Subject to staffing.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* For Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year).

*Restriction:* Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* The subject examines the evolution of the international system since 1945. Semester one focusses on superpower relations between 1945 and 1985, analysing the Cold

War, the period of detente during the 1970s, and the "New Cold War" of the 1980s. Semester two focusses on the prospects for renewed detente into the 1990s and superpower contention in the Asia Pacific region during the 1980s. The political economy of the Asia Pacific Region is considered, especially as it affects Australia's regional political, economic and strategic interests.

*Assessment:* By essays and tutorial papers, with optional exams.

*Readings:* First Semester: Freedman, L., *Atlas of global strategy: war and peace in the nuclear age* (Oxford, 1985); Kennedy, P., *The rise and fall of great powers* (Unwin Hyman, 1988); Ambrose, S., *Rise to globalism* (Penguin, 1985); Jones, W. S., *The logic of international relations* (Winthrop, 1987); Steele, J., *The limits of Soviet power* (Penguin, 1985). Second Semester: Higgot, R., and Robison, R. (eds.), *South East Asia: Essays in the political economy of structural change* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1985); Hayes, P., et. al. *American lake: nuclear peril in the Pacific* (Penguin, 1986); Camilleri, J. A., *ANZUS: Australia's predicament in the nuclear age* (Macmillan, 1987); Falk, J., *Taking Australia off the map* (Penguin, 1983); Bell, C., *Dependent ally: a study in Australian foreign policy* (Oxford, 1988). Students are encouraged to read *The Guardian Weekly* and to watch SBS news and current affairs throughout the year.

### 3466 A Survey of Feminist Thinkers III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* For Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year).

*Restriction:* 5930 Women and Politics prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* The subject traces developments in feminist thought predominantly in America and England from the late eighteenth century to today. It examines the contributions of some of the principal theorists in this period and locates them within the liberal, socialist and radical feminist traditions. The history of the organized women's movement is also introduced to set the context. The purpose of the course is three-fold: to understand the origins of feminism, to consider to what extent feminist thought is derivative of mainstream political theory and to what extent it is innovative, and to consider the implications of feminist thought and theory for society today.

Topics covered include: Wollstonecraft, Mill and Liberal Feminism; Socialist Feminism; Second-Wave Feminism; the Pro-Woman School; Marxism and Feminism; Problems of Class and Race.

*Assessment:* By essays and tutorial papers.

*Text-books:* Banks, O., *Faces of feminism* (Martin Robertson, 1981); Eisenstein, H., *Contemporary feminist thought* (Unwin Paperbacks, 1984); Grimshaw, J., *Feminist philosophers* (Wheatsheaf, 1986).

### 1738 Comparative Politics (B) III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* For Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy,

Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year).

*Restriction:* 9987 State, Society and Political Regimes prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* A comparative study of the political responses to the 1972-1988 recession in Britain, France, Germany, Japan, The United States of America and Australia.

*Assessment:* By essays and/or optional examination.

*Text-books:* See Politics Departmental Handbook for recommended reading.

### **5446 Anarchism and Libertarianism III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* For Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year).

*Restriction:* Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* The subject will study the emergence and development of anarchism as political theory of the community. Its grounds for opposing liberal-democracy, capitalism and Marxism will be examined. The tradition of libertarianism with its emphasis on the minimal state and competitive individualism will also be examined.

Topics to be covered: Anarchism and Liberalism; the Problem of Authority; Autonomy and Community; Co-operation versus Competition; Anarchist Theories of Property; the State and Political Power; Anarchism and Marxism; Anarchy and Utopia; Violence and Pacifism; the Spanish Experience; the Libertarians and the Free Individual; the Market and the Individual; Liberty, the State and the New Right.

*Assessment:* By essays and tutorial papers.

*Text-books:* Joll, James, *The anarchists* (London, 1964); Woodcock, George, *Anarchism* (Harmondsworth, 1983); Woodcock, George (ed.), *The anarchist reader* (London, 1986); for further readings see: Nursey-Bray, Paul et. al. *A select bibliography of anarchist thought* (Politics Department, University of Adelaide, 1986). Barry, Norman P., *On classical liberalism and libertarianism* (New York, 1987); Machan, Tibor R., *The libertarian reader* (Totowa, 1982).

### **2584 Sociology of Power III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* For Level II students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year).

*Restriction:* 5993 Political Sociology or 6685 Political Sociology IIII prior to 1990. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject will examine a central concept of politics — power, and the ways in which it interacts with social structures.

Firstly, the methodology of the identification of power will be dealt with, since this has an important bearing on assumptions about the distribution of power.

Next, a range of theories about the distribution of power will be covered, including constitutionalism, pluralism, corporatism, elitism, ideological dominance.

The role of a number of key institutions will be examined, including the bureaucracy, the military, political parties, the press, trade unions and business.

Illustrative material will be drawn from a wide range of international sources but major focus will be the application of the theories to Australia.

*Assessment:* By essays, tutorial contribution and optional examination.

*Text-books:* Orum, Anthony N., *Introduction to political sociology* (3rd edn.) (Prentice Hall).

### 4192 Third World Political Economy III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* For Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year) *or any one of the following:* 2615/7802 Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions, 5942 Economic Development IIIB, 4216 Chinese Politics II, 5820 Japanese Political Economy, 4381 Japanese Political Economy, 3200 Tropical Environments and Human Systems III, 1118 Old Societies and New States, 1640/1928 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia, 9467 East Asian Economies, 3751 Economic Development IIIA.

*Restriction:* Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* The core question this course addresses is why poor people in the Third World stay poor, powerless and hungry. As much as possible, it attempts to take a "poor peasant's eye-view" of mass movements, famines, poverty, and similar issues. The course begins by taking a critical survey of traditional approaches to the study of development. Although readings on specific cases come from Asia, Africa and Latin America the heaviest emphasis is placed on the monographic literature available for south and southeast Asia. In the second section the course examines contemporary issues in the Third World, and the impact of development policies on indigenous peoples and tropical rain forests. The final section of the course is devoted to a significant piece of individual research.

*Assessment:* Tutorial papers, tutorial combinations, two essays and a research paper. The weighting of these components will be discussed in the first tutorial meeting.

*Preliminary reading:* George, S., *How the other half dies: the real reasons for world hunger* (Penguin).

*Recommended texts:* McCoy, A., *Priests on trial* (Penguin); Chambers, R., *Rural development: putting the last first* (Longman).

### 8382 Women and Policy III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* For Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy,



Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year).

*Restriction:* 5930 Women and Politics prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* The subject examines a range of policy areas with a particular focus upon how they impact on women. It considers to what extent assumptions about women and their role have affected the formulation of policy. It also looks at the usefulness and limitations of a legislative approach to ameliorating women's position in society.

Topics covered include: child care and child allowances; prostitution; rape; abortion; domestic violence; pornography; taxation; defence; equal opportunity and affirmative action; sex discrimination; housing; Aboriginal women; social security; unemployment; education; health.

*Assessment:* By essays and tutorial papers.

*Text-books:* Baldock, C., and Cass, B., eds. *Women, social policy and the state* (Allen and Unwin, 1983); Goodnow, J., and Pateman, C., eds. *Women, social science and public policy* (Allen and Unwin, 1985); Pascall, G., *Social policy: a feminist analysis* (Tavistock Publications, 1986); Sharp, R. and Broomhill, R., *Short-changed: Women and economic policies* (Allen & Unwin, 1989); Franzway, S., Court, D., and Connell B., *Staking a claim: feminism, bureaucracy and the state* (Allen & Unwin, 1989).

## HONOURS LEVEL

### 5442 Honours Politics

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Quota:* Will apply.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* The normal requirement is for four year length subjects in Politics, that is eight semester length subjects in the new system. However, with the permission of the Chairperson of the Department or the Honours Convenor, two of the four, or four semesters of the eight, may be offered in cognate disciplines, that is Asian Studies, Anthropology, History, Geography and Economics, or such disciplines as the Department of Politics shall deem to be acceptable. At least two semesters must be taken within the Politics department at third year level.

Students wishing to enter honours should have achieved at least two credit results in year length subjects, or four credits in semester length subjects, or some combination thereof, during their three undergraduate years. One credit in a year length subject, or two credits in semester length subjects, at least, must have been obtained in a Politics option or options at a third year level. Other cases may be considered, and students admitted, at the discretion of the Honours Committee of Politics.

There is a preliminary honours meeting in November of each year where applications will be available.

---

## PSYCHOLOGY

A four-year sequence of study in Psychology is available which has been accredited by the Australian Psychological Society as meeting the requirements for Associate Membership of the Society, and which is accepted by the S.A. Psychological Board as fulfilling its requirements with respect to formal study in Psychology specified in the Psychological Practices Act and associated Guidelines.

The sequence consists of 5104 Psychology I, 3149 Psychology II; a range of third-year psychology subjects including 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III to a total value of at least 12 points; and Honours Psychology.

*NOTE:* Except for that in relation to Psychology I, the syllabus entries omit reference to *Assumed knowledge* as this, in the case of all other Psychology subjects, is the same as the specified *Pre-requisite*.

### LEVEL I

#### 5104 Psychology I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Quota:* 481.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* Qualification for entry into Year 12 Mathematics IS and satisfactory achievement at Year 12 level in a literary subject using English and a physical science subject.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures, and on average 1 tutorial and 1 hour of practical work a week.

*Content:* This subject provides a survey of the main fields of modern experimental psychology, and qualifies the student to take further psychology subjects. The topics that may be covered are biological bases of behaviour, innate behaviour, conditioning, intelligence, personality, cognitive psychology, social psychology, language and elementary descriptive and inferential statistics.

*Assessment:* End of semester examinations. Marks will also be awarded for other assignments to be completed.

*Text-books:* Reading list available in Departmental Subject Handbook.

### LEVEL II

#### 3149 Psychology II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 5104 Psychology I.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures and 1 tutorial a week, plus practical work involving analysis and report writing in student's own time.

*Content:* The subject is oriented towards the controlled study of human and animal behaviour, both individual and social, and is concerned also with the possibilities for the wider application of contemporary psychological theories. Specialised tutorial sequences allow some choice of additional topics.

*Assessment:* Marks in a range of assessable products including end of semester examinations, tutorial work and practical reports are combined to produce the final score for the subject.

*Text-books:* Reading list available in Departmental Subject Handbook.

### LEVEL III

At the third year level, one subject (3170) will be offered in Psychological Research Methodology (4 points), and a set of subjects (2 points each) to cover a range of topics in academic psychology which are organized into the following three groups.

Group A: 7324 Studies in Personality III, 5673 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III, 8659 Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations, 8779 Metapsychology III.

Group B: 2196 Environmental Psychology III, 1131 Human Decision Processes III, 7196 Intelligence III.

Group C: 8267 Animal Behaviour III, 4770 Neuroscience in Psychology III, 9703 Psychology of Motivation III.

Practical work will be associated with each subject (the range of subjects to be offered in any year will be subject to the availability of staff and other necessary resources).

To qualify for entry into Honours Psychology, it will be necessary to complete the subject Psychological Research Methodology and 4 other subjects in psychology from the list above, with at least one subject chosen from each group, to provide a total value of 12 points.

Students wishing to complete a substantial proportion of their study at the third year level in psychology (to the value of 8 points or more) are advised to undertake the subject Psychological Research Methodology, since the majority of the practicals assume competence in statistical analysis and in the use of the computer-based statistical package at the level provided in that subject. A similar assumption about familiarity with statistical procedures and methodological issues may be made in the presentation of the other material.

#### Practical Work

All Level III subjects have associated practical work assignments which contribute 25% of the final mark. In the case of Psychological Research Methodology, this consists of workshops and a substantial exercise in statistical computing.

Details about the practical work, including formal contact time, are included in the Third Year Psychology Handbook. It is not possible to stipulate formal contact hours for practical work in the syllabus entries below since this varies among the different practical exercises; in some cases the data-gathering, and in all cases the statistical analyses and the preparation of the reports, are completed in the students' own time. Since it is assumed that students will either be concurrently enrolled in Psychological Research Methodology, or have completed it (or some equivalent) previously, where this is not the case students may need to devote additional time to develop competence in the statistical techniques employed.

#### 8267 Animal Behaviour III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 3149 Psychology II.

*Restriction:* 3609 Animal Behaviour prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

*Content:* This subject will proceed from the point reached in the Psychology II section devoted to the topic. The central theme will be the evolution of behaviour in mammals. Primates will receive particular attention but other species will also be treated. Play behaviour, domestication and man-animal contacts will be emphasized. Extensive use will be made of film and it is hoped to organize visits to animal instrumentalities in the Adelaide area.

Approximately 12 film screenings will be arranged in association with the course and a film programme will be available from the Departmental Office during Orientation Week.

*Assessment:* Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

*Text-books:* Barnett, S. A., *Modern ethology* (O.U.P., 1981). (Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook.)

### **8779 Metapsychology III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 3149 Psychology II.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture a week, plus 6 tutorials.

*Content:* This subject will treat the psychological enterprise as the object of study, that is the network of individuals, groups and institutions involved in the production, dissemination and application of psychological knowledge claims. Findings from philosophy, history, sociology and psychology itself will be considered in an attempt to extend the understanding of the enterprise. The aim of the course is not to provide final answers, but to assist participants to develop a more critical perspective to the discipline.

*Assessment:* Final examination and research project.

*Text-books:* Reading list to be available in the Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook.

### **2196 Environmental Psychology III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 3149 Psychology II.

*Restriction:* 2766 Environmental Psychology prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

*Content:* An introduction to environmental psychology including methods, perception and cognition, stressors, personal space and territoriality, aesthetics, and human-environment interactions.

*Assessment:* Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

*Text-books:* Fisher, Bell and Baum, *Environmental Psychology* 2nd edn. (Holt, Rinehart, Winston, 1984); Students' attention is drawn to the periodicals *Journal of Environmental Psychology*, and *Environment and Behaviour*. (Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook).

### 1131 Human Decision Processes III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 3149 Psychology II.

*Restriction:* 7767 Human Information Processing prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

*Content:* An examination of the decision processes employed by individual human beings in everyday life and in the psychological laboratory as well as in applied context (e.g. industrial monitoring, legal decisions, forecasting and medical diagnosis).

*Assessment:* Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

*Text-books:* Kahneman, D., Slovic, P. and Tversky, A., *Judgment under uncertainty: heuristics and biases* (Cambridge University Press, 1982) (Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook).

### 7196 Intelligence III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 3149 Psychology II.

*Restriction:* 1508 Intelligence prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

*Content:* This subject reviews recent cognitive analytical approaches to the study of individual differences in intelligence, comparing the psychometric paradigm with various information processing models. Particular emphasis is given to the consequences of mental retardation, brain damage, and ageing for intellectual functioning.

*Assessment:* Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

*Text-books:* Sternberg, R. J. (ed.) *Handbook of human intelligence* (Cambridge University Press, 1982). (Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook).

### 4770 Neuroscience in Psychology III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 3149 Psychology II.

*Restriction:* 8743 Physiological Psychology prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

*Content:* This subject seeks to expose further some of the difficulties of understanding Psychology in brain terms, and to develop an impression of what, in principle, can be achieved by an interchange of ideas between the two disciplines, Psychology and Neuroscience: examining, on the one hand, emotion as a representative psychological construct, and, on the other, a model for the brain's functional organization (the development of which was commenced in Psychology II).

The subject consists, essentially, of three principal components: theoretical contemplations

of the "structure" of emotion, and its functional relevance in psychological explanation; research approaches in its various aspects; and the implications of physiological perspectives in a consideration of emotion.

*Assessment:* Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

*Text-books:* Strongman, K. T., *The psychology of emotion* 2nd edn. (Wiley, 1978). (Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook.)

### **3170 Psychological Research Methodology III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 3149 Psychology II.

*Restriction:* 1759 Methodology and Statistics prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and up to 1 tutorial a week, plus practical work.

*Content:* This subject will add to the range of statistical significance tests taught in Psychology I and Psychology II a number of more complex techniques. These will include multiple regression, multifactor analysis of variance, planned and post-hoc contrasts, trend analysis and analysis of covariance.

Students will be introduced to the use of statistical software (specifically SPSSX) on the University's computers, and will carry out a range of practical exercises in this area.

A wide range of issues relating to research design will be covered in lectures and tutorials. Topics dealt with will range from the general (e.g. the various concepts of reliability and validity, the logic of inference from data obtained in different ways, the use of quasi experimentation and unobtrusive measures) to the highly specific (e.g. the consideration of the inferences that have been made by specific researchers using particular research designs in particular areas of psychological interest).

*Assessment:* 2 final examination papers, and exercises in statistics and statistical computing.

*Text-books:* (Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook.)

### **9703 Psychology of Motivation III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 3149 Psychology II.

*Restriction:* 9205 Motivation prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

*Content:* Motivation will be treated as a core concept in psychology. Motivation refers to the factors that determine the activation, direction and persistence of behaviour. The course of lectures will, with different degrees of emphasis, provide a systematic cover of a variety of experimental findings on topics directly related to motivation. Examples of topics are eating, drinking, sexual behaviour and intrinsic motives. Lectures and discussions will be based on both animal and human experiments. A survey of prominent theoretical systems will be given. It is intended to present a useful synthesis of physiological and psychological determinants of motivation.

*Assessment:* Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

*Text-books:* Hoyenga, K. B. and Hoyenga, K. T., *Motivational explanations of behaviour* (Brooks-Cole, 1984) or Buck, R., *Human motivation and emotion* (Wiley, 1976); Deci, E. L.

(1975) *Intrinsic motivation* (Plenum, 1975). (Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook.)

### **8659 Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 3149 Psychology II.

*Restriction:* 6423 Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture a week plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

*Content:* Social psychology is concerned with interpersonal relationships. Such relationships are affected by a range of influences, including the personal cognitions and characteristics of individuals. This course will examine the role that cognitions and evaluations play in social behaviour. An important feature of the course will be the examination of the role that group membership may play in affecting the ways in which people react to members of other groups across a spectrum of settings, including co-operative and competitive interactions.

*Assessment:* Final examination and report of the practical exercise.

*Text-books:* Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook.

### **7324 Studies in Personality III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 3149 Psychology II.

*Restriction:* 5202 Personality prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

*Content:* Psychological studies of personality, including its assessment, development and organisation. One particular theme will be personality in relation to occupational and educational activities and interests.

*Assessment:* Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

*Text-books:* Holland, J. L., *Making vocational choices: a theory of vocational personalities and work environments* 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall, 1985); Lokan, J. J. and Taylor, K. F. (eds.) *Holland in Australia*. (Australian Council for Educational Research, 1986). (Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook.)

### **5673 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 3149 Psychology II.

*Restriction:* 1967 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

*Content:* This subject examines the place in Psychology of the phenomena associated with

such terms as "consciousness", "awareness" and "experience". Lectures and tutorials deal with the place of these types of concept in an overall scientific programme, considering relevant issues at levels ranging from the philosophical to the physiological. Specific topics covered include the mind-body problem, the feasibility of a reductionist approach, the place of phenomenology and existentialism, and the suggestions of physiologists on the nature of the mechanisms that might underlie consciousness.

*Assessment:* Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

*Text-books:* (Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook.)

## HONOURS LEVEL

### 4702 Honours Psychology

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Students wishing to enrol in 4702 Honours Psychology must have reached a satisfactory standard in 5104 Psychology I, 3149 Psychology II, and third-year level psychology subjects with a total of at least 12 points value, including the double subject 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III; or an equivalent sequence of subjects from other degree courses deemed acceptable by the Chairman of the Department. A satisfactory standard will normally require an overall Credit or Distinction standard in at least one of first, second or third-year assessments of psychology subjects.

*Content:* Honours in Psychology is a full year's course which will include lectures and discussions on advanced topics. It will also involve the writing of a substantial essay and the presentation of a dissertation embodying the results of, and a survey of the literature relevant to, a research investigation carried out under the supervision of a member of the staff of the Department, or other person nominated by the Department for the purpose.

*Assessment:* Achievement in the examinations for six half-semester topics provides for approximately half of the assessment of the course; an essay and an empirical research thesis provides for the remainder of the assessment.

---

## WOMEN'S STUDIES

The Research Centre for Women's Studies does not offer undergraduate subjects, that is, subjects for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts. However, it is possible for students intending to take the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts to seek joint supervision by a Department in the Faculty of Arts and the Research Centre for Women's Studies for research concerned with women, gender and feminist theories. Interested students should consult the Chairperson of the Department concerned and the Director of the Research Centre for Women's Studies. Details of topics covered and relevant background reading are available from the Centre.

The Women's Studies Unit at Flinders University offers several topics at undergraduate level. Students wishing to study topics at Flinders University for credit to their Adelaide degrees need to obtain approval in writing in advance from the Registrar of the University of Adelaide and must also comply with the enrolment procedure at Flinders University.



# GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN LANGUAGE EDUCATION

---

## REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Certificate in Language Education.
  2. An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall:
    - (a) have qualified for a degree of the University and a Graduate Diploma in Education of the University, or hold qualifications from another institution accepted by the University for the purpose, and
    - (a) have been admitted to the degree of the University and a Diploma in Education of the University (or hold qualifications from another university or institution acceptable for the purpose by the University) and a pass in German at Level III standard or the equivalent.
    - (b) have completed such other work as may be prescribed in the schedules.
  3. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Certificate a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Regulation 2 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Certificate.
  4. To qualify for the Certificate a candidate must satisfactorily complete a course of study and comply with conditions as prescribed in the schedules.
  5. Except with the special permission of the Faculty the course for the Certificate must be completed in one semester of full-time study or in not more than two years of part-time study.
  6. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
    - (i) the subjects of study for the certificate; *and*
    - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the forms of assessment to be undertaken by candidates.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
  - (b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Chairman of each Department concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Executive Committee of the Education Committee. The Chairman of a department concerned may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
7. In special cases, on written application by the Candidate, and on the advice of the Faculty, a candidate may be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council may determine.
  8. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Certificate is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Certificate.

Regulations awaiting allowance.

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN LANGUAGE EDUCATION

---

### SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 6)

#### SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

(The points value of each subject is indicated at the end of the subject title).

**NOTES:**

- (a) The language of instruction in all of the subjects below will be German.  
(b) All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and the availability of staff and resources. Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Council.

1. The subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Language Education (Advanced German) are the following:

(a) **Compulsory subjects:** All candidates shall take the following subjects:

8060 A Survey of German-Speaking Countries Today	3
3333 Strategies and Materials in Teaching German	4

(b) **Electives:** Candidates shall take (subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case):

*Either*

2626 Advanced Language (German)	3
8589 German Conversation Tutorial	2

*or*

5647 Special Project in German Teaching	5
---	---

#### SCHEDULE II: COURSE OF STUDY

1. To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from Schedule I with a minimum aggregate points value of 12 points.

2. The Faculty may, on the recommendation of the Department of German, require suitably qualified native-speaking candidates to take the 5647 Special Project in German Teaching as an alternative to the subjects 2626 Advanced Language (German) and 8589 German Conversation Tutorial.

3. The subjects presented for the Certificate shall not include any subject which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Certificate or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.

4. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging studies prior to the commencement of the course for the Certificate as may be deemed appropriate by the Faculty.

5. To complete the course of study, the candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:

- (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and  
(b) undertake such other work and complete all assessments as the Faculty may prescribe.

**Arts**  
**Grad.Cert.Lang.Ed.**

6. The syllabus for each subject of the Certificate shall specify whether passes shall be non-graded or whether there shall be three classifications of pass: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
7. Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.
8. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of clauses 1-7 above.

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN LANGUAGE EDUCATION

---

### SYLLABUSES

Note: The staffing situation in the Department of German may prevent all these subjects being offered in the same semester.

#### 8060 Survey of German-Speaking Countries Today

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week.

*Content:* The aim of this subject is to treat many of the central social, cultural and political issues in German-speaking countries today. The Federal Republic of Germany will be the major object of study, with comparisons with and contrasts to the GDR, Austria, and Switzerland. Topics surveyed will include the growing importance of the European Community, the changing relationships of the Western countries to Central and Eastern Europe and to the Greens and Far Right movements. There will also be discussion of dissidence in the GDR, of problems encountered by individuals in each country when they try to enjoy their guaranteed freedoms, and of the difficulties caused by and for ethnic German migrants, asylum-seekers, and other outsider groups. The particular concerns of women, environmentalists and the need to develop and adapt educational systems will also be discussed. The survey will use material from newspapers, journals, radio and television to illustrate and inform the discussion.

*Assessment:* Essay 60%, examination 40%.

*Text-books/References:* Clyne, M., *Language and society in the German-speaking countries* (Cambridge); Fetzer, G. & Michalowski, B. (eds.) *Ein Staat kommt in die Jahre — 40 Jahre Bundesrepublik* (Heyne-Report); Kluge, M. (ed.) *Das deutsch-deutsche Lesebuch* (Heyne Allgemeine Reihe Nr 01/7818); Sontheimer, K., *Grundzüge des politischen Systems der Bundesrepublik Deutschland* (12. Aufl. 89, Piper).

#### 3333 Strategies and Materials in Teaching German

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week.

*Content:* This subject deals with language teaching methodology in a very practical sense. It will concentrate on the practical aspects of teaching German as a foreign language in a school setting:

- ways of establishing the needs of learners;
- analyzing and evaluating existing materials (i.e. the textbooks most widely used in S.A.);
- criteria for the development of new materials;
- preparing exercises for specific communicative needs.

The course will rely heavily on the experience and contributions of the participants, because improving our language teaching methods is as much a co-operative exercise as language learning itself.

*Assessment:* Essay 60%, examination 40%.

*Text-books/References:* Neuner, G. & Krüger, M. & Grever, U. *Übungstypologie zum kommunikativen Deutschunterricht* (Langenscheidt, Berlin, München, Wien, Zürich, 1982).

### **2626 Advanced Language (German)**

*Points value:* 3.

*Availability and Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week.

*Content:* The aim of this course is to upgrade existing language skills by written and oral work in modern German at an advanced level. The course will emphasise linguistic problems encountered in the classroom situation and recent changes in usage in German. The alternative to this subject for students already having substantially these skills is the Special Project.

*Assessment:* Examination 50%, class work 50%.

*Text-books/References:* Duden, *Richtiges und gutes Deutsch* (Duden Verlag); Wahrig, G., *Deutsches Wörterbuch* (Bertelsmann).

### **8589 German Conversation Tutorial**

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* The aim of this subject is to upgrade existing fluency and conversational skills in modern, everyday German by intensive oral work in small groups. Special attention will be given to topics of current cultural, political and social interest and to recent changes in spoken German idioms. The alternative to this subject for students already having substantially these skills is the Special Project.

*Assessment:* Participation 100%.

*Text-books/References:* Materials supplied by the Department.

### **5647 Special Project in German Teaching**

*Points value:* 5.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 1 hour a week average.

*Content:* The Special Project is an alternative to both xxxx Advanced Language and xxxx German Conversation Tutorial and replaces these subjects for those students who already have substantially those language skills. It consists of an individual project into some aspect of German Language Teaching Methodology, or a related field acceptable to the Department, and may be based on the student's own teaching experience. A supervisor will be assigned to the project and individual guidance sessions will take place on a regular basis. Supervision will be conducted in German.

*Assessment:* Extended essay (6,000 words) 100%.

*Text-books/References:* None.

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED REMOTE SENSING

---

### REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Applied Remote Sensing\*.
2. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall:
  - (i) have qualified for a degree of the University or for a qualification of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University, and
  - (ii) have completed the pre-requisites prescribed in the Schedules.(b) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in regulation 2(a) but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.  
(c) The Faculty, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma.
3. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfy examiners in courses of study as prescribed in the schedules.
4. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in one year of full-time study or not more than three years of part-time study.\*
5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma;
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates; and
  - (iii) the pre-requisite work for any subject.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.  
(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Chairman of the Department of Geography and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee. The Chairman may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus or syllabuses.
6. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any subject for the Graduate Diploma shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty; and nothing in these regulations shall be held to bind the Council to provide any or all of the subjects in any year if for any reason the Council decides to suspend it or them.
7. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Graduate Diploma is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Diploma.
8. A candidate who fulfils the requirement of these regulations shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Applied Remote Sensing.

\* Note: Due to restrictions imposed by the availability of staff and resources, the course will be offered only on a part-time basis in 1990 and 1991. Full-time study for the course may be possible only from 1992.  
Regulations awaiting allowance.

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED REMOTE SENSING

---

## SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5).

Note: All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and availability of staff and resources.

### SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

(The points value of subjects is indicated at the end of each subject title).

1. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, candidates for the Graduate Diploma shall complete 8 subjects with an aggregate points value of 24 points, from the following two components:

(a) Core Subjects	Points value
Candidates for the Graduate Diploma shall complete all the following core subjects:	
1690 Fundamentals of Remote Sensing	3
3983 Digital Image Analysis	3
2035 Radar and Thermal Infrared Remote Sensing	3
2773 Field Sampling Techniques for Remote Sensing	3
5291 Environmental Change	3
6775 Applied Geographic Information Systems	3

(b) Elective Subjects  
Candidates shall complete a minimum of two elective subjects chosen from the following:

5392 Remote Sensing Applications: Dryland Agriculture	3
6844 Remote Sensing Applications: Rangeland Management	3
6505 Remote Sensing Applications: Natural Resources	3
8587 Remote Sensing Applications: Water Resources	3

3. No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another qualification.

4. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty shall:

- (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars; and
- (b) undertake such practical work, fieldwork and case studies, do such written work, and pass such examinations as the Faculty may prescribe.

5. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these schedules may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of the Faculty, shall determine.

6. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.

7. When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of Clauses 1-6 above.

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED REMOTE SENSING

---

### SYLLABUSES

#### 1690 Fundamentals of Remote Sensing

*Points value:* 3.

*Contact hours:* 42 hours (lectures and seminars 30 hours; workshop 12 hours).

*Content:* This subject is concerned with the physical background to remote sensing techniques and their application. The nature and interaction of electromagnetic radiation with the atmosphere and earth materials are studied. In addition, the satellite payloads of past, current and future programmes and the characteristics of the most commonly used satellite sensors are investigated. Introduction to digital image analysis, including correction for geometric and radiometric distortion, will complete this course.

*Assessment:* Essay workshop report (60%), examination (40%).

*Text-books:* Curran, P. J., *Principles of remote sensing* (1985); Reeves, R. G., *Manual of remote sensing* Vol. 1 (1983).

#### 3983 Digital Image Analysis

*Points value:* 3.

*Pre-requisites:* 1690 Fundamentals of Remote Sensing.

*Contact hours:* 42 hours (lectures and seminars 30 hours; workshop 12 hours).

*Content:* This subject is concerned with analysis of digital remote sensing data collected by satellite and airborne sensors. It will include image enhancement, core statistical concepts in remote sensing and image classification on PC's.

*Assessment:* Essay workshop report (60%); examination (40%).

*Text-book:* Richards, J. A., *Remote sensing digital image analysis: an introduction* (Springer-Verlag, 1986).

#### 2035 Radar and Thermal Infrared Remote Sensing

*Availability:* To be offered in 1991.

*Points value:* 3.

*Contact hours:* 42 hours (lectures and seminars 30 hours; workshop 12 hours).

*Content:* This subject is concerned with the principles of radar and thermal infrared remote sensing. Content will include interaction of radar signal with the earth surface, variation of radar and scene parameters, interpretation of radar images, image processing of radar data, incorporation with visible/infrared satellite data and application to environmental monitoring. It will also include emission of thermal infrared radiation from earth materials and application of thermal IR remote sensing to agricultural and water resources management.

*Assessment:* Essay workshop report (60%); examination (40%).

*Text-books:* Curran, P. J., *Principles of remote sensing* (1985); Trevett, J. W., *Imaging radar for resources surveys* (1986).



### **2773 Field Sampling Techniques for Remote Sensing**

*Availability:* To be offered in 1991.

*Points value:* 3.

*Pre-requisites:* 1690 Fundamentals of Remote Sensing.

*Contact hours:* 42 hours (lectures and seminars, 30 hours; workshop 12 hours).

*Content:* This subject is concerned with appropriate environmental sampling strategies in different landscapes to link with remote sensing data collected by satellite and airborne sensors. It will also include radiometric data sampling strategies, multi-layer sampling, calibration techniques, field checking and incorporation of ancillary data through raster and vector GIS.

*Assessment:* Essay workshop report (60%); examination (40%).

*Text-book:* Townshend, J. R. G., *Terrain analysis and remote sensing* (George Allen and Unwin, 1981).

### **5291 Environmental Change**

*Points value:* 3.

*Contact hours:* 42 hours (lectures and seminars, 30 hours; workshops 12 hours).

*Content:* This subject is concerned with the time scales (Quaternary, Holocene, post-European) and rates of change involved in the history of environmental problems in Australia today; the origin and development of salinisation, accelerated soil erosion, woodland degradation and environmental pollution; change detection techniques in remote sensing and the integration of palaeoecological and remote sensing studies of the Australian environment.

*Assessment:* Essay workshop report (60%); examination (40%).

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### **6775 Applied Geographic Information Systems**

*Points value:* 3.

*Contact hours:* 42 hours (lectures and seminars 30 hours; workshop 12 hours).

*Content:* This subject is concerned with raster and vector GIS, data sources, data collection, data incorporation and integration of remote sensing and GIS data for environmental applications.

*Assessment:* Essay workshop report (60%); examination (40%).

*Text-books/References:* Burrough, P. A., *Principles of geographical information systems for land resource assessment* (Oxford Science Publications, 1986).

### **5392 Remote Sensing Applications; Dryland Agriculture**

*Availability:* To be offered in 1991.

*Points value:* 3.

*Pre-requisites:* All core subjects.

*Contact hours:* 42 hours (lectures and seminars 30 hours; workshops 12 hours).

*Content:* This subject covers through seminars, lectures and workshops, the application of remote sensing techniques to the monitoring and management of dryland agricultural systems.

*Assessment:* Seminar paper and project report.

*Text-book:* Lo, C. P., *Applied remote sensing* (Longman, 1986).

**6844 Remote Sensing Applications; Rangeland Management**

*Availability:* To be offered in 1991.

*Points value:* 3.

*Pre-requisites:* All core subjects.

*Contact hours:* 42 hours (lectures and seminars 30 hours; workshops 12 hours).

*Content:* This subject covers through seminars, lectures and workshops, the application of remote sensing techniques to the monitoring and management of rangeland ecosystems.

*Assessment:* Seminar paper and project report.

*Text-book:* Lo, C. P., *Applied remote sensing* (Longman, 1986).

**6505 Remote Sensing Applications: Natural Resources**

*Availability:* To be offered in 1991.

*Points value:* 3.

*Pre-requisites:* All core subjects.

*Contact hours:* 42 hours (lectures and seminars 30 hours; workshops 12 hours).

*Content:* This subject covers through seminars, lectures and workshops, the application of remote sensing techniques to the monitoring and management of natural resources.

*Assessment:* Seminar paper and project report.

*Text-book:* Lo, C. P., *Applied remote sensing* (Longman, 1986).

**8587 Remote Sensing Applications: Water Resources**

*Availability:* To be offered in 1991.

*Points value:* 3.

*Contact hours:* 42 hours (lectures and seminars 30 hours; workshop 12 hours).

*Content:* This subject covers through seminars, lectures and workshops, the application of remote sensing techniques to the monitoring and management of water resources.

*Assessment:* Seminar paper and project report.

*Text-book:* Lo, C. P., *Applied remote sensing* (Longman, 1986).

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

---

## REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Education.
  2. Except as provided for in regulation 3 a candidate for admission to the course for the Graduate diploma shall have qualified for admission to a degree of the University or to a degree of another university accepted for the purpose by the University.
  3. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case accept as a candidate for the Graduate diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a University but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.
  4. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall:
    - (a) satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years; and
    - (b) satisfy the University in a course of practical teaching.
  5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
    - (i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma; and
    - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
  - (b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.
  6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which the candidate has passed in the University or in another university should be counted *pro tanto* for the Graduate Diploma in Education, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.
  7. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma by part-time study who desires that experience as a teacher should exempt the candidate from a course of practical teaching may on written application be granted such exemption provided that the candidate satisfies the University that the candidate is a proficient teacher.
  8. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.
- For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without reasons accepted by the Dean as adequate, to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.
9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Education.

Regulations allowed 16 March, 1961.

Amended: 4 Apr. 1963: 10; 28 Feb. 1974: 2, 3; 23 Jan. 1975: 2; 15 Jan. 1976: 5; 24 Feb. 1983: 5. 20 Jul. 1989: 8.

Awaiting allowance: diploma to graduate diploma.

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

---

### SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

#### SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

(Note: The points value of each subject is indicated at the end of the subject title).

1. The subjects for the Graduate Diploma in Education shall comprise:

(a) Compulsory subjects	Points
6988 Instructional Design: Theory and Practice	2
7791 Issues in Learning: Pupils, Teachers and Parents	2
6452 History of Australian Education	2
7342 Philosophy of Education IA	2
5203 Culture, Education and Society	2
5705 Teaching Practice A	3
9636 Teaching Practice B	3
 (b) Curriculum Studies subjects to a value of 6 points from:	
6059 Social and Cultural Studies	2
1478 Classical Studies	2
4397 Economics	2
3494 Geography	2
6149 History	2
2039 Legal Studies	2
6311 Language Major	4
3912 Language Minor	2
4130 English Major	4
4207 English Minor	2
4271 Music Major	4
2498 Music Minor	2
8179 Mathematics Major	4
9856 Mathematics Minor	2
4212 Computer Studies	2
2459 Junior Science	2
4855 Biology	2
2918 Chemistry	2
2598 Physics	2
8634 Earth Science/Geology	2
9063 Introduction to Curriculum Design and Evaluation	2
8345 Practical Curriculum Design	2
6797 Practical Curriculum Evaluation	2
 (c) Two Subjects from:	
5602 Themes in Educational History	1
5246 Philosophy of Education IB	1
6316 Education in Multilingual Societies	1

**Arts**  
**Grad.Dip.Ed.**

5406 Educational Structures and Relationships	1
1608 Professional Ethics	1
2199 Computers in Education	1
5143 Language, Education and Society	1
5387 Motivational Theory in Educational Practice	1
1125 History of Tertiary Education	1

A candidate who has had practical teaching experience may apply in writing in advance to the Faculty of Arts, through the Registrar, for status in one or both of the subjects 5705 Teaching Practice A or 9636 Teaching Practice B.

Such an application should be accompanied by a statement giving full details of teaching practice including dates, names and addresses of schools, and names of head teachers. The University will in due course seek a report on the candidate's competence as a teacher.

The Registrar will inform each candidate whether his or her application for status has been granted.

There shall be three classifications of pass in all subjects except Curriculum Studies subjects and Teaching Practice (A) and (B) which will be ungraded. These three classifications shall be Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

2. Candidates who commenced their course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Education prior to 1990 are subject to the following provisions:

(a) Candidates will complete their course of study under current Regulations and Schedules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that subjects validly passed under previous Regulations and Schedules will be counted under the current Schedules.

(b) Appropriate credit will also be granted to candidates who have successfully completed teaching practice components or curriculum studies options within the subject 3388 Curriculum Studies and Teaching Practice prior to 1990.

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

---

### SYLLABUSES

#### Course Requirements:

The course for the Graduate Diploma is composite course of full-time study lasting for one year and requiring the whole of a candidate's time to be devoted to it. The work consists of reading, attendance at a number of tutorial and seminar classes each week, such practical and written exercises as may be prescribed, visits to schools and other institutions, periods of supervised teaching practice, and attendance at lecture courses.

Part-time students may also enrol. While the major focus of the course has been on the preparation of secondary teachers, those involved, or intending to be involved, in higher, adult or tertiary education will find a degree of flexibility in the course which should cater for many of their needs.

---

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

### 6988 Instructional Design: Theory and Practice

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Restriction:* This subject may not be presented with 2168 Educational Psychology I.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 tutorial a week for 8 weeks.

*Content:* The subject is an integrated series of lectures, tutorials and videos providing opportunities to study the psychological bases for effectively organising and teaching subject content, and to practise their use.

*Assessment:* (a) At the start of the semester a written plan, considered appropriate for a stated age group, is required for a single instructional period in your subject area, together with a brief comment on the basis for planning. For intending high school teachers, this should be a lesson plan for a class chosen from one of the grades 8 to 11.

(b) A reconstruction of that plan based on the theory of Ausubel (Novak), or Gagne.

(c) A second reconstruction of plan (a), or the plan of another lesson clearly related to it. The theoretical basis for the second plan must not be that used for the first, and must be chosen from those of Ausubel (Novak), Gagne, or Piaget.

Each of plans (b) and (c) must consist of two parts, the design of what will be done in the lesson, and its theoretical justification. At the start of the subject, students will be provided with more detail on the form of presentation required, together with examples covering a variety of subject areas.

Plans (b) and (c) will each be assessed for 50% of the marks.

### **7791 Issues in Learning: Pupils, Teachers and Parents**

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Restriction:* This subject may not be presented with 2168 Educational Psychology I.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 tutorial a week for 8 weeks.

*Content:* Topics will include the developmental psychology of adolescence; teacher roles, conflict and stress; and parental involvement in education.

*Assessment:* Essay(s) or project(s) equivalent to 2500 to 3000 words or examination.

### **7342 Philosophy of Education IA**

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Restriction:* This subject may not be presented with 3433 Philosophy of Education I.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 tutorial a week for 8 weeks.

*Content:* Analysis of contemporary problems in schooling, including discipline, authority, democratic education, sex discrimination, new methods and media, the radical critique of schooling, vocational education etc.

*Assessment:* By essay of 2500-3000 words or examination.

### **6452 History of Australian Education**

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Restriction:* This subject may not be presented with 1757 History of Education I.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 tutorial a week for 8 weeks.

*Content:* This subject examines the origins and development of the Australian education system with particular reference to secondary schooling, both state and non-state.

*Assessment:* Either one 2500-3000 word essay or a 2-hour examination or an exercise interpreting and commenting upon historical documents.

*Text-books:* Hyams, B. K. & Bessant, B., *Schools for the people?* (Longman, Cheshire); Hyams, et al. (eds.), *Learning and other things: sources for a social history of education in South Australia* (S.A. Government Printer).

### **5203 Culture, Education and Society**

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Restriction:* This subject may not be presented with 6969 Sociology of Education I.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 tutorial a week for 8 weeks.

*Content:* The principal aim of this subject is to analyse the relationship between education and its social and cultural setting. Special emphasis is placed on theoretical aspects of sociology before discussing the educational implications of the subject. Lectures and tutorials will consider aspects of sociological theory; the educational implications of the lack of consensus on conceptual models in sociology; the concepts of culture, heritage and tradition; and the cultural and structural pluralism in Australian society today.

*Assessment:* Essays or project equivalent to 3000 words or examination.

*Suggested preliminary reading:* Cuff, E. C. & Payne, G. C. F. (eds.), *Perspectives in sociology* (Allen and Unwin); *Melbourne studies in Education, 1968-1969* (M.U.P.); Smolicz, J. J., *Culture and education in a plural society* (C.D.C.).

### **5602 Themes in Educational History**

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Restriction:* This subject may not be presented with 1757 History of Education I.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 tutorial a week for 8 weeks.

*Content:* This subject examines major issues in the social history of education including class, gender and the history of childhood.

*Assessment:* Either one 1500-2000 word essay or a 2 hour examination.

*Text-books:* Maynes, M. J., *Schooling in western Europe: a social history*; Miller, P., *Long division: state schooling and society in South Australia* (Wakefield).

### **1125 History of Tertiary Education**

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* One 2 hour seminar a week for 8 weeks.

*Content:* This subject examines Australian tertiary educational institutions, practices and policies in their historical context. After an introduction to the European academic and technical education traditions, and their transplantation to colonial Australia, the subject will study the local and international influences on the development of tertiary education, and the increasingly direct role of governments.

*Assessment:* One 1500-2000 word essay, or a 2 hour examination.

*Text-books:* A reading list will be available from the Department.

### **5387 Motivational Theory in Educational Practice**

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 tutorial a week for 8 weeks.

*Content:* This subject will give an introduction to major theories of motivation which have practical relevance to the classroom teacher. Lectures will set out this theoretical background, give an overview of relevant psychological studies and indicate how many teacher decisions and actions (e.g. management, interaction, evaluation, course design) can affect the motivation of students to learn.

Students will be asked to collect observations of relevant student and teacher behaviour during their second teaching practice (or from prior teaching experience). Tutorials will deal with applying psychological theory to the analysis of these observations and devising possible solutions to problems encountered.

*Assessment:* One assignment of 1500-2000 words based on the tutorial discussions. Students will be required to give a psychological analysis of their own observations (of students with motivational problems and teacher behaviour with motivational implications) and suggest possible strategies for dealing with selected situations.



*Text-books:* A good introduction to motivation is found in: Biggs, J. & Telfer, R., *The process of learning* (2nd edn.), (Prentice-Hall, 1987).

### **5246 Philosophy of Education IB**

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Restriction:* This subject may not be presented with 3433 Philosophy of Education I.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 tutorial a week for 8 weeks.

*Content:* An introduction to the major philosophical problems of education, emphasising particularly the analysis of the concept of education, questions of general epistemology in relation to the curriculum, value judgments and ethical issues, moral education and rationality.

*Assessment:* By essay of 1500-2000 words or examination.

### **6316 Education in Multilingual Societies**

*Availability:* Not available in 1990. Alternates with 5406 Educational Structures and Relationships.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 tutorial a week for 8 weeks.

*Content:* The subject will examine national politics on languages in Australia, Germany and the Philippines and the impact on students' life chances and access to tertiary institutions in relation to their ethnic and linguistic backgrounds.

*Assessment:* Essay or project equivalent to 1500-2000 words or examination.

### **5406 Educational Structures and Relationships**

*Availability:* Alternates with 6316 Education in Multilingual Societies.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Restriction:* This subject may not be presented with 6969 Sociology of Education I.

*Contact hours:* 1 two hour seminar a week for 8 weeks.

*Content:* This subject will compare bureaucratic, professional and "non-formal" or "radical" ways of organising the process of education. Attention will be focussed on the specific nature of interaction between teacher and students underlying each of these structural arrangements, and the social and cultural background factors which may influence educational relationships.

*Assessment:* Essay or project equivalent to 1500-2000 words or examination.

### **5143 Language, Education and Society**

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* Two hours a week for 8 weeks.

*Content:* An examination of the social bases of the English language, and the ways in which

sociolinguistic and interactionist research contribute to an undertaking of both classroom and general conversation, talk and learning.

*Assessment:* Essay and exercises equivalent to 1500-2000 words or examination.

### **2199 Computers in Education**

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Restriction:* This subject may not be presented with the option 8398 Computers across the Curriculum within the subject 3388 Curriculum Studies and Teaching Practice.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours a week for 8 weeks.

*Content:* The subject will examine the use of computers in South Australian schools and other educational institutions. Students will develop a degree of familiarity with using general purpose software and specific subject oriented material. This is a *general* subject designed to appeal to all students.

*Assessment:* A software review plus an essay of about 1000-1500 words.

### **1608 Professional Ethics**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* Two hours a week for 8 weeks.

*Content:* The nature of value judgments and the basis of ethics. Professional ethics will be considered from two distinct but related viewpoints: the conduct and restraints on the teacher in relation to students, employing institutions and subject matter; the nature and basis of so-called professional ethics as established or agreed within certain professional groups (doctors, lawyers, engineers, journalists, accountants, etc.).

*Assessment:* By essay and tutorial papers of 1500-2000 words.

*Text-books:* Goldman, A. H., *The moral foundations of professional ethics* 1980. In addition, students will be expected to familiarise themselves with the chief works on professional ethics and standards applying to their own areas of interest.

### **5705 Teaching Practice A**

*Points value:* 3.

*Restriction:* This subject may not be presented with 3388 Curriculum Studies and Teaching Practice.

*Requirements:* Students will undertake five weeks of supervised teaching practice. One week will normally be in a primary school and four weeks in a secondary school. Under special circumstances students might, on application, undertake this practice in other educational situations. Students who successfully complete the subject are given a non-graded pass.

### **9636 Teaching Practice B**

*Points value:* 3.

*Restriction:* This subject may not be presented with 3388 Curriculum Studies and Teaching Practice.

*Requirements:* Students will undertake four weeks of supervised teaching practice. Normally this will be in a secondary school, but under special circumstances students might, on

application, undertake this practice in other educational situations. Students who successfully complete the subject are given a non-graded pass.

## **CURRICULUM STUDIES SUBJECTS**

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* One year.

*Restriction:* No subjects in this list may be presented with 3388 Curriculum Studies and Teaching Practice.

*Requirements:* Students are required to complete curriculum studies subjects to a total of 6 points. Except where otherwise stated, students may NOT take a 4 point and a 2 point option in the same subject area. Each subject consists of weekly seminars for 8 weeks, and will include visits to schools.

Students should take note of both the conditions attached to particular subjects and the pre-requisites laid down for them. The Chairman of the Department may dispense with any of the conditions in any particular case.

*Assessment:* Generally by projects and assignments. Students who successfully complete the subjects are given a non-graded pass.

*Options:* Note: The availability of subjects depends on the availability of staff and facilities.

### **6059 Social and Cultural Studies**

*Points value:* 2.

*Pre-requisites:* A pass at Level III in Anthropology, Classical Studies, Economics, Geography, History, Law, Politics or any other approved subject.

*Restriction:* This subject may not be presented with either of the options 5301 Social Studies Major or 4499 Social Studies Minor within the subject 3388 Curriculum Studies and Teaching Practice.

### **1478 Classical Studies**

*Points value:* 2.

*Pre-requisites:* A pass in Level III in Classical Studies, Ancient History, Latin or Greek.

*Restriction:* May not be taken without Social and Cultural Studies.

### **4397 Economics**

*Points value:* 2.

*Pre-requisites:* A pass in one Economics subject at Level III.

*Restriction:* May not be taken without Social and Cultural Studies.

### **3494 Geography**

*Points value:* 2.

*Pre-requisites:* A pass in one Geography subject at Level III.

*Restriction:* May not be taken without Social and Cultural Studies.

### **6149 History**

*Points value:* 2.

*Pre-requisites:* A pass in one History subject at Level III.

*Restriction:* May not be taken without Social and Cultural Studies.

**2039 Legal Studies**

*Points value:* 2.

*Pre-requisites:* A pass in all the Level I, II and III work required of a full-time student in the course for LL.B.

*Restriction:* May not be taken without Social and Cultural Studies.

**6311 Language Major**

*Points value:* 4.

*Pre-requisites:* A pass in the appropriate language at Level III.

**3912 Language Minor**

*Points value:* 2.

*Pre-requisites:* Either a pass in the appropriate language at Level II, or a pass at Level I combined with extensive practical experience in the language.

*Restriction:* May be taken with a Language Major providing that the two languages are different.

*Note:* Language options are usually offered in French, German and Italian. If there is sufficient demand they may also be offered in Chinese, Japanese and Spanish.

**4130 English Major**

*Points value:* 4.

*Pre-requisites:* A pass in one English subject at Level III.

**4207 English Minor**

*Points value:* 2.

*Pre-requisites:* A pass in one English subject at Level II.

**4271 Music Major**

*Points value:* 4.

*Pre-requisites:* A degree in Music, or a pass at Level III in one Music subject, plus recognised instrumental qualifications.

**2498 Music Minor**

*Points value:* 2.

*Pre-requisites:* A pass in one Music subject at Level III.

May be taken with Music Major.

**8179 Mathematics Major**

*Points value:* 4.

*Pre-requisites:* A pass in one subject in Mathematics at Level III.

**9856 Mathematics Minor**

*Points value:* 2.

*Pre-requisites:* A pass in one subject in Mathematics at Level I.

**4212 Computer Studies**

*Points value: 2.*

*Pre-requisites: A pass at Level III subject in Computer Studies.*

**2459 Junior Science**

*Points value: 2.*

*Pre-requisites: A pass in two Level I subjects in the physical and biological sciences.*

**4855 Biology**

*Points value: 2.*

*Pre-requisites: A pass in a Level III Biological Science subject.*

**2918 Chemistry**

*Points value: 2.*

*Pre-requisites: A pass in a Level III subject in Chemistry.*

**2598 Physics**

*Points value: 2.*

*Pre-requisites: A pass in a Level III subject in Physics.*

**8634 Earth Science/Geology**

*Points value: 2.*

*Pre-requisites: A pass in a Level III subject in Geology.*

The following three options are available to students who meet one of the following conditions:

(a) they are unable to meet the pre-requisites for options totalling to 6 points.

(b) they are already experienced secondary teachers.

(c) they are involved in teaching at adult, further or higher education level.

Enrolment for these three options should be discussed with the Course Co-ordinator.

**9063 Introduction to Curriculum Design and Evaluation**

*Points value: 2.*

*Pre-requisites: None.*

**8345 Practical Curriculum Design**

*Points value: 2.*

*Pre-requisites: Introduction to curriculum design and evaluation.*

**6797 Practical Curriculum Evaluation**

*Points value: 2.*

*Pre-requisites: Introduction to curriculum design and evaluation.*

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (NEW COURSE)

---

### REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies.
2. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma must be a graduate of the University of Adelaide or hold qualifications from another university or institution acceptable for the purpose by the University of Adelaide.  
(b) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in regulation 2(a) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Diploma.  
(c) The Faculty, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma.  
(d) Applications for admission shall be addressed to the Registrar.
3. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfy examiners in courses of study as prescribed in the schedules.
4. Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in one year of full-time study or not more than three years of part-time study.
5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.  
(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Director of the Centre or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that the Director or chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.
6. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any subject for the Graduate Diploma shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty; and nothing in these regulations shall be held to bind the Council to provide any or all of the subjects in any year if for any reason the Council decides to suspend it or them.
7. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Graduate Diploma is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Diploma.
8. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies.
9. Notwithstanding the above regulations a candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Environmental Studies and who has completed the work prescribed herein for the Graduate Diploma and who has not been awarded the Master's degree shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Diploma.

**Arts**  
**Grad.Dip.Env.St. (New Course)**

Regulations allowed 31 January, 1980.

Amended: 4 Feb. 1982: 2; 24 Feb. 1983: 5; 1 Mar. 1984: 4; 17 Jan. 1985: 2(b), 2(c), 2(d), 5(a), 5(b), 6, 7, 8, 9, 10; 12 Feb. 1987: 4, 20 Jul. 1989: 5, 6. Awaiting allowance: diploma to graduate diploma.

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (NEW COURSE)

---

### SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

*NOTES:* (a) Syllabuses of subjects for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies are published immediately after the schedules of the degree of Master of Environmental Studies (New Course).

(b) All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and availability of staff and resources. Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Faculty.

### SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

1. Unless exempted by the Faculty, every candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall complete the compulsory full-year subject 9791 Environmental Philosophy and Politics together with six semester-length subjects or the equivalent, to be chosen from the following two groups in consultation with the Director of the Centre:

#### Group A Subjects

##### Semester Subjects

9973 Aspects of the Antarctic Environment	2743 The Global Commons
4734 Appropriate Technology	5752 Heritage Conservation Theory
2602 Ecological Land Survey and Evaluation	7191 Indigenous Peoples, Conservation and Development
6339 Ecosystem Patterns and Processes	5013 International Environmental Diplomacy
7796 Energy, Usage, Conservation and Equity	5832 The Marine Environment
8260 Environmental Chemistry	7507 Principles of Environmental Earth Science
2290 Environmental Economics	6000 Principles of Environmental Population Biology
9474 Environmental Hazards	1302 Sustainable Agriculture
1183 Environmental Impact Assessment Practice	3208 Women and Environments
xxxx Environmental Systems Management	

#### Group B Subjects

##### Semester Subjects

5191 Aboriginal Australia	9844 Conservation and Heritage Law*
9188 Atmospheric and Environmental Physics (Env.St.)	7225 Land-Use Planning Law*
2438 Conservation in Human-dominated Landscapes	7654 Geographic Information Systems
7189 Equity in Cities: A Comparative Perspective	6850 Rangeland Ecology
7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law	1236 Remote Sensing
	9608 Tropical Environments and Human Systems

2. Candidates shall take no more than two subjects from those listed in Clause I, Group B.

\* Availability to be advised.



**Arts**  
**Grad.Dip.Env.St. (New Course)**

3. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge or approved qualifications may be required to take such bridging courses prior to the commencement of their studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Director of the Centre.

4. No candidate will be permitted to count for the diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another qualification.

5. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars; and

(b) undertake such practical work, fieldwork and case studies, do such written work, and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

6. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these schedules may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of the Faculty, shall determine.

7. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.

**GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN  
ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (NEW COURSE)**

---

**SYLLABUSES**

The syllabuses of the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies (New Course) are published below immediately after the schedules of the degree of Master of Environmental Studies (New Course).

## **GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (OLD COURSE)**

---

### **REGULATIONS**

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies.
2. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma must be a graduate of the University of Adelaide or hold qualifications from another university or institution acceptable for the purpose by the University of Adelaide.  
(b) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in regulation 2(a) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.  
(c) The Faculty, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma.  
(d) Applications for admission shall be addressed to the Registrar.
3. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfy examiners in courses of study as prescribed in the schedules.
4. Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in one year of full-time study or not more than three years of part-time study.
5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.  
(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.
6. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any course for the Graduate Diploma shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty; and nothing in these regulations shall be held to bind the Council to provide any or all the subjects in any year if for any reason the Council decides to suspend it or them.
7. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Graduate Diploma is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Diploma.
8. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies.
9. Notwithstanding the above regulations a candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Environmental Studies and who has completed the work prescribed herein for the Graduate Diploma and who has not been awarded the Master's degree shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Diploma.

**Arts**  
**Grad.Dip.Env.St. (Old Course)**

Regulations allowed 31 January, 1980.

Amended: 4 Feb. 1982: 2; 24 Feb. 1983: 5; 1 Mar. 1984: 4; 17 Jan. 1985: 2(b), 2(c), 2(d), 5(a), 5(b), 6, 7, 8, 9, 10; 12 Feb. 1987: 4; Awaiting allowance: diploma to graduate diploma.

# **GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (OLD COURSE)**

---

## **SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

Candidates may complete their course of study under these Regulations and Schedules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that subjects presented from 1989 onwards may be counted under these Schedules.

### **SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY**

1. Unless exempted by the Faculty, every candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall complete the following two components — General Environmental Studies and Environmental Synthesis.

#### **2. Component One: General Environmental Studies—Subjects**

Unless the Faculty, or its nominee, decides otherwise, students will take seven subjects chosen from among the following list. With permission of the Faculty, or its nominee, students may enrol in six subjects from Component One and two subjects from Component Two.

##### **A. UNDERSTANDING THE ENVIRONMENT**

###### **1. The Physical Environment**

*Options available:*

- 4757 Issues of the Physical Environment
- 5825 Introductory Environmental Earth Science
- 2405 Environmental Resources
- 1647 Structural Geomorphology (Env.St.)
- 1374 Sedimentology (Env.St.)
- 2278 Mineral Deposits
- 3844 Atmospheric Physics (Env.St.)
- 3141 Environmental Physics (Env.St.)
- 4281 Introductory Chemistry
- 8678 Soil Management A
- 8830 Soil Management B
- 4457 Process Geomorphology (Env.St.)

###### **2. The Living Environment**

*Options available:*

- 3460 Introductory Environmental Biology
- 3713 Plant Ecology
- 6850 Rangeland Ecology (Env.St.)
- 2038 Marine Plant Biology (Env.St.)
- 1350 Plant Water Relations (Env.St.)
- 5743 Phytoplankton Ecology (Env.St.)
- 3160 Marine Ecology (Env.St.)
- 8288 Management of Inland Aquatic Resources
- 5250 Community Biogeography (Env.St.)
- 3599 Entomology (Env.St.)

**Arts**  
**Grad.Dip.Env.St. (Old Course)**

**3. The Modified Environment**

*Options available:*

- 6401 Human-Environment Studies (Env.St.)
- 7361 Urban and Landscape Design Studies
- 9511 Australian Planning
- 9560 Urban and Landscape Design Processes
- 2198 Environmental Psychology (Env.St.)
- 6959 Engineering Planning and Design
- 3787 Topics in Environmental Engineering
- 1934 The Adelaide Region

**B. ANALYSING THE ENVIRONMENT**

**1. Quantitative Techniques**

- 2904 Introductory Computing
- 1796 Introductory Statistics
- 7741 Epidemiology and Biostatistics

**2. Remote Sensing**

- 1627 Remote Sensing Techniques (Env.St.)
- 2096 Remote Sensing Applications

**3. Social Survey**

- 2069 Social Survey Techniques (Env.St.)
- 3780 Applications of Social Survey Techniques

**4. Environmental Philosophy**

- 6618 Introductory Philosophy and the Environment
- 2849 Philosophical Issues

**C. MANAGING THE ENVIRONMENT**

**1. Environmental Law**

- 8180 Environmental and Planning Law (Env.St.)\*

**2. Environmental Economics**

- 7486 Introductory Environmental Economics

**3. Environmental Conservation**

- 6199 Conservation of Biological Communities (Env.St.)
- 3641 National Parks and Heritage Management

**D. LIVING IN THE ENVIRONMENT**

**1. Environmental Hazards**

- 7986 Environmental Hazards: Processes and Policies

**2. The Social Environment**

- 9917 Community: Aspects of the Social Environment

**3. The Environment and Health**

- 8000 Occupational and Environmental Health (Env.St.)

**4. Energy**

- 8929 Energy: Sources, Uses and Abuses.

All subjects are offered subject to enrolments, and availability of staff and resources. Additional optional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Faculty.

**3. Component One: General Environmental Studies—Approval of Subjects**

(a) At least one option shall be chosen from:

**A. UNDERSTANDING THE ENVIRONMENT.**

\* A quota may apply in 1990.

- B. ANALYSING THE ENVIRONMENT.
- C. MANAGING THE ENVIRONMENT.
- D. LIVING IN THE ENVIRONMENT.

- (b) Students without approved qualifications or substantial employment experience in one of the biological sciences shall include 3460 Introductory Environmental Biology in the subjects they take.
- (c) Students without approved qualifications or substantial employment experience in any of the earth sciences shall take 5825 Introductory Environmental Earth Science.
- (d) Students without approved legal qualification or substantial employment experience in a legal field shall take the subject 8180 Environmental and Planning Law.
- (e) Students without approved qualifications or substantial employment experience in the field of economics shall take the subject 7486 Introductory Environmental Economics.
- (f) Applications to have particular qualifications or work experience approved for the purposes of subject choices will be considered by the Faculty, or its nominee, at the time of enrolment each year.
- (g) Proposed combinations of subjects in Component One shall be considered for approval by the Faculty, or its nominee, at the time of enrolment each year.
- (h) On the recommendation of the Chairman of the department concerned, the Faculty or its nominee, may exempt a candidate from the need to satisfy any pre-requisites prescribed in the syllabus of any subject for which the candidate wishes to enrol.

#### **4. Component Two: Environmental Synthesis**

- (a) There are two subjects offered in alternate years:  
8218 Environmental Synthesis A  
5249 Environmental Synthesis B

Each comprise a series of seminars, lectures, case studies and reports of work in progress.

- (b) Students shall enrol in one of these subjects and shall complete a substantial joint report to the satisfaction of the Faculty. Students may, with the permission of the Faculty, or its nominee, enrol in both 8218 Environmental Synthesis A and 5249 Environmental Synthesis B, in which case they need enrol in only six subjects from Component One.

5. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty shall:

- (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars; and
- (b) undertake such practical work, fieldwork and case studies, do such written work, and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

6. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these schedules may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of the Faculty, shall determine.

7. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF EDUCATION**

### **REGULATIONS**

There will be no further intake into the course for the Bachelor of Education degree. Students currently enrolled will be permitted to complete the course under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. They must however, complete the course by 31 December 1992.

For Regulations, Schedules and Syllabuses of the Bachelor of Education see *Calendar* of the University for 1989, Volume II, Pages 299-317.



DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF EDUCATIONAL STUDIES**

---

### **REGULATIONS**

1. There shall be a postgraduate degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies.
2. An applicant for admission to the course for the degree shall:
  - (a) have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University; and
  - (b) have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Education of the University or for a qualification accepted by the University as equivalent; and
  - (c) have completed such other work as may be prescribed in the schedules.
3. (a) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not have the qualifications specified in regulations 2(a) and 2(b), but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.
  - (b) Before deciding the applicant's fitness the Faculty may require the person to complete prescribed preliminary work, which may include courses of study, and to undertake qualifying examinations.
  - (c) The form and assessment of any preliminary work and/or of any course of study shall be proposed by the departments concerned and approved by the Faculty. In any qualifying examination at least two examiners, approved by the Faculty for the purpose, must contribute to the assessment of the applicant's performance.
4. To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year, or of part-time study extending over at least two years.
5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
  - (b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be as specified by the Chairman of each department concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Executive Committee of the Education Committee. The Chairman of a department concerned may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which the candidate has passed in the University or in another institution should be counted pro tanto for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council may determine.
7. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies.

Regulations awaiting allowance.

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF EDUCATIONAL STUDIES**

---

### **SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5)

NOTES: (a) Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies are published below, immediately after these Schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

(b) Notwithstanding the Schedules and Syllabuses published in this volume, a number of subjects listed may not be offered in 1990.

The availability of *all* subjects is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

### **SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY**

#### **1. The subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Australian Studies are:**

Group E Subjects (offered by the Department of Education):

1850 Class, Gender and Schooling in Australia	4
1611 Public and Progressive School Traditions	4
1898 Multicultural Society and Educational Policy	4
4709 Language and Media	4
3212 Curriculum Studies in History and Social Science	8

Group A Subjects (Offered by the Faculty of Arts):

Any subject, or component of a subject offered by the Departments of Anthropology, English, Geography, History and Politics in the area of Australian Studies, approved by the Faculty of Arts for this award, and not previously passed by the student.

#### **2. The subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Languages are:**

Group E Subjects (Offered by the Department of Education):

1898 Multicultural Society and Educational Policy	4
8832 Language & Education in Multilingual Settings	4
8503 Research Project in Sociology of Education	4
5456 Theories of Psychology in Education	4

Group L Subjects (Offered by Language departments within the Faculty of Arts):

Any subject, or component of a subject offered by the Centre for Asian Studies, and the Departments of French and German, approved by the Faculty of Arts for this award and not previously passed by the student.

#### **3. The subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Science are:**

Group E Subjects (Offered by the Department of Education):

1595 Making Sense of the Scientific World	4
8950 Project (Science Education)	4
2502 Scientific Revolutions and Education	4
8671 The Nature of Science and Science Curricula	4
5456 Theories of Psychology in Education	4

Group S Subjects (Offered by the Faculty of Science and by the Centre for Environmental Studies):

Any subject, or component of subject, approved by the Faculty of Science for this award, and the following subjects offered by the Centre for Environmental Studies:

4734 Appropriate Technology	3
9188 Atmospheric and Environmental Physics	3
7796 Energy, Usage, Conservation and Equity	3
8260 Environmental Chemistry	3
7507 Principles of Earth Surface Processes	3
6000 Principles of Environmental Population Biology	3
6850 Rangeland Ecology	3
2743 The Global Commons	3
9183 Environmental Issues in South Australia	6

## SCHEDULE II: COURSES

1. To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Australian Studies, a candidate shall present subjects to a value of 24 points which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) A candidate shall present passes in Group E subjects listed in Clause 3 of Schedule II to a value of at least 8 points and not more than 16 points.

(b) A candidate shall present passes in Group A subjects listed in Clause 3 of Schedule II to a value of at least 8 points and not more than 16 points.

2. To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Languages a candidate shall present subjects to a value of 24 points which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) A candidate shall present passes on Group E subjects listed in Clause 2 of Schedule II to a value of at least 8 points and not more than 16 points.

(b) A candidate shall present passes in Group L subjects listed in Clause 2 of Schedule II to a value of at least 8 points and not more than 16 points.

3. To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Science Education, a candidate shall present subjects to a value of 24 points which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) A candidate shall present passes in Group E subjects listed in Clause I of Schedule II to a value of at least 8 points and not more than 16 points.

(b) A candidate shall present passes in Group S subjects listed in Clause I of Schedule II to a value of at least 8 points and not more than 16 points.

4. When, in the opinion of Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on recommendation from the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of Clauses 1-3 above.

NOTES (not forming part of the Regulations and Schedules).

**1. Work required to complete the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the fields covered by Schedules I and II.**

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take subjects at another institution for credit to this degree. Candidates may also be granted credit toward the degree on account of work already completed at the University of Adelaide or at another institution. The minimum number of points which must be taken at Adelaide in order to satisfy the requirements of the degree is 12. At least 4 of these must be taken from Group E subjects and 4 from either Group A in the case of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Australian Studies, or from Group L in the case of Languages or from Group S in the case of Science Education.

**2. Programmes of Study**

(a) The aim of the course covered by Schedule I.1 is to broaden the candidate's knowledge

and skills in both science and science education. Each candidate's programme of study will be negotiated with the course coordinator and representatives of the Faculty of Science, the Centre for Environmental Studies and the Department of Education, and will be developed around the previous academic background and current needs of the student.

(b) The aim of the course covered by Schedule I.2, is to broaden the candidate's knowledge and skills in both languages and education in languages other than English. Each candidate's program of study will be negotiated with the course coordinator and representatives of the Faculty of Arts, the Centre for Asian Studies, the Departments of French and German and the Department of Education, and will be developed around the previous academic background and current needs of the student.

(c) The aim of the course covered by Schedule I.3, is to broaden the candidate's knowledge and skills in both the Australian Studies area and education. Each candidate's program of study will be negotiated with the course coordinator and representatives of the Faculty of Arts, the Departments of Anthropology, English, Geography, History and Politics and the Department of Education, and will be developed around the previous academic background and current needs of the student.

DEGREE OF

## **MASTER OF APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY**

---

### **REGULATIONS**

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Applied Psychology.
2. (a) The Faculty of Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified:
  - (i) to be admitted to an Honours degree of Bachelor, with Honours in Psychology, of the University of Adelaide, or to a degree of another institution deemed by the University to be equivalent; or
  - (ii) to be granted the Diploma of Applied Psychology of the University of Adelaide or some other award from another institution deemed by the University to be equivalent.(b) Subject to the approval of the Council and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, the Faculty of Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in regulation 2(a) if it is satisfied that the person is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.
3. The Faculty of Arts may require a candidate to complete satisfactorily such additional work as it may prescribe.
4. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
  - (i) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the schedules;
  - (ii) comply with conditions as prescribed in the schedules; and
  - (iii) present a satisfactory dissertation on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged, under the supervision of the University.
5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Arts, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
- (b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Chairman of the Department of Psychology and approved by the Faculty of Arts and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee. The Chairman of the Department may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus or syllabuses.
6. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the subjects of study and the thesis shall be completed in not more than two years of full-time study or four years of part-time study.
7. (a) A candidate who withdraws from all of the subjects in which the candidate is enrolled in any one year or who does not re-enrol after being enrolled in the previous year may only re-enrol in a subsequent year with the approval of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case.
- (b) A candidate whose work on the dissertation is interrupted for a reason acceptable to the Dean may be granted an intermission of candidature by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. If such an application is approved the maximum period specified in regulation 6 will be adjusted accordingly by adding the length of the intermission.
8. (a) A candidate who fails the examination in any subject or who does not complete satisfactorily the prescribed practical work or dissertation, and who desires to take the

**Arts**  
**M.App.Psych.**

subject or practical work again or resubmit the dissertation, shall again attend such lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the lecturer concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or who on two occasions has not completed satisfactorily the prescribed practical work or dissertation, may not enrol for that subject or practical work again or resubmit the dissertation except by special permission of the Faculty of Arts (to be obtained in writing from the Registrar) and on such conditions as may be determined.

(c) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination owing to unsatisfactory attendance or work, or who does not attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) without a reason accepted by the Department of Psychology as adequate, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

9. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Arts a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

10. On completion of the dissertation the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. No thesis or material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be submitted.

11. The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for each dissertation, one of whom shall be external to the University.

12. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations shall be qualified for admission to the degree of Master of Applied Psychology.

Regulations allowed 20 July, 1989.

DEGREE OF

## **MASTER OF APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY**

---

### **SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

#### **SUBJECTS OF STUDY, THESIS AND OTHER REQUIREMENTS**

1. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Arts, every candidate for the degree shall satisfactorily complete the following components:

(a) **COMPULSORY STUDIES IN APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY (7 subjects)**

(To be offered in the first year of the course.)

1286 Applied Methodology	2710 Working with Human Systems: Theory and Practice
3166 Applied Social and Organizational Psychology	4918 Behaviour Management
6382 Psychological Assessment	5772 Professional Practice and Ethics 1937 Health and Community Psychology

(b) **OPTIONAL STUDIES IN APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY**

(At least three of the following subjects will be offered in the second year of the course.)

One to be chosen from those subjects offered from the following:

3371 Rehabilitation Psychology	9445 Ergonomics
3709 Disability: Vocational training and Assessment	1392 Psychology of Unemployment 3592 Educational Psychology

(c) Three periods of placement in different institutions or organizations offering psychological services approved by the Chairperson of the Department of Psychology.

(d) Thesis on approved research project.

2. The Faculty of Arts may grant such status in any subject as it may determine up to a maximum of three subjects, provided that any such subject has not been presented for another degree.

3. A candidate's enrolment in subjects of study must be approved by the Chairperson of the Department of Psychology at enrolment each year.

4. The Faculty of Arts may require a candidate to undertake additional work needed as background to the compulsory subjects.

5. The candidate shall pursue an approved research topic on a subject of relevance to Applied Psychology under the control of the Department of Psychology and under the general guidance of one or more supervisors appointed by the Faculty of Arts. At least one supervisor shall be a member of the academic staff of the Department of Psychology.

6. The candidate will be required to undertake practical work provided by three twelve-week placements (of 5 half-days per week or the equivalent) within an institution or other organization offering psychological services as arranged by the Department of Psychology.

7. The examiners appointed under regulation 11 may recommend:

(a) that the thesis be accepted as satisfactory for the purposes of clause 4 of the regulations; or

(b) that the thesis be accepted as satisfactory for the purposes of clause 4 of the regulations after minor amendments have been made to the thesis; or

(c) that the thesis be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission; or

(d) that the thesis be not accepted.

**Arts**  
**M.App.Psych.**

8. In order to satisfy the requirements of the degree a candidate must satisfactorily complete any additional work required under clause 4, pass in each of the compulsory subjects and in one of the optional subjects, satisfactorily complete periods of practical work as in clause 6, and submit a thesis which is accepted by the Faculty of Arts as satisfactory for the purpose of the degree.



DEGREE OF

## MASTER OF APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY

---

### SYLLABUSES

The course is designed to run in two-year cycles, with the set of compulsory subjects to be offered in the first year of the cycle and the optional subjects in the second. The compulsory subjects 6382 Psychological Assessment, and 2710 Working with Human Systems: Theory and Practice each involve a series of weekly three-hour sessions of formal class contact for 24 weeks in two semesters. The compulsory subjects 4918 Behaviour Management, 1286 Applied Methodology, 3166 Applied Social and Organizational Psychology, 1286 Health and Community Psychology and 5772 Professional Practice and Ethics, and the optional subjects in the second year of the cycle each involve a series of weekly three-hour sessions of formal class contact for 12 weeks in one semester. The formal sessions of class contact, in addition to material presented by lecture, may include activities such as practical exercises, demonstrations, and tutorial discussion. *Attendance for at least 80% of the sessions in any subject will be expected.*

In the normal pattern of study, candidates enrolled on a full-time basis will complete the compulsory subjects in the first year\* together with one placement, and one of the optional subjects together with two more placements in the second year. The project for the thesis may be commenced in the first year or early in the second year; candidates may wish to consider linking the project to one of the placements. Candidates enrolled for half-time study may spread these commitments over two cycles (four years).

*Pre-requisites:* There are no pre-requisites for any subject in addition to those required for entry to the course.

*Text-books:* Detailed reading lists are provided with the syllabus entries in the course handbook available from the Department at enrolment.

*Assessment:* The assessment for each subject is given in the specific subject entries below; for most subjects, performance will be assessed by a final examination and practical exercises. The subject 5772 Professional Practice and Ethics will be assessed by means of a substantial essay.

### 1286 Applied Methodology

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* 1 semester.

*Contact hours:* Weekly 3-hour sessions for 12 weeks.

*Content:* Topics may include: multivariate statistical techniques and their applications; sample surveys; questionnaires and their interpretation; linguistic and content analysis of interview and literary data; computer-aided assessment; human resources management. The use of computers in the storage and analysis of data and the evaluation of effectiveness will be an integral part of the course.

*Assessment:* Practical assignments and final examination.

\* Except that 1937 Health and Community Psychology will be offered in the second year.

### **3166 Applied Social and Organizational Psychology**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* 1 semester.

*Contact hours:* Twelve 3-hour sessions.

*Content:* The subject will provide a coverage of issues concerned with the application of social psychological theory and methodology to a variety of societal and local community concerns.

Specific coverage will be given to the problems of programme evaluation, to consider the design and analysis of interventions that are concerned with the implementation of social policy change; under this rubric the issues for the social psychologist of interdisciplinary communication and collaboration will be addressed, together with the processes of professional socialisation of the social psychologist. The study of the value and ideological positions that are implicit in the conduct of social psychological enquiry will be included. The nature of the processes, and the constraints upon them, whereby social psychological information is disseminated within psychology and to the community, and how that knowledge is utilised, will be examined in depth.

The nature of the individual as a processor of information, the capacities and the possible limits of the individual and the ways in which there may be effects upon the professional capabilities of the social psychologist, will also be considered.

Other topics to be studied will be the psychology of organizations, together with the growth and development of social organizations and their consequences for the individual and the community; the effects of the mass media upon social and political processes; attitudes and decision making; concomitants of technological change and the growth and modification of social identity over the life span.

*Assessment:* Final examination.

### **6382 Psychological Assessment**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Contact hours:* Weekly 3-hour periods of lectures, demonstrations and practical exercises for 24 weeks.

*Content:* The subject examines the theoretical background to objective mental tests and techniques, and aims to provide a basic practical familiarity with these.

Standardized procedures to be studied include means for evaluating the effectiveness of organizations and systems of communication, together with tests of ability, aptitude, attitude and personality, suited to a wide range of ages. Discussion will also focus on both normal and abnormal responding. Particular emphasis will be given to the role of testing in decision making, treatment and training. Other topics to be discussed include the selection and use of a range of materials appropriate to different areas of assessment; test standards; techniques and requirements for test development; contemporary issues in psychological assessment; narrative and discourse analysis.

*Assessment:* Practical exercises throughout, these being completed in the candidate's own time, and a written examination at the conclusion.

### **2710 Working with Human Systems: Theory and Practice**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Contact hours:* 3-hour session a week for 24 weeks, plus practical work in the students' own time.

*Content:* The emphasis will be on developing a contextual approach:

- (a) to service delivery and
- (b) to the assessment and solution of human problems in the family, group, community and organizational setting.

The subject will provide an introduction to human systems and cybernetic theory as applied to the family, the social network and organizations together with the recursive relationships between them. Supervised training and practice will be provided in:

- (a) the evaluation of problems in the above systems;
- (b) preventive and interventive approaches to problem solution;
- (c) basic interviewing helping and consulting skills.

Topics will include General Systems Theory, First and Second Cybernetics; Organizational Theory; Organizational Development; Team-building and Multidisciplinary Teamwork; Inter-organizational dynamics and Inter-domain rivalry; Conflict solution; Communication; Theory and practice of change; developmental and therapeutic approaches; Family Theory and Therapy; Community-based service delivery.

*Assessment:* Practical assignments and essay examinations.

### **4918 Behaviour Management**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* 1 semester.

*Contact hours:* 3-hour weekly session for 12 weeks plus practical work in the students' own time.

*Content:* The subject will provide an introduction to (a) the principles and practice of behaviour modification and (b) the application of learning principles to the amelioration of common behavioural problems. This will include the discussion of factors influencing the generalization and maintenance of behaviour change; and social and ethical concerns in the applications of behavioural methods in clinical, institutional and community settings. Specific topics may include Behaviour Analysis and problem identification, Relaxation Training, Systematic Desensitization, Positive Reinforcement, the Aversion Paradigm, Flooding, Cognitive Behavioural Concepts, and Assertive Training. There will also be a consideration of social-cognitive approaches to therapy.

*Assessment:* Practical assignments and examination.

### **5772 Professional Practice and Ethics**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* 1 semester.

*Contact hours:* Weekly 3-hour sessions for 12 weeks.

*Content:* The subject will provide an introduction to issues bearing on professional practice, casework and service delivery in the community context. Topics will include professional ethics, the requirements and responsibilities of the psychologist, registration, the history, organization and institutionalization of psychological practice. Attention will be given to the role of value systems and characteristic models of thought in the community in the determination of accounts of proper scientific and professional practice, the social construction of psychological practice and the sociocultural framework of psychological practice. In this context, the scientist-practitioner model of psychological practice will be critically examined.

Also considered are: the psychologist in an institutional setting, multidisciplinary teamwork

and interdisciplinary issues, community based service delivery, preventive approaches to psychological health, children with special needs, child abuse and neglect, violence, substance abuse, psychology and the law, the psychologist in private practice.

*Assessment:* Essay.

### **1937 Health and Community Psychology**

*Availability:* Offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* Weekly 3-hour sessions for 12 weeks.

*Content:* The subject will be concerned with the role of psychological processes related to health and illness. Individual differences in reaction to psycho-social stressors and the possible relationships with illness will be considered, together with social-cognitive models of belief and mechanisms of coping with stress. Particular attention will be paid to the study of stress in occupational settings. Also examined will be evidence on behavioural aspects of major causes of premature mortality and morbidity and the characteristics of psychological interventions to modify health-related behaviour. There will be a discussion of methodological issues in the analysis and assessment of the outcomes of community and individual interventions to change health-related behaviour.

*Assessment:* Final examination.

### **3371 Rehabilitation Psychology**

*Availability:* Offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* Weekly 3-hour sessions for 12 weeks.

*Content:* Topics will include the psychological aspects of different types of disability and social problems, including cognitive, physical and personality aspects of handicapping conditions; the use of generic services; assessment and training principles and practice, including the use of individual rehabilitation plans, maintenance and generalisation of skills, staff training, and programme evaluation.

*Assessment:* Seminar assignments and practical exercises, these being completed in the candidate's own time, and a written examination at the conclusion.

### **3709 Disability: Vocational Training and Assessment**

*Availability:* Offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* Weekly 3-hour sessions for 12 weeks.

*Content:* Topics include work and the concept of normalization, models of vocational training and current services, employment options, assessment for training, learning deficits and technical aids, skill training techniques, measuring performance, managing behaviour problems, placement procedures and staff training.

*Assessment:* Seminar assignments and practical exercises throughout, these being completed in the candidate's own time, and a written examination at the conclusion.

### **9445 Ergonomics**

*Availability:* Offered subject to sufficient enrolments.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* Weekly 3-hour sessions for 12 weeks.

*Content:* This subject assumes no previous knowledge of ergonomics and aims to introduce those taking it to the application of scientific knowledge in the interests of workable environments. Topics may include: seating, controls displays and control display relationships, ergonomics and disability, ergonomics and personal computers and the electronic office, ergonomics and cognitive overload, ergonomics and environmental psychology.

*Assessment:* Examination.

### **1392 Psychology of Unemployment**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* Weekly 3-hour sessions for 12 weeks.

*Content:* The subject covers the following topics: the psychological and social significance of unemployment; unemployment in the 1930s and currently; youth unemployment compared with job loss in middle-age; methods of studying the psychological impact of unemployment (anecdotal, cross-sectional, retrospective, longitudinal); psychological theories and evidence; policy, community and counselling implications.

*Assessment:* Examination.

### **3592 Educational Psychology**

*Availability:* Offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 3.

*Restriction:* Any subject of those listed below under Content, may not be offered for both the M.App.Psych. and the B.Ed.

*Content:* This subject consists of the work for one of the subjects 5456 Theories of Psychology in Education, or 8566 Personal Factors in Education, or 4172 Aspects of Motivation in Education, or 1964 Adult Psychology and Education. Availability, syllabi and other details are given under the degree of Bachelor of Education.

*Assessment:* See Department of Education's Courses of Study booklet for the B.Ed.

DEGREE OF

## MASTER OF ARTS

---

### REGULATIONS

1. The Faculty of Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts any person who
  - (a) is recommended by a department or departments within the Faculty able and willing to provide facilities for the candidate's work towards the degree and
  - (b) has obtained an Honours degree, or other qualification accepted by the University as equivalent to an Honours degree, in a subject or subjects to which his proposed field of study relates.
2. (a) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualification specified in regulation 1 above, but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.
  - (b) Before deciding such a person's fitness the Faculty may, if it so desires, require him
    - (i) to complete prescribed preliminary work and thereafter, or alternatively
    - (ii) to complete a prescribed course of study and pass a qualifying examination of honours standard.
  - (c) The form and assessment of any preliminary work and/or of any course of study shall be proposed by the department or departments concerned and approved by the Faculty. In any qualifying examination at least two examiners, approved by the Faculty for the purpose, must contribute to the assessment of the candidate's performance.
3. Every candidate shall *either*
  - (a) present a thesis *or*
  - (b) (i) pursue a course of advanced study, which may include practical exercises and
    - (ii) present a thesis or dissertation.

The subject of any thesis or dissertation, and the content and method of assessment of any course of advanced study, shall be approved by the department or departments concerned and by the Faculty. Assessment shall in every case be by not less than two examiners of whom at least one shall be external to the University. The names of the examiners and the relative weighting of any course work and the thesis or dissertation in the overall assessment shall be proposed by the department or departments concerned and approved by the Faculty.
4. (a) Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis or dissertation submitted
  - (i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than three years from the date at which candidature was accepted by the Faculty *or*
  - (ii) in the case of a part-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than five years from the date at which candidature was accepted by the Faculty.
- (b) On completion of work for the degree the candidate shall
  - (i) inform the Chairman or Chairmen of the department or departments in which his work has been done, and his supervisor or supervisors of his intention to submit his thesis or dissertation. The Chairman or Chairmen shall forthwith propose the names of examiners for approval by the Faculty.
  - (ii) lodge with the Registrar three copies of his thesis or dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\*

5. The examiners of the thesis or dissertation may recommend that it *either*
- (a) be accepted, with or without conditions *or*
  - (b) be accepted, with or without conditions subject to satisfactory performance in an examination, either written or oral or both, in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of the thesis or dissertation *or*
  - (c) be not accepted, but that the candidate be allowed to re-submit it after revision *or*
  - (d) be rejected.

The examiners of a thesis or dissertation re-submitted following recommendation (c) may recommend only (a), (b) or (d).

6. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners of the thesis or dissertation under regulation 4 and of any course work under regulation 3(b) shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Arts.

Regulations allowed 15 January, 1976.

Amended 29 January, 1981: 1, 2.

\*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": see Contents.

NOTE (not forming part of the regulations): Any thesis or dissertation is to comprise at least one half of the total requirements for the degree. Departments and candidates are informed that at present Australian Government Postgraduate Research Awards are only available if 70% or more of the work for the degree is towards a dissertation or thesis, and Australian Government Postgraduate Course Awards are only available if 50% or more of the work for the degree is course work of which at least 75% must be at postgraduate level.

DEGREE OF

## **MASTER OF ARTS**

---

### **NOTES BY DEPARTMENTS**

The attention of candidates is directed to "Notes and Instructions to candidates for higher degrees" which gives general advice to candidates and sets out the specifications for theses. (See Table of Contents.)

#### **Anthropology:**

##### **1. Master of Arts Qualifying**

This course will be open to students with no previous training in Anthropology or closely related disciplines and to students holding a degree not considered by the Discipline to be equivalent to Bachelor of Arts Honours. Students will do the Bachelor of Arts Honours course work and must produce a 15,000-word qualifying essay.

##### **2. Master of Arts Programme:**

Potential candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Anthropology are advised to consult the Chairperson of the Discipline. Candidates should have a good Honours degree or equivalent in Anthropology or a closely related social science discipline. They must present a thesis, on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts, of approximately 30,000 to 40,000 words.

#### **Asian Studies:**

The programme is intended to supplement the present honours programmes in Chinese and Japanese studies. It is aimed at, for example, overseas students whose first language is Chinese or Japanese or students who can demonstrate considerable fluency in Chinese or Japanese but lack training in relevant social science disciplines or history.

A student in the Master's Qualifying programme will essentially do the work of an honours student. This will entail successful completion of:

- the methodology component of the core reading course, and
- directed readings, leading to the submission of the honours thesis.

The only difference with the honours course concerns the advanced textual readings component of the core reading course. Given a Master's Qualifying student's established fluency in Chinese or Japanese, in lieu of the advanced readings, the student will be expected to complete: two one-semester lecture courses concerning the relevant area or country of specialization at third-year level, with marks of credit or above.

This substitution is designed to enhance a student's command of method and analytical skills and to ensure that the student possesses writing skills adequate to postgraduate work.

#### **Classics:**

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Classics must present a thesis on a subject, and in a form, approved by the Faculty of Arts. The length of the thesis should be about 20,000 words.

The Department may also require candidates to present themselves for examination in a portion of work chosen with reference to the subject area of the thesis. Such an examination must be passed to the satisfaction of the Chairperson of the Department, but will not form part of the assessment for the award of the degree.

The qualifications required of applicants to be admitted as candidates for the degree are



set out in the regulations of the degree of Master of Arts. In general, a candidate should have obtained a good Honours degree in Greek *and/or* Latin or Classical Studies.

The degree is intended to be obtained normally by one year of full-time or two years of part-time study. Work towards the degree is pursued under a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, and consists largely of preparatory reading, until the candidate is ready to begin writing the thesis. The thesis itself, though of an advanced standard, is not intended necessarily to contain material that is a new contribution to knowledge.

Potential candidates should consult the Chairperson of the Department of Classics in the first instance.

**English Language and Literature:**

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in English Language and Literature are advised to consult the Chairperson of the Department. It is advisable that the length of the Master of Arts thesis should not exceed 50,000 words.

**French Language and Literature:**

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in French Language and Literature are advised to consult the Chairperson of the Department at the earliest opportunity.

Candidates who seek to qualify under regulation 2 are normally required to have already passed at a good standard in French I, II and III, or their equivalents, and, then, to take the fourth-year Honours course in French Language and Literature. At the end of one year, if full-time, or at the end of two years, if part-time, they will be required to pass, at a satisfactory standard, the following examinations: the thesis and the three papers required for Honours in French Language and Literature.

**Geography:**

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Geography are advised to obtain the Departmental Postgraduate Handbook and to consult the Chairperson of the Department. Candidates should have at least a Class IIA Honours degree or equivalent in Geography, or, with the permission of the Chairperson, in an associated discipline. Persons whose qualifications are in a discipline other than Geography may be required to complete prescribed supplementary work in Geography to the satisfaction of the Chairperson.

**German Language and Literature:**

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in German Language and Literature are advised to consult the Chairperson of the Department.

**History:**

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in History are advised to consult the Chairperson of the Department.

**Music:**

Candidates will be expected to undertake a composite master's degree course comprising:

(i) the presentation of a thesis or a scholastic and performing edition of a major musical work or collection of musical works involving paleographic skills, a substantial editorial introduction and commentaries;

(ii) four different units of advanced study undertaken in postgraduate seminars.

The degree of Master of Arts in Music is available in Musicology, Ethnomusicology, and Music in Education.

**Philosophy:**

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Philosophy are required to consult the Chairperson of the Department within the first month of the academic year about the subject and the course of reading for their thesis.

**Politics:**

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Politics are advised to consult the Chairperson of the Department at the earliest opportunity.

**Psychology:**

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Psychology are advised to consult the Chairperson of the Department.

The qualifications required of applicants to be admitted as candidates for the degree are set out in the regulations of the degree of Master of Arts. In general, a candidate should have obtained a good Honours degree in Psychology or the Diploma in Applied Psychology of the University. In considering the equivalence of other qualifications, the Department will seek specific evidence of research competence as well as coursework, of an appropriate extent and quality. Where this does not obtain, some preliminary work may be prescribed.

Candidates who are required to pass a qualifying examination of Honours standard under regulation 2(b)(ii), are required to pass at an acceptable standard, the required number of papers set at the Honours examination and to complete an independent research investigation.

Candidates enrolled for the degree of Master of Arts in Psychology will normally write a thesis reporting an independent research investigation on a topic approved by the Faculty, which will be examined by two external examiners appointed by the Faculty. Candidates may, however, propose subjects of study which include examinable exercises in association with a research thesis, as permitted by the procedures specified in regulation 3(b). Such non-thesis components as are proposed to the Faculty will normally constitute 30% of the work for the degree.

After one year of satisfactory progress, candidates may apply to transfer to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

**Women's Studies:**

Candidates intending to enrol for the degree of Master of Arts in a Department of Faculty of Arts may, with the agreement of that Department, be jointly supervised by the Director of the Research Centre for Women's Studies and by a member of staff of their original Department. Pre-requisites are those of the Department in which the candidate is enrolling, but candidates may find it useful to have undertaken some study in the Research Centre for Women's Studies as part of their Honours work. It is possible to combine Honours work in a Department in the Faculty of Arts with work in the Research Centre for Women's Studies.

**Note:**

For the purpose of the degree of Master of Arts regulations the Discipline of Anthropology the Centre for Asian Studies and the Research Centre for Women's Studies are deemed to be departments.

DEGREE OF

## **MASTER OF ARTS (WOMEN'S STUDIES)**

---

### **REGULATIONS**

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Arts (Women's Studies).
2. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree must have qualified for an Honours degree from a University at First Class or IIA standard, or other qualification accepted for the purpose by the University, or a Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies which includes a research component, and which is graded at a standard equivalent to a University Honours degree at First Class or IIA standard overall.  
(b) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in regulation 2(a) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.  
(c) The Faculty, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the degree.
3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
  - (i) satisfy examiners in courses of study as prescribed in the schedules; and
  - (ii) as prescribed in the schedules, carry out research work and present a satisfactory thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty.
4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.  
(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Director of the Research Centre for Women's Studies or chairman of each department concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Executive Committee of the Education Committee. The Director or Chairman of a department concerned may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
5. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any subject for the degree shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty; and nothing in these regulations shall be held to bind the Council to provide any or all of the subjects in any year if for any reason the Council decides to suspend it or them.
6. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the coursework and research for the degree shall be completed in not less than one and a half years of full-time study or three years of part-time study.
7. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the degree.
8. On completion of the thesis the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.
9. The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for the thesis, one of whom shall be associated

**Arts**  
**M.A. (Women's St.)**

with the teaching of the course and one of whom shall be external both to the teaching of the course and to the University.

10. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners may on the recommendation of the Faculty be admitted to the degree.

Regulations awaiting allowance.

DEGREE OF

## **MASTER OF ARTS (WOMEN'S STUDIES)**

---

### **SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under Regulation 4.)

NOTE: All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and the availability of staff and resources. Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Faculty.

#### **SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY**

1. The course of study for the degree of Master of Arts (Women's Studies) shall be made up of three parts with an aggregate points value of 36 points. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, every candidate for the degree shall complete all parts. An overall pass in each part is necessary for admission to the degree.

##### **2. Part I: Core Subjects**

Unless the Faculty, or its nominee, decides otherwise, candidates shall take the following compulsory subjects:

6399 Feminist Questions (4.5 points)

and

1700 Research Strategies (4.5 points)

##### **3. Part II: Elective Subjects**

Unless the Faculty, or its nominee, decides otherwise, candidates shall take *either two or four* of the following elective subjects: *two* if they choose to present a thesis to the value of 18 points (see Part III); *four* if they choose to present a thesis to the value of 9 points (see Part III). Candidates may not take more than two subjects from those listed as Group B subjects. All subjects are taught over one semester, and have a points value of 4.5 points.

The subjects are offered at either the University of Adelaide, the Flinders University of South Australia, or the South Australian College of Advanced Education. Status towards the Adelaide degree will be granted for any of the subjects offered by Flinders University or S.A.C.A.E. that are successfully completed and that are listed below.

#### **GROUP A SUBJECTS**

##### **University of Adelaide:**

1780 History of Feminist Thought Since 1750

4076 Australian Feminist Historiography

2041 Women Writers: the Twentieth Century

3700 Special Topic in Women's Studies

#### **SUBJECTS OFFERED AT OTHER INSTITUTIONS**

Subjects offered at other institutions (as may be approved from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts) for which status will be granted towards the Adelaide degree.

Students wishing to take any of these subjects must comply with the enrolment procedures of the institution at which they are offered. Details of these procedures will be available in due course.

**Arts**  
**M.A. (Women's St.)**

In 1990 these subjects are:

**Flinders University:**

Critique and construct in feminist knowledge  
Theories of Race and Gender  
Family State and Social Policy  
Reading Topic

**S.A.C.A.E.:**

Women in History  
Feminist Theory  
Women and Social Policy  
Feminism and the State  
Gender and Trade Unions  
Gender Issues in Education  
Women and the Division of Labour  
Women from Non-English Speaking Backgrounds: An Australian Study  
Women Writers and the Literary Tradition  
Semiotics and Gender Representation  
Women and Popular Culture  
Language and Gender  
Memory and the Culture of Mothering  
Feminine Subjectivity  
Female Sexuality  
Women's Studies: Special Seminar  
Autobiography and Creative Writing  
Personal and Professional Development  
Women's Health and Lifestyle

**GROUP B SUBJECTS:**

**SUBJECTS OFFERED AT OTHER INSTITUTIONS**

Subjects offered at other institutions (as may be approved from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts) for which status will be granted towards the Adelaide degree.

Students wishing to take any of these subjects must comply with the enrolment procedures of the institution at which they are offered. Details of these procedures will be available in due course.

In 1990 these subjects are:

**Flinders University:**

Women's Studies: History  
Women's Studies: Theories  
Women's Studies: Cultural Texts  
Women's Studies: Introduction

**4. PART III: Thesis**

Unless the Faculty, or its nominee, decides otherwise, candidates shall complete either a thesis to the value of 9 points (approximately 20,000 words) or a thesis to the value of 18 points (approximately 40,000 words) on a topic approved by the Faculty. Candidates wishing to undertake a 9 point thesis will take four elective subjects (see Part II). Candidates wishing to undertake an 18 point thesis will take two elective subjects (see Part II).

Candidates must enrol in, and complete, one of the following subjects to fulfil the requirements of Part III:

6981 Thesis (B) Full-time (9 points)  
9239 Thesis (B) Part-time (9 points)  
5419 Thesis (A) Full-time (18 points)  
4536 Thesis (A) Part-time (18 points)

5. To complete a course of study a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:
- (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars
  - (b) undertake such practical work, do such written work, and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.
6. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirement of these schedules may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of the Faculty, shall determine.
7. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.
8. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of Clauses 1-7 above.

DEGREE OF

## **MASTER OF ARTS (WOMEN'S STUDIES)**

---

### **SYLLABUSES**

#### **CORE SUBJECTS:**

#### **6399 Feminist Questions**

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Contact hours:* 4 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

*Content:* This topic will introduce students to the politics and theories of Women's Studies by considering the impact of selected feminist questions on existing political philosophies, eg liberalism, anarchism, marxism, structuralism and post-structuralism, positivism, empiricism and functionalism.

*Assessment:* One 6,000 word essay.

#### **1700 Research Strategies**

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

*Content:* Students will become familiar with the range of methods and procedures employed in current feminist research and acquire the knowledge and skills to initiate a successful research project. They will consider arguments for and against a specifically feminist methodology, investigate the uses of qualitative and quantitative models, consider philosophical, ethical and ideological assumptions underlying various modes of research, and explore the nexus between research, social practices and social change.

*Assessment:* 6000 word research proposal, including methodology and sources, for the thesis component of the degree. Up to 1,500 words. At the end of the subject, students proceeding to M.A. (Women's Studies) will submit concise outline to Higher Degrees Committee.

#### **PART II SUBJECTS: GROUP A: ADELAIDE UNIVERSITY:**

#### **1780 History of Feminist Thought Since 1780**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Restriction:* Cannot be taken by students who are also taking Feminist Theory (SACAE). Cannot be taken by students who have already taken it as part of their qualifications for entry to this Programme.

*Contact hours:* 4 hours of lectures a fortnight.

*Content:* This topic examines theories on such topics as education for women, paid work, domestic labour, sex, marriage, motherhood and families, by discussing works by M. Wollstonecraft, F. Engels, J. S. Mill, E. Goldman, C. P. Gilman, V. Woolf, S. de Beauvoir,



K. Millett, S. Firestone, J. Mitchell, S. Rowbotham, M. Barrett and C. Delphy, each in their cultural and historical context.

*Assessment:* One 6,000 word essay.

#### **4076 Australian Feminist Historiography**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Restriction:* Cannot be taken by students who have already taken it as part of their qualification for entry to the Programme.

*Contact hours:* 4 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

*Content:* This topic explores influences upon and achievements of such Australian feminist historians as A. Summers, B. Kingston, M. Dixon, E. Ryan, K. Daniels, M. Lake, J. Matthews and K. Reiger, focussing upon the approaches, methodologies and materials developed by each, and their relation to developments in contemporary feminist theory.

*Assessment:* One 6,000 word essay.

*Text-book:* Scott, J. W. *Gender and the politics of history* (Columbia University Press, 1988).

#### **2041 Women Writers: the Twentieth Century**

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Restriction:* Cannot be taken by students who have already taken it as part of their qualification for entry to this Programme.

*Contact hours:* 4 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

*Content:* This subject will consider key women's texts written in English in the twentieth century in relation to questions of gender and representation. Texts both central to and outside the British female tradition will be considered, with reference to historical context and contemporary feminist literary theory. Special attention will be given to problems of language and subjectivity, the construction of sexuality and sexual differences, and the ways in which gender affects writing and reading.

*Assessment:* One essay of 6,000-8,000 words.

*Text-books:* Cather, W., *My Antonia* (1918); Woolf, V., *Mrs. Dalloway* (1925); Prichard, K. S., *Coomardoo* (1929); Rhys, J., *On leaving Mr. McKenzie* (1930); Hurston, Z. N., *Their eyes were watching God* (1937); McCullers, C., *The ballad of the sad cafe* (1951); O'Connor, F., *Wise blood* (1952); Plath, S., *The bell jar* (1963); Stead, C., *Cotter's England* (1966); Carter, A., *The magic toyshop* (1967); Morrison, S., *Sula* (1973); Attwood, M., *Lady Oracle* (1978).

#### **3700 Special Topic in Women's Studies (Adelaide)**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* One Semester.

#### **PART II SUBJECTS: GROUP A: FLINDERS UNIVERSITY:**

#### **41505 Critique and Construct in Feminist Knowledge**

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* Semester I.

**Arts**  
**M.A. (Women's St.)**

*Contact hours:* 4 hours of lecture and tutorials a fortnight.

*Content:* To explore theoretical debates surrounding the concept of "feminist knowledge" and its relationship to other disciplines.

*Assessment:* One 6,000 word essay.

**41506 Theories of Race and Gender**

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 4 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

*Content:* To explore debates from 18th century to the present about the relationship between race and gender. The topic will explore the impact of major theories of race to question their significance.

*Assessment:* One 6,000 word essay.

*Text-books:* A dossier of journal articles and readings will be offered.

**51521 Family, State and Social Policy**

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Restriction:* Cannot be taken by students who are also taking Women and Social Policy (SACAE).

*Contact hours:* 3 hours of lectures a fortnight.

*Content:* This topic explores the range of policy issues which arise from the extension of the state's authority to encompass the family and the lives of women and children.

*Assessment:* One 6,000 word essay.

*Text-books:* Baldock, C. & Cass, B. (eds.) *Women, social welfare and the state in Australia* (Allen & Unwin, 1983/1988).

**41507 Reading Topic**

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* One Semester.

**PART II SUBJECTS: GROUP A: S.A.C.A.E.:**

**Women in History**

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Restriction:* Cannot be taken by students who are also taking Women's Studies History (Flinders). Cannot be taken by students who have already taken it as part of their qualification for entry to this Programme.

*Contact hours:* 4 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

*Content:* This unit involves a study of women in the recent history of Britain, the United States and Australia. Topics include Aboriginal women, pre-industrial society, industrial revolution and gender divisions, pioneer women in Australia, ideologies about women, first-wave feminism, sexuality, the birthrate, women's paid and unpaid work, the Depression and the World Wars.

*Assessment:* One 6,000 word essay.

*Text-books:* McMurchy, et al, eds. *For love or money* (Penguin, 1983); Bevege, M. et al, eds. *Worth her salt* (Hale & Iremonger, 1984).

### **Feminist Theory**

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Restriction:* Cannot be taken by students who are also taking History of Feminist Thought (Adelaide). Cannot be taken by students who have already taken it as part of their qualification for entry to this Programme.

*Contact hours:* 4 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

*Content:* This subject examines conservative views of women's social position; Liberal feminism, past and present; Marxist feminism; Radical Feminism; Socialist feminism; new French Feminism; Theories of sameness and difference in relation to women; Theories of patriarchy; Feminist analysis of the family; Feminism and exclusion; Passive, assertive and aggressive patterns of interaction and the difference between them.

*Assessment:* One 6,000 word essay.

*Text-books:* Eisenstein, H., *Contemporary feminist thought* (Allen & Unwin, 1984); Mitchell, J. and Oakley, A. (eds.), *What's feminism?* (Basil Blackwell, 1986); Broom, D. (ed.), *Unfinished business: women and social justice in Australia* (Allen & Unwin, 1984).

### **Feminism and the State**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Restriction:* Cannot be taken by students who have already taken it as part of their qualification for entry to this Programme.

*Contact hours:* 4 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

*Content:* This topic explores feminist analysis of the family in relation to the state. It focusses on contrasting themes: the patriarchal family/the state as patriarch; state intervention in families/state protection of families; the welfare state/the caring family. Emphasis is given to the politics of feminist campaigns around the family and the Australian state.

*Assessment:* One 6,000 word essay.

*Text-books:* Burns, A., et al (eds.), *The family in the modern world* (Allen & Unwin, 1983); Franzway, S., Court, D., Connell, R. W., *Staking a claim: feminism, bureaucracy and the state* (Allen & Unwin, 1989).

### **Gender and Trade Unions**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Restriction:* Cannot be taken by students who have already taken it as part of their qualification for entry to this Programme.

*Contact hours:* 4 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

*Content:* This topic investigates how gender contributes to the construction of trade unionism. The investigation includes the sexual division of labour, the Australian labour movement, the Australian industrial relations system, the sexual politics of union organisation, union sisters and "brothers", union campaigns on "women's issues".

*Assessment:* One 6,000 word essay.

*Text-books:* Rawson, D., *Unions and unionists in Australia* (Allen & Unwin, 1986); Williams, C., *Blue, white and pink collar workers in Australia* (Allen & Unwin, 1989).

### **Gender Issues in Education**

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Restriction:* Cannot be taken by students who have already taken it as part of their qualification for entry to this Programme.

*Contact hours:* 4 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

*Content:* This topic introduces students to recent research in girls' and women's education. It examines the relationship between schooling and patriarchy and attempts to integrate it with an analysis of class structure.

*Assessment:* One minor essay of 2,000 words, 33%; One major essay of 4,000 words, 66%.

*Text-books:* Deem, R., *Women and schooling* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1978); Porter, P. (ed.) *Gender and education* (Deakin, University Press, 1986).

### **The Division of Labour**

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Restriction:* Cannot be taken by students who have already taken it as part of their qualification for entry to this Programme.

*Contact hours:* 4 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

*Content:* This unit examines competing definitions of the division of labour in relation to women by exploring a range of theoretical frameworks and debates. Examination of such definitions will inform analysis of the exploitation of women in paid work, in marriage and motherhood and the connection between these areas. Current social issues relevant to this investigation of the division of labour and the position of women will also be addressed.

*Assessment:* Seminar participation and presentation (1,000 words), 30%; Major essay/Project (5,000 words), 70%.

*Text-books:* Hargreaves, K., *Women at work* (Penguin, 1983); Grieve, N. & Burns, A. (eds.), *Australian women; new feminist perspectives* (O.U.P., 1986).

### **Women from Non-English Speaking Backgrounds: An Australian Study**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Restriction:* Cannot be taken by students who have already taken it as part of their qualification for entry to this Programme.

*Contact hours:* 4 lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

*Content:* This unit will aim to develop a critical and comparative perspective on the system of ethnic and racial stratification in Australia and its impact on ethnic women. To achieve that, the unit will examine the role played by migrant women in the creation of Australia as a multicultural society, and circumstances under which they have been subordinated and their effect on self concept. It will explore the survival and resistance strategies and the role of social movements and social policy.

*Assessment:* Two 3000 word essays.

*Text-books:* Jarrett, C. & Stewart, R. G., *Three worlds of inequality: race, class and gender* (Penguin, 1977); Bottomley, G. & DeLepervanche, M., *Ethnicity, class and gender in Australia* (Allen & Unwin, 1984); Lowenstein, W. & Loh, M., *Immigrants* (Penguin, 1977).

### Women Writers and the Literary Tradition

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Restriction:* Cannot be taken by students who have already taken it as part of their qualification for entry to this Programme.

*Contact hours:* 4 lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

*Content:* This subject will study representative female novelists, poets and prose writers of the 19th and 20th centuries in terms of: historical and social backgrounds, the texts themselves, and their critical reputations. It will involve issues relating to writing and sexual difference.

*Assessment:* Two 3000 word essays or equivalent.

*Text-books:* Bronte, C., *Jane Eyre* (Penguin, 1984); Lessing, D., *The golden notebook* (Panther, 1973); Austen, J., *Pride and prejudice*, (1985); Shelley, M., *Frankenstein* (Penguin, 1986); Stead, C., *The man who loved children* (Angus & Robertson, 1979); Plath, S., *Ariel* (Harper & Row, 1966); Gelpi, B. and Gelpi, A. (eds.), *Adrienne Rich's poetry* (Norton, 1975).

### Semiotics and Gender Representation

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Restriction:* Cannot be taken by students who are also taking Women's Studies: Cultural Texts (Flinders).

*Contact hours:* 4 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

*Content:* Students will be introduced to semiotic theory in order to read the cultural codes through which masculinity/femininity are produced. Reference will be made to women as subject and object of representation in art history and practice, in film theory and practice, and in literary production. Psychoanalytic theories of the subject and the split subjectivity of women will be examined as well as the interrelationships between cultural production, the unconscious, the construction of sexuality and desires.

*Assessment:* Two decoding exercises 30%; essay or project 40%; seminar presentation 30%.

*Text-books:* Coward, R., *Female desire* (Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1984). Unit Reader prepared by the Lecturer.

### Women and Popular Culture

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Restriction:* Cannot be taken by students who have already taken it as part of their qualification for entry to this Programme.

*Contact hours:* 4 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

*Content:* Students will investigate the ways in which women and ideas about femininity are represented in popular culture. Through an analysis of newspapers, advertisements, television, film, women's magazines and fiction, as well as public monuments in Adelaide, students will consider how masculine/feminine dichotomies are produced and consumed with specific reference to Australian culture and Australian national identity.

*Assessment:* Two 3000 word essays or equivalent.

*Text-books:* Barthes, J., *Mythologies* (Palladin, 1972). Reader prepared by the Lecturer.

### **Language and Gender**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Restriction:* Cannot be taken by students who have already taken it as part of their qualification for entry to this Programme.

*Contact hours:* 4 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

*Content:* This unit explores a range of models of language and gender, including those developed within psychoanalytic theory, semiotics, socio-linguistics, social semiotic theory. Attention is paid to the implications of the various models for both an adequate theory of the interrelationship of language and society and for developing effective feminist practice directed towards language change.

*Assessment:* Seminar presentation 20%; Textual analysis (2,500 words) 40%; Theoretical paper (2,500 words) 40%.

*Text-books:* Poynton, C., *Language and gender: making the difference* (Deakin University Press, 1985).

### **Memory and the Culture of Mothering**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Restriction:* Cannot be taken by students who have already taken it as part of their qualification for entry to this Programme.

*Contact hours:* 4 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

*Content:* This subject will investigate how femininity has been historically constructed in Australia, and how women as mothers or daughters negotiate with ideologies of domesticity in their everyday lives. It focusses on the relationship between public discourses of marriage and motherhood and the remembered experience of women within family units and local networks. Varying theoretical frameworks for interpreting "public" and "private" evidence are explored, including those relating to psychoanalysis, subjectivity, materialism and memory.

*Assessment:* One 6,000 word report on research project.

*Text-books:* Haug, P., *Female sexualization* (Verso, 1987); Matthews, J. J., *Good and mad women* (Allen & Unwin, 1984).

### **Feminine Subjectivity**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Restriction:* Cannot be taken by students who have already taken it as part of their qualification for entry to this Programme. Cannot be taken by students who are also taking Female Sexuality (S.A.C.A.E.).

*Contact hours:* 4 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

*Content:* This topic investigates the nature of subjectivity, focussing upon identity and object choice in relation to "the feminine". Analysis of a range of theoretical frameworks will be undertaken. The relation between social structure and identity formation, romance, sexuality and sexology are among the areas to be considered.

*Assessment:* Seminar participation and presentation (1,000 words) 30%; Major essay/project (5,000 words) 70%.

*Text-books:* Connell, R. W., *Gender and power* (Allen & Unwin, 1987); Meulenbelt, A., *A creative tension* (Pluto, 1984).

### **Female Sexuality**

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Restriction:* Cannot be taken by students who have already taken it as part of their qualification for entry to this Programme. Cannot be taken by students who are also taking Feminine Subjectivity (S.A.C.A.E.).

*Contact hours:* 4 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

*Content:* The unit examines the cultural factors which have influenced the construction of sexualities in western society, past and present. It explores personal attitudes to and experiences of one's own and other women's sexuality and considers the terms of maintenance of feminine positions in popular culture through the dynamics of female desire.

*Assessment:* Three 2000 word essays or equivalent.

*Text-books:* Coward, R., *Female desire* (Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1984); Heath, S., *The sexual fix* (Macmillan, 1982). Unit Reader prepared by the Lecturer.

### **Women's Studies: Special Seminar**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* One Semester.

### **Autobiography and Creative Writing**

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Restriction:* Cannot be taken by students who have already taken it as part of their qualification for entry to this programme.

*Contact hours:* 4 hours a fortnight.

*Content:* In this unit students will read autobiographical texts by women writers from various cultures and career backgrounds, and explore the similarities and differences in women's life experiences. Students also engage in creative writing workshops in which they explore the personal, social and vocational aspects of their lives, using a variety of writing styles and techniques to develop their creative writing abilities.

*Assessment:* Three pieces of creative writing 33.3%; seminar participation, 33.3%; a writer's diary, 33.3%.

*Text-books:* A selection of autobiographical texts.

### **Personal and Professional Development**

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Restriction:* Cannot be taken by students who have already taken it as part of their qualification for entry to this Programme.

*Contact hours:* 4 hours a fortnight.

*Content:* In this unit, students will learn to practise skills and model behaviour which is positive in its affirmation of self and others. The content of the unit includes: development of personal skills; workshops to enhance personal and professional competence; survey of

**Arts**  
**M.A. (Women's St.)**

women's power and status in various professions; analysis of main areas of disadvantage; development of strategies to enhance women's position within the professions; research from a feminist perspective.

*Assessment:* Research project 30%; written contract 30%; workplace review 20%; diary record 20%.

*Text-books:* A Reader prepared by Unit Co-ordinator.

**Women's Health and Lifestyle**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Restriction:* Cannot be taken by students who have already taken it for Graduate Diploma (Women's Studies) S.A.C.A.E.

*Contact hours:* 4 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

*Content:* The unit aims to provide an opportunity for women to explore and develop their physical potential and become more aware of the pressures on women in our society and the effect on their physical, mental and social health.

A practical component will determine a base line level of fitness and introduce a range of physical activity.

Seminars will cover nutrition, exercise and fitness, menstruation to menopause, wellness, stress management, ageing, recreation in lifestyle plans.

*Assessment:* Practical skills and fitness personal contract 30%; seminar presentation 30%; research paper or project 40%.

*Text-books:* Boston Women's Health Collective *The new our bodies ourselves* Harmondsworth (Penguin, 1984); Ryan, R. & Travis, J., *Wellness workbook* (Berkeley; Tenspeed Press, 1981).

**PART III SUBJECTS: FLINDERS UNIVERSITY:**

**41502 Women's Studies History**

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Restriction:* Cannot be taken by students who are also taking Women in History (S.A.C.A.E.).

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and 2 of tutorials a fortnight.

*Assessment:* One 6,000 word essay.

*Text-books:* Matthews, J. J., *Good and mad women: the historical construction of femininity in twentieth century Australia* (Allen & Unwin, 1984); Reiger, K., *The disenchantment of the home* (O.U.P., 1985).

**41503 Women's Studies Theories**

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 6 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

*Content:* To familiarise students with the range of contemporary debates about feminist theory drawn from Australian and overseas feminist journals. Each year the topic will focus on particular issues in contemporary feminist theory.

*Assessment:* One 6,000 word essay.



*Text-books:* Pateman, C. & Gross, E. (eds.), *Feminist challenges* (Allen & Unwin, 1986); Weedon, C., *Feminist practice and poststructuralist theory* (Blackwell, 1987).

#### **41504 Women's Studies Cultural Texts**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Restriction:* Cannot be taken by students who are also taking Semiotics and Gender Representation (S.A.C.A.E.).

*Contact hours:* 6 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

*Content:* To investigate a range of cultural texts from the popular media through film and the arts with attention to some Australian materials. The investigation will be guided by feminist questions about the position of women as cultural producers and representations of gender experience in various media.

*Assessment:* One 6,000 word essay.

*Text-books:* Coward, R., *Female desire* (Paladin, 1982); Moi, T., *Sexual/textual politics* (Methuen, 1985).

#### **Women's Studies: Introduction**

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Admission to Programme.

DEGREE OF

## MASTER OF EDUCATION

---

### REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Education.
2. An applicant for admission to the course for the degree shall:
  - (a) have qualified for at least a Class II honours degree of the University or of another University accepted for the purpose by the University, and have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Education of the University or for a qualification accepted by the University as equivalent; or
  - (b) have passed subjects equivalent to at least 24 points from the subjects listed under Schedule I for the degree of Master of Educational Studies, with at least eight points being gained at distinction or credit level; or
  - (c) have qualified for the degree of Master of Educational Studies of the University and satisfy such other requirements for admission to the course as are set out in schedules.
3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
  - (a) satisfactorily complete a course of study which extends over one year of full-time study or up to four years of part-time study, and
  - (b) present a satisfactory thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts, for which the candidate shall be enrolled for not less than one year if a full-time candidate, nor more than three years, without special permission of the Faculty;provided that a candidate admitted under Regulation 2(b) or 2(c) shall be exempt from the requirements of section (a) of this Regulation.
4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
- (b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.
5. A candidate for the degree by part-time study shall be examined in any year in not more than half the subjects of the course of study.
6. A candidate shall submit for approval by the Faculty of Arts the subject of the candidate's thesis. The Faculty shall appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate.
7. Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case, a candidate shall present the thesis:
  - (i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than two years from the date of commencing the work required in Regulation 3(b) or 3(c).
  - (ii) in the case of a part-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than four years from the date of commencing the work required in regulation 3(b) or 3(c).
8. On completion of work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis or of the dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\*

9. (a) The Faculty of Arts shall appoint examiners of the thesis, of whom at least one shall be an external examiner.

(b) At the discretion of the examiners a candidate may be examined orally on the candidate's thesis and may also be required to pass a written examination connected with the subject of the thesis.

10. A candidate who desires that examinations which the candidate has passed in the University or in another university should be counted *pro tanto* for the degree of Master of Education, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

11. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts, be admitted to the degree of Master of Education.

12. A candidate who holds the degree of Bachelor of Education, or the degree of Master of Educational Studies, of the University of Adelaide shall surrender that degree before being admitted to the degree of Master of Education.

Regulations allowed 16 March, 1961.

Amended: 22 Dec. 1966: 3, 6, 7, 9; 9 Jan. 1969: 2; 21 Dec. 1972: 2; 28 Feb. 1974: 2, 6; 23 Jan. 1975: 2; 15 Jan. 1976: 4, 8; 31 Jan. 1980: 3, 6, 7, 9; 29 Jan. 1981: 2A, 12; 4 Feb. 1982: 8; 24 Feb. 1983: 4, 12; 24 Mar. 1988: 7. Awaiting allowance: 2, 3, 6, 7, 9, 12.

\*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": see Contents.

DEGREE OF

## MASTER OF EDUCATION

---

### SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 4.)

#### SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

(NOTE: The points value of the subjects is indicated at the end of each subject title.)

##### Philosophy of Education

###### Semester subjects

8936 Problems in Theory of Culture	4	6116 Knowledge, Relativism and the Curriculum	4
5491 Ideas and Education in Enlightenment France	4	2544 Ethics, Aesthetics and Education	4
2660 The Idea of the University in Victorian England	4	4868 Plato's Thought on Education	4

##### History of Education

###### Semester subjects

3487 Class, Gender and the History of Schooling	4	3469 Women, Work and Education	4
1850 Class, Gender and Schooling in Australia	4	1611 Public and Progressive School Traditions	4
8989 Higher Education in Australia	4	3897 History of Feminist Thought, 1780-1980	4
2995 Education in Renaissance Italy and England	4		

##### Sociology of Education

###### Semester subjects

1898 Multicultural Society and Educational Policy	4	8832 Language and Education in Multilingual Settings	4
8900 Schools as Cultural Systems	4	8503 Research Project in Sociology of Education	4

##### Educational Psychology

###### Semester subjects

5456 Theories of Psychology in Education	4	8566 Personal Factors in Education	4
4172 Aspects of Motivation in Education	4		

##### English Curriculum Studies

###### Full-Year subjects

8502 Special Topic in English Curriculum Development	8
--	---

###### Semester subjects

4709 Language and Media	4
8333 English in Education and Contemporary Culture	4
7079 Honours English (A) Education	4
4198 Honours English (B) Education	4

**Mathematics Curriculum Studies**

**Full-Year subject**

5105 Honours Mathematics (Education) 8

**Semester subjects**

2051 Advanced Curriculum Studies in Mathematics 4

**History and Social Science Curriculum subjects**

**Full-Year subject**

3212 Curriculum Studies in History and Social Science 8

**Science Education**

**Semester subjects**

1595 Making Sense of the Scientific World	4	8671 The Nature of Science and Science Curricula	4
2502 Scientific Revolutions and Education	4	8950 Project (Science Education)*	4

**Adult Education**

**Semester subjects**

6955 History and Theory of Adult Education	4	1964 Adult Psychology and Education	4
		3836 Special Topic in Adult Education	4

**General Research Methods**

**Semester subjects**

8713 Introduction to Statistics in Educational Research 4

\* Not available in 1990.

**SCHEDULE II: COURSE OF STUDY**

Unless exempted by the Faculty of Arts, a candidate shall present passes in subjects equivalent to a total of 24 points and present a satisfactory thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts.

**SCHEDULE III: DIRECT ADMISSION TO THE THESIS**

In accordance with Regulation 2(b) or 2(c) candidates may be admitted directly into the thesis component of the degree. Before being admitted a candidate shall:

- (a) present passes in subjects equivalent to at least 24 points from the subjects in Schedule I with subjects equivalent to at least 8 points being at credit or distinction level; and
- (b) pass at credit or distinction level in any subjects deemed necessary by the Chairperson of the Department of Education to be necessary for research in the candidate's chosen field; or
- (c) have qualified for the award of Master of Educational Studies.

2. The Faculty may, on the recommendation of the Chairperson of the Department of Education admit candidates lacking the pre-requisites if they show other evidence of their fitness to undertake research for the degree.

*NOTE:* Not forming part of the regulations and schedules.

(a) Work required to complete the degree of Master of Education

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take subjects at another institution for credit to the Adelaide degree. Candidates may also be granted credit toward the Adelaide degree on account of work already completed at another institution.

In order to satisfy the requirements of the degree, candidates must normally complete at the University of Adelaide

- (i) at least three of the six coursework subjects (i.e. at least 12 points);
- (ii) the thesis.

However, candidates who have already completed the subject equivalent of 24 points at another institution at a standard equivalent to that required under Schedule II Clause 1 may be granted status, and must then complete the thesis at the University of Adelaide.

(b) The syllabus codes and names of the subjects in the course were changed in 1985. A minor change was also made in 1988, removing from the names of the subjects the letter which denoted grouping and identified half-subjects. The list below gives the old syllabus codes and names (i.e. pre-1985) and the new equivalents. Candidates may not present both the "old" subject (or half-subject) together with the equivalent "new" subject for the degree:

<b>Old Subjects</b>	<b>New Subjects</b>
AD2E Philosophy of Education	8936 Problems in Theory of Culture
AD3E Philosophy of Education IIIH(C)	5491 Ideas and Education in Enlightenment France
AD4E Philosophy of Education IIIH(D)	2660 The Idea of the University in Victoria England
AD5E Philosophy of Education IIIH(E)	6116 Knowledge, Relativism and the Curriculum
AD6E Philosophy of Education IIIH(F)	2544 Ethics, Aesthetics and Education
AD7E Philosophy of Education IIIH(G)	2502 Scientific Revolutions and Education
AD8E Philosophy of Education IIIH(H)	8671 The Nature of Science and Science Curricula
AD9E Philosophy of Education IIIH(I)	4868 Plato's Thought on Education
AD1F Historical and Comparative Education IIIH(A)	8989 Higher Education in Australia
AD2F Historical and Comparative Education IIIH(B)	2995 Education in Renaissance Italy and England
AD3F Historical and Comparative Education IIIH(C)	4589 Family, Class and Schooling in North America
AD4F Historical and Comparative Education IIIH(D)	xxxx Family, Class and Schooling in England
AD5F Historical and Comparative Education IIIH(E)	3469 Women, Work and Education
AD8F Historical and Comparative Education IIIH(H)	1611 Public and Progressive School Traditions
AD1G Sociology of Education IIIH(A)	1898 Multicultural Society and Educational Policy
AD2G Sociology of Education IIIH(B)	8900 Schools as Cultural Systems
AD3G Sociology of Education IIIH(C)	7253 Families, Schools and Children's Achievements
AD4G Sociology of Education IIIH(D)	3703 Sociological Research Methods in Education
AD5G Sociology of Education IIIH(E)	5878 Sociology of Knowledge I
AD7G Sociology of Education IIIH(G)	8503 Research Project in Sociology of Education
AD1H Educational Psychology IIIH(A)	5456 Theories of Psychology in Education
AD2H Educational Psychology IIIH(B)	9745 Psychology and Science Education
AD3H Educational Psychology IIIH(C)	5330 Motivation and Personality Factors in Education

**Old Subjects**

AD80 Special Topic in English Curriculum  
Development  
AD5H Advanced Curriculum Studies in  
English III(A)

**New Subjects**

8502 Special Topic in English  
Curriculum Development  
4709 Language and Media

(c) From 1990 the subject 5330 Motivation and Personality Factors in Education is replaced by two subjects 4172 Aspects of Motivation in Education and 8566 Personal Factors in Education. Neither of the last two subjects may be counted with 5330.

DEGREE OF

## MASTER OF EDUCATION

---

### SYLLABUSES

**Course requirements:**

Subjects for this degree usually take the form of weekly two-hour seminars. Reading lists for each course will be given in the Departmental Handbook for 1990.

**Assessment:**

Assessment in each subject usually includes a combination of three or more of the following: seminar papers, seminar participation, essays, minor research project, book reviews and an examination.

---

## MASTER OF EDUCATION

### 8936 Problems in Theory of Culture

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* Historical and philosophical aspects. Language, meaning, symbolism. Explanation and understanding. Holism and individualism. Rationality, cultural relativity, judgement.

*Assessment:* Essays.

*General reading background:* Frankfort, H., *Before philosophy*; Snell, B., *Discovery of the mind*; Berlin, I., *Vico and Herder*; Wilson, B., (ed.) *Rationality*; Apel, K., *Analytic philosophy of language and the Geisteswissenschaften*.

### 5491 Ideas and Education in Enlightenment France

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* Reading knowledge of French helpful, but not required.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* Origins and development of French Enlightenment thought. The "philosophies" and the "Encyclopedie". The Problem of Rousseau. Aspects of educational theory and practice.

*Assessment:* Essays.



*General background reading:* Wade, I. O., *Intellectual origins of the French Enlightenment*; Cassirer, E., *Philosophy of the Enlightenment*; Hazard, P., *The European mind 1680-1715*; Hazard, P., *European thought in the 18th century*; Durkheim, E., *The evolution of educational thought in France*.

### **2660 The Idea of the University in Victorian England**

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* Oxford, a study in cultural fragmentation: secularisation, science, research. Attempts at reform. The ideas of Newman, Pattison, Jowett and others.

*Assessment:* Essays.

*General reading background:* Rothblatt, S., *Tradition and change in English liberal education: an essay in history and culture*; DeLaura, D., *Hebrew and Hellene in Victorian England*; Newsome, D., *Two classes of men: Platonism and English romantic thought*; Chadwick, O., *The secularisation of the European mind in the 19th century*; Ogilvie, R., *Latin and Greek: a history of the influence of the classics on English life from 1600-1908*.

### **6116 Knowledge, Relativism and the Curriculum**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* This subject questions the status of our knowledge of the physical and social worlds. How objective are our theories about physical and social reality? That is, to what extent are our theories based on the nature of those realities? Recently, both philosophers and sociologists have quoted arguments which deny the objectivity of our knowledge. These thinkers argue for the position known as cultural relativism: our theories, our decisions about truth and falsity are determined by the cultures to which we belong. Decisions about truth and falsity then, are relative to culture, and have no legitimacy beyond the culture which spawns them. We examine the arguments for and against the doctrine of cultural relativism, and go on to consider the implications for the curriculum, viz, that what counts as knowledge is determined by teachers, and is relative to their position in society.

*Assessment:* Essays.

*Text-books:* Hollis, M. and Lukes, S., (eds.) *Rationality and relativism* (Oxford: Basil Blackwell, 1982).

### **2544 Ethics, Aesthetics and Education**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* This subject is concerned chiefly with moral and aesthetic education, both notoriously difficult since formal justification of basic value judgments is usually held to be wanting. Some study is first made of long-continued philosophical arguments about ethics, then critical attention is turned to recent writings on the subject of moral and aesthetic education.

*Assessment:* Essays and seminar papers.

*Text-books:* Barrow, R., *Moral philosophy for education* (Unwin); Hirst, P. H., *Moral education in a secular society*; Peters, R. S., *Ethics and education* (Routledge).

### **4868 Plato's Thought on Education**

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* A study of Plato's writings on education in relation to philosophical arguments current in his and our own times. No knowledge of classical Greek language is required.

*Assessment:* Essays or examination.

*Text-books:* Barrow, R., *Plato and education* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1976); Popper, K., *The open society and its enemies*, Vol. 1 (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1966); Barrow, R., *Plato, utilitarianism and education* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1975).

### **3487 Class, Gender and the History of Schooling**

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Restrictions:* Either 4589 Family, Class and Schooling in North America or 1643 Family, Class and Schooling in England.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* This subject examines changes in class and gender relationships and socialisation practices associated with urbanisation and industrialisation in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries in Western Europe and North America. It concentrates on the major historiographic issues in the debates about the origins of mass school systems.

*Assessment:* Essays.

*Text-books:* Maynes, M. J., *Schooling in Western Europe: a social history* (SUNY Press, Albany); Kaestle, C., *Pillars of the republic* (Hill and Wang); McCann, P., *Popular education and socialisation in the nineteenth century* (Methuen).

### **1850 Class, Gender and Schooling in Australia**

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* This subject examines changes in class and gender relations and socialisation practices in Australia since 1788. It focusses particularly on the social history of childhood,

the family and schooling in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. It is designed to be taken after 3487 Class, Gender and the History of Schooling.

*Assessment:* Essays.

*Text-books:* Connell, R. W. and Irving, T., *Class structure in Australian history* (Longman Cheshire); Miller, P., *Long division: state schooling and society in South Australia* (Wakefield); Reiger, K., *The disenchantment of the home* (Oxford).

### **8989 Higher Education in Australia**

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* This subject is an historical study of higher educational institutions in Australia, the government policies and organisations concerned with higher education, and local and international influences on their development. Some prior knowledge of Australian educational history will be assumed. The course will begin with an overview of the European academic tradition, and the nature of English and Scottish universities in the early nineteenth century. The foundation of the first Australian institutions of higher education will be analysed, and twentieth century changes and developments will be related to changes in knowledge, higher education and the professions in America and Europe.

Higher technical education, and teacher education, outside universities, will be examined, and also the influence which universities have exerted upon Australian secondary education. The shift from a Euro-centric curriculum, the growing importance of research, and the "academic revolution" of the Sixties, together with the increasing politicisation of higher education, will be studied. The role of higher education in shaping and selecting elites, together with issues of access and opportunity, will be among the themes pursued in assessing the significance of higher education in Australian society.

Particular attention will be given to South Australia, and students will have the opportunity to pursue in depth a topic of their own choice, for the research essay component of the assessment.

*Assessment:* Essays.

*Text-books:* Reading list available from the Department in March, 1990.

### **2995 Education in Renaissance Italy and England**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* The Italian Renaissance will be studied as a cultural revolution, focussing upon the intellectual and moral value asserted by the leading humanist writers and teachers. The increased value placed upon education, the transformation of the curriculum, and the development of educational institutions will be examined in their social context, both in Italy and England. The influence of Italian humanism, the Christian humanists and the Protestant Reformation upon English education will be studied, and the interaction between educational change and the strengthening of the Tudor state. Some influential writings on schooling, education and the "civilized man" will be examined, including those of Castiglione, Elyot and Mulcaster.

*Assessment:* Essays and seminar participation.

*Text-books:* Ross, J. B. and McLaughlin, M. M. (eds.) *The portable renaissance reader* (Viking); Burke, P., *The Italian Renaissance* rev. edn. (Polity Press); Kristeller, P. O., *Renaissance thought — the classic, scholastic and humanistic strains* (Harper); Bowen, James, *A history of western education* Vol. 2 (Methuen); Cressy, D. (ed.) *Education in Tudor and Stuart England* (Edward Arnold).

### **3469 Women, Work and Education**

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* This subject is a comparative study of women in England, in the United States and in Australia, in the recent past. It is intended to examine the impact of industrialization on women's work and women's family role and the changing nature of the sexual division of labour. The place of educational institutions in maintaining or challenging that division will be critically examined.

*Assessment:* Essays.

*Text-books:* Carroll, B. (ed.) *Liberating women's history* (University of Illinois Press); Deem, R., *Women and schooling* (Routledge and Kegan Paul); Tilly, L. and Scott, J., *Women, work and family* (Holt); Windschuttle, E. (ed.), *Women, class and history* (Fontana).

### **1611 Public and Progressive School Traditions**

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* This subject examines the theories and practices of two related movements in English secondary education, and their transplantation and significance in Australian educational and social history. Beginning with the reform and proliferation of "public schools" from the time of Thomas Arnold at Rugby, it will include the creation of girls' secondary schools, and the foundation of experimental progressive secondary schools from the late nineteenth century. The adaptation of the public school model in the Australian context will be examined, and the way in which Australian schools have adopted aspects of both the Arnoldian and progressive traditions.

*Assessment:* Research Project and/or essays.

*Text-books:* Gathorne-Hardy, J., *The public school phenomenon* (Penguin); Stewart, W. A. C., *Progressives and radicals in English education* (Macmillan); Sherington, G., Petersen, R. C. & Brice, I. D., *Learning to lead* (Allen & Unwin).

### **3897 History of Feminist Thought, 1780-1980**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* Consideration of such issues as the distinction between sex and gender and the different positions of women and men in relation to work, sex, marriage, families, culture

and the state, examined through the writings of such theorists as Mary Wollstonecraft, Charlotte Perkins Gilman, Simone de Beauvoir, Juliet Mitchell and Michelle Barrett.

*Assessment:* 1 or 2 essays totalling 5-6,000 words, submitted at the end of the semester.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### **1898 Multicultural Society and Educational Policy**

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* The theoretical framework of this subject is provided by humanist sociology. This is extended to social systems and developed in relation to ethnically plural societies. The key concepts are those of core values of different cultures, and personal cultural systems that individuals construct from the group values that are provided for them in society. Alternative orientations to cultural and structural pluralism are examined with special reference to curriculum and school organizations. Future cultural outcomes are then related to educational policy.

*Assessment:* Essays and seminar paper.

*Text-books:* Smolicz, J. J., *Culture and education in a plural society* (C.D.C.); Clyne, M., *Multilingual Australia: resources, needs, policies* (River Seine); Znaniecki, F., *Cultural sciences* (University of Illinois Press); de Lacey, P. and Poole, M. (eds.), *Mosaic or melting pot* and *Australia in transition: culture and life possibilities* (Harcourt, Brace and Jovanovich); South Australian Ministerial Task Force on Multiculturalism and Education, *Education for a cultural democracy* (S.A. Govt. Printers); Megarry, J., Nisbet, S. and Hoyle, E. (eds.) *World year book of education 1981: education of minorities* (Nichols Publishing Co.); Spolsky, B. (ed.) *Language and education in multilingual settings* (Multilingual matters).

### **8900 Schools as Cultural Systems**

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* Humanistic sociology of culture is developed in relation to schools that are viewed as distinct cultural systems in society. Various types of schools are examined and members of the systems concerned are studied by the juxtaposition of the humanistic sociological and structural functional approaches in sociology.

*Assessment:* Essays.

*Text-books:* Cuff, E. C. and Payne, G. C. F. (eds.) *Perspectives in sociology* (Allen and Unwin); Smolicz, J. J., *Humanistic sociology: a review of concepts and methods* (La Trobe University: Department of Sociology); Merlon, R. K., *On theoretical sociology* (Free Press); Murray-Smith, S. (ed.) *Melbourne studies in education 1978* (M.U.P.); Znaniecki, F. *Method of sociology* (Octagon Press).

### **8832 Language and Education in Multilingual Settings**

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours a week.

*Content:* The subject will consider basic concepts from the sociology of language in the work of scholars such as Haugen and Fishman. Attention will be focussed on recent studies of bilingualism and biliteracy within their regional contexts, with special reference to the "lesser used" languages of Europe, Asia, North America and the USSR. Scholars whose research will be considered include Lambert, Giles, Clyne, Cummins, Skutnabb-Kangas, Paulston and Andersson. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the school in helping to maintain and/or acquire bilingualism and early biliteracy, especially through Australian educational systems.

*Assessment:* Two 3,000 word essays, plus a seminar paper.

*Text-books:* Fishman, J. A. (selected by A. S. Dil), *Language in sociocultural change* (Stanford University Press); Skutnabb-Kangas, T., *Bilingualism or not* (Multilingual Matters); Clyne, M. (ed.), *Australia, meeting place of languages* (A.N.U. — Pacific Studies); Spolsky, B. (ed.), *Language and education in multilingual settings* (Multilingual Matters); Jupp, J. (ed.), *The Australian people: an encyclopaedia of the nation, its people and their origins* (Angus and Robertson).

### **8503 Research Project in Sociology of Education**

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Both Semesters.

*Pre-requisites:* Credit in at least one Sociology of Education subject.

*Contact hours:* To be advised.

*Content:* This subject will give students the chance to design and carry out a research project in the area of sociology of education.

*Assessment:* Research project.

### **5456 Theories of Psychology in Education**

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* This subject will be concerned with selected psychological theories of demonstrable consequence to education. A critical examination will be made of these theories, their educational interpretations and the research they have generated.

The course necessitates consulting articles from several journals of psychology and education. These, together with relevant books, will be detailed as the course progresses.

*Assessment:* Essays.

### **4172 Aspects of Motivation in Education**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990. Available 1991.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours a week.

*Content:* This subject examines various aspects of the psychology of motivation. Concepts such as intrinsic motivation, achievement motivation and behaviour modification have generated considerable bodies of research and these are discussed at some length.

*Assessment:* Essay (70%) and seminar paper (30%) OR essay (30%) and seminar paper (70%), as decided by the students.

*Introductory reading:* Day, H. I., Berlyne, D. E. and Hunt, D. E. *Intrinsic motivation — a new direction in education* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

### **8566 Personal Factors in Education**

*Availability:* Even years only.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours a week.

*Content:* This subject considers various teacher and student personality characteristics and their implications for learning. The effects of anxiety on learning, and the issue of gender and classroom performance are also examined.

*Assessment:* Essay (70%) and seminar paper (30%) or essay (30%) and seminar paper (70%) is decided by the student.

*Introductory reading:* Maccoby, E. E. & Jacklin, C. N. *The psychology of sex differences* (O.U.P.); Gaudry, E. & Spielberger, C. D. *Anxiety and educational achievement* (Wiley); Naylor, F. D. *Personality and educational achievement* (Wiley).

### **9745 Psychology and Science Education**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Pre-requisites:* Only available to Science graduates with 5456 Theories of Psychology in Education.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* Students will be required to design and carry out a research project of their own, in the area of psychology and science education.

*Assessment:* Research project.

### **8502 Special Topic in English Curriculum Development**

*Points value:* 8.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* English III or other qualification accepted by the Department of Education.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* A special topic related to English curriculum development and approved by the Chairman of the Department of Education, which will be the subject of an essay of approximately 12,000 to 15,000 words. Normally the topic would involve an original investigation of an issue which has some practical relevance for the candidate's professional interests.

*Assessment:* Essay.

### **4709 Language and Media**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Pre-requisites:* English III or other qualification accepted by the Department of Education.

*Contact hours:* 2 seminars a week.

*Content:* The nature and function of media language are examined, using various linguistic and semiotic methods of analysis. An important part of the course is provided by the practice of criticism of media "texts". The cultural and educational significance of media and language are also dealt with.

*Assessment:* Essays.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### **8333 English in Education and Contemporary Culture**

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Pass in English III or other qualification accepted by the Department of Education.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* The role and status of English in Education is examined in relation to a number of theoretical studies of language development. In particular relationships between cultural, sociolinguistic and anthropological theories and English are critically discussed.

*Assessment:* Essay and seminar paper.

### **7079 Honours English (A) Education**

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I or II.

*Pre-requisites:* English III or other qualification in English accepted by the Departments of Education and English.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* Prospective students should consult with the Bachelor of Education English course co-ordinator before enrolling.

One paper, not already passed, from the Honours topics offered by the Department of English.

*Assessment:* Essays.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### **4198 Honours English (B) Education**

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I or II.

*Pre-requisites:* English III or other qualification in English accepted by the Departments of Education and English.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* Prospective students should consult with the Bachelor of Education course co-ordinator before enrolling.

One paper, not already passed, from the Honours topics offered by the Department of English.

*Assessment:* Essays.

*Text-books:* To be advised.



### **5105 Honours Mathematics (Education)**

*Points value:* 8.

*Duration:* To be advised.

*Pre-requisites:* A qualification in Mathematics acceptable to Department of Education and the relevant department in Faculty of Mathematical Sciences. Prospective students should consult with the Bachelor of Education Mathematics course co-ordinator before enrolling.

*Restrictions:* A candidate shall not present this subject for the degree unless 2051 Advanced Curriculum Studies in Mathematics is also presented.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* Three options not already passed, from those offered in Honours Pure Mathematics, Honours Applied Mathematics, Honours Statistics, Honours Computer Science and Honours Mathematical Physics.

*Assessment:* See relevant Mathematics option.

*Text-books:* See relevant Mathematics option.

### **2051 Advanced Curriculum Studies in Mathematics**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Pre-requisites:* Pass in a third year mathematics subject, or other qualification accepted by the Department of Education.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* A study of current research and theory in mathematics education. It will cover such topics as analysis of errors, mathematical ability, ratio and proportions, student oriented teaching, spatial ability, visual imagery, and sex differences in mathematical ability and performance.

*Assessment:* To be advised.

### **3212 Curriculum Studies in History and Social Science**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 8.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Pass in History III or a third year social science subject, or other qualification accepted by the Department of Education.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* This subject is intended mainly for history and studies teachers, curriculum developers and teacher educators, in both primary and secondary education. Prospective students should consult with the Bachelor of Education history and social science course co-ordinator before enrolling. This course extends over the full year and is designed to raise critical questions regarding the content and methodology of history and social sciences in the school. It focusses on (1) theoretical issues in history and the social science and their implication for curriculum design; (2) recent theories of curriculum and (3) important recent examples of curriculum development in the field. The final section of the course involves a critical examination of current South Australian curriculum and teaching methods. Each student will undertake a project in curriculum design or evaluation as a major part of the assessed work, which will also include essays and seminar papers.

*Assessment:* Essays and project.

### 1595 Making Sense of the Scientific World

*Availability:* Even years only.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours a week.

*Content:* Much recent research in science education has focussed on how untutored students view aspects of the world, and how these views change after teaching. This subject will examine some of this research.

1. Research studies which have used different methodologies to identify students' beliefs on selected scientific topics will be examined.

2. Each student will nominate a science topic of personal interest and will select and use an appropriate methodology to identify students' views. In most cases it is expected that this will be a near replicate of another study.

3. Where students' views differ from those of scientists, change is required, but this proves to be quite difficult. Different methodologies and suggested requirements for effecting this change have been proposed and tested by several authors. Some of these will be critically examined.

While this subject is aimed at students with a science background, others may enrol with permission.

*Assessment:* A paper describing the individual project, plus a 3000 word essay.

*Text-books:* Driver, R., Guesne, E. & Tiberghien, A. (eds.) *Children's ideas in science* (Open University Press, Milton Keynes, 1985); Osborne, R. & Freyberg, P. *Learning in science* (Heinemann, Auckland, 1985).

### 2502 Scientific Revolutions and Education

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Pre-requisites:* Science qualifications or with permission of the Chairman of the Department of Education.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* The subject involves a critical analysis of the work of Thomas Kuhn. Case-histories are then studied to illustrate the application of different aspects of Kuhn's theory to various branches of science. The educational consequences of Kuhn's thesis are examined and conclusions drawn in regard to its relativistic and prescriptive qualities.

*Assessment:* Essays.

*Text-books:* Kuhn, T. S., *The structure of scientific revolutions* 2nd edn. (Chicago U.P.); Lakatos, I. and Musgrave, A., *Criticism and the growth of knowledge* (C.U.P.); Mulkay, M. J., *The social process of innovation* (Macmillan); Barnes, B., *Sociology of science* (Pelican); Ben-David, J., *The scientist's role in society* (Prentice-Hall); Murray-Smith, S., (ed.) *Melbourne studies in education* (M.U.P.).

### 8671 The Nature of Science and Science Curricula

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990. Available in 1991.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* Many school science courses expressly intend students to develop an understanding of scientific method. What is this scientific method? What, if anything, is unique to science and scientists? Commonly held views of science and scientists will be identified and alternative views examined. Ways in which existing science courses support particular notions will be explored.

*Assessment:* Essays.

*Text-books:* See departmental handbook.

## **6955 History and Theory of Adult Education**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* To be advised.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* The evolution of adult or continuing education in its various forms will be studied, together with the underlying ideas at different periods from the eighteenth century to present day. Provision and policies for adult education will be examined, such as the early Sunday Schools, mechanics institutes, adult schools and the university extension movements, university tutorial classes and the Worker's Education Association, and the more recent work of state education and technical education departments. There will be stress upon Australia, and particularly South Australian, adult education, but substantial attention will be paid to the history and ideas of British adult education, the historic source of many adopted theories and systems.

*Assessment:* Essays.

*Text-books:* Kelly, T., *A history of adult education in Great Britain* (Liverpool U.P.); Whitelock, D. (ed.) *Adult education in Australia* (Pergamon).

## **1964 Adult Psychology and Education**

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* An introduction to the concepts of life-span developmental psychology with the emphasis on the implications for adult educators.

*Assessment:* Essay, seminar paper and examination.

*Text-books:* Birren, J. E. and Schaie, K. W. (eds.) *Handbook of the psychology of ageing*; Elias, M. F. and others, *Basic processes in adult developmental psychology*. A more detailed reading list will be available from the department.

## **3836 Special Topic in Adult Education**

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Both Semesters.

*Pre-requisites:* Passes in two other subjects in Adult Education, and a credit in at least one subject in the course. In special cases, the Chairman of the Department of Education may approve enrolment without these pre-requisites, or with alternative pre-requisites. Enrolment will be subject to the availability of appropriate supervision.

*Contact hours:* By individual arrangement.

*Content:* The subject requires students to carry out an individual project or investigation in their teaching field or in some aspect of adult or continuing education.

*Assessment:* Essay.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### **8713 Introduction to Statistics in Educational Research**

*Points value:* 4.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week.

*Content:* This subject will provide students with an introduction to the use of statistics in educational research. Emphasis will be placed on students achieving an understanding of the statistical procedures considered so that they can think critically about suitable procedures for the collection and analysis of data, and about the educational usefulness of calculated statistics. Students will gain experience with using the SPSSX package on the VAX computer.

*Assessment:* Course work assessments plus examination.

*Text-book:* Norusis, J. J., *SPSSX introductory statistics guide*.

DEGREE OF

## **MASTER OF EDUCATIONAL STUDIES**

---

### **REGULATIONS**

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Educational Studies.
2. An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree shall:
  - (a) have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University; and
  - (b) have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Education of the University or for an award accepted by the University as equivalent; and
  - (c) satisfy such other requirements for admission to the course as are set out in schedules.
3. (a) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in Regulation 2(a) or 2(b) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.
  - (b) Before deciding on the applicant's fitness the Faculty may require the person to complete prescribed preliminary work, which may include courses of study, and to undertake qualifying examinations.
  - (c) The form and assessment of any preliminary work and/or of any course of study shall be proposed by the departments concerned and approved by the Faculty. In any qualifying examination at least two examiners, approved by the Faculty for the purpose, must contribute to the assessment of the applicant's performance.
4. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and a special project on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts.
5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe the schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
  - (b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be as specified by the Chairman of each department concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Executive Committee of the Education Committee. The Chairman of a department concerned may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
6. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the coursework and research for the degree shall be completed in not less than one and a half years of full-time study or three years of part-time study.
7. A candidate shall submit for approval by the Faculty of Arts the subject of the candidate's special project. The Faculty shall appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate.
8. Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed
  - (i) in the case of the whole degree, in not more than six years from the date of enrolment;
  - (ii) in the case of the special project, in not more than one year from the date it is commenced.
9. On completion of work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the

**Arts**  
**M.Ed.St.**

special project report prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

10. The Faculty of Arts shall appoint examiners of the special project, one of whom shall be external to the University.

11. A candidate who desires that the examinations which the candidate has passed in the University or in another institution should be counted pro tanto for the degree of Master of Educational Studies, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

12. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts, be admitted to the degree of Master of Educational Studies.

13. A candidate who holds the degree of Bachelor of Education of the University of Adelaide shall surrender that degree before being admitted to the degree of Master of Educational Studies.

Regulations awaiting allowance.

DEGREE OF

## **MASTER OF EDUCATIONAL STUDIES**

---

### **SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

#### **SCHEDULE I: COURSE OF STUDY**

A candidate shall:

(a) present passes in subjects equivalent to at least 28 points from the subjects prescribed in Schedule I of the Master of Education degree.

(b) present a satisfactory special project of a maximum length of 15,000 words on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts. [5835 Special Project].

NOTE: Not forming part of the regulations or schedules.

Work required to complete the degree of Master of Educational Studies.

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take subjects at another institution for credit to the Adelaide degree. Candidates may also be granted credit toward the Adelaide degree on account of work already completed at another institution.

In order to satisfy the requirements of the degree candidates must normally complete at the University of Adelaide:

- (i) at least three of the coursework subjects (i.e. at least 12 points).
- (ii) the special project.

DEGREE OF

## **MASTER OF EDUCATIONAL STUDIES**

### **SYLLABUSES**

#### **Coursework**

The syllabuses for the coursework component of the degree of Master of Educational Studies are published above, immediately after the schedules of the degree of Master of Education.

Additional subject:

#### **5835 Special Project**

*Points value:* 8.

*Requirements:* This may take the form of an essay which provides evidence of the writer's ability to group, synthesise and critically assess the major issues involved in the area treated or of a minor research project which makes an original contribution to knowledge in a particular limited area. The total length should not exceed 15,000 words.



DEGREE OF

## **MASTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (NEW COURSE)**

---

### **REGULATIONS**

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Environmental Studies.
2. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree must have obtained an Honours degree, or other qualification accepted by the University as equivalent to the Honours degree, or the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies.  
(b) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in regulation 2(a) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.  
(c) The Faculty, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the degree.  
(d) Applications for admission shall be addressed to the Registrar.
3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
  - (i) satisfy examiners in courses of study as prescribed in the schedules; and
  - (ii) as prescribed in the schedules, carry out research work and present a satisfactory minor dissertation on a subject approved by the Faculty.
4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.  
(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Director of the Centre or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that the Director or chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.
5. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any subject for the degree shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty; and nothing in these regulations shall be held to bind the Council to provide any or all of the subjects in any year if for any reason the Council decides to suspend it or them.
6. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the course for the degree shall be completed:
  - (i) in not less than two years nor more than three years of full-time study
  - (ii) in not less than three years nor more than five years of part-time study.
7. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the degree.
8. On completion of the minor dissertation the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

**Arts**  
**M.Env.St. (New Course)**

9. The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for the minor dissertation, of whom at least one shall be an external examiner.

10. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners may on the recommendation of the Faculty be admitted to the degree.

11. A candidate who holds the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies shall surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

12. Students enrolled in the Masters degree will be required to complete the degree before enrolling for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1972.

Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 9; 2 Feb. 1978: 7; 31 Jan. 1980: 7, 15; 29 Jan. 1981: 2; 4 Feb. 1982: 7, 12; 24 Feb. 1983: 2, 9; 1 March 1984: 11, renumbering 12-16; 17 Jan. 1985: 1-17; 12 Feb. 1987: 6. 20 Jul. 1989: 2(a), 4, 5, 8, 9, 12; Awaiting allowance: diploma to graduate diploma.

DEGREE OF

## MASTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (NEW COURSE)

---

### SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 4.)

NOTE: All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and the availability of staff and resources. Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Faculty.

### SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

1. The course of study for the degree of Master of Environmental Studies shall be made up of two parts. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, every candidate for the degree shall complete both Part I and Part II.

#### 2. PART I

Unless the Faculty, or its nominee, decides otherwise, candidates shall take the compulsory subject 9791 Environmental Philosophy and Politics together with six semester-length subjects or the equivalent, to be chosen from the following two groups in consultation with the Director of the Centre:

#### Group A Subjects

##### Semester Subjects

9973 Aspects of the Antarctic Environment	2743 The Global Commons
4734 Appropriate Technology	5752 Heritage Conservation Theory
2602 Ecological Land Survey and Evaluation	7191 Indigenous Peoples, Conservation and Development
6339 Ecosystem Patterns and Processes	5013 International Environmental Diplomacy
7796 Energy, Usage, Conservation and Equity	5832 The Marine Environment
8260 Environmental Chemistry	7007 Principles of Environmental Earth Science
2290 Environmental Economics	6000 Principles of Environmental Population Biology
9474 Environmental Hazards	1302 Sustainable Agriculture
1183 Environmental Impact Assessment Practice	3208 Women and Environments
7507 Environmental Systems Management	

#### Group B Subjects

##### Semester Subjects

5191 Aboriginal Australia	7189 Equity in Cities: A Comparative Perspective
9188 Atmospheric and Environmental Physics (Env.St.)	7654 Geographic Information Systems
9844 Conservation and Heritage Law*	7225 Land-Use Planning Law*
2438 Conservation in Human-dominated Landscapes	6850 Rangeland Ecology
7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law	1236 Remote Sensing
	9608 Tropical Environments and Human Systems

\* Availability to be advised.

**Arts**  
**M.Env.St. (New Course)**

**3. PART II**

Unless the Faculty, or its nominee, decides otherwise, candidates shall complete the following:

- (a) the compulsory full year subject 9183 Environmental Issues in South Australia
- (b) a minor dissertation
- (c) four semester-length subjects chosen from those listed for Part I of the degree (Clause 2 of these Schedules) which have not yet been completed.

4. Where possible the relationship between Part I and Part II of the degree will be between the general and theoretical aspects of environmental studies in Part I and the particular and technical aspects of environmental management in Part II.

5. Candidates shall take no more than four subjects from those listed in Clause 2, Group B.

6. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge or approved qualifications may be required to take such bridging course prior to the commencement of their studies, as may be deemed appropriate by the Director of the Centre.

7. No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another qualification.

8. Minor Dissertation and Supervised Project Work.

Candidates may either propose their own field of study for their minor dissertation for the approval of the Faculty, or their minor dissertation may take the form of a commissioned piece of research required by a public body, Government department or environmental consultant. In either case the co-operative effort of several students may be required. Examiners will be appointed by the Faculty.

9. To complete a course of study a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty shall:

- (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars; and
- (b) undertake such practical work, fieldwork and case studies, do such written work, and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

10. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these schedules may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of Faculty, shall determine.

11. Candidates who commenced their course of study for the Master of Environmental Studies prior to 1989 will be granted credit towards Part I and Part II of the course in accordance with Faculty policy.

12. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.

DEGREE OF

## MASTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (NEW COURSE)

---

### SYLLABUSES

#### 9791 Environmental Philosophy Politics and Ethics

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 two hour seminar a week.

*Content:* The approach of this subject is historical as well as political and ethical. It includes a study of the historical origins of the dominant view of the environment, and of the counter-currents within industrial society. It analyses and evaluates approaches to environmental problems as single issues as well as those which are based on the assumption that individual problems are inter-related. It investigates the political and ethical implications of alternatives to the dominant view such as bio-regionalism, deep ecology, anarchism and eco-feminism. Topical environmental issues and policies will be discussed and theory will be related to existing political structures.

*Assessment:* Essays, seminar papers and an exam.

*Text-books:* Passmore, J., *Man's responsibility for nature* (Duckworth, 1974); Schnaiberg, A., *The environment: from surplus to scarcity* (O.U.P., 1980); Stretton, H., *Capitalism, socialism and the environment* (C.U.P., 1976); Capra, F., *The turning point* (Wildwood House, 1982); Scherer, D. and Attig, T., *Ethics and the environment* (Prentice-Hall, 1983); Bookchin, M., *Towards an ecological society*, (Black Rose Books, Montreal); Gorz, A., *Ecology as politics* (Southend Press, 1980).

#### 9973 Aspects of the Antarctic Environment

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Preliminary Science course.

*Contact hours:* 3 hours a week, plus practicals and possible Antarctic fieldwork.

*Content:* A major part of the subject will be devoted to a broad look at the nature of the physical environment — the ice, surrounding ocean, atmosphere and upper atmosphere. Attention will be paid to the utility of Antarctic observations as indicators of global change. A further section of the course will deal with the implications of Antarctic activity and decision making processes, at a national and international level, for the future of Antarctica.

*Assessment:* To be advised.

*Introductory reading:* *Antarctica* (Capricorn Press, 1985); Walton, D. W. H. (ed.) *Antarctic science* (Cambridge, 1987); Lovering, J. F. (ed.) *Antarctic Science Advisory Committee Report* (Department of Arts, Sport, the Environment, Tourism and Territories, Canberra, 1987).

#### 4734 Appropriate Technology

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 3 hours a week, plus two day field trips.

**Arts**  
**M.Env.St. (New Course)**

**Content:** Variously known as Intermediate Technology, Alternative Technology and Appropriate Technology the subject matter of this course is based on the ideas promoted by E. F. Schumacher and his followers and the practicalities and problems of their implementation. Initially conceived as an approach to the development problems of the "third world" they are increasingly promoted as a remedy for the environmental problems of developed industrial society. Lectures, seminars, fieldwork and practicals will deal with the cultural, technical and economic problems and advantages associated with small scale industry, renewable forms of energy, biodynamic and other forms of sustainable agriculture and with the social implications of such strategies.

**Assessment:** To be advised.

**Text-books:** Schumacher, E. F., *Small is beautiful* (Abacus); Schumacher, D. (ed.), *Energy: crisis or opportunity* (Macmillan, 1985); Carr, M., *The alternative technology reader*, Intermediate Technology Centre, London, 1985); McRobie, J., *Small is possible* (Abacus Press).

## **2602 Ecological Land Survey and Evaluation**

**Availability:** Not offered in 1990.

**Quota:** May apply.

**Pre-requisites:** 6339 Ecosystem Patterns and Processes; 1236 Remote Sensing.

**Contact hours:** 3 hour workshop/seminar a week plus a maximum of 4 one day trips.

**Content:** Ecological Land Survey (ELS) involves the use of remotely sensed imagery to inventory, classify and evaluate ecosystems and their components, including climate, and forms, soils, water, vegetation and wild life. By collecting, organizing and interpreting information on the stable and dynamic properties of ecosystems at various geographic scales, ELS provides general data bases for regional landuse planning and management, as well as more specialised data bases for applications such as nature reserve management; environmental impact monitoring and assessment; assessments of wildlife habitat potential; outdoor recreation potential; wilderness quality, etc.

The course will examine both the theory and practice of ELS using project work to provide students with "hands-on" experience of relevant techniques.

**Assessment:** To be advised.

**Text-books:** McDonald, R. C., *et al.*, *Australian soil and land survey field handbook* (Inkata Press, Melbourne); Townsend, J. R. G. (ed.), *Terrain analysis and remote sensing* (Allen and Unwin); Vink, A. P. A., *Landscape ecology and land use* (Longmans).

## **6339 Ecosystem Patterns and Processes**

**Quota:** May apply.

**Duration:** Semester I.

**Restriction:** 5250 Community Biogeography; 3460 Introductory Environmental Biology.

**Contact hours:** 2 lectures, 1 tutorial and a 2 hour laboratory session a week plus a compulsory 4 day field camp.

**Content:** The subject is concerned with the biophysical processes that determine the character of natural ecosystems in human-dominated landscapes where native vegetation occurs on isolated patches of remnant natural land scattered within a matrix of settled (rural/urban) land. The course will focus on the ways in which natural ecosystem patterns and processes are modified by fragmentation of the native vegetation cover and other forms of human-induced disturbance. Tutorials will be used to extend students' understandings of the ecological principles that explain ecosystem functioning; including ecological energetics, biogeochemical cycling, trophic interactions, invasion and extinction, succession and competition/co-existence.

**Assessment:** To be advised.

**Text-books:** Anderson, J. M., *Ecology for environmental sciences: biosphere, ecosystems and*

*man* (Edward Arnold); Kirkbawa, J. and Anderson, D. J., *Community ecology: pattern and process* (Blackwell Scientific); Packham, J. R. and Harding, D. J. L., *Ecology of woodland processes* (Edward Arnold); Wallace, H. R. (ed.), *Ecology of the forests and woodlands of South Australia* (S.A. Government Printer).

### **7796 Energy, Usage, Conservation and Equity**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* The aim of the subject is to examine global, national and local environmental and conservation issues pertaining to energy use and resources exploitation; to review viable short-and long-term alternative energy policies; and to review the socio-economic consequences of ad hoc political decision-making. Attention will be focussed to different usable energy sources, the importance of technology and scenarios for future energy use.

*Assessment:* 1 tutorial paper, 1 project of at least 8,000 words.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### **8260 Environmental Chemistry**

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 6878 Chemistry I or equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 3 hours a week.

*Content:* In any study aimed at comprehending the influence of mankind on the environment an appreciation of the quantitative data available is essential. Much of this information is of a chemical nature. During this study, an overview of the chemical principles applicable to any study of the Biosphere will be considered, together with relevant current areas of environmental concern, including: CFC's and the ozone layer; acid rain; toxic chemicals; air and water pollution.

*Assessment:* To be advised.

*Text-books:* Jones, Mark *et al.*, *Chemistry, man and society* (Saunders); Cymer, R. G., *Chemistry — an ecological approach* (Harper and Row); Raisewell, R. W., *Environmental chemistry*.

### **2290 Environmental Economics**

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* Basically the subject will cover the more applied aspects of first year micro-economics. It can best be described under the following headings:

1. Economics as the science of choice
2. Human satisfaction and demand
3. Production and supply
4. The interplay of supply and demand and the notion of the market
5. Failure of the market — externalities, information deficiencies
6. Time in economics. Problems of inter-generational allocation
7. Benefit/cost analysis and social decision making
8. Taxes, subsidies and bans as remedies for market failure
9. Income distribution effects of environmental policy and its remedies
10. Global economic issues: resource depletion, irreversibility, extinction, etc.
11. No growth economics: limits to growth
12. Economists and environmentalists, a clash of paradigms!?

Overall the object is not to produce instant economists, but rather, as Joan Robinson would

**Arts**  
**M.Env.St. (New Course)**

have said, to enable the students to converse with economists and know when the economists were up to no good! To this end the course will attempt to outline basic neo-classical micro-economic analyses, but always critically.

*Assessment:* To be advised.

*Text-books:* Seneca, J. J. and Tanssig, M. K., *Environmental economics* (Prentice-Hall); Barkley, P. W. and Seckler, D. W., *Economic growth and environmental decay* (Harcourt, Brace, Jorvanovich).

### **9474 Environmental Hazards**

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 3 hours a week, plus some field work.

*Content:* This subject will be concerned with some of the environmental and health hazards faced by humans today and individual and institutional responses to them. It will also cover theoretical aspects of risk analysis and the practicalities of planning for and responding to disaster and emergency situations.

*Assessment:* 5,000 to 6,000 word essay and report of a particular case study.

*Text-books:* Burton, I., Kates, R. W. and White, G. F., *The environment as hazard* (O.U.P., 1978); Rowland, A. J. and Cooper, P., *Environment and health* (Edward Arnold, 1983); Hewitt, K. (ed.), *Interpretations of calamity* (Allen and Unwin, 1983).

### **1183 Environmental Impact Assessment Practice**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* The purpose of this subject is to provide an introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA). The course gives an introduction to the methodology and produce of EIA and examines the development of EIA overseas. The course then focusses on EIA in Australia and in particular draws on case studies of EIA from South Australia. The legislation embodying EIA in South Australia is critically examined including discussion of recent changes to the legislation. In addition to the general lecture/seminar programme the course provides an opportunity for a synthesising approach in environmental studies by a practical analysis of environmental issues through a case study of an Environmental Impact Statement.

*Assessment:* Continuous.

*Text-books:* No prescribed texts.

### **7507 Environmental Systems Management**

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Quota:* 20.

*Pre-requisites:* Principles of Environmental Earth Science.

*Contact hours:* 3 hours a week plus 2 days of fieldwork.

*Content:* A subject concerned with natural systems and earth processes with particular reference to human impacts on these processes, their modification and description often to the extent that environmental hazards have been created. There will be an emphasis on applied geomorphology and environmental management.

*Assessment:* 5000 word essay and one tutorial paper or fieldwork report.

*Text-books:* Cook, R. V. and Dornkamp, J. C., *Geomorphology in environmental management* (Clarendon Press, 1974); Derbyshire, E., Gregory, K. and Hails, J. R., *Processes in geomorphology* (Dawson, 1980 ed.).



### 2743 The Global Commons

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Restriction:* 5249 Environmental Synthesis B.

*Assumed knowledge:* Information contained in 7507 Principles of Earth Surface Processes (or its equivalent) and Introductory Population Biology (or its equivalent).

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week (or the equivalent thereof in seminars, workshops etc.).

*Content:* The objective of the subject is to examine the origins and the scientific, legal, political and economic background necessary to understand the importance of a number of environmental issues which transcend national and institutional boundaries and which affect the whole or a significant portion of the whole earth and human habitation of it. The topics to be covered include:

*The atmosphere and its pollution:* The greenhouse effect; ozone depletion; acidification.

*Biotic conservation:* Preserving the forests; retaining genetic diversity; fisheries, whales, krill and other marine resources; wetlands and migratory species.

*Resources and special issues:* Law of the sea; major freshwater diversions; Antarctica; global radiation levels.

*Human population growth.*

*Assessment:* 5,000-6,000 word essay, individual tutorial paper and joint piece of work on some special issue.

*Text-books:* The World Commission on Environment and Development, *Our common future* (O.U.P., 1987); Gribbin, J., *The hole in the sky* (Corgi, 1988); Johnsun, S. P., *World population and the United Nations* (C.U.P., 1988); Ayensu, E. S., *et al.*, *Our green and living world* (C.U.P., 1984).

### 5752 Heritage Conservation Theory

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 1 two-hour seminar a week.

*Content:* Conservation is the general term applied to the management of both cultural and natural heritage property. With notation to the built environment conservation covers the preservation restoration, maintenance and adaptation of both building and urban areas. The practice of conservation requires specialized knowledge of theoretical and technical skills beyond practitioners' usual sphere of responsibility. Students are required to select a specific subject which may include a practical/technical, theoretical/philosophical, investigatory/historical or regulatory aspect. Students may, with the approval of the Chairman, elect to do a subject relative to the natural environment. In all cases, studies must be approached from a philosophical viewpoint which first argues the rationale of conservation both in general terms and as related to their specific topic.

*Assessment:* To be advised.

*Text-books:* Lowenthal, D., *The past is a foreign country* (Cambridge, 1985); Davidson, G., *What makes a building historic.*

### 7191 Indigenous Peoples, Conservation and Development

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 two hour seminar a week.

*Content:* This subject deals with conflict in the South Pacific region which results from the post-colonial reassertion of cultural identity on the part of indigenous peoples, together with the economic aspirations of growing populations and the need for conservation. Traditional relationships between people and land in selected areas of Papua-New Guinea, New Caledonia, New Zealand and Fiji will be considered in detail. Attention will then be focussed on the political importance of land rights at the present time both locally and

nationally; and on the relationship between society and the environment as a pragmatic and metaphoric ingredient of nationalism, religious enthusiasm and both support of and opposition to various kinds of economic development.

*Assessment:* To be advised.

*Text-books:* Rappaport, R., *Ecology, meaning and religion* (North Atlantic Books, 1979); Crocombe, R., *Land tenure in the Pacific*; Ward, A., *A show of justice*; Ravuvu, A., *The Fijian ethos*; Connel, J., *New Caledonia or Independent Kanaky?*

### **5013 International Environmental Diplomacy**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Assumed knowledge:* Knowledge of legal systems, legal ideas and procedures at the level of Introductory Law offered to Environmental Studies students. Students are strongly advised to have taken Australian Environmental Law or its equivalent and 2743 The Global Commons.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* Many of today's most pressing environmental problems are either transfrontier issues, waterway pollution, acid rain, radioactivity, migratory species, etc., or multinational issues such as those of regional seas, desertification etc. or they are truly global issues such as climatic change, law of the sea, Antarctica etc. This subject will examine aspects of these environmental issues through the following: some general principles of international law; national sovereignty and issues of enforcement; Principle 21 of the Stockholm Declaration; the history and changing institutional structure of international environmental agreements; the notions of public or private and hard or soft environmental law as applied to environmental issues. Some case studies designed to illustrate successes and failures within these areas will then be studied including the World Heritage Convention, the International Joint Commission, the Law of the Sea, the UNEP regional seas programme, the Montreal Convention, The Tropical Forestry Action Plan and The World Charter for Nature. Finally environmental work of major international organisations such as the World Bank, FAO, IAEA, IUCN and their diplomatic and legislative framework will be examined.

*Assessment:* 5,000-6,000 word essay and significant tutorial paper or their equivalent.

*Text-books:* Carroll, J. E. (ed.), *International environmental diplomacy: the management and resolution of transfrontier environmental problems* (C.U.P., 1988); *Our common future* The World Commission on Environment and Development (O.U.P., 1987); Caldwell, L. K., *International environmental policy: emergence and dimensions* (Duke University Press, 1984); Springer, A., *The international law of pollution: protecting the global environment in a world of sovereign states* (Greenwood Press, 1983); Lyster, Simon, *International wildlife law* (Grotius Publications, 1985).

### **7507 Principles of Earth Surface Processes**

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Restrictions:* 5825 Introductory Environmental Earth Science or 4457 Process Geomorphology.

*Assumed knowledge:* Elementary knowledge of the solid earth, atmosphere and oceans. Science concepts as presented in the Graduate Centre for Environmental Studies' Foundation Science Course.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week plus equivalent of four days of field work.

*Content:* The purposes of this subject are to provide an introduction to those processes in the oceans, atmosphere and at the surface of the earth concerned with:

1. Erosion, sediment transfer and the formation of landscape features;
2. Hydrology and water cycles on a global, regional and local level;
3. Other geochemical cycles involving both biotic and abiotic phenomena;
4. Atmosphere, weather and climate with particular reference to human modifications;

5. Soil formation; the interaction between geology, climate and earth history.

The *importance* of the course is that it is concerned with the dynamic processes which shape our earth and which are our physical environment. At the same time these processes are precisely the ones which humans are modifying, interrupting or destroying and which pose the most dangerous and urgent environmental problems of all either at global level — greenhouse effect, ozone destruction; regional level — soil degradation, salinization, R. Murray salinity and pollution, groundwater loss and pollution; or at the local level — coastal management, run-off problems and floodings, urban smog. The course will consider particularly the scientific principles in order that management and alleviation can be treated in detail in other courses.

*Assessment:* 5,000-6,000 word essay and one practical/field work report or a tutorial paper.

*Text-books:* White, I. D., Mottershead, D. N. and Harrison, S. J., *Environmental systems* (Allen and Unwin, 1984); Turekian, K. K., *Oceans* (Prentice-Hall, 1985); Gribbin, J., *Future weather* (Pelican, 1982); Cook, R. V. and Dornkamp, J. C., *Geomorphology in environmental management* (Clarendon, 1974).

## 7007 Principles of Environmental Earth Science

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Quota:* 20.

*Contact hours:* 3 hours a week plus 4 days of field work.

*Content:* A subject concerned with characteristics of earth systems and their interactions. It will treat both the fluid earth (atmosphere and oceans) and the solid earth and include such topics as: climates and climatic changes, the earth's energy budget, the El Nino phenomenon, geological hazards, mineral resource locations, urban geology, the geological evolution of South Australia.

*Assessment:* 5000 word essay and one tutorial paper/fieldwork report.

*Text-books:* Clarke, I. F. and Cook, B. J. (eds.), *Perspectives of the earth* (Australian Academy of Science, 1983); Press, F. and Siever, R., *Earth*, 3rd edn (Freeman, 1982); Selby, J., *Geology and the Adelaide environment* (S.A. Department of Mines & Energy, 1984); Ludbrook, N. H., *Geology and mineral resources of South Australia* (S.A. Department of Mines & Energy, 1980); White, I. D., Mottershead, D. N. and Harrison, S. J., *Environmental systems* (George Allen & Unwin, 1984); Turekian, K. K., *Oceans* 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall); Gribbin, J., *Future weather* (Pelican, 1982).

## 6000 Principles of Environmental Population Biology

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Restriction:* 3460 Introductory Environmental Biology nor graduates in the biological sciences who have taken significant genetics and population biology in their degree.

*Assumed knowledge:* Elementary concepts of biology at least at matriculation level or as in the Centre for Environmental Studies' Foundation Science Course.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week or their equivalent in practical work. Some field work.

*Content:* The broad objectives of this subject are to examine and introduce knowledge and techniques for such practical matters as: strategies for conservation; population control and management policies; the impacts of exotic species. To this end the course will be concerned with: Energy capture and the movement of energy through the biosphere; the dynamics of population growth and the consideration of broad ecological strategies; fundamentals of genetics: the nature, amount and importance of genetic variability in populations; aspects of reproduction, social behaviour and reproductive strategies; competition, natural selection, extinctions and evolution; human population dynamics.

*Assessment:* One significant essay and one major practical exercise concerned with a real or simulated population problem.

**Arts**  
**M.Env.St. (New Course)**

*Text-books:* Raven, P. H. and Johnson, G. B., *Biology* (Times Mirror/Mosby, 1986); Sabath, M. D. and Quinlan, S., *Ecosystems, energy and materials: the Australian context* (Longmans, 1984); Wilson, E. O. and Bossert, W. H., *A primer of population biology* (Sinauer, 1971); Soule', M. E. (ed.) *Viable populations for conservation* (C.U.P., 1987).

**1302 Sustainable Agriculture**

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 5 hours a fortnight and 3 days of fieldwork.

*Content:* The subject aims to critically assess a broad range of farming practices which have been termed "sustainable" such as Organic Farming, Bio-dynamics, Permaculture and Agroforestry. Traditional forms of farming, subsistence systems, and a range of contemporary alternatives to "agribusiness" will be considered scientifically, and also in the context of existing social patterns, market infrastructure, financial institutions, legislation and other variables affecting the rural sector. Obstacles to a transition to sustainable land use will be identified and strategies for change evaluated.

*Introductory reading:* Booklist available during first semester.

*Text-book:* Mollison, W., *Permaculture*.

**5832 The Marine Environment**

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Contact hours:* 3 hours a week, plus 2 one day field trips.

*Content:* This subject examines local, national and global issues concerning the impact of human activity on the marine environment. The first part of the course will provide an overview of important physical and biological processes which occur in the marine environment. Topics will include oceanography, coral reef formation, the classification of marine organisms, marine ecosystems and the intertidal zone. The course will then consider the ways in which the marine environment has been overexploited and degraded, as well as the social and economic consequences. Topics will include marine pollution, coastal development, the Greenhouse effect and the implications of sea-level rise, fisheries management, marine mammal management, tourism and marine reserves.

*Assessment:* To be advised.

*Text-books:* Carefoot, T., *Seashore ecology* (University of Queensland Press, 1985); Connell, D. W., *Water pollution* (2nd edn.) (University of Queensland Press, 1981); Ling, J. K. & Bryden, M. M. (eds.), *Studies of sea mammals in south latitudes* (South Australian Museum, 1985); Tait, R. V., *Elements of marine ecology* 3rd edn. (Butterworths, 1983).

**3208 Women and Environments**

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 3 hours of lectures, seminars and tutorials a week.

*Content:* This subject attempts to integrate the concerns of Women's Studies and Environmental Studies by examining theories and research relevant to the analysis of women's interactions with both built and natural environments. Topics to be covered in lectures and tutorials will include feminist analyses of the humanity/nature relationship; feminist critiques of the scientific world view; women and environments in pre-technological societies; women and the environmental consequences of development in third world countries; European women and the Australian environment in art and literature; women

in rural and urban environments — accessibility of services, mobility, housing, poverty, planning.

*Assessment:* To be advised.

*Text-books:* Bleier, R. (ed.), *Feminist approaches to science* (Pergamon Press); Griffin, S., *Women and nature: the roaring inside her* (Women's Press); Hess, B. B. and Fevree, M. M. (eds.), *Analyzing gender: a handbook of social science research* (Sage); Merchant, C., *The death of nature: women, ecology and the scientific revolution* (Harper and Row); Schaffer, K., *Women and the bush: forces of desire in the Australian cultural tradition* (Cambridge University Press); Women and Geography Study Group of the Institute of British Geographers, *Geography and gender: an introduction to feminist geography* (Hutchinson); Bell, D., *Daughters of the dreaming* (Allen and Unwin).

### **5191 Aboriginal Australia**

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Restriction:* 9917 Community Aspects of the Social Environment.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures, 2 tutorials and practical work a week, plus 1 week of fieldwork.

*Content:* This subject attempts a reconstruction of Aboriginal land use, art and landscape, gender relationships and population patterns. The changes which occurred following European settlement are then analysed and the various conflicts and accommodations are discussed in relation to present day issues including land rights, mining, national parks and tourism.

*Assessment:* To be advised.

*Text-books:* Edwards, W. H. (ed.), *Traditional Aboriginal society: a reader* (Macmillan); Fisk, E., *The Aboriginal economy in town and country* (Allen and Unwin); Flood, J., *Archaeology of the dreamtime* (Collins); Gale, F. and Wundersitz, J., *Adelaide Aborigines* (A.N.U.).

### **9188 Atmospheric and Environmental Physics (Env.St.)**

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* 2653 Physics II.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* An introduction to physical and dynamic meteorology. Composition and structure of the Atmosphere; Solar radiation; heat exchange processes; atmosphere in motion, the general circulation; vorticity, wave motion; Air in vertical motion; cloud physics; Planetary boundary layer. Forecasting. Role of ozone, carbon dioxide, minor constituents and aerosols. Monitoring of the environment; energy resources.

*Assessment:* Examination and marked assignments.

*References:* McIntosh, D. H. and Thom, A. S., *Essentials of meteorology* (Wykeham); Houghton, J. T., *The physics of atmosphere* (C.U.P.); Australian Bureau of Meteorology, *Manual of Meteorology* Parts 1 and 2; Chamberlain, J. W., *Theory of planetary atmospheres*; Atkinson, B. W. (ed.), *Dynamical meteorology — an introductory selection*.

### **9844 Conservation and Heritage Law**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Quota:* 20.

*Pre-requisites:* 7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law.

*Restriction:* Not available to students who have satisfactorily completed 8180 Environmental and Planning Law (Env.St) or 5429 Environmental and Planning Law or 2177 Environmental Law and Policy prior to 1990.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures a week and a 2-hour seminar a fortnight.

*Content:* The subject will commence with a brief overview of systems for the allocation of resource tenures, focussing on arid lands, surface and underground waters, and minerals and petroleum. The capacity of these traditional tenurial systems to address conservation objectives will be considered.

There then follows a detailed examination of specific conservation measures, including those relating to national parks; wildlife protection; marine parks; identification and protection of the national estate; and world heritage classification and protection. In addition, measures to achieve conservation objectives on private lands will be considered, including heritage agreements, vegetation clearance controls, the use of land-use planning controls and the British system of national parks. This section of the course concludes with an examination of measures designed to identify and protect items of the built and cultural heritage (including Aboriginal culture).

The final section of the course provides an historical account of the emergence of international environmental organisations and the development of international environmental law and policy, particularly through treaties and agreements. Whilst emphasis will be placed upon conservation and heritage measures (world heritage, wildlife protection, wetlands protection and Antarctica), some attention will be directed also to environmental protection measures, particularly with respect to pollution of the high seas and protection of the atmosphere from acid rain, ozone depletion and the greenhouse effect.

*Assessment:* 3,000 word paper to be presented at a seminar and submitted within a fortnight of presentation (worth 50%); examination at end of the course (full-day, take-away paper, worth 50%).

*Text-books:* There is no prescribed text-book for the course. A background to matters covered in the course is provided by Bates, G. M., *Environmental Law in Australia* 2nd ed. (Butterworths, 1988). Statutory and other reading materials are issued regularly during the course.

## 2438 Conservation in Human-dominated Landscapes

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 6339 Ecosystem Patterns and Processes.

*Restriction:* 6199 Conservation of Biological Communities.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 3 hour laboratory session a week plus compulsory 1 week field camp.

*Content:* This subject examines the problems of nature conservation in human-dominated landscapes where native vegetation persists as isolated islands of remnant natural land within a sea of human-induced vegetation and human constructions. The course will consider strategies for conserving remnant natural land both within and outside nature reserve systems. It will also examine the nature conservation function of the rural and urban land that surrounds remnant natural land and provides human-modified and human-constructed habitats for a wide variety of native species.

*Assessment:* To be advised.

*Text-books:* Burgess, R. L. and Sharpe, D., *Forest island dynamics in man-dominated landscapes* (Springer-Verlag); Breckwoldt, R., *Wildlife in the home paddock — nature conservation for Australian farmers* (Angus and Robertson); Hough, M., *City farm and natural process* (Croom Helm); Saunders, D. A., et al., (ed.), *Nature conservation in the role of remnants of native vegetation* (Surrey Beatty and Sons); Turner, M. G. (ed.), *Landscape heterogeneity and disturbance* (Springer-Verlag).

## 7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Quota:* 20.

**Pre-requisites:** Environmental Studies students are required to take a preliminary Introduction to Law course offered by the Department of Law during February and March.

**Restriction:** Not available to students who have satisfactorily completed 8180 Environmental and Planning Law (Env.St) or 5429 Environmental and Planning Law; or 6802 Introduction to Environmental and Planning Law prior to 1990.

**Contact hours:** 2 one-hour lectures a week and a two-hour seminar a fortnight.

**Content:** The subject examines regulatory mechanisms that address environmental problems and focusses particularly upon the regulation of development. An introduction section examines the nature of environmental problems in Australia and the general structure of environmental law. Specific topics addressed subsequently are: constitutional responsibilities and powers with respect to environmental planning and protection; land-use planning systems; environmental impact assessment; and legislation to promote development.

A further section which will vary in content from year to year, examines more recent forms of environmental regulation, to be selected from the following topics: pollution controls (air, water, noise); waste disposal (solid and hazardous wastes); regulation of hazardous substances (pesticides, environmental contaminants, radioactive substances, lead, asbestos); regulation of human-ingested products (food additives, therapeutic substances). Finally, a section on environmental litigation will examine tortious actions, criminal and civil enforcement of environmental legislation and statutory appeal procedures. The role of courts and lawyers in the resolution of environmental disputes will also be discussed.

**Assessment:** 3,000 word paper to be presented at a seminar and submitted within a fortnight of presentation (worth 50%); examination at end of the course (full-day, take-away paper, worth 50%).

**Text-books:** There is no prescribed text-book for the course. A background to matters covered in the course is provided by Bates, G. M., *Environmental Law in Australia* 2nd ed. (Butterworths, 1988). Statutory and other reading materials are issued regularly during the course.

## 7189 Equity in Cities: A Comparative Perspective

**Quota:** May apply.

**Duration:** Semester II.

**Contact hours:** 2 lectures and 2 hours of tutorials/practical work a week, plus 4 days of field work.

**Content:** A comparative approach to urban and regional development, and resource allocation in cities under state capitalism and state socialism. Key features of the property system, housing allocation and the provision of services are studied, and relevant aspects of urban policy are treated in an introductory way.

Urban rent theory; private and public sector housing allocation. Residential land market in Australia and redistribution. Inner area rejuvenation, gentrification and displacement; neighbourhood preservation. Urban and regional change in the U.K. and U.S.A.: industrial restructuring and inner area decline. Urban Aid Programme and inner city policy in the U.K. Socialist planning and spatial allocation. Urban and regional development in "command economies": U.S.S.R., Eastern Europe, China. Land allocation, the housing system and service provision in socialist cities.

**Assessment:** To be advised.

**Text-books:** Badcock, B. A., *Unfairly structured cities* (Basil Blackwell); Cardew, R. V., Langdale, J. V. and Rich, D. C. (eds.), *Why cities change: urban development and economic change in Sydney* (Allen and Unwin); French, R. A. and Hamilton, F. E. I., *The socialist city — spatial structure and urban policy* (Wiley); *International journal of urban and regional research* Inequality and Segregation in State Socialist Cities: Poland, Hungary and Czechoslovakia, Special Issue. (Edward Arnold, II: 1, 1987); Rees, G. and Lambert, J., *Cities in crisis: the political economy of urban development in post-war Britain* (Edward

**Arts**  
**M.Env.St. (New Course)**

Arnold); Pinch, S., *Cities and services: the geography of collective consumption* (Routledge and Kegan Paul); Szelenyi, I., *Urban inequalities under state socialism* (O.U.P.).

### **7654 Geographic Information Systems**

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 3 hours of tutorials and practical work.

*Content:* Geographic information systems are essentially computer data banks containing spatially located information about human and natural aspects of the earth's surface.

The course aims to introduce students to the concepts and theory implicit in geographic information systems, and to the practical use of such systems with the aid of computer terminals. It deals with the problems involved in the construction and use of large geographic databases, including measurement, and the retrieval and analysis of spatial data. It deals also with the representation of graphic and cartographic data as the main means of communicating spatial relationships, including the study of the logic involved in such communication. The practical work teaches basic skills in handling the contents of geographic information systems with the use of computer terminals. This includes means of establishing a spatial database, retrieving and analysing such data and producing literary, graphic and cartographic output.

*Assessment:* To be advised.

*Text-books:* Mather, P. M., *Computers in geography* (Blackwell); Monmonier, M. S., *Computer-assisted cartography* (Prentice-Hall); Robinson, A. H. *et al.*, *Elements of cartography* 5th edn. (Wiley); Taylor, P. J., *Quantitative methods in geography* (Houghton Mifflin); Unwin, D. J. and Dawson, J. A., *Computer programming for geographers* (Longman).

### **7225 Land-Use Planning Law**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Quota:* 20.

*Pre-requisites:* 7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law.

*Restriction:* Not available to students who have satisfactorily completed 8180 Environmental and Planning Law (Env.St.) or 5429 Environmental and Planning Law prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures a week and a two-hour seminar a fortnight.

*Content:* The focus of this subject is upon the control of land development under the South Australian planning system. Following an examination of the historical evolution of the planning system, topics addressed include the nature of the planning provisions under the Planning Act and of controls imposed thereunder, controls on the division of land; the role of appeal tribunals and public participation procedures; alternative modes of planning; control of government development, particularly transport; and responsibility for housing. The examination of planning controls extends to the consideration of specific venues, such as the form of urban development; control of design and appearance; protection of rural areas; prevention of pollution; and protection for existing uses.

*Assessment:* 3,000 word paper to be presented at a seminar and submitted within a fortnight of presentation (worth 50%); examination at end of the course (full-day, take-away paper, worth 50%).

*Text-books:* There is no prescribed text-book for the course. A background to matters covered in the course is provided by Ryan, P. F., *Urban development law and policy* (Law Book Co., 1987). Statutory and other reading materials are issued regularly during the course.



### **6850 Rangeland Ecology**

*Quota:* 35.

*Duration:* January full-time.

*Assumed knowledge:* 3174 Biology I.

*Contact hours:* 2 weeks continuous field work on an arid zone station (\$6-\$10 a day for food).

*Content:* This subject in ecology emphasises the study of the interactions between grazing animals and vegetation in arid areas, the principles involved, and their application to management practices.

*Assessment:* Written examination and projects.

*Text-books:* Access to a specialized multiple-copy library is provided.

### **1236 Remote Sensing**

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Restriction:* 1627 Remote Sensing Techniques.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 3 hours of practical work a week, plus 2 days of field work.

*Content:* Remote Sensing is concerned with interpretation of detailed information about the earth's surface gathered by satellites and other airborne scanning systems.

This subject examines both the principles and applications of remote sensing for use in geographic and environmental studies. The principles of remote sensing include the interaction of electro-magnetic radiation with the Earth's surface and the measurement of this radiation by a range of airborne and satellite-borne sensors. Applications of remote sensing discussed include vegetation studies, urban monitoring and agricultural change. Practicals are used to teach digital image processing for data collection and enhancement and to solve application orientated problems.

*Assessment:* To be advised.

*Text-books:* Curran, P. J., *Principles of remote sensing* (Longman); Lillesand, T. M. and Kiefer, R. W., *Remote sensing and image interpretation* (Wiley); Lo, C. P., *Applied remote sensing* (Longman).

### **9608 Tropical Environments and Human Systems**

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of tutorials/practical work, plus non-compulsory field work in Indonesia available on an irregular basis.

*Content:* The nature of physical and human environments in the tropical Third World; social, economic and environmental consequences of colonisation; the modern state and its rural and urban interventions; economic and social planning; the political economy of resource allocation and degradation; impacts of international agencies, trade and aid policies; projections for the future.

*Assessment:* To be advised.

*Text-books:* Gilbert, A. and Gugler, J., *Cities, poverty and development: urbanisation in the Third World* (Oxford U.P.); Lea, D. and Chaudhri, D. P., *Rural development and the state* (Methuen); Redclift, M., *Development and the environmental crisis* (Methuen); World Bank, *World development report*; World Resources Institute, *World resources*.

**Arts**  
**M.Env.St. (New Course)**

**9183 Environmental Issues in South Australia**

*Availability:* For M.Env.St. students only.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Contact hours:* 3 hours a week, plus some field work.

*Content:* While many environmental problems are shared between several Australian states, this course deals with those which have become issues in the historical and political context of South Australia in the past 151 years. Detailed content may vary in response to the opportunities presented by public controversy but will cover major areas as follows:

The Murray: Water quality and quantity, multiple uses, conservation of wetlands. The Coastal Zone: Management, parks, fisheries conservation, recreation. The Arid Zone (including the Flinders Ranges): Land degradation, multiple uses, mining conservation, Aboriginal ownership. The Urban Areas and Southern Mt. Lofty Ranges: planning, urban pollution and industrial hazards.

*Assessment:* To be advised.

*Text-books:* Williams, M., *The making of the South Australian landscape*; Twidale, Tyler and Webb (eds.), *Natural history of the Adelaide region* (Royal Society of S.A., 1976); Whitelocke, D., *Conquest to conservation* (Wakefield Press, 1986); Meinig, W., *On the margins of the good earth*.

DEGREE OF

## MASTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (OLD COURSE)

---

### REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Environmental Studies.
2. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree must be a graduate of the University of Adelaide or hold qualifications from another university or institution acceptable for the purpose by the University of Adelaide.  
(b) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in regulation 2(a) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake the work for the degree.  
(c) The Faculty, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the degree.  
(d) Applications for admission shall be addressed to the Registrar.
3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
  - (a) satisfy examiners in courses of study as prescribed in the schedules; and
  - (b) as prescribed in the schedules, carry out research work and present a satisfactory dissertation on a subject approved by the Faculty.
4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.  
(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.
5. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any course for the degree shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty; and nothing in these regulations shall be held to bind the Council to provide any or all the subjects in any year if for any reason the Council decides to suspend it or them.
6. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the course for the degree shall be completed:
  - (i) in not less than two years nor more than three years of full-time study
  - (ii) in not less than three years nor more than five years of part-time study
7. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the degree.
8. On completion of the dissertation the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.
9. The Faculty shall appoint the examiners for the dissertation.

**Arts**  
**M.Env.St. (Old Course)**

10. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners may on the recommendation of the Faculty be admitted to the degree.

11. A candidate who holds the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies shall surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1972.

Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 9; 2 Feb. 1978: 7; 31 Jan. 1980: 7, 15; 29 Jan. 1981: 2; 4 Feb. 1982: 7, 12; 24 Feb. 1983: 2, 9; March 1984: 11, renumbering 12-16; 17 Jan. 1985: 1-17; 12 Feb. 1987: 6.

DEGREE OF

## MASTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (OLD COURSE)

---

### SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 9.)

Candidates may complete their course of study under these Regulations and Schedules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that subjects presented from 1989 onwards may be counted under these Schedules.

#### SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

1. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, every candidate for the degree shall complete three components: General Environmental Studies, Environmental Synthesis, and Research and Dissertation.

#### 2. Component One: General Environmental Studies — Subjects.

Unless the Faculty, or its nominee, decides otherwise, students must take at least six and may take seven subjects chosen from among the following list:

##### A. UNDERSTANDING THE ENVIRONMENT

###### 1. The Physical Environment

*Options available:*

- 4757 Issues of the Physical Environment
- 5825 Introductory Environmental Earth Science
- 2405 Environmental Resources
- 1647 Structural Geomorphology (Env.St.)
- 1374 Sedimentology (Env.St.)
- 2278 Mineral Deposits
- 3844 Atmospheric Physics (Env.St.)
- 3141 Environmental Physics (Env.St.)
- 4281 Introductory Chemistry
- 8678 Soil Management A
- 8830 Soil Management B
- 4457 Process Geomorphology (Env.St.)

###### 2. The Living Environment

*Options available:*

- 3460 Introductory Environmental Biology
- 3713 Plant Ecology
- 6850 Rangeland Ecology (Env.St.)
- 2038 Marine Plant Biology (Env.St.)
- 1350 Plant Water Relations (Env.St.)
- 5743 Phytoplankton Ecology (Env.St.)
- 3160 Marine Ecology (Env.St.)
- 8288 Management of Inland Aquatic Resources
- 5250 Community Biogeography (Env.St.)

**Arts**  
**M.Env.St. (Old Course)**

3599 Entomology (Env.St.)

**3. The Modified Environment**

*Options available:*

6401 Human-Environment Studies (Env.St.)

7361 Urban and Landscape Design Studies

9511 Australian Planning

9560 Urban and Landscape Design Processes

2198 Environmental Psychology (Env.St.)

6959 Engineering Planning and Design

3787 Topics in Environmental Engineering

1934 The Adelaide Region

**B. ANALYSING THE ENVIRONMENT**

**1. Quantitative Techniques**

2904 Introductory Computing

1796 Introductory Statistics

7741 Epidemiology and Biostatistics

**2. Remote Sensing**

1627 Remote Sensing Techniques (Env.St.)

2096 Remote Sensing Applications

**3. Social Survey**

2069 Social Survey Techniques (Env.St.)

3780 Applications of Social Survey Techniques

**4. Environmental Philosophy**

6618 Introductory Philosophy and the Environment

2849 Philosophical Issues

**C. MANAGING THE ENVIRONMENT**

**1. Environmental Law**

8180 Environmental and Planning Law (Env.St.)\*

**2. Environmental Economics**

7486 Introductory Environmental Economics

**3. Environmental Conservation**

6199 Conservation of Biological Communities (Env.St.)

3641 National Parks and Heritage Management

**D. LIVING IN THE ENVIRONMENT**

**1. Environmental Hazards**

7986 Environmental Hazards: Processes and Policies

**2. The Social Environment**

9917 Community: Aspects of the Social Environment

**3. The Environment and Health**

8000 Occupational and Environmental Health (Env.St.)

**4. Energy**

8929 Energy: Sources, Uses and Abuses.

All subjects are offered subject to enrolments, and availability of staff and resources. Additional optional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Faculty.

\* A quota may apply in 1990.

### 3. Component One: General Environmental Studies—Approval of Subjects

- (a) At least one option shall be chosen from:
- A. UNDERSTANDING THE ENVIRONMENT.
  - B. ANALYSING THE ENVIRONMENT.
  - C. MANAGING THE ENVIRONMENT.
  - D. LIVING IN THE ENVIRONMENT.
- (b) Students without approved qualifications or substantial employment experience in any of the biological sciences shall include 3460 Introductory Environmental Biology in the subjects they take.
- (c) Students without approved qualifications or substantial employment experience in one of the earth sciences shall take 5825 Introductory Environmental Earth Science.
- (d) Students without approved legal qualification or substantial employment experience in a legal field shall take the subject 8180 Environmental and Planning Law.
- (e) Students without approved qualifications or substantial employment experience in the field of economics shall take the subject 7486 Introductory Environmental Economics.
- (f) Applications to have particular qualifications or work experience approved for the purposes of subject choices will be considered by the Faculty, or its nominee, at the time of enrolment each year.
- (g) Proposed combinations of subjects in Component One shall be considered for approval by the Faculty, or its nominee, at the time of enrolment each year.
- (h) On the recommendation of the Chairman of the department concerned, the Faculty or its nominee, may exempt a candidate from the need to satisfy any pre-requisites prescribed in the syllabus of any subject for which the candidate wishes to enrol.

### 4. Component Two: Environmental Synthesis

- (a) There are two subjects offered in alternate years:  
8218 Environmental Synthesis A  
5249 Environmental Synthesis B  
Each comprise a series of seminars, lectures, case studies and reports of work in progress.
- (b) Students are required to complete each subject and to complete two substantial joint reports.
- (c) Students may, with the permission of the Faculty or nominee, enrol in a seventh optional subject from "Component One: General Environmental Studies" in lieu of either "Environmental Synthesis A" or "Environmental Synthesis B". They are still expected to attend and participate in both cycles of "Environmental Synthesis".

### 5. Component Three: Research and Dissertation

- (a) Students shall commence their research on a topic approved by the Faculty at a point in time in their course approved by the Faculty but not normally until they have completed at least four subjects from "Component One: General Environmental Studies" and either 8218 Environmental Synthesis A or 5249 Environmental Synthesis B from Component Two.
- (b) The research project will normally require the co-operative effort of several students; however, each student must present a separate dissertation of a standard acceptable to examiners appointed by the Faculty. The dissertation must not only deal with those aspects of the project studied by the student, but must also indicate an appreciation of the work of other students undertaking the project.
- (c) With permission of the Faculty in each case two or more candidates may submit a joint dissertation on a subject approved by the Faculty. In that case, each candidate must also attend an individual oral examination. In the light of their assessment of each candidate's contribution and quality of work, the examiners may recommend for each candidate: (i) that the degree be awarded; (ii) that the degree not be awarded; or (iii) that the candidate

**Arts**  
**M.Env.St. (Old Course)**

be required to submit additional individual work or to contribute to a revision of the joint dissertation. The dissertation must normally be acceptable before the degree can be awarded to any of its contributors, but in special circumstances the examiners may recommend that the Faculty suspend that requirement to allow the degree to be awarded to one or more contributors to a dissertation which is not in all respects acceptable.

(d) In special circumstances, the Faculty may grant an extension of time beyond the maximum period applicable to a full-time or to a part-time candidate.

6. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars; and

(b) undertake such practical work, fieldwork and case studies, do such written work, and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

7. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these schedules may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of the Faculty, shall determine.

8. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.



DEGREE OF

## DOCTOR OF LETTERS

---

### REGULATIONS

1. (a) The Faculty of Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Letters a person who has qualified for any degree in the University of Adelaide.  
(b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts, the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who (i) has obtained in another university or institution of higher education a qualification accepted for the purpose by the University as equivalent to a degree of the University and (ii) has, or has had, a substantial association with the University.  
(c) No person may be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Letters before the expiration of five years from the date on which he obtained the qualification prescribed in (a) or (b)(i) above.
2. (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his scholarly achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.  
(b) The Faculty of Arts shall examine the information submitted and decide whether or not to allow the applicant to proceed.  
(c) If the Faculty accepts the candidature it shall nominate examiners, of whom two at least shall be external examiners.
3. (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned.  
(b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published works as a candidate may submit for examination, but the examiners may take into account any unpublished original work that he may submit in support of his candidature.  
(c) The candidate in submitting his work shall, where applicable, state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which his information is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.  
(d) The candidate shall indicate what part, if any, of his works has already been submitted for a degree in this or any other university.
4. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the works submitted for the degree, any unpublished work being prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.
5. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Letters.
6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of

**Arts  
D.Litt.**

distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than that required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 16 December, 1971.  
Amended 15 January, 1976: 6.

## FACULTY OF DENTISTRY

## REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

<b>Bachelor of Dental Surgery (B.D.S.)</b>	
Regulations .....	412
Schedules .....	414
Syllabuses .....	418
<b>Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (Honours degree) (B.Sc.Dent.)</b>	
Regulations .....	435
Schedules .....	436
Syllabuses .....	437
<b>Graduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry (Grad. Dip.Clin.Dent.)</b>	
Regulations .....	439
Schedules .....	440
<b>Master of Dental Surgery (M.D.S.)</b>	
Regulations .....	441
<b>Master of Science in Dentistry (M.Sc.Dent.)</b>	
Regulations .....	443
<b>Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)</b>	
Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—see Contents.	
<b>Doctor of Dental Science (D.D.Sc.)</b>	
Regulations .....	445

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY**

---

### **REGULATIONS**

1. There shall be an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery.
2. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (a) the subjects of study for the degree; and
  - (b) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by Council or such other dates as the Council may determine.
3. The syllabuses of the subjects shall be specified by the Chairman of the department or departments and approved by the Faculty and to the Executive Committee of the Education Committee. The Chairman of the department or departments concerned may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus or syllabuses.
4. Except by the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject have not been satisfactorily completed.
5. A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the academic staff concerned.
6. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, clinical, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
7. There shall be three classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.
8. A candidate will be permitted to take a supplementary examination only in circumstances approved by the Faculty and consistent with any expressed Council policy.
9. (a) A candidate who fails a subject shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Chairman of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. Such a candidate may be required to attend concurrently, such lectures, clinical practice, laboratory and other practical work as the Faculty may prescribe, in other subjects of annual examination.  
(b) Except in the case of the First Annual Examination, a candidate who is exempted from part of any subject shall not be granted a classified pass in that subject.
10. A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.
11. A candidate who has passed subjects in other Faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from the requirements of the schedules made under these regulations as the Faculty may determine.

Regulations allowed 16 March, 1961.

Amended: 17 Dec. 1970: 9, 10, 11, 12; 21 Dec. 1972: 13; 28 Feb. 1974: 1, 8, 9, 12; 15 Jan. 1976: 2; 2 Feb. 1978: 6, 7; 4 Feb. 1982: 3, 11, 13; 24 Feb. 1983: 2; 17 Jan. 1985: 12(a).

**Dentistry  
B.D.S.**

regulations repealed and substituted 20 July, 1989.

NOTE (not forming part of the regulations): A candidate who is eligible to re-enrol in the dental course and who fails to do so without faculty permission will be required to apply for re-admission to the course and will be able to re-enrol only if selected for re-admission.

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY**

---

### **SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under Regulation 2)

#### **SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY**

##### **1. Approval of Enrolment**

The following students must have their courses approved by the Dean or nominee at the time of enrolment in the year concerned:

- (a) students who have been granted or are seeking status or exemption from the schedules under Regulation 11.
- (b) students who are repeating a subject or subjects; such students may be required to resume at such a point in the course and/or undertake such additional or special programme of study as the Dean of Faculty deems appropriate.
- (c) students who have obtained permission from the Faculty to intermit their course, either to proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry, or for other reasons approved in each case.

##### **2. Lectures, Practical Work, Clinical Instruction**

The course for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery shall extend over five years. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall regularly attend lectures, tutorials and clinical practice, do written and laboratory or other practical work to the satisfaction of the academic staff concerned, and pass the prescribed examinations. Students shall attend the clinics of the South Australian Dental Service and other teaching hospitals and health centres as required for their clinical instruction.

###### *First Year*

During the first year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Behavioural Science, (b) Biology, (c) Organic Chemistry, (d) Genetics, (e) Anatomy and Histology, (f) Medical Physics, (g) Dental Science.

###### *Second Year*

During the second year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Regional Anatomy, (b) Systematic Histology and Embryology, (c) Biochemistry, (d) Human Physiology, (e) Dental Science, (f) Conservative Dentistry and (g) Dental Care.

###### *Third Year*

During the third year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Human Physiology, (b) Pharmacology and Therapeutics, (c) General Pathology, (d) Microbiology and Immunology, (e) Oral Pathology, (f) Removable Prosthodontics, (g) Conservative Dentistry, (h) Dental Materials Science, (i) Orthodontics, (j) Pain Control, (k) Oral Diagnosis, (l) Dental Radiology, (m) Periodontology, (n) Biology of Occlusion.

#### Fourth Year

During the fourth year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) General Medicine, (b) General Surgery, (c) Children's Dentistry, (d) Orthodontics, (e) Periodontology, (f) Endodontics, (g) Oral Pathology, (h) Oral Diagnosis, (i) Dental Radiology, (j) Oral Surgery, (k) Removable Prosthodontics, (l) Conservative Dentistry and (m) Crown and Bridge Prosthodontics.

#### Fifth Year

During the fifth year every student will continue instruction in: (a) Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology, (b) Crown and Bridge Prosthodontics, (c) Removable Prosthodontics, (d) Endodontics, (e) Children's Dentistry, (f) Oral Surgery, (g) Pain Control, (h) Oral Medicine and Applied Oral Pathology, (i) General Dental Practice and (j) undertake theoretical, clinical and research electives to broaden their experience in preferred areas.

### SCHEDULE II: EXAMINATIONS

#### 1. 5770 First Annual Examination

At the First Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:

8715 Behavioural Science ID	3117 Medical Physics I
7393 Biology ID	9089 Organic Chemistry ID
6424 Genetics ID	3311 Dental Science I
9931 Anatomy and Histology ID	

#### 2. 6626 Second Annual Examination

At the Second Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:

5065 Biochemistry IID	2237 Regional Anatomy II
2812 Dental Care II	3187 Conservative Dentistry II
3860 Human Physiology IID	5764 Systematic Histology and Embryology II
3188 Dental Science II	

#### 3. 9494 Third Annual Examination

At the Third Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:

1583 General Pathology IIID	3937 Removable Prosthodontics III
3606 Human Physiology and Occlusion IID	3485 Periodontology III
7094 Oral Pathology III	2583 Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology III
3164 Pharmacology and Therapeutics III	9958 Pain Control III
6704 Dental Materials Science III	9412 Orthodontics III
4554 Conservative Dentistry III	2490 Microbiology and Immunology IIID

#### 4. 9097 Fourth Annual Examination

At the Fourth Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:

7133 General Medicine IV	6541 Conservative Dentistry IV
3717 General Surgery IV	5376 Removable Prosthodontics IV
9389 Oral Pathology IV	5586 Orthodontics IV
6982 Periodontology IV	

9697 Oral Diagnosis and Dental  
Radiology IV

6274 Children's Dentistry IV  
5462 Oral Surgery IV

### **5. 6753 Fifth Annual (Final) Examination**

At the Fifth Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:

7629 Oral Medicine and Applied Oral  
Pathology V

7647 Pain Control V

9391 Oral Surgery V

5472 Community Dentistry V

9776 Oral Diagnosis and Dental  
Radiology V

5263 Removable Prosthodontics V

1422 Children's Dentistry and  
Orthodontics V

4110 General Dental Practice V

2548 Electives V

### **6. General**

A candidate shall complete each annual examination before entering upon the work of the following year's course of study provided that:

(a) A candidate who has not completed or been granted status for all subjects in any year of the course shall enrol for all incomplete or mandatory subjects of that year. Except by permission of Faculty the candidate may not enrol concurrently for any additional subjects from the following year.

(b) A candidate may begin the first semester's work in the following year's course of study pending the result of any supplementary examination for which the candidate has been permitted to present.

(c) A candidate shall not be re-examined at a supplementary examination in any subject previously passed at the annual examination. A supplementary examination shall not be awarded on academic grounds in any subject where the student obtained an aggregate score of 35% or less.

(d) The annual examination at the end of the fifth year shall be known as the Final Examination. In exceptional circumstances a candidate's results in the Final Examination may be with-held if the candidate's performance in the required clinical work is considered unsatisfactory by the Board of Examiners. In such a case, the candidate will be required to complete satisfactorily such additional work as the Chairman of the Department may recommend to the Board of Examiners.

### **RULES FOR THE ADMISSION OF DENTAL STUDENTS TO THE PRACTICE OF THE SOUTH AUSTRALIAN DENTAL SERVICE AND OTHER TEACHING HOSPITALS AND HEALTH CENTRES.**

1. Each dental student of the University of Adelaide shall attend clinics of the South Australian Dental Service, or other teaching hospitals or health centres, as directed by the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry; and each student shall be admitted to the practice of the South Australian Dental Service or other teaching hospitals or health centres under the disciplinary control of the Chief Executive Officer, in the case of the former, or the Medical Superintendent or Director, in the case of the latter, whilst in attendance.

2. No student may introduce visitors into any of the said clinics, hospitals or health centres without permission of the above designated officers.

3. Students shall conduct themselves with propriety and discharge the duties assigned, and pay for or replace any article damaged, lost or destroyed by them together; and make good any loss sustained by their negligence.

4. Each student shall at all times be under the direction and supervision of a duly appointed member of the teaching staff of the University of Adelaide, or a person who has been granted appropriate University status, and shall carry out such work as shall be allotted.



5. No student shall administer treatment to any patient without the approval of an appointed teacher.
6. Except in the performance of the associated clinical duties, no student may disclose any information whatsoever concerning a patient without the permission of both the patient and the Senior Dental or Medical Officer in charge.
7. No student shall publish a report on any case without the written permission of the Chief Executive Officer in the case of the South Australian Dental Service, or the Medical Superintendent or Director in the case of teaching hospitals or health centres, and the Senior Dental or Medical Officer under whose care the patient is or has been.
8. No student shall communicate directly to the press, radio or television any matter concerning the clinical practice of the institution to which that student is attached.
9. Students shall pay such fees as are laid down by the South Australian Dental Service in consultation with the Dean, Faculty of Dentistry; no student shall be admitted to clinics until such fees are paid.
10. Misconduct or infringement of any of these rules, may lead to temporary suspension by the Chief Executive Officer, South Australian Dental Service, or the Medical Superintendent or Director, other teaching hospitals or health centres. In the case of such temporary suspension, written notice shall immediately be given to the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY**

---

### **SYLLABUSES**

#### **Text-books:**

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

#### **Reference books:**

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

#### **Examinations:**

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

#### **Proficiency in English**

Experience has shown that students who do not have a good ability to communicate in spoken and written English have difficulties with this course.

---

## **5770 FIRST ANNUAL EXAMINATION**

### **8715 Behavioural Science ID**

*Level:* I.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* Proficiency in English.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hours of practicals a week.

*Content:* The subject deals with scientific approaches to the understanding of human behaviour in health and disease. With this objective, contributions from general and developmental psychology, psychophysiology, social psychology, sociology, and anthropology are studied.

*Assessment:* Semester examinations, 35% each and 3 practical reports during year, 10% each. Pass mark is an aggregate of 50% with the proviso that any student who has failed

both examinations will be deemed to have failed the subject. Students may be precluded from sitting for examinations if practical work has not been completed to the satisfaction of the examiners.

*Text-book:* Winefield, H. R., and Peay, M. Y., *Behavioural science in medicine* (Allen and Unwin).

### 6424 Genetics ID

*Level:* I.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* It will be assumed that students are taking or have completed 7393 Biology ID.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 2 hours practice/tutorial work a week.

*Content:* This course aims to provide dental students with a basic knowledge of classical and molecular genetics and to indicate where this knowledge is applicable to dentistry. Chemical facts and principles; bacterial genetics; gene manipulation; population genetics; chromosomes and evolution; human diseases; dental applications of genetics.

*Assessment:* 3-hour final examination.

*Text-book:* To be advised at the preliminary lecture.

### 3117 Medical Physics I

*Level:* I.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* Year 12 PES Physics and Mathematics IS (or Mathematics I and II).

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practicals (or equivalent) a week plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* This subject is constructed specifically as an introduction to physiology with many examples and applications. It is of relevance to anatomy and indirectly to subjects in the medical and dental curriculum. The main topics are biomechanics, fluids, solids diffusion, electricity with applications, waves, sound, optics. The aim is to bridge the gap between Year 12 PES Physics and the applications needed in medical and dental subjects. Therefore, students who have not taken Year 12 PES Physics will need extra work to cope with lectures. These students are advised to consult the lecturer as early as possible. Some work on x-rays and radiation will be included for dental students. It is assumed that medical students receive a course in this area later.

*Assessment:* Written examination, plus assignments and practical work.

*Text-book:* Cameron, J. R., and Skofronick, J. G. *Medical physics* (Wiley).

### 7393 Biology ID

*Level:* I.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* Proficiency in English.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hour practical work a week.

*Content:* An introduction to major biological fields providing the basis on which later specialized biological and dental studies build. Topics include: cell structure and function; biochemical concepts—respiration, photosynthesis, enzymes; energy flow; membranes; DNA, RNA, protein synthesis; and introduction to bacteria, fungi, autotrophs and

chordates; the nature of evolution, natural selection, the ancestry of man; the structure and physiology of vertebrates. The subject is similar to 5847 Biology IM, but omits the sections dealing with invertebrates and ecology.

*Assessment:* Semester I examination 45%, Semester II examination 30%, laboratory practical work 20%, essay 5%.

*Text-books:* Curtis, H. and Barnes, N.S. *Biology* 5th edn. (Worth); Raven, P.H. and Johnson, G.B. *Biology* (Times, Mosby) for 1990 only.

### **9089 Organic Chemistry ID**

*Level:* I.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* Year 12 PES Chemistry and proficiency in English.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 tutorial a week and 12 hours of practicals.

*Content:* An introduction to the structure, bonding, stereochemistry, spectroscopy, properties and reactions of the following major organic chemistry functional groups: alkyl halides, alcohols, thiols, alkenes, carbonyls, carboxylic acids (and their derivatives), amines. An introduction to the concepts of mechanism, nucleophiles, electrophiles, nucleophilicity versus basicity. A brief discussion of polyfunctional, biologically important compounds such as carbohydrates, nucleic acids and amino acids.

*Assessment:* 2½ hour written examination 90%, practicals 10%. Attendance at all practicals is a requirement of the course.

*Text-book:* Miller, B., *Organic chemistry: the basis of life* (Benjamin-Cummings).

### **9931 Anatomy and Histology ID**

*Level:* I.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* Proficiency in English.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures (3 for first 2 weeks) and up to 2 hours of practicals a week.

*Content:* An introduction to general body form, methods of anatomical study, an outline of the anatomy of body systems, general cytology and tissue histology, the histology of the skeletal, muscular, nervous, cardiovascular, lymphatic and respiratory systems, structure of the skull, an introduction to early embryology.

*Assessment:* Short examination at the end of Semester I, with the main examination at the end of Semester II.

*Text-books:* Junqueira, L. C., Carneiro J., and Long, J. A., *Basic histology* 6th edn. (Lange) or Cormack, D.H., *Ham's Histology* 9th edn. (Harper & Row).

### **3311 Dental Science I**

*Level:* I.

*Duration:* Full year — Semester 1, Dental Care; Semester II, Oral Anatomy.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* Proficiency in English.

*Co-requisites:* 8715 Behavioural Science ID, 9931 Anatomy and Histology I, 7393 Biology ID, 1497 Genetics ID.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 2 hours of practicals a week plus 15 hours per year of tutorials and 9 hours of fieldwork in Semester I.

**Content:** Concepts of health and disease; the mouth in health; dental plaque and its control; plaque disclosing systems; the nature and aetiology of periodontal disease; introduction to the nature of dental caries—*aetiology and prevention—oral hygiene, diet, fluoride*; utilization of fluoride prevention of dental caries, including its effectiveness and safety; Introduction to dental epidemiology including—*evaluation of dental health at individual and community level, dental health status of Australians, Attitudes to dental health and dental care, prevention and treatment programmes in public health dentistry*; prevention and emergency treatment of traumatic injury of teeth; oral surface features, morphology of the deciduous and permanent teeth; pulpal anatomy; tooth emergence and calcification; evolutionary changes in skull form; comparative anatomy of the masticatory system; genetics and dental morphology.

**Assessment:** A 2 hour written examination at the end of each semester, plus continuous assessment of clinical and practical work and assignments.

**Text-books:** Dental Science 1. *Manual*; *Oral anatomy manual*. Other reference texts given during course.

---

## 6626 SECOND ANNUAL EXAMINATION

### 5065 Biochemistry IID

**Level:** II.

**Duration:** Full year.

**Contact hours:** 3 lectures a week, 1 tutorial per fortnight during Semester I and 4 two-hour practicals during Semester II.

**Content:** Biochemistry component: Aspects of protein structure and function, metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids and amino acids; porphyrin metabolism; hormone action and metabolic control; biological membranes; nucleic acid and protein synthesis; mutation; control of gene expression; eukaryotic chromosomes; biochemistry of cancer. The tutorials will deal with connective tissue, mucopolysaccharides, fibrous structural protein biosynthesis; the structure of bone, dentine and cementum; the metabolism of calcium and phosphorus, the function of Vitamin D, parathyroid hormone, calcitonin, the mineralisation process; diabetes; antibiotics; alcohol metabolism; cancer and nutrition.

Dental component: Microbial biochemistry and basic microbiology. Areas to be dealt with are microbial cytology, physiology and metabolism, ecology and genetics; principles of disinfection and sterilization; principles of applied antibiotic therapy; host-parasite relationships including mechanisms of microbial pathogenicity; intracellular parasitism; virology.

**Assessment:** Biochemistry component: Final written examinations on lecture content 42%, a written examination on the audio-visual segment requiring answers on the completion of all tutorials 28%. Dental component: Final written examination 30%. Students are required to pass both components.

**Text-books:** Stryer L., *Biochemistry*, 3rd edn (Freeman); Schuster, G. S. (ed.), *Oral microbiology and infectious disease, Student edition* (Williams and Wilkins); Marsh, P. D., and Martin, M., *Oral microbiology* (American Soc. for Microbiology). Newman and Nisengard, *Oral microbiology and immunology* (Saunders).

### 2237 Regional Anatomy II

**Level:** II.

**Duration:** Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 9931 Anatomy and Histology I.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practicals a week.

*Content:* the gross topographic anatomy of the head and neck emphasizing aspects of functional and clinical importance; the functional anatomy of the central nervous system.

*Assessment:* End of semester examinations.

*Text-books:* Scott, J. H. and Dixon, A. D., *Anatomy for students of dentistry* (Livingstone); Romanes, G. J., *Cunninghams's Manual of practical anatomy vol. 3* (O.U.P.) 15th edn; Noback, C. R., and Demerest, R. J., *The nervous system; an introduction and review* (McGraw-Hill), or Gilman, S., and Winans, S. S., *Essentials of clinical neuroanatomy and neurophysiology* (F. A. Davis and Co.).

## **5764 Systematic Histology and Embryology II**

*Level:* II.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 9931 Anatomy and Histology ID.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture a week in Semester I, 2 in Semester II, plus 2 hours of practicals a week.

*Content:* The functional histology of the alimentary, renal and endocrine systems and special sense organs; the detailed histology of the teeth and adjacent structures; a brief course in oro-facial embryology.

*Assessment:* End of Semester examinations.

*Text-books:* Junqueira, L. C., Carneiro, J., and Long, J. A., *Basic Histology* 5th edn (Lange); Ten Cate, A. R., *Oral Histology* 2nd edn (Mosby).

## **3860 Human Physiology IID**

*Level:* II.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 5770 First Annual Examination.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures a week, 1 tutorial a fortnight and 3 hours of practicals per week in Semester II.

*Content:* General physiology including introductory biophysics and the physiology of the circulatory, respiratory, endocrine, gastrointestinal, nervous and renal systems.

*Assessment:* End of Semester examinations. Multiple choice questions for self-assessment may also be provided.

*Text-books:* *Best & Taylor's physiological basis of medical practice* (11th International Student's edition; ed. J. West; Williams and Wilkins). There is a companion study guide of multiple-choice questions and answers based on the text: *Study guide and self-examination review for Best and Taylor's physiological basis of medical practice (11th Edition)*, ed. J. West (Williams and Wilkins).

## **2812 Dental Care II**

*Level:* II.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 3311 Dental Science I, 9089 Organic Chemistry ID (pre-1989 9089 Chemistry ID).

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures, 3 hours of tutorials and practicals a week.

*Content:* This subject builds on Dental Care I, providing a more in-depth consideration of the nature, aetiology, mechanism of action, and treatment of gingivitis and dental caries. Courses on introductory dental radiography, nutrition, introductory patient diagnostic and

management skills, and behavioural aspects of clinical dentistry will also be given. Practical and clinical sessions will provide opportunities for students to build their clinical diagnostic skills, prior to working with selected patients of the Adelaide Dental Hospital.

*Assessment:* End of Semester written examinations, continuous assessment of clinical and practical work, and assignments.

*Text-book:* Kidd, E.A.M. and Jouston-Bechal, S., *Essentials of dental caries: the disease and its management* (Wright).

### **3187 Conservative Dentistry II**

*Level:* II.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Co-requisites:* 2812 Dental Care II.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 3 hours of practicals a week.

*Content:* Topics include: operative instruments, effects of operative procedures on pulpal tissue, pulp protection, moisture control, operative hazards, periodontal and other considerations, use of plastic restorative materials, conservative restorative treatments, assessment of restorative work and failures.

*Assessment:* End of Semester I examination (1 hour), end of Semester II examinations (3 hours written, 3 hours practical) plus continuous practical assessment.

*Text-books:* Hörsted-Brundsløer, P., and Mjör, I.A., *Modern concepts in operative dentistry* (Munksgaard); Wilson, A.D., and McLean, J.W., *Glass ionomer cement (Quintessence)*.

### **3188 Dental Science II**

*Level:* II.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 9931 Anatomy and Histology ID, 3311 Dental Science I.

*Co-requisites:* 2237 Regional Anatomy II, 3860 Human Physiology IID.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture (except 2nd half Semester II) and 1 practical (3 in 2nd half Semester II) a week.

*Content:* This course follows on from the second Semester of Dental Science I. It is divided into four parts:

Part I (first half of Semester I) — Skeletal biology. Topics discussed include functional anatomy of the skull, radiographic anatomy and forensic odontology.

Part 2 (second half of Semester I) — Human growth and development. Topics discussed include general aspects of growth and development, growth curves, factors influencing growth, indices of maturation, craniofacial growth, application of growth knowledge in dentistry, statistics in human biology.

Part 3 (first half of Semester II) — Biology of dental occlusion. Topics include morphology of dental arches, concepts of occlusion, occlusal curvatures and axial alignment, opposing tooth contacts, mandibular movements and positions, functions of the masticatory system.

Part 4 (second half of Semester II) — Functional dental occlusion. A series of clinical and practical sessions related to the examination and analysis of dental occlusion and masticatory function.

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment of laboratory and clinical performance, including assignments. A 2-hour written examination at the end of each Semester.

*Text-books:* *Dental Science II manual*; Tanner, J.M., *Foetus into man: physical growth from conception to maturity* (Open Books); Hill, I.R. et al., *Forensic odontology: its scope and history* (IOFOS).

---

## 9494 THIRD ANNUAL EXAMINATION

### 1583 General Pathology IID

*Level:* III.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 6626 Second Annual Examination.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures and 3 hours of practicals a week plus 3 tutorials.

*Content:* The nature and causes of disease are first considered, and then follows a full consideration of the inflammatory reaction, including tissue regeneration and repair. Other topics are thrombosis, embolism and infarction, cellular changes and degenerations, the biological effects of radiant energy, the fundamentals of the neoplastic process, malformations, chromosomal abnormalities, haemorrhage, shock and oedema.

*Assessment:* Written examinations.

*Text-books:* Rubin, E. and Farber, J.L. *Pathology* (Lippincott); Wheater, P. R., Burkitt, H. G., Stevens, A. and Lowe, J. S., *Basic histopathology* (Churchill Livingstone).

### 2490 Microbiology and Immunology IID

*Level:* III.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* 5065 Biochemistry IID.

*Co-requisites:* 1583 General Pathology IID.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week and 18 hours of practicals.

*Content:* Microbial pathogens of significance in dental practice. This presents the relationship of the oral microbiota to mucosal infections and oral manifestations of systemic infections. In addition, the relationship of the oral microbiota to the major dental diseases, caries and periodontal disease, is discussed.

*Assessment:* End of Semester 3 hour written examination.

*Text-books:* Schuster, G. S. (ed.), *Oral microbiology and infectious disease, Student edition* (Williams and Wilkins); Marsh, P. D., and Martin, M., *Oral microbiology* (American Soc. for Microbiology). Newman and Nisengard, *Oral microbiology and immunology* (Saunders).

### 3606 Human Physiology and Occlusion IID

*Level:* III.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 3 hours of practicals/tutorials a week.

*Pre-requisites:* 3860 Human Physiology IID or equivalent.

*Content:* This subject is a continuation of 3860 Human Physiology IID, but with increased emphasis on applied aspects of physiology which are of particular interest to dentistry students. Lectures and practicals are included on the physiology of mastication which are integrated with material on other aspects of occlusion given by other departments.

*Assessment:* Final 1-hour written examination on all material covered, plus assessment of laboratory and clinical performance.

*Text-books:* As for 3860 Human Physiology IID. Other prescribed readings may also be given.



### **3164 Pharmacology and Therapeutics III**

*Level:* III.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 3860 Human Physiology IID, 5065 Biochemistry IID.

*Co-requisites:* 1583 General Pathology IIID, 2490 Microbiology and Immunology IIID, 3606 Human Physiology and Occlusion IIID, 9958 Pain Control III.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures, 3 hours of practicals a week and tutorials by arrangement.

*Content:* Instruction in the basic principles of drug action; properties and uses of drugs; the design and clinical evaluation of pharmaceutical products and factors influencing the usage of drugs in dental practice. Particular emphasis will be placed on drugs acting on autonomic, central nervous and cardiovascular systems; local and general anaesthetic agents; muscle relaxants; analgesics; anti-inflammatory agents; antibiotics; anti-allergic drugs; and drugs acting in the oral cavity.

*Assessment:* Final 3 hour written examination of a mixed essay and multiple choice format.

*Text-books:* Gilman, A. G., Goodman, L. S. and Gilman, A., *The pharmacological basis of therapeutics*, current edition (Macmillan); Speight, T. M., *Avery's Drug treatment*, current edition (ADIS); Neidle, E. A., Kroeger, D. C. and Yagiela, J. A., *Pharmacology and therapeutics for dentistry*, current edition (Mosby).

### **7094 Oral Pathology III**

*Level:* III.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Assumed knowledge:* 5764 Systematic Histology and Embryology II.

*Co-requisites:* 1583 General Pathology IIID, 2490 Microbiology and Immunology IIID.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week and 27 hours of practicals.

*Content:* The pathology of enamel, dentine, cementum, pulp and periapical tissues; dental caries; periodontal disease; cysts of the jaws; healing of oral wounds.

*Assessment:* 3 hour written examination including questions on histopathology.

*Text-book:* Shafer, G. G., Hine, M. K. and Levy, B. W. (eds.), *A textbook of oral pathology* (W. B. Saunders).

### **4554 Conservative Dentistry III**

*Level:* III.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 3187 Conservative Dentistry II, 2812 Dental Care II.

*Co-requisites:* 6704 Dental Materials Science III.

*Contact hours:* 1 weekly lecture and approximately 7 hours of practicals.

*Content:* Topics include: preventive aspects and cariology; pulpal injuries and therapy; principles of indirect goldwork and ceramic work; intra and extra-coronal preparations; temporary restorations; luting cements; veneers; post-core systems; clinical assessments, and seminar topics.

*Assessment:* Final 3 hour written examination on theory and clinical and laboratory assessments given each semester, including a preclinical component.

*Text-books:* As for 3187 Conservative Dentistry II. In addition, Shillingburg, H., et al., *Fundamentals of fixed prosthodontics* (Quintessence).

### **3937 Removable Prosthodontics III**

*Level:* III.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Contact hours:* 1 weekly lecture and approximately 140 hours of practicals and 36 hours of clinical work.

*Content:* The principles and practice of the management of partly edentulous patients. Topics covered include: diagnosis and treatment planning; the principles of denture design including retention, support, stability and tissue preservation; removable partial denture design and construction. During the first Semester students will complete a pre-clinical exercise in partial denture design and construction. In the second Semester students will provide treatment for selected patients.

*Assessment:* Final written examination 40%, continuous assessment of practical work 30% and an assessment of the clinical component 30%. Students must pass each component.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### **6704 Dental Materials Science III**

*Level:* III.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 3187 Conservative Dentistry II.

*Assumed knowledge:* 3971 Medical Physics, 9089 Organic Chemistry ID.

*Co-requisites:* 4554 Conservative Dentistry III, 3937 Removable Prosthodontics III.

*Contact hours:* 1 weekly lecture (2 in Semester II), 1 weekly tutorial in Semester II and 1 weekly practical in Semester II.

*Content:* The Materials Science section includes the mechanical properties of materials, deformation, rheological properties, crystal structure and dislocations, the concept of phases in materials and the application of these concepts to particular materials used in dentistry.

The Dental Materials section examines a series of specific materials and their properties and manipulation for clinical and laboratory application. A series of tutorials and practical assignments relate theory to the practical use of these materials. Written assignments are required.

*Assessment:* Written papers, assessment of tutorials and practical assignment reports may be included. A pass is required in both sections.

*Text-books:* Phillips, R. W., *Skinner's science of dental materials* (Saunders); *Practical guide for successful dentistry* (Aust. Dent. Assoc. Inc.); Coombe, E. C., *Notes on dental materials* (Churchill Livingstone).

### **3485 Periodontology III**

*Level:* III.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture, 1 tutorial and 2 hours of practicals a week.

*Content:* Topics include: instrumentation, biology of the periodontium, treatment planning, treatment philosophy.

*Assessment:* Weekly tutorial tests 10%, Clinical assessment 40%, Semester I examination 10%, Semester II examination 20%, essay 20%.

*Text-book:* Grant, D.A., Stern, I.B. and Listgarten, M.A., *Periodontics* (Mosby).

### **2583 Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology III**

*Level:* III.

*Duration:* First five weeks of Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 6626 Second Annual Examination.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours of practicals a week.

*Content:* Oral Diagnosis: Students attend the Oral Diagnosis clinic for an introduction to the principles of history taking, diagnosis, the provision of primary oral care and treatment planning.

*Dental Radiology:* Revision and extension of material covered in the first two years of the course and an introduction to orthopantomography and simple extra-oral procedures.

*Assessment:* Written examination at the completion of the clinical programme. A radiology logbook is introduced to allow recording and assessment of work completed. This record is maintained throughout course.

*Text-books:* To be advised at the commencement of the course.

### **9958 Pain Control III**

*Level:* III.

*Duration:* First five weeks of Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 15 lectures and 5 two-hour clinical sessions.

*Content:* Theoretical and practical tuition to cover the introductory psychology, physiology and pharmacology of pain control with detailed instruction in local anaesthesia.

*Assessment:* 1 hour written examination.

*Text-books:* To be advised at the commencement of course.

### **9412 Orthodontics III**

*Level:* III.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Assumed knowledge:* 2237 Regional Anatomy II, 5764 Systematic Histology and Embryology II.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture a week.

*Content:* Principles of dento-facial growth are re-evaluated with orthodontic relevance. Concepts of facial aesthetics, orthodontic terminology, and initial diagnosis and treatment planning are introduced.

*Assessment:* 1 hour written examination.

*Text-book:* Graber, T. M. and Swain, B. F. *Orthodontics: current principles and techniques* (Saunders).

---

## **9097 FOURTH ANNUAL EXAMINATION**

### **7133 General Medicine IV**

*Level:* IV.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 5065 Biochemistry IID, 1583 General Pathology IIID, 2490 Microbiology and Immunology IIID, 3164 Pharmacology and Therapeutics III, 3606 Human Physiology IIID and Occlusion.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture a week.

*Content:* Topics include: An introduction to clinical medicine; disorders of the blood cells and bone marrow; treatment of bleeding after dental surgery; calcium and bones; nutrition obesity and diabetes; dental aspects of endocrine disorders; disorders of the alimentary tract; jaundice; hepatitis and other disorders of the liver and biliary tract; atheroma and ischemic heart disease; rheumatic heart disease and bacterial endocarditis; cardiac failure, arrhythmias and arrest; disease of the lungs; disease of the kidneys; the immune system and anaphylaxis; the mouth and sexually transmitted disease; cerebrovascular disease, fainting and epilepsy; diseases of the joints and muscles of the head and neck.

*Assessment:* Final 2 hour written examination comprising long (essay-type) and short questions.

*Text-books:* Kennedy, A. C. and Blumgart, L. H., *Essentials of medicine and surgery for dental students* (Churchill Livingstone), or Little, J. W. and Falace, D. A., *Dental management of the medically compromised patient* (Mosby).

### **3717 General Surgery IV**

*Level:* IV.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture a week and 6 tutorials.

*Content:* An overview of surgery including core knowledge such as bleeding and transfusion; metabolic response to injury and shock; deep vein thrombosis etc. as well as specific areas such as plastic surgery, neuro surgery etc.

*Assessment:* 1 hour multiple-choice final examination consisting of 60 questions.

*Text-book:* Elmslie, R. G. and Ludbrook, J., *An introduction to surgery: 100 topics* (Heinemann).

### **9389 Oral Pathology IV**

*Level:* IV.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 7094 Oral Pathology III.

*Assumed knowledge:* 6002 General Pathology IIID, 2490 Microbiology and Immunology IIID.

*Contact hours:* 75 lectures and 20 hours of tutorials/practicals.

*Content:* This subject deals with the systematic pathology of the oral mucosa, the jawbones, the salivary glands, the temporomandibular joint, the maxillary sinus, facial pain, the spread of oral infections, cancer of the oral region and odontogenic tumours.

*Assessment:* 2 written examinations of 5.5 hours total duration. The final mark obtained is the mean of the marks obtained in each paper. A pass (50%) must be obtained in each paper course.

*Text-books:* As for 7094 Oral Pathology III. Additional reading will be recommended at the beginning of the course.

### **6982 Periodontology IV**

*Level:* IV.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 3485 Periodontology III.

*Contact hours:* 9 lectures, 9 tutorials and 3 hours of practicals a week.

*Content:* The academic and clinical concepts introduced during the 3485 Periodontology III course are further developed. More advanced topics are examined in periodontal theory and includes material from the recent literature. Wherever possible, patients with more complicated periodontal treatment will be treated. Students will be encouraged to manage patients according to the needs of the individual within the broader context of general health and the impact of systemic conditions on periodontal health.

*Assessment:* Continuous clinical assessment, tutorial tests and a final 2 hour written examination. A pass in each component is required.

*Text-book:* As for 3485 Periodontology III.

## **6541 Conservative Dentistry IV**

*Level:* IV.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 4554 Conservative Dentistry III.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 11 hours of practicals a week.

*Content:* Pre-clinical programmes consisting of lectures, tutorials and laboratory exercises designed to introduce students to the principles and practice of endodontics and complex conservative dentistry are followed by laboratory exercises in bridgework techniques. A lecture course covers the diagnosis and management of occlusion-related problems. Students then proceed with clinical practice to further their experience in simple conservative procedures in addition to developing skills in the areas of diagnosis, integrated treatment planning, preventive management and providing treatment for patients in the areas of endodontics, gold and ceramic crowns and simple bridgework.

*Assessment:* 3 three-hour final written examination and continuous assessment of clinical and practical work. Remedial written and clinical assignments and final clinical examinations may be required for some students at the discretion of the course co-ordinator.

*Text-books:* As for 4554 Conservative Dentistry III. In addition, Roberts D. H., *Fixed bridge prosthodontics*, (Wright); Andreasen, J., *Traumatic injuries of the teeth*, (Munksgaard). Ohen and Burns R. *Pathways of the pulp* 4th edn. (Mosby, 1987).

## **5376 Removable Prosthodontics IV**

*Level:* IV.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 3937 Removable Prosthodontics III.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 6 hours of practicals a week.

*Content:* The principles and practice of the management of edentulous patients. Topics covered include: diagnosis and treatment planning; the principles of complete denture design including retention, support, stability and tissue preservation; complete denture construction; the planning and construction of immediate dentures. During the first Semester students will complete a pre-clinical exercise in complete denture design and construction and continue the management of patients requiring removable partial dentures. In the second Semester students will provide treatment for selected patients requiring complete dentures. Toward the end of Semester II students will complete a pre-clinical exercise in immediate denture construction.

*Assessment:* Final 3 hour written examination 40%, continuous assessment of laboratory work 10% and assessment of clinical work 50%. Students must pass each component.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### **5586 Orthodontics IV**

*Level:* IV.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 9412 Orthodontics III.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 3 hours of practicals a week.

*Content:* Orthodontic diagnosis and treatment planning, including cephalometrics, growth prediction, dental arch analysis, management of specific malocclusion types, theory of tooth movement and its consequences and mechanism of tooth movement both removable and fixed.

*Assessment:* 3 hour written examination, 1 hour viva at the end of course, and continuous clinical and laboratory assessment.

*Text-book:* Proffit, W. R., *Contemporary orthodontics* (Mosby).

### **9697 Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology IV**

*Level:* IV.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Contact hours:* 3½ hours of seminars/practicals a week.

*Content:* Oral Diagnosis: Emphasis is placed on the further development skills in history taking, examination, and diagnosis. The dental needs of patients are carefully considered, and alternative forms of treatment evaluated. During these sessions students provide primary oral care in the clinic and attend specialist clinics within the discipline.

Dental Radiology: Continuation of the practical and clinical tuition from the third year, with increasing emphasis on radiographical interpretation.

*Assessment:* Continuing assessment of clinical work. Case presentation and other assignments may be required and assessed. A final examination consisting of written, practical, or viva voce examinations may be held. Maintenance of the radiology log-book continues.

*Text-books:* To be advised at the commencement of each year.

### **6274 Children's Dentistry IV**

*Level:* IV.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 4554 Conservative Dentistry III.

*Co-requisites:* 5586 Orthodontics IV.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 3.25 hours of practicals a week, plus 3 hours of tutorials and fieldwork.

*Content:* Children's Dentistry continues in Semester I in fifth year. Lectures during fourth year will cover the topics of child development including anxiety, fears and phobias, cavity preparation and pulp treatment of primary teeth, rubber dam, training children to be good dental patients, management of behavioural deviations, diagnosis and treatment planning for children, rampant caries, bottle caries, diet and nutrition. Operative techniques in cavity preparation and pulp treatment in primary teeth will be completed before commencement of clinical practice. Dental care will be provided to preschool and primary school children including an orthodontic consultation and presentation.

*Assessment:* Consists of multi-choice examinations 10%, operative techniques 15% and continuous assessment of clinical practice 75%.

*Text-book:* McDonald, R. E. and Avery, D. R., *Dentistry for the child and adolescent*, 4th edn (Mosby).

### **5462 Oral Surgery IV**

*Level:* IV.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 7094 Oral Pathology III.

*Co-requisites:* 9389 Oral Pathology IV, 7133 General Medicine IV, 3717 General Surgery IV.

*Contact hours:* 24 hours of lectures and 3 hours of practicals.

*Content:* A series of lectures on the principles and practice of oral surgery with the emphasis on general assessment and dento-alveolar surgery. This is to prepare students for their clinical practice in final year.

*Assessment:* To be advised.

*Text-book:* Moore, J. R., *Principles of oral surgery*, 3rd edn. (Manchester U.P.).

---

## **6753 FIFTH ANNUAL EXAMINATION**

### **9391 Oral Surgery V**

*Level:* V.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 9097 Fourth Annual Examination.

*Contact hours:* 30 lectures and 60 hours of practicals.

*Content:* The fourth year lecture series is followed and expanded in lecture and clinical tuition. Major aspects of oral surgery including dento-alveolar surgery, maxillo-facial injuries, preprosthetic surgery, orthognathic surgery, temporomandibular joint surgery and aspects of cleft surgery and head and neck oncology are covered.

Clinical practice includes patient assessment, diagnosis, selection of appropriate analgesia/ anaesthesia, routine exodontia, minor oral surgery and elective oral surgery on in-patients admitted to the Royal Adelaide Hospital.

*Assessment:* Written examination at the end of Semester I, continuous clinical assessment and final assessment of the clinical component at the completion of the course.

*Text-book:* Moore, J. R., *Principles of oral surgery*, 3rd edn (Manchester U.P.).

### **7629 Oral Medicine and Applied Oral Pathology V**

*Level:* V.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Co-requisites:* 9391 Oral Surgery V.

*Contact hours:* 18 lectures and practicals during Oral Surgery clinics.

*Content:* Clinical application of oral pathology is covered including the principles of diagnosis of systemic and local diseases affecting the oral cavity. Instruction is given in the use of clinical and laboratory diagnostic procedures. Methods of treatment of oral disease are considered and emphasis is placed on interactions between dental treatment and medical conditions.

*Assessment:* Final written examination.

*Text-books:* As for 7094 Oral Pathology III plus Little, J. W. and Falance, D. A., *Dental management of the medically compromised patient* (Mosby).

### **9776 Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology V**

*Level:* V.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Contact hours:* 1 one-hour weekly seminar (Semester II) in Oral Diagnosis and 12 hours of seminars in Dental Radiology. 3½ hours of practicals per week in Oral Diagnosis plus 12 hours of practicals per year in Dental Radiology.

*Content:* Oral Diagnosis: This component continues from the fourth year with increasing emphasis on the development of treatment planning and communication skills. Students will be encouraged to consider the prognosis for their treatment management decisions.

Dental Radiology: Students attend the Dental Radiology unit for a series of sessions gaining expertise in extra-oral radiography. Material from the previous years is reinforced.

*Assessment:* Continuing clinical assessment with final examination consisting of written, practical, or viva voce examinations. Case presentation or essay assignments may be required. The radiology log book is continued and may be recalled for assessment.

*Text-books:* A list of the texts required will be made available at the commencement of the year.

### **1422 Children's Dentistry and Orthodontics V**

*Level:* V.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 6274 Children's Dentistry IV, 5586 Orthodontics IV.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture, 3¼ hours of practicals a week, plus 7 hours of tutorials and 10 hours of fieldwork.

*Content:* Lectures cover the topics of soft tissue anomalies in children, anomalies of tooth formation and developmental defects in teeth, occlusal sealants, topical fluorides, relative analgesia and general anaesthesia for children, stainless steel crowns, space-maintainers, handicapped children, child abuse, recall systems, referring of patients, growth and development of the cranio-facial complex, and the recognition, diagnosis and treatment of malocclusion and associated anomalies of the jaws. Also diagnosis and orthodontic treatment planning seminars and student debates are presented. Operative techniques in stainless steel crowns, fixed and removable space maintainers and removable orthodontic appliances will be completed before commencement of clinical practice. Dental care will be provided to preschool and primary school children including orthodontic consultations, a case presentation and the fabrication and insertion of simple orthodontic appliances.

*Assessment:* Continuous clinical assessment 55%, written examination 20%, reports on field trips and orthodontic presentation 15% and operative and orthodontic technique exercises 10%.

*Text-books:* As for 6274 Children's Dentistry IV and 5586 Orthodontics IV.

### **5472 Community Dentistry V**

*Level:* V.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 1 weekly lecture plus 6 two-hour seminars, 5 three-hour workshops and 6 three-hour sessions of fieldwork.

*Content:* Lectures, seminars and practicals cover demography and dental epidemiology; social impact of dental disease; appropriateness of dental services; planning and evaluating dental services, financing dental care for special groups; and the future practice of dentistry. Fieldwork consists of visits and evaluation of dental services.

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment, written report on fieldwork and 1½-hour final written examination.



*Text-book:* Striffler, D. F., et al., *Dentistry, dental practice and the community* 3rd edn (W. B. Saunders).

### **5263 Removable Prosthodontics V**

*Level:* V.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 5376 Removable Prosthodontics IV.

*Contact hours:* 1 one-hour seminar and 1 three-hour practical a week.

*Content:* A series of seminars on selected topics and continuation of clinical practice in removable prosthodontics.

*Assessment:* 3 hour written paper 40%, seminars 10% and continuous clinical assessment 50%.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### **4110 General Dental Practice V**

*Level:* V.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Contact hours:* 1 weekly seminar in Semester II and 14 hours of practicals a week.

*Content:* Clinical experience of the comprehensive management of patients, based on the co-ordination of skills from individual disciplines. Seminars and clinical tutorials explore a wide range of topics relating to general practice. Emphasis is placed on treatment planning, reviews of completed treatments and prognosis.

*Assessment:* Continuing clinical assessment and final examination consisting of clinical presentation and viva voce examination. An endodontics essay and other assignments may be required.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### **7647 Pain Control V**

*Level:* V.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 9097 Fourth Annual Examination.

*Co-requisites:* 9391 Oral Surgery V.

*Contact hours:* 10 weekly lectures, and practicals during the Oral Surgery roster.

*Content:* A fully integrated course encompassing the theoretical and practical tuition necessary for the student to become competent in the essential aspects of the management of apprehension and pain in all dental procedures.

*Assessment:* Final written examination.

*Text-books:* Mumford, J. H., *Orofacial pain*, 3rd edn (Churchill Livingstone); Killey, H. C. and Kay, L. W., *The prevention of complications in dental surgery*, 2nd edn (Livingstone); Roberts, D. H. and Sowray, J., *Local analgesia in dentistry*, 2nd edn (Wright)Micro.

### **2548 Electives V**

*Level:* V.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* Approximately 9 hours per week.

*Content:* The elective programme is designed to give students the opportunity to take part in one or more activities not included in other parts of the course. This might include

**Dentistry  
B.D.S.**

coursework from other appropriate courses, supervised research projects, additional experience in advanced aspects of a clinical specialty or exchange visits to other dental schools.

Students are strongly advised to discuss their proposed elective programme with the coordinator as soon as possible.

*Assessment:* Final assessment will be based on the assessment provided by supervisors and on a presentation of work carried out during the elective programme held during November.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

HONOURS DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN DENTISTRY**

### **REGULATIONS**

1. There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry.
2. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
  - (ii) the subjects of study for the degree including lectures, clinical practice, laboratory and other practical work to be undertaken.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

- (b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Chairman of each department subject to the endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Executive Committee of the Education Committee. The chairman of a department concerned may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

3. Before entering upon the course of study for the degree a candidate must:

- (a) have completed the pre-requisite work, or work accepted by the Faculty of Dentistry as appropriate for the proposed course of study; and
- (b) be deemed by the Chairman of the Department concerned to be a suitable candidate for advanced work.

4. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake advanced study extending over one academic year as a full-time candidate, or with the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry, over a period of not more than two academic years as a half-time candidate, and satisfy the examiners at the first attempt.

5. A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of teaching staff concerned.

6. The names of the candidates who qualify for the degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions in each subject:

- First Class
- Second Class
  - Division A
  - Division B
- Third Class.

Regulations repealed and substituted (awaiting allowance).

HONOURS DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN DENTISTRY**

### **SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under Regulation 2.)

#### **SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF WORK**

1. A course of study for the degree may be undertaken in one of the following:

2190 Honours Dentistry	1551 Honours Pathology
1739 Honours Anatomy and Histology	3950 Honours Pharmacology
1790 Honours Biochemistry	6740 Honours Physiology
7751 Honours Materials Science	7599 Honours Genetics

*Assumed knowledge:* All courses of study assume a pass in the Third Annual Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery; or an Ordinary degree in another field of study that the Faculty deems equivalent.

Honours Genetics specifically assumes a pass in the subject Genetics II as prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Science.

2. A course of study will consist of such of the following as may be required:

- (a) reading in selected fields and submissions of essays;
- (b) attendance at lectures;
- (c) practical work; and
- (d) the undertaking of a research investigation on a topic assigned early in the course.

3. The examination for the degree may consist of such written, oral and practical examinations as may be required. Assessments of any essays submitted by the candidate, practical work completed during the course, and the report on a research investigation may be taken into account.

HONOURS DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN DENTISTRY**

---

### **SYLLABUSES**

Intending candidates should consult the Chairman of the appropriate Department prior to commencement of the programme for details of required reading and of assessment.

---

## **HONOURS DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN DENTISTRY**

The following subjects are available:

### **2190 Honours Dentistry**

Candidates may, with the approval of the Chairman of the Department, enrol in the Honours Dentistry programme after they have successfully completed the third year of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, or after they have obtained the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery or equivalent. Under certain circumstances, candidates who have obtained an ordinary degree in another Faculty may be admitted to an Honours programme in Dentistry.

Candidates may choose as their principal area of study one of the disciplines of the current research thrust of the Department of Dentistry. Candidates will be required to undertake on a full time basis for one year (unless in half-time if approved by the Chairman of the Department and Faculty), a course of study which may include essays, seminars, laboratory work, clinical work and a research project under the supervision of a member of the Department. A candidate may be required to undertake such formal courses of study in related subjects as are deemed desirable. Prospective candidates are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department and staff members in the year preceding the honours year to discuss the area of proposed study.

### **6777 Honours Biochemistry**

### **1739 Honours Anatomy and Histology**

### **1551 Honours Pathology**

### **7751 Honours Materials Science**

**Dentistry**  
**B.Sc.Dent.**

**7599 Honours Genetics**

**3950 Honours Pharmacology**

**6740 Honours Physiology**

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL DENTISTRY

---

## REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry.
2. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining the course of study. Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
3. (a) The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma any person who:
  - (i) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery;
  - (ii) has qualified in another university for a degree or degrees in dentistry which the Faculty regards as equivalent for the purpose to the qualification specified in subsection (i) hereof.
- (b) With the approval of Council, the Faculty may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a University but holds a dental qualification which involved a course of study acceptable to the Faculty and whom Faculty considers to be a suitable candidate for advanced work in clinical dentistry.
4. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall:
  - (a) complete satisfactorily an approved course of study extending over at least one year as a full-time student, or with approval of Faculty, over a period of not more than three years as a part-time candidate; and
  - (b) pass such written, oral, clinical and practical examinations, and submit such reports as may be required by the Faculty.
5. The programme of study, examination, reports and such other work as may be required and the period of study for each candidate shall be specified by the Chairman of Department and approved by the Faculty.
6. Unless the Faculty, on the advice of the Chairman of the Department, approve an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed within the period of study approved for the particular candidate under Regulation 4.
7. A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the required course of study has been completed to the satisfaction of the Chairman of the Department.
8. A candidate's progress may be reviewed at any time by the Chairman of Department. If, in the opinion of the Department a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of Council, terminate the candidature.
9. The Faculty shall appoint examiners for written, oral, clinical and other assessments.
10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners and the Faculty shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma of Clinical Dentistry.

Regulations allowed 17 January, 1985.  
Awaiting allowance: diploma to graduate diploma.

## **GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL DENTISTRY**

---

### **SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under Regulation 2.)

A. The course of study shall be in four sections:

1. Coursework.

The formal course will consist of lectures, guided reading and tutorials concerned with specified clinical disciplines and related subjects, and supervised clinical and/or laboratory practice.

2. Major Clinical Subject.

Lectures/tutorials, clinical and laboratory work in one of the subjects taken at an advanced level.

3. Critical Survey of Research Literature (related to a specific subject).

4. Introduction to Research Methodology (scientific method, basic statistics, etc.).

B. Course work may be in one of the following clinical disciplines:

Conservative Dentistry.

Removable Prosthodontics.

Endodontics.

Community and Preventive Dentistry.

Other clinical subjects may be considered from time to time.



DEGREE OF

## MASTER OF DENTAL SURGERY

---

### REGULATIONS

1. (a) The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who:
  - (i) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery and who has acquired at least one year of relevant practical experience since qualifying for that degree or who has qualified for an appropriate higher degree or diploma.
  - (ii) has qualified in another university for a degree or degrees in dentistry which the Faculty regards as equivalent to the qualifications specified in sub-section (i) hereof.
- (b) With the approval of Council, the Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university but holds a dental qualification which involved a course of study acceptable to the Faculty and whom Faculty considers to be a suitable candidate for advanced work.
- (c) A candidate shall not be admitted to the degree before the expiration of two calendar years from the date of his admission to candidature.
2. To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall:
  - (a) complete satisfactorily an approved course of postgraduate study in the University of a minimum duration of two calendar years and a maximum of three calendar years. In the case of half-time candidates, the requirements will be a minimum of four calendar years and a maximum of six calendar years; and
  - (b)
    - (i) pass such written, oral, clinical and practical examinations as the examiners may determine; and
    - (ii) complete satisfactorily an approved research project and submit a satisfactory report thereon.
3. (a) A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Registrar indicating in general terms the subject and outline of the proposed course of study for examination and of the proposed research project.
- (b) For each candidate, the Faculty shall appoint a supervisor or supervisors for guidance.
4. Unless the Faculty expressly approve an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed and the research report submitted:
  - (a) in the case of a full-time candidate, within three calendar years from the date of admission to candidature; or
  - (b) in the case of a half-time candidate, who is able to devote at least half of the time to the approved programme of work for the degree as prescribed in regulation 2, within six calendar years from the date of admission to candidature.
5. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee at the end of the first year of the course or after two years in the case of a half-time candidate. If, in the opinion of the Committee, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.
6. (a) On completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the research report which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given from time to time.\*
- (b) The Faculty shall appoint examiners of the research report at least one of whom shall be an external examiner.
- (c) The examiners may recommend that a candidate be examined orally or otherwise on the subject of the research report and the general field of knowledge in which it falls.

**Dentistry  
M.D.S.**

7. (a) For each candidate the Faculty shall appoint a Master's Examination Committee which shall:

- (i) recommend the appointment of examiners under regulation 6(b);
- (ii) consider the reports of the examiners of the research report and the results of any examination; and
- (iii) recommend the appointment of examiners—
  - a. to examine a candidate under regulation 2(b)(i); and
  - b. to examine a candidate under regulation 6(c) if it concurs with a recommendation by the examiners under that regulation.

(b) The Master's Examination Committee may recommend to Faculty through the Higher Degrees and Scholarships Committee that the candidate:

- (i) be awarded the degree;
- (ii) be awarded the degree subject to such minor amendments of the research report as the examiners may have suggested;
- (iii) be not awarded the degree but be allowed to revise and resubmit the research report within such period as the Faculty may allow; or
- (iv) be not awarded the degree.

8. A candidate who complies with the following conditions and satisfies the Examination Committee shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be awarded the degree of Master of Dental Surgery.

9. All regulations hitherto in force concerning the degree of Master of Dental Surgery are hereby repealed. Candidates enrolled for the degree under the regulations hereby repealed may be granted such status under these regulations as the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry, shall decide.

Regulations allowed 16 December, 1971.

Amended: 28 Feb. 1974: 1; 2 Feb. 1978: 4; 8 Feb. 1979: 2; 31 Jan. 1980: 4; 29 Jan. 1981: 7; 4 Feb. 1982: 3, 6; 24 Feb. 1983: 1-9.

\* Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": see Contents.

DEGREE OF

## MASTER OF SCIENCE IN DENTISTRY

---

### REGULATIONS

1. (a) The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who:
    - (i) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery and for the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry with First or Second Class Honours;
    - (ii) has qualified for a degree in dentistry and whose qualifications are regarded by the Faculty as equivalent to those specified in sub-section (i) hereof; or
    - (iii) has qualified for a degree or degrees other than in Dentistry which the Faculty regards as equivalent to the qualifications specified in sub-section (i) hereof.
  - (b) In exceptional cases and with the approval of Council, Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university but who possesses qualifications and experience, in a relevant area, which satisfies Faculty that the person is a suitable candidate for advanced work.
  - (c) A candidate shall not be admitted to the degree before the expiration of two calendar years from the date of admission to candidature.
2. To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall:
    - (a) complete satisfactorily, in the University of Adelaide or at an institution approved for the purpose by the Faculty, an approved course of study and research of a minimum duration of two calendar years and a maximum of three calendar years. In the cases of half-time candidates, the requirements will be a minimum of four calendar years and a maximum of six calendar years;
    - (b) perform satisfactorily an original research project which shall comprise the whole or at least the great majority of the course in sub-section (a) hereof;
    - (c) submit a satisfactory thesis on the subject of the research project which contributes to the knowledge of that subject; and
    - (d) pass such examinations as the Master's Examination Committee may determine.
  3. (a) A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Registrar indicating in general terms the subject and outline of the proposed research project and where applicable the proposed course of study for examination.
  - (b) For each candidate, the Faculty shall appoint a supervisor or supervisors for guidance.
4. Unless the Faculty expressly approve an extension of time in a particular case, the thesis shall be submitted and the other work for the degree (if any) completed:
    - (a) in the case of a full-time candidate, within three calendar years from the date of admission to candidature; or
    - (b) in the case of a half-time candidate, who is able to devote at least half of the time to the approved programme of work for the degree as prescribed in regulation 2, within six calendar years from the date of admission to candidature.
  5. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee at the end of the first year of the course or the second year in the case of half-time candidates. If, in the opinion of the Committee, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.
  6. (a) On completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given from time to time.
  - (b) The Faculty shall appoint examiners of the thesis at least one of whom shall be an external examiner.

**Dentistry  
M.Sc.Dent.**

(c) The examiners may recommend that a candidate be examined orally or otherwise on the subject of the thesis and the general field of knowledge in which it falls.

7. (a) For each candidate the Faculty shall appoint a Master's Examination Committee which shall:

- (i) recommend the appointment of examiners under regulation 6(b);
- (ii) consider the reports of the examiners of the research report and the results of any examination; and
- (iii) recommend the appointment of examiners—
  - a. to examine a candidate under regulation 2(d); and
  - b. to examine a candidate under regulation 6(c) if it concurs with a recommendation by the examiners under the regulation.

(b) The Master's Examination Committee may recommend to Faculty through the Higher Degrees and Scholarships Committee that the candidate:

- (i) be awarded the degree;
- (ii) be awarded the degree subject to such minor amendments of the thesis as the examiners may have suggested;
- (iii) be not awarded the degree but be allowed to revise and resubmit the thesis within such period as the Faculty may allow; or
- (iv) be not awarded the degree.

8. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the Examination Committee shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be awarded the degree of Master of Science in Dentistry.

Regulations allowed 24 February, 1983.

DEGREE OF

## DOCTOR OF DENTAL SCIENCE

---

### REGULATIONS

1. A person shall not be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Dental Science until the expiration of at least four years from admission to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery in The University of Adelaide. Provided that, in the case of a graduate in dentistry of another university who has been admitted *ad eundem gradum* in the University of Adelaide, the period of four years shall be reckoned from the date of the first graduation in dentistry.
2. Except in special cases approved by the Council only persons who have been admitted to the degree of Master of Dental Surgery or Master of Science in Dentistry or Doctor of Philosophy may become candidates for the degree of Doctor of Dental Science.
3. (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of the intended candidature in writing to the Registrar. At the same time, and in a separate statement, the applicant shall furnish particulars of personal achievements and a summary of the progress of knowledge relevant to the work proposed for the degree, and indicate where it is considered that the work advances dental knowledge or practice.  
(b) The Faculty of Dentistry shall appoint a committee to investigate the information submitted, including the nature and scope of the work to be submitted, and to advise the Faculty as to whether Faculty should (i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted; or (ii) advise the applicant not to submit the work; and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.  
(c) If the candidature is accepted and the candidate proceeds with the submission, Faculty shall approve at least two examiners recommended by the committee of whom at least one shall be external to the University.  
(d) The thesis may be written specially for the degree, or may be an already published work, or may be a series of papers. It shall not be a compilation from books, nor a mere compendium of cases, nor merely observational. On the recommendation of an examiner, a candidate may be required to undergo examination in the subject matter of, or in subjects cognate to the thesis.  
(e) In submitting published works, the candidate shall state generally in a preface and specifically in notes, the main sources from which the information was derived and the extent to which the work of others has been included, especially where joint publications are concerned. The candidate may also signify in general terms those parts of the work that are claimed as original. The candidate is also required to indicate what part, if any, of the work has been submitted for a degree in this or any other university.
4. To qualify for the degree, the candidate must satisfy the examiners that the thesis makes an original contribution of distinguished merit and advances knowledge in some branch of dental science.
5. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.
6. On receipt of the reports of the examiners appointed to adjudicate upon the thesis the Faculty of Dentistry will recommend whether the degree be granted or withheld or delayed.

Regulations allowed 10 December, 1942.

Amended: 16 Mar. 1961: 5; 15 Jan. 1976: 7; 4 Feb. 1982: 5; 1 Mar. 1984: 2, 7.

Regulations repealed and substituted (awaiting allowance).



## FACULTY OF ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE

### REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

<b>Bachelor of Economics (B.Ec.)</b>	
Regulations .....	448
Schedules .....	450
Syllabuses .....	455

<b>Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.)</b>	
Regulations .....	469
Schedules .....	471
Syllabuses .....	476

<b>Graduate Diploma in Economics (Grad.Dip.Ec.)</b>	
Regulations .....	487
Schedules .....	489
Syllabuses .....	491

<b>Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.)</b>	
Regulations .....	493
Schedules .....	494
Syllabuses .....	496

<b>Master of Economics (M.Ec.)</b>	
Regulations .....	505
Schedules .....	507
Syllabuses .....	509

<b>Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)</b>	
Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—see Contents.	

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS**

---

### **REGULATIONS**

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.
2. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

3. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Chairman of the department or departments concerned and approved by the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee. The Chairman of the department or departments concerned may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus or syllabuses.
4. Except by the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject have not been satisfactorily completed.
5. (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.  
(b) For the purposes of these Regulations a candidate who has failed to comply with the provisions of Regulation 5 shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
6. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
7. There shall be three classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.  
A candidate may present, for the ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Economics, a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in the relevant Schedules made under these Regulations.
8. A candidate will be permitted to take a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the department administering the subject and consistent with any expressed Council policy.
9. A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Chairman of the department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
10. A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.
11. There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any subject for the



## Economics and Commerce B.Ec.

Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

12. A candidate who has passed subjects in other Faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, may on written application to the Registrar be granted such status and/or exemption from the requirements of the schedules made under these regulations as the Faculty may determine.

13. A candidate who has obtained or qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce in the Faculty of Economics and Commerce may qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Economics by completing such subjects as the schedules made under these regulations shall specify.

14. If in any year/semester the student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, that subject may not be offered.

Regulations allowed 17 January, 1952.

Amended: 20 Dec. 1956: 8, 10; 4 Oct. 1962: 13; 4 Apr. 1963: 13; 4 Nov. 1965: 2, 13; 24 Dec. 1969: 8, 10; 16 Dec. 1971: 3, 13; 15 Jan. 1976: 15; 29 Jan. 1981: 13; 4 Feb. 1982: 8; 24 Feb. 1893: 3, 12, 13, 14, 15 deleted, renumbering 4-15; 1 March 1984: 14; 17 Jan. 1985: 4, 5.

Regulations repealed, substituted and allowed: 20 July, 1989.

**Economics and Commerce  
B.Ec.**

DEGREE OF

**BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS**

---

**SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under Regulations 2 and 3)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Ec. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

**SCHEDULE I: GENERAL**

1 The following may be presented for the Ordinary degree:

(Note: The points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title).

**(a) (i) LEVEL I SUBJECTS**

**ECONOMICS SUBJECTS**

**Full-Year Subjects**

8461 Economics I 6

**Semester Subjects**

9073 Economic History I	3	7322 Economic Statistics IA	3
2148 Economic Institutions and Policy I	3	7626 Mathematical Economics I	3
8179 Economic Statistics I	3	7263 Mathematics for Economists I	3

**COMMERCE SUBJECTS**

**Full-Year Subjects**

3049 Accounting I	6	3349 Commercial Law IP**	6
-------------------	---	--------------------------	---

**Semester Subjects**

6362 Commercial Law I(S)	3
2499 Information Systems I	3

**(ii) LEVEL II**

(See also subjects listed under LEVEL II/LEVEL III)

**ECONOMICS SUBJECTS**

**Full-Year Subjects**

2394 Economic Statistics II**	8	9514 Economic Statistics IIA**	8
-------------------------------	---	--------------------------------	---

**Economics and Commerce  
B.Ec.**

**Semester Subjects**

9893 Macroeconomics II	4
8870 Microeconomics II	4

**COMMERCE SUBJECTS**

**Semester Subjects**

4190 Business Finance II	4	4807 Management and Organizations II	4
1282 Commercial Law II	4	5312 Marketing II	4
7651 Financial Accounting II	4	2364 Managerial Cost Accounting II*	4
2663 Information Systems II	4		

**(iii) LEVEL III**

(See also subjects listed under LEVEL II/LEVEL III)

**ECONOMICS SUBJECTS**

**Full-Year Subjects**

2100 Economic Theory III	8
--------------------------	---

**Semester Subjects**

8178 Agricultural Economics III	4	8518 Economics of Labour III	4
4883 Applied Econometrics III	4	7739 Econometrics III	4
4367 Applied Economics III	4	3751 Economic Development IIIA	4
5284 Business and Government III	4	5942 Economic Development IIIB	4
4030 Economic Geography III	4	7981 Public Finance III	4

**COMMERCE SUBJECTS**

**Semester Subjects**

4196 Accounting Theory III	4	5473 Income Tax Law III	4
7440 Auditing III	4	5741 Management Accounting IIIA	4
5177 Business Finance III	4	9790 Management Accounting IIIB	4
8315 Company Accounting III	4	9759 Management and Organizations III	4
5427 Information Systems III	4	9885 Marketing III	4
9955 Computerised Accounting and Systems III	4	6110 Financial Accounting III*	4

**(iv) LEVEL II/LEVEL III**

The following subjects may be counted at LEVEL II or LEVEL III

**ECONOMICS SUBJECTS**

**Semester Subjects**

9467 East Asian Economies	4	7350 Economic History C	4
1682 Economic History A	4	8620 Mathematical Economics II/III	4

\*Subjects available only to students who commenced the B.Ec. prior to 1990.

## Economics and Commerce B.Ec.

### (b) ARTS SUBJECTS

Subjects listed in the Schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, excluding those listed in 1(a) above.

### (c) LAW SUBJECTS\*

The Law subjects available within the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence), namely the Level II subjects 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract (each of which counts as four points towards the degree of Bachelor of Economics) and the following Level III subjects:

9046	Aborigines and the Law	3	7730	Land-use Planning Law	3
8433	Constitution Law	6	9622	Income Maintenance	3
8580	Criminal Law	6	9159	Legal History	6
7272	Environmental Planning and Protection Law	3	4771	Media Law	3
9844	Conservation and Heritage Law	3	8821	Property	6
			9365	Torts	6

2. A candidate may not count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree.\*\*

3. A candidate may not present both 2100 Economic Theory III and 4367 Applied Economics III for the degree.

4. A candidate may not present 3349 Commercial Law IF or 6362 Commercial Law IS for the degree if passed after 3731 Contract.

5. Courses of study must be approved by the Dean (or the Dean's nominee) at enrolment each year.

6. Candidates who have completed subjects for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.

## SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years. A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of this Schedule.

2. To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics, candidates must pass subjects with a combined total of not less than 72 points, including:

not more than 24 points for subjects at Level I drawn from clause 1 of Schedule I, and

not less than 24 points for subjects at Level III, drawn from clause 1 of Schedule I, which may comprise no more than 8 points from those subjects listed under the special category of Level II/Level III subjects, specified in clause 1a(iv) of Schedule I and not more than 12 points for subjects drawn from clauses 1(b) and 1(c).

3. The subjects presented must include the following:

(a) 8461 Economics I

(b) 9893 Macroeconomics II

(c) 8870 Microeconomics II

(d) 2394 Economic Statistics II or 9514 Economic Statistics IIA or 7387 Mathematical Statistics II\*\*\*

\*See Note 4 to Schedule II below on Studies in Law.

\*\*A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects is available from the Faculty office.

\*\*\*Candidates taking the new first level semester subject 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA are advised that, following the introduction of new second level semester subjects in Economic Statistics in 1991, consequential amendments will be made to requirement (d).

**Economics and Commerce**  
**B.Ec.**

(e) *Either* (i) 4367 Applied Economics III, 6110 Financial Accounting III *or* (ii) 2100 Economic Theory III\*\*.

4. To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Economics a student granted status for previous studies must pass subjects taught at the University of Adelaide to the value of at least 22 points. These must include those subjects under clause 3(e) above. However, the requirement under clause 3(e) may be waived in special circumstances approved by the Faculty.

5. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Economics of the University, who wishes to complete the degree elsewhere, must, unless exempted from the requirement by the Faculty, present subjects taught at the University of Adelaide, having a minimum value of 48 points and including at least 22 points from clause 3 above and also arrange through the Registrar for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the Faculty.

6. A graduate of the Faculty with the degree of Bachelor of Commerce who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Economics:

- (i) may be granted status in subjects to the value of not more than 36 points, which the graduate has already presented for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce or in which the graduate has been granted status or exemption on account of work done for another degree;
- (ii) shall present a range of subjects which fulfils in all respects the requirements of these Schedules;
- (iii) shall present not less than 12 points for Economics subjects drawn from Level III of clause 1 of Schedule I not presented for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

7. Except in special circumstances determined by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, a graduate of the Faculty with the degree of Bachelor of Economics completed earlier than 1992 will not be admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

8. A graduate in one or more other Faculties (other than the Faculty of Economics and Commerce) or other tertiary Institutions who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Economics:

- (i) may be granted status in subjects to the value of not more than 30 points, which the graduate has already presented for another degree or in which the graduate has been granted status or exemption on account of work done for another degree;
- (ii) shall present a range of subjects which fulfils in all respects the requirements of these Schedules;
- (iii) shall present Level III subjects to the value of not less than 12 points which must be Economics subjects and which are not presented for another degree.

9. In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, Faculty may not credit any subject passed more than 10 years previously.

10. A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics conceded passes in Level II and Level III subjects,\*\* provided that the points value for any individual subject for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 points, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 points.

11. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of Clauses 1-10 above.

**NOTES (not forming part of the schedules):**

1. Students are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for commerce and economics subjects and is essential for some subjects.

\*\* For candidates graduating after 1992, requirement (e) will be replaced by 2100 Economic Theory III and a further 4 points for an Economics subject drawn from either Level II/III or Level III of clause 1 of Schedule I.

\*\*\* Note: Conceded passes are not awarded in those subjects listed in Clause 1(a) of Schedule I of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics.

## Economics and Commerce B.Ec.

2. Subjects will be offered subject to the availability of staff and sufficient enrolments.
3. Students who have passed the previously offered subject 9714 Accounting III shall be deemed to have passed 6110 Financial Accounting III and 7440 Auditing III.

### 4. *Studies in Law within the Degree of B.Ec.*

4.1 Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.Ec. degree may apply for admission to the course for the degree of LL.B. Applications for admission to the LL.B. must be made through SATAC by mid-October of the year during which they complete their Level I subjects. Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, 1826 Australian Legal System must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 3731 Contract. These two subjects are prerequisites for each of the third year Law subjects listed in clause 1(c) of Schedule I. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B.Ec. and may present for the degree of B.Ec. the Law subjects listed in clauses 1(c) of Schedule I. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Ec. before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.

4.2 See also the Schedules of the LL.B. degree and see, in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

### 4.3 *Credit for Law subjects passed prior to 1987.*

Candidates who wish to present for the B.Ec degree Law subjects passed prior to 1987 should apply in writing to the Registrar to have their position determined by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition. However, in accordance with the Schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, students who have passed 6256 Elements of Law and 2944 Constitutional Law I, shall be deemed to have passed 1826 Australian Legal System.

## SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of this Schedule.
2. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in the following subject:  
7711 Honours Economics  
6473 Honours Commerce
3. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Chairmen of the Department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by the Department of Economics or Commerce and another department. Candidates must apply in writing to the Registrar for the proposed course of study to be approved in advance by the Faculty.
4. (a) A candidate preparing for the Honours year taught by the Economics Department must complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree of B.Ec. (or their equivalent elsewhere), including the subject 2100 Economic Theory III, before proceeding with the Honours year, and must obtain a high standard in subjects presented for the Ordinary Degree (or their equivalent elsewhere).  
(b) A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours as set out in previous schedules is also eligible to apply for admission to the Honours year as above.
5. The work of the Honours year is normally completed in one year of full-time study, after completion of the Ordinary degree or its equivalent. The Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.
6. A candidate who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the Faculty, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.
7. A graduate who has obtained the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Economics may not obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics.

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS**

---

For Syllabuses of subjects taught by the Department of Commerce see under Bachelor of Commerce.

### **SYLLABUSES — DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS**

#### **Text-books:**

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures, and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

#### **Reference books:**

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

#### **Examinations:**

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g., such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

---

The main subjects in Economics forming a sequence for the degree of Bachelor of Economics are the Level I subjects 8461 Economics I, the Level II subjects 9893 Macroeconomics II and 8870 Microeconomics II, and the Level III subject 2100 Economic Theory III.

Students who have passed with credit in 2250 Social Economics I may, with the approval of the Department of Economics, enrol in 9893 Macroeconomics II and 8870 Microeconomics II.

All Economics subjects are given annually, except that some Level II and Level III subjects may not be offered if staff are unavailable.

It is proposed at present to offer lectures as day and evening (5.15 p.m. or 6.15 p.m.) classes as follows:

# Economics and Commerce B.Ec.

	1990	1991
8461 Economics I	Day and Evening	Day and Evening
9893 Macroeconomics II	Day (S1) Evening (S2)	Day and Evening
8870 Microeconomics II	Evening (S1) Day (S2)	Day and Evening
2394 Economic Statistics II	Day	Evening
9514 Economic Statistics IIIA	Day	Evening
4367 Applied Economics III	Evening	Day

## LEVEL I

### 9073 Economic History I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

*Content:* The origins, emergence and spread of industrialisation to 1914. Special emphasis is placed on the British and American experience in the 18th and 19th centuries, and their roles in the world economy. It provides a useful basis for studies of Australian and 20th century world economic history at Level II and Level III.

*Assessment:* To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### 2148 Economic Institutions and Policy I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Appropriate background:* Economics I (taken as concurrent subject) or Economics at Year 12 level.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

*Content:* An analysis of the development and operations of some of the major economic institutions in Australia, with particular reference to the nature and effects of government policies. An examination of issues such as structural change in the economy, foreign investment, unemployment, health care and the allocation of housing. A study of the functions and performance of institutions such as the Industries Assistance Commission and the Arbitration Commission.

*Assessment:* To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement.

*Preliminary reading:* *Indecs, State of play* (latest edition).

*Text-books:* To be advised. Additional references to be prescribed by the lecturers.

### 8179 Economic Statistics I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.



*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Restriction:* Students who have already passed either 2394 Economic Statistics II or 9514 Economic Statistics IIA may not enrol in this subject. 8179 Economic Statistics I and 5543 Statistics I (pre-1989 5543 Statistics III) cannot both be counted towards a degree.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, day lectures in even years, evening lectures in odd years.

*Content:* Sources of economic and financial data, introduction to computers, descriptive statistics, index numbers, seasonality, probability and probability distributions including the binomial, Poisson, normal and t distributions, confidence intervals and hypothesis testing for single sample mean or proportion.

*Assessment:* To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### **7322 Economic Statistics IA**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None. An adequate mathematics background is required.

*Restriction:* Students who have already passed either 2394 Economic Statistics II or 9514 Economic Statistics IIA may not enrol in this subject. 7322 Economic Statistics IA and 5543 Statistics I (pre-1989 5543 Statistics III) cannot both be counted towards a degree. Enrolment is subject to the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Economics.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, day lectures in even years, evening lectures in odd years.

*Content:* The subject deals with an essential mathematical approach to probability and statistical inference with economic applications. Topics covered include sources of data, descriptive statistics, probability and probability distributions, expectation theory, simple estimation and statistical inference, index numbers and seasonality.

*Assessment:* To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### **8461 Economics I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* None.

*Note:* Students who have passed 6993 Macroeconomics IH or 2740 Microeconomics IH should consult with the Faculty course Advisers concerning completion of Level I economics requirements. Students intending to proceed to 8870 Microeconomics II and not planning to take 7263 Mathematics for Economists I or 7626 Mathematical Economics I should contact the Economics Department concerning assumed mathematics background for 8870 Microeconomics II.

*Contact hours:* 3 hours of lectures plus at least 1 one-hour tutorial/workshop a week.

*Content:* This subject provides an introduction to the basic principles of economic analysis and outlines important economic features of the Australian economy. The subject matter covers both micro and macroeconomics. It looks at forces which determine the overall level

## Economics and Commerce B.Ec.

of economic activity in the economy and in various markets and various policies which influence this. It also looks at Australia's place in the world economy.

*Assessment:* To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### 7626 Mathematical Economics I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Appropriate background:* A knowledge of either year 12 Mathematics IS or year 12 Mathematics I and II.

*Contact hours:* 3 one-hour lectures and 1 two-hour workshop/tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject develops mathematical techniques particularly suitable for use in economic analysis. The main emphasis will be on calculus of several variables, integral calculus, matrix algebra, differential and difference equations, and an introduction to game and decision theory, with applications of each to economic problems.

*Assessment:* To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement.

*Text-book:* Weber, J. E., *Mathematical analysis: business and economic applications*, 4th edn. (Harper and Row), or Arya, J.C. and Lardner, R.W., *Mathematical analysis for business, economics and the life and social sciences*, third edn. (Prentice Hall).

### 7263 Mathematics for Economists I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Intended for students who have not taken mathematics at year 12 level, and who wish to obtain a knowledge of mathematical techniques suitable for economic analysis, but who do not expect to proceed with further study of mathematics. 8461 Economics I is a pre-requisite or concurrent subject.

*Restriction:* This is a beginners' course. Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty it may not be taken by students who have performed satisfactorily in Year 12 mathematics (Mathematics IS or Mathematics I and Mathematics II) or the equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week. Some lectures may be conducted as workshops.

*Content:* Introductory algebra, calculus and matrix algebra with applications to economic problems. Emphasis will be placed on the geometric interpretation of functions.

*Assessment:* To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement.

*Text-book:* To be advised.

## LEVEL II

### 2394 Economic Statistics II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 2740 Microeconomics IH or 8461 Economics I (Div. II) unless the Chairman of the Department of Economics determines otherwise.

*Restriction:* 2394 Economic Statistics II and 5543 Statistics I (pre-1989 5543 Statistics IH) cannot both be counted towards a degree.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial/workshop a week; day lectures in even years, evening lectures in odd years.

*Content:* The subject provides an introduction to statistical methods with special reference to applications in the field of economics. It includes discussion of the available Australian economic statistics and of their methods of compilation, and also contains lectures on the use of computers in statistical analysis. Tutorial and workshop work will involve the frequent use of computers to manipulate data. The principal topics are: collection, presentation and description of data, with special reference to frequency distributions; an introduction to probability, sampling inference, and elementary decision theory, including the use of the normal,  $t$  and  $X^2$  distributions; simple and multiple linear regression and correlation; time series; sample surveys; index numbers of prices and volume; elementary demography.

*Assessment:* To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

## 9514 Economic Statistics IIA

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 8461 Economics I (Div. II) or 2740 Microeconomics IH. An adequate mathematics background is also required; either a good pass in 7626 Mathematical Economics I (pre-1989 7626 Mathematical Economics IH), 9786 Mathematics I or another approved mathematics course.

*Restriction:* 9514 Economic Statistics IIA and 5543 Statistics I (pre-1989 5543 Statistics IH) cannot both be counted towards a degree. Enrolment is subject to the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Economics.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week-day lectures in even years, evening lectures in odd years.

*Content:* The subject will deal with an essential mathematical approach to probability and statistical inference with economic applications. The topics covered will include: exploratory data analysis, probability and probability distributions, expectation theory, estimation and statistical inference, simple and multiple regression, sampling theory, time series, index numbers.

*Assessment:* To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

## 9893 Macroeconomics II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I or II.

*Pre-requisites:* (a) 8461 Economics I (Div. I). (b) 7263 Mathematics for Economists I. This prerequisite will be waived in the case of students who have achieved a satisfactory standard in Year 12 mathematics (Mathematics 1S or Mathematics I and Mathematics II) or the equivalent. In 1990 students may take Macroeconomics II in Semester 2 if they are

## Economics and Commerce B.Ec.

currently taking 7263 Mathematics for Economists I and have achieved a satisfactory standard in Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject expands the macroeconomic analysis of 8461 Economics I by introducing the monetary sector and the general level of prices. The subject examines macroeconomic models with special emphasis on the model of a small open economy. The model is then used to examine questions of macroeconomic policy relevant to the Australian economy.

*Assessment:* By short tests and examination.

*Preliminary Reading:* *State of Play* 5th edn. The Australian Economy Up-to-Date. (Allen and Unwin, 1988).

*Text-books:* To be advised. Additional references to be prescribed by the lecturers.

### 8870 Microeconomics II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I or II.

*Pre-requisites:* (a) 8461 Economics I (Div. I). (b) 7263 Mathematics for Economists I. This prerequisite will be waived in the case of students who have achieved a satisfactory standard in Year 12 mathematics (Mathematics 1S or Mathematics I and Mathematics II) or the equivalent. In 1990 students may take Microeconomics II in Semester 2 if they are currently taking 7263 Mathematics for Economists I and have achieved a satisfactory standard in Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject builds on the microeconomic principles studied in the Level I economics subjects and aims to provide an analysis of the way in which the market system functions as a mechanism for co-ordinating the independent choices of individual economic agents. It develops a basis for evaluating the efficiency and equity implications of competition and other market structures, and a perspective on the appropriate role of government. Included are the study of consumer choice, exchange and trade, production and cost, market structure, general equilibrium and welfare.

*Assessment:* By short tests, essay and examination.

*Preliminary reading:* Jackson, J. and C.R. McConnell, *Economics* 3rd edn (McGraw-Hill).

*Text-books:* To be advised. Additional references to be prescribed by the lecturers.

### LEVEL II/III

#### 9467 East Asian Economies

*Level:* II or III.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* 8461 Economics I or 2250 Social Economics I (alternative Level I subjects may be approved as pre-requisites by the Lecturer-in-Charge).

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

*Content:* The subject is designed to introduce students to the nature and structure of East Asian economies. It will examine the mechanisms which shape their economic activity and the role of historical and cultural factors in the development of their economic institutions. The contribution of these institutions to economic growth will be closely examined.

*Assessment:* A combination of tutorial papers, essays and 3-hour final examination.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### 1682 Economic History A

*Level:* II or III.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* 2250 Social Economics I or 6993 Macroeconomics IIA and 2740 Microeconomics IIA, or 8461 Economics I.

*Restriction:* Students who have already passed either 1682 Economic History IIA, 1682 Economic History A or 5973 Economic History IIIA may not enrol in this subject.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

*Content:* The subject covers the development of the Australian economy from its initial origins in the British imperial design of the late 18th century, through its emergence as a world trader, to its relatively integrated, industrialised form after World War II. In the process the economy's institutional framework is analysed including the marketing, financial and arbitration systems.

*Assessment:* To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement.

*Preliminary reading:* Blainey, G., *The tyranny of distance* (Sun, 1986) and, for those who lack background historical knowledge of Australia; Ward, R. B., *Australia* (Ure Smith, 1977).

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### 7350 Economic History C

*Level:* II or III.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester II (i.e. in 1990, at least).

*Pre-requisites:* 9893 Macroeconomics II (pre-1989 9893 Macroeconomics IIA) and 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIA) previously passed or taken concurrently. (Alternative subjects may be approved as pre-requisites by the Lecturer-in-Charge. Is this qualification still allowed?)

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

*Content:* The course surveys the evolution of the international economy from 1870 to the present. Attention is given to the development of world trade and trade policies, the international monetary system, and international movements of capital, labour and technology. In addition, aspects of the domestic economic experience of the major world powers will be examined, with emphasis on Britain 1870-1939 and the United States 1919 to the 1980s.

*Assessment:* 3-hour examination and work completed during the subject as determined at preliminary lecture.

*Text-book:* There is no single textbook suitable for the whole course. The following will be used at various stages: Foreman-Peck, J., *A history of the world economy* (Wheatsheaf); Aldcroft, D.H., *From Versailles to Wall Street 1919-1929* (Penguin); Kindleberger, C.P., *The world in depression 1929-1939* (Penguin); Van Der Wee, H., *Prosperity and Upheaval: The world economy 1945-1980* (Penguin).

### 8620 Mathematical Economics II/III

*Level:* II or III.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

## Economics and Commerce B.Ec.

*Pre-requisite:* 7626 Mathematical Economics I (pre-1989 7626 Mathematical Economics IH) or 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM. Students with 7263 Mathematics for Economists I (Div. I) (pre-1989 7263 Mathematics for Economists IH (Div. I)) wishing to take this subject should consult a Course Adviser or the Lecturer-in-Charge of the subject before enrolment. Students should also be taking concurrently or have passed 9893 Macroeconomics II (pre-1989 9893 Macroeconomics IH) and 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IH).

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

*Content:* The subject concentrates on the investigation of economic models utilising the tools of mathematical analysis developed in 7626 Mathematical Economics I (pre-1989 7626 Mathematical Economics IH). Topics studied include mathematical analysis of consumer behaviour, theory of the firm, macroeconomic models, linear models and general equilibrium, and choice under uncertainty.

*Assessment:* To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement.

*Text-books:* There is no single text-book suitable for the whole course. The following are used at various stages: Birchenhall, C., and Grout, P., *Mathematics for modern economics* (Allan, Barnes and Noble); Chiang, A. C., *Fundamental methods of mathematical economics*, 2nd or 3rd edn. (McGraw-Hill); Henderson, J., and Quandt, R., *Microeconomic theory* (McGraw-Hill); Smith, A., *A mathematical introduction to economics* (Blackwell).

### LEVEL III

#### 8178 Agricultural Economics III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IH).

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject uses microeconomic theory to analyse both the changing role of agriculture in a growing economy and the policies affecting agriculture. While the emphasis will be on Australia's agricultural sector, the use of an open-economy, general equilibrium framework ensures that the analysis is applicable also to other sectors and other countries. After discussing agriculture's main characteristics and its recent changes, the subject concentrates on analysing the economics and political economy of various price and trade policies affecting Australian farmers (including tariff assistance to the Australian manufacturing sector and assistance to agricultural sectors in Europe, North America and Japan). The role of policy in alleviating world food problems will also be assessed.

*Assessment:* To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement.

*Reading:* Most of the reading is drawn from selected journal articles and Commonwealth publications. Where possible, copies of this material will be available in the Napier Birks Room and on reserve in the Barr Smith Library. Among the recommended background readings are Hefford, R. K., *Farm policy in Australia* (U.Q.P., 1984); *Agricultural policy: issues and options for the 1980's* (Balderstone Report), (A.G.P.S., Canberra, 1982); Williams, D. B. (ed.), *Agriculture in the Australian economy*, 2nd edn. (S.U.P., 1982); Johnson, D. G., *World agriculture in disarray* (Fontana, 1973).

#### 4883 Applied Econometrics III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 2394 Economic Statistics II.

*Restriction:* 4883 Applied Econometrics III (pre-1989 4883 Applied Econometrics IIIH) and 7739 Econometrics III (pre-1989 7739 Econometrics IIIH) cannot be counted toward the degree.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

*Content:* The course objective is to develop an understanding of standard econometric methods, the capacity to formulate research problems so that they are amenable to quantification and a capacity to assess critically empirical research in economics. Tutorials involve the use of packaged programs such as those contained in SAS.

*Assessment:* 3-hour examination and a project using the techniques developed.

*Text-book:* Studenmund, A. H., and Cassidy, H. J., *Using Econometrics — A Practical Guide*, (Little, Brown and Co., 1987).

*Note:* Students intending to proceed to the degree of Master of Economics will be expected to have successfully completed this subject or 7739 Econometrics III.

### **4367 Applied Economics III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 9893 Macroeconomics II (pre-1989 9893 Macroeconomics IIH) and 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIH) or 8870 Microeconomics II.

*Restriction:* 2100 Economic Theory III.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

*Content:* The purpose of the subject is to extend and apply the basic tools of economics to deal with economic policy in an international economy and additional aspects of microeconomics focussing on important issues of practical concern in the Australian economy. Problems to be considered will concentrate on those likely to be of importance to business, such as assessing economic conditions, current macroeconomic policy and financial debates, tax and social welfare, the exchange rate and international movements of capital, protection and industry policy, and government regulation of areas such as transport and the labour market.

*Assessment:* 3-hour examination and work completed during the subject as determined at preliminary lecture.

*Text-books:* Indecs, *State of play* 5th edn. (1988). Other text-books are to be advised.

### **5284 Business and Government III**

[Formerly 5284 Economics of Antitrust and Regulation IIIH]

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIH).

*Restriction:* Students who have passed *either* EE02 Economics II *or* 8870 Microeconomics IIH (up to and including 1980) may not enrol for this subject.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures a week and 1 one-hour tutorial/seminar/additional lecture a week.

*Content:* The subject will take as its starting point the existence of market failure due to the presence of all forms of monopoly power (including natural monopoly), and will concentrate on investigating ways in which the actual and potential abuses of such power

## Economics and Commerce B.Ec.

can be controlled. The aim therefore is to consider the competitive environment within which the modern firm operates, and to use the tools of microeconomic theory to analyse firm behaviour and the ways in which it is regulated. Particular attention will be paid to the policy measures which can be used to try and improve market performance, and special attention will be devoted to the Trade Practices Act and its enforcement. Case studies will be used in teaching and assessment, and a major empirically-oriented research project (possibly done on a "team" basis) will be compulsory.

*Assessment:* To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement.

*Text-book:* To be advised.

### 7739 Econometrics III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 9574 Economic Statistics IIA, 9893 Macroeconomics II (pre-1989 9893 Macroeconomics IIIH) and 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIIH), and one of 7626 Mathematical Economics I (pre-1989 7626 Mathematical Economics IH), 9786 Mathematics I, or 3617 Mathematics IM.

*Restriction:* 7739 Econometrics III (pre-1989 7739 Econometrics IIIH) and 4883 Applied Econometrics III (pre-1989 4883 Applied Econometrics IIIH) cannot be counted toward the degree.

*Contact hours:* Two lectures and one tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject deals with the estimation of economic relationships. It includes the following topics; single equation and multiple equation estimation in econometric models, in particular the effects of violation of the classical least squares assumptions; use of distributed lags and dummy variables and the development of multiple equation estimation procedures; the identification problem in multiple equation systems; the application of econometric techniques to applied problems.

*Assessment:* To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement. It is usually based on one research project, tutorial exercises and a final examination.

*Text-book:* Pindyck, R. S., and Rubinfeld, D. L., *Econometric models and economic forecasts*, 2nd edn. (McGraw-Hill, 1981). Alternative and supplementary text-books will be suggested by the lecturers.

### 3751 Economic Development IIIA

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 9893 Macroeconomics II (pre-1989 9893 Macroeconomics IIIH) and 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIIH).

*Restriction:* Not to be counted with previously offered 8167 Economic Development III (pre-1988 8167 Economic Development IIIH).

*Contact hours:* 2 two-hour seminars a week.

*Content:* The subject may be taken as a terminating subject in economic development or the first section of a more comprehensive subject grouping consisting of a combination of 3751 Economic Development IIIA and 5942 Economic Development IIIB. The subject is concerned with the problems of development in less-developed countries. Topics to be discussed include: the meaning and measurement of underdevelopment, problems of demographic change, employment, theories and techniques of planning, and relevant growth theories.



**Assessment:** 3-hour examination and work completed during the course as determined at preliminary lecture. Each student to write one essay and prepare one or more short discussion papers for seminars.

**Text-books:** There is no single text-book suitable for the whole course but the following will be found useful: Yotopoulos, P. A., and Nugent, J. B., *Economics of development* (Harper and Row, 1976); Gillis, M. et. al., *Economics of development* 2nd edn. (Norton, 1987); Todaro, M. P., *Economic development in the third world* (Longman, 1985); Thirwall, A. P., *Growth and development* 2nd edn. (Macmillan, 1978); Meier, G. M., (ed.) *Leading issues in economic development* 4th edn. (O.U.P., 1984); Salvatore, D., and Dowling, E., *Development economics* (Schaum Outline, 1977); Reynolds, L. G., *Economic growth in the third world 1850-1980* (Yale, 1985); Herrick, B., and Kindleberger, C. P., *Economic development* 4th edn. (McGraw-Hill, 1983).

### 5942 Economic Development IIIB

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 4.

**Duration:** Semester II.

**Pre-requisites:** 3751 Economic Development IIIA (pre-1989 3751 Economic Development IIIHA) or taken concurrently.

**Restriction:** Not to be counted with previously offered 8167 Economic Development III (pre-1989 8167 Economic Development IIIH).

**Contact hours:** 2 two-hour seminars a week.

**Content:** The subject is available *only* as part of a sequence 3751 Economic Development IIIA (pre-1989 3751 Economic Development IIIHA) and 5942 Economic Development IIIB (pre-1989 5942 Economic Development IIIHB). It consists of a continuation of the study of problems of development in less-developed countries. Topics to be discussed include: Restructuring and international debt, technology, fiscal and monetary policy, project appraisal, the rural sector, the public sector. Particular reference will be made to the experience of development in particular countries ("case studies").

**Assessment:** 3-hour examination and work completed during the course as determined at preliminary lecture. Each student to prepare one case study on a developing country of his or her choice and prepare one or more short discussion papers for seminars.

**Text-books:** As for 3751 Economic Development IIIA. In addition the following may be found useful: Saunders, C., *The political economy of new and old industrial countries* (Butterworth, 1981); Whyne, D. K., *Comparative economic development* (Butterworth, 1983); Cody, J., Hughes, H., and Wall, D., (eds.) *Policies for industrial progress in developing countries* (O.U.P. for World Bank, 1980); Mollett, J. A., *Planning for agricultural development* (Croom Helm, 1984); Meier, G. M., *Employment, trade and development* (Nijhoff, 1977); Bauer, P. T., *Reality and rhetoric: studies in the economics of development* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1984).

### 4030 Economic Geography III

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 4.

**Duration:** Semester II.

**Offered by:** The Department of Geography.

**Contact hours:** 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

**Content:** This subject is concerned with the problem of uneven development and examines the nature and extent of spatial inequality in welfare at the world and regional scales. Some of the models/theories which have been formulated to explain spatial variations in development are considered. Specific reference will be made to the regional problem in selected countries, and the efforts which have been made to reduce regional contrasts in

## Economics and Commerce B.Ec.

economic opportunities and welfare. Special reference will also be made to the process and consequences of restructuring of manufacturing industry which has occurred in developed economies.

*Assessment:* By examination and continuous assessment. The examination component may be as little as 40% or as much as 60% and is determined by students at commencement.

*Text-books:* Dicken, P., and Lloyd, P. E., *Modern western society: a geographical perspective* (Harper and Row); Massey, D., *Spatial division of labour* (Macmillan); Stillwell, F. G. B., *Economic crisis: cities and regions* (Pergamon); Watts, H. D., *Industrial geography* (Longman).

### 8518 Economics of Labour III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9893 Macroeconomics II (pre-1989 9893 Macroeconomics IIIH) and 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIIH).

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject examines the economics of how the labour market works, and the institutions which are peculiar to it. The topics studied will include the nature of the Australian labour market; factors influencing the relative wage structure; unemployment and the labour force; causes of industrial conflict; and the role of unions, management, government, judiciary and arbitration systems in the labour market.

*Assessment:* To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### 2100 Economic Theory III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 8.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 9893 Macroeconomics II (pre-1989 9893 Macroeconomics IIIH) and 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIIH).

*Restriction:* Not to be counted with 4367 Applied Economics III (pre-1989 4367 Applied Economics IIIH).

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

*Content:* The subject extends students' understanding of economic theory used in analysing structural and policy issues in a small, open economy. A general equilibrium framework is used in addition to partial equilibrium analysis. Both micro- and macro- economic topics will be covered, including theories of international trade and trade policy, exchange rate determination, taxation and other public policies, and the economics of politics and public choice.

*Assessment:* 2 three-hour examinations and work completed during the course as determined in consultation with students at the preliminary lecture.

*Text-books:* To be discussed at the preliminary lecture.

### 7981 Public Finance III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester II.

## Economics and Commerce B.Ec.

**Pre-requisites:** 9893 Macroeconomics II (pre-1989 9893 Macroeconomics IIH) and 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIH).

**Contact hours:** 2 one-hour late afternoon lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

**Content:** The subject is concerned with the theory and practice of public finance with emphasis on its application in the Australian economy. The public sector will be discussed in its role as a taxing, spending and regulating body. The major sections of the course will therefore cover taxation, public goods, cost-benefit analysis and public choice theory. Analytical concepts which assist our understanding of the role of government in a market economy will be emphasized.

**Assessment:** To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement.

**Text-books:** Groenewegen, P., *Public finance in Australia* 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall) (latest edition); Musgrave, R. A., and Musgrave, P. B., *Public finance in theory and practice*, (McGraw-Hill) (latest edition). Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

### HONOURS LEVEL

#### 7711 Honours Economics (B.A., B.Ec.)

**Level:** IV.

**Points value:** 24.

**Duration:** Full year.

**Note:** Detailed arrangements for classes will depend on enrolments, and students are advised to communicate with the Chairperson of the Department of Economics well before the beginning of the academic year. Students will be admitted to honours classes only with the approval of the Chairperson.

Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in the Department of Economics with study in another Department (or Centre), details are available from the chairperson of the Department of Economics.

**Pre-requisites:** 3931 Economic Theory IIIH (before 1987) or 2100 Economic Theory III.

Note also that while there is no formal mathematical pre-requisite for Honours, a certain level of mathematical background will be assumed. Students who have not passed 7626 Mathematical Economics I (pre-1989 7626 Mathematical Economics IH), or who have not obtained a credit or better in 7263 Mathematics for Economists I (pre-1989 7263 Mathematics for Economists IH), or their equivalent, are strongly advised to consult the handout available from the Department of Economics and the lecturer in charge of the Honours programme.

The honours year is currently conducted as a joint programme by the economics departments of Adelaide and Flinders Universities. Part of the course is taught at Flinders University.

**Requirements:** (i) Final honours students are required to undertake a research project and present a thesis of approximately 10,000 words. An absolute upper limit of 12,000 words will apply and theses in excess of this will be penalised and/or returned to be reduced to this length. The thesis will form part of the final honours examination. The thesis counts for 30% of the year's assessment, students are expected to commence work on the thesis on February 1, deciding on a topic, so that a supervisor can be allocated to each student from among the staff available at the two universities. A list of suggested topics is distributed before the end of the previous year. Following background research in February, students are not expected to devote more than an hour or two per week to the thesis (collecting data, background reading, etc.) until July when work on the thesis should proceed full time. The thesis continues in second semester, during which time students will be expected to outline their thesis objective and proposed research to a *small* number of staff.

The thesis is to be completed and presented, typed and bound by November 3, 1990. Four copies, typed double space on A4 paper must be presented. Students will be expected to

## Economics and Commerce B.Ec.

present themselves for an oral examination on their thesis at a date towards the end of the University's November examination period.

(ii) Each student is required to undertake the subjects Microeconomics and Macroeconomics, classes in which are given in first semester.

(iii) Each student will select three options from a range of subjects which, subject to the availability of staff and sufficient enrolments, may include the following. Classes in these subjects will take place in Semesters I and II.

Applied Econometrics	International Trade
Capital and Growth	Labour Economics
Corporate Finance	Management Decision Analysis
Development	Mathematical Economics
Econometrics	Monetary Economics
Economic History	Money
Economics of the Firm	Public Economics
History of Economic thought	Time Series Analysis
International Financial Issues	Transport and Urban Economics

(iv) The examination will consist of one paper in each of Microeconomics and Macroeconomics (examined in June), papers in the three optional subjects (held in Semester I or II in the University's Examination period) and the thesis.

DEGREE OF

## BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

---

### REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Commerce. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.
  2. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
    - (i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
    - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.
- Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
3. The syllabuses of subjects shall be as specified by the chairman of each department concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Executive Committee of the Education Committee. The chairman of a department concerned may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
  4. Except by the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject have not been satisfactorily completed.
  5. A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
  6. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
  7. There shall be three classifications of pass in each subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.
- A candidate may present, for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce, a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in the relevant Schedules made under these Regulations.
8. A candidate will be permitted to take a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the department administering the subject and consistent with any expressed Council policy.
  9. A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Chairman of the department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
  10. A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.
  11. There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Honours degree, as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions, as follows: Division A and Division B.

**Economics and Commerce**  
**B.Com.**

12. A candidate who has passed subjects in other Faculties of the University or in other educational institutions may on written application to the Registrar be granted such status and/or exemption from the requirements of the schedules made under these regulations as the Faculty may determine.

13. A candidate who has obtained or qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Economics in the Faculty of Economics and Commerce may qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce by completing such subjects as the schedules made under these regulations shall specify.

14. If in any year/semester the student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, the Faculty shall not be bound to offer that subject.

15. The degree of Bachelor of Commerce will be awarded for the first time in May 1993. Candidates graduating later than May 1993, who were originally enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Economics, may graduate with the degree of Bachelor of Commerce provided that all requirements for that degree are satisfied.

Regulations awaiting allowance.

DEGREE OF

# **BACHELOR OF COMMERCE**

---

## **SCHEDULES**

(Made by Council under Regulation 2)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Com. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

### **SCHEDULE I: GENERAL**

1 The following may be presented for the Ordinary degree:

(Note: The points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title).

#### **(a) (i) LEVEL I SUBJECTS**

##### **COMMERCE SUBJECTS**

###### **Full-Year Subjects**

3049 Accounting I 6

###### **Semester Subjects**

6362 Commercial Law IS 3      2499 Information Systems I 3

##### **ECONOMICS SUBJECTS**

###### **Full-Year Subjects**

8461 Economics I 6

###### **Semester Subjects**

9073 Economic History I 3      7322 Economic Statistics IA 3

2148 Economic Institutions and Policy I 3      7626 Mathematical Economics I 3

8179 Economic Statistics I 3      7263 Mathematics for Economists I 3

#### **(ii) LEVEL II**

##### **COMMERCE SUBJECTS**

###### **Semester Subjects**

4190 Business Finance II 4      2663 Information Systems II 4

1282 Commercial Law II 4      4807 Management and Organizations II 4

7651 Financial Accounting II 4      5312 Marketing II 4

**Economics and Commerce  
B.Com.**

**ECONOMICS SUBJECTS**

**Semester Subjects**

9893 Macroeconomics II	4
8870 Microeconomics II	4

**(iii) LEVEL III**

**COMMERCE SUBJECTS**

**Semester Subjects**

4196 Accounting Theory III	4	5473 Income Tax Law III	4
7440 Auditing III	4	5427 Information Systems III	4
5177 Business Finance III	4	5741 Management Accounting IIIA	4
8315 Company Accounting III	4	9790 Management Accounting IIIB	4
9955 Computerised Accounting & Systems III	4	9759 Management and Organizations III	4
		9885 Marketing III	4

**ECONOMICS SUBJECTS**

**Full-Year Subjects**

2100 Economic Theory III	8
--------------------------	---

**Semester Subjects**

8178 Agricultural Economics III	4	8518 Economics of Labour III	4
4883 Applied Econometrics III	4	7739 Econometrics III	4
4367 Applied Economics III	4	3751 Economic Development IIIA	4
5284 Business and Government III	4	5942 Economic Development IIIB	4
4030 Economic Geography III	4	7981 Public Finance III	4

**(iv) LEVEL II/III**

The following subjects may be counted at LEVEL II or LEVEL III

**ECONOMICS SUBJECTS**

**Semester Subjects**

9467 East Asian Economics	4	7350 Economic History C	4
1682 Economic History A	4	8620 Mathematical Economics II/III	4

**(b) ARTS SUBJECTS**

Subjects listed in the Schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, excluding those listed in 1(a) above.

**(c) LAW SUBJECTS\***

The Law subjects available within the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence), namely the Level II subjects 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract (each of which counts as four points towards the degree of Bachelor of Commerce) and the following Level III subjects:



9046	Aborigines and the Law	3	9622	Income Maintenance	3
9844	Conservation and Heritage Law	3	7730	Land-use Planning Law	3
8433	Constitution Law	6	9159	Legal History	6
8580	Criminal Law	6	4771	Media Law	3
7272	Environmental Planning and Protection Law	3	8821	Property	6
			9365	Torts	6

2. A candidate may not count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree.\*\*

3. A candidate may not present 6362 Commercial Law IS for the degree if passed after 3731 Contract.

4. Courses of study must be approved by the Dean (or the Dean's nominee) at enrolment each year.

5. Candidates who have completed subjects for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.

## SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years. A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with this Schedule.

2. To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce, candidates must pass subjects with a combined total of not less than 72 points, including:

not more than 24 points for subjects at Level I drawn from clause 1 of Schedule I, and not less than 24 points for subjects at Level III, drawn from clause 1 of Schedule I, of which 12 points must be Commerce subjects; the remaining 12 points may comprise no more than 4 points selected from those subjects listed under the special category of Level II/III specified in clause 1a of Schedule 1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

3. The subjects presented must include the following:

(a) 3049 Accounting I

(b) 8461 Economics I

(c) 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics 1A

(d) Eight points for Commerce subjects drawn from Level II of Clause 1 of Schedule I.

(e) Eight points for Economics subjects drawn from Level II of Clause I of Schedule I.

(f) Twelve points for Commerce subjects drawn from Level III of Clause 1 of Schedule I.

4. To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce a student granted status for previous studies must pass subjects taught at the University of Adelaide to the value of at least 22 points. These must include those subjects under clause 3(f) above. However, the requirement under clause 3(f) may be waived in special circumstances approved by the Faculty.

5. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce of the University, who wishes to complete the degree elsewhere, must, unless exempted from the requirement by the Faculty, present subjects taught at the University of Adelaide, having a minimum value of 48 points and including at least 22 points from clause 3 above and also arrange through the Registrar for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the Faculty.

\* See Note 5 to Schedule II below on Studies in Law.

\*\* A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects is available from the Faculty Office.

## Economics and Commerce B.Com.

6. A graduate of the Faculty with the degree of Bachelor of Economics awarded after 1992 who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce:
- (i) may be granted status in subjects to the value of not more than 36 points, which the graduate has already presented for another degree or in which the graduate has been granted status or exemption on account of work done for another degree;
  - (ii) shall present a range of subjects which fulfils in all respects the requirements of these Schedules;
  - (iii) shall present not less than 12 points for Commerce subjects drawn from Level III of Clause 1 of Schedule I not presented for the degree of Bachelor of Economics.
7. Except in special circumstances determined by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, a graduate of the Faculty with the degree of Bachelor of Economics awarded earlier than 1993 will not be admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
8. A graduate in one or more Faculties (other than the Faculty of Economics and Commerce) or other tertiary institutions who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce:
- (i) may be granted status in subjects to the value of not more than 30 points, which the graduate has already presented for another degree or in which the graduate has been granted status or exemption on account or work done for another degree;
  - (ii) shall present a range of subjects which fulfils in all respects the requirements of these Schedules;
  - (iii) shall present Level III subjects to the value of not less than 12 points which must be Commerce subjects and which are not presented for another degree.
9. In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, Faculty may not credit any subject passed more than 10 years previously.
10. A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce conceded passes in Level II and Level III subjects provided that the points value for any individual subject for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 points, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 points. Conceded passes are not awarded for those subjects listed in clause 1(a) of Schedule I of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
11. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of Clauses 1-10 above.

### NOTES (not forming part of the schedules):

1. Students are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for commerce and economics subjects and is essential for some subjects.
2. Subjects will be offered subject to the availability of staff and sufficient enrolments.
3. Students who have passed the previously offered subject 9743 Accounting II shall be deemed to have passed 5741 Management Accounting IIIA and 4190 Business Finance II. Students who have passed the previously offered subject 9714 Accounting III shall be deemed to have passed 6110 Financial Accounting III and 7440 Auditing III. Students who have passed the previously offered subject 3349 Commercial Law I shall be deemed to have passed 6362 Commercial Law IS and 1282 Commercial Law IIS.
4. Students progressing towards the degree of Bachelor of Commerce will be allowed to count towards the degree conceded passes in subjects taken in the Faculties of Mathematical Sciences and Science worth not more than three points to a maximum of six points.
5. *Studies in Law within the Degree of B.Com.*
  - 5.1 Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.Com. degree may apply for admission to the course for the degree of LL.B. Applications for admission to the LL.B. must be made through SATAC by mid-October of the year during which the Level I subjects are completed. Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, 1826 Australian Legal System must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 3731 Contract. These two subjects are

## Economics and Commerce B.Com.

prerequisites for each of the third year Law subjects listed in clause 1(c) of Schedule I. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B.Com. and may present for the degree of B.Com. the Law subjects listed in clauses 1(c) of Schedule I. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Com. before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.

5.2 See also the Schedules of the LL.B. degree and see, in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

5.3 Candidates who wish to present for the B.Com. degree, Law subjects passed prior to 1987 should apply in writing to the Registrar to have their position determined by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition. However, in accordance with the Schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, students who have passed 6256 Elements of Law and 2944 Constitutional Law I shall be deemed to have passed 1826 Australian Legal System.

### SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of this Schedule.

2. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Commerce, proceed to the Honours degree in the following subject: 6473 Honours Commerce

3. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Chairmen of the Departments concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by the Departments of Commerce and another department. Candidates must apply in writing to the Registrar for the proposed course of study to be approved in advance by the Faculty.

4. (a) A candidate preparing for the Honours year taught by the Commerce Department must complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree of B.Com. including the subject 4196 Accounting Theory III (or their equivalent elsewhere), before proceeding with the Honours year, and must obtain a high standard in subjects presented for the Ordinary degree (or their equivalent elsewhere).

(b) A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours as set out in previous schedules is also eligible to apply for admission to the Honours year as above.

5. The work of the Honours year is normally completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

6. A candidate who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the Faculty, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF COMMERCE**

---

For syllabuses of subjects taught by the department of Economics see under Bachelor of Economics

### **SYLLABUSES — DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE**

#### **Text-books:**

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures, and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

#### **Reference books:**

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

#### **Examinations:**

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g., such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

---

All Commerce subjects are offered annually except that some Level III subjects may not be offered if staff are unavailable.

It is proposed, at present, to offer lectures as day and evening (5.15 p.m. or 6.15 p.m.) classes as follows:

	<b>1990</b>	<b>1991</b> (Provisional)
3049 Accounting I	Day	Day and Evening
6362 Commercial Law IS	Day and Evening	Day and Evening
2499 Information Systems I	Day and Evening	Day and Evening
3349 Commercial Law I*	Day	Evening
4190 Business Finance II	Evening	Day
1282 Commercial Law II	Day	Evening

\* Available only to B.Ec. students enrolled before 1990.

**Economics and Commerce  
B.Com.**

	<b>1990</b>	<b>1991</b>
7651 Financial Accounting II	Day and Evening	Day
2663 Information Systems II	Not Available	Evening
4807 Management and Organisations II	Not Available	Day
2364 Managerial Cost Accounting II*	Day	Evening
5312 Marketing II	Not Available	Evening
4196 Accounting Theory III	Not Available	Not Available
7440 Auditing III	Day	Evening
5177 Business Finance III	Not Available	Not Available
8315 Company Accounting III	Evening	Day
9955 Computerised Accounting and Systems III	Evening	Day
6110 Financial Accounting III*	Day and Evening	Evening
5473 Income Tax Law III	Evening	Evening
5427 Information Systems III	Not Available	Not Available
5741 Management Accounting IIIA	Not Available	Not Available
9790 Management Accounting IIIB	Not Available	Not Available
9759 Management and Organisations III	Not Available	Not Available
9885 Marketing III	Not Available	Not Available

**LEVEL I**

**3049 Accounting I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full Year.

*Pre-requisite:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial class a week. Written assignments (approximately one a fortnight) required at tutorials.

*Content:* A self-contained course designed to provide students with an understanding of the strengths and limitations of accounting, and to serve as an introduction to the study of accounting for future accountants. Topics include the accounting process; accounting systems and controls and accounting for assets, liabilities and owner's equity.

*Assessment:* By examination and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

*Text-book:* Hoggett, J.R. and Edwards, L., *Financial accounting in Australia* (Wiley, 1987).

\* Available only to B.Ec. students enrolled before 1990.

### **6362 Commercial Law IS**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* None.

*Restriction:* Not to be counted with previously offered 3349 Commercial Law I.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures each week and 1 one-hour tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* An introduction to the legal system and legal reasoning, including an examination of the sources of law in Australia (the system of courts and legislative authorities), and of the rules of statutory interpretation. An examination of the general principles of the law of contract including intention to create legal relations, intention to be bound, consideration, privity, terms of a contract, enforceability of contracts, mistake, duress, undue influence, unconscionable contracts, misrepresentation, illegality, discharge of contract and remedies for breach of contract. An examination of the law of agency. An examination of consumer protection legislation applying in South Australia.

*Assessment:* By examination and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

*Text-books:* Text-books, reference books and required statutes advised at preliminary lectures.

### **3349 Commercial Law IF\***

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures each week and 1 one-hour tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* Semester I: An introduction to the legal system and legal reasoning, including an examination of the sources of law in Australia (the system of courts and legislative authorities), and of the rules of statutory interpretation. An examination of the general principles of the law of contract including intention to create legal relations, intention to be bound, consideration, privity, terms of contract, enforceability of contracts, mistake, duress, undue influence, unconscionable contracts, misrepresentation, illegality, discharge of contract and remedies for breach of contract. An examination of the law of agency. An examination of consumer protection legislation applying in South Australia.

Semester II: an examination of the law of partnerships and trusts. An introduction to company law in Australia including an examination of the following topics: the constitutional background and history of companies legislation, the concept of corporate personality, the distinguishing features of different types of companies, memorandum and articles of association, authority of agents to bind the company, pre-incorporation contracts, company capital, management of the company, company accounts, directors duties, controlling shareholders duties and the position of minorities, schemes of arrangement or compromise, official management, receivers and winding up of companies.

*Assessment:* 2-hour examination in June (for Semester I work) and in November (for Semester II), plus assignments as determined at preliminary lecture.

*Text-books:* Text-books, reference books, required statutes advised at preliminary lecture.

### **2499 Information Systems I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

\* Available only to B.Ec. students enrolled before 1990.

**Economics and Commerce  
B.Com.**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 1 one-hour lecture and 1 two-hour tutorial each week.

*Content:* Introduction to hardware (PC and mainframe); operating system facilities; principles and use of software; applications package including word processors, spreadsheets, databases, statistical analysis and accounting packages; file management; flow charting; principles of programming; networking and data communication; social issues.

*Assessment:* By examination and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

*Text-books:* Text-books and reference books advised at preliminary lecture.

**LEVEL II**

**4190 Business Finance II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* 3049 Accounting I, 8461 Economics I (Div. II) pre-requisite or concurrent subject, 2499 Information Systems I (after 1990).

*Restriction:* Not to be counted with previously offered 9743 Accounting II.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

*Content:* The financial decisions of the firm are analysed. Topics include a consideration of the goals of the firm and the investor, valuation models, portfolio theory and asset pricing models, capital budgeting, risk, sources of corporate finance, and the dividend decision.

*Assessment:* Examinations and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

*Text-book:* Schall, L.D. and Haley, C.W., *Introduction to financial management*, 5th edn (McGraw-Hill, 1988).

**1282 Commercial Law II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* 6362 Commercial Law IS or 1001 Commercial Law IHA.

*Restriction:* Not to be counted with previously offered 3349 Commercial Law I.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures each week and 1 one-hour tutorial each fortnight.

*Content:* An examination of the law of partnerships and trusts. An introduction to company law in Australia including an examination of the following topics: the constitutional background and history of companies legislation, the concept of corporate personality, the distinguishing features of different types of companies, memorandum and articles of association, authority of agents to bind the company, pre-incorporation contracts, company capital, management of the company, company accounts, directors duties, controlling shareholders duties and the position of minorities, schemes of arrangement or compromise, official management, receivers and winding up of companies.

*Assessment:* By examination and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

*Text-books:* Text-books, reference books and required statutes as advised at preliminary lecture.

### **7651 Financial Accounting II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* 3049 Accounting I; 8461 Economics I (Div. II) pre-requisite or concurrent subject.

*Restriction:* Not to be counted with previously offered 9714 Accounting III.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

*Content:* Topics include problems and alternative procedures for accounting for intangibles, intercorporate investments, leases, instalment sales, long service leave, superannuation, income tax, inflation, foreign operations, joint ventures, funds statements.

*Assessment:* By examination, essays and assignments as determined at preliminary lecture.

*Text-books:* Henderson, M.S., and Peirson, C.G. *Issues in financial accounting*, 4th edn (Longman Cheshire, 1988); ASA or ICA, *Accounting handbook*, 1990 (CCH, 1990).

### **2663 Information Systems II**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* 2499 Information Systems I.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial each week.

*Content:* Database including concepts, architecture, design, administration and implementation; systems development including life cycles, analysis, design, evaluation, implementation, operations and management; communications systems including wide and local area networks; data quality; validity; timeliness.

*Assessment:* By examination and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

*Text-books:* Text-books and reference books as advised at preliminary lecture.

### **4807 Management and Organisations II**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial each week.

*Content:* An introductory course which examines some of the major contemporary issues surrounding work, employment and the management of people. The four broad areas which are covered comprise: the role of the individual; the nature of work group activities; organisational processes; and the influence of environmental and cultural forces on work. Topics include motivation, perception, stress, communication, group dynamics, power and politics, culture, gender and the changing experience of employment.

*Assessment:* By examination and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

*Text-books:* Text-books and other reference material will be advised at the preliminary lecture.



### **2364 Managerial Cost Accounting II\***

*Level:* II  
*Points value:* 4.  
*Duration:* Semester II.  
*Pre-requisites:* 3049 Accounting I, 8461 Economics I (Div. II) (pre-requisite or concurrent subject)  
*Restriction:* Not to be counted with the previously offered 9743 Accounting II.  
*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial per week.  
*Content:* An introduction to cost accounting systems integrating external financial reporting with internal reporting to managers, for planning and controlling operations, making non-routine decisions and formulating policy. Variable and absorption costing are considered in the context of historic and standard cost systems. Cost behaviour patterns, contribution margins and incremental analysis are examined and the role of flexible budgets, variance analysis and responsibility accounting for planning and control purposes is highlighted. The relevance of different concepts of cost for different purposes is illustrated with reference to various production and pricing decisions and computer applications are introduced.  
*Assessment:* Examination and work completed during the course as determined at preliminary lecture.  
*Text-books:* Horngren, C.T. and Foster, G. *Cost accounting: a managerial emphasis*, 6th edn. (Prentice-Hall, 1987).

### **5312 Marketing II**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.  
*Level:* II.  
*Points value:* 4.  
*Duration:* Semester I.  
*Pre-requisite:* 8461 Economics I (Div. II).  
*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial each week.  
*Content:* The nature and purpose of marketing; market analysis; segmentation; targeting and positioning; the marketing mix, product/service decisions; pricing decisions; distribution decisions; marketing communication.  
*Assessment:* By examination and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.  
*Text-books:* Kotler, P., Chandler, P., Gibbs, R. and McColl, R., *Marketing in Australia*, 2nd edn (Prentice-Hall, 1989).

## **LEVEL III**

### **4196 Accounting Theory III**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990 and 1991.  
*Level:* III.  
*Points value:* 4.  
*Duration:* Semester I.  
*Pre-requisite:* 6110 Financial Accounting II and 6801 Business Finance II.  
*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial per week.  
*Content:* Topics include theory development in accounting, the nature and role of accounting theory, the development of a conceptual framework, normative accounting

\* Available only to B.Ec. students enrolled before 1990.

## **Economics and Commerce B.Com.**

theories including alternative accounting systems, positive accounting theory including agency and contracting cost theories, accounting choice and economic consequences.

*Assessment:* Examinations and assignments as determined at preliminary lecture.

*Text-books:* Text-book and additional reading as advised at preliminary lecture.

### **7440 Auditing III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* 6110 Financial Accounting II and (after 1990) 2499 Information Systems I.

*Restriction:* Not to be counted with previously offered 9714 Accounting III.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

*Content:* The nature and function of auditing and the development of auditing ideas and practices is studied. Auditing topics include responsibilities of an auditor, principles and professional standards, procedures and practices, internal control and computer-based systems.

*Assessment:* 3-hour examination plus work completed during the course as determined at preliminary lecture.

*Text-books:* Pratt, M.J., Kennedy, R.M., Horrocks, J., *Auditing in Australia: theory and practice* (Longman Cheshire); ASA or ICA *Handbook for auditing and accounting standards*, (CCH 1990).

### **5177 Business Finance III**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990 and 1991.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* 6801 Business Finance II.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial per week.

*Content:* This subject analyses aspects of financial management and a number of special topics in corporate finance. Topics will include short run financial management, analysis of debt and equity financing, introduction to futures and options, financial analysis and planning, corporate acquisitions and restructuring, and an introduction to international financial management.

*Assessment:* Examination and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

*Text-books:* Text-books and reference books advised at preliminary lecture.

### **8315 Company Accounting III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* 6110 Financial Accounting II.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

*Content:* Topics include company reconstructions, absorptions, amalgamations and takeovers, accounts of liquidations and receivers; consolidated statements; the valuation of goodwill; the valuation of shares; business interruption insurance; value added statements; segmented reporting; financial forecasts.

## Economics and Commerce B.Com.

**Assessment:** By examination, essays and assignments as determined at preliminary lecture.

**Text-books:** Clift, R.C., *Corporate accounting*, 3rd edn., (Prentice-Hall, Sydney 1989); Eddey, P.H., *Accounting for corporate combination*, (Prentice-Hall, Sydney, 1998), Henderson, S., Peirson, G., *Issues in financial accounting*, 4th edn (Longman-Cheshire, 1988).

### 9955 Computerised Accounting and Systems III

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 4.

**Duration:** Semester I (to be discontinued 1992).

**Pre-requisite:** 2364 Managerial Cost Accounting II (pre-1989 2364 Managerial Cost Accounting) or 6110 Financial Accounting II.

**Contact hours:** 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

**Content:** Aspects of computer-based accounting information systems for transaction processing and decision-making. Topics covered include computer systems, computer programming, database management systems, accounting applications software, decision support software, software tools and information systems concepts, structure and development.

**Assessment:** Assignments during the year 30% and a 2-hour examination 70%.

**Text-books:** Wilkinson, J.W., *Accounting and information systems*, 2nd edn (Wiley 1986).

### 6110 Financial Accounting III\*

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 4.

**Duration:** Semester I.

**Pre-requisites:** 3049 Accounting I; 8461 Economics I (Div. II) (pre-requisite or concurrent subject).

**Restriction:** Not to be counted with previously offered 9714 Accounting III.

**Contact hours:** 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

**Content:** Topics include problems and alternative procedures for accounting for intangibles, intercorporate investments, leases, instalment sales, long service leave, superannuation, income tax, inflation, foreign operations, joint ventures, funds statements.

**Assessment:** By examination, essays and assignments as determined at preliminary lecture.

**Text-books:** Henderson, M.S., and Peirson, C.G. *Issues in financial accounting*, 4th edn. (Longman Cheshire, 1988); ASA or ICA, *Accounting handbook*, 1990 (CCH, 1990).

### 5473 Income Tax Law III

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 4.

**Duration:** Semester II.

**Pre-requisite:** 1282 Commercial Law II or 3349 Commercial Law I or 1001 Commercial Law IHA and 6279 Commercial Law IHB.

**Restriction:** Not to be counted with previously offered 8761 Income Tax.

**Contact hours:** 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

**Content:** The method and content of Australian income tax law — including historical background, statutory provisions and cases, and the function of the accountant as an adviser on income tax matters. Discussion will cover income tax administration

\* Availability only to B.Ec. students enrolled before 1990.

## **Economics and Commerce B.Com.**

and procedure (including capital gains on tax and fringe benefits tax), the interpretation of taxing statutes, jurisdiction to tax, the nature of income and taxable income, the computation of tax and income tax as it relates to individuals, partnerships, trusts and companies.

*Assessment:* By examination and an essay as determined at preliminary lecture.

*Text-books:* Text-books, required statutes and reference material advised at preliminary lecture.

### **5427 Information Systems III**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990 and 1991.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* 2663 Information Systems II.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

*Content:* Information systems technology, concepts, structure, development, implementation, control, audit and management; accounting information systems, management information systems, decision support systems, executive support systems, transaction systems, distributed systems, office automation, industrial automation, knowledge-based systems; distributed databases; object oriented databases; inventory control; materials requiring planning.

*Assessment:* Examination and assignment as determined at preliminary lecture.

*Text-books:* Text-books and reference books advised at preliminary lecture.

### **5471 Management Accounting IIIA**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990 and 1991.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* 3049 Accounting I, 8461 Economics I (Div. II), pre-requisite or concurrent subject 2499 Information Systems I.

*Restriction:* Not to be counted with the previously offered 2364 Managerial Cost Accounting or 9743 Accounting II.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial per week.

*Content:* An introduction to cost accounting systems integrating external financial reporting with internal reporting to managers, for planning and controlling operations, making non-routine decisions and formulating policy. Variable and absorption costing are considered in the context of historic and standard cost systems. Cost behaviour patterns, contribution margins and incremental analysis are examined and the role of flexible budgets, variance analysis and responsibility accounting for planning and control purposes is highlighted. The relevance of different concepts of cost for different purposes is illustrated with reference to various production and pricing decisions and computer applications are introduced.

*Assessment:* Examination and work completed during the course as determined at preliminary lecture.

*Text-books:* Horngren, C.T. and Foster, G. *Cost accounting: a managerial emphasis*, 6th edn (Prentice-Hall, 1987).

### **9790 Management Accounting IIIB**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990 and 1991.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* 2364 Managerial Accounting IIIA.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial per week.

*Content:* The relationship between management accounting and corporate goals and strategies; responsibility centres; budgetary behaviour including goal congruence, motivation, budgetary slack, participation, performance evaluation and reporting; non-profit organisations, service organisations; government bodies; international operations.

*Assessment:* Examination and assignments as determined at preliminary lecture.

*Text-books:* To be advised at preliminary lecture.

### **9759 Management and Organisations III**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990 and 1991.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* 4807 Management and Organisations II.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial per week.

*Content:* A theoretical understanding of the different perspectives on organisations; such as, classical theory, human relations, socio-technical systems and labour process theory; an examination of the relationship between organisation theory and practice in the context of recent developments; employment strategies and personnel; technological change at work; and the practices and possibilities for the development of organisations in the 1990s.

*Assessment:* Examination and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

*Text-book:* Text-books and other reference material will be advised at the preliminary lecture.

### **9885 Marketing III**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990 and 1991.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* 5312 Marketing II.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial per week.

*Content:* Managing the marketing effort, marketing planning; competitive marketing strategies; implementing, organising and controlling marketing programmes.

*Assessment:* Examination and assignments as determined at preliminary lecture.

*Text-books:* Kotler, P., Chandler, P., Gibbs, R. and McColl, R., *Marketing in Australia*, 2nd edn (Prentice-Hall, 1989).

## Economics and Commerce B.Com.

### HONOURS LEVEL

#### 6473 Honours Commerce

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 2A.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Note:* Detailed arrangements for classes will depend on enrolments, and students are advised to communicate with the Chairman of the Department of Commerce well before the beginning of the academic year. Students will be admitted to Honours classes only with the approval of the Chairman.

*Requirements:* (i) Honours students are required to undertake a research project and present a thesis of approximately 10,000 words. An absolute upper limit of 12,000 words will apply and theses in excess of this will be penalised and/or returned to be reduced to this length. The thesis will form part of the Honours examination. Students are expected to decide on a thesis topic by the beginning of February. Depending on the topic chosen, a supervisor will be allocated to each student. Following background research in February, students are not expected to devote more than an hour or two per week to this thesis (collecting data, background reading etc.) until the second semester. Late in the first semester students will be expected to outline their thesis objective and proposed approach to a meeting of a *small* number of staff.

The thesis counts for 37.5% of the year's assessment. A completed draft must be presented to the supervisor for comments by the end of the eleventh week of second semester, and the final draft must be ready by the end of the second semester. Four copies, typed double spaced on A4 paper must be presented by the end of second semester. Students will be expected to present themselves for an oral examination on their thesis at a date towards the end of the University's November examination period.

(ii) Each student is required to undertake the subjects Accounting Theory and Financial Theory, classes in which are given in the first semester. (This applies only until 1992.)

(iii) Each student will select three options from a range of subjects which, subject to the availability of staff and sufficient enrolments, may include the following. Classes in these subjects may take place in either semester.

Advanced Management Accounting

Portfolio Theory and Investment

Quantitative methods in business

Research issues in Accounting and finance

The examination will consist of the thesis and one paper in each of Accounting Theory, Financial Theory and the three optional subjects.

DEGREE OF

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ECONOMICS

### REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Economics.
2. Except as provided for in Regulation 3 a candidate for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma shall have qualified for admission to a degree of the University or to a degree of another tertiary institution accepted by the Faculty for this purpose as equivalent to a degree of this University and have obtained the approval of the Department of Economics.
3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.
4. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years.
5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such Schedules will become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

- (b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Chairman of the department or departments concerned and approved by the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee. The Chairmen of the department or departments concerned may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus or syllabuses.
6. Candidates who desire that the examinations which they have passed in the University or elsewhere should be counted for the Graduate Diploma may, on written application, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.
7. There shall be three classifications of pass at a final examination in any subject for the Graduate Diploma; Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
8. (a) A candidate who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the lecturer concerned may prescribe.
  - (b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
  - (c) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Chairman of the Department of Economics as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

## **Economics and Commerce Grad.Dip.Ec**

**9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Economics.**

**Regulations allowed 20 July, 1989.**

**Awaiting allowance: diploma to graduate diploma.**



DEGREE OF

## **GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ECONOMICS**

---

### **SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

#### **SCHEDULE I: GENERAL**

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do written work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of this Schedule.

2. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma the candidate shall complete satisfactorily six semester subjects which shall comprise:

(a) Compulsory core subjects (2)

5515 Economic Theory A

1188 Economic Theory B

(b) Elective subjects (4)

Four elective subjects chosen from the list of optional subjects available.

(i) *From the Syllabus of the Undergraduate degree of B.Ec.*

8178 Agricultural Economics III

4883 Applied Econometrics III

5284 Business and Government III

9467 East Asian Economics

7739 Econometrics III

3751 Economic Development IIIA

5942 Economic Development IIIB

2394 Economic Statistics II

9514 Economic Statistics IIA

8518 Economics of Labour III

9893 Macroeconomics II

8620 Mathematical Economics II/III

8870 Microeconomics II

7981 Public Finance III

(ii) *From the Syllabus of the Honours degree of B.Ec.\**

4703 Econometrics

8290 Economic Development

6838 Economic History

7030 Economics of the Firm

1081 History of Economic Thought

6547 International Financial Issues

4724 International Trade

5596 Labour Economics

9752 Macroeconomics

8862 Mathematical Economics

9233 Microeconomics

7484 Monetary Economics

2698 Money

3660 Public Economics

**Economics and Commerce**  
**Grad.Dip.Ec**

- (iii) *From the Syllabus of the Postgraduate degree of M.Ec.\**  
4772 Economics of Labour  
5369 Economists' History  
2652 Trade and Development  
4656 Transport Economics

3. In special circumstances, candidates may be given permission to substitute another subject for subjects specified in clauses 2a and 2b.

4. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of clauses 1-3 above.

\* Typically the number of electives to be offered in any year will be about 10, but the precise number will be dependent upon staff availability or student demand.

DEGREE OF

## **GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ECONOMICS**

---

### **SYLLABUSES**

#### **Textbooks**

The text books cited were correct at the time this Volume went to Press. It is possible, however, that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures, and if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the Lecturer concerned.

In general students are expected to have their own copies of text books, but they are advised to wait advice from the Lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text book should be bought.

#### **Reference Books**

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

#### **Assessment**

For each subject students may obtain from the Lecturer concerned details of the assessment in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g., such of the following as are relevant: semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

### **5515 Economic Theory A**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Assumed knowledge:* 9893 Macroeconomics II (pre-1989 9893 Macroeconomics IHH).

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject provides an accelerated coverage of advanced Macroeconomics theory through to honours level. It is designed for students in the Graduate Diploma course and deals with developments in Macroeconomics theory and policy from the perspective of an open economy. Includes coverage of monetarist, Keynesian and New Classical views.

*Assessment:* To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course.

*Text-books:* Parkin, M., *Macroeconomics* (Prentice-Hall, 1984); Brandson, W. H., *Macroeconomic theory and policy*, 2nd edition (Harper and Row, 1979); Levacic R. and Rebmann, A., *Macroeconomics: an introduction to Keynesian-neoclassical controversies* (Macmillan, 1984).

### **1188 Economic Theory B**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Assumed knowledge:* 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IHH).

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject provides an accelerated coverage of advanced microeconomic theory through to honours level. It is designed for students in the Graduate Diploma Course.

## **Economics and Commerce Grad.Dip.Ec**

Included are consumption theory, the theory of the firm, imperfect competition, general equilibrium and welfare analysis.

**Assessment:** A mid-semester test and exercises, combined with one three-hour examination at the end of the semester.

**Text-books:** Gravelle, H. and Rees, R., *Microeconomics* (Longman, 1981).

DEGREE OF

## MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

### REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Business Administration.
2. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

3. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or the chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

4 a) The Faculty of Economics and Commerce may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified for a degree of the University of Adelaide or elsewhere and who has had at least two years' experience in business, public service or other field of employment approved by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce and who has satisfied such other tests as the Faculty, subject to the approval of the Council, may prescribe.

b) Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

5. A candidate who holds the Diploma in Business Management shall surrender the diploma before being admitted to the degree.

6. A person who holds the degree of Master of Business Management of the University of Adelaide may, on application to the Registrar, be admitted to the degree of Master of Business Administration, provided that the degree of Master of Business Management is first surrendered.

7. The Faculty of Economics and Commerce shall appoint a Committee to conduct the examinations and other assessments required under Regulation 2.

8. A candidate who has not regularly attended the prescribed classes and has not completed satisfactorily such written and practical work as may be required shall not be permitted to present for examination or final assessment in any course.

9. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be admitted to the degree.

Regulations allowed 16 March, 1961.

Amended: 28 Feb. 1974: 2, 9; 15 Jan. 1976: 4, 6, 7, 8; 29 Jan. 1981: 9, 9 and 10 re-numbered 10 and 11; 24 Feb. 1983: 8, 11, 12, 11 re-numbered 13; 1 March 1984: 1-10; 11, 12, 13 deleted; 17 Jan. 1985: 2(a).

Regulations repealed substituted and allowed: 20 July, 1989. 4, 7, 9, faculty name change.

DEGREE OF

## MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

### SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulations 2 and 3)

#### COURSES OF STUDY AND PROJECT WORK

1. The course of study for the Master of Business Administration shall extend over two years in the case of a full time candidate and four years for a part time candidate:

2. To qualify for the Master of Business Administration, candidates must pass subjects with a combined total of 48 points drawn from the following areas:

3. (a) Compulsory core subjects

8 subjects to a total of 24 points must be taken.

6309 Business Policy	3
2697 Economics for Management	3
1229 Managerial Accounting	3
9684 Managerial Finance	3
9408 Marketing Principles	3
5367 Organizational Behaviour	3
3525 Organizational Theory & Practice	3
1348 Quantitative Methods	3

(b) Compulsory Integrative subjects

2 subjects to a total of 9 points must be taken.

6055 Corporate Strategy	3
1092 Supervised Project Work	6

(c) Elective subjects

5 elective subjects to a total of 15 points must be taken from the list of elective subjects available.

8143 Advanced Managerial Finance	3
8725 Advanced Quantitative Decision Making	3
3564 Business Law	3
6814 Industrial Relations	3
1985 Industry Economics	3
9363 International Business	3
7587 International Financial Management	3
6005 International Marketing	3
2840 Interpersonal Skills	3
9699 Management and Information Systems	3
1215 Management Control Systems	3
2480 Marketing Decision Making	3
2789 Organizational Psychology	3
9531 Personnel Management	3
2015 Public Sector Management	3
6072 Quantitative Decision Making	3
9066 Resources, Institutions & Policies	3
5876 Technological Innovations and Organizational Change	3
9328 Topics in Business Law	3

4. The names of those who pass in any of the subjects shall be published within the following classifications: Distinction, Credit, Pass Division I or Pass Division II.

## **Economics and Commerce M.B.A.**

5. A candidate shall pass in each of the prescribed subjects and shall attain an overall average equivalent to a Pass Division 1 or better.
6. The Faculty of Economics and Commerce may grant such status in any subject as it may determine up to a maximum of 21 points, but not for 1092 Supervised Project Work. It may also, in appropriate circumstances, allow a candidate to substitute an elective subject (or subjects) for one or more of the compulsory subjects listed in groups (a) and (b) of Clause 1 above.
7. Except by permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not be permitted to enrol for any subject for which the prerequisite work, as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject, has not been successfully completed.
8. A candidate's programme of study must be approved by the Dean (or nominee) at enrolment each year.
9. Each candidate will be required to undertake during university vacations such studies as may be prescribed by the Director of the Graduate School of Management.
10. A candidate whose candidature is interrupted may re-enrol only with the approval of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case. Approval should be sought in advance for any proposed interruption.
11. Except with the permission of the Faculty, and subject to Clause 10 above, the requirements of the degree shall be completed within six years.
12. A candidate who has passed subjects under earlier schedules or under the schedules of the degree of Master of Business Management may, subject to the provision of clauses 10 and 11 above, count such subjects pro tanto for the degree of Master of Business Administration.
13. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty may vary the provisions of clauses 1-12 above.

DEGREE OF

## **MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

---

### **SYLLABUSES**

#### **Text-books:**

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

#### **Reference books:**

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

#### **Assessment:**

For each subject students may obtain from the lecturer concerned details of the assessment in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g., such of the following as a relevant; assessments, semester test, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

---

## **COMPULSORY CORE SUBJECTS**

### **6309 Business Policy**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite/Appropriate Background:* Managerial Accounting, Managerial Finance, Marketing Principle.

*Contact hours:* 1 3-hour class a week.

*Content:* A general management perspective on strategy formulation and implementation within business and public enterprise, focusing on tools and techniques for strategic analysis of business problems. Topics include the concept of strategy, environment problems and opportunities, company competitive advantages, business level strategies, performance, global competition and national economic strategies.

*Assessment:* Written assignments 50%, two-hour examination 50%.

*Text-book:* Thompson, A.A., and Strickland, A., *Strategy formulation and implementation: tasks of the general manager* 3rd edn (Business Publications, 1986).



### 2697 Economics for Management

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 one and one-half hour classes a week.

*Content:* An introduction to the basic principles of modern economic theory. The first section deals with price-output decisions by firms in markets characterised by perfect competition, monopoly and oligopoly. The second half deals with the Keynesian theory of the determination of the aggregate level of income and employment.

*Text-book:* To be advised.

### 1229 Managerial Accounting

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 one and one-half hour classes a week.

*Content:* Topics covered include: basic accounting processes, the assumptions and principles underlying conventional accounting reports; income determination and asset valuation; statements of changes in financial position; planning and budgeting costs for management decisions; product costing; standard costing; overhead costs; cost control; management reports.

*Text-book:* Shillinglaw, G., and Meyer, P. E., *Accounting: a management approach* 8th edn. (Irwin).

### 9684 Managerial Finance

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Appropriate background:* 1229 Managerial Accounting.

*Contact hours:* 2 one and one-half hour classes a week.

*Content:* The subject considers the financial decisions of business enterprises. Topics to be covered in the subject include a consideration of the goals of the firm and the investor, valuation models, interest rates and fixed interest securities, capital budgeting, risk, capital structure, portfolio theory, asset pricing models and the nature of functions of Australian capital markets.

*Text-book:* Pringle, J., Harris, R., *Essentials of managerial finance* 2nd edn. (Scott, Foresman & Co.).

### 9408 Marketing Principles

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 one and one-half hour classes a week.

*Content:* Topics covered include: strategic management and marketing; marketing environment; market segmentation and targeting; buyer behaviour, marketing planning, product life-cycle; new product development; pricing; distribution; advertising and promotion; sales management; marketing organisation; marketing information system; marketing control.

*Text-book:* McCarthy & Perreault, *Basic marketing* 9th edn (Irwin).

### 5367 Organisational Behaviour

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 one and one-half hour classes a week.

*Content:* An introduction to the analysis of individual and group behaviour in organizations. This involves study of human psychology, the sociology of organizations, and the research processes by which our knowledge in these fields is gained.

*Text-book:* Mitchell, T. R. and Larson, J. R., *People in organizations* (McGraw Hill International).

### **3525 Organisational Theory and Practice**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Appropriate background:* 5367 Organisational Behaviour.

*Contact hours:* 2 one and one-half hour classes a week.

*Content:* Topics to be covered may include: theory evaluation and other methodological considerations; socio-technical systems theory; bureaucracy; organisational structure and design; action research and organisational change; determinants of organisational structure; processes of organisational design; alternative forms of organisation; power in organisations.

*Text-book:* To be advised.

### **1348 Quantitative Methods**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Appropriate background:* Competence in basic mathematics, basic statistics and the use of computers. An optional course in Preparatory Quantitative Methods is conducted in Semester I and involves one two-hour class per week.

*Contact hours:* 2 one and one-half hour classes a week.

*Content:* The subject examines the application of basic mathematical and statistical techniques to a range of business and management problems. Topics covered may include: Probability concepts and distributions; sampling; estimation; hypothesis testing; decision theory; forecasting; linear programming; network models; simulation; queuing theory; and inventory control models.

*Text-book:* To be advised.

---

## **COMPULSORY INTEGRATIVE SUBJECTS**

### **6055 Corporate Strategy**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* All eight compulsory core subjects.

*Contact hours:* 1 three-hour seminar a week.

*Content:* The subject provides students with the opportunity to develop a general management or corporate level perspective of the operation of an enterprise: what the role and tasks of the chief executive are and how they view and analyse managerial problems. Topics covered include: direction setting of the enterprise. Concept of strategy, strategy formulation and implementation. Methods of strategic analysis. The concept of corporate planning, its processes and techniques. Corporate management in the public sector.

*Text-books:* Thompson, A. A., and Strickland, A. J., *Strategy formulation and implementation* 3rd edn. (Business Publications, 1986); Quinn, J. B., Mintzberg, H., and James, R. M., *The strategy process* (Prentice-Hall, 1988).

### 1092 Supervised Project Work

*Pre-requisites:* All eight compulsory core subjects.

*Content:* Detailed written instructions on approval of a suitable topic, conduct of the research and preparation of the Report will be issued to all students enrolling for this subject.

---

## ELECTIVE SUBJECTS

### 8143 Advanced Managerial Finance

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 1229 Managerial Accounting and 9684 Managerial Finance.

*Contact hours:* 1 three-hour seminar a week.

*Content:* The topics to be covered include corporate financing; current assets management; leasing; futures markets; practical problems in capital budgeting; interaction of investment and financing decisions; mergers and acquisitions; equity markets, investment management; and special topics in the raising, management and investment of capital.

*Text-book:* To be advised.

### 8725 Advanced Quantitative Decision Making

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* 6072 Quantitative Decision Making.

*Contact hours:* 1 three-hour seminar a week.

*Content:* The subject provides a continuation of the work begun in 6072 Quantitative Decision Making, with emphasis on methods for handling more complex, larger scale problems including corporate marketing, production planning and inventory control and forecasting for planning and strategic budgeting. Mathematical, statistical and computer programming skills would be an advantage. It is anticipated that project work will involve some computer use.

*Text-book:* To be advised.

### 3564 Business Law

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* None.

*Contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar a week.

*Content:* An introduction to the legal system, legal concepts and legal reasoning to equip students to identify problems requiring legal remedies and to understand legal advice given in commerce areas.

*Text-books:* Vermeesch and Lindgren, *Business law of Australia* (Butterworths); Smyth, Soberman, Telfer and Johanson, *Australian business law* 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall); Yorston & Fortescue's, *Australian mercantile law* (Law Book Co.).

### **6814 Industrial Relations**

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* None.

*Contact hours:* 1 three-hour seminar a week.

*Content:* The subject will examine industrial relations in the Australian context with some reference to other systems. Topics to be covered include: the nature and sources of industrial conflict; the nature and operation of employers' associations and of trade unions; how the arbitration system works; collective bargaining; the role of government.

*Text-book:* To be advised.

### **1985 Industry Economics**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Appropriate background:* 2697 Economics for Management.

*Contact hours:* 1 three-hour session a week, with both lectures and student presentations.

*Content:* The subject will consider the firm and its competitive environment. Topics covered will include: the concept of competition and the need for government intervention in markets; oligopoly theory and the goals of the firm; the economic definition of markets; market structure — concentration, economies of scale, product differentiation; market conduct — pricing, output policy, diversification, mergers, advertising, research and development, restrictive trade practices; market performance; trade practices legislation and enforcement in Australia. The course will emphasise the application of economics to sections 45-50 of the *Trade Practices Act*.

*Assessment:* A final examination, and a paper of approximately 2,000 words. Class discussion will count for a small amount of the final assessment. The actual weights for each required piece of work will be determined after discussion with the class.

*Text-book:* To be advised.

### **9363 International Business**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9684 Managerial Finance and 9408 Marketing Principles.

*Contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar a week.

*Content:* This subject is concerned with the managerial issues and problems that arise from corporate involvement in international business. It consists of three closely-related parts. The first part deals with international financial management including foreign exchange management; the management of working capital in a multinational organisation; the evaluation of overseas projects; international capital markets; and import and export financing. The second part focuses on how the managerial task changes with involvement in international business, both from a strategic and operational perspective. The last part considers marketing in an international environment including the assessment of export markets; the study of specific foreign markets; logistics; and managing the marketing mix.

*Text-books:* No single text book is appropriate. A number of reference books and articles will be prescribed.

### **7587 International Financial Management**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite/Appropriate Background:* To be advised.

*Contact hours:* To be advised.

*Content:* Examines the international financial environment particularly determination and management of currency exchange rates. Multinational working capital management,

overseas investment analysis including ownership options, financing of overseas operations, tax and accounting implications of international investments.

*Assessment:* To be advised.

*Text-book:* To be advised.

### **6005 International Marketing**

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite/Appropriate Background:* 9408 Marketing Principles.

*Contact hours:* 1 3-hour seminar a week.

*Content:* Building on foundations provided in Marketing Principles, examines and analyses exporting by medium and small companies, and international marketing by multinationals with production facilities in more than one country. Focuses on the problems of "globalisation" with particular reference to the activities of the largest U.S. and Japanese companies.

*Assessment:* 1 paper and presentation.

*Text-book:* Czinkota & Ronkainen, *International Marketing* (Dryden Press).

### **2840 Interpersonal Skills**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 5367 Organisational Behaviour and 3525 Organisational Theory and Practice.

*Contact hours:* 1 three-hour seminar a week.

*Content:* Class sessions in this elective will emphasise experiential learning processes including discussion, group feedback, communication exercises and games, positive focus groups, role playing, rehearsal situations, psychodrama, behavioural modelling, simulation and sensitivity training. These sessions are designed to increase the individual's self-awareness and self-knowledge in a systematic way.

Topics to be covered may include: interviewing and communication skills; self-identity; stress and coping mechanisms, interaction between psychological and physiological state; basic concepts of group dynamics; learning processes in management education; theories proposed by G. Bach, E. Berne, W. R. Bion, M. Goulding and R. Goulding, C. Jung, R. E. Revans and C. Rogers in connection with diagnostic techniques and learning models.

*Assessment:* To be advised.

*Text-book:* To be advised.

### **9699 Management and Information Systems**

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* None.

*Contact hours:* 1 three-hour seminar a week.

*Content:* An introduction to methods for analysis, design, management and audit of systems for the provision of management information. Emphasis will be given to systems for improving management performance. The course will not deal with routine data processing methods, except in a management context.

No computer using or programming skills are required.

*Text-book:* Sprague, R. H. and McNurlin, B. C. (ed.) *Information systems management in practice* (Prentice-Hall, 1986).

### **1215 Management Control Systems**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 1229 Managerial Accounting and 1345 Quantitative Methods.

*Contact hours:* 1 three-hour seminar a week.

*Content:* This subject will examine a number of management control systems within a broad conceptual framework of what constitutes effective management. Whilst the emphasis will be placed primarily on financial and cost controls (i.e., standard costing, budgetary control, divisional performance measurement, transfer pricing, etc.). The systems studied may also include purchasing, manufacturing, inventory, distribution and marketing controls. Some consideration will be given to the behavioural implications of control systems.

*Text-book:* Dearden, J., *Management accounting* (Prentice-Hall, 1988).

### **2480 Marketing Decision Making**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Appropriate background:* 9408 Marketing Principles.

*Contact hours:* 1 three-hour seminar a week.

*Content:* Topics include: marketing audit; the implications of cost behaviour on marketing planning, application of strategic planning techniques (Portfolio Analysis Pims); implementation of a strategic market planning process; marketing tactics and action programme.

*Text-book:* Aaker, D. A., *Strategic market management* 2nd edn. (Wiley).

### **2789 Organisational Psychology**

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Appropriate background:* 5367 Organisational Behaviour and 3525 Organisational Theory and Practice.

*Contact hours:* 1 three-hour seminar a week.

*Content:* Topics to be covered may include: causes, consequences, and management of occupational stress; theories of personality; abnormal psychology.

*Text-book:* To be advised.

### **9531 Personnel Management.**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 5367 Organisational Behaviour and 3525 Organisational Theory and Practice.

*Contact hours:* 1 three-hour seminar a week.

*Content:* Topics to be covered may include: human resource planning and recruitment, job analysis, selection and placement, training and development, job evaluation, performance appraisal, and health and safety.

*Text-book:* To be advised.

### **2015 Public Sector Management**

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* None.

*Contact hours:* 1 three-hour seminar a week.

*Content:* A seminar course which provides students with an understanding of the unique environment in which public sector decisions are made. The subject will focus on the Australian public sector and will consider all three levels of government, viz., Local, State and Commonwealth.

*Text-books:* While seminars will take a more serious look at public sector management, students are requested to read any of the "Yes Minister" books (from the ABC television series) prior to commencement of lectures. You will find these books extremely entertaining and good holiday reading. But they also provide some insight into the interface between many public servants and politicians — a pragmatic perspective which will balance the more serious/structured approach which we will follow in lectures.

### **6072 Quantitative Decision Making**

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* 1348 Quantitative Methods.

*Contact hours:* 1 three-hour seminar a week.

*Content:* The subject provides an introduction to and practice in the use of methods for quantitative decision making such as forecasting and statistical decision analysis, computer simulation, expert systems and linear and non-linear optimisation.

The elective does not require mathematical or computer programming skills, although some familiarity would be an advantage. The elective will involve computer use.

### **9066 Resources, Institutions and Policies**

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* 2697 Economics for Management.

*Contact hours:* 2 one and one-half hour seminars a week.

*Content:* The subject provides an over-view of the environment in which public and private management decisions are made. The course involves presentations by individual seminar members, dealing with selected topics in Australian resources and social, political and economic institutions and policies.

*Text-books:* Seminar members should own a copy of the most recent edition of the *Australian Year Book*.

### **5876 Technological Innovation and Organizational Change**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite/Appropriate Background:* 3525 Organisation Theory & Practice.

*Contact hours:* 1 3-hour class a week.

*Content:* Examines various perspectives on new technology and change including technological imperative, strategic choice and labour process theories. Attention is given to successful managerial strategies and the practical consequences of change for managers, supervisors and employees.

*Assessment:* To be advised.

*Text-book:* McLoughlin, I. & J. Clark, *Technological change at work* (O.U.P., 1988).

### **9328 Topics in Business Law**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 3564 Business Law or approved studies at a tertiary level in law/commercial law subjects.

*Contact hours:* 1 three-hour seminar a week.

*Content:* The subject covers specific aspects of law involved in management such as structure of business, franchising, protection of intellectual property, importing and exporting, debt, sales tax, finance but is not restricted to these topics. The course is broken

**Economics and Commerce**  
**M.B.A.**

into two sections the first involving guest lecturers and discussions on specific topics, the second being devoted to papers presented by students.

*Text-book:* No prescribed text book.



DEGREE OF

## MASTER OF ECONOMICS

---

### REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Economics.
2. The Council, upon receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall, from time to time prescribe Schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
3. The syllabuses of subjects shall be as specified by the chairman of each department concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Executive Committee of the Education Committee. The chairman of a department concerned may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
4. (a) The Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who:
  - (i) has qualified for the degree Bachelor of Economics with First or Second-class Honours of the University of Adelaide; or
  - (ii) has qualified for an Honours degree of another university, which degree the Faculty regards as being equivalent to a First or Second-Class Honours degree in Economics of the University of Adelaide; or
  - (iii) has qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Economics of the University of Adelaide, or its equivalent from another University, at a standard deemed by the Faculty to be sufficient for admission to the course for the degree of Master of Economics.(b) Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who, irrespective of whether or not the candidate is a university graduate, has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.
5. (a) Except by special permission of the Faculty, the work of the degree for a full-time candidate shall be completed in not less than one year and not more than three years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty.  
(b) Except by special permission of the Faculty, the work of the degree for a part-time candidate shall be completed in not less than two years and not more than six years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty.
6. A candidate may qualify for the degree by *either*:
  - (a) satisfactorily completing an approved programme of research work on an approved topic and submitting a satisfactory thesis thereon; *or*
  - (b) (i) passing an examination set after completion of an approved course of postgraduate study; and  
(ii) satisfactorily completing an approved programme of research work on an approved topic and submitting a satisfactory dissertation thereon.
7. (a) A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Registrar indicating in general terms the subject of any research work to be undertaken, and where applicable, his or her proposed course of study for examination.  
(b) If a person is accepted as a candidate for the degree, the Faculty may appoint a supervisor to guide that person in his or her work.

**Economics and Commerce**  
**M.Ec.**

8. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty at the end of each examination period and academic year. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

9. On completion of the work, the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis or dissertation prepared in accordance with the directions given to candidates in the leaflet "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis".

10. The Faculty shall appoint examiners (at least one of whom is external to the University of Adelaide) to report upon the thesis or dissertation. The examiners shall report to the Faculty and may recommend:

(a) that the thesis or dissertation be accepted as satisfactory for the purposes of regulation 6(a) or of regulation 6(b) and the relevant schedule, as appropriate; or

(b) that the thesis or dissertation be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission; or

(c) that the thesis or dissertation be not accepted.

11. A candidate who complies with all the foregoing conditions shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree.

Regulations allowed 22 December, 1966.

Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 5; 4 Feb. 1982: 3, 5; 1 March 1984: 1; 12 Feb. 1987: 1, 307.

Regulations repealed and substituted (awaiting allowance).

\*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis". *see* Contents.

DEGREE OF

## MASTER OF ECONOMICS

---

### SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 2 for Master of Economics [by coursework and dissertation]).

#### COURSES OF STUDY AND PROJECT WORK

1. To qualify for the degree of Master of Economics under Section (b) of Regulation 6, the candidate shall complete satisfactorily a course of study which shall comprise:

- (a) Compulsory Core Subjects (3)
  - 9993 Economics of Public Policy
  - 9752 Macroeconomics
  - 9233 Microeconomics
- (b) Elective Subjects\*
  - Up to three elective subjects chosen from the list of optional subjects available
  - (i) 4772 Economics of Labour
  - 5369 Economists' History
  - 2652 Trade and Development
  - 4656 Transport Economics
  - (ii) *From the syllabus of the B.Ec. (Honours) degree.* No more than 2 subjects may be chosen from this category.
    - 4703 Econometrics
    - 8290 Economic Development
    - 6838 Economic History
    - 7030 Economics of the Firm
    - 1081 History of Economic Thought
    - 6547 International Financial Issues
    - 4724 International Trade
    - 5596 Labour Economics
    - 9752 Macroeconomics
    - 8862 Mathematical Economics
    - 9233 Microeconomics
    - 7484 Monetary Economics
    - 2698 Money
    - 3660 Public Economics

(c) Supervised Research Programme and Dissertation Thereon

(d) In addition, candidates whose previous academic qualifications do not include quantitative work equivalent to 4883 Applied Econometrics III or 7739 Econometrics III, will be required to have completed such a subject, or its equivalent as determined by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, prior to being eligible for the degree.

2. A candidate shall undertake a programme of study and supervised research work as in either (a) or (b) below:

\* Typically the number of electives to be offered in any year will be about 10, however, the precise number will be dependent upon staff availability and student demand, and subject to such quotas as may need to be imposed.

**Economics and Commerce**  
**M.Ec.**

(a) Four approved subjects from clause 1(a) and 1(b) constituting one half of the work for the degree, together with supervised research work as in clause 1(c) constituting one half of the work for the degree.

(b) Six approved subjects from clause 1(a) and 1(b) constituting three quarters of the work for the degree, together with supervised research work as in clause 1(c) constituting one quarter of the work for the degree.

3. Where a candidate has completed coursework elsewhere which is deemed by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce to be equivalent to the core subjects listed under 1(a), status may be granted up to a maximum of two such subjects.

4. In special circumstances, candidates may be given permission to substitute another subject for subjects listed in 1(a) and 1(b).

5. Results of those who pass in any of the subjects shall be published within the following classifications: Distinction, Credit, Pass.

6. To satisfy the coursework component of the degree, a candidate must pass each of the prescribed subjects and obtain an average equivalent to a credit or better.

7. A candidate's programme of study must be approved by the Dean (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

8. Each candidate will be required to undertake during university vacations such studies as may be prescribed.

9. A candidate whose candidature is interrupted may re-enrol only with the approval of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case.

10. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty may vary the provisions of clauses 1-9 above.

DEGREE OF

## MASTER OF ECONOMICS

---

### SYLLABUSES

#### Contact hours:

Each subject will involve one and a half contact hours per week for two terms. The course work component of the degree of Master of Economics by course work and dissertation is currently conducted as a joint programme with Flinders University. Part of the course is taught at Flinders University.

#### Text and Reference books:

Although text-books and lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

#### Assessment:

To be determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course. Details to be determined include the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

---

### CORE SUBJECTS

#### 9752 Macroeconomics

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures a week.

*Content:* An examination of the major recent developments in macroeconomic theory and the consequent implications for policy. Particular attention will be paid to: expectations formation and the wider role of expectations in influencing macroeconomic outcomes; alternative models of product and factor market behaviour and their implications for aggregate demand and supply; and wage and price setting behaviour. The discussion of the influence of each of these matters on macroeconomic policy prescription will be integrated with a consideration of the major economic models used for policy guidance in Australia.

*Assessment:* To be determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the subject. Details to be determined include the relative weights given to the components (e.g., such of the following as are relevant: semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

*Text-books:* To be advised.

#### 9233 Microeconomics

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures a week.

## **Economics and Commerce M.Ec.**

*Content:* An advanced treatment of decision-making by individuals and by firms, taking into account intertemporal behaviour and uncertainty. Attention will be paid to both the predictive and prescriptive content of optimising behaviour within both standard and generalised framework.

*Assessment:* As per 9752 Macroeconomics.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### **9993 Economics of Public Policy**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures a week.

*Content:* This subject presents the theory of economic policy at an advanced level. The welfare economics of policy and the positive economics of policy, and especially their connections, will be highlighted. Topics include the variety of policy analyses; constitutionalism, corporatism and the economic theory of the state; the Coase theorem; theory of second best; cost-benefit analysis; incentive compatibility; rent-seeking; theories of collective decision-making; voting paradoxes; the public interest and private interest theories of policy. Illustrations will be drawn from historical experience and contemporary policy issues, both macro- and micro-economics.

*Assessment:* To be determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the subject. Details to be determined include the relative weights given to the components (e.g., such of the following as are relevant: semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

*Text-books:* To be advised.

## FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

### REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

<b>Bachelor of Engineering (B.E.)</b>	
Regulations.....	512
Schedules.....	514
Syllabuses.....	524
First-Year Subjects.....	524
Chemical Engineering.....	528
Civil Engineering.....	537
Electrical and Electronic Engineering.....	547
Computer Systems Engineering.....	560
Mechanical Engineering.....	562
<b>Master of Engineering (M.E.)</b>	
Regulations.....	576
<b>Master of Engineering Science (M.Eng.Sc.)</b>	
Regulations.....	577
Schedules.....	579
Syllabuses.....	580
<b>Master of Applied Science (M.App.Sc.)</b>	
Regulations.....	581
Schedules.....	583
<b>Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)</b>	
Regulations and Schedules under "Board of Research Studies"—see Contents	
<b>Doctor of Engineering (D.E.)</b>	
Regulations.....	584

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING**

---

### **REGULATIONS**

1. (a) There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Engineering which may be awarded in the Pass or Honours grade.
- (b) The award of the Honours grade shall be made for meritorious performance in the course with greatest weight given to performance in the later years.
- (c) The Honours grade may be awarded in one of the following classifications: First Class, Second Class Division A, Second Class Division B.
2. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

3. Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall not be admitted to the class in any subject for which he has not completed the pre-requisite work prescribed in the syllabus for that subject.

4. (a) To qualify for the degree a candidate shall regularly attend lectures and do written, laboratory, and other practical work (where such is required), and pass examinations in the subjects prescribed for one of the following Engineering courses:

- (i) Chemical Engineering;
- (ii) Electrical and Electronic Engineering;
- (iii) Mechanical Engineering;
- (iv) Civil Engineering.
- (v) Computer Systems Engineering

(b) Before being admitted to the degree a candidate shall also submit satisfactory evidence that he has completed a period of practical experience in work approved by the Faculty of Engineering as appropriate to the course which he has followed.

5. (a) Examinations in any subject or part of a subject shall be held in accordance with the provisions of the relevant schedule made under these regulations.

(b) A candidate shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has regularly attended the prescribed lectures and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.

(c) In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

(d) There shall be three classifications of pass at an annual examination in any subject for the degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the pass list be



published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as pre-requisite for admission either to further courses in that subject or to other subjects.

(e) A candidate who fails to pass in any subject shall again attend lectures and do practical work in that subject, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers, unless exempted by the Faculty of Engineering. Any such exemption shall hold for one academic year only.

(f) Supplementary examinations in any subject will be held only in special circumstances approved by the department administering such subject, and consistent with any expressed Council policy, after consideration of individual cases.

6. Except in case of illness or other sufficient cause allowed by the Council, no candidate shall be credited in any year with attendance at lectures or laboratory work in a subject unless he has attended at least three-fourths of the lectures and laboratory work respectively in that subject.

7. No candidate shall be granted exemption from attendance at lectures or practical work in any subject, except upon grounds approved by the Council.

8. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not present himself again for instruction or examination therein unless his plan of study is approved by the Dean. If he fails a third time he may not proceed with the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination in any subject or division of a subject shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

9. A student who has passed examinations *in pari materia* in another faculty or otherwise, or who desires that his work at other universities or technical schools should be counted *pro tanto* for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, may on application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

Regulations allowed 11 December, 1947.

Amended: 8 Dec. 1949: 4; 11 Nov. 1954: 10, 11; 22 Dec. 1955: 5; 20 Dec. 1956: 5, 9; Jan. 1958: 3, 11; 15 Jan. 1959: 4; 4 Oct. 1962: 11; 4 Apr. 1963: 4, 10; 28 Jan. 1965: 4, 10, 11; 4 Nov. 1965: 11; 21 Dec. 1967: 4, 11; 24 Dec. 1969: 11, 15 Jan. 1976: 2; 23 Dec. 1976: 11; 2 Feb. 1978: 5; 4 Feb. 1982: 5; 24 Feb. 1983: 2, 4, 10; 17 Jan. 1985: 5(d), 11(d). Awaiting allowance; 1, 4, 5, 10, 11.

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING**

---

### **SCHEDULES**

(Prescribed by the Council under Regulation 2.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.E. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume. The availability of all subjects and options is subject to the availability of staff and facilities.

#### **SCHEDULE 1: ARRANGEMENT OF COURSES**

The courses shall occupy four years of full-time study. Details of these courses are set out in schedules IV, V, VI, VII and VIII.

#### **SCHEDULE II: COMPLETION OF SUBJECTS**

It is not necessary for a candidate to take all the subjects of any one level simultaneously or to complete all the subjects set out for one level before enrolling for any subject of the following level provided that the pre-requisite subjects have been passed. However a candidate who desires to take a Level III subject before completing all Level I subjects, or a Level IV subject before completing all Level II subjects, must obtain the permission of the Faculty.

#### **SCHEDULE III: APPROVAL OF SUBJECTS**

During the enrolment period before the beginning of each academic year each candidate must obtain the approval of the Assistant to the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering to enrol for the subjects he/she wishes to study.

#### **SCHEDULE IV: CIVIL ENGINEERING**

(Note: The points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.)

##### **LEVEL I**

9786 Mathematics I	6.0	5729 Engineering Computing I	1.5
5599 Physics IHE*	3.0	2853 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
7422 Chemistry IHE*	3.0	6866 Materials I	1.5
9167 Design Graphics	1.5	3018 Process Systems	1.5
2391 Dynamics	1.5	6581 Statics	1.5
6714 Electrical Systems	1.5		

\*with the approval of the Faculty a student may undertake the corresponding first-year science subject in place of this subject.

**LEVEL II**

7243 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2.0	9290 Design of Structures II	4.0
2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2.0	4100 Water Engineering II	1.5
4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2.0	3290 Geotechnical Engineering II	2.0
3732 Geology III	3.0	3107 Surveying	1.5
5538 Structural Mechanics II	3.0	8795 Civil Engineering Construction	1.5
		1035 Probabilistic Analysis in Engineering	1.5

**LEVEL III**

8128 Structural Mechanics III	2.5	9720 Transportation III	1.5
6859 Structural Design III (Steel)	3.0	2357 Numerical Methods in Engineering	2.0
4967 Structural Design III (Concrete)	3.0	1946 Heat Transfer, Control and Design	2.0
8735 Water Engineering III	4.5	5815 Electrical Circuits and Machines	1.5
9245 Geotechnical Engineering III	2.0		
9566 Management and Planning	2.0		

**LEVEL IV**

2872 Structural Mechanics IV	3.0	9243 Transportation IV	1.5
8046 Water Engineering IV	1.5	6211 Civil Engineering Design Project	4.0
9978 Geotechnical Engineering IV	1.5	5880 Civil Engineering Research Project	4.0
2825 Instrumentation	2.0		
6026 Management, The Profession and Society	2.0		
* Specialisation Subjects (4) from:			
6715 Specialisation in Steel Structures	1.5	3889 Specialisation in Hydrology and Water Resources	1.5
8716 Specialisation in Reinforced Concrete Structures	1.5	1218 Specialisation in Water Engineering	1.5
4176 Specialisation in Prestressed Concrete Structures	1.5	4531 Specialisation in Rock Mechanics	1.5
2189 Specialisation in Structural Dynamics	1.5	3153 Specialisation in Soils Engineering	1.5
8129 Specialisation in Steel — Concrete Composite Structures	1.5	5004 Specialisation in Geotechnical Engineering	1.5
7974 Specialisation in Structural Engineering	1.5	1941 Specialisation in Engineering Systems Planning	1.5
4347 Specialisation in Coastal Engineering	1.5	8812 Specialisation in Engineering Management	1.5
2560 Specialisation in Hydraulics	1.5	3648 Specialisation in Resource and Infrastructure Management	1.5

**SCHEDULE V: ELECTRICAL & ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING**

(Note: The points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.)

**LEVEL I**

9786 Mathematics I	6.0	2391 Dynamics	1.5
3643 Physics I	6.0	6714 Electrical Systems	1.5
9167 Design Graphics	1.5	6581 Statics	1.5

\* A maximum of six subjects will be offered each year. Information as to which subjects are to be offered in a given year will be available from the Department at the time of enrolment.

## Engineering B.E.

5729 Engineering Computing I	1.5	6866 Materials I	1.5
2853 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5	3018 Process Systems	1.5

### LEVEL II

4926 Circuit Analysis	2.5	2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2.0
7199 Electronics II	2.5	4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2.0
1481 Fields and Energy Conversion	3.0	1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis	2.0
2653 Physics II	8.0	3888 Workshop Practice	0.0
7243 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2.0		

### LEVEL III

2876 Electronics III	3.0	1006 Programming and Data Structures B	2.0
1525 Energy Conversion	2.5	9753 Digital Systems	2.0
2688 Fields Lines and Guides	2.5	5022 Stress Analysis A	1.5
3098 Control III	2.5	1211 Machine Design	1.5
8366 Electrical Project	1.0	1345 Mechanism Design	1.5
6733 Concepts of Computer Science	2.0		
5132 Programming and Data Structures A	2.0		

Note: A student who has completed Level III of the Electrical & Electronic course, and who wishes concurrently to qualify for the degrees of B.E. and B.Sc. (in either the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences), is recommended to undertake one year of full-time study in one of those Faculties at this stage in order to improve his or her qualifications to undertake research in engineering science before proceeding to further studies within the Faculty of Engineering. A student who wishes to do this is required to submit an application for admission to the Science or Mathematical Sciences degree course through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre.

### LEVEL IV

Candidates are required to select subjects from groups A-F listed below to the value of at least 24 points. The selection of topics will be subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Electrical & Electronic Engineering, and guidelines and restrictions on how subjects may be selected will be published by January 1990.

#### A: Communications and Signal Processing

1312 Communications Systems	2.0	3471 Circuit Analysis and Synthesis	1.0
9913 Signal Processing	1.0	7673 Analogue Techniques	1.0

#### B: Digital Systems Engineering

6925 Digital Systems and Microprocessors	2.0	9980 VLSI Design	2.0
--	-----	------------------	-----

#### C: Electromagnetic Engineering

8798 Advanced Electromagnetic Theory	1.0	2777 Microwave Engineering	1.0
6883 Antennas and Propagation	1.0		

#### D: Industrial Power & Control

7027 Control IV	1.0	9288 Power Systems and Machine Dynamics A	2.0
1223 Control Applications and Power Electronics	1.0	8323 Power Systems and Machine Dynamics B	1.0

#### E: Engineering Projects & Management

4053 Management	2.0	2356 Project A	2.0
-----------------	-----	----------------	-----

6341 Essays and Specialist Lectures	1.0	7345 Project B	3.0
<b>F: Specialist Topics</b>			
1560 Advanced Control	1.0	4255 Software Engineering	1.0
5100 CMOS VLSI Systems	1.0	7786 Computer Hardware Design	1.0
9334 Advanced Communication Theory	1.0	9416 Real Time Systems	1.0
6281 Advanced Microprocessors	1.0	9664 Computer Communications	1.0
1008 Advanced Signal Processing	1.0		

**SCHEDULE VI: MECHANICAL ENGINEERING**

(Note: The points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.)

**LEVEL I**

9786 Mathematics I	6.0	5729 Engineering Computing I	1.5
5599 Physics IHE*	3.0	2853 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
7422 Chemistry IHE*	3.0	6866 Materials I	1.5
9167 Design Graphics	1.5	3018 Process Systems	1.5
2391 Dynamics	1.5	6581 Statics	1.5
6714 Electrical Systems	1.5		

**LEVEL II**

7243 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2.0	4103 Machine Dynamics	1.5
2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2.0	9561 Stress Analysis B	1.5
4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2.0	6015 Materials Engineering**	1.5
1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis	2.0	7872 Design for Function	1.5
1376 Thermodynamics 1	1.5	4766 Design for Strength	1.5
8781 Fluid Mechanics 1	1.5	5533 Design Project (Level II)	1.0
		6231 Manufacturing Engineering 1	1.5
		8118 Engineering Computing 2	1.0
		9487 Structural Engineering	2.0

**LEVEL III**

5424 Engineering Mathematics III	2.0	2046 Design for Manufacture	1.5
9813 Thermodynamics 2	1.5	8432 Design Project (Level III)	1.5
9900 Heat Transfer	1.5	7915 Manufacturing Engineering 2	1.5
5526 Fluid Mechanics 2	1.5	2433 Engineering Computing 3	1.0
4109 Solid Mechanics	1.5	1553 Instrumentation (Mechanical Engineering)	1.0
6602 Vibrations	1.5	5815 Electrical Circuits and Machines	1.5
5893 Automatic Control	1.5	7980 Electronics	1.5
6015 Materials Engineering**	1.5	1263 Communication	0.5
8346 Design for Performance	1.5		

**LEVEL IV**

2227 Mechanical Engineering Design Project	5.0	5802 Management 1	1.0
8532 Mechanical Engineering Research Project	5.0	6770 Management 2	3.0

\* with the approval of the Faculty a student may undertake the corresponding first-year science subject in place of this subject.

\*\* This subject will be available in both Level II and Level III of the course in 1990 only. From 1991 it will only be available in Level II of the course.

## Engineering B.E.

\* Electives: a minimum of 5 selected from the following subjects, or approved subjects offered by other departments:

5962 Advanced Automatic Control	2.0	1332 Computational Mathematics	2.0
9463 Advanced Heat and Mass Transfer	2.0	2368 Elasticity	2.0
9274 Advanced Vibrations	2.0	3701 Design Automation	2.0
6804 Airconditioning and Refrigeration	2.0	3635 Entrepreneurship and Innovation	2.0
3539 Boundary Layers	2.0	1322 Quality Management	2.0
5769 Gas Dynamics and Compressible Flow Machines	2.0	5758 Heat Recovery and Process Integration	2.0
3312 Engineering Acoustics	2.0		

### SCHEDULE VII: CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

(Note: The points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.)

#### LEVEL I

9786 Mathematics I	6.0	5729 Engineering Computing I	1.5
6878 Chemistry I	6.0	2853 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
9167 Design Graphics	1.5	6866 Materials I	1.5
2391 Dynamics	1.5	3018 Process Systems	1.5
6714 Electrical Systems	1.5	6581 Statics	1.5

#### LEVEL II

7243 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2.0	9653 Chemistry IIE	8.0
2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2.0	6283 Chemical Process Principles II	3.0
4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2.0	7543 Process Heat Transfer	1.5
		5022 Stress Analysis A	1.5
		6863 Process Fluid Mechanics	3.0
		6203 Chemical Engineering Projects II	1.0

Note: A candidate who has completed Level II of the Chemical Engineering course and who wishes to qualify for the B.Sc. and B.E. degrees concurrently is recommended to undertake one year of full-time study within the Faculty of Science to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science, before proceeding to further studies within the Faculty of Engineering. A student who wishes to do this is required to submit an application for admission to the Science degree course through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre.

#### LEVEL III

9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics	3.0	8462 Kinetics and Reactor Design	2.5
2012 Materials Science and Engineering	3.0	8310 Process Control and Instrumentation	2.5
1345 Mechanism Design	1.5	5909 Transport Phenomena	2.0
5578 Separation Processes	2.0	5815 Electrical Circuits and Machines	1.5
3824 Chemical Engineering Projects III	4.0	8083 Process Design	1.0
8415 Seminar	1.0		

#### LEVEL IV

2932 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes	2.0	3324 Reaction Engineering	2.0
		3944 Electives	4.0

\* Not all subjects are offered each year. Information as to which subjects are to be offered in a given year will be available from the Department at the time of enrolment.

1488 Process Dynamics and Control	2.0	4908 Materials IV	2.0
8014 Chemical Engineering Research Project	2.0	7348 Industrial Economics and Management	2.0
4459 Chemical Engineering Laboratory Projects IV	2.0	5058 Plant Design Project	6.0

### SCHEDULE VIII: COMPUTER SYSTEMS ENGINEERING

(Note: The points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.)

#### A. TRANSITION COURSE

This course is for students admitted in 1990 to the B.E. (Computer Systems) course who have successfully completed Level I and Level II of the B.E. (Electrical & Electronic) course.

##### LEVEL I

9786 Mathematics I	6.0	3063 Engineering I	6.0
6262 Chemistry IE	4.5	7490 Computer Science IH	3.0
5945 Physics IE	4.5		

##### LEVEL II

4591 Electrical Engineering II	8.0	5726 Applied Mathematics IIE	8.0
2653 Physics II	8.0	3888 Workshop Practice	0.0

##### LEVEL III

7150 Electronics IIIC	2.5	9753 Digital Systems	2.0
1525 Energy Conversion	2.5	3655 Numerical Methods	2.0
2688 Fields Lines and Guides	2.5	5022 Stress Analysis A	1.5
3098 Control III	2.5	<i>Either</i>	
8366 Electrical Project	1.0	1211 Machine Design	1.5
6733 Concepts of Computer Science	2.0	<i>or</i>	
5132 Programming and Data Structures A	2.0	1345 Mechanism Design	1.5
1006 Programming and Data Structures B	2.0		

##### LEVEL IV

Candidates are required to select subjects from groups A-F listed below to the value of at least 18 points. The selection of topics will be subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Electrical & Electronic Engineering, and guidelines and restrictions on how subjects may be selected will be published by January 1990. Candidates are also required to select Level III subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science to the value of at least 6 points.

#### A: Communications and Signal Processing

1312 Communications Systems	2.0	3471 Circuit Analysis and Synthesis	1.0
9913 Signal Processing	1.0	7673 Analogue Techniques	1.0

#### B: Digital Systems Engineering

9980 VLSI Design	2.0		
------------------	-----	--	--

#### C: Electromagnetic Engineering

8798 Advanced Electromagnetic Theory	1.0	2777 Microwave Engineering	1.0
6883 Antennas and Propagation	1.0		

## Engineering B.E.

### D: Industrial Power & Control

7027 Control IV	1.0	9288 Power Systems and Machine Dynamics A	2.0
1223 Control Applications and Power Electronics	1.0	8323 Power Systems and Machine Dynamics B	1.0

### E: Engineering Projects & Management

4053 Management	2.0	2356 Project A	2.0
6341 Essays and Specialist Lectures	1.0	7345 Project B	3.0

### F: Specialist Topics

1560 Advanced Control	1.0	4255 Software Engineering	1.0
5100 CMOS VLSI Systems	1.0	7786 Computer Hardware Design	1.0
9334 Advanced Communication Theory	1.0	9416 Real Time Systems	1.0
6281 Advanced Microprocessors	1.0	9664 Computer Communications	1.0
1008 Advanced Signal Processing	1.0		

### B. STANDARD COURSE

This course is for students admitted in 1990 to the B.E. (Computer Systems) course who have successfully completed Level I of the B.E. (Electrical & Electronic) course, or who are entering Level I of the B.E. (Computer Systems) course in 1990.

#### LEVEL I

9786 Mathematics I	6.0	6581 Statics	1.5
3643 Physics I	6.0	5729 Engineering Computing I	1.5
9167 Design Graphics	1.5	2853 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
2391 Dynamics	1.5	6866 Materials I	1.5
6714 Electrical Systems	1.5	3018 Process Systems	1.5

#### LEVEL II

4926 Circuit Analysis	2.5	4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2.0
7199 Electronics II	2.5	6733 Concepts of Computer Science	2.0
1481 Fields and Energy Conversion	3.0	5132 Programming and Data Structures A	2.0
9289 Physics IIE	8.0		
7243 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2.0	1006 Programming and Data Structures B	2.0
2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2.0	3888 Workshop Practice	0.0

#### LEVEL III

7150 Electronics IIIC	2.5	3655 Numerical Methods	2.0
1525 Energy Conversion	2.5	5022 Stress Analysis A	1.5
2688 Fields Lines and Guides	2.5	<i>Either</i>	
3098 Control III	2.5	1211 Machine Design	1.5
8366 Electrical Project	1.0	<i>or</i>	
9753 Digital Systems	2.0	1345 Mechanism Design	1.5

Candidates are also required to select Level III subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science to the value of 6 points.

#### LEVEL IV

Candidates are required to select subjects from groups A-F listed below to the value of at least 18 points. The selection of topics will be subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Electrical & Electronic Engineering, and guidelines and restrictions on how subjects may be selected will be published by January 1990. Candidates are also



required to select Level III subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science to the value of at least 6 points.

**A: Communications and Signal Processing**

1312 Communications Systems	2.0	3471 Circuit Analysis and Synthesis	1.0
9913 Signal Processing	1.0	7673 Analogue Techniques	1.0

**B: Digital Systems Engineering**

9980 VLSI Design	2.0
------------------	-----

**C: Electromagnetic Engineering**

8798 Advanced Electromagnetic Theory	1.0	2777 Microwave Engineering	1.0
6883 Antennas and Propagation	1.0		

**D: Industrial Power & Control**

7027 Control IV	1.0	9288 Power Systems and Machine Dynamics A	2.0
1223 Control Applications and Power Electronics	1.0	8323 Power Systems and Machine Dynamics B	1.0

**E: Engineering Projects & Management**

4053 Management	2.0	2356 Project A	2.0
6341 Essays and Specialist Lectures	1.0	7345 Project B	3.0

**F: Specialist Topics**

1560 Advanced Control	1.0	4255 Software Engineering	1.0
5100 CMOS VLSI Systems	1.0	7786 Computer Hardware Design	1.0
9334 Advanced Communication Theory	1.0	9416 Real Time Systems	1.0
6281 Advanced Microprocessors	1.0	9664 Computer Communications	1.0
1008 Advanced Signal Processing	1.0		

**SCHEDULE IX: EXAMINATIONS**

(a) Final examinations in any subject or part of a subject will be held in one of the examination periods defined by the Council following the course of instruction in that subject or part of a subject.

(b) An examination counting as part of a final examination may be held in a part of a subject if the Faculty so approves. Such examinations will be held during one of the examination periods defined by the Council.

(c) Notwithstanding (a) and (b) above, in special circumstances and with the permission of Council, an examination may be held outside the examination period as defined by the Council.

**SCHEDULE X: PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE**

**(a) General**

A total of twelve weeks' practical experience is required under regulations 4(b) and 11(c), and this should be undertaken during the university vacations and normally completed before beginning the work of Level IV of the course.

The Faculty may grant either partial or total exemption from the requirements of this schedule to a candidate who produces satisfactory evidence of practical experience obtained before he first enrolled in the Faculty; and in special cases, the Faculty may grant dispensation from the requirements.

Credit will not normally be given for periods of less than three consecutive weeks.

A candidate should seek a variety of practical experience appropriate to his academic level. Before beginning a period of practical experience, a candidate may ensure that it will be satisfactory to the Faculty by consulting the Chairman of the department concerned. In doubtful cases an inquiry should be addressed to the Dean through the Registrar.

Upon completion of each period of practical experience (and no later than the following 31 March) each candidate is required to submit to the Registrar, on the prescribed form, a statement of practical experience gained, certified by the employer for approval by the Faculty of Engineering.

**(b) Chemical Engineering**

It is desirable that at least half of the total number of weeks specified in clause (a) be spent in an approved chemical factory or research establishment on plant operation or industrial research or development.

**(c) Computer Systems, Electrical and Electronic and Mechanical Engineering**

As part of the total number of weeks specified in clause (a), candidates must complete the programme in Workshop Practice arranged by the Faculty. For candidates in the Computer Systems Engineering and the Electrical and Electronic Engineering courses, this will normally be taken in Level II of the course. For candidates in the Mechanical Engineering course this will normally occupy a one week period during a semester break. For the purpose of assessing practical experience, the programme in Workshop Practice will have an equivalent duration of one week.

## **SCHEDULE XI: TRANSFERS BETWEEN COURSES**

The Faculty of Engineering may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, permit a student to transfer with status from one Engineering course to another, or from any other course in the University or elsewhere to an Engineering course.

Any student contemplating such transfer should consult the Chairman of the Engineering Department responsible for the course to which the student wishes to transfer and apply for admission to the course through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre in the appropriate manner.

## **SCHEDULE XII: TRANSITION ARRANGEMENTS\***

**(1) Transition Arrangements for Level I Subjects**

A student who failed 2509 Engineering INA and/or 7541 Engineering INB in 1989 but who satisfactorily completed one or more components of the subject(s) will be eligible to apply for status in the new Level I Engineering subject(s) which correspond to the component(s) satisfactorily completed.

Students who first enrolled in an Engineering degree course prior to 1990 and who are unable to complete their original Level I programme due to the discontinuation of certain subjects, should determine a revised study programme in consultation with and approved by the Assistant Dean (Undergraduate Matters).

**(2) Transition Arrangements for Subjects in Levels II, III and IV of the Electrical & Electronic Course**

Most changes to the Electrical & Electronic course represent a splitting of large subjects into smaller ones. A student who failed one or more "large" subjects prior to 1990 but who satisfactorily completed one or more components of the subject(s), will be eligible to apply

for status in the new subject(s) which correspond to the component(s) satisfactorily completed.

\* The attention of students to whom these arrangements apply, is drawn to the list of unacceptable combinations of subjects which is available from the Faculty office.

STIPULATIONS

1. The student must have completed the following subjects with a grade of C or better:

1. Mathematics I  
2. Mathematics II  
3. Physics I  
4. Chemistry I

2. The student must have completed the following subjects with a grade of C or better:

1. Mathematics III  
2. Mathematics IV  
3. Physics II  
4. Chemistry II

3. The student must have completed the following subjects with a grade of C or better:

1. Mathematics V  
2. Mathematics VI  
3. Physics III  
4. Chemistry III

4. The student must have completed the following subjects with a grade of C or better:

1. Mathematics VII  
2. Mathematics VIII  
3. Physics IV  
4. Chemistry IV

5. The student must have completed the following subjects with a grade of C or better:

1. Mathematics IX  
2. Mathematics X  
3. Physics V  
4. Chemistry V

6. The student must have completed the following subjects with a grade of C or better:

1. Mathematics XI  
2. Mathematics XII  
3. Physics VI  
4. Chemistry VI

7. The student must have completed the following subjects with a grade of C or better:

1. Mathematics XIII  
2. Mathematics XIV  
3. Physics VII  
4. Chemistry VII

8. The student must have completed the following subjects with a grade of C or better:

1. Mathematics XV  
2. Mathematics XVI  
3. Physics VIII  
4. Chemistry VIII

9. The student must have completed the following subjects with a grade of C or better:

1. Mathematics XVII  
2. Mathematics XVIII  
3. Physics IX  
4. Chemistry IX

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING**

### **SYLLABUSES**

#### **Text-books:**

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

#### **Reference books:**

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

#### **Pre-requisite subjects:**

Unless otherwise stated, a pass in a pre-requisite subject will mean a pass at Division I or higher standard.

#### **Examinations:**

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester or mid-semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

### **LEVEL I**

#### **6878 Chemistry I**

*Level:* I.

*Syllabus:* See under B.Sc. in Faculty of Science.

#### **7422 Chemistry IHE**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.0

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* Year 12 Chemistry and Physics and either Year 12 Mathematics IS or Mathematics I and II.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* An introduction to general chemical ideas, the chemical basis of the properties of materials and the chemical behaviour of important engineering systems. Electronic theories of bonding and the structure of molecules, crystals and metals. The general chemistry of important main group elements and metals. The preparation, properties and reactions of

alkyl halides, alkenes, alkynes, alcohols and carboxylic acids and their derivatives. Chemical equilibria, electrochemistry and surface chemistry. Rates of chemical reactions.

*Assessment:* End of semester examination 80%, laboratory work assessed during the practical classes 20%. Further details given in the Preliminary lecture.

*Text-books:* Zumdahl, S. S., *Chemistry* (D. C. Heath); Brown, W. H., *Introduction to Organic Chemistry* 3rd edn. (Wadsworth International Students Edition). Students will be required to purchase a pair of safety glasses; advice on suitable types will be given in the Preliminary Lecture.

### 9167 Design Graphics

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Semester I, repeated in Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* Approximately 13 hours of lectures and 39 hours of practice classes in the design office.

*Content:* Design graphics as the pictorial language of engineering design; an introduction to sketching, manual drafting and computer-aided design techniques. Layout of engineering diagrams. Visualisation and representation of 3D objects on 2D media; orthogonal, axonometric, and projections. Specifying size and shape; dimensioning, tolerances, limit and fits. Drafting conventions. Assembly drawings and design presentation. Link between manufacturing techniques and design forms. Guest lecturers will offer insights into the applications of design graphics in engineering practice.

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment plus final examination. Full details at beginning of the semester.

*Text-book:* *Australian Engineering Drawing Handbook; basic principles and techniques*, (1987), Institution of Engineers, Australia.

### 2391 Dynamics

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Appropriate background:* Year 12 Mathematics I and II, and Physics.

*Contact hours:* Approximately 26 hours of lectures and 13 hours of tutorial and practice classes.

*Content:* Kinematics of particles and rigid bodies; rectilinear, and curvilinear motion; motion relative to moving axis. Kinetics of particles and rigid bodies: application of Newton's Laws, and the principles of work, energy, power, and momentum in mechanical systems. Conservation of energy and momentum.

*Assessment:* Written examination and performance in tutorial practical classes. Full details at beginning of course.

*Text-book:* Beer, F. P. and Johnson, E. R., *Mechanics for engineers*, 4th edn. (McGraw-Hill).

### 6714 Electrical Systems

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Appropriate background:* Year 12 Mathematics I and II, and Physics.

*Contact hours:* Approximately 20 hours of lectures, 8 hours of tutorials and 12 hours of practical classes.

*Content:* Circuit concepts: definitions and conventions, circuit elements and sources, network topology, analysis of resistive circuits.

Electrodynamics: basic field concepts and definitions, magnetisation and polarisation in practical materials: energy and force production, losses and efficiency; rotating machines.

Principles of electronic circuits: representation of diode and transistor action; waveshaping circuits, amplifiers, logic circuits.

*Assessment:* A combination of assignments and practical work and final examination. Full details at beginning of course.

### **6581 Statics**

*Level:* I.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Appropriate background:* Year 12 Mathematics I and II, and Physics.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

*Content:* Basic Concepts. Concepts of a force and equilibrium at a point. Moments and rigid body statics. Friction forces. Distributed forces. Geometry including areas, volumes, centroids and 2nd moments of Area.

Application to determinate Structures. Pin jointed trusses, beams, shear force, bending moments. Cables, Hydrostatics.

*Assessment:* Written examination and performance in tutorial work. Full details available at beginning of semester.

*Text-book:* Beer, F. P. and Johnston, E. R., *Mechanics for engineers*, 4th edn. (McGraw-Hill).

### **5729 Engineering Computing I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Semester I, repeated in Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Appropriate background:* Year 12 Mathematics I and II, and Physics.

*Contact hours:* Approximately 17 hours of lectures, 2 hours of tutorials and 20 hours of practice classes.

*Content:* Introductory computing: Pascal programming; introduction to engineering applications-oriented software. Introduction to microprocessors and machine language programming.

*Assessment:* Written examination together with performance in the computer-aided teaching suite and in the microprocessor laboratory in the development and use of software for solving problems relevant to engineering.

### **2853 Engineering Planning and Design**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Semester I, repeated in Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Appropriate background:* Year 12 Mathematics I and II, and Physics.

*Contact hours:* 20 lectures, 6 tutorials plus 13 hours of project work.

*Content:* Introduction to engineering; engineering planning and design methodology; basic systems concepts; creative aspects of design; economic, environmental and social evaluation of engineering projects; decision theory; case studies.

*Assessment:* Written examination 50% and project work 50%. Full details at beginning of course.

*Text-book:* Dandy, G. C. and Warner, R. F., *Planning and design of engineering systems*, (Unwin, Hyman).

## 6866 Materials I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Semester I repeated in Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Appropriate background:* Year 12 Mathematics I and II, Physics and Chemistry.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures plus 13 hours laboratory.

*Content:* The mechanical properties of materials, the distinction between elastic and plastic deformation of crystalline solids, the theoretical strength of crystalline solids, dislocations. Rheological properties of materials, models of viscoelastic behaviour. The formation of crystalline solids. Direct observation of the microstructure of materials. The Gibbs phase rule and its application to the interpretation of phase diagrams. Phase transformations under equilibrium and non-equilibrium conditions with particular reference to binary systems of special engineering significance. The failure of materials in engineering service.

*Assessment:* Written examination and performance in laboratory classes. Full details at beginning of course.

*Text-books:* Askeland, D. R., *The science and engineering of materials* SI edn. (Van Nostrand, Reinhold).

## 3018 Process Systems

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Appropriate background:* Year 12 Mathematics I and II, Chemistry and Physics.

*Contact hours:* Approximately 26 hours of lectures and 13 hours of tutorial and practice classes.

*Content:* Introduction to process systems; conservation of mass, energy and momentum; transfer of mass, energy and momentum. Application of basic physico-chemical principles to solving simple engineering problems e.g. in combustion, energy conversion, electric power generation, fluid flow, heat transfer, and mass transfer.

*Assessment:* Written examination and performance in tutorial and practical classes. Full details will be provided at the beginning of the course.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

**9786 Mathematics I**

*Level:* I.

*Syllabus:* See under B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

**3643 Physics I**

*Level:* I.

*Syllabus:* See under B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

**5599 Physics IHE**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.0.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* A good knowledge of Year 12 Physics and Year 12 Mathematics I and II will be assumed.

*Co-requisites:* Students are strongly encouraged to take 9786 Mathematics I in parallel with this course.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hours of practical work a week. For the practical work students must provide a bound notebook consisting of alternate lined and graphical pages.

*Content:* The lectures are part of 3643 Physics I and include the following topics:

Classical Mechanics (calculus based): vector kinematics, applications of Newton's laws, gravitation, conservative forces, collisions, statics, rotational motion, non-inertial frames of reference. Kinetic Theory and Thermodynamics: gas laws, Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution, mean free path, reversible processes, entropy, black-body radiation. Oscillations: simple harmonic motion, damped, forced and natural oscillations. Waves: superposition, harmonic waves, Doppler effect. Relativity: Einstein's postulates, time dilation, length contraction, Lorentz transformations, velocity addition, relativistic momentum and energy.

*Assessment:* Mainly on written examination, but includes assignments and practical work.

*Text-books:* Either Giancoli, D. C., *Physics for science and engineering with modern physics* (Prentice-Hall); or Halliday, D. and Resnick, R., *Physics* 3rd edn. (Wiley). *Reference texts include:* Marion, J. B. and Hornyak, W. F., *Physics for science and engineering* (Holt-Saunders); Ohanian, H. C., *Physics* (Norton); Sears, F. W., Zemansky, M. W. and Young, H. D., *University Physics* 7th edn. (Addison-Wesley).

---

## CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

### LEVEL II

**7243 Differential Equations and Fourier Series**

*Level:* II.

*Syllabus:* See under B.Sc in Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.



### 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.0

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Restriction:* This subject may not be presented towards a degree together with 2929 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Applications.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures plus 1 tutorial and a 1-hour practical a fortnight.

*Content:* Laplace transforms of derivatives and integrals, applications to differential equations (approximately 9 lectures). Probability and statistical methods — sample mean and variance, random variables, distributions, quality control, fitting straight lines (approximately 17 lectures).

*Assessment:* Final examination. A small percentage will be allocated to class exercises and computing. A satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary pre-requisite for a pass in this subject.

*Text-book:* Kreyszig, E., *Advanced engineering mathematics*, 6th edn. (Wiley).

### 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Co-requisite:* 7243 Differential Equations and Fourier Series.

*Restriction:* This subject may not be presented towards a degree together with 7833 Vector Analysis and Continuum Mechanics.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures plus 1 tutorial and 1-hour practical a fortnight.

*Content:* Gradient, divergence and curl, integral theorems, orthogonal curvilinear coordinates, cartesian tensors (approximately 17 lectures). Complex analytic functions, complex integrals (approximately 9 lectures).

*Assessment:* Final examination. A small percentage will be allocated to class exercises and computing. A satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary pre-requisite for a pass in this subject.

*Text-book:* Kreyszig, E., *Advanced engineering mathematics*, 6th edn. (Wiley).

### 6203 Chemical Engineering Projects II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 1.0.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Co-requisites:* 6863 Process Fluid Mechanics, 6283 Chemical Process Principles II.

*Contact hours:* 78 hours of practical work in the Design Office.

*Content:* Fluid mechanics laboratory programme plus projects in chemical engineering computing and design.

*Assessment:* Assignments and projects.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

**6283 Chemical Process Principles II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 3.0.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I, Process Systems component of 7541 Engineering INB.

*Contact hours:* 39 lectures and 26 tutorials.

*Content:* Chemical process principles: process calculations (material and energy balance calculations); numerical solution of mass and energy balances (machine methods); equilibrium stage operations.

*Assessment:* Final examination.

*Text-books:* Reklaitis, G. V., *Introduction to material and energy balances*, (Wiley); McCabe, W. L., Smith, J. C. and Harriott, P., *Unit operations of chemical engineering*, (McGraw-Hill, 4th edn.); Himmelblau, D. M., *Basic principles and calculations in chemical engineering*, 5th edn. (Prentice-Hall).

**9653 Chemistry IIE**

*Level:* II.

*Syllabus:* See under B.Sc. in Faculty of Science.

**6863 Process Fluid Mechanics**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 3.0.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and 26 tutorials.

*Content:* The statics and dynamics of fluids. Considerable emphasis is placed on the solutions of fluid flow problems frequently encountered in the process industries.

*Assessment:* Principally by examination with up to 10% for class-work.

*Text-books:* Gerhart, P. M. and Gross, R. J., *Fundamentals of fluid mechanics*, (Addison-Wesley).

**7543 Process Heat Transfer**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 24 lectures and 15 tutorials.

*Content:* The study of heat transfer by conduction, convection and radiation in chemical process systems. The topics include problem solution by analytical as well as numerical methods. Theoretical and practical aspects of design are discussed.

*Assessment:* Final examination.

*Text-books:* Holman, J. P., *Heat transfer*, (McGraw-Hill).

**5022 Stress Analysis A**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures, 13 tutorials and 12 hours practical work.

*Content:* Mechanical properties of materials, stresses and strains, normal and shear, stress-strain relationships, temperature stresses, elastic theory. Bolted joints. Cylinders; thick and thin walled theories. Torsion in round shafts and tubes. Beams; distribution of stress due to bending, moment-curvature relationships. Beams; shear stresses. Beams; composite and reinforced bending stresses. Beams; deflections of simply supported and encastre beams by integration and moment area methods. Statically indeterminate beams. Columns; short, eccentric loads; long, buckling loads, tie-bars. Combined stresses, failure theories, stress concentration. Experimental stress analysis to illustrate the above.

*Text-books:* Gere and Timoshenko, *Mechanics of materials* and *Mechanics of materials — solution manual* (S.I. edns) (Wadsworth International).

### LEVEL III

#### 3824 Chemical Engineering Projects III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 4.0.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* 7543 Process Heat Transfer, 6283 Chemical Process Principles II, 6863 Process Fluid Mechanics.

*Co-requisites:* 2032 Process Control and Instrumentation, 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics, 8462 Kinetics and Reactor Design, 5909 Transport Phenomena.

*Contact hours:* 156 hours of practical work.

*Content:* A laboratory programme illustrating principles of transport theory, fluid mechanics, unit operations, process dynamics and control and kinetics and reactor design.

*Assessment:* Project reports.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

#### 5815 Electrical Circuits and Machines

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week, 12 tutorials and 12 hours of practical work.

*Content:* Direct current machines, synchronous motors and generators, single phase and three-phase induction motors, and machine characteristics. Practical work in the laboratory is designed to illustrate the subject matter of the lectures.

*Assessment:* Principally by written examinations, with laboratory work and homework assignments also contributing to the overall result. A satisfactory standard in the laboratory work is required (regulation 5b).

*Text-books:* To be advised.

#### 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.0.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and 26 tutorials.

*Content:* The behaviour of multi-phase system fluid flow.

*Assessment:* Principally by examination with up to 10% allowed for class-work.

*Text-books:* Perry, R. H. and Green, D. (eds), *Perry's chemical engineers handbook*, 6th edn (McGraw-Hill).

### **8462 Kinetics and Reactor Design**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.5.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Assumed knowledge:* 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIB 9653 Chemistry IIE.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and 26 tutorials.

*Content:* The theory of simple and complex chemical kinetic systems and their application to the design of commercial-scale homogeneous reactors.

*Assessment:* Final examination.

*Text-books:* Smith, J. M., *Chemical engineering kinetics* 3rd edn. (McGraw-Hill).

### **2012 Materials Science and Engineering**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.0.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 52 lectures and 39 hours of practical work.

*Content:* Mechanical and rheological properties of real and idealised materials, atomic arrangements in solids, crystallography, imperfections in crystals. Phase equilibria in metals and alloys, plastic deformation of crystalline materials. Phase transformations and heat treatment of steels. Polymer structure, composition and mechanical properties, methods of testing, methods of processing. Corrosion theory and application. Composite materials. Failure of materials.

*Note:* The content will be modified from 1991 onwards following changes to the first-year course.

*Assessment:* Final examination and laboratory reports.

*Text-books:* Askeland, D. R., *The science and engineering of materials* SI edn. (Van Nostrand Reinhold).

### **1345 Mechanism Design**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 13 lectures and 39 hours of tutorials.

*Content:* Accuracy of engineering qualities, tolerances and fits, basic statistical considerations; reliability of mechanical components; power transmission; bearings, introduction to fatigue failure and stress concentration.

*Assessment:* Final written examination. At least 50% overall in examinations plus satisfactory completion of drawing office (minimum 75%).

*Text-books:* Shigley, J. C., *Mechanical Engineering Design*, 1st edn.

### **8310 Process Control and Instrumentation**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.5.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Assumed knowledge:* 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIB, 6283 Chemical Process Principles II or 9396 Chemical Engineering II.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and 26 tutorials.

*Content:* Control: Introduction to digital process control, including analysis of first and second order process systems dynamics and control.

*Instrumentation:* Topics include commonly used primary sensing elements, signal transmission for digital and analogue systems, final control elements.

*Assessment:* A combination of assignments and final examination.

*Text-books:* Stephanopoulos, G., *Chemical process control* (Prentice-Hall).

### **8083 Process Design**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.0.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Assumed knowledge:* 6283 Chemical Process Principles II or 9396 Chemical Engineering II.

*Contact hours:* 39 hours of practical work.

*Content:* An introductory design project using computer aided process design techniques.

*Assessment:* Project report.

### **5578 Separation Processes**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* 6283 Chemical Process Principles II or 9396 Chemical Engineering II.

*Contact hours:* 24 lectures and 15 tutorials.

*Content:* Stage-wise and continuous contact processes; single and multi-stage operation; use of reflux; analysis and design. Processes considered include: liquid-liquid extractions, leaching, stripping, gas absorption, and distillation.

*Assessment:* Final examination.

*Text-books:* Foust, A. S. et al, *Principles of unit operations*, 2nd edn. (Wiley).

### **8415 Seminar**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.0.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* Tutorials: (Discussion with supervisor).

*Content:* A four thousand word essay to be prepared on a topic of general interest. A short presentation is to be made based on the essay.

*Assessment:* Essay 50%, presentation 50%.

**5909 Transport Phenomena**

*Level:* 3.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Assumed knowledge:* 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIB.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

*Content:* An introduction to the transfer of momentum, thermal energy and mass by molecular means using shell balance and conservation equations. Turbulent transport and boundary layer methods are also discussed.

*Assessment:* A combination of assignments and final examination.

*Reference:* Bird, Stewart and Lightfoot, *Transport phenomena* (Wiley).

**LEVEL IV**

**2932 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes**

*Level:* 4.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* Material contained in subjects in the first three levels of the B.E. (Chem.) course.

*Contact hours:* 36 lectures and 16 tutorials.

*Content:* Application of fundamental principles to the analysis of chemical process unit operations for design and operational management.

*Assessment:* Principally by examination with up to 10% allowed for class-work.

*Reference:* Perry, R. H. and Green D., *Perry's chemical engineers handbook*, (McGraw-Hill).

**4459 Chemical Engineering Laboratory Projects IV**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Co-requisites:* 2932 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes and 3944 Electives.

*Contact hours:* 78 hours of practical work.

*Content:* A series of projects based on the lecture course for Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes and the Electives units. Originality and quality of report writing and presentation are taken into account.

*Assessment:* Project reports.

**3944 Electives**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 4.0.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 52 lectures and 26 tutorials.

*Content:* Topics selected from the following topics: hydrocarbon reservoirs, environment engineering, coal processing, biochemical engineering, biomedical engineering, computer aided design, particulate technology, minerals processing, plant engineering, expert systems,

and special management studies. The topics offered in any one year will depend on student preferences and staff availability.

*Assessment:* Assignments and final examination.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### **7348 Industrial Economics and Management**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 39 lectures and 5 tutorials.

*Content:* The life cycle of a chemical processing system from the research and development behind the initial concept through process design construction and operations management. Topics covered include patents, capital investment evaluation, construction planning and control, cost planning and control, basic management principles and a general treatment of the structure and environment of industry.

*Assessment:* Final examination.

*Text-books:* Peters, M. S. and Timmerhaus, K. D., *Plant design and economics for chemical engineers*, 3rd edn. (McGraw-Hill); Merrett, A. J. and Sykes, A., *The finance and analysis of capital projects*, 2nd edn. (Longman).

### **4908 Materials IV**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 36 lectures and 27 hours of practical work.

*Content:* The selection properties and fabrication of materials for engineering applications involving corrosive and high temperature environments, structural and low alloy steels. The relation of structural variables in polymers to their engineering properties, engineering properties of specific polymers. Processing and selection of plastics.

*Assessment:* Combination of assignments, laboratory work and final examination.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### **5058 Plant Design Project**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 6.0.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 10 lectures, 25 tutorials and 150 hours of practical work.

*Content:* Lectures: Topics comprise sources and estimation of data, costing and economic analysis of alternative proposals, the application of Process Engineering and Operations Research techniques to the selection, sizing, design and optimisation of equipment and processes, project scheduling and control, and plant operation and safety considerations.

*Project:* the project involves the economic comparison of alternative processes for the manufacture of a nominated chemical product, the study of a selected process, calculation of material and energy balances, preparation of flow sheets, design of selected plant items, estimation of plant cost and process economics, preparation of a design report and drawing of plant lay-out.

*Plant Tour:* While undertaking this subject, each student must visit at least eight approved chemical plants or other approved process engineering establishments. A plant tour is arranged each year by the department.

*Assessment:* Project assessment.

*Text-books:* Recommended reading list to be advised.

### **1488 Process Dynamics and Control**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* 8310 Process Control and Instrumentation.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

*Content:* The principles of process dynamics, stability and design of process control loops, overall plant control, and digital control systems. The theory is developed to a stage where it may be applied to a wide variety of practical problems in design and operation of chemical process plant.

*Assessment:* Final examination and Control System Design Project.

*Text-books:* Stephanopoulos, G., *Chemical process control*, Prentice-Hall.

### **3324 Reaction Engineering**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisite:* 8462 Kinetics and Reactor Design or 1829 Chemical Engineering IIIB.

*Assumed knowledge:* 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIB.

*Contact hours:* 27 lectures and 12 tutorials.

*Content:* The study of advanced kinetics and reactor design in chemical processing systems. The topics covered include temperature and pressure effects in homogenous reactors and fundamental design strategies for heterogenous reactor systems (fixed and fluidized beds).

*Assessment:* Final examination.

*Text-books:* Levenspiel, O., *Chemical reaction engineering*, (Wiley).

### **8014 Chemical Engineering Research Project**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Contact hours:* 150 hours of practical work and seminar.

*Content:* Candidates are required to:

1. To complete satisfactorily a research project and submit a written report on a topic specified by the department.
- 2 Present a short seminar on their project results at the end of Semester II.



## CIVIL ENGINEERING

### LEVEL II

#### 7243 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

*Level:* II.

*Syllabus:* See under B.Sc. in Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

#### 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

*Level:* II.

*Syllabus:* See under Chemical Engineering.

#### 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

*Level:* II.

*Syllabus:* See under Chemical Engineering.

#### 8795 Civil Engineering Construction

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Contact hours:* 18 hours of lectures, 8 hours of tutorials and 12 hours of site visits.

*Content:* Topics to be chosen from:

The Construction Industry — its structure, promoters, consultants, contractors, contract systems, contract documents, tendering.

Basic Construction processes and equipment employed in excavation, foundations, concreting and steel construction.

Major fields of Civil Engineering and Building works — Bridges, roads, railways, airports, harbour works, water supply works, buildings.

Construction Planning and Organisation — Programming Techniques including:

Bar charts, Critical path method; resource scheduling, site organisation, site personnel communication, cost control, responsibilities.

*Assessment:* Course work 60%, examination 40%.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

#### 9290 Design of Structures II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.0.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Pass in 6581 Statics and 9786 Mathematics I (Div. 1).

*Co-requisites:* 5538 Structural Mechanics II.

*Assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I.

*Contact hours:* 39 lectures, 39 hours of tutorial and design work and 20 hours of practical work.

## Engineering B.E.

*Content:* Introduction to structural engineering, concept of structural form, design criteria and limit states, loads, linear structural systems.

Materials technology — steel fabrication and erection; concrete materials, mix design and construction; structural behaviour of materials under load. Reinforced and prestressed concrete in flexure, structural connections.

*Assessment:* Detailed at start of year.

*Text-books:* Standards Association of Australia; *S.A.A. code for concrete structures, AS. 3600-1988*; see lecturer for steel structures code required, Warner, R. F., et al. *Reinforced concrete*, 3rd edn. (Longman Cheshire).

### 3732 Geology IHE

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 3.0.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 37 hours of lectures, 27 hours of practical work, 4 half-days of field work.

*Content:* Earth structure and dynamics. The structure and age of the earth. Origin and evolution of continents and oceans. Earth magnetism, ocean floor spreading and continental drift underlie the deformation of rocks, development of mountain ranges and evolution of landscape.

Crystals and minerals: igneous and metamorphic rocks; weathering and soils. Principles of crystallography and atomic structure applied to the common minerals. The genesis of mineral assemblages related to geological environments, especially temperature and pressure.

Soils: formation and fertility — with emphasis on clays; origin, types, behaviour. Ground-water. Construction materials.

Applied geology: coastal processes, dam sites and construction, relevant case histories.

*Assessment:* End of semester theory examination. Practical examinations, laboratory work and field excursions (attendance and report) comprise a compulsory and non-redeemable component. A minimum of 40% must be obtained in both the theory and practical sections in order to obtain a pass.

*Text-books:* Hay, E. A. and McAlester, A. L., *Physical geology: principles and perspectives* 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall).

### 3290 Geotechnical Engineering II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Assumed knowledge:* 2509 Engineering INA or 6581 Statics; 9786 Mathematics I.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

*Content:* An introduction to the fundamentals of soil and rock mechanics. The overall objective is to provide an awareness of the types of problems encountered in this field and to cover a number of areas that are fundamental to more advanced study. Topics included are:

the origin and composition of soil its description and classification and the computational methods used relating the soil-water-air phases; the effects of water under flow and no flow conditions on stresses in the soil and the principle of effective stress;

the concepts of shear strength and its measurement for both clay and sand soils;

soil compaction, optimum water content and maximum dry density and the properties of compacted soils;

stress distribution in an elastic homogeneous isotropic half space subjected to surface loads;

Rankine and Coulomb theories of failure in relation to horizontal stresses in the ground; computation of bearing capacity of shallow footings on clays and sands.

*Assessment:* Examinations 80% and exercises 20%.

*Text-book:* Craig, R. F., *Soil mechanics* (Van Nostrand Reinhold), U.K. 1983.

*Reference:* Bolton, M., *A guide to soil mechanics* (Macmillan).

### 4087 Probability and Statistics

*Availability:* 1990 only for students who failed this subject before 1990.

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 0.5.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* 9786 Mathematics 1 (Div. 1).

*Contact hours:* 8 hours of lectures and 5 hours of tutorials.

*Content:* Functions of random variables; parameter estimation; regression and correlation analysis; civil engineering applications.

*Assessment:* Examinations 100%.

*Text-books:* Ang and Tang, *Probability concepts in engineering planning and design*. Vol I (Wiley, 1975).

### 1035 Probabilistic Analysis in Engineering

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Co-requisite:* 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods.

*Contact hours:* 18 hours of lectures and 8 hours of practical work.

*Content:* Topics include:

Revision of basic probability concepts; Jointly distributed random variables; Moments and expectation for single and jointly distributed random variables; Common distributions including: normal, log-normal, gamma, extreme value distributions; Empirical determination of distributions; parameter estimation; Regression and correlation analysis; First order, second moment methods and reliability; Monte Carlo simulation; Civil Engineering examples. There will be a number of computer-based exercises.

*Assessment:* Details provided at start of semester.

*References:* Ang & Tang, *Probability concepts in engineering plans and design*, Vols 1 & 2 (Wiley, 1975 and 1984).

### 5538 Structural Mechanics II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 3.0.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 6581 Statics.

*Assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I.

*Contact hours:* 34 hours of lectures, 18 hours of tutorials and 12 hours of practical work.

*Content:* Elastic, elastic-plastic and time dependent behaviour; plane stress and strain; constitutive relationships, principal values and vectors of stress and strain matrices; failure criteria; stresses in thick cylinders; bending and shearing stresses in beams, deflections of beams; asymmetric bending; short and long columns; Euler buckling; torsion of solid and hollow circular sections; shear flow, shear centre, elastic axis; introduction to statical indeterminacy and simple redundant structures; work and strain energy concepts.

*Assessment:* Examinations 80%, reports and tutorial work 20%.

*Text-books:* Gere and Timoshenko, *Mechanics of materials and mechanics of materials—solution manual* (S.I. edns.) (Wadsworth International).

### **3107 Surveying**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and 18 hours of practical work.

*Content:* The surveying subject is intended to provide thorough familiarity and competence with linear measurement, levelling, measurement of angles and tacheometry including the associated principles and booking procedures. Awareness of other topics will be required such as error analysis, precise measurement techniques and photogrammetry.

*Assessment:* Examinations 70%, tutorials and field work 30%.

*Text-book:* Uren and Price, *Surveying for engineers* (Macmillan).

### **4100 Water Engineering II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Pre-requisites:* 6581 Statics.

*Assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I; 2391 Dynamics.

*Contact hours:* 18 lectures, 8 tutorials and 27 hours of practical work.

*Content:* An introduction to hydraulic engineering. Description and properties of fluids; hydrostatics; laws of inviscid flow; dimensional analysis and model theory; steady uniform and non-uniform flows in closed conduits; steady uniform flow in open channels.

*Assessment:* Examinations 80%, laboratory work 15%, tutorials 5%.

*Text-book:* Streeter, V. L., and Wylie, E. B., *Fluid mechanics*, 1st edn., S.I. Version (McGraw-Hill).

## **LEVEL III**

### **5815 Electrical Circuits and Machines**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures, 12 tutorials and 12 hours of practical work.

*Content:* Electrical and magnetic circuits; direct current machines, synchronous motors and generators, single phase and three-phase induction motors, and machine characteristics.

Practical work in the laboratory is designed to illustrate the subject matter of the lectures.

*Assessment:* Principally by written examinations, with laboratory work and homework

assignments also contributing to the overall result. A satisfactory standard in the laboratory work is required (regulation 5b).

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### 1946 Heat Transfer, Control and Design

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE; 9290 Design of Structures II.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures/tutorials plus 39 hours of design office work in Semester I. 13 lecture/tutorials in Semester II.

*Content:* **Heat Transfer:** An introduction to the principles of valuing the transfer of heat.

**Automatic Control:** Introduction to closed loop systems, Laplace transforms, transfer functions, synthesis of control loops, transient response, proportional, derivative and integral control and stability.

**Mechanical Design:** Accuracy of engineering qualities, tolerances and fits, basic statistical considerations; reliability of mechanical components; power transmission; bearings, introduction to fatigue failure and stress concentration.

*Assessment:* Details provided at start of year.

*Textbooks* Holman, J. P., *Heat transfer*, (1st version) 6th edn. (McGraw-Hill); Anand, D. K., *Introduction to control systems* (Permagon); Shigley, J. E., *Mechanical engineering design*, 1st metric edn. (McGraw-Hill).

### 9245 Geotechnical Engineering III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 3290 Geotechnical Engineering II.

*Contact hours:* 18 hours of lectures, 8 hours of tutorials and 27 hours of practical work.

*Content:* Topics include: One-dimensional settlement and consolidation, normally consolidated and overconsolidated soils, the basic differential equation for one-dimensional consolidation, isochrones and the interpretation of the oedometer test;

Volumetric strains in soils, constitutive relations for a single phase and two phase material, pore pressure parameters;

Elastic analysis of a semi-infinite ideal solid, numerical integration of point loads, the sector method, standard solutions for circular and rectangular foundations, the use of charts to determine influence factors, elastic settlements for an inhomogeneous solid;

The graphical analysis of stress in soils by Mohr circle construction, failure envelopes and the Coulomb failure criterion, top point construction and stress paths;

Water flow in soils, one-dimensional flow, unconfined flow, three-dimensional flow, flow nets and their construction for isotropic and anisotropic soils, transfer conditions;

Expansive soils, matrix and solute suction, pF, the instability index, calculation of total free ground movement;

Slope stability, analysis of vertical slopes, angle of repose, undrained loading of a non-vertical slope, the method of slices, circular and non-circular slip surfaces, forces and stresses at the base of a slice.

The laboratory tests include the following: determination of index properties, grain size analysis and soil classification, permeability testing, triaxial testing, and soil compaction tests.

*Assessment:* Coursework 30%, Open book examination 70%.

*Text-book:* Craig, R. F., *Soil mechanics*, 3rd edn. (Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1983).

*References:* Atkinson, J. H. and Bransby, P. L., *The mechanics of soils, an introduction to critical state soil mechanics* (McGraw-Hill, 1978); Lambe, T. W. and Whitman R. V., *Soil mechanics* (John Wiley & Sons, 1969); Poulos, H. G. and Davis, E. H., *Elastic solutions for soil and rock mechanics* (John Wiley & Sons, 1979); Scott, R. F., *An introduction to soil mechanics and foundations* (Applied Science, London, 1974).

### **9566 Management and Planning**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Assumed knowledge:* 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

*Content:* Basic economic concepts; Project evaluation including benefit-cost analysis and multi-objective planning; use of mathematical models and optimisation in the planning process; activity scheduling using critical path methods; decision analysis; applications to civil engineering practice.

*Assessment:* Examination 85%, assignments 15%.

*References:* Meredith, Wong, Woodhead and Wortman, *Design and planning of engineering systems*, 2nd ed. (Prentice-Hall); Dandy, G. C. and Warner R. F., *Planning and design of engineering systems* (Unwin Hyman).

### **2357 Numerical Methods in Engineering**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Pre-requisite:* 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

*Content:* Solution of systems of equations; non-linear equations; Eigenvalue problems in lumped parameter and continuous systems; propagation problems; use of weighted residuals; functionals and energy theorems; introduction to finite element methods; time series.

*Assessment:* Examination 85%, assignments 15%.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### **4967 Structural Design III: (Concrete).**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.0.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 9290 Design of Structures II.

*Assumed knowledge:* 5538 Structural Mechanics II.

*Co-requisites:* 8128 Structural Mechanics III.

*Contact hours:* 26 hours of lectures and 39 hours of design and tutorial work.

*Content:* Design methodology, preliminary design procedures, simplified methods of analysis of framed buildings and approximate proportioning methods, presentation of design calculations for concrete structures. Detailed design procedures for prestressed and reinforced concrete structures including beams, slab systems and axially loaded members.

Students will undertake substantial design projects to apply lecture material.

*Assessment:* Design projects 50% and examination 50%.

*Text-books:* Warner, Rangan & Hall, *Reinforced concrete*, 3rd edn. (Longman Cheshire); Standards Association of Australia *Code for concrete structures, AS 3600- 1988*.

*Reference:* Warner & Faulkes, *Prestressed concrete*, 2nd edn. (Longman Cheshire).

### **6859 Structural Design III (Steel)**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.0.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 9290 Design of Structures II.

*Assumed knowledge:* 5538 Structural Mechanics II.

*Co-requisites:* 8128 Structural Mechanics III.

*Contact hours:* 26 hours of lectures and 39 hours of design and tutorial work.

*Content:* Design methodology, preliminary design procedures, simplified methods of analysis of framed buildings and approximate proportioning methods, presentation of design calculations, detailed design procedures for steel structures, including; design of ties, struts, beams, columns, connections and frame systems.

Students will undertake steel structure design project to apply lecture material.

*Assessment:* Design projects 50% and examination 50%.

*Text-book:* To be advised.

### **8128 Structural Mechanics III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.5.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 5538 Structural Mechanics II.

*Contact hours:* 39 lectures and 13 tutorials.

*Content:* Fundamental concepts of the matrix force and displacement methods of structural analysis; principle of virtual work and application in deflection determination; matrix force method for redundant structural analysis applied to plane trusses, continuous beams, plane frames and arches; matrix displacement method of analysis; member and gross structure stiffness matrices; solution techniques; application of displacement method in analysis of skeletal structures; practical manual methods of analysis; moment distribution; mechanistic-plastic analysis of plane frames.

*Assessment:* Examinations 80% and tutorials 20%.

*Text-book:* Coutts, Coutise, and Kong, *Structural analysis* (Nelson).

### **9720 Transportation III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Assumed knowledge:* 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE; 4087 Probability and Statistics.

*Contact hours:* 17 lectures and 9 tutorials.

*Content:* Overview of transportation; basic descriptions of traffic flow, road capacity and service volume; traffic surveys and measurements; geometric design of rural roads; introduction to transportation planning.

*Assessment:* Examination 85%, assignments 15%.

*Text-books:* Ogden, K. W., and Bennett, D. W., *Traffic engineering practice*, 3rd edn (Department of Civil Engineering, Monash University, 1984).

### **8735 Water Engineering III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 4.5.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 4100 Water Engineering II.

*Assumed knowledge:* 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE.

*Contact hours:* 52 lectures plus 39 hours of tutorials/design work and 27 hours of practical work.

*Content:* Fluid mechanics and hydraulic engineering design. Elements of pipeline and network design, unsteady flow in closed conduits; Non-uniform flow in open channels, super and subcritical transition and curve design, hydraulic structure and dissipator design; Flow measurement techniques; Elements of hydrodynamics and boundary layer theory; Hydraulic machine basics and selection; Hydrologic assessment for water resource systems and flood protection; elements of water and waste water treatment.

*Assessment:* 2 three-hour examinations, 70%; laboratory, design work and assignments, 30%.

*Text-books:* Streeter, V. L. and Wylie, E. B., *Fluid Mechanics*, 1st, SI version, (McGraw-Hill) or Vennard, J. K. and Street, R. L., *Elementary fluid mechanics*, 5th edn., S.I. units (Wiley).

## **LEVEL IV**

### **6211 Civil Engineering Design Project**

*Level:* 4.

*Points value:* 4.0.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Except with permission of the Dean, all Level III Civil Engineering subjects (see Schedule IV).

*Contact hours:* 117 hours of design work.

*Content:* Broad scope feasibility studies; preliminary and detailed design. Students will undertake a large-scale realistic design project encompassing several branches of Civil Engineering.

*Assessment:* Evaluation of design project.

### **5880 Civil Engineering Research Project**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 4.0.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Except with permission of the Dean, all Level III Civil Engineering subjects (see Schedule IV).

*Contact hours:* 117 hours of practical work.

*Content:* Student work in pairs on a research project under the supervision of an academic staff member. They present a research seminar and write a comprehensive research report.

*Assessment:* Evaluation of research activity and research report.



## 9978 Geotechnical Engineering IV

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Pre-requisites:* Except with permission of the Dean, all Level III Civil Engineering subjects (see Schedule IV).

*Contact hours:* 13 lectures, 13 tutorials and 18 hours of practical work.

*Content:* A combination of applied foundation engineering topics and some more advanced theoretical areas. Topics comprise:

soil investigation and field testing in the design programme; settlement prediction in the design of raft foundations including effects of superstructure stiffness;  
the prediction of settlement and bearing capacity for piles and pile groups;  
the design of tension systems including piles and earth anchors; allowable settlements and movements in foundations and earth systems;  
an introduction to critical state soil mechanics;  
the design of highway pavements.

The practical sessions will revolve around the design for a structure at a specified site. A site investigation, field testing and laboratory testing programme will be conducted using a range of specified techniques to enable the completion of the design.

*Assessment:* Examination 70%, practical reports and tutorial exercises 30%.

## 2825 Instrumentation

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Except with permission of the Dean, all Level III Civil Engineering subjects (see Schedule IV).

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures plus 27 hours of practical work and 27 hours of field exercise.

*Content:* Elements of system engineering applied to the instrumentation and data collection problems associated with engineering investigations. Detailed examination of transducers for measuring strain, displacement pressure, velocity acceleration, flow discharge, time and temperature. Recording media assessment, pen, magnetic tape (F.M. & digital), C.R.O. Digital data system elements, sampling theorem and digital storage and display systems. Special measuring systems optical photographic (cine and strobe) laser techniques.

*Assessment:* Examination 85%, laboratory work and field exercise 15%.

*References:* Doebelin, E. O., *Measurement systems — application & design* 3rd edn. (McGraw-Hill, 1983).

## 6026 Management, The Profession and Society

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Except with permission of the Dean, all Level III Civil Engineering subjects (see Schedule IV).

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

*Content:* Tenders, contracts and their variation, contract documents, estimating methods; arbitration; site organisation and elements of cost control; private and government engineering organisations; trusts and boards; professional liability; environmental impacts

assessment, including case studies. Social impact of civil engineering, past and present. Preparing for public review.

Some lectures will be given by visiting specialists.

*Assessment:* Examination 30% plus assignments 70%.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### **2872 Structural Mechanics IV**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 3.0.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Except with permission of the Dean, all Level III Civil Engineering subjects (see Schedule IV).

*Contact hours:* 39 lectures and 13 tutorials.

*Content:* General three dimensional elasticity, plate and shell structures, torsion of non circular sections; general stability of framed structures; plasticity; structural dynamics; finite element analysis of continuous structures and non-linear structures.

*Assessment:* Examination 70%, assignments 30%.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### **8046 Water Engineering IV**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Pre-requisites:* Except with permission of the Dean, all Level III Civil Engineering subjects (see Schedule IV).

*Contact hours:* 18 lectures, 8 tutorials and 18 hours of practical work.

*Content:* Advanced topics in fluid mechanics and hydraulic engineering including turbulence, cavitation, valves, steady and unsteady fluid forces, wind loading and density current flow. Steady flow through porous media and unsteady well flow problems are discussed with interfacial problems.

*Assessment:* Examination 100%.

*References:* Daily, J. W. and Harleman, D. R. F. *Fluid dynamics* (Addison Wesley, 1966); Randkivi, A. J. and Callander, R. A., *Advanced fluid mechanics* (Edward Arnold, 1975); Sacks, P., *Wind forces in Engineering* (Pergamon Press, 1972); Randkivi, A. J. and Callander, R. A., *Analysis of ground waterflow* (Edward Arnold, 1976).

### **SPECIALISATION SUBJECTS**

Students are required to take four specialisation subjects in their final year. Subjects offered by the Department of Civil Engineering will be chosen from the following (a maximum of six subjects will be offered in any particular year):

#### **6715 Specialisation in Steel Structures**

#### **8716 Specialisation in Reinforced Concrete Structures**

#### **4176 Specialisation in Prestressed Concrete Structures**

- 2189 Specialisation in Structural Dynamics**
- 8129 Specialisation in Composite Steel-Concrete Structures**
- 7974 Specialisation in Structural Engineering**
- 4347 Specialisation in Coastal Engineering**
- 2560 Specialisation in Hydraulics**
- 3889 Specialisation in Hydrology and Water Resources**
- 1218 Specialisation in Water Engineering**
- 4531 Specialisation in Rock Mechanics**
- 3153 Specialisation in Soils Engineering**
- 5004 Specialisation in Geotechnical Engineering**
- 1941 Specialisation in Engineering Systems Planning**
- 8812 Specialisation in Engineering Management**
- 3648 Specialisation in Resource and Infrastructure Management**

*Points value:* 1.5 each.

*Availability:* Check with Department at time of enrolment. Subjects are offered on the basis of availability of staff and resources.

*Contact hours:* Each subject will consist of 39 contact hours including lectures and tutorials.

*Content:* Each subject will constitute an extension of previous studies into more advanced and specialised work in the area mentioned. The details of this work will vary from year to year within the area specified, in order to take advantage of the specialist expertise of the lecturer involved.

---

## **ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING**

### **LEVEL II**

#### **4926 Circuit Analysis**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.5.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I, 3643 Physics I, 6714 Electrical Systems.

*Contact hours:* 26 hours of lectures, 14 of tutorials and 18 of practical work.

*Content:* Kirchhoff's laws, models and element equations, mesh, nodal and mixed methods of analysis, free and forced response of networks, convolution, network theorems, steady state a.c. methods, transformers, polyphase systems, resonance and complex frequency, two ports, Laplace and Fourier Transform methods.

*Assessment:* Principally by written examinations, with laboratory work and homework assignments also contributing to the overall result. A satisfactory standard in the laboratory work is required (regulation 5b).

*Text-books:* Hayt, W. H. & Kemmerley, J. E., *Engineering circuit analysis*.

## **7199 Electronics II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.5.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I, 3642 Physics I, 6714 Electrical Systems.

*Contact hours:* 26 hours of lectures, 16 of tutorials and 24 of practical work.

*Content:* Outline of semi-conductor theory. Analysis of pn junction and mos devices. Discrete devices, their characteristics and equivalent circuits; rectifiers, limiters, clamps and gates. Single stage amplifiers with resistive and reactive loads. Multistage amplifiers with RC, LC and transformer coupling. High Frequency equivalent circuits and frequency response. Class A, AB and B operation, power amplifiers. Feedback amplifiers. Controlled rectifiers.

Linear computing circuits, function generators, multipliers, system simulation, operational amplifiers, common hybrid computer techniques.

*Assessment:* Principally by written examination, with laboratory work and homework assignments also contributing to the overall result. A satisfactory standard in the laboratory work is required (regulation 5b).

*Text-books:* Either Boylestad, R. L. and Nashelsky, L., *Electronic devices and circuit theory*, 3rd edn. (Prentice-Hall); or Sedra, A. S. and Smith, K. C., *Microelectronic circuits* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

## **1481 Fields and Energy Conversion**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 3.0.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Assumed knowledge:* 9876 Mathematics I, 3643 Physics I, 6714 Electrical Systems.

*Contact hours:* 26 hours of lectures, 18 of tutorials and 30 of practical work.

*Content:* Energy Storage and Conversion (18 lectures): Physical aspects; the magnetic circuit; a.c. excitation of magnetic structures; transformers. Electromechanical energy conversion principles, stored energy; forces and torques of electromagnetic origin. Theory and operation of d.c. machines.

Applied Electromagnetics (8 lectures): Definition of field vectors. The conservation equation. Maxwell's equations. General vector theorems. Constitutive relations. Depolarising and demagnetising factors. Gyromagnetism. Electromagnetic boundary conditions. Energy and power transfer. The Poynting vector. Assumptions implicit in lumped circuit theory.

*Assessment:* Principally by written examinations, with laboratory work and homework

assignments also contributing to the overall result. A satisfactory standard in the laboratory work is required (regulation 5b).

*Text-books:* Slemmon, G. R. and Straughen, A., *Electric machines*, (Addison-Wesley).

### **2653 Physics II**

*Level:* II.

*Syllabus:* See under B.Sc. in Faculty of Science.

### **7243 Differential Equations and Fourier Series**

*Level:* II.

*Syllabus:* See under B.Sc. in Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

### **2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis**

*Level:* II.

*Syllabus:* See under Chemical Engineering.

### **4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods**

*Level:* II.

*Syllabus:* See under Chemical Engineering.

### **1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis**

*Level:* II.

*Syllabus:* See under B.Sc. in Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

### **3888 Workshop Practice**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 0.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* Year 12 Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry.

*Contact hours:* 39 hours of lectures and laboratory work.

*Content:* The subject deals with the basic machine-tools and processes with the aim of developing an understanding of fabrication techniques necessary to modern production processes.

*Assessment:* A combination of written examinations and laboratory work.

### **LEVEL III**

### **2876 Electronics III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.0.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* 7199 Electronics II, 4926 Circuit Analysis, Level II Applied Mathematics subjects listed in BE (Elec) Schedule.

*Contact hours:* 26 hours of lectures, 13 of tutorials and 42 of practical work.

*Content:* Electronic logic systems, combinational and sequential, Electron devices as

switches. Dynamic models of electron devices. Electron devices in circuits. Design principles including operational amplifiers. Communication system principles. Waveform generation and filtering.

*Assessment:* Principally by written examinations, with laboratory work and homework assignments also contributing to the overall result. A satisfactory standard in the laboratory work is required (regulation 5b).

*Text-books:* Sedra, A. S. and Smith, K. C., *Microelectronic circuits* (Holt, Rinehard and Winston).

### **1525 Energy Conversion**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.5.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Assumed knowledge:* 4926 Circuit Analysis, 1481 Fields and Energy Conversion, Level II Applied Mathematics Subjects listed in BE (Elec.) and BE (Comp. Sys.) Schedules.

*Contact hours:* 26 hours of lectures, 11 of tutorials and 30 of practical work.

*Content:* Steady state performance of three phase induction and synchronous machines. Single phase motors. Symmetrical components.

*Assessment:* Principally by written examinations, with laboratory work and homework assignments also contributing to the overall result. A satisfactory standard in the laboratory work is required (regulation 5b).

*Text-books:* Slemmon, G. R. and Straughten, A., *Electric machines* (Addison-Wesley).

### **2688 Fields Lines and Guides**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.5.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* 7199 Electronics II, 4926 Circuit Analysis, 1481 Fields and Energy Conversion, Level II Applied Mathematics subjects listed in BE (Elec.) and BE (Comp. Sys.) Schedules.

*Contact hours:* 26 hours of lectures, 9 of tutorials and 18 of practical work.

*Content:* 1. Fields, Lines and Guides (26 lectures). An elementary treatment of transmission lines, plane waves, guided waves and radiation using circuit and field concepts where appropriate. An introduction to waveguides and microwave components.

*Assessment:* Principally by written examinations, with laboratory work and homework assignments also contributing to the overall result. A satisfactory standard in the laboratory work is required (regulation 5b).

### **3098 Control III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.5.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* 7199 Electronics II, 4926 Circuit Analysis, Level II Applied Mathematics subjects listed in BE (Elec.) and BE (Comp. Sys.) Schedules.

*Contact hours:* 26 hours of lectures, 10 of tutorials and 24 of practical work.

*Content:* Transfer functions; transient and steady state analysis; stability; root locus; Bode and Nyquist plots; series compensation using root locus and frequency response techniques. An introduction to discrete time systems, z transform methods, digital filters.

*Assessment:* Principally by written examinations, with laboratory work and homework assignments also contributing to the overall result. A satisfactory standard in the laboratory work is required (regulation 5b).

*Text-books:* Franklin, G. F., Powell, J. D. and Emami-Naeni, A., *Feedback control of dynamic systems* (Addison-Wesley).

### **8366 Electrical Project**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.0.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Assumed knowledge:* 7199 Electronics II, 4926 Circuit Analysis, Level II Applied Mathematics subjects listed in BE (Elec.) and BE (Comp. Sys.) Schedules.

*Contact hours:* 5 hours of tutorials and 30 of practical work.

*Content:* Design, construction and testing of an electrical system, written report.

*Assessment:* Based on project performance and the written report.

### **6733 Concepts of Computer Science**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Year 12 Mathematics I and II.

*Restriction:* This subject is available only to students enrolled for the B.E. in Electrical and Electronic Engineering or Computer Systems Engineering. The subject is also available as introductory studies for students enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer Science, but cannot be counted toward that award.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* Programming in Ada: types, control structures, procedures and functions, input and output. Computer systems: assembly and machine language, gates, registers, data buses, adders. System software: compilers and operating systems. Discrete mathematics: logic, induction, set theory, relations and boolean algebra. Algorithms: complexity, computability, pre-conditions, loop invariants, termination.

*Assessment:* 2 hour written examination and compulsory practical exercises.

*Text-book:* Goldschlager, L. and Lister A., *Introduction to computer science: a modern introduction* (Prentice-Hall, 1988).

### **5132 Programming and Data Structures A**

*Level:* III.

*Syllabus:* See under B.Sc. in Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

### **1006 Programming and Data Structures B**

*Level:* III.

*Syllabus:* See under B.Sc. in Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

### **9753 Digital Systems**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* 5724 Engineering Computing I and 6714 Electrical Systems.

*Contact hours:* 26 hours of lectures, 7 of tutorials.

*Content:* Number systems, Binary arithmetic and logical operations, maxterms and minterms, combinational logic, simplification of logic, asynchronous and synchronous sequential circuits analysis and synthesis. Computer architecture-basic concepts.

*Assessment:* Examination at End of Semester.

*Text-books:* Pucknell, D. A., *Fundamentals of digital logic design with VLSI circuit applications* (Prentice-Hall, 1989).

## **5022 Stress Analysis A**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week plus 3 hours of practical work for 4 weeks.

*Content:* Mechanical properties of materials, stresses and strains, normal and shear, stress-strain relationships, temperature stresses, elastic theory. Bolted joints. Cylinders; thick and thin walled theories. Torsion in round shafts and tubes. Beams; distribution of stress due to bending, moment-curvature relationships. Beams; shear stresses. Beams; composite and reinforced bending stresses. Beams; deflections of simply supported and encastre beams by integration and moment area methods. Statistically indeterminate beams. Columns; short, eccentric loads; long, buckling loads, tie-bars. Combined stresses, failure theories, stress concentration. Experimental stress analysis to illustrate the above.

*Assessment:* By examination and satisfactory completion of practical work.

*Text-books:* Gere and Timoshenko, *Mechanics of materials and mechanics of materials solution manual* (S.1 edns.) (Wadsworth International).

## **1211 Machine Design**

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 3 hours in the Design Office each week.

*Content:* Materials for machine parts; stress concentration; repeated stressing, fatigue and endurance strength; combined stresses and applications of theories of failure. Creep in machine components; compression members; screws for fastening and bolted joints; springs, shafts; shaft connections — keys, pins, shrink coupling.

*Assessment:* End of Semester written examination. At least 50% overall in examination plus satisfactory completion of drawing office work (minimum 75%).

*Text-book:* Shigley, J. C., *Mechanical engineering design* 1st metric edn.

## **1345 Mechanism Design**

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 3 hours of tutorials a week.

*Content:* Accuracy of engineering qualities, tolerances and fits, basic statistical considerations; reliability of mechanical components; power transmission; bearings, introduction to fatigue failure and stress concentration.



*Assessment:* Final written examination. At least 50% overall in examinations plus satisfactory completion of drawing office work (minimum 75%).

*Text-book:* Shigley, J. C., *Mechanical engineering design* 1st metric edn.

**LEVEL IV**

**1312 Communication Systems**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* 2876 Electronics III, 3098 Control III.

*Contact hours:* 26 hours of lectures and 3 of tutorials.

*Content:* Signals and spectra; network theory; signals and noise; noise in amplifiers; modulation systems; sampling; pulse code modulation; digital data transmission; information theory; coding.

Classification of telecommunication systems; topology, mode; traffic, loss, delay and congestion; proportioning of links; redundancy and alternate routing; protocols.

*Assessment:* By written examination.

*Text-books:* Carlson, A. B., *Communication systems* (McGraw-Hill); Tanenbaum, A., *Computer networks* (Prentice-Hall).

**9913 Signal Processing**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* 2876 Electronics III, 3098 Control III.

*Contact hours:* 13 hours of lectures and 2 of tutorial.

*Content:* Discrete-time signals; digital filters; time and frequency resolution; discrete and fast Fourier transforms and convolution; windows.

*Assessment:* By written examination.

*Text-books:* Stanley, W. D., Dougherty, G. R., and Dougherty, R., *Digital signal processing* (Reston).

**3471 Circuit Analysis and Synthesis**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* 2876 Electronics III, 3098 Control III.

*Contact hours:* 13 hours of lectures and 2 of tutorials.

*Content:* Synthesis of passive and active networks; LC and RC immittances, transfer functions, approximation theory and active RC circuits.

*Assessment:* By written examination.

**7673 Analogue Techniques**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* 2876 Electronics III, 3098 Control III.

*Contact hours:* 13 hours of lectures and 2 of tutorials.

*Content:* Linear computing circuits, function generators, multipliers, system simulation, operational amplifiers, common hybrid computer techniques.

*Assessment:* By written examination.

### **6925 Digital Systems and Microprocessors**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* 2876 Electronics III and 9753 Digital Systems, Level III Computer Science subjects in B.E. (Elec.) Schedules.

*Contact hours:* 22 hours of lectures, 3 of tutorials and 12 of practical work.

*Content:* Clocked sequential circuits, flip-flop characteristics, application equations, finite state machines, further aspects of combinational circuits, arithmetic units, D/A and A/D conversion, fast processing techniques, cache store and virtual memory, memory mapping, aspects of MSI and LSI circuits.

Reliability as a performance characteristic, definitions, types of failure, probability, confidence levels and limits of mean time between failure, prediction from life test data, testing, maintenance, parallel redundancy, environmental influences. Hands on experience in using a microprocessor and a general background to this area of design.

*Assumed knowledge:* By written examination and performance in laboratory work.

*Text-books:* Krutz, R. L., *Microprocessors and logic design* (Wiley); Smith, C. O. *Introduction to reliability in design* (McGraw-Hill); or Chiley, J. C., *Electronic equipment reliability* (Macmillan).

### **9980 VLSI Design**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* 2876 Electronics III, 9753 Digital Systems.

*Contact hours:* 22 hours of lectures, 3 of tutorials and 12 of practical work.

*Content:* Semiconductor preparation, processing and properties, MOS transistors, electrical parameters, patterning and fabrication, switch logic and gate logic, stick diagrams, design rules, scaling, delay estimates, subsystems and floor plan, regularised architecture, introduction to simulation for VLSI. The course also includes design of circuits suitable for integration.

*Assessment:* By written examination and assignments.

*Text-books:* Grove, A. S., *Physics and technology of semi-conductor devices* (Wiley); Pucknell, D. A. and Eshraghlan, K., *Basic VLSI design — Systems and circuits* (Prentice-Hall, 1988).

### **8798 Advanced Electromagnetic Theory**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* 2688 Fields Lines and Guides.

*Contact hours:* 13 hours of lectures and 2 of tutorials.

*Content:* Electromagnetic theory, Maxwell's equations, boundary conditions, constitutive parameters. Lorentz reciprocity theorem. Propagation in free space and in waveguides.

*Assessment:* By written examination.

### **6883 Antennas and Propagation**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* 2688 Field Lines and Guides, 8798 Advanced Electromagnetic Theory (concurrently).

*Contact hours:* 13 hours of lectures and 2 of tutorials.

*Content:* Advanced electromagnetism, antenna parameters, theoretical methods; assumed circuit distribution, modal analysis and synthesis, integral equations, geometrical optics; applications to particular antennas, ground wave propagation, ionospheric propagation.

*Assessment:* By written examination.

### **2777 Microwave Engineering**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* 2688 Fields Lines and Guides, 8798 Advanced Electromagnetic Theory (concurrently).

*Contact hours:* 13 hours of lectures and 2 of tutorials.

*Content:* Microwave circuit components; signal sources, detectors, attenuators, tuners, junctions, couplers, filters, cavities and non-reciprocal devices. Microwave circuit theory, equivalent voltage and current, network and scattering matrix formulations. General microwave circuit theorems, methods for circuit analysis. Reciprocity and normal mode expansions, analysis of coupling structures. Microwave measurement procedures.

*Assessment:* By written examination.

### **7027 Control IV**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* 3098 Control III.

*Contact hours:* 13 hours of lectures and 2 of tutorials.

*Content:* Performance specifications for control system design. Small signal analysis and describing function techniques for non-linear systems. State equations. Controllability and observability. Full and partial state feedback. Observers. Introduction to digital control systems. Z transforms. Discrete equivalents of analogue controllers. Discrete transfer function of zero-order hold and plant. Discrete state equations. State feedback and estimators. Design using computer-aided methods.

*Assessment:* By written examination.

*Text-books:* Fortmann, T. E. and Hitz, K. L., *An introduction to linear control systems* (Dekker); Franklin, G. F. and Powell, J. D., *Digital control of dynamic systems* (Addison-Wesley).

**1223 Control Applications and Power Electronics**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* 3098 Control III, 7027 Control IV (concurrently), 2876 Electronics III.

*Contact hours:* 13 hours of lectures and 2 of practical work.

*Content:* Control applications (4 lectures). Power electronics. Commutation, voltage controllers, controlled rectifiers, inverters. Applications to the control of electrical machines.

*Assessment:* By written examination.

**9288 Power Systems and Machine Dynamics A**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* 1525 Energy Conversion.

*Co-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 26 hours of lectures and 3 of practical work.

*Content:* Network representation, components of power systems, network analysis and load flow, power and frequency control, voltage and reactive power control, fault calculations, HVDC Transmission.

Mathematical modelling of electrical machinery and associated control equipment, with particular reference to power station generators. Dynamic and transient stability of power systems. The dynamics of controlled variable speed drives.

*Assessment:* By written examination.

*Text-books:* Weedy, B. M., *Electric power systems*, 3rd edn. (Wiley).

**8323 Power Systems and Machine Dynamics B**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* 1525 Energy Conversion, 9288 Power Systems and Machine Dynamics A (concurrently).

*Co-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 13 hours of lectures and 2 of tutorials.

*Content:* Advanced topics in power systems and machine dynamics.

*Assessment:* By written examination.

**4053 Management**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Contact hours:* 26 hours of lectures.

*Content:* Law for Engineers; Contracts, Product liability, negligence. Industrial property. Personnel and Industrial relations, occupational safety, trade unions, and topics selected from: decision making, management accounting, industrial development, international

trade, organisation structures, nature of management, patents, trade practices, banking and finance, market research, advertising, etc.

*Assessment:* By written examination.

### **6341 Essays and Specialist Lectures**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 1.0.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Contact hours:* 20 hours of lectures.

*Content:* Specialist lectures will be given by practising engineers from industry and government establishments on topics such as the operation of power systems, television techniques, telecommunications, signal processing and radar. The subject materials of these lectures will form part of the required background for written assignments.

*Assessment:* Written assignments involving reports, proposals and commentaries.

### **2356 Project A**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* Level IV subjects (concurrently).

*Contact hours:* 80 hours of practical work.

*Content:* Each candidate is required to conduct an investigation involving a theoretical survey and the design, development and testing of hardware and/or software. The results of the investigation are to be presented as a written report, and also as a seminar and demonstration of equipment where appropriate.

*Assessment:* Based on the performance in the project, the written report and the seminar presentation.

### **7345 Project B**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 3.0.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* Level IV subjects (concurrently).

*Contact hours:* 120 hours of practical work.

*Content:* Each candidate is required to conduct an investigation involving a theoretical survey and the design, development and testing of hardware and/or software. The results of the investigation are to be presented as a written report, and also as a seminar and demonstration of equipment where appropriate.

*Assessment:* Based on the performance in the project, the written report and the seminar presentation.

### **1560 Advanced Control**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* 7027 Control IV (concurrently).

*Contact hours:* 13 hours of lectures and 2 of tutorials.

*Content:* Introduction to multi-variable control theory.

*Assessment:* By written examination.

*Text-books:* Rosenbrook, H., *Computer-aided control system design* (Academic Press).

### **5100 CMOS VLSI Systems**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* 9980 VLSI Design (concurrently).

*Contact hours:* 10 hours of lectures, 2 of tutorials and 9 of practical work.

*Content:* CMOS VLSI Systems: Processes and technologies, system characterisation and performance estimation, symbolic and virtual grid concepts, layout consideration, communication.

*Assessment:* By written examination and assignments.

*Text-books:* Weste, N. H. and Eshraghian, K., *Principles of CMOS VLSI design — a systems perspective* (Addison-Wesley).

### **9334 Advanced Communication Theory**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* 1312 Communication Systems (concurrently).

*Contact hours:* 13 hours of lectures and 2 of tutorials.

*Content:* Communication Theory: Detection of signals in noise, classification of signals and receivers, coherent or synchronous detection, matched filter, minimum mean square error filters, decision theory, estimation theory.

*Assessment:* By written examination.

### **6281 Advanced Microprocessors**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 1.0.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* 9753 Digital Systems, 6925 Digital Systems and Microprocessors.

*Contact hours:* 9 hours of lectures, 2 of tutorials and 8 of practical work.

*Content:* Advanced aspects of microprocessor architecture, addressing modes, interfacing, interrupt handling, complex instruction set computers.

*Assessment:* By written examination and through performance in laboratory work.

### **1008 Advanced Signal Processing**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* 9913 Signal Processing (concurrently).

*Contact hours:* 13 hours of lectures and 2 of tutorials.

*Content:* Signal Processing: Orthogonal function expansions of signals, transforms; sources

of orthogonal functions; time-bandwidth product; spectral estimation; adaptative signal processing.

*Assessment:* By written examination.

*Text-books:* Oppenheim, A. V. and Schaffer, R. W., *Digital signal processing* (Prentice-Hall); or Childers, D. G. and Durling, A., *Digital filtering and signal processing* (West); or Stanley, W. D., Dougherty, G. R. and Dougherty, R., *Digital signal processing* (Reston).

## **4255 Software Engineering**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* Level III Computer Science subjects listed in B.E. (Elec.) and B.E. (Comp. Sys.) Schedules.

*Contact hours:* 13 hours of lectures and 2 of tutorials.

*Content:* Topics from: Software project management, requirements analysis, specifications, software design, program development, verification and validation, quality assurance and control, software evolution, etc.

*Assessment:* By written examination.

## **7786 Computer Hardware Design**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* 6925 Digital Systems and Microprocessors (concurrently).

*Contact hours:* 13 hours of lectures and 2 of tutorials.

*Content:* Topics from: Register transfer level operations, ASM description, Micro-operations, Bus transfers, Processor design, Control unit design, Microprogramming, instruction format and addressing modes etc.

*Assessment:* By written examination.

## **9416 Real time Systems**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* 6925 Digital Systems and Microprocessors (concurrently).

*Contact hours:* 13 hours of lectures and 2 of tutorials.

*Content:* Overview of current practices, specification, design and analysis, scheduling, real-time Kernel and languages, etc.

*Assessment:* By written examination.

## **9664 Computer Communications**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 1.0.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* 6925 Digital Systems and Microprocessors (concurrently), 1312 Communication Systems (concurrently).

*Contact hours:* 13 hours of lectures and 2 of tutorials.

*Content:* Network architectures, protocols, network structure, network implementation, Ethernet, etc.

*Assessment:* By written examination.

---

## **COMPUTER SYSTEMS ENGINEERING**

### **LEVEL II**

#### **9289 Physics IIE**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.0.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* 3663 Physics I, 9786 Maths I; concurrent 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis.

*Contact hours:* 50 hours of lectures, 26 of tutorials and 26 of practical work.

*Content:* Electromagnetism, electrostatics, electric and magnetic fields in material media, electromagnetic potential. Maxwell's equations. Relativity: space-time structure, four-vectors. Optics: lenses and aberrations, interference, polarisation, crystal optics, instrumentation. Electrical Circuit Theory: D.C. and A.C. circuits, circuit theorems, electrons in solids.

*Assessment:* End of Semester written examinations, laboratory work, assignments.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

#### **6733 Concepts of Computer Science**

*Level:* II in the Standard Course for Computer Systems Engineering.

*Level:* III in the Transition Course for Computer Systems Engineering.

*Syllabus:* See under Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

#### **5132 Programming and Data Structures A**

*Level:* II.

*Syllabus:* See under B.Sc. in Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

#### **1006 Programming and Data Structures B**

*Level:* II.

*Syllabus:* See under B.Sc. in Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

The following Level II subjects are common to the course in Electrical and Electronic Engineering, and are described under that heading:

#### **4926 Circuit Analysis**

#### **7199 Electronics II**



- 1481 Fields and Energy Conversion**
- 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis**
- 7243 Differential Equations and Fourier Series**
- 4569 Laplace Transforms, Probability and Statistical Methods**

**3888 Workshop Practice**

**LEVEL III**

**7150 Electronics IIC**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.5.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* 7199 Electronics II, 4926 Circuit Analysis, Level II Applied Mathematics subjects in B.E. (Comp. Sys.) Schedules.

*Contact hours:* 26 hours of lectures, 11 of tutorials and 30 of practical work.

*Content:* Electronic logic systems, combinational and sequential. Electron devices as switches. Dynamic models of electron devices. Electron devices in circuits. Design principles including operational amplifiers. Communication system principles. Waveform generation and filtering.

*Assessment:* Principally by written examinations, with laboratory work and homework assignments also contributing to the overall result. A satisfactory standard in the laboratory work is required (regulation 5b).

*Text-books:* Sedra, A. S., and Smith, K. C., *Microelectronic circuits* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

**3655 Numerical Methods**

*Level:* III.

*Syllabus:* See under B.Sc. in Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

The following Level III subjects are common to the course in Electrical and Electronic Engineering, and are described under that heading:

- 1525 Energy Conversion**
- 2688 Fields Lines and Guides**
- 3098 Control III**
- 8366 Electrical Project**
- 9753 Digital Systems**
- 5022 Stress Analysis A**

**1211 Machine Design**

**1345 Mechanism Design**

**LEVEL IV**

All subjects comprising Level IV of the Computer Systems Engineering course are drawn from Level IV subjects in Electrical and Electronic Engineering and Level III subjects in Computer Science, as specified in the Schedules. Detailed syllabus information is given under these two headings.

---

**MECHANICAL ENGINEERING**

**LEVEL II**

**7243 Differential Equations and Fourier Series**

*Level:* II.

*Syllabus:* See under B.Sc. in Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

**2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis**

*Level:* II.

*Syllabus:* See under B.Sc. Chemical Engineering.

**4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods**

*Level:* II.

*Syllabus:* See under Chemical Engineering.

**1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis**

*Level:* II.

*Syllabus:* See under B.Sc. in Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

**7872 Design for Function**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 13 lectures and 39 hours in the Design Office.

*Content:* The design process; embodiment design; force transmission and analysis; sources of design information; friction clutches and brakes; belt and chain drives; bearing principles and types, wear mechanisms, rubbing bearing design, rolling element bearing selection; shafts, keys and pins — form, force transmission and location; shaft couplings — types, human-machine interfaces in mechanical systems; design for safety.

*Assessment:* 30% class work, 70% final examination.

*Text-books:* Shigley, J. E., *Mechanical Engineering design*, 1st metric edn. (McGraw-Hill);

*Design standards for mechanical engineering students*, SAA HB6 - 1988, (Stds. Assoc. Aust.); Dieter, G. E., *Engineering design*, 1st metric edn. (McGraw-Hill).  
*Reference*: Pahl, G. and Beitz, E., *Engineering design*, (Design Council, 1984).

### 5533 Design Project (Level II)

*Level*: II.  
*Points value*: 1.0.  
*Duration*: Semester II.  
*Contact hours*: 39 hours in the Design Office.  
*Content*: Conceptions, embodiment and detail design; sources of design information; material selection; fabrication methods; troubleshooting; system development; group dynamics; project organisation.  
*Assessment*: Group design/built/test project: Achievement of design goals; final report.  
*Text-books*: Shigley, J. E., *Mechanical engineering design*, 1st metric edn. (McGraw-Hill); *Design standards for mechanical engineering students*, SAA HB6 — 1988 (Standards Association of Australia); Dieter, G. E., *Engineering design*, 1st metric edn. (McGraw-Hill).  
*Reference*: Pahl, G. and Beitz, E., *Engineering design*, (Design Council).

### 4766 Design for Strength

*Level*: II.  
*Points value*: 1.5.  
*Duration*: Semester II.  
*Contact hours*: 13 lectures and 39 hours in the Design Office.  
*Content*: Materials for machine parts; shafts, keys, pins and shrink couplings — sizing for strength and deflection; force analysis of bolts and power screws; creep; compression members; combined stresses and theories of failure; flexible joints; stresses in bolted joints; endurance, strength, stress concentrations, fatigue; springs.  
*Assessment*: 30% class work, 70% final examination.  
*Text-books*: As for 7872 Design for Function.

### 8118 Engineering Computing 2

*Level*: II.  
*Points value*: 1.0.  
*Duration*: Semester II.  
*Contact hours*: 13 lectures and 26 hours of practical work.  
*Content*: Introduction to Fortran; structural programming; computer graphics; look-up tables; numerical methods; computing methods for engineering problems.  
*Assessment*: Continuous assessment of computing projects.  
*Text-books*: Weinman, D. G., *Fortran for scientists and engineers* (PWS-Kent).

### 8781 Fluid Mechanics 1

*Level*: II.  
*Points value*: 1.5.  
*Duration*: Semester I.  
*Assumed knowledge*: 3643 Physics I; 9786 Mathematics I.  
*Contact hours*: 26 hours of lectures/tutorials and 6 hours of practical work.

*Content:* Basic fluid mechanics including: kinematics and dynamics of fluid flows; conservation laws applied to fluid flow; Eules, Barnoulli, Navier-Stokes equations; dimensional analysis; differential and integral flow analysis; flow visualization.

*Assessment:* A combination of assignments, laboratory work and final examination.

*Text-books:* Gerhart, P. M. and Gross, R. J., *Fundamentals of fluid mechanics*, (Addison-Wesley).

### **4103 Machine Dynamics**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 26 hours of lectures/tutorials and 6 hours of practical work.

*Assumed knowledge:* 2391 Dynamics.

*Content:* Kinematics and dynamics of machinery including: spur, bevel, helical and worm gearing; cams and linkages; flywheels; crank effort diagrams, force analysis of plane mechanisms.

*Assessment:* Final examination.

*Text-books:* Mabie, H. H. and Reinholtz, C. F., *Mechanisms and dynamics of machinery* 4th edn. (Wiley, 1987).

### **6231 Manufacturing Engineering 1**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 13 lectures/tutorials and 39 hours of practical work.

*Content:* Manufacturing past, present and future; economics of manufacturing; metal cutting; analysis of 2-dimensional metal cutting; chip formation; 3-dimensional metal cutting; tool-life equation; economics of single tool machinery operations; casting of metals; solidification of castings; functional, thermal and fluid flow geometry of castings; time for solidification; requirements of a user.

*Assessment:* A combination of assignments and final examination.

*Text-books:* Schey, J. A., *Introduction to manufacturing processes*, (McGraw-Hill); Dieter, G. E., *Engineering design — A materials and processing approach*, 1st metric edn (McGraw-Hill).

### **6015 Materials Engineering**

*Availability:* Level II and Level III in 1990 only. From 1991 the subject will only be available in Level II.

*Level:* II and III.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and 27 hours of practical work.

*Content:* The metallography, properties and heat treatment of alloy steels, stainless steels, cast irons, aluminium alloys and copper-based alloys; the selection of tool steels; the plastic deformation and failure of metals and alloys; fracture mechanics; corrosion; the structure and properties of polymeric materials; elastomers; adhesives and adhesive joints.

*Assessment:* Final examination and laboratory work.

### 9561 Stress Analysis B

Level: II.

Points value: 1.5.

Duration: Semester I.

Assumed knowledge: 6581 Statics, 9786 Mathematics I.

Contact hours: 26 lectures, 13 tutorials and 12 hours of practical work.

Content: Mechanical properties of materials, stresses and strains, normal and shear, stress-strain relationships, temperatures stresses, elastic theory. Bolted joints. Cylinders; thick and thin walled theories. Torsion in round shafts and tubes. Beams; distribution of stress due to bending, moment-curvature relationships. Beams; shear stresses. Beams; composite and reinforced bending stresses. Beams; deflections of simply supported and encastre beams by integration and moment area methods. Statically indeterminate beams. Columns; short, eccentric loads; long, buckling loads, tie-bars. Combined stresses, failure theories, stress concentration. Experimental stress analysis to illustrate the above.

Text-books: Gere and Timoshenko, *Mechanics of materials* and *Mechanics of materials — solution manual* (S.I. edns) (Wadsworth International).

### 9489 Structural Engineering

Level: II.

Points value: 2.0.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 6581 Statics, 9561 Stress Analysis B, 9786 Mathematics I.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 26 tutorials plus 27 hours of design work.

Content: Analysis of statically indeterminate structures for forces and displacements.

Design of steel structures. Design of beams, columns, ties and struts and bolted and welded connections.

Design of reinforced concrete structures, beams, columns, slabs and simple foundations.

Assessment: Examination 70%, design projects 30%.

Text-books: None.

### 1376 Thermodynamics 1

Level: II.

Points value: 1.5.

Duration: Semester II.

Assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I; 6262 Chemistry IE or 7422 Chemistry IHE; 5945 Physics IE or 5599 Physics IHE.

Contact hours: 26 hours of lectures/tutorials, 6 hours of practical work and one industrial visit.

Content: An introduction to mechanical engineering thermodynamics dealing with the application of the first and second laws of thermodynamics to the thermodynamic design and performance analysis of typical thermo-mechanical plant using condensable vapours and gases as the working fluid.

Assessment: A combination of assignments 15% and final examination 85%.

Text-books: Van Wylen, G. T. and Sonntag, R. E., *Fundamentals of classical thermodynamics*, 3rd edn (Wiley, 1985); Reynolds, W. C., *Thermodynamic properties*, (Stanford University, 1979).

**LEVEL III**

**5893 Automatic Control**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and tutorials and 6 hours of practical work.

*Content:* Fundamentals of feedback control systems, modelling plants and processes, laplace transforms and transfer functions; error analysis; block and signal flow diagrams, closed-loop stability analysis; Routh, Nyquist and root-locus methods, frequency response, use of Bode and Nichols' plots; controller actions; lag and lead compensation.

*Assessment:* Classwork 40%, final examination 60%.

*Text-books:* Ogata, K., *Modern control engineering* (Prentice-Hall).

**1263 Communication**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 0.5.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 6 hours of lectures, 4 of tutorials and 3 of practical work.

*Content:* A seminar on a topic of general interest to be presented and written up in a form suitable for publication.

*Assessment:* By seminar and written report.

**2433 Engineering Computing 3**

*Level:* 3.

*Points value:* 1.0.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Assumed knowledge:* from 1990 8118 Engineering Computing II.

*Contact hours:* 5 lectures and 26 hours of practical work.

*Content:* Introduction to the use of a variety computing packages of use in solving engineering problems; exercises using these computing packages.

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment.

*Text-books:* Manuals are provided during course.

**2046 Design for Manufacture**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 13 lectures and 39 hours in the Design Office.

*Content:* Design for ease of assembly; design of jigs and fixtures; sources of information in manufacture; materials selection; computer aided design and manufacture, maintenance; product case studies.

*Assessment:* Classwork 30%, final examination 70%.

*Text-books:* Shigley, J. E., *Mechanical engineering design*, 1st metric edn. (McGraw-Hill);

*Design standards for mechanical engineering students*, SAA HB6 — 1988 (Standards Assoc of Australia); Dieter, G. E., *Engineering design*, 1st metric edn (McGraw-Hill)

*References*: Pahl, G. and Beitz, E., *Engineering design*, (Design Council 1984).

### 8346 Design for Performance

*Level*: III.

*Points value*: 1.5.

*Duration*: Semester I.

*Contact hours*: 13 lectures and 39 hours in the Design Office.

*Content*: Spur and helical gears — design for wear and strength; reliability of components and systems; hydrodynamic bearings; hydraulic and/or pneumatic power transmission and control; prime mover/load matching; thermal system design; maintenance; ergonomics — sources/use of data.

*Assessment*: Classwork 30%, final examination 70%.

*Text-books*: Shigley, J. E., *Mechanical engineering design*, 1st metric edn. (McGraw-Hill); *Design standards for mechanical engineering students*, SAA HB6 — 1988 (Standards Assoc. of Australia); Dieter, G. E., *Engineering design*, 1st metric edn. (McGraw-Hill).

*References*: Pahl, G. and Beitz, E., *Engineering design*, (Design Council 1984).

### 8432 Design Project (Level III)

*Level*: III.

*Points value*: 1.5.

*Duration*: Semester II.

*Contact hours*: 39 hours in the Design Office.

*Content*: Sources of design information, including materials selection, methods to assist conceptual design; methods to assist embodiment design; workbooks; project management.

*Assessment*: Group project - individual areas of responsibility, summary reports due on conceptual and embodiment design stages.

*Text-books*: Shigley, J. E., *Mechanical engineering design*, 1st metric edn. (McGraw-Hill); *Design standards for mechanical engineering students*, SAA HB6 — 1988 (Standards Association of Australia); Dieter, G. E., *Engineering design*, 1st metric edn. (McGraw-Hill).

*References*: Pahl, G. and Beitz, E., *Engineering design*, (Design Council, 1984).

### 5815 Electrical Circuits and Machines

*Level*: III.

*Points value*: 1.5.

*Duration*: Semester I.

*Contact hours*: 26 lectures, 12 tutorials and 12 hours of practical work.

*Content*: Direct current machines, synchronous motors and generators, single phase and three-phase induction motors, and machine characteristics. Practical work in the laboratory is designed to illustrate the subject matter of the lectures.

*Assessment*: Principally by written examinations, with laboratory work and homework assignments also contributing to the overall result. A satisfactory standard in the laboratory work is required (regulation 5b).

*Text-books*: To be advised.

**7980 Electronics**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures, 12 tutorials and 12 hours of practical work.

*Content:* Digital Electronics; Selected topics in circuit theory, logical concepts, switching algebra, truth tables, digital circuit elements, counters, memory devices and wave shaping circuits. Microcomputers—number systems, microcomputer architecture, programming techniques and applications.

VLSI: MOS transistors, patterning and fabrication, switch logic, gate logic, stick diagrams, electrical parameters, subsystems.

Practical work in the laboratory is designed to illustrate the subject matter of the lectures.

*Assessment:* Principally by written examinations, with laboratory work and homework assignments also contributing to the overall result. A satisfactory standard in the laboratory work is required.

*Text-books:* Sedra, A. S. and Smith K. C., *Microelectronic circuits* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); Part (e) Pucknell, D. A. and Eshraghian, K., *Study guide to basic VLSI design* (Prentice-Hall).

**5526 Fluid Mechanics 2**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* 8781 Fluid Mechanics I, 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and tutorials and 6 hours of practical work.

*Content:* Integral analysis of fluid flow, flow of viscous fluids; laminar and turbulent flow in pipes and boundary layers; incompressible-flow machines.

*Assessment:* A combination of assignments, laboratory work and final examination.

*Text-books:* Gerhart, P. M. and Gross, R. J., *Fundamentals of fluid mechanics*, (Addison-Wesley); Turton, R. K., *Principles of turbomachinery*, (Spon).

**9900 Heat Transfer**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Assumed knowledge:* 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE, 1376 Thermodynamics I and 8781 Fluid Mechanics I.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures/tutorials and 6 hours of practical work.

*Content:* Introduction to the three modes of heat transfer, i.e. conduction, convection and radiation. The subject is designed to develop the student's ability to define and then model and analyse heat transfer problems which may arise in real engineering situations.

*Assessment:* A combination of assignments, laboratory work and final examination.

*Text-books:* Holman, J. P., *Heat transfer*, (SI version) 6th edn. (McGraw-Hill).

**1553 Instrumentation (Mechanical Engineering)**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.0.



*Duration:* Semester I.

*Content:* General introduction: process and control environments, sensors, transducers.

*Signal conditioning:* analogue signals, operational amplifiers and their applications. Digital-to-analogue and analogue-to-digital converters.

*Digital techniques and equipment:* combinational and sequential logic, microprocessors.

*Interfacing for instrumentation and control.*

*Assessment:* Based on laboratory performance.

## **7915 Manufacturing Engineering 2**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* 6231 Manufacturing Engineering I; 9561 Stress Analysis B, 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE.

*Contact hours:* 13 lectures/tutorials and 39 hours of practical work.

*Content:* The subject is a continuation of the work presented in Manufacturing Engineering I; it develops further the student's ability to analyse and synthesise manufacturing processes. The student will undertake production planning assignments to test his/her ability to handle manufacturing situations in which problems have to be defined.

*Assessment:* A combination of assignments, laboratory work and final examination.

*References:* Kalpakjian, S., *Manufacturing processes for engineering materials*; Dieter, G. E., *Engineering design. A materials and processing approach*, 1st metric edn. (McGraw-Hill).

## **6015 Materials Engineering**

*Availability:* Available in both Level II and Level III in 1990 only. From 1990 the subject will only be available in Level II.

*Level:* II and III.

*Syllabus:* See under Level II of Mechanical Engineering.

## **5424 Engineering Mathematics III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 39 lectures and tutorials.

*Assumed knowledge:* 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE.

*Content:* Material selected from the following topics: Advanced topics on differential equations; integral transforms, complex function theory; computational mathematics; robotics; optimisation; Calculus of variations.

*Assessment:* By written examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class exercises.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

## **4109 Solid Mechanics**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and tutorials, plus practical work.

*Assumed knowledge:* 9561 Stress Analysis B, 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE.

## Engineering B.E.

*Content:* Pressure vessels; Inertial stresses; contact stresses; residual stresses; thermal stresses; torsional stresses; stresses in plates; strain gauges/photo-elasticity; stress waves; finite element methods.

*Assessment:* Class assignments 20%, final examination 80%.

*Text-books:* Gere and Timoshenko, *Mechanics of materials*, 2nd SI edn. Van Nostrand Reinhold (U.K.); Timoshenko, E. P. and Goodier, I. N., *Theory of elasticity*, 3rd edn (McGraw-Hill).

*References:* Zienkiewicz, O. C., *The finite element method*, 3rd edn (McGraw-Hill). Irons, B. and Shrive, *Finite element primer*, (John Wiley and Sons).

### 9813 Thermodynamics 2

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* 5075 Mechanical Engineering II or 1376 Introduction to Thermodynamics; 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and tutorials and 6 hours of practical work.

*Content:* Power cycles; refrigeration cycles; thermodynamic relations; non-reacting mixtures; psychrometry; combustion.

*Assessment:* A combination of assignments and final examination.

*Text-books:* Van Wylen, G. J. and Sonntag, R. E., *Fundamentals of classical thermodynamics*, S.I. version, 3rd edn. (Wiley, 1985).

### 6602 Vibrations

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Assumed knowledge:* 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and tutorials, plus practical work.

*Content:* 1 and 2 degree of freedom systems — free and forced vibration; damping; vibration isolation; whirling of shafts; dynamic vibration absorbers; beams; Rayleigh's method; Dunkerley's method; Holzer's method for torsional systems; multi-degree-of freedom systems; normal modes and natural frequencies.

*Assessment:* Final examination.

*Text-books:* Tse, F. S. and others, *Mechanical vibrations*, 2nd edn (Allyn & Bacon).

## LEVEL IV

### 5802 Management 1

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 1.0.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 13 lectures and tutorials.

*Content:* Introduction to law for Engineers, contracts, product liability.

*Assessment:* Final examination.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

## 6770 Management 2

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 3.0.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Assumed knowledge:* 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and tutorials on production management and 13 on engineering economics plus 12 hours for industrial visits.

*Content:* Production Management: economic development, forms of business ownership, corporate finance, organisation, critical path methods, work study, quality assurance. Engineering Economy: money time relationship, project evaluation, financial accounts.

*Assessment:* A combination of assignments and a final examination.

*Text-books:* Samson, D. A. (editor), *Management for engineers* (Longman Cheshire).

## 2227 Mechanical Engineering Design Project

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 5.0.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Contact hours:* At least 180 hours.

*Content:* Total design — specification to manufacture; group projects, sponsored where possible by local industry; exhibition of design work.

*Assessment:* Preliminary and final design reports.

## 8532 Mechanical Engineering Research Project

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 5.0.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Content:* A research — project involving at least 180 hours work to be undertaken by each student.

*Assessment:* By a written preliminary report submitted in May and a written thesis.

### LEVEL IV ELECTIVES

*Note:* The subjects listed below are electives, not all of which will be offered each year. Information as to which subjects are to be offered in a given year will be available from the Department of Mechanical Engineering at the time of enrolment.

All candidates are required to select five electives. This choice may include approved subjects offered by other departments.

## 5962 Advanced Automatic Control

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* 5893 Automatic Control.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and tutorials.

*Content:* Frequency response methods; state space methods; and an introduction to non-linear and digital control.

*Assessment:* Final examination; a small percentage may be allocated to class and laboratory exercises.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### **9463 Advanced Heat and Mass Transfer**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* 9900 Heat Transfer.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and tutorials.

*Content:* Conservation principles; transport equations; differential and integral equations for boundary layers and duct flows; laminar and turbulent states; approximation; gas mixtures with phase changes; gas mixtures with chemical reaction; application to airconditioning, refrigeration, steam plant, combustion.

*Assessment:* Class assignments and final examination.

*Text-books:* Kays, W. M., *Convective heat and mass transfer*, (McGraw-Hill, 1966); Kays, W. M. and London, A. L., *Compact heat exchangers*, 3rd edn (McGraw-Hill, 1984).

### **9274 Advanced Vibrations**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Assumed knowledge:* 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE, 6602 Vibrations.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and tutorials plus practical work.

*Content:* Modal analysis; spectrum analysis—machine fault diagnosis; statistical energy analysis; use of vibration; principles of design of vibration equipment; structure borne vibration—machinery structures, mobility; reciprocity; finite element analysis.

*Assessment:* Assignments 20%, one three-hour examination 80%.

*Text-books:* Collacott, R. A., *Vibration monitoring and diagnosis*, (Halstead Press); Randall, R. B., *Spectrum Analysis*, (Bruel & Kjaer, 1987); Lyon, R. H., *Machinery noise & diagnostics*, (Butterworths, 1987).

### **6804 Airconditioning and Refrigeration**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and tutorials, plus practical work.

*Assumed knowledge:* 9813 Thermodynamics 2.

*Content:* Principles and equipment of refrigeration and airconditioning.

*Assessment:* Final examination: a small percentage may be allocated to class.

*Text-books:* American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Airconditioning Engineers, *Ashrae Handbook. Fundamentals, systems, equipment, applications*.

### **3539 Boundary Layers**

*Level:* IV

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and tutorials plus practical work.

*Assumed knowledge:* 5526 Fluid Mechanics 2.

*Content:* Calculation of laminar and turbulent boundary layers in non-zero pressure gradient. Boundary layer drag estimation. Criteria for flow separation.

*Assessment:* Final examination: a small percentage may be allocated to class.

*Text-books:* Duncan, W. J., Thom, A. S. and Young, A. D., *Mechanics of fluids* S.I. Units, 2nd edn (Arnold).

### 1322 Computational Mathematics

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE previously Applied Mathematics IIE.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and 7 tutorials.

*Content:* Single and multi-variable optimisation, search and gradient methods. Kuhn-Tucker theory for constrained optimisation; algorithms and applications.

*Assessment:* Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

### 3701 Design Automation

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and tutorials plus practical work.

*Content:* Solid modelling methods in CAD; integrating CAD and CAM; software development, documentation and quality assurance; optimisation methods; case studies from Australian industry.

*Assessment:* Final examination.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### 2368 Elasticity

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE.

*Contact hours:* 39 lectures and tutorials.

*Content:* An introduction to metric tensor, analysis of stress and strain, stress-strain relations for elastic materials, plane and three dimensional boundary value problems.

*Assessment:* Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### 3312 Engineering Acoustics

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and tutorials plus 4 hours practical work.

*Content:* The fundamentals of soundwave description and propagation, the hearing mechanism, acoustic instrumentation, noise criteria, sound source types and radiated sound fields, outdoor sound propagation, sound power measurement techniques, sound in enclosed spaces, sound transmission loss, acoustic enclosures mufflers, vibration reduction for noise control and sound power estimation schemes.

*Assessment:* A combination of class assignments and a final examination.

*Text-books:* Bies, D. A. and Hansen, C. H., *Engineering noise control: theory and practice*, (Unwin Hyman).

### **3635 Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 30 lectures and 30 tutorials.

*Content:* Role of entrepreneurship and innovation in the economy; infrastructure; opportunity; information; product development, venture development, venture financing; entrepreneurial team; the business plan.

*Assessment:* 2 reports 25%, contributions to class discussion and team performance 10%, examination 15%, the business plan 50%.

*Text-books:* Drucker, P., *Innovation and entrepreneurship* (Pan Books, 1985); Vesper, T., *New venture strategies* (Prentice Hall, 1980).

### **5769 Gas Dynamics and Compressible Flow Machines.**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Assumed knowledge:* 8781 Fluid Mechanics 1 and 5526 Fluid Mechanics 2.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and tutorials plus practical work.

*Content:* One-dimensional compressible flow; one-dimensional and two-dimensional wave motion. Flow in ducts and nozzles. Centrifugal and axial compressors.

*Assessment:* Combination of class assignments and a final examination.

*Text-books:* Gerhart, P. M. and Gross, R. J., *Fundamentals of fluid mechanics* (Addison-Wesley); Cohen, R. and Saravanamutto, *Gas turbine theory* (S.I. Units).

### **5758 Heat Recovery and Process Integration**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 2.0.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* 9813 Thermodynamics 2.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and tutorials.

*Content:* Opportunities for energy conservation in industry through heat recovery and combined heat and power generation. Optimal design of recovery systems through process integration (the application of the "pinch" principle).

*Assessment:* A combination of assignments and final examinations.

*Text-books: User guide on process integration for efficient use of energy (I. Chem. E, 1982).*

**1232 Quality Management**

*Level: IV.*

*Points value: 2.0.*

*Duration: Semester II.*

*Contact hours: 26 lectures and tutorials.*

*Content: The principles and applications of quality control.*

*Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.*

DEGREE OF

## MASTER OF ENGINEERING

---

### REGULATIONS

1. Subject to these regulations, a person who has been admitted in the University of Adelaide to either the Ordinary or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering may proceed to the degree of Master of Engineering: provided that persons who have or have had a substantial association with the University may be accepted as candidates for the degree on such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.
2. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
  - (a) submit in writing to the Registrar for approval by the Faculty of Engineering the subject on which he proposes to present a thesis;
  - (b) not earlier than one year after the approval of the subject by the Faculty, present a thesis which should be a significant contribution to the practice of engineering.\* The thesis may be:
    - (i) an original design for some engineering work; *or*
    - (ii) an account, giving evidence of ability on the part of the candidate to cope successfully with engineering difficulties, of some engineering work for the design or construction of which the candidate has been largely responsible; *or*
    - (iii) an account of some original research, development, inquiry or investigation made by him into some matter involved with engineering;
  - (c) if so required by the Faculty, adduce evidence to its satisfaction of the originality of, and the degree of his responsibility for, the work embodied in his thesis; and
  - (d) if so required by the Faculty pass an examination, written or oral or both, in the field of study immediately relevant to his thesis.
3. (a) On completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\*\*
- (b) Unless the Faculty expressly approve an extension of time in a particular case the thesis shall be submitted within four years from the date of approval of the candidate's subject by the Faculty.
- (c) On submission of the thesis the Faculty shall nominate examiners, who may recommend that the thesis:
  - (i) be accepted, with or without conditions; *or*
  - (ii) be sent back to the candidate for revision, and re-submission within such time as the Faculty may allow; *or*
  - (iii) be rejected.
4. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners under regulations 2 and 3 may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Engineering.

Regulations allowed 15 January, 1976.

Amended: 4 Feb. 1982; 2, 3. 20 Jul. 1989: 2(b), 3(b).

\*FOOTNOTE (not forming part of the regulations): Contributions should be clearly recognisable as more than competent applications of standard engineering practice and should usually be related to professional work done outside the University. No provision is made for academic supervision.

\*\*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": see Contents.



DEGREE OF

## MASTER OF ENGINEERING SCIENCE

### REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Engineering Science.
2. The following may be accepted as a candidate for the degree:
  - (a) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering; *or*
  - (b) a person who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent\* to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the University of Adelaide; *or*
  - (c) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering or who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent\* to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the University of Adelaide, and who has, in addition, successfully undertaken advanced studies and/or work in engineering practice which is considered by the Faculty of Engineering to be an adequate preparation for candidature.
3. With the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under regulation 2, but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.
4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

5. A candidate shall be admitted on probation. The period of probation shall not exceed six months in the case of a full-time candidate nor twelve months in the case of a part-time candidate. At the end of the period each candidate's performance shall be reviewed by the Faculty of Engineering and the candidature confirmed, with or without special conditions, or terminated.

6. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty at the end of each academic year. If, in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

7. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(a) on completion of any preliminary work which may be prescribed in the schedules and after consultation with the Chairman of the department in which the majority of the candidate's work falls, submit in writing to the Registrar, for approval by the Faculty, the programme of advanced study and project work as prescribed in the schedules and designed to extend over either one calendar year if taken full-time or not less than two and not more than five calendar years if taken part-time;

\* "Equivalent" shall refer to both academic and professional equivalence.

(b) undertake an approved programme of advanced study and project work under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors who shall be members of the full-time academic staff of the University and appointed by the Faculty, but in special circumstances the Faculty may also appoint an external supervisor;

(c) pass such examinations on the candidate's course of advanced study as may be required by the Faculty; and

(d) present a thesis embodying the results of the candidate's project work.

8. (a) Except by permission of the Faculty, the whole of the work for the degree must be completed within the University.

(b) If for academic reasons the Faculty so permits, parts of the study may be undertaken at other tertiary educational institutions, but such parts shall not however count for more than one-sixth of the work for the degree.

(c) Subject to such conditions as it may determine in each case, the Faculty may permit project work to be undertaken outside the University provided that it can be satisfied:

(i) that this will result in mutual academic benefit to the candidate and the candidate's supervising department;

(ii) that there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and the candidate's supervising department; and

(iii) that the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.

9. A candidate may not count a subject or closely related subject or part of a subject already presented for another degree or diploma.

10. (a) On completion of his or her work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his or her thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\*

(b) Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case the thesis shall be submitted within six months of the completion of the candidate's programme.

(c) On submission or re-submission of the thesis the Faculty shall nominate examiners who may recommend that it;

(i) be accepted, with or without conditions; *or*

(ii) be accepted, with or without conditions, subject to satisfactory oral examination;  
*or*

(iii) be sent back to the candidate for revision; *or*

(iv) be rejected.

11. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Engineering Science.

Regulations allowed 23 January, 1975.

Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 3; 23 Dec. 1976: 6, 7; 2 Feb. 1978: 6, 7; 8 Feb. 1979: 7; 4 Feb. 1982: 6, 9; 24 Feb. 1983: 4, renumbering 5-11. Awaiting allowance: 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10.

\*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis"; see Contents.

DEGREE OF

## **MASTER OF ENGINEERING SCIENCE**

### **SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under Regulation 4.)

#### **SCHEDULE I: PRELIMINARY WORK**

1. A person whose qualifications have been accepted under either section (a) or section (b) of regulation 2 shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this schedule.
2. Before being admitted either under section (c) of regulation 2 or under regulation 3 a person shall complete the requirements of this schedule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may in his case be prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

#### **SCHEDULE II: COURSES OF STUDY AND PROJECT WORK**

The programme of study and project work shall consist of:

- (a) supervised project work which may make up the whole of the work but which shall be not less than one-third of the work for the degree;
- (b) graduate courses and seminars which may make up not more than two-thirds of the work for the degree; and
- (c) other relevant courses, which may make up not more than one-third of the work for the degree, as may be prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

DEGREE OF

## MASTER OF ENGINEERING SCIENCE

### SYLLABUSES

#### Text-books:

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice before the commencement of lectures from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

#### Reference books:

Lists of books and journals for reference purposes will be issued from time to time by the department concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

#### Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

4527 M.Eng.Sc. Course Work one-third—Civil.	2329 M.Eng.Sc. Course Work two-thirds—Electrical and Electronic
5268 M.Eng.Sc. Course Work two-thirds—Civil.	6590 M.Eng.Sc. Course Work one-third—Mechanical
4584 M.Eng.Sc. Course Work one-third—Electrical and Electronic	2461 M.Eng.Sc. Course Work two-thirds—Mechanical

NOTE: This degree is awarded on the satisfactory completion of a programme of work, normally undertaken within the University, designed to extend over either one calendar year if taken full-time, or not less than two and not more than five calendar years if taken part-time. It will involve supervised project work, and may also include advanced study. The credit obtained for advanced study courses shall not make up more than two-thirds of the work for the degree. A thesis embodying the results of the project work, shall be submitted within six months of the completion of the candidate's programme.

Courses for each candidate are selected in consultation with an adviser to graduate students, and may, within limits, include undergraduate and postgraduate courses given in other faculties.

The postgraduate courses which are offered by departments may change from year to year depending on availability of staff and the demand for particular courses. Details of courses expected to be available each year are obtainable from the Postgraduate Course Advisers in each department.

For 1990 the Faculty of Engineering does not expect to offer advanced courses, excepting those undertaken by Level IV students. Applicants wishing to include a course work component in their degree are required to present a proposal acceptable to the Faculty of Engineering.

DEGREE OF

## **MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE**

---

### **REGULATIONS**

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Applied Science.
2. The following may be accepted as a candidate for the degree:
  - (a) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Science, Applied Science or Agricultural Science;
  - (b) a person who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent to that of (a) above; *or*
  - (c) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Science, Applied Science or Agricultural Science or who holds another academic qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being sufficient. Persons admitted under this sub-clause may not be awarded the degree before the expiration of two years from the date of qualification for candidature, and will normally be required to carry out preliminary work at Honours standard as set out in schedule I.\*
3. With the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under regulation 2 but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.
4. A candidate shall be admitted on probation. The period of probation shall not exceed six months in the case of a full-time candidate nor twelve months in the case of a part-time candidate. At the end of the period each candidate's performance shall be reviewed by the Faculty of Engineering and his candidature confirmed, with or without special conditions, or terminated.
5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
- (b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.
6. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty at the end of each academic year. If, in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate his candidature.
7. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
  - (a) on completion of any preliminary work which may be prescribed in the schedules and after consultation with the Chairman of the Department in which the majority of his work falls, submit in writing to the Registrar, for approval by the Faculty, the programme of advanced study and project work as prescribed in the schedules and designed to extend over either one calendar year if taken full-time or not less than two and not more than five calendar years if taken part-time;

\*NOTE (not forming part of the regulations): The purpose of this requirement is to allow a candidate who does not have qualifications acceptable under (a) or (b) above to acquire additional competence through study or experience.

**Engineering  
M.App.Sc.**

(b) undertake an approved programme of advanced study and project work under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors who shall be members of the full-time academic staff of the University and appointed by the Faculty, but in special circumstances the Faculty may also appoint an external supervisor:

(c) pass such examination on his course of advanced study as may be required by the Faculty; and

(d) present a thesis embodying the results of his project.

8. (a) Except by permission of the Faculty, the whole of the work for the degree must be completed within the University.

(b) If for academic reasons the Faculty so permits, parts of the study may be undertaken at other tertiary educational institutions, but such parts shall not however count for more than one-sixth of the work for the degree.

(c) Subject to such conditions as it may determine in each case, the Faculty may permit project work to be undertaken outside the University provided that it can be satisfied:

(i) that this will result in mutual academic benefit to the candidate and his supervising department;

(ii) that there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and his supervising department; and

(iii) that the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.

9. A candidate may not count a subject or closely related subject or part of a subject already presented for another degree or diploma.

10. (a) On completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\*

(b) Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case the thesis shall be submitted within six months of the completion of the candidate's programme.

(c) On submission or re-submission of the thesis the Faculty shall nominate examiners who may recommend that it:

(i) be accepted, with or without conditions; *or*

(ii) be accepted, with or without conditions, subject to satisfactory oral examination;

*or*

(iii) be sent back to the candidate for revision; *or*

(iv) be rejected.

11. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Applied Science.

Regulations allowed 23 December, 1976.

Amended: 2 Feb. 1978: 6, 7; 8 Feb. 1979: 6, 7; 4 Feb. 1982: 6, 9; 24 Feb. 1983: 5, renumbering 6-11.

\* Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": see Contents.

DEGREE OF

## **MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE**

### **SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under Regulation 6.)

#### **SCHEDULE I: PRELIMINARY WORK**

1. A person whose qualifications have been accepted under either section (a) or section (b) of regulation 2 shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this schedule.
2. Before being admitted either under section (c) of regulation 2 or under regulation 3 a person shall complete the requirements of this schedule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may in his case be prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering. The purpose of this schedule is that the person should demonstrate his ability to perform at Honours standard.

#### **SCHEDULE II: COURSES OF STUDY AND PROJECT WORK**

The programme of study and project work shall consist of:

- (a) supervised project work which may make up the whole of the work but which shall be not less than one-third of the work for the degree;
- (b) graduate courses and seminars which may make up not more than two-thirds of the work for the degree; and
- (c) other relevant courses, which may make up not more than one-third of the work for the degree, as may be prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

Where the programme consists of both study and project work, the course of study shall normally constitute either one-third or two-thirds of the requirements for the degree.

---

### **SYLLABUSES**

The Syllabuses for the degree of Master of Applied Science are the same as those for the degree of Master of Engineering Science.

NOTE: for 1990 the Faculty of Engineering does not expect to offer advanced courses, excepting those undertaken by Level IV students. Applicants wishing to include a course work component in their degree are required to present a proposal acceptable to the Faculty of Engineering.

DEGREE OF

## DOCTOR OF ENGINEERING

### REGULATIONS

1. (a) Subject to these regulations a person who has been admitted in the University of Adelaide to an Honours degree of Bachelor or a degree of Master in Science, Agricultural Science, Applied Science, Engineering or Engineering Science, or to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in a field of study approved by the Faculty of Engineering, may proceed to the degree of Doctor of Engineering.
- (b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has been admitted to a degree in the University of Adelaide other than one named in section (a) of this regulation, or who is a graduate of another university or institution of higher education recognised by the University of Adelaide and has a substantial association with the University; provided that in each case the graduate concerned has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering, had an adequate engineering training.
- (c) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering the Council may, in special cases, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university or institution of higher education, provided that in each case the candidate concerned has a substantial association with the University and has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering, adequate engineering credentials.
- (d) Except where a person has been accepted as a candidate under regulation 1(c), no person shall be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Engineering before the expiration of five years from the date of his original graduation.
2. (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his engineering achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.
- (b) The Faculty of Engineering shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty on whether the Faculty should:
  - (i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted; or
  - (ii) advise the applicant not to submit his work: and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.
- (c) If it accepts the candidature and approves the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom one at least shall be an external examiner.
3. (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original contribution of distinguished merit adding to the knowledge, understanding or practice of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned.
- (b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published works as the candidate may submit for examination.
- (c) The candidate in submitting his published works shall state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which his information is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.
- (d) The candidate is required to indicate what part, if any, of the work he has submitted for a degree in this or any other university.



**Engineering  
D.E.**

4. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

5. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Engineering.

6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than that required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 15 January, 1976.

Amended: 4 Feb. 1982: 2, 4.



## FACULTY OF LAW

### REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

<b>Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.)</b>	
Regulations .....	589
Schedules .....	591
Syllabuses .....	597
Graduate Diploma in Commercial Law (Grad.Dip.Comm.Law)	
Graduate Diploma in Company Law (Grad.Dip.Comp.Law)	
Graduate Diploma in Criminal Law (Grad.Dip.Crim.Law)	
Graduate Diploma in Family Law (Grad.Dip.Fam.Law)	
Graduate Diploma in Land and Resources Law (Grad.Dip.Land Law)	
Graduate Diploma in Public Law (Grad.Dip.Pub.Law)	
Graduate Diploma in Securities Law (Grad.Dip.Sec. Law)	
Graduate Diploma in Taxation Law (Grad.Dip.Tax Law)	
Regulations .....	615
Schedules .....	617
Syllabuses .....	620
<b>Master of Laws (LL.M.)</b>	
Master of Laws (Companies and Securities) (LL.M.(Comp.))	
Master of Laws (Commercial) (LL.M.(Comm.))	
Regulations .....	621
Schedules .....	624
Syllabuses .....	628
<b>Master of Legal Studies (M.L.S.)</b>	
Regulations .....	636
Schedules .....	638
<b>Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)</b>	
Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—see Contents.	

Doctor of Laws (LL.D.)

Regulations ..... 640

WAL 90 11 1991

WAL 90 11 1991

WAL 90 11 1991

WAL 90 11 1991

WAL 90 11 1991

WAL 90 11 1991

WAL 90 11 1991

WAL 90 11 1991

WAL 90 11 1991

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF LAWS**

---

### **REGULATIONS**

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws.
2. (a) The Council after receipt of advice from the Faculty shall from time to time prescribe schedules (i) defining the subjects of study for the degree to be provided by the University and the postgraduate subjects to be offered; (ii) defining the range of subjects satisfactorily to be completed; (iii) providing for, or empowering the Faculty to provide for, the subject or subjects to be pre-requisite for, or concurrent with, any subject, and the lectures, seminars, tutorials, moot court work, examinations, written and other work to be satisfactorily undertaken by candidates; and (iv) where a dissertation is required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws, requiring that a candidate's enrolment for that dissertation be subject to the approval of the Department of Law. Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.  
(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.
3. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of schedules made under regulation 2 hereof.
4. (a) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of schedules made under regulation 2 hereof.  
(b) A candidate who satisfies the requirements of sub-regulation (a) of this regulation shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:  
First Class  
Second Class  
    Division A  
    Division B  
Third Class.
- (c) A candidate who has been granted status by virtue of clause 7 of Chapter XXV of the University Statutes, or by virtue of regulation 10 of these regulations, may be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws if the Council so decides, notwithstanding that he has not completely satisfied the requirements of sub-regulation (a) of this regulation.
5. Except in cases approved by the Faculty, every candidate, in each subject, shall have the opportunity to complete all assessment requirements by the end of November in the year of enrolment. Except in cases approved by the Faculty, all work to be assessed for each subject must be submitted by the end of the second week of February of the year succeeding the year of a candidate's enrolment in the subject.
6. Except in cases approved by the Faculty, if a candidate in a subject has not submitted work of at least pass standard by the end of the second week of February of the year following the candidate's enrolment in the subject, the candidate shall again comply with the requirements of regulation 5 before again presenting himself for assessment in that subject.
7. (a) In determining a candidate's final result in a subject, the assessors may take into account the assessments of the candidate's oral, written, practical or examination work in that subject, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the

course of the circumstances in which the work may be taken into account and its relative importance in the final result.

(b) A candidate may be required by the assessors in any subject to do essays or other written work in a satisfactory manner as pre-requisite to being assessed in that subject, provided that candidates are given precise information about those requirements at the beginning of the course.

8. The Faculty may grant to any student such exemption from regulations 6 and 7, and under such conditions, as it shall decide.

9. There shall be three classifications of pass in any subject or division of a subject for the Ordinary degree (whether the result be obtained at the first or a subsequent attempt at the assessment tasks required), as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The final results in all subjects shall be transmitted by the Registrar to the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of South Australia.

10. A candidate may, at any time, apply to the Faculty for status under these regulations or under schedules made in accordance with regulation 2 and may be granted such status, and upon such conditions, as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty, determines.

11. All previous regulations concerning the degree of Bachelor of Laws and the Final Certificate in Law are hereby repealed, provided that:

(a) a candidate who has completed subjects under the repealed regulations shall have status in the equivalent subjects under schedules made under these regulations; and

(b) except with the permission of the Faculty of Law, a candidate who first enrolled in the Faculty of Law before 1967, shall, in order to qualify for the degree, in addition to complying with the requirements of regulation 3 or 4, pass in two subjects, other than Science subjects, available for the degree of Bachelor of Arts and approved by the Faculty of Law.

Regulations allowed 17 December, 1970.

Amended: 16 Dec. 1971: 2; 23 Jan. 1975: 2; 15 Jan. 1976: 2; 23 Dec. 1976: 2, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9; 31 Jan. 1980: 2, 11; 29 Jan. 1981: 2; 4 Feb. 1982: 5, 9; 24 Feb. 1983: 2.

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF LAWS**

---

### **SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under Regulation 2.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of LL.B. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

#### **SCHEDULE I: ADMISSION**

1. Admission as a candidate for the degree is subject to quotas and selection procedures currently operating in the Faculty.
2. An applicant may be considered for admission as a candidate if one or more of the following conditions have been satisfied:
  - (a) completion of a degree of the University of Adelaide in a faculty other than Law;
  - (b) completion in another university of a degree which, in the opinion of the Faculty of Law is at least equivalent, for this purpose, to a degree in another faculty of the University.
3. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty of Law may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not satisfy one of the conditions in Clause 2 but who has completed a non-Law qualification in a tertiary institution and has satisfied the Faculty on fitness to undertake work for the degree.
4. Exceptionally, subject to the approval of the Faculty of Law and of the Dean (or nominee) of the other faculty concerned in each case, a student who has completed the equivalent of at least two full-time years of a degree course in another faculty, including the subjects 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract, may be admitted as a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

*Introductory Note to Schedule II (not forming part of the Schedule).*

The normal scheme of study recommended for students other than graduates, who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Laws is as follows:

1. Apply for entry to candidature for one of the following degrees:

Bachelor of Architectural Studies (B.Arch.St.)

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)

Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.)

Bachelor of Economics (B.Ec.)

Bachelor of Science (Mathematical Sciences) (B.Sc. (Ma.Sc.)).

2. On completion of the equivalent of at least one year of full-time study in one of those courses apply for entry to Law studies. Admission to Law studies entitles candidates to enrol at the appropriate time for all other Law subjects available from the Schedules of the above degrees. It should be noted that in Arts the resultant degree awarded will be the Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence). Candidates admitted to Law studies who include Law subjects in the non-Law degree proceed automatically to LL.B. candidature on completion of the non-Law degree.

Graduates who have not included Law subjects in their undergraduate studies may be selected as candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Laws. For such candidates, the course load for the Bachelor of Laws degree is the equivalent of 3½ years of full-time study, and they may usually complete the degree in three years by taking some overload.

#### **SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE**

1. A candidate shall qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Laws if:
  - (a) the candidate has

- (i) qualified for a degree in another Faculty of the University, or
  - (ii) obtained in another university a degree which in the opinion of the Faculty of Law is at least equivalent, for the purpose, to a degree in another Faculty of the University, or
  - (iii) obtained in another tertiary institution a non-Law qualification at an academic level which has been accepted by Council for the purposes of Clause 3 of Schedule I.
- (b) the candidate has passed (while a candidate for the non-Law degree or qualification referred to in sub-clause (a) or otherwise);

(i) all of the following compulsory subjects:

1826 Australian Legal System	6	8480 Trusts	3
3731 Contract	6	8580 Criminal Law	6
8433 Constitutional Law	6	3225 Associations	6
8821 Property	6	8326 Administrative Law	6
9365 Torts	6	4729 Evidence	6

and

(ii) elective subjects with an aggregate points value of not less than twenty-seven from the following:

9046 Aborigines and the Law	3	8625 Industrial Law	6
8772 Business Regulation	6	5659 Industrial Property	3
8406 Child Welfare	3	9420 Intellectual Property	3
1587 Conflict of Laws	6	9942 International Law	6
9844 Conservation and Heritage Law	3	1772 Jurisprudence	6
7522 Criminal Investigation	3	7730 Land Use Planning Law	3
1901 Criminology	3	9159 Legal History	6
7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law	3	4771 Media Law	3
5911 Family Law	6	8600 Securities and Investment Law	3
5258 Financial Transactions	3	9434 Succession	3
9622 Income Maintenance	3	2014 Taxation	6

2. A candidate who first enrolled for any subject for the degree of Bachelor of Laws in the Faculty prior to 1987 shall qualify for the degree either by complying with the requirements of Clause 1 or by passing:

(a) all of the compulsory subjects referred to in Clause 1(b)(i) or their equivalent under previous schedules; and

(b) elective subjects with an aggregate points value of not less than forty-five from those listed in Clause 1(b)(ii) or those available under previous schedules.

3. (a) The Faculty may determine, on such conditions as it considers appropriate, that a pass in a subject offered under previous schedules is to be deemed to be a pass in a subject or subjects referred to in Clauses 1 or 2.

(b) Without limiting the operation of the preceding sub-clause, a candidate who has passed

(i) 6256 Elements of Law (4) and 2944 Constitutional Law I (4), shall be deemed to have passed 1826 Australian Legal System (6);

(ii) 8433 Constitutional Law II (6) shall be deemed to have passed 8433 Constitutional Law (6);

(iii) 7479 Administrative Law I (3) or 6008 Administrative Law II or LL07 Administrative Law shall be deemed to have passed 8326 Administrative Law (6).

(c) A candidate who presents a combination of

(i) 6256 Elements of Law (4) and 1826 Australian Legal System (6);

(ii) 2944 Constitutional Law I (4) and 1826 Australian Legal System (6); or

(iii) 6256 Elements of Law (4), 2944 Constitutional Law I (4) and 8326 Administrative Law (6),

shall be regarded as having completed an unspecified subject with a points value of three for the purposes of Clauses 1(b)(ii) and 2(b).



4. A candidate who first enrolled in the Faculty in any subject for the degree prior to 1982 is not required to pass 3225 Associations provided that the candidate has passed:

- (a) (i) LB23 Succession and LB12 Commercial Transactions prior to March 1982; or
  - (ii) LB23 Succession and LB12 Commercial Transactions and LB13 Consumer Credit after March 1982; and
- (b) subjects listed in Clause 1(b)(ii) with an aggregate value of at least six points more than that specified in Clause 1(b)(ii) or 2(b).

5. A candidate who, prior to March 1980, passed in LL08 Seminar Course A or LL18 Seminar Course B may count either or both of those courses as elective subjects for the purposes of sub-clauses 1(b)(ii) or 2(b) with a points value of three and six respectively.

6. When passed at the times specified, the following subjects shall be regarded as elective subjects for the purposes of Clauses 1(b)(ii) and 2(b), with the designated points value:

- 9046 Aborigines and the Law, prior to March 1987, 4 points.
- LB48 Child Welfare prior to March 1981, 3 points;
- 8406 Child Welfare, after March 1981 and prior to March 1987, 2 points.
- LL73 Commercial Transactions, prior to March 1981, 6 points;
- 6223 Commercial Transactions, after March 1981 and prior to March 1987, 3 points.
- LL77 Comparative Law, prior to March 1982, 6 points;
- 2413 Comparative Law, after March 1982 and prior to March 1987, 3 points.
- 3544 Consumer Credit, prior to March 1987, 2 points.
- LL87 Criminology, prior to March 1980, 6 points;
- 5429 Environmental and Planning Law, prior to March 1990, 6 points.
- LB17 Family Law, after March 1980 and prior to March 1981, 3 points;
- LB17 Family Law, after March 1981 and prior to March 1982, 4 points.
- 6729 Insurance, prior to March 1987, 2 points.
- LL37 International Law, prior to March 1980, 6 points;
- LB82 International Law I, after March 1980 and prior to March 1981, 3 points;
- 3413 International Law I, after March 1981 and prior to March 1987, 4 points.
- LB83 International Law II, prior to March 1981, 3 points;
- 8479 Intellectual and Industrial Property, prior to March 1987, 3 points.
- 2681 International Law II, after March 1981 and prior to March 1987, 2 points.
- LL97 International Trade Law, prior to March 1980, 6 points;
- 5267 International Trade Law, after March 1980 and prior to March 1987, 3 points.
- LB78 Land Contracts, prior to March 1982, 3 points;
- 5238 Land Contracts, after March 1982 and prior to March 1987, 4 points.
- LL28 Legal History, prior to March 1974, 3 points;
- 5645 Legal Philosophy, prior to March 1987, 3 points.
- 2435 Mining Law, prior to March 1987, 3 points.
- 6146 Negotiable Instruments, prior to March 1987, 2 points.
- 1710 Penology, prior to March 1987, 3 points.
- LL74 Procedure, prior to March 1980, 6 points.
- 3695 Procedure, after March 1980 and prior to March 1987, 4 points.
- 1155 Remedies, prior to March 1987, 3 points.
- 4152 Roman Law, prior to March 1987, 6 points.
- 8600 Securities and Investment, prior to March 1987, 4 points.
- 5839 Soviet Law, prior to March 1987, 3 points.
- 9434 Succession, prior to March 1987, 2 points.
- 6776 Trade Practices, prior to March 1987, 2 points.

7. The Faculty may direct that any elective subject or subjects referred to in Clause 1(b)(ii) be not offered in a particular year.

8. The points value of each subject shall, except where Clause 6 applies, be that appearing in brackets after the name of the subject in Clause 1.

9. In lieu of any of the elective subjects referred to in Clause 1(b)(ii) a candidate may present a law subject or subjects passed outside the University. Such subjects must be approved and their points value determined by the Faculty in each case.

10. A candidate for the Honours Degree who has not qualified for that degree may present

the subject 6825 Honours Dissertation, considered sufficient for the purpose by the Honours Board of Examiners, as an elective subject with a value of six points for the purposes of Clause 1(b)(ii) and Clause 2(b).

*Introductory Note to Schedule III: (Not forming part of the Schedule). A student who wishes to obtain an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws must complete the subject 6825 Honours Dissertation. This subject is normally undertaken in the final year of the LL.B. course. The subject has a points value of 6 and is taken instead of other elective subjects with an equivalent points value.*

### SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. A candidate shall qualify for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws if:

(a) the candidate has

- (i) qualified for a degree in another faculty of the University, or
- (ii) obtained in another university a degree which in the opinion of the Faculty of Law is at least equivalent, for the purpose, to a degree in another faculty of the University, or
- (iii) obtained in another tertiary institution a non-Law qualification at an academic level which has been accepted by Council for the purposes of Clause 3 of Schedule I.

(b) the candidate has passed (while a candidate for the non-Law degree of qualification referred to in sub-clause (a) or otherwise)—

- (i) the compulsory subjects listed in Clause 1 (a) of Schedule II or their equivalent; and
- (ii) elective subjects with an aggregate points value of at least twenty-one from those listed in Clause 1(b)(ii) of Schedule II or those available under previous schedules; and

(c) the candidate has satisfactorily completed the subject 6825 Honours Dissertation.

2. A candidate who first enrolled for any subject or subjects in the Faculty of Law prior to 1987 shall qualify for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws either by complying with the requirements of Clause 1 or by:

(a) passing all the compulsory subjects listed in Clause 1(a) of Schedule II or their equivalent and elective subjects with an aggregate points value of at least thirty-nine from those listed in Clause 1(b)(ii) of that schedule or those available under previous schedules; and

(b) satisfactorily completing the subject 6825 Honours Dissertation.

3. Clauses 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10 and 12 of Schedule II apply to the Honours degree.

4. (a) Except with the permission of the Faculty, to be granted only in special circumstances, candidates may not enrol for the Honours dissertation unless they have an honours subject average of at least 70. An honours subject average is the average mark obtained in the best 65% of whatever Law subjects under this Schedule a candidate has completed to at least pass level provided that

- (i) a candidate, who is seeking to qualify for the Honours degree pursuant to Clause 1, must (while a candidate for the degree in the non-Law faculty or otherwise) have completed Law subjects under Clause 1(b) of Schedule II with an aggregate points value of at least fifty-four; and
- (ii) a candidate, who is seeking to qualify for the Honours degree pursuant to Clause 2, must have completed Law subjects under Clause 1(b) of Schedule II with an aggregate points value of at least seventy-three.

(b) In calculating an honours subject average the following procedure shall be used:

- (i) the aggregate points value of subjects completed to at least pass level is calculated;
- (ii) subjects are selected for the average in the order of marks gained, highest first, until their combined points value constitutes at least 65% of the aggregate points value of subjects completed;
- (iii) the last subject selected is given that points value which brings the total points value

of subjects selected to exactly 65% of the aggregate points value of subjects completed;

- (iv) the mark in each subject selected is multiplied by the subject's points value, the marks (so multiplied) are added together, and their sum divided by 65% of the aggregate points value of subjects completed;
- (v) to the average thus produced the following bonuses are added for distinctions gained by the candidate in subjects completed:
  - for a six-point subject, 0.3,
  - for a four-point subject, 0.2;
  - for a three-point subject, 0.15,
  - for a two-point subject, 0.1.

(c) When the Faculty gives special permission under this clause it shall at the same time settle an honours subject average.

(d) When a candidate

- (i) is granted status in a subject pursuant to Regulation 4(c) or 10; or
- (ii) is permitted by Faculty to present a subject for the degree pursuant to Clause 10 of Schedule II,

the Faculty shall determine a mark for the subject which shall be used for the purposes of calculating the candidate's honours subject average.

6. The Department of Law shall determine each year how many candidates otherwise qualified under this schedule its resources allow it to supervise. Candidates shall be accepted for supervision strictly in order of their subject averages. Only candidates accepted for supervision shall be permitted to enrol for the Honours dissertation.

7. In order to be considered for honours supervision in a particular year a candidate who has qualified for the ordinary degree and who, although eligible to do so, did not undertake the subject 6825 Honours Dissertation in the year after qualifying for the degree, must notify the Registrar in writing of the intention to enrol in that subject. The notice must be provided to the Registrar in December of the year prior to the subject being undertaken.

#### SCHEDULE IV: RESTRICTION OF COURSES

1. Courses of study must be approved by the Dean or a nominee at enrolment each year.
2. (a) Except with the permission of the Dean or a nominee a candidate, who first enrolled in a Law subject in 1987 or a subsequent year, must undertake 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract concurrently and, subject to sub-clause (b), those subjects must be undertaken before all other subjects referred to in Clause 1 of Schedule II.  
(b) A candidate who enrolls in 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract may also enrol concurrently in 9365 Torts and 8580 Criminal Law.
3. Unless the Faculty otherwise determines a candidate may not present for the degree any of the following combinations of subjects involving subjects included in Schedule II and subjects offered under previous schedules:
  - (a) 8326 Administrative Law and 6008 Administrative Law II or LL07 Administrative Law;
  - (b) 8433 Constitutional Law and 8433 Constitutional Law II or LL32 Constitutional Law II;
  - (c) 1826 Australian Legal System, 6256 Elements of Law, and 2944 Constitutional Law I;
  - (d) 8772 Business Regulation and 6729 Insurance or 6223 Commercial Transactions or 6776 Trade Practices;
  - (e) 8406 Child Welfare or 5911 Family Law and LL17 Family Law.
  - (f) LL73 Commercial Transactions and 6223 Commercial Transactions or 3544 Consumer Credit.
  - (g) 1901 Criminology or 1710 Penology and LL87 Criminology.
  - (h) 5258 Financial Transactions and 3544 Consumer Credit or 6146 Negotiable Instruments;

- (i) 9420 Intellectual Property and 8479 Intellectual and Industrial Property;
- (j) 9942 International Law and 3413 International Law I or 2681 International Law II;
- (k) LL37 International Law and 3413 International Law I or 2681 International Law II or 3092 Human Rights;
- (l) LL97 International Trade Law and 5267 International Trade Law;
- (m) LL64 Institutional Business Transactions and 6729 Insurance, or 6146 Negotiable Instruments or 6776 Trade Practices;
- (n) LL43 Trusts and Succession and 8480 Trusts or 9434 Succession.
- (o) 5429 Environmental and Planning Law and 7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law.
- (p) 5429 Environmental and Planning Law and 9844 Conservation and Heritage Law.
- (q) 5429 Environmental and Planning Law passed prior to 1989 and 7730 Land-Use Planning Law.

#### SCHEDULE V: SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES

When in the opinion of the Faculty of Law special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of Schedules I to V.

DEGREE OF

## BACHELOR OF LAWS

---

### SYLLABUSES

#### INTRODUCTORY NOTES FOR STUDENTS WHO INTEND TO ENROL IN LAW SUBJECTS FOR THE FIRST TIME IN 1990.

(NOTE: Syllabuses for subjects for the LL.B. degree, some of which may be offered for non-Law degrees, are given below.)

- Each subject for the LL.B. degree has a points value as shown in brackets below. A 3-point subject approximates 12% of a year of full-time study.
- The compulsory subjects \*1826 Australian Legal System (6) and \*3731 Contract (6) are presented at an academic level appropriate to *second year* University study. In order to be eligible to enrol in these subjects a student must have satisfactorily completed the equivalent of at least a year of full-time University study. The two subjects must usually be studied concurrently. There is a subject quota for \*1826 Australian Legal System (6). Selection for the quota is based on the overall standard of a student's academic performance at the University of Adelaide or the equivalent. Students selected for the subject quota are automatically permitted to enrol for \*3731 Contract (6). Admission to the subject quota operates as admission to candidature to the LL.B.
- The compulsory subjects \*9365 Torts (6), \*8580 Criminal Law (6), \*8821 Property (6) and \*8433 Constitutional Law (6) are presented at an academic level appropriate to *third year* University study. \*1826 Australian Legal System (6) and \*3731 Contract (6) are pre-requisites for \*8821 Property (6) and \*8433 Constitutional Law (6) and are pre-requisites or co-requisites for \*9365 Torts (6) and \*8580 Criminal Law (6).
- The compulsory subjects \*1826 Australian Legal System (6) and \*3731 Contract (6) are pre-requisites for all other subjects for the LL.B. degree other than those mentioned above. The other subjects *compulsory* for the LL.B. degree are:

3225 Associations	6
8326 Administrative Law	6
4729 Evidence	6
8580 Trusts	3

In addition to the compulsory subjects, elective subjects with an aggregate points value of 27 must be presented for the degree. The *elective* subjects are:

*9046 Aborigines and the Law	3	8625 Industrial Law	6
8772 Business Regulation	6	5659 Industrial Property	3
8406 Child Welfare	3	9420 Intellectual Property	3
1587 Conflict of Laws	6	9942 International Law	6
9844 Conservation and Heritage Law	3	1772 Jurisprudence	6
7522 Criminal Investigation	3	7730 Land-Use Planning Law	3
1901 Criminology	3	*9159 Legal History	6
7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law	3	*4771 Media Law	3
5911 Family Law	6	8600 Securities and Investment Law	3
5258 Financial Transactions	3	9434 Succession	3
*9622 Income Maintenance	3	2014 Taxation	6

- The subjects marked \* in notes 2, 3 and 4 above may be taken by students within non-Law degrees provided they are included in the appropriate schedules. The non-Law degrees which allow inclusion of some of these subjects under appropriate conditions are the degrees of B. Arch.St., B.A., B.A. (Jurisprudence), B.Com., B.Ec. and B.Sc. (Ma.Sc.).
- In any one year the Department of Law offers all compulsory LL.B. subjects and also offers elective subjects with an aggregate points value of at least 54.

7. In order to be eligible to obtain the LL.B. degree a candidate must have qualified for a non-Law University degree or equivalent. Candidates who have completed the requirements for a non-Law degree are usually able to complete the LL.B. degree in two further years of study provided that Law subjects with an aggregate points value of at least 24 were presented for the non-Law degree. Graduates who have not previously taken any Law subjects can normally complete the LL.B. degree in about three years (with some overload).

8. *Schemes of study.*

The Faculty of Law recommends that candidates for the LL.B. degree take their subjects according to one of the following schemes.

*Scheme A* (for students who will commence Law studies after completing the first year of a non-Law degree course.)

*First year*

Appropriate subjects for the first year of the non-Law degree course.

*Second year*

1826 Australian Legal System, 3731 Contract together with sufficient non-Law subjects to make up the second year of the non-Law degree course.

*Third year*

8433 Constitutional Law, 9365 Torts and 8821 Property together with sufficient non-Law subjects to make up the third year of the non-Law degree course.

*Fourth year*

8480 Trusts, 8580 Criminal Law and either 3225 Associations or 8326 Administrative Law together with elective Law subjects to the value of 12 or 15 points.

*Fifth year*

4729 Evidence and either 3225 Associations or 8326 Administrative Law together with elective Law subjects to the value of 12 or 15 points. Candidates for the LL.B. (Honours) Degree undertake the Honours Dissertation in lieu of an elective subject or elective subjects to the value of 6 points.

*Scheme B* (for students who commence Law studies after having qualified for an approved non-Law degree):

*First year*

1826 Australian Legal System, 3731 Contract, 9365 Torts and 8580 Criminal Law.

*Second year*

8433 Constitutional Law, 8821 Property, and 8326 Administrative Law together with elective subjects to the value of 12 or 15 points.

*Third year*

4729 Evidence, 8480 Trusts and 3225 Associations together with elective subjects to the value of 12 or 15 points. Candidates for the LL.B. (Honours) Degree undertake the Honours Dissertation in lieu of an elective subject or elective subjects to the value of 6 points.

9. Candidates who commence Law studies having completed more than one year of a non-Law degree course and candidates who commenced Law studies prior to 1987 should consult a Law course adviser about an appropriate scheme of study.

**Timetable:**

Contact hours and teaching methods for each course are detailed below. During the Enrolment Period, students will be given a Departmental Timetable. This will set out both the period over which each subject is being taught and lecture times. Class lists and information relating to tutorials and small groups for each subject will be posted in the Law School during the enrolment period.

**Subjects to be offered in 1990**

In regard to the subjects below, some subjects will not be offered, or are unlikely to be offered, in 1990. Where no information of this type is provided, students should assume the

subject will be offered. However the exigencies of drawing up a teaching programme do not permit a definitive statement of subjects, to be offered in 1990, to be made at the time the University Calendar is printed. For final information on subjects to be offered in 1990, students should consult the Departmental Timetable to be distributed during the Enrolment Period.

### **Books**

Texts, Case-Books, Reference Books and Introductory Reading for each subject are set out below. Students should follow the instructions as to purchase or otherwise. More detailed information as to reading will be provided in Orientation Week lectures, or by means of reading lists as each subject progresses through the academic year.

### **Assessment Procedures**

The Faculty of Law has adopted procedural rules by which all assessment for all LL.B. subjects is determined. A copy of the rules is posted on the Assessment Notice Board in the Law School early in first term. Further copies are available in the Law Library. It is the responsibility of each student to read and understand the Assessment Rules.

### **Assessment**

At the beginning of each year, a proposed assessment scheme is formulated by the members of staff involved in each subject. The assessment scheme is presented to students for discussion in the Orientation Week lecture for each subject (or an early lecture of the subject). After discussion and, where relevant, amendment, assessment schemes are submitted to Faculty in April/May of each year for approval and authorisation. The authoritative assessment scheme is then adopted by Faculty at its April/May meeting. While proposed assessment schemes will be circulated at the commencement of the academic year, the authoritative statement of assessment schemes will be posted on the Assessment Notice Board in April/May of each year.

It is the responsibility of each student to read and understand the statement of assessment schemes as approved by the Faculty in each of the subjects in which the student is enrolled.

To avoid confusion, in the light of amendments made to proposed assessment schemes, no proposed assessment scheme is included in this Calendar. Students should note, however, that (i) it is usual in each subject to have some form of continuous assessment in addition to an examination at the end of each subject. In each subject it will be indicated whether such assessment is compulsory and whether, and if so how, such assessment may be redeemed; (ii) in most subjects there is a "primary" examination at the end of the subject. Unless some alternative is provided in the authoritative assessment scheme, the "primary" examination is compulsory. Further or "supplementary" assessment after the primary examination period will be granted only on academic, medical or compassionate grounds considered adequate by Faculty.

## **1826 Australian Legal System**

*Level:* Appropriate to 2nd year.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* None.

*Aims:* The aim of this subject is to introduce students to the Australian legal system and to legal method. In previous years questions of fundamental constitutional law and questions of legal methodology have been taught in distinct subjects. It is the purpose of this course to teach legal methodology (precedent and statutory interpretation) within the constitutional framework.

*Contact hours:* 3 per week, combining small group sessions, lectures and practical exercises.

*Content:* The subject will examine the constitutional framework of the Australian Legal System with particular reference to the three major institutions of government: the legislature, the executive and the judiciary. The structure and some of the powers of each

institution will be analyzed, as well as aspects of the relationships among them. The subject also examines certain aspects of Federal-State relations.

The subject will incorporate a legal research and writing programme which will be part of the assessment scheme.

*Text-books:* There is no set text for this subject. Reading assignments will be made from a variety of texts which will be available on reserve in the Law Library, from case reports available in the Law Library, and from materials which will be issued.

Zines, *High Court and the Constitution*, 2nd edn. (Butterworths); Strunk and White, *The elements of style* 3rd edn. (MacMillan) and CCH Macquarie, *Concise dictionary of modern law* (Student edn.) are recommended.

Assignments in the first eight weeks will be made partly from the following sources and purchase of one or two of these books would be convenient but is not required.

Morris et al. *Laying down the law* 2nd edn. (Butterworths), Derham et al, *An introduction to law* 5th edn. (Law Book Co.), Enright, *Studying law* 3rd edn. (Braxton Press), Williams, *Learning the law* 11th edn.

The Introductory Lecture will include additional discussion of the materials and reading requirements for this subject.

### 3731 Contract

*Level:* Appropriate to 2nd year.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* None.

*Aims:* To acquaint students with the content and application of the common law rules relating to enforceable agreements and to put those rules in their practical and social perspective. Although the course is not concerned with the various statutory modifications made with respect to different classes of contract (e.g. employment, land, consumer finance, etc.), which are dealt with in detail in other optional subjects, an understanding of the common law conception of a contract is vital, not just a starting-point, for those statutory models, and also with regard to everyday commercial agreements.

*Contact hours:* Intensive teaching in small groups will be used to stimulate more active participation by students and a greater degree of interaction between staff and students. Tuition will be by a combination of lectures and seminars. For seminar purposes the Contract class will be divided into six groups (subject to enrolments). Instruction in either mode will be for 3 hours per week throughout the academic year.

*Content:* The following topics will be covered: Creation and Content of a Contract (formation, privity, agency, terms); Vitiating Factors (uncertainty, informality, misrepresentation, mistake, improper pressure, illegality, incapacity); Performance and Discharge of Obligations (performance, breach, frustration, variation and discharge by agreement); Remedies (enforcement, compensation, restitution).

*Essential Reading:* Students should purchase Carter, Harland and Lindgren, *Cases and materials on contract law in Australia* (Butterworths, 1988). This is a companion volume to the first text cited below. Students should also acquire a copy of the *Misrepresentation Act 1971-72 (S.A.)* from the State Government Printer. The recommended textbooks for the course are Lindgren, Carter, and Harland, *Contract law in Australia* (Butterworths, 1986); Grieg and Davis, *The law of contract* (Law Book Co. 1987).

### 8433 Constitutional Law

*Level:* Appropriate to 3rd year.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.



*Aims:* To impart an understanding of the chief features of the working of the Commonwealth Constitution and to develop acquired skills in working with problems in Australian Constitutional Law.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures a week, plus fortnightly one-hour tutorials, or as advised.

*Content:* The Australian Federal System. The basic methods of judicial construction relating to the application of the Constitution. Selected topics in Australian Constitutional Law, including taxation powers, trade and commerce, corporations, Section 92, judicial power, external affairs. The relationship between the Commonwealth and the States, including inconsistency.

*Text-books:* Recommended for purchase: Zines, and Lindell, *Sawyer's Australian constitutional cases* 4th edn. In addition, students might like to purchase one or other of the following texts: Zines, *The high court and the constitution* 2nd edn. (1987); Lane, *A student's manual of Australian constitutional law* 3rd edn; Detmold, *The Australian Commonwealth* (1985).

## 8821 Property

*Level:* Appropriate to 3rd year.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

*Aims:* The principal aim is to acquaint students with the fundamental legal concepts associated with proprietary interests, and to teach students how to apply the relevant laws and concepts to practical situations where such interests are in dispute. The course concentrates attention upon the nature of proprietary interests in land and chattels, the means whereby such interests may be acquired, and conflicts between the holders of proprietary interests. The course aims to present the law of property in both its historical and modern settings.

*Contact hours:* Combination of lectures and small groups as appropriate.

*Content:* The nature of ownership; estates in land and goods; title to land; title to goods; land holdings from the Crown; co-ownership of land and goods; subsidiary interests in land including security, possessory and neighbourhood interests.

*Text-books:* Students should purchase Sackville and Neave, *Cases and materials on the law of property* 4th edn. (1988).

## 9365 Torts

*Level:* Appropriate to 3rd year.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites or Co-requisites:* 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contracts.

*Aims:* To provide a sound working understanding of the law of torts. Torts is a vast subject, and it is quite impossible to cover the whole of it in a one-year university course. Concentration will be on the most important torts.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures a week, plus fortnightly one-hour tutorials.

*Content:* Scope and purpose of the law of torts. Topics selected from the following: Negligence (duty of care, breach of duty, remoteness of damage, causation, particular duty situations, defences). Assault, battery, false imprisonment. Intentionally causing personal injury. Trespass to land. Nuisance. Rylands v Fletcher. Trespass to goods. Conversion. Detinue. Vicarious Liability.

*Text-books:* Fleming, J. G., *The law of torts* (Law Book Co. 1987). Case Book: Morison, W. L., Phegan, C. S., and Sappideen, C., *Cases on torts* 7th edn. (Law Book Co., 1989). Students

should avoid purchasing books, however, until after the Orientation week lecture when the latest editions of these works can be advised.

### **8480 Trusts**

*Level:* Appropriate to 4th year.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* 1 semester.

*Pre-requisites:* 1826 Australian Legal System, 3731 Contract, and 8821 Property.

*Aims:* To reach an understanding of a piece of legal machinery which belongs distinctively to those systems of law derived from English jurisprudence. To appreciate the ways in which it is used and for what purposes. To examine the basic rules surrounding its creation and operation. To examine the relationship between the trust and related concepts, and the relationship between the law of trusts and the general principles of property and contract. To investigate the policies which underline the law and to compare the effect of rules with what appears to be their object. This course tends to concentrate upon the Trust as a concept, rather than becoming involved in a myriad of legal rules.

*Contact hours:* 26 lectures and fortnightly one-hour tutorials.

*Content:* Historical Introduction. Charitable Trusts. Definition of the Trust and the Power. Discretionary Trusts. Validity of the Trust: Three Certainties. The rule against Perpetuities. Duties and discretions of Trustees. Constitution of Trusts and Equitable Assignments of property. Covenant and Trusts. Formalities of Trusts. Resulting and Constructive Trusts. Remedies.

*Text-books:* To be advised at the Orientation week lecture.

### **8580 Criminal Law**

*Level:* Appropriate to 3rd year.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites and Co-requisites:* 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

*Aims:* To provide an account of the elements of the general principles of criminal responsibility and the more serious offences; to promote an understanding of the manner in which case-law is applied and legislation interpreted; to encourage a critical appraisal of the criminal law.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures a week, plus fortnightly one-hour tutorials.

*Content:* The course will cover the general principles of criminal responsibility; including, but not necessarily confined to, ignorance and mistake of fact, ancillary criminal responsibility, intoxication, insanity and automatism. A detailed examination of some specific offences such as murder, manslaughter, sexual and non-sexual assaults, and theft will also be undertaken.

*Text-books:* Brett, and Waller, *Criminal law text and cases*, 6th edn. (1989) Howard, *Criminal law*, 5th edn. (1989); O'Connor and Fairall, *Criminal defences*, 2nd edn. (1988); Weinberg, and Williams, *Property offences* 2nd edn (1986); *Criminal Law Consolidation Act (S.A.)* as amended. Students should avoid purchasing books until after the Orientation week lecture when latest editions can be advised.

*References:* Williams, G., *Textbook of criminal law*, 2nd edition (1983).

### **3225 Associations**

*Level:* Appropriate to 4th or 5th year.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

*Aims:* To foster a knowledge and understanding of the subject matter, to create an awareness of the practical significance of the different ways in which the law relates to various organisational and legal structures, to encourage the discussion and critical analysis of the approaches of courts and legislatures to the regulation of business and non-profit associations, and to impart a knowledge of the research tools open to a business lawyer and to provide practice in their use.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures a week, plus the equivalent of fortnightly one-hour tutorials.

*Content:* (a) The history and nature of corporate legal personality. (b) Business corporations—types of business corporations; powers of corporations; rights of shareholders; the control and management of corporations; the duties of directors and majority shareholders; the rights of minority shareholders; the winding-up of corporations. (c) Unincorporated business associations (partnerships)—the nature of partnerships; the relationship of partners inter se; the dissolution of a partnership. (d) Non-profit associations—the relationship of members of unincorporated associations to each other and to third parties; the Associations Incorporation Act.

*Text-books:* Students should purchase: Baxt, and Sappideen, *Cases and materials on corporations and associations*, latest edition. Also the following statutes: *Partnership Act 1891 (S.A.)*; as amended; *Associations Incorporation Act 1956 (S.A.)*, as amended; *Companies Code (S.A.)*; current Butterworths or C.C.H. edn.

*References:* To be recommended at the Orientation week lecture.

## 8326 Administrative Law

*Level:* Appropriate to 4th or 5th year.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

*Aims:* The main aim of the course is to teach the basic principles governing judicial review of administrative action with special emphasis on the fundamental concepts of jurisdiction, ultra vires, natural justice and abuse of discretionary power. Attention will also be given to the effect upon these principles of recent Federal legislation, in particular the system of review set up by the Administrative Decisions (Judicial Review) Act, 1977 and by the Act creating the Administrative Appeals Tribunal. The subject is of considerable present-day practical importance and intrinsically worthy of study. Its principles carry over into a number of other specialist legal fields of which Environmental Law, Planning Law and Mining Law may be given as examples.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures a week, plus fortnightly one-hour tutorials.

*Content:* Topics selected from: the historical development and conceptual basis of the subject; the concept of judicial review and its limits; review distinguished from appeal; void and voidable administrative action; error of law and error of fact; jurisdiction and jurisdictional error of law and fact; natural justice; ultra vires and the abuse of discretionary power including justiciability; judicial control of delegated legislation; administrative law remedies; privative clauses; the special position of the Crown and the question of governmental liability in contract and tort; extra-judicial review, especially the Administrative Appeals Tribunal and the Ombudsman legislation.

*Text-books:* Students should purchase either Aronson M. and Franklin N., *Review of Administrative Action* or Hotop, S.D., *Principles of Australian administrative law*, 6th edn; for reference Hotop, S.D., *Cases and materials on review of administrative action*, 2nd edn; Wade, H.W.R., *Principles of administrative law*, 5th edn; de Smith, S.A., *Judicial review of administrative action*, 4th edn; Pearce, D.C., *Commonwealth administrative law* (1986) Craig, P.P., *Administrative Law*. Students may wish to avoid purchase until later editions can be advised in the Orientation week lecture.

### 4729 Evidence

*Level:* Appropriate to 5th year.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

*Aims:* (a) To explain the theoretical basis of the Law of Evidence; (b) To provide students with the practical skill of applying rules of evidence to various fact situations.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures a week plus weekly one-hour tutorials, or as advised.

*Content:* The rules of evidence as applied in S.A. courts and Federal courts sitting in S.A. Rules of evidence determine the information which will be received by courts in proof of facts, the forms in which such information must be presented, and the use to which such information can be put by the trier of fact. The course seeks to show that whereas some rules of evidence derive from the very nature of proof, others derive from the Common Law's acceptance of the adversary trial.

*Text-books:* Students should purchase, *Evidence Act (S.A.)*; Waight, and Williams, *Cases and materials in evidence* 2nd edn. (Law Book Company, 1984).

### OPTIONAL SUBJECTS [Schedule II(b)(ii)]

Not all optional subjects will be offered in 1990. Students should consult the Departmental notice board. While every effort has been made to offer accurate information on duration and contact hours of subjects staffing considerations may necessitate alterations.

### 9046 Aborigines and the Law

*Level:* Appropriate to 5th year.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* One semester.

*Pre-requisites:* 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

*Aims:* To provide an analysis of the role of the law in the history of Aboriginal-European contact and in current issues of particular relevance to Aboriginal Australians.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures a week or equivalent.

*Content:* History of government policies towards Aborigines; overview of the situation of Aborigines in Australia today; Aboriginal Land Rights; Racial Discrimination; Aboriginal Customary Law; Aborigines and the Criminal justice system; Aborigines and Civil Law.

*Text-books:* To be advised. For a general introduction, students may purchase Hanks and Keon-Cohen (eds), *Aborigines and the law* (1984).

### 8772 Business Regulation

*Level:* Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

*Aims:* The principal aims are to acquaint students with the content and application of common law and statutory rules regulating business in Australia with particular reference to competition and consumer protection policies, and to give students experience of the applications of detailed statutory regulation and the interaction of private and public law concepts. Moreover, the social and economic factors said to justify governmental interventions into the market place will be examined.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week and tutorials as advised.

**Content:** Economic theories of business regulation; regulation of restraints upon competition and other restrictive trade practices; occupational licensing systems; regulation of promotional activities in the advertising and marketing of goods and services; regulation of door to door selling and the sending of unordered goods; domestic insurance contracts; contracts for the supply of goods—liability for misrepresentation, obligations with respect to the quality of the goods and the remedies available to buyer and seller for breach of contract; packaging and labelling; statutory product standards.

**Text-books:** Cranston, R., *Consumers and the law* 2nd edn. (Weidenfeld & Nicholson, 1983); Goldring, J. L., and Maher, L. W., *Consumer protection law in Australia* 3rd edn. (Butterworths, 1987); Miller, R. V., *Annotated Trade Practices Act* 9th edn. (Law Book Co., 1988); Sutton, K. C. T., *Sales and consumer protection law* 3rd edn. (Law Book Co., 1983); Taperell, G. Q., Vermeesch, R. B., and Harland, D. J., *Trade practices and consumer protection* 3rd edn. (Butterworths, 1983); Tarr, A. A. *Australian insurance law* (Law Book Co., 1987); Duggan, A.J. and Darvall, L.W., *Consumer protection law and theory* (Law Book Co., 1980); Barnes, S. and Blakeney, M., *Advertising regulation* (Law Book Co., 1982).

## 8406 Child Welfare

**Level:** Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

**Points value:** 3.

**Duration:** One semester.

**Pre-requisites:** 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

**Aims:** The course will examine those areas of law and social administration which relate to the welfare and rights of children. The aim is not merely to study legal rules, but also to consider the social, economic and political factors which have determined the legal rules. Students will be given an understanding of the operation of government departments and other institutions involved with children.

**Contact hours:** 2 one-hour lectures a week or equivalent.

**Content:** (1) Historical introduction: development of the concept of childhood, and of the welfare principle. Children's rights and how to protect them. (2) The removal of legal discrimination against children born outside marriage. Recent problems: the status of A.I.D. and I.V.F. children. (3) Disputes over the guardianship and custody of children, and access. Commonwealth and State jurisdictions. The wardship jurisdiction. (4) Children in need of care: the welfare jurisdiction. Child abuse. Recent reforms. (5) The treatment of young offenders. (6) Adoption of Australian and overseas children.

This course is of particular interest in South Australia, which is accepted to be the State with the most progressive laws concerning the welfare and rights of children.

**Text-books:** Finlay, Bradbrook, and Bailey-Harris, *Family law—cases and commentary* (Butterworths, 1985); Bates, and Turner, *The family law casebook* (Law Book Company, 1985); Gamble, *Law for parents and children* 2nd edn. (Law Book Co., 1986).

## 1587 Conflict of Laws

**Level:** Final year subject.

**Points value:** 6.

**Duration:** Full year.

**Pre-requisites:** 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

**Aims:** Conflict of Laws, also called Private International Law, deals with the legal questions that may arise when more than one country is connected with an event. (The Australian States and Territories are different "countries" in this sense). The course is of great practical importance, all the more because of our federal system, the increasing international connections of many kinds, and the increasing mobility of our citizens.

**Contact hours:** 2 one-hour lectures per week, plus fortnightly one-hour tutorials.

**Content:** The course includes practical treatment of issues of jurisdiction, service of process,

choice of law amongst competing and often conflicting laws, recognition and enforcement of judgments (including interstate judgments), automobile and other accidents with interstate elements, matrimonial and associated matters, succession, and other common problems involving different countries. There is also critical theoretical examination of older and modern attitudes, and an attempt to see something of the strong movements today in this great field.

*Text-book:* A reading list will be available at the beginning of classes.

### **9844 Conservation and Heritage Law**

*Level:* Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II. Alternate years only.

*Pre-requisites:* 7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law.

*Aims:* To examine regulatory mechanisms designed to give effect to the goals of identifying and conserving valuable natural resources and items of the built and cultural heritage, both within Australia and internationally; to examine regulation in an interdisciplinary context embracing also political, economic, technical and social considerations; to provide students with an opportunity to undertake a critical appraisal of the adequacy of existing regulatory mechanisms and alternative methods of approach.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures a week plus fortnightly tutorials as required.

*Content:* The course will commence with a brief overview of systems for the allocation of resource tenures, focussing on arid lands, surface and underground waters, and minerals and petroleum. The capacity of these traditional tenurial systems to address conservation objectives will be considered.

There then follows a detailed examination of specific conservation measures, including those relating to national parks; wildlife protection; marine parks; identification and protection of the national estate; and world heritage classification and protection. In addition, measures to achieve conservation objectives on private lands will be considered, including heritage agreements, vegetation clearance controls, the use of land-use planning controls and the British system of national parks. This section of the course concludes with an examination of measures designed to identify and protect items of the built and cultural heritage (including Aboriginal culture).

The final section of the course provides an historical account of the emergence of international environmental organisations and the development of international environmental law and policy, particularly through treaties and agreements. Whilst emphasis will be placed upon conservation and heritage measures (world heritage, wildlife protection, wetlands protection and Antarctica), some attention will be directed also to environmental protection measures, particularly with respect to pollution of the high seas and protection of the atmosphere from acid rain, ozone depletion and the greenhouse effect.

*Text-books:* There is no prescribed text-book for the course. A background to matters covered in the course is provided by Bates, G. M., *Environmental law in Australia* 2nd edn (Butterworths, 1988).

### **7522 Criminal Investigation**

*Level:* Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* One semester.

*Pre-requisites:* 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

*Aims:* To examine pre-trial police powers of criminal investigation with emphasis upon the adequacy or otherwise of the present law and current proposals for reform.

*Contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures a week or equivalent.

*Content:* Various topics will be covered including arrest, search and seizure, interrogation and the enforcement of compliance with police powers.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### **1901 Criminology**

*Level:* Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* One semester.

*Pre-requisites:* 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

*Aims:* The course provides an introduction to the historical and contemporary perspectives on the causes of crime and criminality. In doing so it particularly focusses on an exploration of the relationship between social, political, and economic institutions and the legal system. The various criminological perspectives are approached in a manner which provides an opportunity for the undertaking of sustained, intensive, intellectual work.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures a week or equivalent, plus fortnightly one-hour tutorials. The lectures will not provide a synthesised narrative of the recommended reading material. If lectures are to be of maximum benefit, it is essential that students read the assigned materials beforehand. The tutorial programme will endeavour to critically integrate and evaluate areas covered in the suggested readings and the theoretical implications which arise from that material. To this end, the tutorial programme will include study tours to prison facilities.

*Content:* The course is interdisciplinary, rather than following a traditional legalistic approach, with emphasis being placed upon developments in the natural and social sciences which relate to understanding the causes of crime.

The course concentrates on two main areas of study: (a) the historical development of criminology in the biological, psychological and sociological schools; (b) an examination of the leading contemporary theories of criminogenesis including social interactionism, naturalism, phenomenology, labelling, socialism and the "new" conflict theorists.

*Text-books:* There are no required text-books but the following are useful references. Taylor, Walton, and Young, *The new criminology* (Routledge, 1973); Sutherland, and Cressey, *Criminology* (Lippincott, 1978).

### **7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law**

*Level:* Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* One semester.

*Pre-requisites:* For LLB students, 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

*Aims:* To introduce students to the regulatory mechanisms designed to give effect to the goals of planning for and protecting environmental quality; to examine environmental regulation in an interdisciplinary context embracing also political, economic, technical and social considerations; to provide students with an opportunity to undertake a critical appraisal of the adequacy of existing regulatory mechanisms and alternative methods of approach.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures a week plus fortnightly tutorials as required.

*Content:* The course examines regulatory mechanisms that address environmental problems and focusses particularly upon the regulation of development. An introductory section examines the nature of environmental problems in Australia and the general structure of environmental law. Specific topics addressed subsequently are: constitutional responsibilities and powers with respect to environmental planning and protection; land-use planning systems; environmental impact assessment; and legislation to promote development.

A further section of the course, which will vary in content from year to year, examines more

recent forms of environmental regulation, to be selected from the following topics: pollution controls (air, water, noise); waste disposal (solid and hazardous wastes); regulation of hazardous substances (pesticides, environmental contaminants, radioactive substances, lead, asbestos); regulation of human-ingested products (food additives, therapeutic substances). Finally, a section on environmental litigation will examine tortious actions, criminal and civil enforcement of environmental legislation and statutory appeal procedures. The role of courts and lawyers in the resolution of environmental disputes will also be discussed.

*Text-book:* There is no prescribed text-book for the course. A background to matters covered in the course is provided by Bates, G.M., *Environmental Law in Australia* 2nd edn, (Butterworths, 1988).

### **5911 Family Law**

*Level:* Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

*Aims:* The aim of the subject is to give students an understanding of the legal rules governing family relationships in the context of their social background, and to give students an understanding of the practical problems arising in litigation so as to prepare them for possible practice in this jurisdiction.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures per week, plus fortnightly one-hour tutorials.

*Content:* (1) Constitutional and Jurisdictional background. (2) Relevant topics of private international law. (3) Marriage and Divorce. (4) Financial Aspects of Marriage and its breakdown: (i) Maintenance obligations; (ii) Property rights and division; (iii) Maintenance agreements; (iv) Government assistance. (5) Injunctions. (6) Legal regulation of de facto relationships.

*Text-books:* Finlay, Bradbrook, and Bailey-Harris, *Family law — cases and commentary* (Butterworths, 1985); Finlay, *Family law in Australia*, 3rd edition (Butterworths, 1983); Hardingham, and Neave, *Australian family property law* (Law Book Company, 1984); Dickey, *Family law* (Law Book Company, 1985).

### **5258 Financial Transactions**

*Level:* Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* One semester.

*Pre-requisites:* 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

*Aims:* The basic aim is to provide students with an understanding of money as a medium of exchange, the use of negotiable instruments, the principal ways in which credit is provided, the purposes and forms of security, the major rights and obligations under credit contracts, and the procedures for the recovery of debts (including bankruptcy).

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures a week or equivalent plus fortnightly one-hour tutorials.

*Content:* The concept of money; Licensing of banks and credit providers; bills of exchange; cheques and electronic fund transfers; the content of credit contracts (secured and unsecured) with particular reference to truth-in-lending requirements, unconscionability and the impact of defects in related transactions; actions for the recovery of debts; the principal procedures and rights in bankruptcy with particular reference to the setting aside of property transactions.

*Text-books:* To be advised.



## 9622 Income Maintenance

*Level:* Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* One semester.

*Pre-requisites:* 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

*Aims:* To examine the public and private law provisions for maintaining incomes which have been lost and offering incomes to persons who would otherwise be without them, the circumstances in and extent to which income maintenance is seen as a desirable goal, the relationships between the existing systems, the methods of financing the different forms of provision and the impact of taxation upon them, and proposals for reform of the existing provisions.

*Contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures a week or equivalent, plus fortnightly tutorials.

*Content:* The course will cover the main pensions and benefits offered by the Social Security Act and their administration; benefits provided through the employment relationship (occupational superannuation, worker's compensation, sick pay); damages for personal injury and liability insurance; personal endeavour (life and accident insurance, personal superannuation); philanthropy; the effects of taxation policy on these sources of income. Guaranteed minimum income schemes, accident compensation, and national superannuation proposals.

*Introductory reading:* Titmuss, *The Social Provision of Welfare*, (in Titmuss, *Essays in the Welfare State*); Rein, *Private Provision of Welfare*, (in ed. Henderson, *The Welfare States*). Other reading will be notified during the course.

## 8625 Industrial Law

*Level:* Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

*Assumed knowledge:* 8433 Constitutional Law

*Aims:* This subject aims to provide an understanding of both the institutional and the personal aspects of the legal rules governing industrial relations in Australia.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures a week, plus fortnightly one-hour tutorials.

*Content:* Conciliation and Arbitration systems in Australia, including the scope of Commonwealth power, jurisdiction of the Federal and South Australian Commission; the enforcement of awards, the problems of a dual system, including inconsistency. Trade Union law, including the regulation of industrial action at statute and common law. Individual employment law, including the common law conception of the contract of employment and statutory modifications there to, with particular emphasis on employment protection.

*Text-books:* *Industrial Relations Act 1988 (Commonwealth)* and the *Industrial Conciliation and Arbitration Act 1972 (S.A.)*.

## 5659 Industrial Property

*Level:* Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* One semester.

*Pre-requisites:* 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

*Aims:* In conjunction with the subject Intellectual Property, this subject aims, through a treatment of Patent and Trade Mark law, to examine the protection provided by the law in regard to ideas, inventions, information and other forms of protean subject-matter arising

from creative effort, whether artistic or otherwise. The course also aims, in terms of general legal education of students, to explore how the law deals with a particular problem, and how in solving that problem the law must balance interests and protect investment, while taking into account the public welfare. The course aims to explore the interrelationship of common law and statute, and how the two systems supplement each other, in regard to the development of legal protection. Students completing this course should have a basic grounding in the law of the area, its limitations, its policies, and its objectives, including the basic features of the statutory systems of protection and their overlap.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures a week; tutorials if resources permit.

*Content:* Consideration of the legal protection afforded to (i) Inventions (ii) Business Reputation. The statutory systems (a) Patent (b) Trade Marks.

*Text-books:* Ricketson, S., *The law of intellectual property in Australia*, (Law Book Company, 1984). (Check for new edition).

### **9420 Intellectual Property**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Level:* Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* One semester.

*Pre-requisites:* 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

*Aims:* In conjunction with the subject Industrial Property, this subject aims, through a treatment of confidential Information, Copyright and Design law to examine the protection provided by the law in regard to ideas, inventions, information and other forms of protean subject-matter arising from creative effort, whether artistic or otherwise. The course also aims, in terms of general legal education of students, to explore how the law deals with a particular problem, and how in solving that problem the law must balance interests and protect investment, while taking into account the public welfare. The course aims to explore the interrelationship of common law and statute, in regard to the development of legal protection. Students completing this course should have a basic grounding in the law of the area, its limitations, its policies, and its objectives, including the basic features of the statutory systems of protection and their overlap.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures a week; tutorials if resources permit.

*Content:* Consideration of the legal protection afforded to (i) Confidential Information (Family, Government and Trade Secrets) (ii) Literary and Artistic Effort (iii) Industrial Designs (iv) Moral Rights of Authors. The Statutory Systems (a) Copyright (b) Designs.

*Text-book:* Ricketson S., *The law of intellectual property in Australia* (Law Book Company, 1984). (Check for new edition).

### **9942 International Law**

*Level:* Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

*Aims:* This subject aims to examine the nature of a unique system of law including (i) the limitations of International Law, particularly in regard to its enforcement (ii) the uses and application of International Law and (iii) the place of International Law in dispute resolution between states. The course will focus on the role of International Law in international relations and conflicts. The course will also examine the relationship of international law and Municipal Law. Students studying this course will become familiar with the basic principles of the law of peace.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures a week plus fortnightly tutorials as required.

*Content:* The general principles of the law of peace. This involves an analysis of (i) The sources of International Law and the notion of customary international law; (ii) The relation between general international law and *jus cogens*. The law governing treaties, states, territory, sovereignty, jurisdiction, immunities, responsibility and claims; (iii) The law governing the creation and operation of international organisations, and the application of International Law in the practice of international organisations; and (iv) The United Nations and the International Court of Justice. The course will place emphasis on case studies, in which the operation of International Law is in issue, using topics such as Human Rights, the Law of the Sea and Sea-bed, and the resolution of armed conflicts.

*Text-books:* To be advised in Orientation Week lecture.

### 1772 Jurisprudence

*Level:* Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures a week or equivalent small groups.

*Content and aims:* The purpose of this subject is to reflect upon the nature and foundations of legal thought. What is its relationship to the most fundamental values? What is its relationship to self? Should I obey the law? Should I even continue to be a lawyer? How does reflection about these fundamental things relate to day-to-day legal thinking?

*Text-book:* M. J. Detmold, *The unity of law and morality* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1984).

### 7730 Land-Use Planning Law

*Level:* Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II. Alternate years only.

*Pre-requisites:* For LLB students, 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

*Aims:* To examine regulatory mechanisms designed to give effect to the goals of planning and controlling the use and development of land, with particular reference to South Australia; to provide an understanding of the role and limits of regulation and the balance between public and private decision-making in relation to land-use.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures a week.

*Content:* The focus of this course is upon the control of land development under the South Australian planning system. The course commences with an examination of the historical evolution of the planning system, and then considers the nature of the planning provisions under the Planning Act 1982 and of controls imposed thereunder. Thereafter the course considers the methods of dealing with selected planning issues, including shopping, housing segregation and aesthetics. The course then considers the role of appeal tribunals and public participation procedures; alternative modes of planning; control of government development, particularly transport; and responsibility for housing. The course concentrates upon legal analysis of planning problems.

*Text-books:* There is no prescribed text-book for the course. A background to matters covered in the course is provided by Ryan, P.F. *Urban Development law and policy* (Law Book Co. 1987). Students must purchase a copy of the Planning Act 1982 (as amended).

### 9159 Legal History

*Level:* Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

*Contact hours:* 3 lecture/discussion classes weekly throughout the year.

*Content:* The historical development of the Australian legal system, the British background influencing the colonial situation, convict transportation, the geographical, political, economic, philosophical and social influences on the evolution of the Australian court systems, the working of the law and the legal profession. Special problems relating to the evolution of the Australian legal system, the status of Aboriginals, the status of women, policing, land law and industrial law. Optional research projects on the operation of the Australian legal system in its historical context.

*Text-books:* Blainey, G. N., *The tyranny of distance* (Various edns.); Bennett, J. M., and Castles, A. C., *A source book of Australian legal history* (Law Book Company, 1979); Castles, A. C., *An Australian legal history* (Law Book Company, 1982); Castles, A. C. and Harris, M. C., *Lawmakers and wayward whigs* (Wakefield Press, 1987).

### **4771 Media Law**

*Level:* Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* One semester.

*Pre-requisites:* 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

*Contact hours:* Lectures and small groups as appropriate.

*Content:* The legal regulation of the media in Australia, defamation (including criminal defamation), pornography, obscenity, blasphemy, sedition, contempt of Parliaments and the courts, breach of confidence, privacy, copyright, advertising, administrative regulation and broadcasting and television. Freedom of expression and media regulation, national security, freedom of information, monopolisation and trade practices laws.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### **8600 Securities and Investment Law**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Level:* Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* One semester.

*Pre-requisites:* 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

*Aims:* The aim of the subject is to provide students with an understanding of (i) how investment in business ventures are made by members of the public; (ii) the protection provided by law to investors; and (iii) the role played by shareholders, investment analysts and regulatory agencies in the Australian Securities market.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures a week or equivalent.

*Content:* The subject primarily deals with public capital raising by business corporations and trading in the securities of business corporations. Amongst the specific topics covered are (i) the powers and functions of the National Companies and Securities Commission and the State Corporate Affairs Commission; (ii) the structure, powers and functions of stock exchanges; (iii) the regulation of public capital raising; (iv) the regulation of trading in corporate securities; and (v) the regulation of corporate takeovers including takeovers by foreign corporations. Relationships between corporations and prospective investors and between investors and persons actively involved in the securities industry such as sharebrokers and financial journalists will be examined in depth.

*Text-books:* A list of books and statutes will be discussed at the commencement of lectures, when up-to-date information is available.

## 9434 Succession

*Level:* Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* One semester.

*Pre-requisites:* 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

*Aims:* To acquaint students with the basic principles of the devolution and distribution of property upon death of the owner. Death is a major occasion for the transfer of property, and the principles relating to it form an important part of any legal practice. While the course concentrates upon the rules and practice relating to devolution of property upon death, various aspects of social policy (family maintenance) and cooperative law are considered.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures a week or equivalent plus fortnightly tutorials.

*Content:* The subject considers the law relating to the following matters (i) will-making (ii) distribution upon intestacy (iii) testator family maintenance (iv) the rule against delegation of testamentary power (v) distribution of estates upon testacy and intestacy.

*Text-books:* Reference may be made to: Hardingham, I. J., Neave, M. A., and Ford, H. A. J., *Wills and intestacy in Australia and New Zealand* 2nd edn. (Law Book Company, 1989) and Mellows, A. R., *The law of succession* 4th edn. (Butterworths, 1983). A list of statutes will be distributed at the commencement of lectures.

## 2014 Taxation

*Level:* Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 1826 Australian Legal System, 3731 Contract and 8480 Trusts.

*Aims:* This subject attempts to impart a knowledge of Australian taxation law and practice. The lectures aim to assist the student to develop techniques of tax planning and to balance the use of such techniques with a critical assessment of the existing law in the light of principles of economics, public finance and social equity.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures a week throughout the year, plus fortnightly one-hour tutorials.

*Content:* The subject contains a basic introduction to Federal income tax law and practice. Topics to be covered include: interpretation of taxation, the taxation system, tax practice, the concept of income, income deductions, alienation of income, capital gains taxation, tax accounting, companies and shareholders, trusts and partnerships, international tax, tax reform, tax administration.

*Text-books:* Students should purchase the following: Current CCH or Butterworths edn., *The Income Tax Assessment Act 1936*; Current edn. of *CCH Australian Master Tax Guide*.

## HONOURS LEVEL

### 6825 Honours Dissertation

*Level:* 5th year honours.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* See Schedule III.

*Requirements:* Candidates for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws are required to complete satisfactorily an honours dissertation. The topic of the dissertation must be approved by the Department of Law. The format and presentation of the dissertation must

comply with the Honours Guidelines issued by the Department of Law. The dissertation will be assessed in accordance with the procedures set out in the Honours Guidelines.

## GRADUATE DIPLOMAS IN LAW

---

### REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in each of the fields of study set out in a schedule made under regulation 5. The title of each graduate diploma shall comprise the words "Graduate Diploma in" and the name of the field of study.
2. (a) The Faculty of Law may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma any person who holds or has become entitled to receive.
  - (i) an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide;
  - (ii) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide which the Faculty judges to have been attained at above-average standard;
  - (iii) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide and who has substantial professional experience or other relevant qualifications; or
  - (iv) a degree in law of another University or tertiary institution which, in the opinion of the Faculty is equivalent to any of the degrees contained in clause 2(a)(i) or 2(a)(ii) or which, together with any professional or other relevant experience or qualification the person may have, is sufficient to satisfy the Faculty that the person is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.(b) The Faculty may in special cases accept, subject to the approval of the Council, a candidate for a Graduate Diploma who does not otherwise qualify under this regulation but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.
3. To qualify for a Graduate Diploma a candidate shall comply with the provisions of the schedules made under regulation 5 hereof.
4. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty each academic year under the provisions of clause 4c of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.
5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the fields of study and the title of each Graduate Diploma;
  - (ii) the subjects of study for each Graduate Diploma;
  - (iii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates;
  - (iv) the dates and period of candidature for the Graduate Diploma; and
  - (v) the granting of status.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
- (b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Chairman of the Department and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that the Chairman of the Department may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.
6. Each year the Faculty shall determine which of the subjects listed in the schedules will be offered in the following year. The Faculty may determine that particular subjects will not be offered unless sufficient students have enrolled.
7. A candidate may at any time apply to the Faculty for status under these regulations or the schedules made in accordance with regulation 5, and may be granted such status, and upon such conditions, as the Council on the advice of the Faculty determines.

**Law**  
**Grad.Dip.L.**

8. Courses of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty or a nominee at enrolment each year.

9. Notwithstanding the foregoing regulations a candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Legal Studies or Master of Laws by coursework or of Master in a specialist area of study, and who as such a candidate has completed the work prescribed herein for the Graduate Diploma and who has not been awarded the Masters degree shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Diploma, subject to the student discontinuing candidature for the degree of Master of Laws or of Master in a specialist area of study.

Regulations allowed 24 March, 1988. Awaiting allowance: diploma to graduate diploma.



## GRADUATE DIPLOMAS IN LAW

---

### SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

1. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma the candidate shall complete satisfactorily six subjects each with a research paper component of 7-8000 words.

2. The subjects for the Graduate Diploma shall be:

3729 Advanced Criminal Investigation	4431 Intellectual Property: Selected Issues
3639 Choice of Law Theory	3506 International and Transnational Investment
6388 Commercial Arbitration	7993 International Regulation of Trade
6085 Company Liquidations	4577 International Taxation
7498 Company Receiverships	2464 Judicial Review
6956 Company Takeovers	8423 Land Transactions
4890 Comparative Company Law	6368 Landlord and Tenant
2601 Conflict of Laws: General Principles	7426 Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad
3209 Corporate Finance	9597 Marriage and Divorce
6639 Corporate Management	2435 Mining Law
4043 Corporate Taxation	8612 Parents and Children
8154 Criminal Fault	6723 Planning Law
3428 Criminal Law: Current Issues	9268 Professional Negligence
8080 Criminal Procedure	5441 Public Liability
1920 Damages	6732 Resources Conservation
7239 Energy Law	3367 Securities Regulation
9135 Equitable Remedies	8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action
6178 Family Property	5968 Taxation Administration
4663 Income Taxation	6737 Theories of Constitutional Law
8819 Industrial Law: Selected Issues	6776 Trade Practices
3419 Insurance Law: General Principles	4448 Welfare Law.
6624 Insurance Law: Selected Issues	
2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles	

3. Unless the Faculty in a particular case expressly approves an extension of time, and subject to regulations 4 and 7, the requirements of the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in not less than one year and not more than three years from the commencement of candidature.

4. A student who has completed part of the requirements for the degree of Master of Laws or Master of Legal Studies in the University may, with the approval of Faculty, be admitted to candidature for the Graduate Diploma, with such credit as the Faculty determines, subject to the student discontinuing candidature for the degree of Master of Laws or Master of Legal Studies.

5. The titles of Graduate Diplomas are:

- Graduate Diploma in Commercial Law
- Graduate Diploma in Company Law
- Graduate Diploma in Criminal Law
- Graduate Diploma in Family Law
- Graduate Diploma in Land and Resources Law
- Graduate Diploma in Public Law
- Graduate Diploma in Securities Law
- Graduate Diploma in Taxation Law

6. A candidature proceeding to the award of a Graduate Diploma must, as part of the requirements of clause I complete six subjects including for the:

**Graduate Diploma in Commercial Law**

At least four subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) or not less than three subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) and one subject from those contained in sub-clause (ii).

- (i) 6388 Commercial Arbitration  
8819 Industrial Law: Selected issues  
3419 Insurance Law: General Principles  
6624 Insurance Law: Selected Issues  
2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles  
4431 Intellectual Property: Selected Issues  
7993 International Regulation of Trade  
7426 Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad  
6776 Trade Practices.
- (ii) 1920 Damages  
7239 Energy Law  
9135 Equitable Remedies  
8423 Land Transactions  
6368 Landlord and Tenant  
6723 Planning Law  
9268 Professional Negligence  
6732 Resources Conservation.

**Graduate Diploma in Company Law**

At least four subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) or not less than three subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) and one subject from those contained in sub-clause (ii).

- (i) 6085 Company Liquidations  
7498 Company Receiverships  
4890 Comparative Company Law  
3209 Corporate Finance
- (ii) 6956 Company Takeovers  
6639 Corporate Management  
3506 International and Transnational Investment  
3367 Securities Regulation.

**Graduate Diploma in Criminal Law**

Not less than four subjects from:

- 3729 Advanced Criminal Investigation
- 8154 Criminal Fault
- 3428 Criminal Law: Current Issues
- 8080 Criminal Procedure
- 4448 Welfare Law.

**Graduate Diploma in Family Law**

Not less than four subjects from:

- 2601 Conflict of Laws: General Principles
- 6178 Family Property
- 9597 Marriage and Divorce
- 8612 Parents and Children
- 4448 Welfare Law.

**Graduate Diploma in Land and Resources Law**

Not less than four subjects from:

- 7239 Energy Law

- 8423 Land Transactions
- 6368 Landlord and Tenant
- 2435 Mining Law
- 6723 Planning Law
- 6732 Resource Conservation.

**Graduate Diploma in Public Law**

Not less than four subject from:

- 3639 Choice of Law Theory
- 8819 Industrial Law: Selected Issues
- 2464 Judicial Review
- 6723 Planning Law
- 5441 Public Liability
- 8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action
- 6737 Theories of Constitutional Law.

**Graduate Diploma in Securities Law**

At least four subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) or not less than three subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) and one subject from those contained in sub-clause (ii).

- (i) 6956 Company Takeovers
- 3209 Corporate Finance
- 3506 International and Transnational Investment
- 3367 Securities Regulation
- (ii) 6085 Company Liquidations
- 7498 Company Receiverships
- 4890 Comparative Company Law
- 6639 Corporate Management
- 4043 Corporate Taxation.

**Graduate Diploma in Taxation Law**

At least four subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) or not less than three subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) and one subject from those contained in sub-clause (ii).

- (i) 4043 Corporate Taxation
- 4663 Income Taxation
- 4577 International Taxation
- 5968 Taxation Administration
- (ii) 6956 Company Takeovers
- 6639 Corporate Management
- 3506 International and Transnational Investment
- 3367 Securities Regulation

7. (a) A candidate may apply at any time to the Faculty for status, and the Faculty may determine, on such conditions as it considers appropriate, that a pass in a subject, Research Paper or Dissertation offered under the schedules for the degree of Master of Legal Studies prior to March 1988 is deemed to be a pass in a subject referred to in clauses 1 and 2.

(b) Without limiting the operation of the preceding sub-clause a candidate who has passed:

- (i) 5275 Advanced Company Law shall be deemed to have passed
- 7498 Company Receiverships; and
- 6085 Company Liquidations
- (ii) 7785 Advanced Family Law shall be deemed to have passed
- 6178 Family Property; and
- 8612 Parents and Children
- (iii) 9692 Advanced Insurance Law shall be deemed to have passed
- 3419 Insurance Law: General Principles; and
- 6624 Insurance Law: Selected Issues

- (iv) 9944 Advanced Taxation Law shall be deemed to have passed  
4663 Income Taxation; and one other unspecified taxation subject.
- (v) 2265 Advanced Taxation Law II shall be deemed to have passed  
4043 Corporate Taxation; and  
4577 International Taxation
- (vi) 9611 Competition Law shall be deemed to have passed  
2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles; and  
6776 Trade Practices
- (vii) 8080 Criminal Procedure shall be deemed to have passed  
8080 Criminal Procedure; and one other unspecified criminal law subject.
- (viii) 7453 Federal Public Law shall be deemed to have passed  
5441 Public Liability; and one unspecified public law subject.
- (ix) 6380 Advanced Securities and Investment shall be deemed to have passed  
6956 Company Takeovers; and  
3367 Securities Regulation
- (x) 1811 Remedies shall be deemed to have passed  
1920 Damages; and  
9135 Equitable Remedies
- (xi) 8182 Advanced Administrative Law shall be deemed to have passed  
2464 Judicial Review; and  
8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action
- (xii) 5167 Current Issues in Criminal Law shall be deemed to have passed  
3428 Criminal Law: Current Issues; and  
8154 Criminal Fault
- (xiii) 6536 Research Paper A and 3432 Research Paper B shall be deemed to have passed one unspecified subject.
- (xiv) 7886 M.L.S. Dissertation shall be deemed to have passed two unspecified subjects.

---

## **SYLLABUSES**

The syllabuses of the Graduate Diplomas in Law are published immediately after the schedules of the degrees of Master of Laws.

DEGREES OF

**MASTER OF LAWS**  
**MASTER OF LAWS (COMPANIES AND**  
**SECURITIES)**  
**MASTER OF LAWS (COMMERCIAL)**

---

**REGULATIONS**

1. (a) There shall be a degree of Master of Laws.  
(b) There shall be the undermentioned degrees:
  - (i) Master of Laws (Companies and Securities); and
  - (ii) Master of Laws (Commercial).
2. A candidate may qualify for the degree of Master of Laws by either
  - (a) satisfactorily completing an approved programme of research work on an approved topic and submitting a satisfactory thesis thereon or;
  - (b) (i) satisfactorily completing such subjects as may be prescribed in schedules made under Regulation 7 hereof; and
    - (ii) satisfactorily completing an approved programme of research work on an approved topic and submitting a satisfactory dissertation thereon.
    - (iii) otherwise complying with the provision of the Schedules made under Regulation 7.
3. A candidate may qualify for a degree of Master in a specialist area of study by
  - (i) satisfactorily completing such subjects as may be prescribed in schedules made under Regulation 7 hereof; and
  - (ii) satisfactorily completing an approved programme of research work on an approved topic and submitting a satisfactory dissertation thereon.
4. (a) The Faculty of Law may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Laws by thesis any person who
  - (i) has become entitled to receive the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide; or
  - (ii) has obtained in another university qualifications which in the opinion of the Faculty of Law are at least equivalent to those of the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws at the University of Adelaide.
  - (b) (i) The Faculty may accept as a probationary candidate for the degree of Master of Laws by thesis any other graduate of the University of Adelaide or of another university if the qualifications of the candidate are such as to satisfy the Faculty that the candidate is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.
    - (ii) Every person who is accepted as a probationary candidate for the degree shall within such time as the Faculty shall prescribe or allow pass at Honours standard and at the first attempt such assessment as the Faculty may prescribe: should the candidate fail so to complete such assessment the probationary candidature shall lapse, unless the Faculty under such conditions as it thinks fit determines that it be allowed to continue.
  - (c) Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate or as a probationary candidate for the degree of Master of Law by thesis a person who does not

hold a university degree, if it is satisfied that the person is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

5. (a) The Faculty of Law may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Laws by coursework or for a degree of Master in a specialist area of study any person who holds or who has become entitled to receive:

- (i) an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide;
- (ii) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide which the Faculty judges to have been attained at above-average standard;
- (iii) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide and who has substantial professional experience or other relevant qualifications; or
- (iv) a degree in Law of another University or tertiary institution which, in the opinion of the Faculty is equivalent to any of the degrees contained in clauses 5(a)(i) and 5(a)(ii) or which, together with any professional or other relevant experience or qualification the person may have, is sufficient to satisfy the Faculty that the person is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

(b) The Faculty may in special cases accept, subject to the approval of the Council, a candidate for the degree of Master of Laws by coursework or a degree of Master in a specialist area of study who does not otherwise qualify under this regulation but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

6. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty each academic year under the provisions of clause 4c of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

7. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

- (i) The requirements for the thesis to be completed by candidates for the degree of Master of Laws by thesis;
- (ii) the subjects of study for the degree of Master of Laws by coursework and each degree of Master in a specialist area of study;
- (iii) the range of subjects, the requirements for the dissertation and other requirements to be completed satisfactorily by candidates for the degree of Master of Laws by coursework and each degree of Master in a specialist area of study;
- (iv) the dates and period of candidature for each degree;
- (v) the granting of status.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects for the degree of Master of Laws by coursework and each degree of Master in a specialist area of study shall be specified by the Chairman of the Department of Law and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that the Chairman of the Department may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

8. Each year the Faculty shall determine which of the subjects for the degree of Master of Laws by coursework and each degree of Master in a specialist area of study listed in the schedules will be offered in the following year. The Faculty may determine that particular subjects will not be offered unless sufficient students have enrolled.

9. Courses of study for candidates proceeding under Regulation 2(b) or 3 must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty or a nominee at enrolment each year.

10. (a) The Faculty shall appoint two persons to examine each thesis, at least one of whom shall be an external examiner.

(b) The Faculty shall appoint at least one person to examine each dissertation.

(c) The examiners shall report to the Faculty and may recommend (i) that, in the case of candidates proceeding under regulation 2(a), the degree be awarded or, in the case of candidates proceeding under regulation 2(b) or 3, a dissertation is satisfactory; or (ii) that the thesis or a dissertation be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission; or (iii) that, in the case of candidates proceeding under regulation 2(a), that the degree be not

awarded or, in the case of candidates proceeding under Regulation 2(b) or 3, that a dissertation is not satisfactory.

11. If the Faculty considers, after a final report by the appointed examiners, that a thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Laws or Doctor of Philosophy is not sufficiently meritorious to qualify the candidate submitting that thesis for the award of the degree, the Faculty may, if in its opinion the thesis submitted is of a standard sufficient to comply with the relevant requirements for the award of the degree of Master of Laws by thesis, recommend that the Master of Laws be awarded.

12. A candidate who holds the degree of Master of Legal Studies and who qualifies for admission to the degree of Master of Laws or a degree of Master in a specialist area of study may not be admitted to the degree for which he has become so qualified without first surrendering the degree of Master of Legal Studies.

13. (a) A graduate who holds one of the Graduate Diplomas in Law must, in order to qualify for the degree of Master of Laws by coursework, or a degree of Master in a specialist area of study, present at least six subjects which were not presented for the Graduate Diploma unless the candidate surrenders the Graduate Diploma prior to being admitted to the degree.

(b) A candidate who holds the Graduate Diploma in Company Law or the Graduate Diploma in Securities Law shall surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree of Master of Laws (Companies and Securities).

(c) A candidate who holds the Graduate Diploma in Commercial Law shall surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree of Master of Laws (Commercial).

Regulations allowed 9 January, 1969.

Amended: 28 Feb. 1974: 3; 23 Jan. 1975: 3, 6; 15 Jan. 1976: 6; 4 Feb. 1982: 8; 24 Mar. 1988 1-13. Awaiting allowance: 13.

DEGREES OF

**MASTER OF LAWS**

**MASTER OF LAWS (COMPANIES AND  
SECURITIES)**

**MASTER OF LAWS (COMMERCIAL)**

---

**SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under Regulation 7)

1. To qualify for the degree of Master of Laws by thesis a candidate shall demonstrate by the submission of a thesis of not more than 70,000 words on a subject approved by the Faculty, an ability to carry out independent research, to marshal logically and appropriately, and to analyse and assess, the material produced by that research, and to express clearly and effectively the conclusions to be drawn from that analysis and assessment. The candidate on submission of the thesis shall adduce sufficient evidence that the thesis, which shall be prepared under the guidance of the supervisor or supervisors appointed by Faculty, is the candidate's own work.

2. To qualify for the degree of Master of Laws by coursework or a degree of Master in a specialist area of study a candidate shall complete satisfactorily six subjects listed in clause 3 (each subject containing a research paper component of 7-8000 words) and a dissertation (7900 Dissertation or 6489 Dissertation (Companies and Securities) or 2180 Dissertation (Commercial)) which develops one of the research papers to a total of no more than 15,000 words.

3. The subjects for the degree of Master of Laws by coursework or a degree of Master in a specialist area of study shall be:

3729 Advanced Criminal Investigation	4431 Intellectual Property: Selected Issues
3639 Choice of Law Theory	3506 International and Transnational Investment
6388 Commercial Arbitration	7993 International Regulation of Trade
6085 Company Liquidations	4577 International Taxation
7498 Company Receiverships	2464 Judicial Review
6956 Company Takeovers	8423 Land Transactions
4890 Comparative Company Law	6368 Landlord and Tenant
2601 Conflict of Laws: General Principles	7426 Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad
3209 Corporate Finance	9597 Marriage and Divorce
6639 Corporate Management	2435 Mining Law
4043 Corporate Taxation	8612 Parents and Children
8154 Criminal Fault	6723 Planning Law
3428 Criminal Law: Current Issues	9268 Professional Negligence
8080 Criminal Procedure	5441 Public Liability
1920 Damages	6732 Resources Conservation
7239 Energy Law	3367 Securities Regulation
9135 Equitable Remedies	8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action
6178 Family Property	6737 Theories of Constitutional Law
4663 Income Taxation	5968 Taxation Administration
8819 Industrial Law: Selected Issues	6776 Trade Practices
3419 Insurance Law: General Principles	4448 Welfare Law.
6624 Insurance Law: Selected Issues	
2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles	



4. Except in special circumstances approved by Faculty, candidature for candidates proceeding under Clause 1 shall commence on the approval of the subject of research by Faculty. Candidature for candidates proceeding under Clause 2 will commence on the first day of the semester in which the candidate's coursework begins.

5. A candidate may proceed to the degree by either full-time or part-time study.

6. (a) Unless the Faculty in any particular case expressly approves an extension of time, a full-time candidate for the degree of Master of Laws by thesis shall submit the thesis within two calendar years, and a part-time or external candidate shall submit a thesis within four calendar years, from the date of the commencement of candidature or probationary candidature. Except with the permission of the Faculty no thesis may be submitted earlier than one calendar year in the case of full-time candidates or earlier than two years in the case of part-time candidates, from the date of commencement of candidature.

(b) Unless the Faculty in any particular case approves an extension of time, a candidate for the degree of Master of Laws by coursework shall complete the requirements for the degree in not less than fifteen months and not more than four calendar years from the date of the commencement of candidature.

7. The subject of each thesis and each dissertation shall be approved and a supervisor appointed by the Faculty. A candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of a thesis, or two copies of a dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

8. A candidate proceeding to the award of a degree of Master in a specialist area of study must, as part of the requirements of Clause 2, complete:

(a) **LL.M. (Company and Securities)**

At least five subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) or not less than four subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) and one subject from those contained in sub-clause (ii)

- (i) 6085 Company Liquidations
- 7498 Company Receiverships
- 6956 Company Takeovers
- 4890 Comparative Company Law
- 3209 Corporate Finance
- 6639 Corporate Management
- 4043 Corporate Taxation
- 3506 International and Transnational Investment
- 3367 Securities Regulation
- (ii) 6388 Commercial Arbitration
- 8819 Industrial Law: Selected Issues
- 3419 Insurance Law: General Principles
- 6624 Insurance Law: Selected Issues
- 2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles
- 4431 Intellectual Property: Selected Issues
- 7993 International Regulation of Trade
- 7426 Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad
- 6776 Trade Practices;

and 6489 Dissertation (Companies and Securities).

(b) **LL.M. (Commercial)**

At least five subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) or not less than three subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) and two subjects from those contained in sub-clause (ii)

- (i) 6388 Commercial Arbitration
- 7239 Energy Law
- 4663 Income Taxation
- 8819 Industrial Law: Selected Issues
- 3419 Insurance Law: General Principles
- 6624 Insurance Law: Selected Issues
- 2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles

- 4431 Intellectual Property: Selected Issues
  - 7993 International Regulation of Trade
  - 8423 Land Transactions
  - 6368 Landlord and Tenant
  - 7426 Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad
  - 2435 Mining Law
  - 6723 Planning Law
  - 6732 Resources Conservation
  - 6776 Trade Practices
  - (ii) 6085 Company Liquidations
  - 7498 Company Receiverships
  - 6956 Company Takeovers
  - 4890 Comparative Company Law
  - 3209 Corporate Finance
  - 6639 Corporate Management
  - 4043 Corporate Taxation
  - 1920 Damages
  - 9135 Equitable Remedies
  - 3506 International and Transnational Investment
  - 4577 International Taxation
  - 9268 Professional Negligence
  - 3367 Securities Regulation
  - 5968 Taxation Administration;
  - and 2180 Dissertation (Commercial).
9. (a) A candidate for the degree of Master of Laws by coursework or a degree of Master in a specialist area of study may apply at any time to the Faculty for status, and the Faculty may grant such status as it determines on account of work previously undertaken by the candidate.
- (b) The Faculty may determine, on such conditions as it considers appropriate, that a pass in a subject, Research Paper or Dissertation offered under the Schedules for the degree of Master of Legal Studies prior to March 1988 is deemed to be a pass in a dissertation or subject or subjects referred to in Clauses 2 and 3.
- (c) Without limiting the operation of the preceding sub-clauses a candidate who has passed prior to 1988:
- (i) 5275 Advanced Company Law shall be deemed to have passed
  - 7498 Company Receiverships; and
  - 6085 Company Liquidations
  - (ii) 7785 Advanced Family Law shall be deemed to have passed
  - 6178 Family Property; and
  - 8612 Parents and Children
  - (iii) 9693 Advanced Insurance Law shall be deemed to have passed
  - 3419 Insurance Law: General Principles; and
  - 6624 Insurance Law: Selected Issues
  - (iv) 9944 Advanced Taxation Law shall be deemed to have passed
  - 4663 Income Taxation; and one unspecified taxation subject.
  - (v) 2265 Advanced Taxation Law II shall be deemed to have passed
  - 4043 Corporate Taxation; and
  - 4577 International Taxation
  - (vi) 9611 Competition Law shall be deemed to have passed
  - 2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles; and
  - 6776 Trade Practices
  - (vii) 8080 Criminal Procedure shall be deemed to have passed
  - 8080 Criminal Procedure; and one unspecified criminal law subject.
  - (viii) 7453 Federal Public Law shall be deemed to have passed
  - 5441 Public Liability; and one unspecified public law subject.
  - (ix) 6380 Advanced Securities and Investment shall be deemed to have passed
  - 6956 Company Takeovers; and
  - 3367 Securities Regulation

- (x) 1811 Remedies shall be deemed to have passed  
1920 Damages; and  
9135 Equitable Remedies
- (xi) 8182 Advanced Administrative Law shall be deemed to have passed  
2464 Judicial Review; and  
8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action.
- (xii) 5167 Current Issues in Criminal Law shall be deemed to have passed  
3428 Criminal Law: Current Issues; and  
8154 Criminal Fault
- (xiii) 6536 Research Paper A and 3432 Research Paper B shall be deemed to have passed one unspecified subject.
- (xiv) 7886 M.L.S. Dissertation shall be deemed to have passed in the same curriculum area  
7900 Dissertation; or two unspecified subjects.

DEGREE OF

**MASTER OF LAWS**  
**MASTER OF LAWS (COMPANIES AND**  
**SECURITIES)**  
**MASTER OF LAWS (COMMERCIAL)**

---

**SYLLABUSES**

**3729 Advanced Criminal Investigation**

*Content:* Examination at an advanced level of pre-trial criminal procedure and associated matters related to policing. Examples of such topics including arrest, custody, interrogation, search and seizure, identification, electronic surveillance, control of police mis-conduct and immunities.

**3639 Choice of Law Theory**

*Content:* This subject will be an examination of choice of law theory at an advanced level. It will include an examination of the choice of law process in the context of tortious actions with extensive analysis of the theory and practice in the United States; the vexed question of choice of law in marital relationships, the meaning of renvoi; characterisation and the incidental question; and the policy of autonomy in choice of law in contract, with particular emphasis on the role of statutory interventions in the choice of law process.

**6388 Commercial Arbitration**

*Content:* A detailed and specialised treatment of the law relating to commercial arbitration. The topics discussed will include a selection of the following: the scope and form of the arbitration agreement; the notice of dispute; the preliminary conference; the appointment of arbitrators; the hearing and its conduct; the arbitrator's award; costs and fees; judicial review of awards; the removal of arbitrators; enforcement of the award; the terms of the uniform Commercial Arbitration Act; Scott v Avery clauses; the rights and duties of the arbitrator; the interrelationship between mediation and arbitration; the role of the Institute of Arbitrators; and an introduction to international commercial arbitration.

**6085 Company Liquidations**

*Content:* An examination of the theory and application of the law regulating the winding up and dissolution of business corporations. The subject will cover such matters as: (i) the grounds for winding up a corporation; (ii) who may petition for winding up; (iii) the duties, rights and powers of liquidators; (iv) voluntary winding up; (v) priorities of debts. Attention will also be paid to the fairness and efficacy of the current regulatory framework and to alternative systems.

**7498 Company Receiverships**

*Content:* An examination of the principal remedies of creditors of business corporations other than winding up. Primary attention will be paid to receiverships and schemes of arrangement. Detailed analysis of: (i) the appointment, duties, powers, rights and liabilities of receivers (or receiver-managers); (ii) the role, advantages and disadvantages of schemes of arrangement. Included also will be a treatment of the concept of official management.

### **6956 Company Takeovers**

*Content:* An examination of the regulation of takeovers and a review of the institutional framework. Specific topics will cover such matters as: (i) the mechanics of the takeover process; (ii) the concept of "control" under the Takeovers Code; (iii) exemptions under the Takeovers Code; (iv) conditions in takeovers; (v) criminal and civil liability under the Takeovers Code; (vi) discretionary powers under the Takeovers Code. Included in the course will be relevant aspects of foreign takeovers and the role of the NCSC and the courts.

### **4890 Comparative Company Law**

*Content:* An examination of major Australian company law concepts compared and contrasted to concepts in selected overseas jurisdictions. The subject aims by this comparison to facilitate a greater understanding of the efficacy of major Australian company law concepts. Topics to be considered will be discussed with the class before the commencement of the course, but such topics could include: (i) the extent to which the law should distinguish between companies according to their size; (ii) corporate capacity; (iii) the role and duties of company directors and controllers; (iv) the powers of minority shareholders; (v) mechanisms providing adequate protection for creditors and employees of companies; (vi) the availability of company information to the public.

### **2601 Conflict of Laws: General Principles**

*Content:* This subject will be primarily directed at those students who have had no previous experience of the subject at an undergraduate level, although it will be taught at a far higher level than the undergraduate subject. It will include the nature and justifications of rules of personal jurisdiction, with particular emphasis on service ex juris and forum non conveniens, and the reform thereof; the choice of law process with particular reference to tort and contract, but with reference to personal property and family law matters; the notion of domicile; recognition of foreign judgments, including family law related matters, and conflicts issues related to federal jurisdiction, including the full faith and credit clause of the Constitution.

### **3209 Corporate Finance**

*Content:* An examination of the law and practice relating to the raising of corporate finance including such specific topics as: (i) the use of shares and debentures; (ii) commercial and bank bills; (iii) letters of credits; (iv) leveraged leasing; (v) limited resource financing; (vi) joint venture companies; (vii) unincorporated joint ventures; (viii) the priority of charges. Included in the course will be a consideration of the lawyer's role in raising finance, relevant aspects of the law of taxation and stamp duties and aspects of international finance.

### **6639 Corporate Management**

*Content:* An examination at advanced level of the powers, duties, rights and liabilities of company directors and controllers, and problems of corporate governance. The course will include some discussion of the position in other jurisdictions.

### **4043 Corporate Taxation**

*Content:* An examination of the law related to the taxation of corporate profits and distributions to shareholders, the taxation of partnerships and the taxation of business operations generally. Major practical problems and overseas approaches and remedies will be considered. Specific examples relating to the taxation of mining and petroleum operations, primary producers, and life insurance and investment companies will be considered as appropriate.

### **8154 Criminal Fault**

*Content:* Examination at an advanced level of the various manifestations of the ideas of criminal culpability and responsibility. Classes will deal with the idea of subjective and objective fault, defences, excuses and justifications. Examples will include the notion of mens rea, its denial, definition and relevance; strict and absolute liability, intoxication, automatism and insanity, consent, duress, necessity, self-defence and provocation, and the theory of excuses and justifications.

### **3428 Criminal Law: Current Issues**

*Content:* Examination at an advanced level of issues based, rather than doctrinally based, topics of current controversy. Emphasis will be placed on the formulation of defensible social policy, the process of law reform, and interdisciplinary aspects of law reform. Obviously, topics may vary from time to time. In the current course of the same name, issues have included the forfeiture of criminal profits, euthanasia of premature or significantly handicapped infants, prostitution, the law relating to alcoholic and drug-dependent persons, the effect of the Bill of Rights in criminal matters, child sexual abuse, and drug offences.

### **8080 Criminal Procedure**

*Content:* Examination at an advanced level of trial and post-trial criminal issues. Examples of such topics include committals, autrefois and related pleas, sentencing, prisoner's 'rights', appeals, criminal jurisdiction, suppression orders and trial evidence related issues.

### **1920 Damages**

*Content:* An examination of the general principles of the law of damages. General topics will include: (i) the measure of damages distinguished from remoteness of damages; (ii) mitigation and the impecunious plaintiff; (iii) measure of damages in tort contrasted to the measure in contract; (iv) the measure of damages for injury to real and personal property. This subject should appeal to those who already possess a working knowledge of the law of damages and those who wish to acquire such knowledge.

### **7239 Energy Law**

*Content:* A detailed consideration of various legal issues of current concern affecting energy law. The types and the nature of the energy resources discussed will include a selection of the following: (a) the private generation of electricity; (b) co-generation facilities; (c) petroleum exploration and production; (d) geothermal energy exploration and production; (e) hydro-electricity; (f) solar energy; (g) wind energy; (h) ocean thermal energy resources. In each case the subject will examine the legal issues arising from the development and exploitation of the resource.

### **9135 Equitable Remedies**

*Content:* An examination of remedies available in equity. General topics will include: (i) the declaration; (ii) the injunction, including an examination of specific problem areas, for example, balance of convenience, quia timet and interlocutory injunctions, damages in lieu; (iii) specific performance and rescission with specific reference to their inter-relationship with contractual damages; (iv) restitution in contract and in connection with constructive trusts and tracing orders.

### **6178 Family Property**

*Content:* An examination at advanced level of the law relating to maintenance and property proceedings under the Family Law Act. Particular law aspects of the course will include injunctions in aid of financial proceedings, property rights at common law and in equity, the

property rights of de facto spouses, and the relationship between family claims and commercial interests. Recent developments in this constantly changing area of law will be considered as appropriate.

#### **4663 Income Taxation**

*Content:* An examination at an advanced level of selected problems and issues in the law related to taxation of income. The subject assumes a basic working knowledge of the principles relating to income taxation and taxation of trusts.

#### **8819 Industrial Law: Selected Issues**

*Content:* An examination, at advanced level, of certain aspects of Industrial Law. A discussion will take place at the commencement of the subject as to the precise topics to be covered, but it is envisaged that the subject will cover such matters as: (i) occupational health and safety legislation; (ii) reemployment and reinstatement; (iii) selected aspects of trade union law; (iv) selected aspects of wage fixation; (v) discrimination law; (vi) industrial torts and Trade Practices legislation. A background knowledge of the Arbitration System will be assumed. The subject will attempt to cover matters of current interest or matters subject to recent legal development.

#### **3419 Insurance Law: General Principles**

*Content:* An examination of the basic principles of insurance law. This subject is intended for those who have no working knowledge of insurance law. Specific topics for consideration will include: (i) the nature of an insurable interest; (ii) misrepresentation and non-disclosure in obtaining insurance; (iii) agency in insurance transactions; (iv) insurance policies and claims; (v) quantum recoverable; (vi) double insurance; (vii) contribution and subrogation.

#### **6624 Insurance Law: Selected Issues**

*Content:* An examination at advanced level of aspects of: (i) marine insurance; (ii) life insurance; (iii) property insurance; (iv) compulsory third party motor vehicle insurance and workers compensation insurance. General principles of insurance will be considered within individual topics as appropriate.

#### **2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles**

*Content:* An examination of certain basic principles and systems for the legal protection of ideas, information, data, creative works and business reputations. The subject is intended for those who have no working knowledge of this area of law. The subject will basically cover: (i) the law of confidential information; (ii) the law of copyright and designs, with emphasis on its nature as a statutory system of protection; (iii) the law of passing-off, with special emphasis on its relationship to aspects of the Trade Practices Act and Trade Marks legislation.

#### **4431 Intellectual Property: Selected Issues**

*Content:* An examination of certain selected topics in the law relating to the legal protection of ideas, information, data, creative works and business reputations. Topics to be considered will be discussed with the class before commencement of the subject but should include some consideration of: (i) the historical development of intellectual property law; (ii) the purposes of legal protection in this area; (iii) the use of criminal law in relation to the protection of intellectual property; (iv) the relationship between the various systems of intellectual property protection; (v) the protection of recent technological advances; (vi) international aspects of intellectual property protection; (vii) judicial trends and policies; (viii) the adequacy of intellectual property protection. Specific types of intellectual property

may be chosen to illustrate various of these matters, and students may wish to study particular areas of intellectual property with which they are not previously familiar.

### **3506 International and Transnational Investment**

*Content:* An examination of the regulation of international and transnational investment, including its constitutional and political framework. Specific topics will cover such matters as: (i) foreign investment guidelines; (ii) the Foreign Takeovers Act; (iii) the Banking (Foreign Exchange) Regulations; (iv) the concept of "Australian Participation" (v) expert control and pricing; (vi) the role of International Codes; (vii) the enforceability of contracts and exchange control; (viii) the enforcement of foreign judgments and sovereign immunity. Also included will be the consideration of the role of the Treasurer and the Foreign Investment Review Board, special problems relating to the role of State governments and environmental considerations, and relevant aspects of the law of taxation. Some comparative analysis of the position in the United Kingdom, United States and Japan.

### **7993 International Regulation of Trade**

*Content:* An examination of the economics of world trade and its international regulation. Specifically, the subject will cover the operation and effectiveness of the Bretton Woods Agreement, the GATT, the IMF, and the World Bank. There will also be an examination of the attempts by the UN and other organizations to monitor and possibly control the activities of multinational corporations. Where relevant there will be an examination of bilateral and multilateral treaties affecting specific industries.

### **4577 International Taxation**

*Content:* An examination of selected principles and legislative provisions regulating the taxation of foreign source income, the taxation of non-residents, withholding tax, international tax agreements, tax havens, and income tax issues related to international transactions.

### **2464 Judicial Review**

*Content:* A study at an advanced level of the role of the courts in reviewing decisions by administrative bodies. Consideration of the differences between judicial and non-judicial review and the impact of the processes upon decision-making by administrative bodies. Study of administrative law doctrines: jurisdictional faults—error of fact and law; the ultra vires principle, abuse of discretionary power; the natural justice rule; estoppel; the distinction between void and voidable action; remedies—prerogative writs, injunction, declaration, damages, the use and treatment of privative clauses.

### **8423 Land Transactions**

*Content:* An examination at advanced level of certain aspects of the law relating to the creation and transfer of interests in land in Australia and South Australia. General topics will include such matters as: (i) the contents of leases and leasehold remedies; (ii) the content of the contract for the sale of land; (iii) breach of contract for the sale of land with special attention to remedies; (iv) informal interests in land. The subject may concentrate on such specific matters as: (i) the effect of the contract for the sale of land; (ii) making the contract for the sale of land, both formally and informally; (iii) contingent conditions; (iv) the vendor's obligation to disclose matters before entering the contract for the sale of land; (v) notices of termination. Included in the course will be some consideration of the duties and liabilities of land agents.



### **6368 Landlord and Tenant**

*Content:* A detailed and specialised treatment of the law relating to leasehold estates. The common law which applies to commercial rented premises, the retail tenancies legislation and residential tenancies legislation will be discussed. Consideration will also be given to the legal relationship between the Housing Trust and its tenants. The topics discussed will include: (a) the historical development of landlord-tenant law; (b) the concept of leasehold estates; (c) types of tenancies; (d) agreements for a lease; (e) the distinction between a lease and a licence; (f) boarders and lodgers; (g) express and implied covenants; (h) repairs and substandard housing control; (i) rent control; (j) renewal of leases; (k) determination of tenancies; (l) forfeiture; (m) recovery of possession; (n) remedies.

### **7426 Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad**

*Content:* An examination of the legal problems involved in doing business with a selected number of Australia's major trading partners. This will include methods of entry into the market via distributorship agreements, licensing agreements, international joint ventures, development agreements, international loan agreements, acquisition of property and local firms. The course will also examine selected aspects of local law, viz: Securities, Anti-trust, Products Liability, Patent and Trademark and Labour Law.

### **9597 Marriage and Divorce**

*Content:* An examination at advanced level of particular issues associated with annulment and dissolution of marriage. A basic knowledge of the law relating to divorce will be assumed. The subject will: (i) deal with topics of current interest and legislative change in the law of annulment and dissolution of marriage; (ii) make particular references to conflictual aspects of family law including capacity to marry and factors vitiating consent, recognition of foreign divorces, and recognition of polygamous marriages.

### **2435 Mining Law**

*Content:* An examination of the law and practice relating to the extraction of serviceable minerals. Jurisdiction over and title to minerals. Mining legislation in South Australia (nature of interests and rights created, procedures for acquisition of tenements, powers and procedures of Wardens' Courts, forfeiture and cancellation of interests). Commercial aspects of mineral development (forward and export sales contracts, status and effect of indentures, foreign investment controls, financing of ventures, taxation of income from operations, and the effect of the Trade Practices Act). The applicability of planning controls. Native rights to control operations. Access to water.

### **8612 Parents and Children**

*Content:* An examination of the law relating to parents and children including: (i) jurisdictional problems in custody and other proceedings; (ii) the operation of child welfare legislation; (iii) the law of adoption; (iv) legal implications of AID and IVF. Current issues relating to guardianship, custody and access and areas of law reform will be considered as appropriate.

### **6723 Planning Law**

*Content:* An examination of major issues relating to control of land development, including: (a) the scope of planning law—exemptions and methods of circumvention; (b) planning administration—the role of national, State and local governments, rights of appeal, specialist tribunals, public involvement; (c) techniques of planning—negative and positive planning, controls and guidance, general principles and specific project evaluation; (d) relationship between planning and economic freedom and protection of class interests; (e) relationship between planning and property rights—claims to compensation, existing use

rights; (f) planning and government agencies: co-ordination of activities of arms of government. A general familiarity with planning law will be assumed.

### **9268 Professional Negligence**

*Content:* An examination of liability in contract and tort for professional negligence; theoretical considerations related thereto; the standard of care owed by professionals to clients and third parties; fiduciary obligations of professionals; defences, immunities and problems relating to insurance coverage. Australian law will be examined in the context of current developments in the US and UK. While the law will be examined generally its impact on specific professions will also be considered.

### **5441 Public Liability**

*Content:* An examination of the civil liability of public bodies in tort, contract and other civil wrongs. The special position of the Crown. Liability of public bodies in tort: liability in trespass, nuisance; the defence of statutory authority; liability in negligence; the ultra vires question; *Dorset Yacht v Home Office*, *Anns v London Borough of Merton*, *Sutherland SC v Heyman*; the tort of misfeasance in public office. Liability in contract: contracts fettering the exercise of public discretionary powers; problems of agency. Liability under the principle of restitution. Compensation for public acts which are not wrongs.

### **6732 Resources Conservation**

*Content:* An examination of the legal status of resource conservation and environmental protection objectives in relation to the allocation and management of natural resources. Consideration of resource allocation legislation affecting land, water (with particular reference to the Murray-Darling basin), minerals, petroleum, uranium and timber. An examination of conservation laws affecting both public and private lands including national and marine parks, wildlife protection, world heritage and national estate, wilderness protection, vegetation clearance, soil conservation and heritage agreements.

### **3367 Securities Regulation**

*Content:* An examination of the regulatory systems for the distribution of, and trading in, corporate securities. Specific topics will cover such matters as: (i) the structure and role of stock exchanges; (ii) investment banking and underwriting process; (iii) the structure and powers of the NCSC; (iv) the regulation of the distribution of securities; (v) the nature of securities and prescribed interests; (vi) offers to the public; (vii) regulation and brokers and dealers; (viii) securities trading offences and civil liability under the law of securities; (ix) the regulation of investment companies.

### **8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action**

*Content:* An examination of statutory systems for review of administrative action with particular emphasis on the purposes of reforms, the types of review available and the processes by which review is carried out. A study of the Administrative Decisions (Judicial Review) Act 1977 and the Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act 1975. Examination of the role of the Administrative Review Council, the role of national and State ombudsman and the scope and affect of freedom of information legislation.

### **5968 Taxation Administration**

*Content:* An examination of the administration of tax collection and procedures for resolving taxation conflicts. Specific topics will include: (i) the Taxation Commissioner's discretionary powers; (ii) assessments; (iii) the conduct of objections and appeals; (iv) administrative law remedies in relation to taxation; (v) legislative controls and penalties;

(vi) the use and obtaining of information by taxpayers and the taxation authorities; (vii) the role of tax advisers and agents.

### **6737 Theories of Constitutional Law**

*Content:* A study of the concepts underlying the constitution with particular emphasis upon the place of the judicial branch of government. An examination of the nature of courts; inherent jurisdiction; the nature of equity and common law; the nature of a cause of action; protection for and independence of judicial officers.

### **6776 Trade Practices**

*Content:* An examination at advanced level of the law relating to restrictive trade practices. The statutory and common law control of cartels, monopolies, mergers, exclusive dealings and price discrimination. This course will not be concerned with those aspects of trade practices which relate to the protection of the consumer.

### **4448 Welfare Law**

*Content:* An examination of Commonwealth and South Australian social welfare law and policy. The subject will include some examination of the bodies of law relevant to income maintenance but particular emphasis will be placed on the law relating to provision of welfare services. From year to year different aspects of welfare law will be emphasised to take account of current social issues. Areas which may be covered include: legal problems in the administration of welfare services, the relationship between government and private welfare organisations, welfare for the aged including retirement income policies, the law relating to welfare provision for families, and housing law and policy.

DEGREE OF

## **MASTER OF LEGAL STUDIES**

---

### **REGULATIONS**

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Legal Studies.
2. (a) A candidate for admission to the course of study for the degree shall have either:
  - (i) an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide.
  - (ii) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide which the Faculty judges to have been attained at above-average standard; or
  - (iii) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide and substantial professional experience or other qualification;

and shall in addition obtain the Faculty's approval for the candidature.

(b) A degree in law of another University or tertiary institution which in the opinion of the Faculty is equivalent to any of the degrees required in clause (a) hereof shall suffice for the purposes of that clause.

(c) The Faculty may in special cases accept, subject to the approval of the Council, a candidate for the degree who does not otherwise qualify under this regulation but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of the schedules made under Regulation 5 hereof.

4. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty each academic year under the provisions of clause 4c of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

- (i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
- (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Chairman of the Department and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that the Chairman of the Department may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

6. Each year the Faculty shall determine which of the subjects listed in the schedules will be offered in the following year. The Faculty may determine that particular subjects will not be offered unless sufficient students have enrolled.

7. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Chairman of the Department of Law and submitted to the Faculty and the Council for approval.

8. A candidate may at any time apply to the Faculty for status under these regulations or the schedules made in accordance with Regulation 5, and may be granted such status, and upon such conditions, as the Council on the advice of the Faculty determines.

9. Courses of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty or a nominee at enrolment each year.

10. Except by permission of the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty, only those candidates who entered upon the course for the degree before the academic year 1988 will be eligible to proceed to the degree under the provisions of these regulations, provided that

**Law  
M.L.S.**

they complete the requirements for award of the Master of Legal Studies degree by 31 March 1991.

Regulations allowed 31 January, 1980; 24 Feb. 1983; 5; 24 Mar. 1988; 10.

DEGREE OF

## MASTER OF LEGAL STUDIES

---

### SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 6.)

1. To qualify for the degree the candidate shall have:

(a) prior to 1988, either

completed satisfactorily subjects listed in clause 2(a) with a value of not less than 24 points and 6536 Research Paper A (2 points) and 3432 Research Paper B (2 points);

or

completed satisfactorily subjects listed in clause 2(a) with a value of not less than 18 points and 6536 Research Paper A (2 points) and 7886 M.L.S. Dissertation (8 points).

(b) prior to 1991

completed a combination of the requirements of clause 1(a) and, in lieu of some of those requirements, subjects of equivalent value contained in Clause 3 of the Master of Laws Schedules.

2. (a) The subjects for the degree (followed by their points value) shall be:

(i) Prior to 1988:

5275 Advanced Company Law	6
7785 Advanced Family Law	6
9692 Advanced Insurance Law	6
9944 Advanced Taxation Law	6
9611 Competition Law	6
8080 Criminal Procedure	6
7453 Federal Public Law	6
6380 Advanced Securities and Investment	6
2974 Legal Obligation	6
1811 Remedies	6
2270 Resources Law	6
2265 Advanced Taxation Law II	6
8182 Advanced Administrative Law	6
5176 Current Issues in Criminal Law	6

(ii) From 1988: subject to clause 2(a)(iii) below, subjects contained in clause 3 of the Master of Laws schedules have, for the purposes of these schedules, a points value of three, and the dissertation a points value of 6.

(iii) Unless the Faculty otherwise determines, a candidate who has passed any of the subjects listed in clause 2(a) may not present any of the following combinations involving subjects included in clause 2(a)(i) and subjects offered under clause 3 of the Master of Laws Schedules:

(i) 5275 Advanced Company Law *and*

7498 Company Receiverships; *or*

6085 Company Liquidations

(ii) 7785 Advanced Family Law *and*

6178 Family Property; *or*

8612 Parents and Children

(iii) 9693 Advanced Insurance Law *and*

3419 Insurance Law: General Principles; *or*

6624 Insurance Law: Selected Issues

(iv) 9944 Advanced Taxation Law *and*

4663 Income Taxation

- (v) 2265 Advanced Taxation Law II *and*  
4043 Corporate Taxation; *or*  
4577 International Taxation
- (vi) 9611 Competition Law *and two of*  
2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles; *or*  
4431 Intellectual Property: Selected Issues; *or*  
6776 Trade Practices
- (vii) 8080 Criminal Procedure (M.L.S.) *and*  
8080 Criminal Procedure (LL.M.)
- (viii) 7453 Federal Public Law *and*  
5441 Public Liability
- (ix) 6380 Advanced Securities and Investment *and*  
6956 Company Takeovers; *or*  
3367 Securities Regulation
- (x) 8182 Advanced Administrative Law *and*  
2464 Judicial Review, *or*  
8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action
- (xi) 5167 Current Issues in Criminal Law *and*  
3428 Criminal Law: Current Issues; *or*  
8154 Criminal Fault
- (xii) 1811 Remedies *and*  
1920 Damages; *or*  
9135 Equitable Remedies

3. Except with the permission of the Faculty, and subject to Regulations 4 and 8, the requirements of the degree shall be completed in not more than four years from the commencement of candidature.

DEGREE OF

## DOCTOR OF LAWS

---

### REGULATIONS

1. Subject to these regulations the Council may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Law, accept as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Laws any person who, in the opinion of the Faculty of Law, is a fit and proper person to be so accepted.
2. To qualify for the degree a candidate may either (a) submit for assessment all or some of his scholarly work, including work not previously published; or (b) present a thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Law.
3. (a) A person who desires to qualify for the degree in accordance with alternative (a) of Regulation 2 shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his scholarly achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.  
(b) The Faculty of Law shall examine the information submitted and shall decide whether to recommend to the Council that the applicant be accepted as a candidate.
4. (a) To qualify for the degree according to alternative (a) of Regulation 2 a candidate shall submit work which constitutes an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to legal knowledge or understanding.  
(b) If any of the material submitted represents work carried out conjointly, the candidate shall state the extent to which he was responsible for such work.  
(c) The candidate shall indicate what part, if any, of his works has already been presented for a degree in this or any other university.
5. A person who desires to qualify for the degree in accordance with alternative (b) of Regulation 2 may be accepted as a candidate if he (a) holds or has qualified for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws; or (b) holds or has qualified for the degree of Master of Laws: provided that the Faculty of Law may accept *in lieu* of the foregoing an equivalent qualification obtained in any other university recognised by the University of Adelaide; or (c) has passed an examination approved by the Faculty of Law.
6. (a) To qualify for the degree according to alternative (b) of Regulation 2 a candidate shall present a thesis which (i) contains an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to legal knowledge or understanding, and (ii) merits publication as a book or monograph (other than as a collection of separate articles), whether or not it has been previously published in full or in part. A thesis previously presented for a degree in this or in any other university may not be submitted under this regulation.  
(b) A candidate may also present in support of his candidature other published books, monographs, or articles. If any of these publications record work carried out conjointly, the candidate shall state the extent to which he was responsible for the initiation and presentation of such publications.  
(c) A candidate proceeding in accordance with alternative (b) of regulation 2 and with this regulation shall not be admitted to the degree until the expiration of the fourth academic year from his admission to the degree by virtue of which he was accepted as a candidate.
7. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work submitted or of the thesis presented, as the case may be, prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.
8. The Faculty of Law shall nominate examiners. Normally there will be three examiners, two of them external to the University; but exceptions may be made in special cases recommended by the Faculty and approved by the Council.



9. The examiners may, if they think fit, examine the candidate either orally or by written questions on the material presented for the degree.

10 A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Law, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Laws.

Regulations allowed 15 January, 1976.

Amended: 4 Feb. 1982: 3, 7.



## FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

### REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

#### Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (B.Sc.)

Regulations .....	645
Schedules .....	647
Syllabuses .....	653
Applied and Pure Mathematics (Level I) .....	653
Applied Mathematics .....	655
Computer Science .....	661
Economics and Commerce for B.Sc. (Math. Sc.) .....	669
Physics and Mathematical Physics .....	671
Pure Mathematics .....	675
Statistics .....	680

#### Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education (Grad.Cert.Math.Ed.)

Regulations .....	688
Schedules .....	689
Syllabuses .....	691

#### Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications (Grad.Cert.Telecommunications)

Regulations .....	698
Schedules .....	700

#### Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics (Grad.Dip.App.Stats.)

Regulations .....	702
Schedules .....	704
Syllabuses .....	705

#### Graduate Diploma in Computer Science (Grad.Dip.Comp.Sc.)

Regulations .....	706
Schedules .....	708
Syllabuses .....	709

#### Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences (Grad.Dip.Math.Sc.)

Regulations .....	711
Schedules .....	713
Syllabuses .....	714

<b>Master of Applied Science (Communications) in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (M.App.Sc.(Com.))</b>	
Regulations .....	715
Schedules .....	717
Syllabuses .....	719

<b>Master of Computer Science (M.Comp.Sc.)</b>	
Regulations .....	720
Schedules .....	721

<b>Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (M.Sc.)</b>	
Regulations .....	722

<b>Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)</b>	
Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—see Contents	

<b>Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (D.Sc.)</b>	
Regulations .....	724

DEGREE OF

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

---

### REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.
2. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (a) the subjects of study for the degree; and
  - (b) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
3. The syllabuses of the subjects shall be specified by the Chairman of the department or departments concerned and approved by the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee. The Chairman of the department or departments concerned may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus or syllabuses.
4. Except by permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject have not been satisfactorily completed.
5. A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
6. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and other work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which such work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
7. There shall be three classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects or as assumed knowledge for such studies. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in the relevant schedule made under these regulations.
8. A candidate will be permitted to take a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the department administering such subject, and consistent with any expressed Council policy.
9. A candidate who fails a subject for the Ordinary degree or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Chairman of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
10. A candidate who has twice failed any subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.
11. There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any subject for the

## Mathematical Sciences B.Sc.

Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

12. If a candidate is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or if a candidate's work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or if a candidate withdraws from the course, such fact shall be reported to the Faculty. The faculty may permit the candidate to re-enrol for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

13. A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or in other institutions, may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements of the schedules made under these regulations as the Faculty may determine.

14. If in any year/semester the student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty that subject may not be offered.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1972.

Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 3; 23 Dec. 1976: 5; 31 Jan. 1980: 7; 4 Feb. 1982: 5, 8, 12; 24 Feb. 1983: 3; 17 Jan. 1985: 3(a), 4, 5(c), 7, 9(c); 12 Feb. 1987: 7(b).

Regulations repealed, substituted and allowed: 20 Jul, 1989.

DEGREE OF

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

---

### SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 2)

*Note:* Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

Notwithstanding the schedules and syllabuses published in this volume, a number of the subjects listed in the course leading to the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences may not be offered in 1990.

The availability of all subjects is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

#### SCHEDULE I: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the equivalent.
2. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions and modifications specified under Clause 3 below, pass subjects from Schedule II to the value of at least 72 points which satisfy the following requirements:
  - (a) A candidate shall present passes in Mathematical Sciences subjects to the value of at least 36 points, of which subjects to the value of at least 12 points shall be Level III Mathematical Sciences subjects;
  - (b) A candidate shall present passes in subjects not listed as Mathematical Sciences subjects to the value of at least 6 points;
  - (c) A candidate shall present passes in Level I subjects to the value of at least 21 points, including 9786 Mathematics I at Pass Division I standard or higher;
  - (d) A candidate shall present passes in Level II subjects to the value of at least 20 points;
  - (e) A candidate shall present passes in Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points.
3. A candidate may present for the degree subjects passed at the conceded pass level within the following limits: Level II and/or Level III subjects with an aggregate points value of not more than 6 provided that no subject thus presented has a points value of more than 3.
4. With permission of the Faculty the following candidates may be allowed to count 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I as a Mathematical Sciences subject:
  - (a) candidates who have been previously enrolled in other faculties and who, before transferring, have already passed 3617 Mathematics IM at Distinction standard and have also already passed Level II subjects with an aggregate points value of at least 8, offered by the Department of Applied Mathematics and/or the Department of Statistics.
  - (b) candidates who before 1983, have been enrolled in the Mathematical Sciences course.Such candidates may present 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I as a pre-requisite subject for Level II and Level III Mathematical Sciences subjects.

## Mathematical Sciences B.Sc.

5. A candidate who has been previously enrolled in other faculties and who, before enrolling in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, has passed the following subjects may count these subjects as Mathematical Sciences subjects:

5726 Applied Mathematics IIE	8 points	2187 Vector Analysis and Complex	
8522 Computer Science IIE	8 points	Analysis	2 points
4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2 points		

6. Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in subjects to the value of more than 18 points taught by departments outside the Faculty before obtaining at least a Division I pass in 9786 Mathematics I. These subjects to the value of not more than 18 points shall not include subjects in which a candidate has failed or from which a candidate has withdrawn.

7. A graduate in another faculty who wishes to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and to count towards that degree subjects which have already been presented for another degree may do so providing such a candidate presents a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of clause 2 above, including Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points which have not been presented for any other degree.

8. No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same section of a subject in more than one subject for the degree.

9. Candidates who commenced their courses of study for the degree prior to 1989 may qualify for the degree by fulfilling the requirements of the regulations and schedules in force prior to 1989, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to take account of changes to subjects from 1989 onwards. Alternatively, candidates may complete their courses of study under present regulations and schedules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that subjects validly passed under previous regulations and schedules may be counted under the present schedules. For the purposes of this clause the following equivalences will be used:

Subjects in schedules prior to 1989	Equivalent point values
First year subject	6 points at Level I
First year half-subject	3 points at Level I
Second year subject	8 points at Level II
Second year half-subject	4 points at Level II
Third year subject	12 points at Level III
Third year half-subject	6 points at Level III

10. When in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of clauses 1-8 above.

### NOTES (not forming part of the Schedules)

1. Work required to complete the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

To qualify for the degree:

(a) students who have completed at another institution part of the equivalent of the requirements for the Adelaide degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences will be required as a minimum to complete Level III subjects from Schedule I with an aggregate points value of 24 including Mathematical Sciences subjects with an aggregate points value of 12.

(b) with special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences at the University of Adelaide including Level III subjects with an aggregate points value of 12 may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution.

All applications must be made in writing to the Registrar.



**SCHEDULE II: SUBJECTS OF STUDY FOR THE ORDINARY DEGREE**

NOTES: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

Students are advised that some subjects cannot be counted with others towards the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences. A list of unacceptable combinations is available from the Faculty Office.

Notwithstanding the schedules and syllabuses published in this volume, a number of the subjects listed in the course leading to the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences may not be offered in 1990.

The availability of all subjects is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

The points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.

**LEVEL I SUBJECTS**

**1. Mathematical Sciences Subjects**

9276 Introduction to Computer Science*		9134 Mathematical Applications I	3
5662 Introduction to Programming and Applications*	3	9786 Mathematics I	6
1073 Introduction to Programming and Systems*	3	5543 Statistics I	3

**2. Arts Subjects**

Level I Arts subjects listed in Schedule II for the degrees of B.A. and B.A. (Jur.), except those subjects listed there which are taught by the Department of Economics.

**3. Economics Subjects**

Subjects listed in Schedule I(a)(i) for the degree of B.Ec.

**4. Engineering Subjects**

Design Graphics	1.5	Electrical Systems	1.5
Dynamics	1.5	Statistics	1.5

**5. Science Subjects**

Level I Science subjects listed in Schedule II of the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

**6. Architectural Studies Subjects**

Level I Architectural Studies subjects listed in Schedule II for the degree of B.Arch.St.

**LEVEL II SUBJECTS**

**1. Mathematical Sciences Subjects**

**Applied Mathematics**

7243 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2	1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis	2
2929 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Applications	2	7833 Vector Analysis and Continuum Mechanics	2

**Computer Science**

1956 Computer Systems	2	5132 Programming and Data Structures A 2
3655 Numerical Methods	2	1006 Programming and Data Structures B 2

\* A quota may apply in 1990.

## Mathematical Sciences B.Sc.

### Mathematical Physics

6453 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods	2	7553 Classical Mechanics	2
--	---	--------------------------	---

### Pure Mathematics

5807 Algebra	2	7389 Multivariable Calculus	2
1429 Discrete Mathematics II	2	2959 Real and Complex Analysis	2

### Statistics

4523 Data Analysis	2	8878 Inference II	2
4107 Distribution Theory II	2	1675 Linear Models II	2

### 2. Arts Subjects

Level II Arts subjects listed in Schedule II for the degrees of B.A. and B.A. (Jur.).

### 3. Economics Subjects

Subjects listed in Schedule I(a)(ii) and I(a)(iv) for the degree of B.Ec.

### 4. Law Subjects

1826 Australian Legal System	4
3131 Contract	4

### 5. Science Subjects

Level II Science subjects listed in Schedule II for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

## LEVEL III SUBJECTS

### 1. Mathematical Sciences Subjects

#### Applied Mathematics

4447 Applied Probability	2	1733 Hydrodynamics	2
6128 Calculus of Variations	2	2506 Mathematical Biology	2
1322 Computational Mathematics	2	2039 Mathematical Programming	2
9787 Differential Equations	2	2314 Optimisation	2
2368 Elasticity	2	2208 Random Processes	2

#### Computer Science

2687 Business Data Processing	2	6378 Knowledge-based Systems	2
6720 Compiler Construction	2	9811 Non-procedural Programming	2
5141 Computer Architecture	2	9820 Numerical Analysis	2
8698 Computer Graphics	2	4468 Operating Systems	2
2328 Computer Networking and Data Communications	2	7343 Programming Language Concepts	2

#### Mathematical Physics

7099 Advanced Dynamics	2	7633 Relativity and Classical Field Theory	2
1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics	2	5547 Statistical Mechanics	2
4324 Mathematical Methods	2		
4964 Quantum Mechanics	2		

#### Pure Mathematics

6848 Analysis	2	1273 Groups	2
3337 Complex Analysis	2	1845 Integration	2
3874 Convexity	2	5780 Logic	2
3786 Geometry	2	3401 Number Theory	2
4102 Geometry of Surfaces	2	6508 Rings, Fields and Matrices	2

## Mathematical Sciences B.Sc.

### Statistics

2991 Distribution Theory III	2	2658 Linear Models III	2
9800 Experimental Design	2	8892 Medical Statistics	2
4853 Finite Population Sampling	2	5030 Multivariate Analysis	2
3837 Generalized Linear Modelling	2	8387 Non-parametric Methods	2
2251 Inference III	2	5675 Time Series	2

### 2. Arts Subjects

Level III Arts subjects listed in Schedule II for the degrees of B.A. and B.A. (Jur.).

### 3. Economics Subjects

Subjects listed in Schedule I(a)(iii) for the degree of B.Ec.

### 4. Law Subjects

8433 Constitutional Law	6	9365 Torts	6
8821 Property	6		

### 5. Science Subjects

Level III Science subjects listed in Schedule II for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

## SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects:

3152 Honours Applied Mathematics	24	6676 Honours Pure Mathematics	24
9750 Honours Computer Science	24	1346 Honours Statistics	24
5724 Honours Mathematical Physics	24		

2. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a department in another faculty. Such candidates must consult the Chairman of the Department concerned and apply, in writing to the Registrar for admission to the Honours course.

3. The work of the Honours course must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department concerned, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

4. Unless granted permission to spread the work of the Honours course over two years under clause 3, a candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin Honours work in that subject until he/she has qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science or such other degree as may be acceptable to the Faculty. A candidate who has been granted permission to spread the work of the Honours course over two years must fulfil the requirements for the Ordinary degree before beginning the work of the second year of the Honours course.

5. A graduate who has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts may not proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the same subject.

6. A graduate who has obtained the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts and has fulfilled the requirements of Schedule III of the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts.

7. A candidate may not enrol a second time for the Honours course in the same subject if he/she:

- (a) has already qualified for Honours in that subject; or
- (b) has presented himself/herself for examination in that subject but has failed to obtain Honours; or
- (c) withdraws from the course unless the Faculty under regulation 12 permits re-enrolment.

**Mathematical Sciences**  
**B.Sc.**

8. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of clauses 1-7 above.

DEGREE OF

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

---

### SYLLABUSES

#### Text-books:

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

#### Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

#### Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

---

## APPLIED MATHEMATICS AND PURE MATHEMATICS

### LEVEL I

#### 9134 Mathematical Applications I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* Year 12 Mathematics I & II: Knowledge such as that obtained by taking 9786 Mathematics I in parallel with this subject.

*Contact hours:* 4 lectures, 1 tutorial and 1 hour computing laboratory session a week.

*Content:* The subject is based on a series of modules—approximately 6-8 modules of about 6-8 lectures each with the emphasis on computer-based mathematical modelling and the use of computer packages (not programming).

The topics from which modules will be chosen include dynamical systems (robots, planetary

## Mathematical Sciences B.Sc.

motion nonlinear systems, chaos and attractors); applications of mathematical modelling in, economic theory, commerce and industry; applications of mathematical modelling in medicine and biology; the use of common projections in cartography; the use of matrices and probability in game theory; the study and application of groups of symmetries (using the package CAYLEY).

*Assessment:* Primarily on a 3 hour examination with a small percentage based on class exercises and computing work. Satisfactory performance in class exercises, tutorials and the computing laboratory will be an essential requirement.

### 9786 Mathematics I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* Year 12 Mathematics I & II.

*Contact hours:* 4 lectures and 2 tutorials a week. Some tutorials will be computing tutorials using a mathematical package.

*Content:* Calculus: Functions of one and more than one variables, differentiation and integration. Taylor series and differential equations. Algebra: Linear equations, matrices, the vector space  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , determinants, convex sets and optimisation, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, linear transformations and an introduction to probability.

*Assessment:* 3 hour examinations at the end of each semester. In addition, a small percentage may be allocated to class exercises and tutorial work.

*Text-books:* Salas S., Hillie E. and Anderson J. "Calculus one and several variables" 5th edn. (Wiley). Anton, H. and Rorres, L., *Elementary linear algebra with applications* (Wiley).

### 4357 Mathematics IH

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Restriction:* Not available for students in the B.Sc.(Ma.) course.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* Year 12 Mathematics IS.

*Contact hours:* 4 lectures and 2 tutorials a week. Some tutorials will be computing tutorials using a mathematical package.

*Content:* Differential and integral calculus, differential equations, vectors, linear equations, matrices and determinants, application of linear algebra.

*Assessment:* A 3 hour final examination. A small percentage will be allocated to class exercises and tutorials.

### 3617 Mathematics IM

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Restriction:* Not available for students in the B.Sc.(Ma.) course.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* Year 12 Mathematics IS.

*Contact hours:* 4 lectures and 2 tutorials a week. Some of the tutorial hours will be computing laboratory sessions.

*Content:* Calculus: Differential and integral calculus of functions of one or two real variables; differential equations; Algebra: vectors, linear equations, matrices, determinants and eigenvalues; applications of linear algebra; optimisation; difference equations.

*Assessment:* 3 hour examination at the end of each semester with a small percentage based on class exercises and tutorial work.

*Text-books:* Fraleigh, J. B., *Calculus with analytic geometry* 2nd edn. (Addison-Wesley); Anton, H. and Rorres, C., *Elementary linear algebra with applications* (Wiley).

---

## **APPLIED MATHEMATICS**

### **LEVEL II**

Students taking Level II subjects in Applied Mathematics are advised to obtain some knowledge of computer programming beforehand, e.g. via any of the Level I subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science or via Engineering Computing I in 7541 Engineering INB. Special arrangements will be made to assist students who do not possess such prior computing knowledge.

The following pairs of subjects cannot both be counted towards a degree.

(a) 7833 Vector Analysis and Continuum Mechanics and 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis.

(b) 2929 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Applications and 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods.

**Note:** The subjects 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis and 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods are not Mathematical Science subjects. However, students with valid reasons, such as time table clashes, may apply to the Chairman of the Department of Applied Mathematics to take 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis in place of 7833 Vector Analysis and Continuum Mechanics and/or 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods in place of 2929 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Applications.

### **7243 Differential Equations and Fourier Series**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures plus 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical a fortnight.

*Content:* Ordinary and partial differential equations. Fourier series for functions of arbitrary period half range expansions, even and odd functions, complex form of Fourier series. Applications in boundary value problems.

*Assessment:* Final examination. A small percentage will be allocated to class exercises and computing. A satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary pre-requisite for a pass in this subject.

*Text-books:* Kreyszig, E., *Advanced engineering mathematics*, 6th edn. (Wiley).

**2929 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Applications**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* 7243 Differential Equations and Fourier Series.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures plus 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical a fortnight.

*Content:* Laplace transforms of derivatives and integrals, applications to differential equations. Probability and Applications — conditional probability, distributions, birth and death processes with applications.

*Assessment:* Final examination. A small percentage will be allocated to class exercises and computing. A satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this subject.

*Text-books:* Kreyszig, E., *Advanced engineering mathematics*, 6th edn. (Wiley).

**4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods**

*Syllabus:* See under B.E. degree in Faculty of Engineering.

**1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* 7243 Differential Equations and Fourier Series.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures plus 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical a fortnight.

*Content:* Linear Programming—Simplex algorithm, duality, transportation problem. Numerical Analysis—numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations.

*Assessment:* Final examination. A small percentage will be allocated to class exercises and computing. A satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this subject.

*Text-books:* Kreyszig, E., *Advanced engineering mathematics*, 6th edn. (Wiley).

**2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis**

*Syllabus:* See under B.E. degree in Faculty of Engineering.

**7833 Vector Analysis and Continuum Mechanics**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Co-requisites:* 7243 Differential Equations and Fourier Series.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures plus 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical a fortnight.

*Content:* Gradient divergence and curl, integral theorems, orthogonal curvilinear coordinates, cartesian tensors. Basic laws of mechanics, mechanics of a one-dimensional continuum, introduction to fluid and solid mechanics. Conservation laws in 3 dimensions.

*Assessment:* Final examination. A small percentage will be allocated to class exercises and



computing. A satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this subject.

*Text-books:* Kreyszig, E., *Advanced engineering mathematics*, 6th edn. (Wiley).

### LEVEL III

To qualify for a major in Applied Mathematics a student must present passes (not Conceded Passes) in Level III subjects offered by the Department of Applied Mathematics to the value of at least ten points.

Knowledge obtained from certain Level II subjects is assumed for each Level III subject. Students who do not have this assumed knowledge as indicated in the syllabus entries should consult the Department of Applied Mathematics before completing their enrolment. Intending honours students are referred to the statement on pre-requisites listed under the subject 3152 Honours Applied Mathematics.

### 4447 Applied Probability

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* 2929 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Applications or 6302 Applied Mathematics IIA.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures plus 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.

*Content:* Markov chains: recurrence and transience, minimality properties, discrete renewal theorem, global and partial balance equations, reversibility. Kolmogorov criterion, potentials.

*Assessment:* Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### 6128 Calculus of Variations

*Availability:* Availability in 1990 dependent on staffing.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* 7243 Differential Equations and Fourier Series or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE (formerly IIB) or 6302 Applied Mathematics IIA.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures plus 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.

*Content:* Euler-Lagrange equation, constrained extrema and Lagrange multipliers. Extension to several variables, variable end points. Applications in mechanics. Direct methods. Introduction to control theory.

*Assessment:* Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

**Mathematical Sciences  
B.Sc.**

**1322 Computational Mathematics**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* 7243 Differential Equations and Fourier Series and 1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE (formerly IIB) or 6302 Applied Mathematics IIA.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures plus 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.

*Content:* Topics will include: Inversion of large sparse matrices. Numerical solution of non-linear algebraic equations. Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations, initial value problems, boundary value problems. Partial differential equations: finite differences, methods of lines, finite element, boundary element and spectral methods. Numerical integration—Numerical solution of integral equations.

*Assessment:* Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

**9787 Differential Equations**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* Both 7243 Differential Equations and Fourier Series and 7833 Vector Analysis and Continuum Mechanics or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis; or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE (formerly IIB); or 6302 Applied Mathematics IIA.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.

*Content:* A selection of topics from: Existence and uniqueness. Critical points and stability theory. Analysis of linear systems. Sturm-Liouville theory. Eigenfunction expansions. Integral equations. Partial differential equations. Asymptotic expansions.

*Assessment:* Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

**2368 Elasticity**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* Both 7243 Differential Equations and Fourier Series and 7833 Vector Analysis and Continuum Mechanics or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis; or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE (formerly IIB); or 6302 Applied Mathematics IIA.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.

*Content:* An introduction to metric tensor, analysis of stress and strain, stress-strain relations for elastic materials, plane and three dimensional boundary value problems.

*Assessment:* Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### 1733 Hydrodynamics

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* Both 7243 Differential Equations and Fourier Series and 7833 Vector Analysis and Continuum Mechanics or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis; or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE (formerly IIB); or 6302 Applied Mathematics IIA.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every 3 weeks and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.

*Content:* Classical hydrodynamics of an inviscid fluid. Bernoulli theorem. Irrotational flows. Introduction to viscous flows.

*Assessment:* Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### 2506 Mathematical Biology

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* 7243 Differential Equations and Fourier Series or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE (formerly IIB) or 6302 Applied Mathematics IIA.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.

*Content:* A survey of applications of mathematics to various biological science problem areas, for example: epidemics, genetics, ecology, evolution, enzyme kinetics, diffusion, cardiovascular system, compartmental analysis, drug distribution problems, biological fluid dynamics.

*Assessment:* Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### 2039 Mathematical Programming

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* 1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE (formerly IIB) or 6302 Applied Mathematics IIA.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.

*Content:* A selection of topics from: advanced linear programming, network theory, integer programming, dynamic programming and applications.

*Assessment:* Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### **2314 Optimisation**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* 1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIB (formerly IIB) or 6302 Applied Mathematics IIA.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.

*Content:* Single and multi-variable optimisation, search and gradient methods. Kuhn-Tucker theory for constrained optimisation: algorithms and applications.

*Assessment:* Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### **2208 Random Processes**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* 2929 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Application or 6302 Applied Mathematics IIA.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.

*Content:* Continuous-time Markov processes. The nonhomogeneous Poisson Process. Reversing Markov processes with examples from queueing theory. Methods of phases. Supplementary variable method. Renewal theory.

*Assessment:* Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

## **HONOURS LEVEL**

### **3152 Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)**

Students who are considering taking this subject are advised to see the Chairman of the Department as soon as possible, preferably before enrolling for their Level III subjects.

All students are required to obtain the approval of the Department of Applied Mathematics before enrolling for 3152 Honours Applied Mathematics.

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* (i) Level III Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of at least eight or 3011 Applied Mathematics III or 2111 Applied Mathematics IIIA or 2383 Applied Mathematics IIIM.

(ii) Level III Mathematical Sciences subjects to the value of at least eight points offered by other departments in the Faculty. or a third year subject offered by another department in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences

Students with a different background of Level III subjects or third-year subjects may be accepted at the discretion of the Chairman of the Department of Applied Mathematics.

*Content:* The lecture programme will be determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from topics offered by the Departments of Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics, Statistics, Computer Science, Physics and Mathematical Physics, the Schools of Mathematical and Earth Sciences at The Flinders University of S.A. and such other departments as may be agreed to by the Department of Applied Mathematics. It may be possible for students to take any appropriate Level III Applied Mathematics subject which has not already been taken.

Only under exceptional circumstances will the Department recommend to the Faculty that a candidate be permitted to spread the work for the Honours degree over two years.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise him/her on and approve his/her choice of lecture programme and guide him/her in the writing of a project on some topic in Applied Mathematics. Possible topics should be discussed with the staff before the end of the preceding year. Work on the chosen project should begin in the Department in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of the second semester's lecture programme.

*Assessment:* For topics offered by the Department of Applied Mathematics there will be a three-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the subject is offered (unless other arrangements are notified). The project also contributes to the final result.

### SPECIAL COURSES FOR PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS

Special subjects are available for students taking 3152 Honours Applied Mathematics as a preparation for teaching mathematics in, for example, a secondary school. A comprehensive course for such students will be determined according to their background of Level II and Level III subjects, and the normal honours project may be replaced by two minor projects relevant to mathematics teaching. Such students are strongly advised to see the Chairman of the Department as soon as possible.

---

## COMPUTER SCIENCE

### LEVEL I

#### 9276 Introduction to Computer Science

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* Year 12 Mathematics I & II.

*Restriction:* Cannot be counted toward a degree together with 1073 Introduction to Programming and Systems or 5662 Introduction to Programming and Applications.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1½ hours of tutorials (Semester II), plus 3 hours of practical work (Semester I) and 1½ hours (Semester II) per week.

*Content:* Ada Programming: Character, integer, real and boolean types, array constructor, set expressions; input, output, assignment, if, case, while, loop, compound statements; procedures and functions, text files.

*Computer Systems:* Assembler Programming, single-address machine, arithmetic, control

## Mathematical Sciences B.Sc.

structures, simple input-output protocols; transistors, gates, flip-flops, registers, buses, adders, address decoders; assemblers, compilers, operating systems, file management, use of the UNIX operating system.

**Discrete Mathematics:** Deductive Reasoning and Logic, Mathematical Induction, Set Theory, Theory of Relations and Boolean Algebra.

**Algorithms and Applications:** Church-Turing thesis, the Halting problem; Asymptotic complexity of simple algorithms, examples of NP problems; Proof of simple algorithms, assertions, symbolic execution, pre-conditions, loop invariants, termination; Data Processing, sorting, updating; Game trees, computer vision, Eliza SHRDLU.

**Assessment:** 2 hour examination at the end of each semester. Students are required to attend a minimum number of practicals and tutorials.

**Text-books:** Goldschlager, L. and Lister, A., *Computer science: a modern introduction* 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall 1987).

### 5662 Introduction to Programming and Applications

**Level:** I.

**Points value:** 3.

**Duration:** Semester II.

**Pre-requisites:** None.

**Assumed knowledge:** Year 12 Mathematics I & II.

**Restriction:** Cannot be counted toward a degree together with 9276 Introduction to Computer Science or 1073 Introduction to Programming and Systems.

**Contact hours:** 3 lectures and 3 hours of practical work a week.

**Content:** Ada Programming: Character, integer, real and boolean types, array constructor, set expressions; input, output, assignment, if, case, while, loop, compound statements; procedures and functions, text files.

**Algorithms and Applications:** Church-Turing thesis, the Halting problem, Asymptotic complexity of simple algorithms, examples of NP problems; Proof of simple algorithms, assertions, symbolic execution, pre-conditions, loop invariants, termination; Data Processing, sorting, updating; Game trees, computer vision, Eliza SHRDLU.

**Assessment:** 2 hour final examination. Students are required to attend a minimum number of practicals.

**Text-books:** Goldschlager, L. and Lister, A., *Computer science: a modern introduction* 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall 1987).

### 1073 Introduction to Programming and Systems

**Level:** I.

**Points value:** 3.

**Duration:** Semester I.

**Pre-requisites:** None.

**Assumed knowledge:** Year 12 Mathematics I & II.

**Restriction:** Cannot be counted toward a degree together with 9276 Introduction to Computer Science or 5662 Introduction to Programming and Applications.

**Contact hours:** 3 lectures and 3 hours of practical work a week.

**Content:** Ada Programming: Character, integer, real and boolean types, array constructor, set expressions; input, output, assignment, if, case, while, loop, compound statements; procedures and functions, text files.

**Computer Systems:** Assembler Programming, single-address machine, arithmetic, control structures, simple input-output protocols; transistors, gates, flip-flops, registers, buses,

adders, address decoders; assemblers, compilers, operating systems, file management, use of the UNIX operating system.

*Assessment:* 2 hour final examination. Students are required to attend a minimum number of practicals.

*Text-books:* Goldschlager, L. and Lister, A., *Computer science: a modern introduction* 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall 1987).

## LEVEL II

### 1956 Computer Systems

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Div. I pass in 7490 Computer Science IH or 9276 Introduction to Computer Science or 1073 Introduction to Programming and Systems.

*Assumed knowledge:* Programming and Data Structures I in 4727 Computer Science II or 5132 Programming and Data Structures A.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* Basic hardware: review combinational circuits, multiplexers, encoders, arithmetic circuits; synchronous and asynchronous sequential circuits, flip-flops, counters, finite state machines.

Elements of computers: machine language, addressing modes; ALU and registers; control unit, instruction format and decoding, interrupts and traps; memory hierarchy, cache, paging; interfaces, buses; operating system support.

*Assessment:* 2 hour written examination 90% and programming exercises 10%.

*Text-book:* Mano, M.M. *Computer engineering hardware design* (Prentice-Hall, 1988).

### 3655 Numerical Methods

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Div. I pass in 9786 Mathematics I and either 7490 Computer Science IH or 9276 Introduction to Computer Science.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* Solution of non-linear equations: Convergence, iteration, Newton, secant, bisection methods. Fixed point iterations, sufficient conditions for convergence; approximation of functions; Lagrange interpolation, divided differences. Newton form, nested evaluation of Newton form, efficient computation of divided differences, multiple points, osculatory interpolation, piecewise cubic interpolation, splines; approximate integration: Degree of precision, moment equations, midpoint, trapezoid, Simpson, Gauss-Legendre quadrature formulae, interpolatory quadrature. Error estimates, composite quadrature formulae, error bounds: numerical solution of differential equations: Euler-Cauchy, Improved Euler-Cauchy, Runge-Kutta, order of method.

Combinational logic design: Karnaugh map simplification, Quine-McClusky method, logic realization, examples of combination circuit design — adder, subtractor, multiplier.

*Assessment:* 2 hour written examination 90% and programming exercises 10%.

*Reference:* Conte, S.D. and de Boor, C., *Elementary numerical analysis* 3rd edn (McGraw Hill, 1980).

**Mathematical Sciences  
B.Sc.**

**5132 Programming and Data Structures A**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* (1) Div. I pass in 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM or 4357 Mathematics IH.

(2) Div. I pass in 7490 Computer Science IH or 9276 Introduction to Computer Science or 5662 Introduction to Programming and Applications.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* Records, sets, general files; program development techniques including basic ideas of correctness; stacks and queues; dynamic storage; pointers; linked lists; representation of stacks and queues, general list operations.

Notions of complexity and analysis; notion of abstract data type; sets and sequences as examples; searching and information retrieval — illustrating with a “table” abstract data type; various representations of a “table” abstract data type; recursion.

*Assessment:* 2 hour written examination 90% and programming exercises 10%.

*Reference:* Stubbs, D. F., and Webre, N. W., *Data structures—with abstract data types and Pascal* (Brooks/Cole Publishing Co., 1985).

**1006 Programming and Data Structures B**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* (1) Div. I pass in 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM or 4357 Mathematics IH.

(2) Div. I pass in 7490 Computer Science IH or 9276 Introduction to Computer Science or 5662 Introduction to Programming and Applications.

*Assumed knowledge:* Programming and Data Structures I in 4727 Computer Science II or 5132 Programming and Data Structures A.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* Sorting algorithms; graph structures and algorithms; queues and priority queues. Finite state automata and their applications. Case study to show design of data structures.

*Assessment:* 2 hour written examination 90% and programming exercises 10%.

*Reference:* Stubbs, D. F., and Webre, N. W., *Data structures—with abstract data types and Pascal* (Brooks/Cole Publishing Co., 1985).

**LEVEL III**

To qualify for a major in Computer Science a student must present passes (not Conceded Passes) in Level III subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science to the value of at least ten points.

**2687 Business Data Processing**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Div. I pass in 4727 Computer Science II or 8522 Computer Science IIE or



both 5132 Programming and Data Structures A and 1006 Programming and Data Structures B.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

*Content:* An introduction to the business programming. File updating in random-access and sequential modes, Report-Writer, program design methods. Measuring and estimating I-O activity. Introduction to the Ingres database management system: enquiry-update and report programs. Introduction to SQL Database design. The course emphasizes practical work.

*Assessment:* 2 hour examination; practicals and exercise.

*Reference:* Date, C.J., *Guide to Ingres* (Addison-Wesley, 1987).

## 6720 Compiler Construction

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Div. I pass in 4727 Computer Science II or 8522 Computer Science IIE or all of 5132 Programming and Data Structures A and 1006 Programming and Data Structures B and 1956 Computer Systems.

*Assumed knowledge:* Option 4965 Programming Language Concepts or 7343 Programming Language Concepts.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

*Content:* The structure of compilers — Lexical analysis. Parsing techniques, including discussion of grammars and BNF, recursive descent parsing, bottom-up parsing. Symbol tables and static semantics. Code generation and run-time support, including storage management.

The course work is closely integrated with the writing of a moderately large, compulsory programming project.

*Assessment:* 2 hour examination and compulsory exercise.

*References:* Aho, A. V., Sethi, R. and Ullman, J. D., *Compilers: principles, techniques and tools* (Addison-Wesley, 1986); Fischer, C.N. and LeBlanc, R.J., *Crafting a compiler* Benjamin/Cummings (1988); Schreiner, A.T. and Friedman, H.G., *Introduction to compiler construction with UNIX* (Prentice-Hall, 1985); Waite, W. M. and Goos, G., *Compiler construction* (Springer-Verlag, 1984).

## 5141 Computer Architecture

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Div. I pass in 4727 Computer Science II or 8522 Computer Science IIE or all of 5132 Programming and Data Structures A and 1006 Programming and Data Structures B and 1956 Computer Systems.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

*Content:* Definitions and levels of architecture; Introduction to Von Neumann architecture. Processor design including: review of CPU design, memory systems, interleaved memory modules, memory-mapped I/O, and DMA; Microprocessor Architectures.

Example systems: Z80 and Motorola 68000. Multiprocessor Architectures focusing on Encore Multimax and Cach Coherence for Multiprocessors. Optional topics include

## Mathematical Sciences B.Sc.

Berkeley Risc Machine, MIPS Machine, Inmos Transputer, Connection Machines, Pipeline Machines, Vector Machines.

*Assessment:* 2 hour examination, exercises and practicals.

*References:* Stone, H. S., *High-performance computer architecture* (Addison-Wesley, 1987); Hamacher, V. C., Vranesic, Z. G. & Zaky, S. G., *Computer organisation* 2nd edn. (McGraw-Hill, 1984); Stone, H. S. (Ed.), *Introduction to computer architecture* (Science Research Associate, 1980).

### 8698 Computer Graphics

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* (1) Div. I pass in 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM or 4357 Mathematics IH.

(2) Div. I pass in 4727 Computer Science II or 8522 Computer Science IIE or 5132 Programming and Data Structures A or 1006 Programming and Data Structures B.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

*Content:* Fundamental graphics algorithms, including line drawing, circle generation, clipping, anti-aliasing, geometric transformations, and animation.

*Assessment:* 2 hour examination, practicals and exercises.

*Text-books:* Berger, M., *Computer graphics with Pascal* (Benjamin/Cummings, 1986).

### 2328 Computer Networking and Data Communications

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Div. I pass in 4727 Computer Science II or 8522 Computer Science IIE or all of 5132 Programming and Data Structures A and 1006 Programming and Data Structures B and 1956 Computer Systems.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

*Content:* Topics will include data transmission, link-level protocols, electrical interface, terminal based networks, public data networks, local area networks, message and switching, layering, OSI model, delay models, routing and flow control, multiaccess control.

*Assessment:* 2 hour examination, practicals and exercises.

*References:* Bertsekas, D. and Gallager, R., *Data networks* (Prentice-Hall, 1987); Halsall, F., *Introduction to data communications and computer networks* (Addison-Wesley, 1985); Tanenbaum, A.S., *Computer networks* (Prentice-Hall, 1988).

### 6378 Knowledge-based Systems

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Div. I pass in 4727 Computer Science II or 8522 Computer Science IIE or all of 5132 Programming and Data Structures A, 1006 Programming and Data Structures B and 1956 Computer Systems.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

*Content:* Introduction to expert systems, rule-based systems, production systems, frame-based system predicate calculus and PROLOG. Inference engine, abduction, deduction, and induction. Diagnostic systems, empirical reasoning and functional reasoning. Naive physics, qualitative physics, and application. Knowledge acquisition and learning in expert systems.

*Assessment:* 2 hour examination, practicals and exercises.

*Text:* Liebowitz, J., *Introduction to expert systems* (Mitchell, 1988).

*References:* Silverman, B. G., *Expert systems for business* (Addison-Wesley, 1987); Brownston, L., Farrell, R., Kant, E. and Martin, N., *Programming expert systems in OPS5: an introduction to rule-based programming* (Addison-Wesley, 1985); Schildt, H., *Artificial intelligence using C* (Osborn McGraw-Hill, 1987).

### 9811 Non-procedural Programming

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Div. I pass in 4727 Computer Science II or all of 5132 Programming and Data Structures A, 1006 Programming and Data Structures B and 1956 Computer Systems.

*Assumed knowledge:* Option 4965 Programming Language Concepts or 7343 Programming Language Concepts.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

*Content:* A selection of topics from the following: Functional programming: the language SUGAR; recursive programming techniques; the lambda-calculus; graph reduction; programming in Scheme (a dialect of LISP); streams and networks of processes; data flow. Object orientated programming: classes, objects and messages; inheritance; encapsulation.

*Assessment:* 2 hour examination, practicals and exercises.

*References:* Bird, R. and Wadler, P., *Introduction to functional programming* (Prentice-Hall, 1988); Glaser, H., Hankin, C. and Till, D., *Principles of functional programming* (Prentice-Hall, 1984); Abelson, H. and Sussman, G. J., *Structure and interpretation of computer programs* (MIT Press, 1985); Henderson, P., *Functional programming: application and implementation* (Prentice-Hall, 1980).

### 9820 Numerical Analysis

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Div. I pass in 4727 Computer Science II or 8522 Computer Science IIE or 3655 Numerical Methods.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

*Content:* Topics will include computer arithmetic, numerical solution of non-linear equations, numerical solution of systems of linear equations and the computation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors. The course is intended to be an analysis, rather than a methods course. Equipment: Pocket calculator.

*Assessment:* 2 hour final examination 90% and exercises 10%.

*References:* Atkinson, K. E., *An introduction to numerical analysis* (Wiley, 1978); Conte, S. D. and de Boor, C., *Elementary numerical analysis* (1972); Ralston, A. and Rabinowitz, P.,

**Mathematical Sciences**  
**B.Sc.**

*A first course in numerical analysis* 2nd edn. (McGraw-Hill, 1978); Hager, W.W., *Applied numerical linear algebra* (Prentice-Hall, 1988).

**4468 Operating Systems**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Div. I pass in 4727 Computer Science II or 8522 Computer Science IIE or all of 5132 Programming and Data Structures A and 1006 Programming and Data Structures B and 1956 Computer Systems.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

*Content:* Historical development of operating systems, concurrency, synchronisation, process scheduling, memory management, file systems, user interfaces.

*Assessment:* 2 hour examination and exercises.

*Text-book:* Tanenbaum, A.S., *Operating systems — design and implementation* (Prentice-Hall, 1987).

*References:* Deitel, H. M., *An introduction to operating systems* (Addison-Wesley, 1984); Lister, A. M. *Fundamentals of operating systems* 3rd edn. (Macmillan, 1984).

**7343 Programming Language Concepts**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Div. I pass in 4727 Computer Science II or 8522 Computer Science IIE or all of 5132 Programming and Data Structures A and 1006 Programming and Data Structures B and 1956 Computer Systems.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

*Content:* A survey of concepts present in programming languages, illustrated by examples from various programming languages. Typical of the concepts covered are the following: binding (including static versus dynamic binding), scope of names (including implicit versus explicit scoping schemes), data types (including coercion, conversion, subtypes and abstract types), statement-level control constructs (including nondeterministic ones), subprogram-level control constructs (including procedures, functions, coroutines, generations and concurrent processes), and functional programming (including the language Lisp). Typical of the languages used for illustration are the following: ACL, Ada, Algol 68, APL, CLU, Lisp and Pascal.

*Assessment:* 2 hour examination.

*Text-books:* Ghezzi, C. and Jazayeri, M., *Programming language concepts* 2nd edn. (Wiley, 1987).

*References:* Pratt, T. W., *Programming languages: design and implementation* 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall, 1984); MacLennan, B. J., *Principles of programming and languages: design, evaluation and implementation* 2nd edn. (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1987); Marcotty, M. and Ledgard, H. F., *Programming language landscape: syntax/semantics/implementation* 2nd edn. (Science Research Associates, Chicago, IL, 1986); Sethi, R., *Programming languages: concepts and constructs* (Addison-Wesley, 1989).

HONOURS LEVEL

**9750 Honours Computer Science**

*Note:* Students intending to enrol in Honours Computer Science should consult the Chairman of the Department of Computer Science not later than the end of the preceding year and be prepared to commence work on a suitable project in the first week of February.

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* For students who have qualified for an Ordinary degree before 1989, passes at a standard satisfactory to the Chairman of the Department in the following: 5837 Computer Science III or 1365 Computer Science IIIA or 8253 Computer Science IIIM and one other third year subject offered by the Departments of Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Statistics. For students who have qualified for an Ordinary degree after 1988, passes at a standard satisfactory to the Chairman of the Department in a suitable collection of Level II and Level III subjects in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences. Students with a different background of second-year and third-year courses (or Level II and Level III subjects) may be accepted at the discretion of the Chairman of the Department.

*Assumed knowledge:* The content of various Level II and Level III Computer Science subjects (or second-year subjects and third-year options if completed before 1989) depending on the composition of a particular student's Honours programme.

*Contact hours:* 8 lectures and 25 hours of practical work, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* The course will be determined from year to year and will consist partly of lectures given in the Department of Computer Science. Other courses may be included, subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department. It will normally include advanced topics in the following areas: operating systems, numerical analysis, programming languages, artificial intelligence, and theoretical Computer Science. Students will be required to undertake a major computing project, under the guidance of a supervisor.

*Assumed knowledge:* Final assessment is based on performance in eight lecture courses, plus a major project which is weighted as two lecture courses.

---

## ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE

### FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

#### INTRODUCTORY NOTES

The first-year and second-year Economics subjects available to Mathematical Sciences students are listed in Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences. For syllabuses please see under the degrees of Bachelor of Economics and Bachelor of Commerce in the Faculty of Economics and Commerce.

#### ACCOUNTANCY

To complete the B.Sc. (Mathematical Sciences) course and accountancy qualifications in minimum time, it is necessary for students to undertake an overloaded programme of study. This should be discussed with a Course Advisor of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

## Mathematical Sciences B.Sc.

For students wishing to gain accountancy qualifications in a Mathematical Sciences degree, the recommended choice of subjects is:

### First Year:

3049 Accounting I  
8461 Economics I  
9786 Mathematics I

6362 Commercial Law IS or  
3349 Commercial Law IF\*  
1073 Introduction to Programming and  
Systems

### Second Year:

6801 Business Finance II  
7651 Financial Accounting II or  
2364 Managerial Cost Accounting II\*

and Level II Mathematical Sciences  
subjects to the value of 16 points

### Third Year:

Mathematical Sciences subjects to the value of 12 points and 6110 Financial Accounting III\* or 1229 Managerial Accounting IIIA, 7440 Auditing III and 8761 Income Tax III.

*Note:* The subject 8315 Company Accounting III is also required for accountancy qualifications. Students may enrol in this in their third year (resulting in an overload) or enrol in it separately in another year. Further details may be obtained from the Assistant Registrar (Mathematical Sciences).

### Fourth Year:

Commercial Law II if 3349 Commercial Law I was not taken in first year.

\* Only available to students enrolled before 1990.

## HONOURS ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE

Mathematical Sciences students may proceed to Honours in either Economics or Commerce, subject to the permission of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and the Department of Economics or of Commerce. Students interested in this possibility should consult either the Chairman of the Department of Economics or the Chairman of Commerce, whichever is relevant before enrolling.

---

## LAW

### Note on Law studies within the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

Students who have successfully completed 24 points at Level I of the B.Sc. (Ma.) degree may be eligible for admission to Law studies. Applications for admission to Law studies may be made through S.A.T.A.C. by mid-October of the year during which they complete their Level I subjects. Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, 1826 Australian Legal System must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 3731 Contract. These two subjects are pre-requisites for each of the third year Law subjects 8433 Constitutional Law, 9365 Torts, 8821 Property. After admission to Law studies students will remain candidates for the degree of B.Sc. in Mathematical Sciences and may present for the degree of B.Sc. the subjects: 1826 Australian Legal System; 3131 Contract; 8433 Constitutional Law; 9365 Torts; and 8821 Property. On completion of the B.Sc. (Ma.) degree such students will be automatically eligible to be candidates for the LL.B. degree.

2. A scheme of study, for those wishing to complete the B.Sc. degree in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and to then proceed to the LL.B. degree in the minimum time, is as follows:

## Mathematical Sciences B.Sc.

- First Year:** 9786 Mathematics I, 9276 Introduction to Computer Science, 5543 Statistics I, and other Level I subjects to the value of 9 points chosen from the schedules for the degree of B.Sc. (Ma.).
- Second Year:** Level II subjects to the value of 16 points chosen from the Schedules for the degree of B.Sc. (Ma.) and 1826 Australian Legal System and 3131 Contract, each of which counts as 4 points towards the B.Sc. (Ma.) degree.
- Third Year:** Level III Mathematical Sciences subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from the Schedules for the degree of B.Sc. (Ma.) and 8433 Constitutional Law, 9365 Torts and 8821 Property, each of which counts as 6 points towards the B.Sc. (Ma.) degree. To complete the LL.B. degree in the minimum time students would need to take all these subjects although this does involve an overload and is not a requirement of the B.Sc. (Ma.) degree.

Before enrolment in the Law subjects in the third year of the above scheme, students should consult the Law Course Adviser.

3. See also the Schedules for the LL.B. degree, and see, in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

---

## PHYSICS AND MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS

### INTRODUCTORY NOTES

1. A student may major in Mathematical Physics by presenting passes (not conceded passes) in five of the third year subjects: 4964 Quantum Mechanics, 5547 Statistical Mechanics, 4324 Mathematical Methods, 7099 Advanced Dynamics, 7633 Relativity and Classical Field Theory, 1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

2. Students who wish to major in Mathematical Physics are recommended to take the following subjects:

Level I: 9786 Mathematics I, 3643 Physics I.

Level II: 7553 Classical Mechanics, 6453 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods, together with either the subjects 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II and 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications or 2653 Physics II.

Students should consult the Course Co-ordinator in Mathematical Physics for advice concerning their choice of other second year subjects.

Level III: To qualify for a major in Mathematical Physics a student must present passes (not Conceded Passes) in Level III Mathematical Physics subjects to the value of at least ten points.

3. Students intending to do 5724 Honours Mathematical Physics are advised to take at least eight Level III subjects from the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics, and the Departments of Pure and Applied Mathematics, chosen in consultation with the Course Co-ordinator.

### LEVEL II

#### 6453 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

## Mathematical Sciences B.Sc.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. 1).

*Assumed knowledge:* 3643 Physics I.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* Second order ordinary differential equations, two point boundary value problems, Sturm-Liouville theory, special functions. Delta-functions, Green's functions, eigenvalue expansions. Fourier transforms.

Potential theory, Laplace's equation. Boundary value problems. Green's functions. Method of images. Multipole expansions, spherical harmonics.

Next equation. One dimensional wave equation.

*References:* Mackie, A.G., *Boundary value problems* (Oliver and Boyd); Sneddon, I.N., *Elements of partial differential equations* (McGraw-Hill).

### 7553 Classical Mechanics

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. 1).

*Assumed knowledge:* 3643 Physics I.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* Newton's Laws, conservation laws. Many particle systems. Rigid bodies, Angular momentum, Moment of inertia tensor, Lagrange's equations, generalized coordinates. Central force motion. Hamilton's equations.

*Assessment:* Class exercises and 2 hour final examination.

*Text-book:* Fowles, G.R., *Analytical mechanics* 4th edn (Holt, Rinehard and Winston).

### LEVEL III

### 7099 Advanced Dynamics

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* 6298 Mathematical Physics/Pure Mathematics II; or 6862 Mathematical Physics/Applied Mathematics II; or 7553 Classical Mechanics.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* Hamilton's principle. Lagrangian mechanics on manifolds. Exterior differential forms and Hamiltonian dynamics. Canonical transformations and Hamilton-Jacobi theory. Introduction to chaotic motion.

*Assessment:* Class exercises and 2 hour examination.

*Reference:* Arnold, V. I., *Mathematical methods of classical mechanics* (Springer-Verlag); Percival, I. and Richards, D., *Introduction to dynamics* (Cambridge University Press).

### 1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.



*Assumed knowledge:* 7181 Quantum Mechanics.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* Symmetries and conservation laws for many-particle systems. The density matrix. Approximation methods with applications. Non-degenerate and degenerate time-independent perturbation theory. The time-development operator and interaction representation. Time-dependent perturbation theory. Scattering theory and the S-matrix. Absorption and emission of electromagnetic radiation.

*Assessment:* Class exercises and 2 hour examination.

*Reference Texts:* Sakurai, J.J., *Modern quantum mechanics* (Addison-Wesley); Gottfried, K., *Quantum mechanics* (Benjamin).

### 4324 Mathematical Methods

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* 6453 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods; or 2959 Real and Complex Analysis.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* The treatment of linear systems for finite and infinite dimensional spaces, with topics chosen because of their application to physics. The common notion is that of linear functionals. Finite dimensional spaces. Tensor algebra. Grassman algebra. Exterior derivatives. Stoke's theorem. Infinite dimensional spaces. Distributions and generalized functions. Dirac—function and its appearance in physics. Hilbert space. Riesz representation theorem. Operators, adjoints, spectral theory. Introduction to Lie groups and Lie algebras.

*Assessment:* Class exercises and 2 hour examination.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### 4964 Quantum Mechanics

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* Both 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II and 7553 Classical Mechanics or 2653 Physics II.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* Review of principles of quantum mechanics. Dirac bra-ket notation. Particle dynamics; the position and momentum representations. Examples: Harmonic Oscillator and occupation number representation. Rotations and properties of angular momentum. Central forces. Composite systems, identical particles. Elementary approximation methods: truncation of basis, first order perturbation theory, Rayleigh-Ritz variational bound.

*Assessment:* Class exercises and 2 hour examination.

*Text-books:* Gasiorowicz, S., *Quantum physics* (Wiley); Merzbacher, E., *Quantum mechanics* (Wiley).

### 7633 Relativity and Classical Field Theory

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

## Mathematical Sciences B.Sc.

*Assumed knowledge:* 6453 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods and either 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II or 2653 Physics II.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* Einstein's principle of relativity. Minkowski space, 4-tensors. Relativistic kinematics, Lorentz transformations. Relativistic mechanics. Maxwell's equations in tensor form. Motion of charged particles. Variational principles. Energy-stress tensors. Green's function for the wave equation, Lienard-Wiechert potentials. Radiative reaction.

*Assessment:* Class exercises and 2 hour examination.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### 5547 Statistical Mechanics

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* 7181 Quantum Mechanics.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* An introduction to concepts essential for the understanding of both classical and quantum statistical mechanics. Topics covered include the classical thermodynamic laws and their application, postulates of statistical mechanics, statistical interpretation of thermodynamics. Microcanonical, canonical and grand canonical ensembles. The methods of statistical mechanics are then used to develop the statistics for Bose-Einstein, Fermi-Dirac and photon gases. Selected topics from low temperature physics, electrical and thermal properties of matter and astrophysics will be discussed.

*Assessment:* A 2 hour examination and class exercises.

*Text-books:* Reif, F., *Fundamentals of statistical and thermal physics* (McGraw-Hill).

## HONOURS LEVEL

### 5724 Honours Mathematical Physics

*Note:* Students who are considering taking this subject are advised to see the Chairman of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics as soon as possible, preferably before enrolling for their third-year course.

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Students who have reached a satisfactory standard before 1989 in at least four of the third-year Mathematical Physics options 7136, 2543, 7181, 6307, 2965 and other third-year Science or Mathematical Sciences options or after 1988 in at least five of the Level III Mathematical Physics subjects and other Level III Science or Mathematical Sciences subjects, may be permitted to proceed to the Honours course in Mathematical Physics.

*Content:* The lecture programme will be determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from subjects offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics and the Departments of Pure and Applied Mathematics. Honours topics from other Departments in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, and the Schools of Mathematical Sciences and Physical Sciences at Flinders University may be considered appropriate.

Lectures will be included on the following subjects: general theory of relativity, relativistic

quantum mechanics, quantum field theory, many-body theory, statistical mechanics, theoretical nuclear and particle physics.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture programme and give guidance in the writing of a project on some topic in mathematical physics, to be approved in advance by the Chairman of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

*Assessment:* Examinations and project.

---

## PURE MATHEMATICS

### LEVEL II

#### 5807 Algebra

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* Linear Algebra: Vector spaces over the real and complex numbers, linear transformations, bases, eigenspaces and diagonalization, inner products, Cauchy-Schwarz inequality and Gram-Schmidt process, adjoint, bilinear forms, the matrix of a form, and the orthogonal and unitary groups.

Group Theory: symmetries and permutations, abstract groups, permutations and matrix groups, cyclic groups and Lagrange's Theorem.

*Assessment:* 1½ hour examination, together with a small percentage for class exercises.

*References:* Hoffman, K. and Kunze, R., *Linear algebra*; Fraleigh, J. B., *A first course in abstract algebra*.

#### 1429 Discrete Mathematics II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* Permutations and Combinations, Recurrence Relations, Generating Functions and the Inclusion-Exclusion Principle. Graph Theory: Paths, circuits, directed graphs and trees. Introduction to Codes. This course is designed to be of particular benefit to students studying Computer Science subjects.

*Assessment:* 1½ hour examination, together with a small percentage for class exercises.

*References:* Anderson, I., *A first course in combinatorial mathematics*; Prather, R. E., *Elements of discrete mathematics*; Cooke, D. J. and Bez, H. E., *Computer mathematics*; Townsend, M., *Discrete mathematics: applied combinations and graph theory*.

**Mathematical Sciences  
B.Sc.**

**7389 Multivariable Calculus**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* Continuous functions on  $\mathbb{R}$ . Differentiable functions, partial derivatives and directional derivatives, the Chain Rule and higher partial derivatives. The Hessian matrix and Taylor's Theorem. Inverse Function and Implicit Function Theorems. Smooth surfaces and tangent spaces. Dual spaces, Lagrange multipliers. Multiple integrals.

*Assessment:* 1½ hour examination, together with a small percentage for class exercises.

*References:* Baxandall, P. R. and Liebeck, H., *Differential vector calculus*.

**2959 Real and Complex Analysis**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* Properties of the Real Numbers. Real and complex sequences and limit properties. Series: convergence tests for series, conditional and absolute convergence of series. Power series and differentiation of power series. Continuous real valued functions. Complex functions: differentiability and continuity. Integration of complex functions including Cauchy's theorem, integral formula and residue theorem.

*Assessment:* 1½ hour examination, together with a small percentage for class exercises.

*References:* Spivak, M., *Calculus*; Marsden, J. E., *Basic complex analysis*; Churchill, R. V., et al *Complex variables and applications*.

**LEVEL III**

To qualify for a major in Pure Mathematics a student must present passes (not Conceded Passes) in Level III subjects offered by the Department of Pure Mathematics to the value of at least ten points. Intending Honours students are referred to the statement on prerequisites listed under the subject 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics.

Students who do not have the assumed knowledge which is given under the syllabus entries should consult the Department before completing their enrolment.

**6848 Analysis**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* 8925 Pure Mathematics II or 2959 Real and Complex Analysis.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks.

*Content:* Metrics and norms, continuity, convergence and topological concepts. Completeness and compactness, uniform convergence. Connectedness. Contraction mappings.

*Assessment:* 2 hour examination and a small percentage may be allocated to class exercises.

*References:* Apostol, T. M., *Mathematical analysis*.

### 3337 Complex Analysis

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* 8925 Pure Mathematics II or 2959 Real and Complex Analysis.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks.

*Content:* The basic theory of holomorphic functions including conformal mapping. Cauchy's integral theorem and the residue theorem, together with selected applications.

*Assessment:* 2 hour examination and a small percentage may be allocated to class exercises.

*References:* Ahlfors, L. V., *Complex analysis* or Marsden, J. E., *Basic complex analysis*.

### 3874 Convexity

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks.

*Content:* An introduction to the properties of convex sets in n-dimensional Euclidean space, duality, polytopes, Helly's theorem, Caratheodory's theorem, convex functions, Blaschke's selection theorem, mixed volumes.

*Assessment:* 2 hour examination plus a small percentage for class exercises.

*Reference:* Eggleston, H. G., *Convexity*.

### 3786 Geometry

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* 8925 Pure Mathematics II or 5807 Algebra.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks.

*Content:* A review of Euclidean geometry. An introduction to projective geometry via axioms and coordinates; incidence theorems, collineations, projectivities and the conic. One of the topics: Affine and Euclidean geometry, non-Euclidean geometry, finite geometry.

*Assessment:* 2 hour examination and a small percentage may be allocated for class exercises.

*References:* Maxwell, E. A., *The methods of plane projective geometry based on the use of general homogeneous coordinates*.

### 4102 Geometry of Surfaces

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* 8925 Pure Mathematics II or both 5807 Algebra and 7389 Multivariable Calculus.

## Mathematical Sciences B.Sc.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks.

*Content:* Curves in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $\mathbb{R}^3$ . Surfaces in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ . Multilinear forms and integration on lines, surfaces and volumes in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ . Stokes Theorem, Jacobians and change of variable. Geometry of surfaces, curves on surfaces, curvature, Gaussian curvature, geodesics, the Gauss map and the Gauss-Bonnet theorem.

*Assessment:* 2 hour examination and a small percentage may be allocated for class exercises.

*Text-books:* Baxandall, P. R. and Liebeck, H., *Differential vector calculus*.

### 1273 Groups

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* 8925 Pure Mathematics II or 5807 Algebra.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks. Some tutorials may be computing tutorials using the group theory package Cayley.

*Content:* Permutations, cyclic groups, homomorphisms, normal subgroups and factor groups, isomorphism theorems. Direct products. Groups acting on sets and applications to  $p$ -group conjugacy classes. Finitely generated abelian groups. Sylow's Theorems. Presentation of groups.

*Assessment:* 2 hour examination and a small percentage may be allocated for class exercises and tutorial work.

*References:* Fraleigh, J. B., *A first course in abstract algebra*.

### 1845 Integration

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* 8925 Pure Mathematics II or 2959 Real and Complex Analysis.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks.

*Content:* Countability. Additive set functions,  $\sigma$ -algebras and Lebesgue measure and integral; convergence,  $L^p$  spaces and completeness. Applications in probability and analysis.

*Assessment:* 2 hour examination and a small percentage may be allocated for class exercises.

*References:* Rudin, W., *Principles of mathematical analysis*; Rudin, W., *Real and complex analysis* 2nd edn.

### 5780 Logic

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks.

*Content:* Propositional Calculus, First Order Theories, Interpretations and models. Godel's Completeness Theorem for Predicate Calculus. Computability: Turing machines, recursive

functions and the halting problem. Undecidability of Predicate Calculus. Godel's Theorem for Elementary Number Theory.

*Assessment:* 2 hour examination and a small percentage may be allocated for class exercises.

*References:* Crossley, J. N., *What is mathematical logic?*

### 3401 Number Theory

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks.

*Content:* Congruences, arithmetical functions, finite fields, quadratic fields, irrational numbers and applications. An elementary knowledge of computer programming will be assumed in this subject.

*Assessment:* 2 hour examination plus a small percentage for class exercises.

### 6508 Rings, Fields and Matrices

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* 8925 Pure Mathematics II or 5807 Algebra.

*Contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks.

*Content:* Rings, integral domains, homomorphisms, ideals, subrings. Polynomials. Principal Ideal Domains, Fields, finite fields. Rational, Primary rational and Jordan Canonical forms for matrices.

*Assessment:* 2 hour examination and a small percentage may be allocated for class exercises.

*References:* Fraleigh, J. B., *A first course in abstract algebra.*

## HONOURS LEVEL

### 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

*Note:* Students are required to consult with the Chairman of the Department of Pure Mathematics, preferably no later than the end of the year preceding their enrolment, in order to ensure that they have obtained the necessary pre-requisite knowledge at a satisfactory standard, to plan their course of study and discuss their choice of project. All students are required to obtain the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Pure Mathematics before enrolling for 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics.

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* The normal pre-requisites are:

- (i) 8864 Pure Mathematics III or at least 6 Level III Pure Mathematics subjects including 3198 Analysis and 1925 Groups;
- (ii) a knowledge of the material of options 2986 Rings and Modules and 2556 Groups or of subjects 6508 Rings, Fields and Matrices, and 2556 Integration;

## Mathematical Sciences B.Sc.

- (iii) a third year subject offered by another department in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, or 7082 Mathematical Physics III or 9730 Mathematical Physics IIIA or 4185 Mathematical Physics IIIM, or Level III Mathematical Sciences subjects to the value of at least eight-points offered by other departments.

Students with a different background of third year or Level III subjects may be accepted at the discretion of the Chairman of the Department of Pure Mathematics.

*Content:* The lecture programme will be determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from options offered by the Departments of Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Computer Science, Statistics, Physics and Mathematical Physics and by the School of Mathematical Sciences at The Flinders University of South Australia, including some compulsory options in Algebra and Analysis; options offered by other departments may also be available.

Only under exceptional circumstances will the Department recommend to the Faculty that a candidate be permitted to spread the work for the Honours degree over two years.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture programme and give guidance in the writing of a project on some topic in mathematics. Work on this project should begin in the Department in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of the second semester's lecture programme.

*Assessment:* For options given in the Department of Pure Mathematics, there will be a three-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the option is given (unless other arrangements are notified). The project also contributes to the final result.

### RECOMMENDED PROGRAMME FOR TEACHERS OR PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS

The Department of Pure Mathematics offers an optional Recommended Programme for Teachers or Prospective Teachers within 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics. This Programme consists of a recommended selection of options, some of which have been specially designed for the purposes of the Programme. Students taking the whole of this Programme may be permitted to replace the project normally required by two minor projects on topics appropriate to the Programme. The Programme is recommended in particular to potential secondary mathematics teachers.

Some options within the Recommended Programme for Teachers or Prospective Teachers will be available to suitably qualified secondary mathematics teachers who wish to attend as Visiting Students.

---

## STATISTICS

### LEVEL I

#### 5543 Statistics I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I or II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* Year 12 Mathematics I & II or Year 12 Mathematics IS.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 2 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* Organisation, presentation and description of data. Random processes, relative frequency and probability. Random variables and probability distributions. Binomial and hypergeometric distributions. Continuous distributions and probability calculus. The



Normal distributions. Linear functions of random variables. Tests of significance for means and variances, confidence intervals. The  $t$ ,  $X^2$  and  $F$  distributions. Inferences on probabilities. Tests of fit. Tests of homogeneity and independence. Partitioning of  $X^2$  into components. A non-parametric confidence interval for percentiles. The sign test, signed rank test and Wilcoxon two sample test (the rank sum test). Linear modelling with interactive analysis on the computer. Least squares fitting. Regression through the origin. Simple linear and multiple regression. Single and double classifications. Analysis of Variance. Correlation and association.

Use of the computer package MINITAB throughout the course.

*Assessment:* Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

*Text-books:* Lecture notes are available from the Department of Statistics.

## LEVEL II

### 4523 Data Analysis II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 5543 Statistics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* Either 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM or 4357 Mathematics IH.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* A selection of practical topics from: Regression: multiple regression, analysis of residuals, diagnostics. Analysis of Variance and experimental design; randomization, replication: blocking, nested/crossed factors, fixed/random, elementary factorial designs. Finite population sampling: simple random sampling, Analysis of frequency data. Non-parametric methods. The use of computer packages for statistical computations is an integral part of the subject.

*Assessment:* Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

*Text-books:* Lecture notes to be provided.

### 4107 Distribution Theory II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 5543 Statistics I (Div. I) and either 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (distinction or exceptionally, with the approval of the Chairman of the Department at credit standard).

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* Random processes and probability. Conditional probability and independent events. Univariate discrete probability distributions, including Binomial, hypergeometric, Poisson and waiting-time distributions. Continuous distributions, including Normal and Gamma distributions. Transformation of variates. Bivariate distributions, marginal and conditional distributions (discrete and continuous). Transformed variates. The  $X^2$ ,  $F$  and  $t$  distributions, with applications to Normal sampling theory. Univariate population and sample characteristics. Expectations. Moment generation functions. Generalizations to multivariate distributions. Expectations, mean vector and variance matrix. Independent variates and some of their properties, with applications in sampling theory.

*Assessment:* Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

*Text-books:* Lecture notes to be provided.

### **8878 Inference II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 5543 Statistics I (Div. I) and either 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (distinction or exceptionally, with the approval of the Chairman of the Department at credit standard).

*Assumed knowledge:* 4107 Distribution Theory II.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* Estimation. Properties of estimators: unbiasedness, consistency, efficiency, sufficiency. Method of moments. Maximum likelihood: score, information, large sample properties. Minimum variance bound. Tests of hypotheses. Type I, II errors, significance level, power. Likelihood ratio, and other large-sample equivalents. Interval estimation. Confidence intervals. Pivotal quantity. Intervals based on test procedures. Likelihood intervals.

*Assessment:* Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

*Text-books:* Lecture notes to be provided.

### **1675 Linear Models II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 5543 Statistics I (Div. I) and either 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (distinction or exceptionally, with the approval of the Chairman of the Department at credit standard).

*Assumed knowledge:* 4107 Distribution Theory II and 4523 Data Analysis.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* Linear subspace definition of linear models in the special case where the variance matrix has the form  $v^2 I$ . Examples from regression and Analysis of Variance. Least Squares estimation of the means, and its equivalence with Best Linear Unbiased Estimation and with Maximum Likelihood Estimation when Normality is assumed. Estimation of  $v^2$ , Hypothesis testing and confidence intervals. A more detailed account of the general theory in the special cases of regression and Analysis of Variance. The MATLAB package is used for the associated data analysis.

*Assessment:* Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

*Text-books:* Lecture notes to be provided.

### **LEVEL III**

Assumed knowledge for each of the nine Level III subjects is:

1) 7387 Mathematical Statistics II or all four Level II Statistics subjects listed above (except that 2991 Distribution Theory III assumes only the single Level II subject 4107 Distribution Theory II).

2) 8925 Pure Mathematics II or 6302 Applied Mathematics IIA or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIB or 6862 Mathematical Physics/Applied Mathematics II or 6298 Mathematical Physics/Pure Mathematics II or Level II Pure Mathematics and/or Applied Mathematics and/or Mathematical Physics subjects to the value of six points.

*Note:* Students are strongly advised to have included in their course 8925 Pure Mathematics II or the Pure Mathematics subjects 2959 Real and Complex Analysis, 7389 Multivariable Calculus, and 5807 Algebra, and the Applied Mathematics subject 7243 Differential Equations and Fourier Series.

To qualify for a major in Statistics a student must present passes (not Conceded Passes) in Level III subjects offered by the Department of Statistics to the value of at least ten points.

Students who intend to proceed to Honours Statistics are advised to include in their course the following Pure Mathematics and Applied Mathematics subjects: 6848 Analysis, 1845 Integration, 6508 Rings, Fields and Matrices, 4102 Geometry of Surfaces, 4447 Applied Probability and 2208 Random Processes. These are guide lines, and students who wish, or who think they may wish to proceed to Honours Statistics are advised to discuss their course programme with the Chairman of the Department of Statistics as early as possible.

Nine subjects are listed but only six or seven will be taught in any one year. In 1990 these will be:

Semester I	2991 Distribution Theory III 4853 Finite Population Sampling III 5675 Time Series III 2658 Linear Models III.
Semester II	3837 Generalized Linear Modelling 9800 Experimental Design III 2251 Inference III.

### **2991 Distribution Theory III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* See initial statement for Level III subjects.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* Calculus of distributions. Moments and cumulants. Moment generating functions. Multivariate distributions. Marginal and conditional distributions. Conditional Expectation and Variance operators. Change of variables in multivariate distributions. Exact distributions of interest in statistics. Definition and properties of the multivariate Normal distribution. Weak convergence of distributions. Central Limit Theorem. Asymptotic Approximation of distributions.

*Assessment:* Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

*Text-books:* Lecture notes to be provided.

### **9800 Experimental Design III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* See initial statement for Level III subjects. In addition, 2658 Linear Models III.

**Mathematical Sciences**  
**B.Sc.**

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week plus 1 tutorial and 1 hour of practical work a fortnight.

*Content:* Block Design. Efficiency in Incomplete Block Designs. Canonical Efficiencies and analysis by generalized sweeps. Factorial experiments: confounding and fractional replication. Multi-strata experiments and their analysis. The course will use the GENSTAT 5 statistical package and emphasize practical aspects of the subject.

*Assessment:* Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

*Text-books:* Lecture notes to be provided.

**4853 Finite Population Sampling III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* See initial statement for Level III subjects.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week plus 1 tutorial and 1 hour of practical work a fortnight.

*Content:* Introduction: Experiments and Surveys; Steps in planning a survey. Statistical characterizations of finite populations; Total, mean, variance, mean square. Randomization approach to sampling and estimation; Sampling distribution of estimator; Expected values, variances; Generalization of probability sampling. Prediction approach; Inadequacies of randomization approach; Decomposition of population total; Concomitant variables; Models: regression through the origin; Estimation by least squares; Ratio estimator; Variance formulas. Balance and Robustness; Royal-Herson theorem; Tallis's theorem; Best fit sample. Stratified sampling; Estimation; Allocation; Construction of strata; Stratification on size variables; Post-stratification. Two stage sampling; Estimation; Allocation.

*Assessment:* Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

*Text-books:* Lecture notes to be provided.

**3837 Generalized Linear Modelling III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* See initial statement for Level III subjects. In addition, 2991 Distribution Theory III and 2658 Linear Models III.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week plus 1 tutorial and 1 hour of practical work a fortnight.

*Content:* Large sample maximum likelihood and likelihood ratio theory. Generalized linear models with error distributions in a special exponential family. Definition and properties of the natural link function. Application of generalized linear model theory to the analysis of multi-way frequency tables. Throughout the course emphasis is given to the interactive use of the GLIM system to study several realistic practical examples.

*Assessment:* Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

*Text-books:* Lecture notes to be provided.

**2251 Inference III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* See initial statement for Level III subjects. In addition, 2991 Distribution Theory III and 2658 Linear Models III.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week plus 1 tutorial and 1 hour of practical work a fortnight.

*Content:* Rank based nonparametric tests for the comparison of two or more treatments, with and without blocking. Tests of randomness and independence. Exact and asymptotic results under the randomization model, various population models, and various finite population models. Parallels between nonparametric and parametric models. Data analysis, using MATLAB, forms a substantial part of the course.

*Assessment:* Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

*Text-books:* Lecture notes to be provided.

### 2658 Linear Models III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* See initial statement for Level III subjects.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week plus 1 tutorial and 1 hour of practical work a fortnight.

*Content:* The general linear model, maximum likelihood, least squares and minimum variance estimates of the parameters, consistency, sufficiency, sampling distributions of the estimate, orthogonal projections, redundant specification. Principles of experimental design. Canonical efficiency factors. Variance component models.

*Assessment:* Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

*Text-books:* Lecture notes to be provided.

### 8892 Medical Statistics III

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I or II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* See initial statement for Level III subjects.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week plus 1 tutorial and 1 hour of practical work a fortnight.

*Content:* This subject covers elementary actuary concepts associated with the interpretation and construction of life tables. These ideas are then extended to prospective trials yielding complete life time data. The process of censoring is then introduced and the analysis modified accordingly. Competing risk theory is discussed in enough detail to provide models for multiple causes of death. Methods for analysing retrospective trials are given. Large sample inferential procedures are used.

*Assessment:* Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

*Text-books:* Lecture notes to be provided.

### **5030 Multivariate Analysis III**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* See initial statement for Level III subjects.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week plus 1 tutorial and 1 hour of practical work a fortnight.

*Content:* Multivariate analysis: Multinormal regression, maximum likelihood estimators of the regression and variance matrices, the likelihood ratio test for the general linear hypothesis and the moments of its null distribution. Tests for extra variates, sample and population multiple discriminant functions, profile analysis. Multivariate data analysis using GLIM and MATLAB computer programmes. Tensor product of vector spaces and matrices. Nonlinear regression.

*Assessment:* Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

*Text-books:* Lecture notes to be provided.

### **8387 Non-parametric Methods III**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* Distribution Theory III, Linear Models III.

*Contact hours:* Lectures 2 per week, tutorials 1 per fortnight, practicals 1 per fortnight.

*Content:* Rank based non-parametric tests for the comparison of two or more treatments, with and without blocking. Tests of randomness and independence. Exact and asymptotic results under the randomization model, various population and finite population models. Parallels between non-parametric and parametric methods.

*Assessment:* Exercises, practicals during the semester, examination at the end of the semester.

*Text-book:* Lecture notes will be provided.

### **5675 Time Series III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* See initial statement for Level III subjects.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week plus 1 tutorial and 1 hour of practical work a fortnight.

*Content:* Stationary processes in discrete time: autocorrelation function, its properties and estimates, linear filters and suppression of noise. Estimation of trend and seasonal components. Autoregressive and Moving Average processes. Identification and invertibility. Box-Jenkins modelling and forecasting, use of MINTAB for estimating Box-Jenkins coefficients.

*Assessment:* Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

*Text-books:* Lecture notes to be provided.

**HONOURS LEVEL**

**1346 Honours Statistics (B.A. or B.Sc.)**

*Note:* Students are required to consult with the Chairman of the Department of Statistics preferably no later than the end of the year preceding their enrolment, in order to ensure that they have obtained the necessary proposed pre-requisite knowledge at a satisfactory standard. All students are required to obtain the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Statistics before enrolling for 1346 Honours Statistics.

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* For students who have completed third year studies before 1989:

- (i) 2403 Mathematical Statistics III;
- (ii) a third-year subject offered by another Department in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

For students who have completed Level III studies after 1988:

- (i) Completion of a major in Statistics at sufficiently high standard;
- (ii) Passes at a sufficiently high standard in Level III subjects to the value of at least ten points taught by a Department in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

Students with a different background of third-year subjects may be accepted at the discretion of the Chairman of the Department of Statistics.

*Content:* The lecture programme will be determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from subjects offered by the Department of Statistics, by other departments of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, by the School of Mathematical Sciences at The Flinders University of S.A. and by such other departments as may be agreed to by the Department of Statistics. Some compulsory subjects may be prescribed.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture programme and give guidance in the writing of a project. Work on this project should begin in the Department in the first week of March and should be completed by the end of the second semester's lecture programme.

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION

---

### REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education.
2. An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall:
  - (a) have qualified for a degree and a Graduate Diploma in Education of the University or hold qualifications from another institution accepted by the University for the purpose.
  - (b) have completed such other work as may be prescribed in the schedules.
3. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Certificate an applicant who does not satisfy the requirements of Regulation 2 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Certificate.
4. To qualify for the Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and comply with conditions as prescribed in the schedules.
5. Except with the special permission of the Faculty the course for the the Certificate shall be completed in one semester of full-time study or not more than two years of part-time study.
6. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the Certificate; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
- (b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be as specified by the chairman of each department concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Executive Committee of the Education Committee. The chairman of a department concerned may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
7. In special cases, on written application by the candidate, and on the advice of the Faculty, a candidate may be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.
8. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Certificate is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Certificate.

Regulations awaiting allowance.



# GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION

---

## SCHEDULES

### SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

(NOTE: The points value of each subject is given after its subject title.)

1. The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education.

(a) Core Subjects [Provisional list]

**Group A Core Subjects**

9143 School Mathematics Curriculum	2
4931 Exploratory Data Analysis	2
3825 Geometry for Teachers	2
1231 Thinking Mathematically	2
7724 Applying Mathematics	2

**Group B Core Subjects**

8762 Modern Statistics	2
2741 Modelling with Mathematics	2
8575 Discrete Mathematics	2
1707 Mathematics in Education	2

(b) Further Subjects

**Group C Subjects**

7798 Certificate Project	2
3923 Minor Certificate Project	1
7843 Certificate Mathematical Studies	2
3404 Directed Reading Studies	2
8289 Minor Directed Reading Studies	1

Any other mathematical sciences or mathematics education subject or other relevant subject offered within the University of Adelaide and approved for the purpose by the Dean (or nominee).

**Group D Subjects**

Other mathematical sciences or mathematics education subjects which may be offered from time to time by the relevant schools of the Flinders University of South Australia, the South Australian Institute of Technology or the South Australian College of Advanced Education and are approved for the purpose by the Dean (or nominee).

2. Each year the Faculty shall determine which of the above subjects will be offered in the following year and in which semesters they will be offered.

3. Notwithstanding the above, the availability of all subjects is conditional on the availability of staff and facilities.

**SCHEDULE II: COURSE OF STUDY**

1. To qualify for the Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from Schedule I with an aggregate points value of at least 12 satisfying the following requirements:

(a) Unless otherwise agreed by the Faculty, the subjects presented for the Certificate must include Core subjects with an aggregate value of at least 8.

(b) The subjects presented for the Certificate shall not include any subject which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Certificate or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.

2. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging studies prior to the commencement of their Certificate studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Dean (or nominee).

3. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted by the Faculty, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and

(b) undertake such computing work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

4. The syllabus for each subject for the Certificate shall specify whether passes shall be non-graded or whether there shall be three classifications of pass: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

5. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Dean (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

6. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of clauses 1 to 5 above.

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION

---

The Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, in co-operation with the Department of Education offers a Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education. The aim of the course is to enable graduates in teaching to gain professional development in modern mathematics content and processes, in mathematics education and in relevant teaching methodology, within an applied context.

The course is intended for holders of a qualification for teaching at diploma or degree level, or equivalent (for example a three-year degree plus a diploma or a four-year bachelor of education degree). Graduates wishing to enrol should consult the University of Adelaide Liaison Officer, Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education, through the Office of the Dean in early October of the year before they plan to enrol.

In some cases, students may need to undertake preliminary bridging studies prior to the time of enrolment, to ensure that they have the necessary mathematical background indicated in the syllabuses.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise, where applicable, on project work, directed reading and selection of subjects. At enrolment time, following consultation between the student and supervisor, each student's programme must be formally approved by the Dean or nominee (normally by the Liaison Officer).

The course may be taken in one semester of full-time study or up to two years of part-time study. It consists of subjects with an aggregate points value of at least 12 points, not equivalent to subjects already offered by the candidate for another award. These subjects must include core subjects with an aggregate value of at least 8 points. (If subjects equivalent to core subjects have been offered for another award, other subjects may be specified in their place.)

The core subjects are currently offered in a joint programme by the South Australian higher education institutions, in association with the Adelaide Consortium for Mathematics Education. A 2 point core subject typically involves 26 to 30 contact hours; some subjects will be based entirely on seminars and workshops while others will involve formal lectures with some associated workshops.

The core subjects are divided into two groups and normally a student's core subjects will all be from the same group. It is anticipated that all core subjects from the same group will be offered at the same venue, but this may be on a campus of another institution. Group A core subjects are intended as a basis for "re-skilling" of teachers who are currently teaching some junior secondary mathematics, or who wish to undertake such teaching, but whose training was in some other area (for example, science). Group B core subjects are intended for professional development of mathematics specialist teachers who wish to update their background in mathematics relevant to the senior secondary curriculum, in mathematics education and teaching methodology and in the use of modern technology. While the course focusses mainly on these two categories, other applicants (for example, primary teachers) will be accepted if a satisfactory programme of study appropriate to their needs is available within the framework of the Certificate.

Students enrolled for the Certificate at the University of Adelaide will usually select their non-core subjects from Group C, which comprises subjects offered at the University of Adelaide. They will normally include a subject whose work requirement consists of a project.

In the course for the Certificate there will be an emphasis on applications, investigations and problem-solving, and all students will take some subjects involving the use of computer

packages (though no knowledge of computer programming is required). Project work may involve practical experience in industry, business or a school or tertiary education.

The Certificate may be taken as the first stage of studies towards the Diploma in Mathematical Sciences or the degrees of Bachelor of Education or Master of Education. Candidates for these awards who have completed the Certificate may apply for credit up to the value of 12 points on account of work for the Certificate.

In any one semester not all subjects may be offered. The decision as to which subjects will be available will be finalised when the number of students wishing to undertake the subjects are known and the needs of candidates have been assessed.

Preliminary information on which subjects are likely to be offered and which are likely to be offered in a late afternoon timeslot will normally be available in October of the preceding year.

---

## **SYLLABUSES**

*Quota:* May apply to course enrolments for students taking Group A core subjects and for those taking Group B core subjects.

*Contact hours:* The core subjects are currently offered in a joint programme by the South Australian higher education institutions. This part of the course may be taught at the campus of another institution.

*Prescribed and recommended reading:* Prescribed and recommended reading will play an important part in the course. Reading lists provided for each subject will cover relevant material in books and journal articles and also in packages produced by centres such as the Shell Centre for Mathematics and the Open University.

*Assessment and subject requirements:* To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of each subject and confirmed in writing within one week of commencement. Details to be determined include the nature of the requirements for each component and the relative weight given to the components (e.g., such of the following as are relevant: seminar papers; seminar or workshop participation; written or practical or computing assignments; essays, reports or book reviews; written or oral examination; project). Passes may be either reported as non-graded passes or classified, as specified in the syllabus for the subject.

### **CORE SUBJECTS**

**Group A Subjects** (for teachers trained in other areas)

*Assumed knowledge:* These subjects all assume a knowledge of at least one of the publicly examined SSABSA Year 12 Mathematics Subjects, or the equivalent.

### **9143 School Mathematics Curriculum**

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* One Semester (to be advised).

*Contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period.

*Content:* The subject aims to develop an awareness of the junior mathematics school curriculum in the context of the overall mathematics curriculum (from Reception to Year 12 and beyond). Issues related to curriculum objectives, and consequent appropriate teaching methodologies, will be investigated, along with a more detailed analysis of particular areas of the curriculum.

*Assessment:* To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of

study of the subject. Assessment to be based on practical curriculum development projects of use to students in their work.

*Recommended reading:* Students will be expected to read widely in their areas of interest. Reading lists will be developed by consultation between students and staff.

### 4931 Exploratory Data Analysis

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* One Semester (to be advised).

*Contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period.

*Content:* The subject aims to help students gain a practical understanding of the application of exploratory data analysis, within the context of investigations, sufficient for the purposes of teaching at junior secondary level. It introduces the fundamental ideas and nature of statistics: data (sources, types, levels), graphical tools (stem and leaf, box plots), summary statistics. It considers exploratory tools for single and paired, variables (e.g., box trace, correlation, scatter plot, resistant line) and concludes with a brief introduction to the nature and philosophy of hypothesis testing.

*Assessment:* To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject. Assessment to be based on class work and assignments rather than examination.

*Recommended reading:* Graham, A., *Statistical investigations in the secondary school* (Open University Course PM646, C.U.P., 1986).

### 3825 Geometry for Teachers

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* One Semester (to be advised).

*Contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period.

*Content:* The subject aims to help students develop skills and understanding in solving a range of elementary geometrical problems and in relating these problems to a variety of problems from outside mathematics, particularly to computer graphics where possible. It provides a practical approach to a selection of topics in two and three dimensional geometry which are relevant to applications and hence to the teaching of geometry. Associated workshops will focus on teaching methodology and also include some historical and cultural background.

*Assessment:* To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject. Assessment to be based on class work and assignments rather than examination.

*Recommended reading:* Dougliss, A., *Ideas in mathematics* (Saunders).

### 1231 Thinking Mathematically

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* One Semester (to be advised).

*Contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period.

*Content:* The subject focusses on aspects of mathematical thinking relevant to the teaching of secondary mathematics, particularly problem solving (including mathematization of real life problems). Participants will develop their own skills in this area and gain a background of ideas and experience which will help the teaching of such skills. Background covered will include the relevant ideas of cognitive science and the approaches of mathematical authors such as Polya and Mason. Workshop sessions will provide practical experience using tools from junior secondary mathematics, with applications to class room practice.

*Assessment:* To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of

study of the subject. Assessment to be based on class work and assignments rather than examination.

*Recommended reading:* Mason, J. and Stacey, K., *Thinking mathematically*, 2nd edn. (Addison-Wesley, 1987); Nickerson, R. S. et al, *The teaching of thinking* (Lawrence Erlbaum Associated Inc., 1985).

### **7724 Applying Mathematics**

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* One Semester (to be advised).

*Contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period.

*Content:* The aim of the subject is to introduce junior secondary mathematics teachers to the application of mathematical modelling to a broad range of problems. On completion of the subject, participants should have developed: an appreciation of the potential for mathematics as a medium for modelling a large variety of problems; skills in recognising appropriate modelling methods; and mathematical skills in using models to solve a number of problems. The content will be based mainly on material in "Mathematics at Work". The emphasis will be on the modelling process and the implementation of models using computer software. Topics will be drawn from the following: financial mathematics (income and tax, budgeting, investment, inflation and insurance, and credit); probability (insurance, games of chance, and simulation); linear programming (models of transportation, depot location and rostering); growth and decay (a discussion of population and radioactive decay).

*Assessment:* To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject. Assessment to be based on assignments and seminar presentation rather than examination.

*Text-books:* Low, I., *Mathematics at work* (Australian Academy of Science, 1988); Giordans, F. R. & Weir, M. D., *A first course in mathematical modelling* (Brookes/Cole, 1985).

#### **Group B Core Subjects**

*Assumed knowledge:* These subjects will assume that students have passed at least one first year tertiary level mathematics subject such as Mathematics I or Mathematics IM at the University of Adelaide.

### **8762 Modern Statistics**

*Duration:* One Semester (to be advised).

*Contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period.

*Content:* The subject aims to help students examine and use modern statistical techniques, within the context of investigations, and would provide suitable preparation for teaching applications of statistics within Year 12 subjects. It introduces data sources types and levels. It considers graphical tools, stem and leaf plots, and summary statistics. The subject considers single and multivariate cases, box trace, correlation, scatterplot, resistant line, least square, regression, time series and smoothing. The subject culminates with an introduction to the nature and philosophy of hypothesis testing using a variety of non-parametric tests to exemplify the concepts involved.

*Assessment:* To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject. Assessment to be based on class work and assignments rather than examination.

*Recommended reading:* Graham, A., *Statistical investigations in the secondary school* (Open University Course PM646, C.U.P., 1986); Branford, A., *Graphical and computational statistics: 1988 Lectures Notes* (Flinders University).

### 2741 Modelling with Mathematics

*Duration:* One Semester (to be advised).

*Contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period.

*Content:* The subject aims to help students develop the modelling process as well as explore mathematical techniques. It introduces topics via the use of case studies. It considers curve fitting in the context of advertising and sales, administration of drugs, supply and demand, car operating costs, alcohol and accidents and handicapping. The subject considers algebraic equations for rostering, minimization of materials, annuities, and curve fitting. The subject develops linear programming models for product mix, rostering, portfolio management, transportation and location. It concludes with an introduction to difference and differential equations for compound interest, growth and decay and population models. Workshop topics will include generation of case studies suitable for classroom use.

*Assessment:* To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject. Assessment to be based on class work and assignments rather than examination.

*Recommended reading:* Giordans, F. R. & Weir, W. E., *A first course in mathematical modelling* (Brookes/Coke, 1985); Boyec, W. E., *Case studies in mathematical modelling* (Pitman, 1981).

### 8575 Discrete Mathematics

*Duration:* One Semester (to be advised).

*Contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period.

*Content:* The subject provides an introduction to topics in discrete mathematics relevant to applications, particularly in decision making, computer science and communications. Topics will be chosen from those becoming prominent in early tertiary courses and relevant to enrichment of secondary mathematics studies. A selection of the following will be included: elementary logic and truth tables; counting processes and probabilistic modelling; recurrence and iteration; algorithms and complexity; representation of discrete systems via graphs, networks and groups; applications to encryption and error correcting codes.

*Assessment:* To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject. Assessment to be based on class work and assignments rather than examination.

*Text-book:* Albertson, M. O. & Hutchinson, J. P., *Discrete mathematics with algorithms* (Wiley, 1988).

### 1707 Mathematics Education

*Duration:* One Semester (to be advised).

*Contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period.

*Content:* Critical concepts in school mathematics. Samples of current practice in school mathematics. Examination of appropriate methodology arising from considerations of current issues such as alternate modes of evaluation and assessment, calculators and computers, gender, special groups of learners.

*Assessment:* To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject. Assessment to be based on class work and assignments rather than examination.

### FURTHER SUBJECTS

#### Group C Subjects

Students enrolled at this University will normally select their non-core subjects from this group.

### **7798 Certificate Project**

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Requirement:* The student will undertake a project in mathematics or mathematics education with the general guidance of the student's supervisor. The project may, for example, involve an investigation in mathematics or computing, or an applied problem, or a period of practical experience in business and industry, or in a classroom situation in a school or tertiary institution. The nature and scope of the project will be agreed by student and supervisor before detailed work commences.

*Assessment:* To be based on a written report submitted by an agreed date.

### **3923 Minor Certificate Project**

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Half a Semester.

*Requirement:* This subject is similar to 7798 Certificate Project except that the points value and time commitment are less and the scope is accordingly narrower. It is particularly suitable for projects based on a short period of work experience.

*Assessment:* As for 7798 Certificate Project except for scale.

### **7843 Certificate Mathematical Studies**

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours per week.

*Pre-requisite:* A qualification acceptable to the relevant department in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

*Content:* One option (not already offered for any award from those offered in Honours Pure Mathematics, Honours Applied Mathematics, Honours Statistics, Honours Computer Science and Honours Mathematical Physics, selected in consultation with the student's supervisor. (Honours options recommended for prospective teachers are particularly suitable for this purpose.)

*Assessment:* See Honours Mathematical Sciences syllabuses.

### **3404 Directed Reading Studies**

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* One Semester.

*Requirement:* The student will undertake a programme of independent study in a clearly defined area, based mainly on reading and also, where available, on attendance at research seminars. The programme will be determined in consultation with the student's supervisor (or, where necessary, with another supervisor appointed for the purpose) who will also be available for consultation as necessary.

*Assessment:* Based on a written report to be submitted by an agreed date.

### **8289 Minor Directed Reading Studies**

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Half a Semester.

*Requirement:* This subject is similar to 3404 Directed Reading Studies except that the points value and time commitment are less and the scope is accordingly narrower. It can be taken in conjunction with 3923 Minor Certificate Project.



## Mathematical Sciences Grad.Cert.Math.Ed.

*Assessment:* As for 3404 Directed Reading Studies except for scale.

### **Other Group D Subjects**

For syllabuses of other mathematical sciences or mathematics education subjects or other relevant subjects offered within the University of Adelaide please see the relevant entries elsewhere in this calendar.

Note that inclusion of such subjects in the Certificate requires approval by the Dean or nominee (normally the Liaison Officer). Approval will normally be given for inclusion of such a subject provided it is appropriate to the student's background and interests and the aims of the Certificate and does not significantly overlap other subjects offered for the Certificate (or for another previous award).

### **Group E Subjects**

These are subjects in other institutions. No subjects are currently approved for this group, but a particular subject could be approved under special circumstances. Students normally enrol in the institution where the projects and other non-core subjects available are appropriate to their interests and needs.

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TELECOMMUNICATIONS

---

### REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications.
2. Except as provided for in Regulation 3 an applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall:
  - (i) have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
  - (ii) have obtained the approval of the Dean (or nominee) of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.
3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Certificate a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under Regulation 2 but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Certificate.
4. To qualify for the Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one semester or of part-time study extending over at least one year. Except with the permission of the Faculty the work for the Certificate shall be completed within two years.
5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the Certificate; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by the candidates.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
- (b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be as specified by the chairman of each department concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Executive Committee of the Education Committee. The chairman of a department concerned may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which he or she has passed in the University or elsewhere should be counted for the Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine. Otherwise no subject counted for any other award of the University shall be counted as part of the requirements for the Certificate.
7. There shall be three classifications of pass in each subject for the Certificate: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
8. (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- (b) A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.
- (c) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject

**Mathematical Sciences  
Grad. Cert. Telecom.**

may enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(d) For the purpose of this Regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who without a reason accepted by the Dean of Mathematical Sciences (or nominee) fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications.

Regulations awaiting allowance.

## **GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TELECOMMUNICATIONS**

---

### **SCHEDULES**

#### **SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY**

1. The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications.  
(Note: Each subject has a point value of 2.)

(a) **Group A Subjects** — Faculty of Mathematical Sciences

2208 Random Processes  
2314 Optimisation  
2039 Mathematical Programming  
4485 Teletraffic Models  
3908 Routing in Data Networks  
8427 Mathematical Coding and Cryptology  
9694 Spectral Analysis and Signal Processing

(b) **Group B Subjects** — Electrical and Electronic Engineering Department

7529 Network Architecture and Switching  
7436 Stochastic Processes in Communications Systems  
6519 Signal Processing

(c) **Group C Subjects** — Electronic Engineering, South Australian Institute of Technology

Network Protocols  
Communication System Theory  
Digital Transmission  
Error Control Coding  
Optical Communications  
Radio Wave Propagation

(d) **Group D Subjects**

Other relevant subjects or work as may be approved by the Dean of Mathematical Sciences (or nominee).

2. Each year the faculty shall determine which of the above subjects will be offered in the following year and in which semesters they will be offered.

3. Notwithstanding the above, the availability of all subjects is conditional on the availability of staff and facilities.

#### **SCHEDULE II: COURSE OF STUDY**

The Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications is a collaborative programme between the Faculties of Mathematical Sciences and Engineering and is administered by the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences for practical reasons.

1. To qualify for the certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from Schedule I with an aggregate points value of at least 12 and satisfy the requirement that the subjects presented shall not include any which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially

**Mathematical Sciences  
Grad.Cert.Telecom.**

equivalent to another subject presented for the Certificate or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.

2. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging studies prior to the commencement of their Certificate studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Dean of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (or nominee).

3. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted by the Faculty, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and

(b) undertake such computing work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

4. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

5. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of clauses 1 to 4 above.

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED STATISTICS

---

### REGULATIONS

*Note:* Persons wishing to apply for admission to the course should contact the Department of Statistics as early as possible before Enrolment Week for a detailed prospectus.

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics.
2. Except as provided for in regulation 3 a candidate for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma shall have qualified for admission to a degree of the University or to a degree of another university accepted for the purpose by the University and have obtained the approval of the Department of Statistics.
3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the diploma.
4. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years.
5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Chairman of Department or Chairmen of Departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that Chairmen of Departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which he has passed in the University or elsewhere should be counted for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass at an annual examination in any subject for the diploma; Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

8. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the professor or lecturer concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Chairman of the Department of Statistics as adequate, to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics.

Regulations allowed 29 January, 1981.

Amended: 4 Feb. 1982; 24 Feb. 1983; 5; 17 Jan. 1985; 7. 20 Jul, 1989; 8. Awaiting allowance: diploma to graduate diploma.

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED STATISTICS

---

### SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

#### SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

*Note:* The points value of each subject is indicated by a number after each subject title.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in a selection of subjects chosen from the following list, with an aggregate value of at least 16 points:

(a) 2349 Statistical Software (compulsory) 2

(b) The nine Level III Statistics subjects:

2991 Distribution Theory III	2	2658 Linear Models III	2
9800 Experimental Design	2	8892 Medical Statistics	2
4853 Finite Population Sampling	2	5030 Multivariate Analysis	2
3837 Generalized Linear Modelling	2	5675 Time Series	2
2251 Inference III	2		

(c) At most two of the Level III Applied Mathematics subjects:

4447 Applied Probability	2	2039 Mathematical Programming	2
2056 Mathematical Biology	2	2208 Random Processes	2

(d) The two topics taught by the Discipline of Statistics at The Flinders University of South Australia:

65303 Applied Statistical Science A	3	65301 Theoretical Statistical Science A	3
65304 Applied Statistical Science B	3	65302 Theoretical Statistical Science B	3
65305 Stochastic Process	2		

*Note:* For details of these topics see Volume II of the Calendar of The Flinders University of South Australia. Students wishing to enrol in these subjects for credit to their Adelaide Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics need to obtain approval in writing from the Registrar in advance and must comply with Flinders University enrolment procedures.

(e) Other subjects which may be offered from time to time by the Department of Statistics in The University of Adelaide, the Discipline of Statistics in The Flinders University of South Australia and the Biometry Section, the Waite Agricultural Research Institute, The University of Adelaide.

2. 6181 Statistics Project 8

In addition to the course work each student will be expected to complete a project chosen in consultation with and supervised by a supervisor from either the Biometry Section, Waite Agricultural Research Institute, or the Department of Statistics. The project has a point value of 8.



## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED STATISTICS

---

The Department of Statistics offers a Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics which may be taken in one year of full-time study or two or more years of part-time study. The aim of the course is to assist graduates from other disciplines to gain a sound knowledge of Applied Statistics. The course is not designed to cater for graduates in Statistics.

For syllabuses of the subjects prescribed in the Schedules for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics see the entries for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

Graduates wishing to enrol must consult the Chairman of the Department of Statistics for advice and details of the options selected for their course. The course must be approved by the Chairman of the Department. Graduates are requested to commence their enquiries in December of the year before they enrol, and students may be required to commence their project in the first week of February.

**Assumed Knowledge:**

(a) Applicants are expected to have passed at least one second-year subject taught by the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences. Applicants who have not passed 7387 Mathematical Statistics II will be required to do preparatory work before commencing their Graduate Diploma course.

(b) Each candidate must be well acquainted with a substantial area of application for statistics such as Biology, Medicine, Engineering, Economics, etc.

---

## SYLLABUSES

### **Text-books:**

Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

### **Examinations:**

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

---

### REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Computer Science.
2. Except as provided for in regulation 3 a candidate for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma shall have qualified for admission to a degree of the University or to a degree of another university accepted for the purpose by the University and have obtained the approval of the Department of Computer Science.
3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.
4. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study extending over at least one year.
5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
- (b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.
6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which he has passed in the University or elsewhere should be counted for the Graduate Diploma in Computer Science, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.
7. There shall be three classifications of pass at an annual examination in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
8. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the professor or lecturer concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- (c) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Chairman of the Department of Computer Science as adequate, to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.
9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Computer Science.

**Mathematical Sciences  
Grad.Dip.Comp.Sc.**

Regulations allowed 28 January, 1965.

Amended: 21 Dec. 1972: 6, 7; 28 Feb. 1974: 2, 3; 23 Jan. 1975: 2; 15 Jan. 1976; 5; 23 Dec. 1976; 2; 4 Feb. 1982: 8; 24 Feb. 1983: 1, 2, 5, 6, 8, 9; 1 March 1984: 4; 17 Jan. 1985: 7. 20 Jul. 1989. Awaiting allowance: diploma to graduate diploma.

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

---

### SCHEDULES

#### SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

*Note:* The points value of each subject is indicated by a number after each subject title.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in subjects totalling at least 22 points, including:

(a) all of the following *core* subjects:

1956 Computer Systems	2
3655 Numerical Methods	2
5132 Programming and Data Structures A	2
1006 Programming and Data Structures B	2
2687 Business Data Processing	2
7343 Programming Language Concepts	2

(b) subjects chosen from:

6720 Compiler Construction	2
5141 Computer Architecture	2
8698 Computer Graphics I	2
2328 Computer Networking and Data Communications	2
6378 Knowledge-Based Systems	2
9811 Non-Procedural Programming I	2
9820 Numerical Analysis I	2
4468 Operating Systems I	2

(c) Honours topics chosen from those offered by the Department of Computer Science, with each topic considered to count for 2 points.

2. A candidate will also satisfactorily undertake and complete a course of practical work:

6744 Diploma Project	2
----------------------	---

3. On the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department of Computer Science, the Faculty may exempt a candidate from the need to satisfy the pre-requisites prescribed for the course.

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

---

Pre-requisite subject: At least a Division I pass in either 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM or equivalent.

The Department offers a Graduate Diploma in Computer Science. The aim of the course is to assist graduates from other disciplines to gain a sound knowledge of Computer Science; previous knowledge of computing, while advantageous, is not required. The course is not designed for graduates in Computer Science or even those with significant knowledge of the Level III subjects in Computer Science. Note that although this course is often taken part-time, all lectures are scheduled during daylight working hours.

The course comprises 11 course-work subjects and a programming project, and is equivalent to one year of full-time study. There is no formal time limit for the course. However, as Computer Science is a rapidly changing discipline, students who span their studies over more than, say, five years, may find that the knowledge acquired in earlier years is insufficient for further studies under a revised course structure. Such students may be advised to undertake additional studies, without academic credit, as either a reading course or as additional course-work.

Students who have not previously passed the first year subject 9276 Introduction to Computer Science, or equivalent, will be required to participate in preparatory lectures and directed reading assignments prior to their first semester of formal course-work and take the subject 6733 Concepts of Computer Science\* in their first semester. No academic credit toward the Graduate Diploma will be awarded for this preparatory work. For such students, the recommended preliminary reading is Goldschlager L. and Lister A., *Computer Science: a modern introduction* (Prentice-Hall, 1988).

Subjects for the Graduate Diploma are listed in Schedule I, with subject descriptions in the undergraduate subject syllabuses. No subject or topic counted toward another course may be counted toward the Graduate Diploma. In particular, students who have counted one or more of the core subjects toward another course will be required to instead take other subjects listed in the Schedule. However, students who have completed one or more subjects listed in the Schedule but have not counted those subjects toward another degree or diploma may apply for status in those subjects for the Graduate Diploma.

Persons wishing to enrol in the Graduate Diploma should consult with the Department of Computer Science for advice and details of the subjects available. They are requested to commence their enquiries in early October of the year before they plan to enrol. At enrolment time subjects are chosen in consultation with the Department and the course must be formally approved by the Chairman of the Department or a nominee.

\* For syllabus of 6733 Concepts of Computer Science see under B.E. degree in Faculty of Engineering.

---

## SYLLABUSES

### Text-books and Reference Books:

Booklists will be made available by the Department of Computer Science.

**Mathematical Sciences**  
**Grad.Dip.Comp.Sc.**

**Examinations:**

Details of subject assessment are made available at the relevant lectures during Orientation Week.

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

---

## REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences.
2. Except as provided for in Regulation 3 an applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall:
  - (i) have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
  - (ii) have obtained the approval of the Dean (or nominee) of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.
3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.
4. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the work for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed within four years.
5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by the candidates.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
- (b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be as specified by the chairman of each department concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Executive Committee of the Education Committee. The chairman of a department concerned may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which he or she has passed in the University or elsewhere should be counted for the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine. Otherwise no subject counted for any other award of the University shall be counted as part of the requirements for the Graduate Diploma.
7. There shall be three classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma (except for the Project option for which there is only the grade of Pass): Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
8. (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- (b) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.
- (c) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject

may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(d) For the purpose of this Regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who without a reason accepted by the Dean of Mathematical Sciences (or nominee) fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences.

Regulations awaiting allowance.



# **GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES**

---

## **SCHEDULES**

### **SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY**

1. The courses of study for the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences will consist of subjects to the value of 24 points chosen from:

(a) Any Level III subject listed in the Calendar by the Departments of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (including Level III subjects listed in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences entry by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics).

(b) Other subjects listed in the Calendar for any Ordinary Degree of the University approved for the purpose by the Dean of Mathematical Sciences (or nominee) except that subjects chosen under this provision shall:

(i) not comprise more than  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the requirements for the Graduate Diploma without the explicit approval of the Faculty.

(ii) Be chosen in consultation with the Dean of Mathematical Sciences (or nominee).

(c) Subjects offered by the Departments of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, the School of Mathematical Sciences at Flinders University or the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics for the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Science (Mathematical Sciences).

2. Project option. This option may comprise up to  $\frac{1}{6}$  of the work for the award. The topics and level of such project work will be decided in consultation with a supervisor appointed by the Faculty.

3. Formal approval of enrolment must be obtained from the Dean of Mathematical Sciences (or nominee).

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

---

### SYLLABUSES

**Textbooks:** These are listed in the calendar under the subject entries for each of the Departments in the Faculty.

**Examinations:** Details of these are made available at the relevant lectures during orientation week.

**Assumed knowledge:** Applicants for the Graduate Diploma will be expected to have a knowledge of mathematics equivalent to that which would be obtained by passing 4 level II subjects offered by the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (i.e. 8 points).

The Faculty of Mathematical Sciences offers the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences as a full-time or part-time course to cater for a number of different demands:

(i) It is designed for graduates with some mathematical training who wish to extend their mathematical or computing knowledge for professional (e.g. teachers) or other reasons. The Graduate Diploma allows a flexible programme to suit the background of the individual. Thus it may

(a) extend a modest knowledge of mathematics to say the level attained by a graduate with an Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences,

or

(b) at the other extreme provide a programme comparable to the level of the Honours degree.

(ii) Graduates of a University or other institution who have an interest in proceeding to research in some area of the mathematical sciences but lack the preparation necessary may enrol for the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences with the view to gaining the background to begin a programme at the Masters level either by coursework or by research.

Graduates wishing to enrol may consult the Dean of Mathematical Sciences for details of the subjects offered preferably in the December of the year preceding their enrolment.

The course is normally one year of full-time study or two years part-time. The Graduate Diploma requires a satisfactory performance in approved subjects totalling 24 points. Provision is made in the schedules for candidates to remedy deficiencies in preparation through inclusion of subjects at level II. Up to 4 points may be in the form of supervised project work. Students will be allocated a supervisor at the time of enrolment.

DEGREE OF

## MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE (COMMUNICATIONS)

---

### REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Applied Science (Communications).
2. The following may be accepted as a candidate for the degree:
  - (a) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Science or Applied Science or holds another academic qualification accepted by the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences as being sufficient for the purpose. A person admitted under this sub-regulation will normally be required satisfactorily to complete sufficient work of Honours standard as is deemed necessary by the Faculty in addition to satisfying the requirements of the Masters degree.
  - (b) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Mathematical Physics.
  - (c) a person who holds a qualification accepted for the purpose by the University.
3. With the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under Regulation 2 but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.
4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
- (b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be as specified by the chairman of each department concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Executive Committee of the Education Committee. The chairman of a department concerned may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
5. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.
6. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
  - (a) on completion of any preliminary work which may be prescribed in the schedules and after consultation with the Dean (or nominee) of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, submit in writing to the Registrar, for approval by the Faculty, a programme of advanced study and project work as prescribed in the schedules and designed to extend over either one year if taken full-time or not less than two and not more than five years if taken part-time.
  - (b) undertake an approved programme of advanced study and project work under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors who shall be members of the full-time academic staff of the University and appointed by the Faculty, except that in special circumstances the Faculty may also appoint an external supervisor.

**Mathematical Sciences  
M.App.Sc.(Com.)**

- (c) pass such examination on the candidate's course of advanced study as may be required by the Faculty; and
  - (d) present a thesis embodying the results of the candidate's project.
7. Subject to such conditions as it may determine, the Faculty may permit project work to be undertaken outside the University provided that it can be satisfied.
- (a) that this will result in mutual academic benefit to the candidate and the supervising department.
  - (b) that there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and the supervising department; and
  - (c) that the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.
8. A candidate may not count a subject or closely related subject or part of a subject already presented for another degree or diploma.
9. (a) On completion of the project work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.
- (b) Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case the thesis shall be submitted by December 31 of the year in which candidature commenced, in the case of full-time studies, or at a time determined by the Dean (or nominee) of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences in the case of part-time studies.
  - (c) On submission or re-submission of the thesis the Faculty shall nominate examiners who may recommend that it:
    - (i) be accepted, with or without conditions; or
    - (ii) be accepted, with or without conditions, subject to satisfactory oral examination; or
    - (iii) be sent back to the candidate for revision; or
    - (iv) be rejected.
10. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Applied Science (Communications).

Regulations awaiting allowance.

DEGREE OF

**MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE  
(COMMUNICATIONS)**

---

**SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under regulation 6.)

**SCHEDULE I: PRELIMINARY WORK**

1. A person whose qualifications have been accepted under either section (b) or section (c) of regulation 2 shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this schedule.
2. Before being admitted either under section (a) of regulation 2 or under regulation 3 a person shall complete the requirements of this schedule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may in his or her case be prescribed by the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences. The purpose of this schedule is that the person should demonstrate the ability to perform at Honours standard.

**SCHEDULE II: COURSES OF STUDY AND PROJECT WORK**

The programme of study and project work shall consist of:

- (a) supervised project work.
- (b) graduate subjects and seminars which may be chosen from the following list of subjects in the Communications area. All candidates must satisfactorily complete a minimum of 7 subjects. Each subject represents 1/12 of the requirements for the degree.

(i) **Compulsory subject:** Masters Seminar.

(ii) **Group A Subjects**

4485 Teletraffic Models

8427 Mathematical Coding and Cryptology

9694 Spectral Analysis and Signal Processing

2297 Masters Topic in Communications

(iii) **Group B Subjects**

These are subjects offered by the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering and whose availability may vary from year to year.

7529 Network Architecture and Switching

7436 Stochastic Processes in Communications Systems

6519 Signal Processing

(iv) **Group C Subjects**

Electronic Engineering, South Australian Institute of Technology  
Network Protocols

Candidates may also choose from subjects offered by the School of Mathematical Sciences at Flinders University or by the Departments of Mathematics and Electronic Engineering at the South Australian Institute of Technology and deemed suitable for the degree programme by the Dean of Mathematical Sciences (or nominee) from whom a list of such subjects may be obtained at the commencement of studies.

- (c) other relevant subjects or work which may make up not more than one-third of the work for the degree, as may be approved by the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

## **Mathematical Sciences M.App.Sc.(Com.)**

The Dean of Mathematical Sciences (or nominee) shall approve in the case of each candidate a programme of study consisting of lectures, seminars and project work and decide the relative proportion of each subject to the constraints listed above. To assist with this choice from time to time lists of subjects available to candidates for the degree in groups B and C will be issued by the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (after they have been approved by Faculty and the Executive Committee). Notwithstanding the above the availability of all subjects is conditional on there being adequate staffing levels.

DEGREE OF

**MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE  
(COMMUNICATIONS)**

---

**SYLLABUSES**

**Textbooks:** Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

**Examinations:** For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relevant weight given to the components (e.g. such as the following as are relevant: assessments, semester or mid-semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

**Note:** The postgraduate subjects which are offered by departments may vary slightly from year to year. Details of which subjects will be available each year are obtainable from the Dean of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

DEGREE OF

## **MASTER OF COMPUTER SCIENCE**

---

### **REGULATIONS**

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Computer Science.
2. (a) The Faculty of Mathematical Sciences may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified:
  - (i) for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, with a major in Computer Science, of the University of Adelaide, or for a degree of some other institution accepted for the purpose by the University; or
  - (ii) for the Graduate Diploma in Computer Science of the University of Adelaide or some other award from another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- (b) With the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under Regulation 2(a), but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.
3. A candidate may proceed to the degree by full-time study; or, with the approval of the Department of Computer Science and subject to any conditions imposed in the particular case, by part-time study; or as an external student. Except by permission of the Faculty, the work for the degree shall be completed:
  - (i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than two years and not more than four years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty;
  - (ii) in the case of a part-time or external candidate, not less than four years and not more than six years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty;
  - (iii) in the case of a candidate with an Honours degree in Computer Science, or equivalent, in not less than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.
4. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
  - (i) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the schedules;
  - (ii) comply with conditions as prescribed in the schedules; and
  - (iii) present a satisfactory written report and seminar on a supervised project on a subject approved by the Department of Computer Science.
5. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.
6. A candidate who fulfils the foregoing requirements shall on the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences be admitted to the degree of Master of Computer Science.

Regulations awaiting allowance.



DEGREE OF

**MASTER OF COMPUTER SCIENCE**

**SCHEDULES**

**SUBJECTS OF STUDY**

1. A candidate for the degree shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written and practical work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in at least fifteen topics offered by the Department of Computer Science at the Honours or Masters level. Other courses may be included, subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department. The lecture topics offered will normally include advanced studies in:

- Computer Architecture
- Operating Systems
- Programming Languages
- Numerical Analysis
- Performance Evaluation
- Real-Time Systems
- Software Engineering

2. A candidate shall also satisfactorily undertake and complete a practical project, under the guidance of a supervisor, and provide a public seminar and written report on the investigation.

DEGREE OF

## MASTER OF SCIENCE

IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

---

### REGULATIONS

1. The following persons may become candidates for the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences: (a) Bachelors of Arts, (b) Bachelors of Science, (c) other graduates whose academic qualifications are accepted by the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences as sufficient.

Provided that, subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

Unless an applicant has obtained an Honours degree from a University in a suitable Mathematical Sciences discipline or a qualification deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent the applicant shall, before being admitted as a candidate, pass such qualifying examination as the Faculty may in the circumstances determine.

2. A person seeking enrolment as a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Registrar and shall submit as part of that application, a statement of that person's academic standing, accompanied, in the case of a person who is not a graduate of the University of Adelaide, by acceptable proof of such standing. Each applicant shall submit an outline of the research work or investigation on which it is intended to submit a thesis. The Faculty, if it approves the subject of this research, may appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate in the work.

3. A candidate may proceed to the degree by full-time study; or, with the approval of the department concerned and subject to any conditions imposed in the particular case, by part-time study; or, as an external student. Except by special permission of the Faculty, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis submitted:

(i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than one year or more than three years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty;

(ii) in the case of a part-time or external candidate, not less than two years nor more than six years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty.

5. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall submit a thesis upon an approved subject and shall adduce sufficient evidence that the thesis is his own work. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged. A candidate may also submit other contributions to mathematical sciences in support of his candidature.

6. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed annually by the Faculty, under the provisions of clause 4C of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

7. The Faculty shall appoint a Board of Examiners to report upon the thesis and any supporting papers that the candidate may submit. The Board of Examiners may require any candidate to pass an examination in the branch of science to which the candidate's original research or investigation is cognate.

8. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to adjudicate upon it, not to be of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Doctor but of sufficient merit for the degree of Master may be admitted to the degree of Master provided that the candidate is qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

9. On completion of the work a candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\*

10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the Board of Examiners shall on the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences be admitted to the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1972.

Amended: 28 Feb. 1974: 3; 23 Jan. 1975: 6; 15 Jan. 1976: 6; 4 Feb. 1982: 9; 17 Jan. 1985: 5. 20 Jul. 1989: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

\*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": see Contents.

DEGREE OF

## DOCTOR OF SCIENCE

IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

---

### REGULATIONS

1. (a) Subject to these regulations a person who has been admitted in the University of Adelaide to an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science or a degree of Master of Science, Arts or Economics, or to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in a field of study approved by the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, may proceed to the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.  
(b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has been admitted to a degree in the University of Adelaide other than one named in section (a) of this regulation, or who is a graduate of another university or institution of higher education recognised by the University of Adelaide and has a substantial association with the University; provided that in each case the graduate concerned has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, had an adequate training in the mathematical sciences.  
(c) No person shall be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences before the expiration of five years from the date of his original graduation.
2. (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his achievements in the mathematical sciences and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.  
(b) The Faculty of Mathematical Sciences shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty on whether the Faculty should—(i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted; or (ii) advise the applicant not to submit his work: and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.  
(c) If it accepts the candidature and approves the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom one at least shall be an external examiner.
3. (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original contribution of distinguished merit adding to the knowledge or understanding of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned.  
(b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published works as the candidate may submit for examination.  
(c) The candidate in submitting his published works shall state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which his information is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.  
(d) The candidate is required to indicate what part, if any, of the work he has submitted for a degree in this or any other university.
4. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.
5. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may,

**Mathematical Sciences  
D.Sc.**

on the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 28 February, 1974.

Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 6; 4 Feb. 1982: 2, 4.



# FACULTY OF MEDICINE

# MEDICINE

## REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

<b>Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (M.B., B.S.)</b>	
Regulations .....	729
Schedules.....	731
Rules for admission of medical students to the teaching hospitals, health centres and the I.M.V.S. ....	735
Syllabuses .....	737
<b>Bachelor of Medical Science (B.Med.Sc.)</b>	
Regulations .....	753
Schedules.....	754
Syllabuses .....	755
<b>Bachelor of Health Sciences (B.HealthSc.)</b>	
Regulations .....	757
Schedules .....	759
Syllabuses .....	763
<b>Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy (Grad.Dip.Psychother.)</b>	
Regulations .....	767
Schedules.....	768
Syllabuses .....	769
<b>Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health (Grad.Dip.Occ.Health)</b>	
Regulations .....	771
Schedules .....	773
Syllabuses .....	775
<b>Graduate Diploma in Clinical Science (Grad.Dip.Clin.Sc.)</b>	
Regulations .....	779

**Master of Clinical Science (M.Clin.Sc.)**  
Regulations ..... 779

**Master of Public Health (M.P.H.)**  
Regulations ..... 780  
Schedules ..... 782  
Syllabuses ..... 784

**Master of Surgery (M.S.)**  
Regulations ..... 791

**Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)**  
Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research  
Studies"—see Contents.

**Doctor of Medicine (M.D.)**  
Regulations ..... 793



DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY**

---

### **REGULATIONS**

1. (a) The course of study for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, unless otherwise approved by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty, shall extend over six years of full-time study.

(b) A candidate may intermit the course:

- (i) for the purpose of proceeding to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science; or
- (ii) for such period and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the Faculty.

2. To qualify for the degrees a candidate must attend regularly such tutorials and seminar work, satisfactorily perform such laboratory, practical, clinical and written work, and pass such examinations as the Council may from time to time prescribe.

3. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

- (i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
- (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

4. A candidate shall pass the whole of one examination before entering into the courses of study and practice leading to the next examination, subject to the provisions of Regulation 9(d) hereof, and provided that in the case of the First and Second Year Examinations, the Board of Examiners may permit a candidate, who has failed in a part only of the Examination, to proceed into the courses of study leading to the subsequent Examination. A candidate may not enter into the courses of study leading to the Fourth Year Examination until the candidate has passed the whole of the First, Second and Third Year Examinations.

5. A candidate shall not present for the examinations unless the candidate has completed to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned, prior to the beginning of the examination, the courses of study and practice prescribed for it.

6. The examiners in any subject may take into consideration written or practical work required of candidates during the course of study and practice and the results of other examinations in the subjects.

NOTES: (1) The reference to study and practice in regulations 3 to 7 above includes all that practical work and clinical instruction prescribed in schedule 1.

(2) The Faculty of Medicine regards lectures as a valuable teaching method. Consequently candidates are advised to attend regularly such courses of lectures as may be provided.

**Medicine  
M.B., B.S.**

7. A candidate who fails to pass in an examination shall, before presenting for the examination again, attend again such part or parts of the course of study and practice leading to that examination as the Faculty may direct.

8. (a) Candidates who pass in the whole of an examination prescribed in the schedules shall be awarded a non-graded pass and their names shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in the Schedules there shall be three classifications of pass in any component subject of the medicine course, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of the candidates in each of the classifications shall be published in accordance with the provisions of the relevant schedule made under the regulations.

(c) A candidate whose results in the Third-Year, Fourth-Year, Fifth-Year and Final (Sixth-Year) Examinations, in the medicine course have been adjudged by the Faculty of Medicine to have been of distinguished merit may, by the decision of the Faculty on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners in the final year of the course, be awarded the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (with Honours).

9. (a) The Board of Examiners may grant a candidate who has been prevented by illness or other sufficient cause from sitting for the whole or part of an examination permission to sit for a special or supplementary examination; the extent of such special or supplementary examination to be determined by the Board in each case.

(b) The Board of Examiners may grant a candidate who has failed in part only of an examination permission to sit for a supplementary examination in the subject or subjects in which the candidate has failed.

(c) On passing in a special or supplementary examination granted under this regulation a candidate shall be deemed to have completed the whole of the examination; but if the candidate fails in such special or supplementary examination the candidate shall take again, and pass in, the whole of the examination before proceeding with the courses of study and practice leading to the next examination: provided that, subject to the provisions of Clause 4 thereof, for the First-Year, Second-Year and Third-Year Examination the Board of Examiners may require a candidate to repeat only those subjects in which the candidate has failed.

(d) A candidate granted permission to sit for a supplementary or special examination may enter provisionally upon the courses of study and practice leading to the next examination pending publication of the result of the supplementary examination.

10 (a) A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or universities or elsewhere, may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and from schedules made under them as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

(b) Subject to approval by the Faculty and on such conditions as may be determined by the Faculty, a candidate may substitute a subject or subjects from another course for specified components of the First Year Examination.

11. All regulations hitherto in force concerning the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery are hereby repealed; provided that this repeal shall not affect

(a) anything done or suffered under any regulation hereby repealed; or

(b) any right or status acquired, duty imposed, or liability incurred by or under any regulation hereby repealed.

Regulations allowed 28 January, 1965.

Amended: 24 Dec. 1969: 2; 17 Dec. 1970: 8; 16 Dec. 1971: 9, 10; 21 Dec. 1972: 8; 23 Jan. 1975: 8, 9; 15 Jan. 1976: 3; 31 Jan. 1980: 1, 8; 4 Feb. 1982: 5, 8, 10; 24 Feb. 1983: 3, 8; 17 Jan. 1985: 8(b); 12 Feb. 1987: 8. 20 Jul. 1989.

DEGREE OF

## BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY

---

### SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 3.)

The hospital clinical year usually begins on the fifth Monday in the year. Syllabuses of subjects for the degrees of M.B., B.S. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

#### Note for students commencing the course in 1989

The University is progressively introducing new schedules for the M.B., B.S. degree. The subjects listed under Schedules I and II for the First-year, Second-year and Fourth-year represent the new M.B., B.S. requirements. Those subjects listed for all other years apply to students who enrolled for the degree prior to 1989.

Over the next two years these calendar entries for years III, V and VI of the M.B., B.S. degree will be amended to include the new degree structure.

### SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY AND PRACTICE

#### 1. Lectures, Practical Work, etc.

During the first year the student shall attend courses of lectures and practical work in (a) Anatomy, (b) Behavioural Science, (c) Biology, (d) Chemistry, (e) Medical Physics, (f) Biomedical Statistics, and (g) Introductory Medicine.

In 1989 up to 50 students with appropriate matriculation results in Biology or Chemistry and Physics will be invited to participate in a programme of subject substitution. Selected students will be permitted to substitute approved subjects from other disciplines in the University of a similar weighting to 5847 Biology IM or 9681 Chemistry IM and 3117 Medical Physics I.

During the second year the student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Anatomy—including Gross Anatomy, Histology and Embryology (and dissect during the whole academic year), (b) Biochemistry, (c) Human Physiology, (d) Medicine in the Community, (e) Genetics.

During the third year the student shall attend courses of instruction, including clinical demonstrations where required, in: (a) Anatomy including Gross Anatomy, Embryology and Neuro-Anatomy, (b) Human Physiology, (c) Pharmacology, (d) General Pathology, (e) Microbiology and Immunology, (f) Social and Preventive Medicine, and (g) Clinical Science and Skills.

During the fourth year the student shall attend courses of instruction in Medicine, Surgery, Microbiology, Pathology, Pharmacology, Psychiatry, Community Medicine and undertake a Research Project, as directed.

During the fifth year the student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Obstetrics and Gynaecology, (b) Medicine and Surgery, (c) Psychiatry, (d) Paediatrics—including Medical Paediatrics and Surgical Paediatrics; and continue to attend demonstrations in Clinical Pathology; and attend Class Examinations as directed by the Faculty of Medicine.

During the sixth year a candidate shall attend as directed for instruction in: (a) Medicine—including Medical specialities, (b) Surgery—including Surgical specialities, (c)

Obstetrics and Gynaecology, (d) Paediatrics, (e) Community Practice, (f) Psychiatry, (g) Applied Pathology and Forensic Medicine and undertake either a period of elective study approved by the Faculty of Medicine or if so directed by the Board of Examiners for the Fifth-Year Examination, undertake a revision course in one or more of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics, Psychiatry, Applied Pathology and Forensic Medicine, Medicine and Surgery.

## **2. Clinical Instruction**

Clinical instruction will begin in the third year and extend to the end of the sixth year.

During this period the student shall:

- (a) attend the medical and surgical practice of the Royal Adelaide Hospital and/or the Queen Elizabeth Hospital for such period as may be directed, in the wards and in the outpatients department; and receive tutorial instruction in medicine and surgery as directed;
- (b) during the fifth year attend for 12 weeks, or such period as may be directed, the obstetrical and gynaecological practice of the Royal Adelaide Hospital or the Queen Elizabeth Hospital or the Queen Victoria Hospital in the wards and in the outpatients department; and reside for 6 weeks or such period as may be directed in the Queen Victoria Maternity Hospital or the Queen Elizabeth Hospital (maternity section) for clinical work in obstetrics;
- (c) hold for a total of at least 12 weeks during the fifth year, the office of medical clerk or surgical dresser at the Adelaide Children's Hospital; and during the sixth year attend the paediatric practice of that hospital for a further period of 4 weeks;
- (d) reside during the sixth year for at least 8 weeks in the Royal Adelaide Hospital and/or the Queen Elizabeth Hospital for clinical instruction in medicine and surgery;
- (e) reside during the sixth year for a period of 4 weeks in such hospital as may be directed for clinical instruction in obstetrics and gynaecology;
- (f) receive instruction during the sixth year in community medicine as directed, and attend, for such period as may be directed, the medical practices of general practitioners located in urban and regional areas;
- (g) attend a course of clinical instruction in psychiatry during the fourth, fifth (up to 1990 only) and sixth years;
- (h) receive tutorial instruction as directed.

### **Note: Overseas Visiting (Non-Award) Students**

Visiting students from overseas undertaking medical electives may be admitted to undertake supervised clinical practice (normally for a period of eight weeks) similar to one or more of the above specified in (d), (e), (f) and (g) and such students will be enrolled in the subject 4874 Clinical Studies for Non-Award Students.

## **3. Approval of Enrolment**

1. The following students must have their course of study approved by the Dean or his designated nominee at the time of enrolment in the year in question:

- (a) students previously enrolled in the course of studies prescribed in these schedules who did not enrol in that course in the immediately preceding year;
- (b) students who have been granted, or who are seeking exemption from the requirements of the regulations and schedules under the terms of regulation 10;
- (c) students who wish to enrol in any subject or subjects and/or option within any subject, in addition to the course and subjects prescribed in these schedules;
- (d) students previously enrolled in other courses or in other faculties and who are

enrolling, or who are seeking to enrol, for the first time in subjects prescribed in these schedules.

2. Students wishing to intermit their studies in accordance with the provisions of regulation 1(b) must apply through the Registrar for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the Faculty for leave of absence for a defined period.

3. Students who have intermitted their studies in the prescribed subjects may be required to resume at such a point in the course and/or to undertake such additional or special programme of study as the Dean of the Faculty deems appropriate.

## **SCHEDULE II: EXAMINATIONS\***

The examinations prescribed in accordance with Regulation 3 shall be as follows and a candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each subject and each other required component:

### **1. 1870 First-Year Examination**

(to be held in or about November of the first year)

4201 Anatomy IMB	9681 Chemistry IM**
7788 Behavioural Science IM	6594 Introductory Medicine I
5847 Biology IM**	3117 Medical Physics I**
7412 Biomedical Statistics I	

A candidate who fails at the First-Year Examination will be required to repeat the course of instruction and present himself for re-examination only in the subjects in which he failed to satisfy the examiners.

The supplementary examinations (for candidates permitted under Regulation 9 to present themselves therefor) will be held in or about the following January.

### **2. 2034 Second-Year Examination**

8946 Anatomy IIMB	9405 Human Physiology IIMB
7100 Biochemistry IIM	6408 Medicine in the Community II
5460 Genetics IIM	

A candidate who fails at the Second-Year Examination will be required to repeat the course of instruction and present himself for re-examination only in the subjects in which he failed to satisfy the examiners.

The supplementary examinations (for candidates permitted under Regulation 9 to present themselves therefor) will be held in or about the following January.

### **3. 3980 Third-Year Examination**

8063 Anatomy IIIMB	6105 Microbiology and Immunology IIIMB
8824 Clinical Science and Skills	1494 Pharmacology IIIMB
2698 General Pathology III	9726 Social and Preventive Medicine III
9782 Human Physiology IIIMB	

A candidate who fails at the Third-Year Examination will be required to repeat the course of instruction and present himself for re-examination only in the subjects in which he failed to satisfy the examiners.

\*For details of enrolment see Note at the end of this schedule.

\*\* Selected students will be permitted to substitute approved subjects from other disciplines in the University of a similar weighting.

The supplementary examinations (for candidates permitted under Regulation 9 to present themselves therefor) will be held in or about the following January.

#### **4. 8508 Fourth-Year Examination**

8508 Fourth-Year Examination:

Theoretical and Clinical examinations in the following components related to the clinical science programme:

4350 Medicine IV	6915 Research Project
8475 Psychiatry IV	4268 Surgery IV

As part of the fourth year programme, assessments may be conducted in: Community Medicine, Microbiology and Immunology, Pathology, Pharmacology.

#### **5. 3192 Fifth-Year Examination**

Theoretical and clinical examinations in the following components:

7240 Obstetrics and Gynaecology V	4376 Paediatrics V
-----------------------------------	--------------------

A candidate's performance in 4474 Medicine and Surgery V and 2591 Psychiatry V will also be taken into account in determining the results of the examinations.

A candidate who is granted a supplementary examination will normally be required to undertake a prescribed course of revision in lieu of undertaking a sixth-year elective. The supplementary examination will be taken immediately following that course.

#### **6. 1106 Final (Sixth-Year) Examination**

(a) A multi-disciplinary examination in the following components:

9950 Applied Pathology and Forensic Medicine VI	4008 Medicine VI 4364 Psychiatry VI
8051 Clinical Competence	4857 Surgery VI
8958 Community Practice VI	

(b) Assessments of performance in the required clinical work.

(c) *Viva voce* examinations as required (to be held in or about October and November of the sixth year).

Assessments of performance in the required clinical work that are considered satisfactory by the examiners must be received before a candidate's results of the Final (Sixth-Year) Examinations may be published.

Candidates granted supplementary examinations in any part of the Final (Sixth-Year) Examination will carry out such additional work as the Head/Chairman of the department may require.

#### **7. Classification of Passes**

In accordance with the provisions of Regulation 8(b) results in the following subjects will not be classified.

6594 Introductory Medicine I

7412 Biomedical Statistics I

## ENROLMENT

Candidates for the degrees of M.B., B.S. are required to enrol for the following subjects:\*

### First Year

1870 First-Year Examination	7412 Biomedical Statistics I
4201 Anatomy IMB	9681 Chemistry IM**
7788 Behavioural Science IM	6594 Introductory Medicine I
5847 Biology IM**	3117 Medical Physics I**

### Second Year

2034 Second-Year Examination	5460 Genetics IIM
8946 Anatomy IIMB	9405 Human Physiology IIMB
7100 Biochemistry	6408 Medicine in the Community II

### Third Year

3980 Third-Year Examination	9782 Human Physiology IIIMB
8063 Anatomy IIIMB	6105 Microbiology and Immunology IIIMB
8824 Clinical Science and Skills	1494 Pharmacology IIIMB
2698 General Pathology III	9726 Social and Preventive Medicine III

### Fourth Year

8508 Fourth-Year Examination	6915 Research Project
4350 Medicine IV	4268 Surgery IV
8475 Psychiatry IV	

### Fifth Year

3192 Fifth-Year Examination	4376 Paediatrics V
4474 Medicine and Surgery V	2591 Psychiatry V
7240 Obstetrics and Gynaecology V	

### Sixth Year

1106 Final (Sixth-Year) Examination	8958 Community Practice VI
9950 Applied Pathology and Forensic Medicine VI	4008 Medicine VI
8051 Clinical Competence	4364 Psychiatry VI
	4857 Surgery VI

\* Students are advised that some subjects cannot be counted with others towards the degree of M.B., B.S. A list of unacceptable combinations is available from the Faculty office.

\*\* Selected students will be permitted to substitute approved subjects from other disciplines in the University of a similar weighting.

## RULES FOR THE ADMISSION OF MEDICAL STUDENTS TO THE PRACTICE OF THE TEACHING HOSPITALS, HEALTH CENTRES AND THE INSTITUTE OF MEDICAL AND VETERINARY SCIENCE

1. Medical students admitted to the practice of a Teaching Hospital or Health Centre shall be under the control of the Medical Superintendent\* in relation to matters of common discipline; the University will otherwise be responsible for matters related to education.
2. No student shall publish the report of any case without the permission of the Hospital Board or Health Centre Management Committee and the Senior Medical Officer under whose care the patient is or has been.
3. Except in the performance of his clinical duties, no student may disclose any information whatsoever concerning a patient without the permission of both the patient and the Senior Medical Officer in charge.
4. No student may communicate directly or indirectly to the Press, radio or television any matter concerning the clinical practice of the Institution to which he is attached.
5. No student may introduce visitors into any Hospital or Health Centre to the practice of which he has been admitted, without the permission of the Medical Superintendent\* or his deputy.
6. Students shall pay such fees as are laid down from time to time by the University in conjunction with the Teaching

## Medicine M.B., B.S.

Hospitals or Health Centres. Fees are payable directly to the University; no student will be admitted to a Teaching Hospital or Health Centre until such fees are paid.

7. Students shall discharge the duties assigned to them, and pay for or replace any article damaged or lost or destroyed by them through negligence or misconduct.

8. During any period of residence the student will comply with the directions of the Medical Superintendent\* of the Hospital or Health Centre in respect of discipline and general conduct.

9. Subject to rule 10 any student infringing any of these rules or the rules of the Hospital or Health Centre, or otherwise misconducting himself may be suspended or dismissed by the Board of the Hospital or Health Centre from the practice of the Hospital or Health Centre. If he is so dismissed he shall forfeit all payments which may have been made and all rights accruing therefrom.

10. In all instances where a student has been either suspended or dismissed from the practice of the Hospital or Health Centre his case shall be investigated by an Investigation Committee on which there shall be a representative appointed by the Hospital Board, a Senior Consultant Clinical Teacher nominated by the Chairman (or his deputy) of the appropriate Staff Committee of the Hospital or Health Centre concerned, a representative appointed by the University, and the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine (or his deputy). The committee should also normally include a representative of the Adelaide Medical Students' Society (e.g. a student member of the Faculty of Medicine). The Investigating Committee shall make its recommendation to the Board of the Hospital or Health Centre Management Committee concerned and to the Council of the University for confirmation or otherwise.

These rules apply equally to medical students who use the facilities of the I.M.V.S. where the Director of the Institute has the authority given in these Rules to the Medical Superintendent of a Teaching Hospital, and where the Council of the Institute replaces the Board of the hospital.

\*The Medical Director of the Queen Victoria Hospital and Health Centres.



DEGREE OF

## BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY

---

### SYLLABUSES

#### Text-books:

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be sought.

#### Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

#### Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

---

## 1870 FIRST-YEAR EXAMINATION

### 4201 Anatomy IMB

*Level:* 1.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures and up to 4 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* The subject will deal in a co-ordinated fashion with: an introduction to general body form, methods of anatomical study, a brief outline of anatomy of the body systems, general cytology and tissue histology, the detailed topographical anatomy of the limbs and thorax, the histology of the skeletal, muscular, nervous, cardio-vascular, lymphatic and respiratory systems, an introduction to early embryology, and the embryology of the cardiovascular and respiratory systems.

*Assessment:* Examinations at end of each semester.

*Equipment:* A human half-skeleton, dissecting instruments and laboratory coats. Although

the Department will provide microscopes for use during class times, students are encouraged to purchase a microscope of their own for use outside class hours.

*Text-books:* Moore, K. L., *Clinically oriented anatomy* 2nd edn. (Williams and Wilkins); Cunningham, D. J., *Manual of practical anatomy* Vol. 1 & 2. 15th edn. (O.U.P.); Junqueira, L. C., Carneiro, J. and Long, J. A., *Basic histology* 6th edn. (Lange) or Cormack, D. H., *Ham's Histology* 9th edn. (Harper & Row), and Embryology books as currently listed for 8946 Anatomy IIMB.

Atlases (optional): Consult Department for information on suitable publications.

### **7788 Behavioural Science IM**

*Level:* I.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 tutorial, and 1 three-hour practical class a week.

*Content:* The subject deals with scientific approaches to the understanding of human behaviour in health and disease. With this objective, contributions from general and developmental psychology, psychophysiology, social psychology, sociology, and anthropology are studied.

*Assessment:* 2 examinations (35% each) and 3 practical reports (10% each).

*Text-book:* Winfield, H. R., and Peay, M. Y., *Behavioural science in medicine* (Allen and Unwin).

### **5847 Biology IM**

*Level:* I.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hours of practical work a week. Both day and evening classes will be held.

*Content:* The subject is an introduction to major biological fields which does not assume previous knowledge. It provides the basis on which later specialized biological and medical studies build. Topics include: cell structure and function; biochemical concepts — respiration, photosynthesis, enzymes; energy flow; membranes; DNA, RNA, protein synthesis; an introduction to bacteria, fungi, autotrophs and chordates; the structure and physiology of vertebrates; major invertebrate phyla; ecology; the nature of evolution, natural selection, the ancestry of man.

*Assessment:* 2 end of semester examinations, an essay and practical work throughout the year.

*Text-book:* Curtis, H. and Barnes, N.S., *Biology* 5th edn. (Worth); Raven, P. H. and Johnson, G. B., *Biology* (Times, Mosby 1986) will be acceptable for 1990 only.

### **7412 Biomedical Statistics I**

*Level:* I.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 10 hours divided equally between lectures and tutorials.

*Content:* This subject provides an introduction to the following topics: the role of statistics in medicine, the collection and presentation of data, measures of central tendency and variability, probability and distributions, statistical inference and hypothesis testing, simple linear regression and correlation.

*Assessment:* Tutorial performance and exercises and a 2-hour written examination at the end of semester.

*Text-book:* A coursebook will be provided.

### 9681 Chemistry IM

*Level:* I.

*Duration:* Semester I and part of Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* Year 12 Chemistry.

*Contact hours:* A course of 35 lectures covering aspects of organic chemistry and 15 lectures on aspects of physical chemistry.

There will be 6 three-hour practical classes and approximately 15 one-hour tutorials associated with the course.

*Content:* This course is specifically designed to provide the necessary chemistry background for students in the medical faculty.

*Assessment:* 2½-hour examination on Organic Chemistry at the end of Semester I and 1½-hour examination on Physical Chemistry at the end of Semester II. Satisfactory attendance and performance is required for each of the practicals.

*Text-books:* Miller, B., *Organic chemistry: the basis of life* (Benjamin-Cummings). Printed notes will be provided for the Physical Chemistry section.

### 6594 Introductory Medicine I

*Level:* I.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours a week.

*Content:* This course was in the process of development at the time the Calendar went to press. The course will introduce students to the fundamentals of clinical problem solving as a preparation for study in the Faculty's new problem-based curriculum.

Training will be provided in basic cardio-pulmonary resuscitation.

Full details will be provided at the beginning of the course.

*Assessment:* Students will be advised of the method of assessment at the beginning of the course.

### 3117 Medical Physics I

*Level:* I.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week or equivalent. Occasional tutorials given.

*Content:* This subject is constructed specifically as an introduction to physiology with many examples and applications. It is of relevance to anatomy and indirectly to other courses in the medical and dental curriculum such as anaesthetics. The main topics are biomechanics, fluids, solids, diffusion, electricity with applications, waves, sound, optics. The course aims to bridge the gap between matriculation physics and the applications needed in medical and dental subjects. Therefore, students who have not taken matriculation physics will need to do extra work to cope with the lectures. These students are advised to consult the lecturer as early as possible. It is assumed that medical students receive a course in x-rays and radiation in a later year of their course.

*Assessment:* Based mainly on a written examination, but includes practical work.

*Text-book:* Cameron, J. R., and Skofronick, J. G., *Medical Physics* (Wiley).

---

## 2034 SECOND-YEAR EXAMINATION

In the second year a co-ordinated course in human biology comprises 8946 Anatomy IIMB, 7100 Biochemistry IIM, 5460 Genetics IIM and 9405 Human Physiology IIMB. Also included in the second-year course is 6408 Medicine in the Community II. Students are required to enrol for all these subjects at the beginning of second year.

### 8946 Anatomy IIMB

*Level:* II.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Contact hours:* 4 lectures and 4 (Semester I) or 5 (Semester II) hours of practical work per week.

*Content:* The course follows on from 4201 Anatomy IMB in first year and is divided into two quite separate semester parts.

In the first semester the gross anatomy of the abdomen, pelvis and perineum is covered in parallel with the histology of the alimentary, renal, reproductive and endocrine systems and the embryology of the alimentary, renal and reproductive systems. The reproductive histology and embryology is taught with some general embryological topics as an integrated unit of reproductive biology.

The second semester material includes the gross anatomy of the head and neck, neuroanatomy, the histology of the eye and ear, and some relevant embryology.

*Assessment:* Examinations at the end of each semester, each being the final examination on the work concerned.

*Equipment:* As for 4201 Anatomy IMB.

*Text-books:* Either Moore, K. L., *The developing human* 3rd edn. (Saunders), or Langman, J., *Medical embryology* 5th edn. (Williams & Wilkins), and Cunningham, D. J., *Manual of practical anatomy* Vols 2 & 3 15th edn. (O.U.P.) and Heimer, L., *The human brain and spinal cord: functional neuroanatomy and dissection guide* (Springer-Verlag), as well as texts and optional atlases as for 4201 Anatomy IMB. Reading lists are also provided.

### 7100 Biochemistry IIM

*Level:* II.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Contact hours:* 3 one-hour lectures a week. A series of tutorials on the clinical applications of Biochemistry and literature research topics are taken throughout the year and require 3 hours work each week.

*Content:* Introduction to protein structure and function, mechanism of enzyme action, specialized proteins and their functions, biological membranes, generation and storage of metabolic energy, biosynthesis of macromolecular precursors, integration of metabolism. Systems and methods of molecular biology, genetic analysis in molecular biology, nucleic acids, DNA structures, DNA replication, recombination, mutation and repair, transcription, translation, genetic code, regulation of protein synthesis and gene function in bacteria and their viruses, recombinant DNA technology.

*Assessment:* Written examinations on lecture component 60%, tutorials 20% and Literature Research Project 20% at the end of each semester.

*Text-book:* Stryer, L., *Biochemistry* 3rd edn. (Freeman).

### **5460 Genetics IIM**

*Level:* II.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 2 hours of practical/tutorial per week.

*Content:* This course outlines the principles of human genetics, important in understanding the individual variation seen in both health and disease under the following headings: Mendelian genetics in human pedigrees; cytogenetics; molecular genetics; gene localization; population genetics; genetics and disease; genetic counselling.

*Assessment:* One 3-hour examination.

*Text-book:* Thompson, J. S. and Thompson, M. W., *Genetics in medicine* 4th edn. (Saunders).

### **9405 Human Physiology IIMB**

*Level:* II

*Duration:* Full year.

*Contact hours:* 3 one-hour lectures, a one-hour tutorial and a three-hour practical session each week.

*Content:* The basic concepts of both general and systematic physiology are presented during lectures and tutorial sessions. The practical sessions comprise research projects which extend over approximately one half semester. Students work in small research teams and design their own projects under staff guidance. The projects are directed at teaching the basic principles of the scientific method.

*Assessment:* Written examinations are held at the end of each semester and total 80% of the subject mark. Project reports comprise the remaining 20%.

*Text-books:* Lecture and tutorial material is covered by Guyton, A. C., *Textbook of medical physiology* 7th edn. (Saunders). The practical session content in terms of experimental design is covered in *Physiology and the scientific method* 1st edn. (Scott and Waterhouse).

### **6408 Medicine in the Community II**

*Level:* II.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Contact hours:* 3 hours of lectures and tutorials a week.

*Content:* This subject deals with some specific aspects of the health system and examines the benefits and limitations of several methods of analysis. It aims to convey an understanding of the political and economic organization of health services, the difficulties for certain groups who lack access to these services, and the main problems thought to be contributing to morbidity and mortality in the community. The two main objectives are: to introduce the Australian health care system, to consider the factors that shape it, and to explore the relationships between practitioners within it; and to study some key conceptual tools for analyzing health and the practice of medicine. Most of the first semester is taken up by "Working in Health Care", which is done in conjunction with students from other health-related courses. Medical students then proceed to a program of lectures and tutorials in health system politics, epidemiology, health economics, and an analysis of the scientific foundations of medicine. Thereafter a set of electives is offered: These vary from year to year, and generally involve a more in-depth analysis of one of the key areas of the overall subject.

*Assessment:* Tutorial participation, project work and written assignments are assessed. There is a written examination at the end of each semester.

*Text-books:* Christie, D., Gordon, I. and Heller, R., *Epidemiology: an introductory text for medicine and other health science students* (University of New South Wales Press); Bates, E., & Linder-Pelz, S. *Health care issues* (Allen & Unwin, 1987).

---

## **3980 THIRD-YEAR EXAMINATION**

In the third year a co-ordinated course in advanced human biology comprises 8063 Anatomy IIIMB, 9782 Human Physiology IIIMB and 1494 Pharmacology IIIMB. Also included in the third-year course are 2698 General Pathology III, 6105 Microbiology and Immunology IIIMB, 9726 Social and Preventative Medicine III and 8824 Clinical Science and Skills.

### **8063 Anatomy IIIMB**

*Level:* III.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* About 25 lectures and 45 hours of practical work and tutorial-demonstrations on gross anatomy and embryology. About 25 lectures and 36 hours of demonstrations and practical work on neuroanatomy.

*Content:* The anatomy of the head and neck, neuroanatomy, and embryological topics related to both. The components are co-ordinated where practicable. Functional and clinical aspects of the anatomy of the head and neck are emphasised. Students are required to dissect; prosected specimens and models are provided for some structures. The neuroanatomy component includes brain dissection and study of prepared sections and relates structure to function in the nervous system. (Clinical demonstrations are included).

*Assessment:* End of semester examination.

*Text-books:* Cunningham, D.J., *Manual of practical anatomy* Vol.3. 15th edn. (O.U.P.) and Heimer, L., *The human brain and spinal cord: functional neuroanatomy and dissection guide* (Springer-Verlag), as well as texts used for gross anatomy and embryology components of 8946 Anatomy IIMB. Additional reading is also recommended.

*Equipment:* As used for gross anatomy component of 8946 Anatomy IIMB.

### **8824 Clinical Science and Skills**

*Level:* III.

*Duration:* Two semesters. Semester I commences January 31, 1989.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures, 1 demonstration and 1 tutorial a week for 32 weeks. There will be an intensive four week course of 12 contact hours a week at the beginning (Jan. 31-Feb. 24) of Semester I on the subjects of clinical interviewing/communication skills and biomedical ethics.

*Content:* This subject is intended to introduce the student to the skills of medical practice, the scientific study of the processes of disease states and the ethics of medicine. Emphasis will be placed on the acquisition of skills in clinical interviewing and communication as well as those required to elicit and record a clinical history and to perform a physical examination. Clinical data gathered at the bedside is to be interpreted in the context of a scientific understanding of the aetiology, pathophysiology and prognosis of common disease processes, aided where appropriate by information derived from elementary laboratory and

other diagnostic investigations. In the study of biomedical ethics, the student will be equipped with the conceptual tools to think clearly about ethical problems and reach sound ethical judgements in a clinical context.

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment in demonstration and tutorial work, a project in biomedical ethics, a written examination in clinical science and a viva in clinical skills.

### **2698 General Pathology III**

*Level:* III.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Content:* In the third year of the medical course the general principles of pathology are presented as part of the course in 2698 General Pathology III. The nature and the inflammatory reaction, including tissue regeneration and repair. Other topics are thrombosis, embolism and infarction, cellular changes and degenerations, the biological effects of radiant energy, the fundamentals of the neoplastic process, haemorrhage, shock and oedema. In the second semester the student is introduced to the pathological processes responsible for the clinical changes associated with various diseases.

*Assessment:* End of semester examinations.

*Text-books:* Rubin, E., and Farber, J., *Pathology* (Lippincott); Wheater, P. R., Burkitt, H. G., Stevens, A. and Lowe, J. S., *Basic histopathology* (Churchill Livingstone).

### **9782 Human Physiology IIMB**

*Level:* III.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Contact hours:* 2 one-hour lectures a week and, with the exception of 1990, 1 three-hour practical session a week for the first half of the semester.

*Content:* Lecture topics are directed at the integrative aspects of central nervous system function, exercise physiology, haemostasis and the endocrinological aspects of reproductive physiology.

*Assessment:* The principal method of assessment will be by written examination at the end of the semester. Essay topics may be provided in lieu of practical sessions in the first half of the semester and contribute to the overall assessment.

*Text-book:* As for 9405 Human Physiology IIMB.

### **6105 Microbiology and Immunology IIMB**

*Level:* III.

*Duration:* Semester II (lectures begin late in Semester I).

*Contact hours:* A series of 29 introductory lectures (13 bacteriology, 1 mycology, 2 parasitology, 6 virology and 14 immunology) and a practical course (6 practicals and 6 demonstrations) using basic laboratory techniques.

*Content:* Bacteria of medical importance: their isolation, morphology, physiology and classification. The principles of sterilisation and disinfection, the use of antibiotics and chemotherapeutic agents. The role of micro-organisms in human disease, considered as a study of host-parasite relationships; epidemiology and its relation to hospital cross-infections. An outline of human virus, fungal and parasitic infections. The collection of specimens for bacteriological and viral diagnosis. The principles of immunology as applied to the diagnosis, prophylaxis and therapy of bacterial and virus diseases, transplantation, diseases due to allergy or hypersensitivity and autoimmune disease. At all stages the course is related, whenever possible, to clinical material.

Students should note that, in the second semester, as part of the Clinical Science and Skills course, seminars will be given on selected topics concerning infectious diseases and

immunological problems. Students will be expected to take an active part in these clinical presentations.

*Assessment:* End of semester examination.

*Text-books:* A list of text-books will be issued by the department at the beginning of each year.

### **1494 Pharmacology IIIMB**

*Level:* III.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 40 lectures, 9 lecture/demonstrations and 24 hours practical work.

*Content:* The subject covers the basic principles of drug action and the uses of drugs in several common clinical situations. It also includes a discussion of the factors which determine the duration, intensity and variability of drug effect.

*Assessment:* 3-hour examination is held at the end of the course. Questions are set on material covered in the lectures, lecture/demonstrations and practical classes, and usually have an essay and/or multiple-choice format. Provision exists for a further assessment, in the form of a *viva-voce* examination.

*Text-books:* Craig, C. R., and Stitzel, R. E., *Modern pharmacology* 2nd edn. (Little, Brown and Co.); or Rang, H. P. and Dale, M. M., *Pharmacology* (Churchill Livingstone); Avery, G. S., *Drug treatment* 3rd edn. (ADIS Press).

### **9726 Social and Preventive Medicine III**

*Level:* III.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* This subject assumes an understanding of the analytical approaches introduced in 6408. The course looks at critical phases of life, such as infancy and old age; at particular problems in environmental and occupational health; at topics like nutrition, which tend to be neglected but form an important underlying influence on health; and at some of the actual, potential and purported methods of studying and intervening in these problems.

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment in tutorial and project work and a written examination.

*Text-books:* The Open University, *Birth to old age* (Open University press); Hetzel, B. and McMichael, T., *The L. S. factor* (Penguin, 1987).

---

## **8508 FOURTH-YEAR EXAMINATION**

For details of this examination see Schedule II.4 above.

In the Fourth year there is a co-ordinated course of teaching in the clinical sciences comprising Microbiology and Immunology, Community Medicine, Psychiatry, Pathology, Pharmacology, 4350 Medicine and 4268 Surgery.

### **8475 Psychiatry IV**

*Level:* IV.

*Duration:* Full year.



*Content:* In the fourth year students are assigned to psychiatric units in general hospitals for clinical clerking, the detailed study of the patient and his family and an overview of the field of general psychiatry.

*Text-books:* See under 1106 Final (Sixth Year) Examination.

#### **4350 Medicine IV**

#### **4268 Surgery IV**

*Level:* IV.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Content:* The subjects are designed to give the students a balanced introduction to clinical medicine and to integrate the medical sciences with clinical medicine.

The programme will comprise three terms, each of twelve weeks duration, through which groups of students will rotate. In one term students spend six weeks in the University Departments of Medicine and Surgery at either the Royal Adelaide Hospital or The Queen Elizabeth Hospital, in a course designed to analyse the whole diagnostic process, including special diagnostic procedures.

In the remaining terms the students will be attached to clinical units with opportunities to practice the clinical skills learnt in third year. In one term the programme will include a series of teaching sessions, to introduce students to the commoner conditions from which patients may suffer. This teaching will be based on a series of clinical problems and students will be required to undertake independent study to prepare these topics for presentation.

*Assessment:* Clinical skills will be assessed during each term by continuous assessment and by an assessment to be held during the Final Examination period. The didactic component of the course may be assessed at the end of the relevant programme and/or during the Final Examination period.

*Text-books:* See under 1106 Final (6th Year) Examination.

#### **6915 Research Project**

*Level:* IV.

*Duration:* 12 weeks.

*Content:* The project aims to develop student skills in assessing the reliability of evidence and the relevance of scientific knowledge, to reach conclusions by observation, experiment and logical analysis and evaluate critically the prevailing knowledge on which current medical practice is based. Students will be required to plan, carry out and write up a specific research project under the supervision of a faculty member. Research projects will be available in a variety of forms. The specified Topic could be epidemiological, clinical or laboratory based research. Clinical projects could be case reports, disease surveys, criteria for diagnosis, natural history including complications, and/or forms of treatment, review of medical services (diagnostic, treatment etc.).

A list of possible Topics will be available at the beginning of each year and students will be able to conduct their project individually or in groups of up to 6 or even 8.

*Assessment:* A report and oral presentation will be required at the end of the 12 week exercise.

*Note:* Instruction will also be provided as part of the Topic Teaching Programme in Community Medicine and Psychiatry, but these subjects will not be examined as part of the 8508 Fourth Year Examination.

#### **Community Medicine**

*Content:* Preventive and epidemiological aspects of disease are presented and discussed where appropriate throughout the year. Lectures, tutorials and clinical teaching are

provided on the preventive, primary and community care aspects of topics under consideration. Students also spend nine half days in an attachment to a metropolitan general practitioner.

*Text-books:* See under 1106 Final (Sixth-Year) Examination.

#### **Microbiology and Immunology**

*Content:* Lectures and seminars on selected clinical topics related to infectious disease and immunological problems are presented in the Clinical Science course. Students will also be expected to attend and contribute to case presentations and demonstrations.

#### **Pathology**

*Content:* In the 4th and 5th years of the course, applied (systematic) pathology is studied, as part of the rotating series of attachments and programme of instruction. The naked eye and microscopic changes in diseased organs and tissues are considered, and the morbid physiology of disease is also discussed. The course comprises lectures, weekly tutorials, mortuary demonstrations of selected material, clinico-pathological demonstrations, and attendance at necropsies in the mortuary of the Royal Adelaide Hospital.

Necropsies are held daily when material is available, and students are advised to attend as many as possible.

*Text-books:* Rubin, E. and Farber, J. L., *Pathology* (Lippincott); Wheater, P. R., Burkitt, H. G., Stevens, A. and Lowe, J. S., *Basic histopathology* (Churchill Livingstone).

#### **Pharmacology**

*Content:* Lectures in Clinical Pharmacology are integrated with topic teaching, and deal with applied aspects of pharmacology and therapeutics which relate to each special area covered in the programme.

*Assessment:* This subject is assessed in conjunction with the other fourth-year subjects as part of the integrated examination 8508 Fourth-Year Examination.

*Text-books:* As for third year.

---

## **3192 FIFTH-YEAR EXAMINATION**

For details of this examination see Schedule II.5 above.

In the Fifth Year there is an advanced course in 4376 Paediatrics and 7240 Obstetrics and Gynaecology. The remainder of the year will continue the programme of diagnostic processes, which commenced in the Fourth Year, in 4474 Medicine and Surgery V and 2591 Psychiatry.

### **7240 Obstetrics and Gynaecology V**

*Level:* V.

*Contract hours & Content:* Students are rostered to The Queen Elizabeth Hospital or The Queen Victoria Hospital and the Royal Adelaide Hospital for one clinical term. During this time students undertake clinical attachments in general obstetrics and gynaecology and are rostered to attend special clinics in family planning, colposcopy, infertility and gynaecological oncology. Students reside in hospital for six weeks.

A course of lecture sessions, each of three hours, in the major areas of obstetrics and gynaecology, is given during the fifth year. Formal teaching is carried out by tutorials in obstetrics and gynaecology, including problem based learning in obstetrics, gynaecology and neonatology. The subjects covered are fetal growth and development, antenatal and

postnatal problems, the management of the normal neonate and selected neonatal disorders, high risk obstetrics and perinatology, reproductive endocrinology, infertility, malignancy, pelvic infections, family planning, applied pharmacology and problems of the peripubertal and perimenopausal years. A comprehensive 3-day seminar on human sexuality is also given.

**Assessment:** Students are expected to demonstrate competence in the clinical skills: history taking, examination, diagnosis and management during the clinical term (30%). Written assignments during the semester contribute 15%. Theoretical knowledge is assessed during the clinical term (viva 15%) and at the end of the year (written 40%). Students may be required to re-sit the clinical examination and pass-fail and distinction vivas are held at the end of the year.

**Text-books:** Beischer, N. A., and Mackay, E. V., *Obstetrics and the newborn* (Saunders); Mackay, E. V., Beischer, N. A., Cox, L. W., and Wood, C., *Illustrated textbook of gynaecology* (Saunders); Symonds, E. M., *Essential obstetrics and gynaecology* (Churchill); Chamberlain, G. V. R., Gibbins, Dewhurst, J., *Illustrated textbook of obstetrics* (Harper & Row); Llewellyn-Jones, D. *Fundamentals of obstetrics and gynaecology* Vol. 1 & II, 4th edn. (Faber London); Porter, J. F. (1986), *The control of human fertility* (The Australian Federation of Family Planning Assoc. Inc.).

### **4376 Paediatrics V.**

**Level:** V.

**Contact hours:** Students are rostered to the Adelaide Children's Hospital for one 12 week period of clinical experience and instruction in Paediatrics. Neonatology is taught as part of 7240 Obstetrics and Gynaecology V.

**Content:** Normal childhood development and factors influencing development. Medical and surgical diseases of children. Paediatric psychiatry. Aspects of paediatric sub-specialties relevant to general practice.

**Text-books:** Robinson, M. J. (ed.), *Practical paediatrics* (Churchill Livingstone, 1990 edn.).

**Assessment:** Clinical viva examination at the end of each attachment (52% of marks); Running assessment of clinical skills throughout the attachment (8% of marks); End of year written examination which includes paediatric medicine, surgery, psychiatry and neonatology (40% of marks).

Students must obtain a pass in each of the three major assessment components.

### **4474 Medicine and Surgery V.**

**Level:** V.

**Content:** Fifth-year students spend six weeks in the University Departments of Medicine and Surgery at either the Royal Adelaide Hospital or The Queen Elizabeth Hospital in a course designed to analyse the whole diagnostic process, including special diagnostics procedures.

**Assessment:** No formal examinations are conducted but there is a system of continuous assessment of clinical skills.

**Text-books:** See under 1106 Final (Sixth-Year) Examinations.

### **2591 Psychiatry V.**

**Level:** V.

**Content:** In the fifth year students are assigned to psychiatric units in general hospitals for clinical clerking, the detailed study of the patient and his family and an over-view of the field of general psychiatry.

**Text-books:** See under 1106 Final (Sixth-Year) Examination.

---

## 1106 FINAL (SIXTH-YEAR) EXAMINATION

For details of this examination see Schedule II.6 above.

In the Sixth Year there is a multi-disciplinary advanced course of practical instruction comprising 4008 Medicine, 4857 Surgery, 4364 Psychiatry, 8958 Community Practice VI, 3624 Obstetrics and Gynaecology, 6460 Paediatrics and 9950 Applied Pathology and Forensic Medicine.

### 4008 Medicine VI

*Level:* VI.

*Content:* The sixth year of the course is provided to allow for the study and care of patients under the supervision of the University Department of Medicine and the Clinical Teachers of the University at both hospitals. Students will spend four weeks in General Medicine in the capacity of Student Interns at the teaching hospitals. Normally a student will be required to be in residence at the hospital to enable himself to maintain continuity of patient care. There will also be a period of four weeks devoted to Medical Specialties. There will be a minimum of formal teaching. In addition the new curriculum provides an eight-week elective period at the beginning of the year.

*Assessment:* Assessment of theoretical knowledge is evaluated by an MCQ paper as part of the Final Examination in November. Assessment of clinical performance is evaluated on the ward and by tests of clinical competence. Theoretical vivas are held in November for the award of distinctions and for students who have failed to satisfy the examiners in the MCQ test. Clinical vivas are held for students who have failed to satisfy examiners in the test of Clinical Competence.

The following books are recommended throughout the three years' instruction in Medicine. Students should purchase copies of text-books. Many students also find it valuable to have a personal copy of a general reference book. A list of general and special reference books will be made available at the beginning of the year.

*Text-books:* Macleod, J. G. (ed.), *Davidson's principles and practice of medicine* (Livingstone); Macleod, J. G. (ed.), *Clinical examination* (Churchill-Livingstone).

### 4857 Surgery VI

*Level:* VI.

*Content:* In the sixth year each student spends eight weeks under the supervision of the University Department of Surgery and the Clinical Teachers of the University. Six weeks is spent in a surgical clinic. During this period the duties involve shared direct patient care, in the capacity of the most junior member of the surgical team. Residence at the hospital will be encouraged to enable the continuity of patient contact. There is a minimum of formal teaching. For a further period each student attends two weeks for a course in surgical specialties.

*Assessment:* Assessment of theoretical knowledge is evaluated by an MCQ paper as part of the Final Examination in November. Assessment of clinical performance is evaluated on the ward and by tests of clinical competence. Theoretical vivas are held in November for the award of distinctions and for students who have failed to satisfy the examiners in the MCQ test. Clinical vivas are held for students who have failed to satisfy examiners in the test of Clinical Competence.

*Text-books and equipment:* Towards the end of each year the Department of Surgery issues a pamphlet to students giving advice about the choice of text and reference books, and of equipment.

### 4364 Psychiatry VI

Level: VI.

**Content:** In the sixth year students will be assigned to psychiatric treatment settings, where they will develop knowledge of assessment techniques and the management of a wide variety of disorders in adult and child psychiatry. Students are required to submit an essay on a psychiatric topic of their choice. A list of possible subjects is provided for guidance.

**Text-books:** Kaplan, H. I., and Sadock, B. J., *Modern synopsis of comprehensive textbook of psychiatry* 5th edn. (Williams and Wilkins); Rowe, C. J., *An outline of psychiatry* 9th edn. (W. C. Brown), Talbott, J. A. et al, *Textbook of Psychiatry* (American Psychiatric Press, Washington, 1988).

### 8958 Community Practice VI

Level: VI.

**Contact hours & Content:** The four-week course in community practice is designed to provide students with practical learning in illness behaviour, epidemiology of disease and the organisation and evaluation of medical care in the community. This should provide the student with skills to help people in the community to cope with their most common health problems individually and collectively. Particular emphasis is given to the role of the general practitioner as a health educator and counsellor. His role in medico-legal and ethical problems which arise in community practice is discussed.

The programme includes field placements in metropolitan and country general practice, visits to community care resources and evaluation of these learning experiences in tutorials and seminar settings. There is a one-week seminar involving recent graduates from other disciplines in health care, during which issues concerning teamwork and communication in the provision of health care and education to the community are explored.

**Assessment:** Includes an essay assignment, a social and preventive medicine viva, two patient management interviews and a written paper in November which includes M.C.Q. related to common problems encountered in general practice.

**Text-books:** Hodgkin, G. K. H., *Towards earlier diagnosis: a guide to general practice* 4th edn. (Churchill Livingstone); or Fry, J., *Common diseases* 3rd edn. (Adis) and Harris, R. D. and Ramsay, A. T., *Health care counselling* (Williams & Wilkins, 1988).

### 8051 Clinical Competence

Level: VI

**Content:** Each student will undertake periods of internship in Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology and Paediatrics. The internship requirements for 4008 Medicine VI and 4857 Surgery VI are described under those subject headings immediately above.

#### Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Students will reside in an obstetric hospital for 4 weeks for a student internship. During this time they will be attached to the practice of a visiting obstetrician and gynaecologist or an obstetric and/or gynaecological unit.

#### Paediatrics

Each student will be attached to the practice of a paediatric unit and may be required to reside in a hospital for a period of 4 weeks as a student intern.

**Assessment:** Assessments of ward performance will be made at the end of each internship. A clinical test will be conducted in November jointly by the Departments of Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology and Paediatrics. Clinical vivas are held for students who fail to satisfy the examiners in any of the foregoing components.

**9950 Applied Pathology and Forensic Medicine VI**

*Level:* VI.

*Content:* This course organised by the Department of Pathology comprises a series of combined presentations by pathologists and clinicians and is orientated towards relating clinical features to laboratory findings in selected diseases. There is also a series of lectures dealing with selected topics in forensic medicine and pathology.

**Medical Ethics**

A short course of lectures on the ethics of the profession.

The relationship of practitioners to one another, to patients, nurses, chemists, friendly societies, the public, advertising, hospitals, the law courts, and the State.

**ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS TAUGHT BY DEPARTMENTS OF THE FACULTY OF MEDICINE**

**9864 Human Anatomy I**

**9473 Histology II**

**9828 Comparative Morphology II**

**9646 Head and Neck and Neuroanatomy**

**7997 Topics and Techniques in Cytology**

**9932 Neuroanatomy and Neuroendocrinology**

**5045 Special Sense Organs**

**6900 Reproductive Biology**

**1739 Honours Anatomy and Histology**

**9931 Anatomy and Histology I (B.D.S.)**

**2237 Regional Anatomy II (B.D.S.)**

**5764 Systematic Histology and Embryology III (B.D.S.)**

**7133 General Medicine IV (B.D.S.)**

**1918 Cellular Neurophysiology and Endocrinology (B.Sc.)**

**3717 General Surgery IV (B.D.S.)**

**1551 Honours Pathology**

### 3950 Honours Pharmacology

#### OT108 Anatomy I(O.T.), OT208 Anatomy II(O.T.), AU101 Anatomy I(P) and AU201 Anatomy II(P).

These subjects are provided for students enrolled at the South Australian Institute of Technology in the courses for the Bachelor of Applied Science in Physiotherapy and Bachelor of Applied Science in Occupational Therapy.

#### OT108 Anatomy I(O.T.)

This course, for students of Occupational Therapy, includes 3 components:

##### Introductory Anatomy:

*Contact hours:* Approximately 1 lecture a week in the first semester.

*Content:* The general anatomy of the musculoskeletal, nervous and vascular systems, and basic histology.

*Preliminary reading:* (Particularly for students with little background in biology) Barnett, C. H., and others, *The human body* (Hodder & Stoughton) or Tobin, C. E., *Human anatomy* (Bobbs-Merrill).

##### Gross Anatomy:

*Contact hours:* A flexible arrangement of approximately 2 lectures and 1½-2 hours of demonstration-tutorial instruction a week throughout the year.

*Content:* The course deals with the anatomy of the whole body, but emphasises musculoskeletal and nervous structures and their functional application in activities of everyday living, and stresses particularly the upper limb.

*Equipment:* Students will need a laboratory coat, and will find a human half-skeleton, particularly the limbs, an advantage.

*Text-book:* Basmajian, J. V., *Primary anatomy* 8th edn. (Williams and Wilkins).

##### Embryology:

*Contact hours and content:* A course of 10 lectures on general embryology.

*Assessment:* Examinations at the end of each semester.

#### OT208 Anatomy II(O.T.)

*Pre-requisites:* OT108 Anatomy I (O.T.)

*Contact hours and content:* This course in Neurobiology for students of Occupational Therapy, consisting of 15 lectures and 10 hours of practical, deals with the functional anatomy of the central nervous system.

*Text-books:* Noback, C. R., and Demarest, R. J., *The nervous system: introduction and review* 2nd edn. (McGraw-Hill); or Gilman, S., and Winans, S. S., *Essentials of clinical neuroanatomy and neurophysiology* 6th edn. (F. A. Davis Coy).

*Assessment:* End of semester examination.

#### AU101 Anatomy I(P)

This course, for students of Physiotherapy, consists of three parts:

##### Introductory Anatomy:

*Contact hours & Content:* 1 lecture a week for the first 9 weeks dealing with the general anatomy of the musculoskeletal, nervous and vascular systems.

*Preliminary reading* (particularly for students with little background in biology): Barnett, C. H., and others, *The human body* (Hodder & Stoughton) or Tobin, C. E., *Human anatomy* (Bobbs-Merrill).

##### Gross Anatomy:

*Contact hours & Content:* 2 lectures a week on the gross anatomy of the extremities and trunk, given throughout the year. Functional aspects of anatomy are emphasised.

3 hours of practical work a week includes dissections of the extremities and trunk. Tutorial-demonstrations are held in conjunction with dissections. Prosected specimens of some regions are used as demonstration material.

*Equipment:* Dissecting instruments, and laboratory coats. A human half-skeleton is a valuable addition.

*Text-books:* Moore, K. L., *Clinically oriented anatomy* 2nd edn. (Williams and Wilkins) or Snell, R. S., *Clinical anatomy for medical students* 2nd edn. (Little, Brown and Co.); Cunningham, D. J., *Manual of practical anatomy* Vols. 1 and 2 (O.U.P.).

Atlas (optional): Consult the Department for information on suitable publications.

Embryology:

*Contact hours & Content:* A course of about 16 lectures on embryology.

*Text-books:* Moore, K. L., *The developing human* 3rd edn. (Saunders); or Langman, J., *Medical embryology* 5th edn. (Williams & Wilkins).

*Assessment:* Examination at the end of each semester.

### **AU201 Anatomy II(P)**

*Pre-requisite:* AU101 Anatomy I(P).

Gross Anatomy and Embryology:

*Contact hours & Content:* 36 lectures on the gross anatomy and embryology of the head and neck, and on special topics. Functional aspects of anatomy are emphasised.

54 hours of practical work in the form of dissections of the head and neck and the vertebral column. Tutorial-demonstrations are held in conjunction with dissections. Prosected specimens of some regions are used as demonstration material.

*Equipment:* See AU101 Anatomy I(P).

*Text-books:* Cunningham, D. J., *Manual of practical anatomy* Vol. 3 15th edn. (O.U.P.); Snell R. S., *Clinical anatomy for medical students* 2nd edn. (Little, Brown), or Moore, K.L., *Clinically oriented anatomy*, 2nd edn. (Williams and Wilkins).

Atlas (optional): See AU101 Anatomy I(P).

Neurobiology:

*Contact hours & Content:* A course of about 18 lectures and 9 hours of dissection, dealing with the functional anatomy of the central nervous system and emphasising topics of clinical significance.

*Text-book:* Noback, C. R., and Demarest, R. J., *The nervous system: introduction and review* 2nd edn. (McGraw-Hill); or Gilman, S., and Winans, S.S., *Essentials of clinical neuroanatomy and neurophysiology* 6th edn. (F. A. Davis Coy).

*Assessment:* Examination at the end of each semester.



HONOURS DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF MEDICAL SCIENCE**

### **REGULATIONS**

1. There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science.
  - 2 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake a course of advanced study extending over at least one academic year, and shall satisfy the examiners in one of the subjects prescribed in the schedules.
  3. Before admission to a course of study for the degree a candidate shall have:
    - (a) passed the Third-Year Examination for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery;
    - (b) been accepted by the Chairman of the department concerned as a suitable candidate for advanced work in the subject he wishes to pursue; and
    - (c) completed such pre-requisite work as the Chairman of the department concerned may prescribe.
  4. The names of the candidates who qualify for the degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions in each subject:
    - First Class
    - Second Class
    - Division A
    - Division B
    - Third Class.
  5. A candidate shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has regularly attended the prescribed lectures and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.
  6. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
    - (i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
    - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date at the Council may determine.
  - (b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.
7. On the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine, the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who in a medical course of another institution has passed examinations regarded as equivalent to that specified in section (a) of Regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 12 December, 1963.

Amended: 21 Dec. 1972: 4; 15 Jan. 1976: 1, 2, 3, 6, 7; 4 Feb. 1982: 24 Feb. 1983: 6; 17 Jan. 1985: 4.

HONOURS DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF MEDICAL SCIENCE**

---

### **SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under Regulation 6.)

#### **SCHEDULE I: COURSE OF STUDY**

1. A course of study for the degree may be undertaken in one of the following:

8110 Honours Anaesthesia and Intensive Care	4408 Honours Microbiology and Immunology
1739 Honours Anatomy and Histology	8864 Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology
8792 Honours Behavioural Science	5702 Honours Paediatrics
6777 Honours Biochemistry	1551 Honours Pathology
9807 Honours Community Medicine	3950 Honours Pharmacology
7599 Honours Genetics	6740 Honours Physiology
5349 Honours Medicine	9196 Honours Psychiatry
	7274 Honours Surgery

2. The course comprises three equally important aspects undertaken concurrently:

(a) *Course of Reading* in selected fields, and the submission of a series of essays associated therewith.

(b) *Experimental work* covering a wide range of techniques.

(c) *The undertaking of a research project* which will be assigned early in the course and on which a thesis must be submitted.

3. The examination for the degree will consist of a written paper or papers, the essays submitted during the year, the thesis on the research project, an oral examination, and a practical examination if required by the examiners.

HONOURS DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF MEDICAL SCIENCE**

---

### **SYLLABUSES**

#### **Reference books:**

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

#### **Examinations:**

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester or mid-semester, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

#### **THE HONOURS DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MEDICAL SCIENCE**

**8110 Honours Anaesthesia and Intensive Care**

**1739 Honours Anatomy and Histology**

**8792 Honours Behavioural Science**

**6777 Honours Biochemistry**

**9807 Honours Community Medicine**

**7599 Honours Genetics**

**5349 Honours Medicine**

**4408 Honours Microbiology and Immunology**

**8864 Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology**

**5702 Honours Paediatrics**

**1551 Honours Pathology**

**3950 Honours Pharmacology**

**6740 Honours Physiology**

**9196 Honours Psychiatry**

**7274 Honours Surgery**

Students requiring further information concerning syllabuses and work required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science are advised to consult the Chairman/Head of the appropriate department as early as possible.

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCES**

---

### **REGULATIONS**

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

3. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Chairman of each department concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Executive Committee of the Education Committee. The chairman of a department concerned may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

4. Except by the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject have not been satisfactorily completed.

5. A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

6. In determining the final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account a candidate's oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass in each subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for admission to further studies in that subject or other subjects.

8. A candidate will be permitted to take a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the department administering the subject and consistent with any expressed Council policy.

9. A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Chairman of the department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

10. A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.

11. There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

12. A candidate who has passed subjects in other courses of the University or in other educational institutions, may on written application to the Registrar be granted such status

**Medicine**  
**B.Health Sc.**

and/or exemption from the requirements of the schedules made under these regulations as the Faculty may determine.

13. If in any year/semester the student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, the Faculty shall not be bound to offer that subject.

Regulations awaiting allowance.

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCES**

---

### **SCHEDULES**

#### **SCHEDULE I: THE ORDINARY DEGREE**

1. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent.
2. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions specified in Clauses 3 and 4 below, pass subjects from Schedule II to the value of at least 72 points, which include the following:
  - (a) Level I subjects to the value of at least 24 points, which must include, unless exempted by the Faculty:  
3637 Human Biology I  
7183 Public Health I  
and a subject or subjects to the value of 6 points from those listed as Science Subjects or Mathematical Sciences Subjects.
  - (b) Level II subjects to the value of at least 20 points, which must include, unless exempted by the Faculty:  
1381 Biology of Disease II  
and one other subject to the value of at least 4 points from those listed as Health Sciences Subjects.
  - (c) Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points, which must include subjects from those listed as Health Sciences Subjects, to the value of at least 8 points.
  - (d) the Completion of a major in the field of either health sciences or biological sciences, as follows:  
Health Sciences: Level III subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed under this heading in Schedule II.  
Biological Sciences: Level III subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed under the heading of Science Subjects in Schedule II.
3. With the permission of the Dean and the Dean of the other Faculty, in lieu of up to 6 points prescribed under clause 2, a candidate may take subjects, from the Schedules of any Faculty, which are not listed in Schedule II, but which are considered appropriate coursework for the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences.
4. Candidates may be permitted to count towards the degree subjects which have been passed in another degree course, up to a maximum value of 24 points.\*
5. No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material.

#### **Notes to Clause 2(d)**

##### **Health Sciences Field**

Although some Level III Health Science subjects do not have pre-requisites, candidates who wish to major in Public Health are advised to take Public Health I and II. When considering this field as a major, candidates should note that many Science subjects at Level III have pre-requisites which may restrict their choice of subjects from other Level III subjects.

\* A list of unacceptable combinations of subject and pre-requisite requirements is available from the office of Faculty of Medicine.

**Medicine  
B.Health Sc.**

**Biological Sciences Field**

Candidates who wish to select this field as a major should note that all Level III subjects, in this field, have pre-requisite subjects and a major in this field requires careful planning of subject selection, from the first year of the course.

**SCHEDULE II: SUBJECTS FOR DEGREE**

Note: The points value of subjects is indicated after each title.

**LEVEL I**

**Health Science Subjects**

3637 Human Biology I	6	3811 Chemistry IS	3
7183 Public Health I	6	1591 Medical Physics IS	3
6462 Behavioural Science IS	6		

**Science Subjects**

3174 Biology I	6	3821 Botany I	3
6878 Chemistry I	6	7740 Genetics & Evolution I	3
9615 General Physics I	6		

**Mathematical Science Subjects**

9276 Introduction to Computer Science	6	1073 Introduction to Programming and Systems	3
5662 Introduction to Programming and Applications	3	5543 Statistics I	3

**Arts Subjects**

3291 Australian Politics I	6	7743 Logic I	3
7410 Introduction to Social Anthropology I	6	9014 Philosophy IA: Introduction to Metaphysics	3
2657 Political Development in Australia I	6	5704 Philosophy IB: Morality, Society and the Individual	3
5104 Psychology I	6		

**Economics and Commerce Subjects**

3039 Commercial Law I	6	2148 Economic Institutions and Policy I	3
8461 Economics I	6		

**LEVEL II**

**Health Science Subjects**

5050 Public Health II	8	6484 Human Reproductive Biology II	4
1381 Biology of Disease II	4	6578 Biochemistry IIS	8
4442 Child Health and Development II	4	8293 Human Physiology IIS	8

**Mathematical Sciences Subjects**

4523 Data Analysis	2		
--------------------	---	--	--

**Science Subjects**

1404 Biochemistry II	8	9828 Comparative Morphology II	4
4863 Genetics II	8	9195 Microbiology II	4
3773 Physiology II	8	6326 Immunology and Virology II	4

**Arts Subjects**

3149 Psychology II	8	3964 Anthropology and Sexuality II	4
1280 Public Policy in Australia II	8	3895 Theories of Practice II	4



**LEVEL III**

**Health Sciences Subjects**

6225 Pathology for Health Science	6	1761 Human Physiology IIIS	3
9674 Public Health III	6	4345 Microbiology and Immunology IIIS	3
7146 Theory of Clinical Procedures and Medical Processes	6	8825 Pharmacology IIIS	3
6893 General Pathology IIIS	6		

**Science Subjects**

**Anatomy and Histology**

9646 Head and Neck Neuroanatomy	6	6900 Reproductive Biology	3
9932 Neuroanatomy and Neuroendocrinology	3		

**Biochemistry**

2123 Molecular Biology of the Gene	2	5318 Biochemical Techniques	1
9510 Biochemistry of Control of Gene Expression	2	4762 Biological Structure and Function	2
6927 Recombinant DNA Technology: Theory	1	2492 Selected Topics in Biochemistry	2
2893 Recombinant DNA Technology: Practice	1	5317 Research Topics in Biochemistry	2

**Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology**

1730 Principles of Pharmacology and Toxicology	6	4574 Systematic Pharmacology	6
--	---	------------------------------	---

**Genetics**

2800 Quantitative Population and Evolutionary Genetics	2	8615 Cellular and Molecular Genetic Mammals: Theory	1
8723 Cytogenetics	2	5482 Cellular and Molecular Genetic Mammals: Practice	1
3077 Immunogenetics	2	2835 Regulation of Gene Expression: Theory	1
5160 Nuclear/Extranuclear Genetic Compartments: Theory	1	5112 Regulation of Gene Expression: Practice	1
2900 Nuclear/Extranuclear Genetic Compartments: Practice	1		

**Microbiology and Immunology**

7335 Advanced Microbiology	3	9570 Host Responses to Infection	3
9371 Advanced Immunology	3	2647 Perspectives in Microbiology and Immunology	1
7546 Mechanisms of Infection	3		

**Physiology**

2984 Cellular Physiology	3	8546 Neurobiology	3
3737 Integrated Human Physiology	3	7288 Exercise Physiology	3

**Arts Subjects**

3170 Psychological Research Methodology III	4	4770 Neuroscience in Psychology III	2
8267 Animal Behaviour III	2	9703 Psychology of Motivation III	2
4553 Cognition and Affect in Social Relationships III	2	8659 Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations III	2
2196 Environmental Psychology III	2	7324 Studies in Personality III	2
1131 Human Decision Processes III	2	5673 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III	2
7196 Intelligence III	2		

### SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. A candidate may, subject to approval by the Chairman/Head of the department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree usually in a field in which the candidate has majored in the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences or its equivalent.
2. A course of study for the degree may be undertaken in one of the following:
  - 9364 Honours Health Sciences
  - 2113 Honours Biological Sciences
3. The course comprises three equally important aspects undertaken concurrently:
  - (a) Course of reading in selected fields, and the submission of a series of essays associated therewith.
  - (b) Experimental or scholarly work covering a wide range of techniques.
  - (c) The undertaking of a research project which will be assigned early in the course and on which a thesis must be submitted.
4. The examination for the degree will consist of a written paper or papers, the essays submitted during the year, the thesis on the research project, an oral examination, and a practical examination if required by the examiners.
5. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a department in another faculty. Candidates must consult the Chairman of the department concerned and apply, in writing, to the Registrar before 30 November in the preceding year for admission to the Honours course.
6. A candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin final-year Honours work in that subject until he or she has qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences, or has qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Medicine as equivalent, and has completed such pre-requisite subjects (if any) as may be prescribed in the syllabus.
7. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Medicine, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of clauses 1, 2 and 3 above.

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCES**

---

### **SYLLABUSES**

#### **Text-books:**

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be sought.

#### **Reference books:**

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

#### **Examinations:**

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

### **7183 Public Health I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Nil.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

*Content:* This subject introduces the population view of health, illness and health care. The curriculum will include the main quantitative techniques, data collection methods and data bases which are pertinent to the understanding of the population view and will include an introduction to demography, epidemiology and biostatistics, with some comparative material on the statistical methods of the social sciences. Substantial attention is given also to the major outputs from the Australian Census, to the main formal and informal collections of information pertinent to health and disease, and to other social indicators.

*Assessment:* Students will be advised of the combination of assessment modes at the beginning of the course.

*Text-book:* Students will be advised of the text at the beginning of the course.

### **3637 Human Biology I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Nil.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures and 3 hours practical work/tutorial per week.

*Content:* The aim of this course is to give an holistic overview of the biology of the human species. The course will have two rather different segments. Firstly, a descriptive and functional account of the populations of cells that make up the human body will be given together with their specializations, functions, and control mechanisms. After an initial description of the component parts of a typical unspecialized cell, the various tissue and organ systems of the healthy body will be detailed. Skeletal, muscular, digestive, neural, excretory and endocrine organ systems will be dealt with and the structure and function of the vascular system given, together with a basic outline of haematology, followed by some of the concepts underlying immunology and microbiology.

The later part of the course will examine how the human species has evolved and fits into the present day environment. The basic concepts underlying Darwinian and neoDarwinian evolution will be given followed by the physical anthropological aspects of the evolution of *Homo sapiens* in Africa and, subsequently, Asia. Basic principles of genetics will be presented and some of the biological aspects underlying human variation given. There will be a series of lectures on reproduction starting with the development of sex cells, followed by a brief discourse on how a fertilized egg develops first into an embryo and then a foetus. Finally the exponential increase of the human population will be detailed together with modern man's impact, and dependence, upon the natural environment.

*Assessment:* By written examination. Practical work and performance in tutorials will be taken into account.

*Text-books:* Suitable textbooks and reference material will be advised, at the beginning of the course.

### **1381 Biology of Disease**

*Level:* II.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* Human Biology I.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week, 4 hours of practicals and demonstrations.

*Content:* History of disease, changing patterns of disease, causes of disease, basis for disease classification, body defence mechanisms, methods of study of disease processes, mechanisms of tissue injury, molecular and cellular pathology of tissue injury, local and systemic responses to tissue injury, endocrine and metabolic responses to injury, mutational aspects of disease, disorders of cell growth and differentiation, and derangements of body fluids.

*Assessment:* Written and practical examinations.

*Text-books:* Sheldon, H., *Boyd's introduction to the study of diseases* (Lea and Febiger).

### **6484 Human Reproductive Biology II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* 1 semester.

*Pre-requisites:* Nil.

*Contact hours:* 3 tutorial/lecture hours, 6 practical/project hours per week.

*Content:* The course aims to confront students with the scientific, social, medical, moral and ethical challenges presented by human population dynamics. Students should gain sufficient understanding of the biology of human reproduction to appreciate present and emerging technologies used in the investigation and management of reproductive function and the social and biological impact of their adoption on a global scale. The moral and ethical implications of such programmes will be discussed.

The course comprises an introduction to human population dynamics in relation to world resources and the necessity for fertility regulation strategies followed by detailed study of the human reproduction process, reproductive pathology and reproductive technologies available for the assessment and management of fertility. A study of the international agencies attempts to implement national and global fertility regulation programmes will be used to provide insight into present social, moral and ethical constraints and their impact on future prospects.

*Assessment:* Students will be assessed on their tutorial and project reports, contribution to seminar and group discussions and an examination.

*Text-book:* Austin, C. R. and Short, R. V., *Reproduction in mammals* 2nd edn. (C.V.P.); Johnson, M. and Everitt, B., *Essential reproduction* 3rd edn. (Blackwell Scientific Publishers). References and textbooks covering social, biological, moral and ethical aspects of the topic will be advised.

## 5050 Public Health II

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Nil.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

*Content:* This course consists of a core of material to be presented to all students, plus elective elements, of which students must take one. The core concentrates on the professional, political, economic and social dynamics of the Australian health care system. Some elements of that material may be taken in the multi-disciplinary course, "Working in Health Care", which is taught in association with fourteen health science schools.

The elective elements depend upon the concepts of the core; they may vary from year to year but will be drawn from topics such as "Work, Environment and Health" (which focuses predominantly on the determinants and health consequences of occupational and physical environmental exposures, and upon the social and political responses to those dynamics and consequences); "History of Australian Health Care" (which considers the origins in Britain — and, more recently, North America — of patterns of medical and public health response to illness); "Getting Trained" (which examines the processes of education, the assumptions about knowledge and service objectives, the supporting institutions and the political standing of the various health occupations); and "Ethical Issues in Public Health" (which will introduce the analytical concepts and methods of ethics and apply them to the analysis of moral dilemmas in public health).

*Assessment:* Students will be advised of the combination of assessment modes at the beginning of the course.

*Text-book:* Students will be advised of the text at the beginning of the course.

## 9674 Public Health III

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Public Health I or Public Health II.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

*Content:* This is a course in social and preventive medicine and public health policy. It introduces and criticizes the "McKeown thesis" on the relation between demographic change, social change and patterns of disease. That introduction leads to an examination of

**Medicine**  
**B.Health Sc.**

social and medical perspectives on health and illness at significant stages of the life cycle, and a consideration of the major health issues of the day. The subject concludes with an examination of the policy processes and options for responding to the issues raised earlier in the unit.

*Assessment:* Students will be advised of the combination of assessment modes at the beginning of the course.

*Text-book:* Students will be advised of the text at the beginning of the course.

**Other syllabus descriptions**

Candidates should note that syllabus descriptions for the following Health Science subjects can be found in the syllabus for the M.B., B.S. degree as indicated.

**Health Sciences Subjects**

**Equivalent M.B.B.S. Subject**

**LEVEL I**

6462 Behavioural Science IS

7788 Behavioural Science IM

3811 Chemistry IS

9681 Chemistry IM

1591 Medical Physics IS

3117 Medical Physics I

**LEVEL II**

6578 Biochemistry IIS

7100 Biochemistry IIM

8293 Human Physiology IIS

9405 Human Physiology IIMB

**LEVEL III**

6893 General Pathology IIIS

2698 General Pathology III

1761 Human Physiology IIIS

9782 Human Physiology IIIMB

4345 Microbiology and

6105 Microbiology and

Immunology IIIS

Immunology IIIM

8825 Pharmacology IIIS

1494 Pharmacology IIIMB

*Note:* Syllabuses for other Health Science subjects in second and third year will be prepared for approval in 1990.

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY

### REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a postgraduate Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy.
2. A candidate for admission to the course for the diploma shall have qualified for admission to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of the University, or to a corresponding degree or degrees of another university accepted for the purpose by the University.
3. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall:
  - (a) satisfactorily complete a course of part-time study extending over two years; and
  - (b) submit evidence that subsequently to qualifying for the award of the degree or degrees referred to in Regulation 2 hereof he has undergone in a hospital, practical clinical training in psychotherapy deemed satisfactory by the Faculty, for a period of not less than two years.
4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
- (b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.
5. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination may not enrol for the diploma again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.
6. For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean as adequate, to attend all or part of an annual examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two terms in that year, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.
7. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy.

Regulations allowed 15 January, 1976; 24 Feb. 1983: 4. Awaiting allowance; diploma to graduate diploma.

## **GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY**

### **SCHEDULES**

(Prescribed by the Council under Regulation 4.)

#### **SCHEDULE I: COURSE OF STUDY**

A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy shall regularly attend lectures, complete such written, practical and tutorial work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in:

1. 8019 Individual Psychotherapy.
2. 3605 Behavioural Psychotherapy.
3. 3607 Evaluative Techniques in Psychotherapy.
4. 5034 Marital and Family Therapy.
5. 6717 Group and Milieu Therapy.



## **GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY**

---

### **SYLLABUSES**

#### **Text-books:**

Details of required books will be provided at the beginning of the course: students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

#### **Examinations:**

Details of the method of examination in specific subjects may be obtained from the Department of Psychiatry: the methods will include continuous assessment of practical work, assessments of presentation of subjects in seminars, and written work.

---

## **GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY**

The course is intended for graduates in Medicine, to provide systematic experience in a variety of treatment methods in psychotherapy; to foster a critical appraisal of indications for, limitations of, and evaluation of, such treatment methods. It is expected that the students will hold a concurrent clinical appointment. The timetable is devised so as to provide for the hospital commitments of students.

The course extends over two years of part-time study. It includes lectures, demonstrations, seminars and practical work on specific subjects as listed below.

*Assessment:* Assessments will be on the basis of the presentation of clinical material, presentation of subjects in seminars, and essays:

The subjects of study are:

1. 8019 Individual Psychotherapy.
2. 3605 Behavioural Psychotherapy.
3. 3607 Evaluative Techniques in Psychotherapy.
4. 5034 Marital and Family Therapy.
5. 6717 Group and Milieu Therapy.

### **8019 Individual Psychotherapy**

*Duration:* Full year.

*Content:* Theoretical seminars will be conducted concurrently with supervisory seminars, as well as practical work (in individual psychotherapy with a selected patient or patients) in the student's own time. The course will include review of therapy, and provision will be made for evaluation of treatment. A written record of treatment progress will be required, and this will provide part of the assessment of the student.

Topics will include: the nature of the psychotherapeutic process; historical review of major theoretical systems of psychotherapy; criteria for selection for individual psychotherapy; limitations of individual psychotherapy; common factors in differing modes of individual psychotherapy; the place of short-term versus long-term therapy; psychotherapy in specific syndromes (e.g. psychosomatic disorders and psychotic states).

### **3605 Behavioural Psychotherapy**

*Duration:* One semester.

*Content:* The course will include demonstrations of specific techniques, and opportunities for acquisition of skills in these techniques.

Topics will include: the relationship between behaviour therapy and individual psychotherapy; the theoretical bases of behavioural approaches to treatment; specific indications for behavioural techniques; the place of adjunctive drug therapy.

### **3607 Evaluative Techniques in Psychotherapy**

*Duration:* Full year.

*Content:* Lectures and seminars will be interspersed throughout the course (two sessions per semester) in order that the evaluative techniques may be applied to the particular psychotherapeutic method under study for that semester.

Topics will include: methodological issues in establishing criteria for "change" in psychotherapy; patient/therapist variables affecting outcome; spontaneous remission of symptoms; the limitations of measurement; evaluation with specific treatment methods.

### **5034 Marital and Family Therapy**

*Duration:* One semester.

*Contact hours:* 1 session of 1½ hours a week, as well as practical work (family assessment with selected patients) in the students' own time. Such work will be reviewed and provision made for evaluation of such treatment.

*Content:* Topics will include: models of marital and family interaction; indications for, scope of, and limitations of marital therapy, problems with the adolescent in family therapy; family therapy and child psychiatry.

### **6717 Group and Milieu Therapy**

*Duration:* One semester.

*Contact hours:* A session each week for lecture/seminar material, in addition to 1 session a week for direct observation and discussion of group therapy techniques.

*Content:* Topics will include: theoretical bases of group therapy approaches; "closed" and "open" groups; integration of group therapy in ward administration; criteria for selection for group therapy; indications for, scope of, and limitations of group therapy; techniques of leadership and facilitation of group processes.

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH

---

## REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health.
2. (a) The Faculty of Medicine may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma any person who has qualified for a degree of the University of Adelaide or of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.  
(b) Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty of Medicine may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not meet the requirements specified in Regulation 2(a) if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.
3. The Faculty of Medicine may require an applicant to complete such preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma.
4. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and a dissertation on a subject approved by the Faculty of Medicine.
5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Medicine, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates; and
  - (iii) the requirements of the dissertation component of the work for the Graduate Diploma.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

- (b). The syllabuses of subjects shall be as specified by the chairman of each department concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Executive Committee of the Education Committee. The chairman of a department concerned may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
6. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the subjects of study and the dissertation shall be completed in not more than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.
7. (a) A candidate who withdraws from all of the subjects in which he or she is enrolled in any one year or who fails to re-enrol after being enrolled in the previous year may only re-enrol in a subsequent year with the approval of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case.  
(b) A candidate proceeding with the dissertation whose work is interrupted for a period of time may be granted an intermission of candidature by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. If such an application is approved the maximum period specified in regulation 6 will be adjusted accordingly by adding the length of the intermission.
8. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Medicine a candidate for the Graduate Diploma is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Diploma.
9. A candidate may at any time apply to the Faculty for status under these regulations or the schedules made in accordance with regulation 5, and may be granted such status, and upon such conditions, as the Council on the advice of the Faculty determines.
10. On completion of the dissertation the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from

**Medicine**  
**Grad.Dip.Occ.Health**

time to time. No material presented for any other Graduate Diploma within this or any other institution shall be submitted.

11. The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for each dissertation.

12. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations shall be qualified for admission to the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health.

Regulations awaiting allowance.

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH

---

## SCHEDULES

### SUBJECTS OF STUDY AND DISSERTATION REQUIREMENTS

1. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma the candidate shall complete satisfactorily:

**(a) Compulsory Studies (5)**

- 3103 Principles of Occupational and Public Health
- 1563 Occupational Safety Practice
- 5672 Occupational Hygiene
- 6187 Industrial Toxicology
- 6287 Introduction to Epidemiology and Biostatistics

**(b) Elective Studies (2)**

Two to be chosen from the following subjects:

- 4742 Advanced Occupational Hygiene
- \*7259 Principles of Prevention
- \*8026 Epidemiological Research Methods
- \*4762 Prevention in Practice
- \*7258 Ethical Issues in Public Health
- \*4286 Biostatistics
- \*\*BA584 Occupational Health and Safety Management 1G
- \*\*BA590 Occupational health and Safety Law
- \*\*BA684 Ergonomics

**(c) Dissertation**

6369 Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health Dissertation

2. A passing grade in any of the subjects shall be awarded as a non-graded pass.
3. A candidate's enrolment in subjects of study must be approved by the Dean (or nominee) at enrolment each year.
4. For the purposes of the dissertation the candidate shall pursue an approved research topic on a subject of relevance to occupational health or occupational safety under the control of the University and under the general guidance of one or more supervisors appointed by the Faculty of Medicine. At least one supervisor shall be a member of the academic staff of a Department of the Faculty of Medicine.
5. The examiners appointed under Regulation 11 may recommend that, subject to the candidate completing the requirements of Schedule 1(a) and 1(b) satisfactorily:
  - (a) the candidate shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma; or
  - (b) the candidate shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma but that minor amendments be made to the dissertation; or
  - (c) the candidate shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma subject to,
    - (i) specified amendments being made to the dissertation; or
    - (ii) satisfactory performance in an oral or written examination; or
  - (d) the candidate shall not be awarded the Graduate Diploma but shall be permitted to re-submit the treatise in a revised form; or

\* from the Master of Public Health course.

\*\* from the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety Management at the South Australian Institute of Technology.

(e) the candidate shall not be awarded the Graduate Diploma.

6. A student who has completed part of the requirements for the degree of Master of Public Health in the University may with the approval of the Faculty, be admitted to candidature for the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health, with such credit as the Faculty determines, subject to the student discontinuing candidature for the degree of Master of Public Health.

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH

---

## SYLLABUSES

### **Subjects of Study:**

As indicated in Schedule I candidates will be required to complete seven subjects, each of 26 contact hours, and a treatise. It is envisaged that each subject will involve two contact hours per week each for one semester. Detailed time-tables will be issued at the beginning of each academic year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Text-books:* A reading list of recommended journal articles and text-books will be issued by the co-ordinating lecturer for each subject and will be available from the Department of Community Medicine at the beginning of the year.

*Assessment:* For each subject of study there will be a written examination at the conclusion. In addition candidates will be expected to prepare tutorial assignments or papers for presentation.

*Weighting of subjects:* Each course subject shall have a weighting of about 10% of the total. The treatise shall have a weighting of about 30% of the total.

---

## COMPULSORY SUBJECTS

### **3103 Principles of Occupational and Public Health**

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Content:* This subject will consider ways in which the occupational and general environments affect health, and in which the general concerns of public health apply to the world of work. It aims to develop a critical, historically-informed attitude toward occupational health and safety issues drawing on the insights of sociology, politics and economics, as well as of epidemiology and biostatistics. Attention will be given to the broad social and political context in which occupational laws, standards and practice have evolved since the Industrial Revolution up to the present. Methods of surveillance and measurements of toxic substances will be examined, using case studies of particular occupational and environmental hazards.

### **6287 Introduction to Epidemiology and Biostatistics**

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Content:* This subject will provide students with basic skills in epidemiological design and analysis, and will consider the application of epidemiology, biostatistics and demography to occupational health. At the end of the subject, the student will also have a basic understanding of the range of techniques used in biostatistics including their broad assumptions and limitations. The student will also be aware of a range of available statistical computer packages for managing and handling data and for undertaking data analysis in medium-sized epidemiological projects. The subject will involve a combination

of lectures, tutorials and practical exercises. Students will critically examine research protocols with a view to detecting flaws in research designs.

### **5672 Occupational Hygiene**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Content:* This subject is an introduction to practical occupational hygiene and ergonomics. There is broad coverage of chemical and physical hazards and of technologies for evaluation and control. Topics include noise, vibration, thermal stress, shift work, biohazards and toxic chemicals. There will be discussion of exposure standards and the interpretation of hygiene data. There will also be an overview of ergonomics, including consideration of work-station and process design; displays and information systems; biomechanics; anthropometry; and psychological aspects.

### **6187 Industrial Toxicology**

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Content:* This subject will review concepts in chemical toxicology which constitute a rational basis for the setting of chemical exposure standards. It will include an overview of the principles of toxicology; biological processes such as toxicant absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion; the use of toxicity tests and other data to characterise a chemical's toxic effects, with specific emphasis on carcinogenicity, mutagenicity, neurotoxicity and reproductive toxicity; and the problem of estimating risk.

### **1563 Occupational Safety Practice**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Content:* This subject focuses on practical occupational health and safety issues. Specific matters will include: workers' compensation law and its administration, and related social, political and economic issues; the management and rehabilitation of injured workers; principles of industrial safety; the role of unions, employers and government in occupational health and safety; and ethical and other aspects of biological monitoring and medical surveillance. Consideration will also be given to certain current issues such as occupational stress, AIDS issues in the workplace, workplace health promotion, "sick building syndrome", and the biological effects of physical agents such as heat and noise. The subject will include some industrial visits.

---

## **ELECTIVE SUBJECTS**

### **4742 Advanced Occupational Hygiene**

*Duration:* Semester I.

This elective deals with advanced topics in the areas of radiation and hazardous chemicals. Chemical topics include biological monitoring for exposure and the management of chemicals in an industrial environment. The section on radiation hygiene will provide a practical focus on issues associated with ionising radiation as well as non-ionising radiation and lighting. The program includes field visits.



## **7259 Principles of Prevention**

*Duration:* Semester II.

This subject examines the theoretical framework which supports work in preventive medicine and health promotion. Topics include the potential for preventing major causes of ill-health, the political and cultural context of prevention, consideration of social science research methods, an introduction to behaviour modification theory and practice, a review of social channels which may be used to influence behaviour, screening (general theory and specific applications) and prevention through primary health care.

## **8026 Epidemiological Research Methods**

*Duration:* Semester I.

This subject concentrates on conceptual and practical issues encountered by students in the design and implementation of epidemiological research. (Students will be required to develop and present a research protocol for class discussion.) Theoretical material as it relates to carrying out such research will include the definition and control of bias and confounding in observational studies, implications of sampling, the analysis of research data, the role and use of basic multivariable statistical models, estimation of the health impact of interventions on the community, techniques of surveillance, and screening. Common pitfalls in epidemiological and statistical reasoning will be examined, and attention will be paid to research design, proposal writing, data presentation, and critical reading of the research literature.

## **4762 Prevention in Practice**

*Duration:* Semester II.

This subject deals with the practical application of principles for disease prevention and health promotion in developed countries, using a population-based and social perspective on reducing risks to health. It includes what has been learned about the effects of community-wide campaigns and specific intervention programmes; how environmental, social and legislative changes may be used to reduce levels of risk exposure, and to influence consumer choices relevant to health; the magnitude of changes which may be achieved using different intervention methods; accounts of the behavioural and social processes presumed to be activated by health promotion programmes; and approaches to evaluation. Areas covered include: cigarette smoking, nutrition, and exercise; public participation and self-help; child and adolescent health; women's health; Aboriginal health; the elderly; and the use of general practice, community health services, and hospitals for health promotion.

## **7258 Ethical Issues in Public Health**

*Duration:* Semester I.

This subject consists of two sections. About 40% of the time is devoted to an examination of theoretical questions, including the bases for ethical argument in a pluralist society, the moral foundations of public policy and the justification of social demands for individuals to conform to policy. The second, larger, part of the subject includes a critique of the ethical implications of the public health movement and of particular policies. This second part attends to questions such as environmentalism, resource distribution in an ageing population, ethical dilemmas in primary care and occupational health and ethical problems in epidemiology.

## **4286 Biostatistics**

*Duration:* Semester II.

This subject is designed to suit students requiring a high degree of self-sufficiency in the collection, analysis and interpretation of data. The topics include survey sampling methods, analysis of categorical data, non-parametric statistical methods, multivariate linear model-

ling and survival analysis. A central feature of the subject is instruction in the use of statistical packages on computers. Emphasis is placed on the practical application of statistical skills to real data sets and the rational interpretation of results, especially results generated by statistical packages.

**BA584 Occupational Health and Safety Management. (South Australian Institute of Technology)**

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Content:* This subject will give an introduction to current thinking on accident phenomena and its value in the planning, organising and control of workplace hazards. It will cover the history of occupational health and safety management, theoretical models of planning, organisation and control, and of injury causation, and techniques of accident investigation. Consideration will also be given to the roles of managers and others, and appropriate structures and organisation for achieving occupational health and safety objectives.

**BA590 Occupational Health and Safety Laws (South Australian Institute of Technology)**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Content:* This subject introduces the following aspects of the law relating to occupational health and safety; interpretation of statutes and delegated legislation; safety and workers' compensation laws; the industrial relations context of occupational health and safety; occupational health and safety and employment (contractual basis, implied terms, discipline, reinstatement and enforcement); employers' liability for damage; and comparative occupational health and safety law.

**BA684 Ergonomics (South Australian Institute of Technology)**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Content:* The aim of this unit is to give an understanding of ergonomics and human factors in the design of workplaces. Subjects include sensory processes, information processes and decision-making; man-machine interaction, repetitive work tasks and manual handling tasks; the physical work environment, including lighting, noise, vibration, heat and cold; the psychology of work; and the implementation of ergonomic strategies.

---

## **DISSERTATION**

**6369 Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health Dissertation**

The dissertation should report on the critical study or analysis of an occupational health or safety research question. The dissertation will normally be based on information collected specifically for this study, although this is not an essential requirement. The use of a scientific method and of a critical analysis of the research questions is required. No minimum length is prescribed, but as a general guide, a length of 12000 to 20000 words might be expected.

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL SCIENCE

### REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES

*NOTE:* This course will not be offered in 1990.

For regulations, schedules and syllabuses of the Graduate Diploma in Clinical Science, see Calendar of the University for 1978, Volume II, pages 929-932.

DEGREE OF

## MASTER OF CLINICAL SCIENCE

### REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Clinical Science.
2. The Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of the University of Adelaide, or degrees accepted by the Faculty as equivalent, and who has either:
  - (a) qualified for the award of the Graduate Diploma in Clinical Science; *or*
  - (b) holds qualifications acceptable to the Faculty *in lieu* of the Graduate Diploma.
3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
  - (a) undertake a programme of research for a period of not less than one year and not more than two years from the date of his/her candidature in the case of a full-time candidate, or four years in the case of a part-time candidate;
  - (b) submit a satisfactory dissertation thereon.
4. The Faculty will appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate in his work.
5. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his dissertation which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\*
6. On submission or re-submission of the dissertation the Faculty shall nominate examiners who may recommend that it:
  - (a) be accepted, with or without conditions; *or*
  - (b) be accepted, with or without conditions, subject to satisfactory oral examinations; *or*
  - (c) be sent back to the candidate for revision; *or*
  - (d) be rejected.
7. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Clinical Science.
8. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty annually. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Medicine a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

Regulations allowed 15 January, 1976.

Amended 1 March 1984: 3.

\*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": see Contents.

DEGREE OF

## MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH

---

### REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Public Health.
2. (a) The Faculty of Medicine may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified for a degree of the University of Adelaide or of another university.  
(b) Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty of Medicine may in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in Regulation 2(a) if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.
3. The Faculty of Medicine may require an applicant to complete such preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the degree.
4. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
  - (i) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the schedules; and
  - (ii) present a satisfactory thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Medicine. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged.

With the prior permission of the Faculty two or more candidates may submit a joint thesis. In the light of their assessment of each candidate's contribution and quality of work the examiners, to be appointed pursuant to Regulation 10, may recommend for each candidate:

- (i) That their thesis be accepted;
- (ii) that their thesis be not accepted; or
- (iii) that one or more of the candidates be required to submit additional individual work or to contribute to a revision of their joint thesis.

If the examiners do not consider the joint thesis acceptable for the purposes of provision (i) they may nevertheless in special circumstances, having regard to the individual work and contribution of any one or more of the candidates, recommend that the work and contribution of such one or more of such candidates complies with the requirements of provision (i) to enable that one candidate or those several candidates to be treated as complying with the requirements of this Regulation.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Medicine, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Chairman of Department or Chairmen of Departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty of Medicine and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that Chairmen of Departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

6. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the subjects of study and the thesis shall be completed in not more than two years of full-time study or four years of part-time study.
7. (a) A candidate who withdraws from all of the subjects in which he or she is enrolled in any one year or who fails to re-enrol after being enrolled in the previous year may only re-enrol in a subsequent year with the approval of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case.

(b) A candidate proceeding with the thesis whose work is interrupted for a period of time may be granted an intermission of candidature by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. If such an application is approved the maximum period specified in regulation 6 will be adjusted accordingly by adding the length of the intermission.

8. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Medicine a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

9. On completion of the thesis the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. No thesis or material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be submitted.

10. The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for each thesis, of whom at least one shall be external to the University.

11. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations shall be qualified for admission to the degree of Master of Public Health.

Regulations allowed 29 May, 1986.

DEGREE OF

## **MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH**

---

### **SCHEDULES**

#### **SUBJECTS OF STUDY AND THESIS REQUIREMENTS**

1. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of medicine, every candidate for the degree shall complete the following components:

(a) **COMPULSORY PUBLIC HEALTH STUDIES (5)**

6635 Introduction to Epidemiology	7259 Principles of Preventive Medicine
3001 Occupational and Environmental Health and Safety	1292 Public Health Policy
	9162 Research Methods and Biostatistics

(b) **ELECTIVE PUBLIC HEALTH STUDIES\***

Four to be chosen from the following:

1011 Public Health Biology	1563 Occupational Safety Practice
8026 Epidemiological Research Methods	7258 Ethical Issues in Public Health
4762 Prevention in Practice	4286 Biostatistics
3945 Health Services Organization	4041 Primary Health Care
5672 Occupational Hygiene	4463 Public Health Policy and the Aged
6187 Industrial Toxicology	6100 Dental Public Health

(c) **MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH THESIS**

2052 M.P.H. Thesis (Full-time)

7461 M.P.H. Thesis (Part-time)

2. Candidates who pass in any of the subjects shall be awarded a non-graded pass.

3. The Faculty of medicine may grant such status in any subject as it may determine up to a maximum of four subjects.

4. A candidate's enrolment in subjects of study must be approved by the Dean (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

5. The candidate shall pursue an approved research topic 2052 M.P.H. Thesis (Full-time) or 7461 M.P.H. Thesis (Part-time) on a subject of relevance to environmental, public or community health under the control of the University and under the general guidance of one or more supervisors appointed by the Faculty of Medicine. At least one supervisor shall be a member of the academic staff of a Department of the Faculty of Medicine.

6. The examiners appointed under Regulation 10 may recommend that:

(a) the candidate shall be awarded the degree; or

(b) the candidate shall be awarded the degree but that minor amendments be made to the thesis; or

(c) the candidate shall be awarded the degree subject to,

(i) specified amendments being made to the thesis, or

(ii) satisfactory performance in an oral or written examination; or

- (d) the candidate shall not be awarded the degree but shall be permitted to re-submit the thesis in a revised form; or
- (e) the candidate shall not be awarded the degree.

\*Students may also be permitted to enrol in electives offered by Flinders University: see syllabuses.

DEGREE OF

## **MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH**

---

### **SYLLABUSES**

#### **Subjects of Study:**

As indicated in Schedule I seventeen subjects of 26 hours will be offered of which each candidate will be required to complete nine, five of which are compulsory. In general each subject will involve two contact hours per week, for one semester. Detailed time-tables will be issued at the beginning of each academic year.

#### **Pre-requisites:**

Although there are no pre-requisites for the elective subjects, all candidates are advised to discuss their choice of electives with the co-ordinating lecturer.

#### **Text-books**

A reading list of recommended journal articles and text-books will be issued by the co-ordinating lecturer for each subject and will be available from the Department of Community Medicine at the beginning of the year.

#### **Assessment:**

For each subject of study there will be a written examination at the conclusion. In addition candidates will be expected to prepare tutorial assignments or papers for presentation.

---

## **COMPULSORY PUBLIC HEALTH STUDIES**

### **6635 Introduction to Epidemiology**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Content:* This subject provides students with basic skills in epidemiological research design and analysis, with particular emphasis on the nature and methods of observational epidemiology. At the end of the subject students should grasp (and hence be able to apply in unfamiliar settings) basic concepts in epidemiology, have an understanding of the broad research strategies applied in the discipline, and be able to critically assess literature in the public domain which employs epidemiological methods. The subject involves a combination of lectures, tutorials and practical exercises. Students undertake some exercises with a view to detecting flaws in research designs.

### **9162 Research Methods and Biostatistics**

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Content:* This core unit is divided into two parts: Introduction to Public Health Research and Introduction to Biostatistics. The first part looks at the framework of research in the public health arena, the nature of enquiry, demography and the basic approaches to research. Indicators of the Australian population's health, surveillance and information systems, and strategies for evaluating policies and intervention are considered. Specific research methods, both qualitative and quantitative, are discussed. The second part of the



course introduces Biostatistics as a means of summarizing sets of data, coping with the variability of individuals within populations, and making decisions in the face of uncertainty. Applications of statistical methodology to public health research will be emphasized.

### **3001 Occupational and Environmental Health and Safety**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Content:* This subject will examine the context in which occupational and environmental health and safety legislation and regulation take place. It will examine the state and theories of regulation, the current status of legislation and government authorities in Australia and the status of international agencies and agreement relating to these broad areas. It will then carry the theme of occupational health and safety and society forward, examining industrial growth and development, the structure and segmentation of the labour force, occupational classification, notification and reporting, the history of occupational medicine, industrial relations and workers compensation and concepts of insurance. Finally, it will focus on the application of epidemiology, biostatistics and demography to occupational and environmental health. The methods and problems of surveillance and measurements of toxic substances will be examined and case studies of particular occupational and environmental hazards will be introduced, paying attention to the problems of quantification, monitoring and comparison.

### **7259 Principles of Preventive Medicine**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Content:* This subject examines the theoretical framework which supports work in preventive medicine and health promotion. Topics include the potential of preventing major causes of ill-health, the political and cultural context of prevention, an introduction to behaviour modification theory and practice, an introduction to formal critical analysis, a review of social channels which may be used to influence behaviour, screening (general theory and specific applications) and prevention through primary health care.

### **1292 Public Health Policy**

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Content:* This subject aims to help students analyse the health system with skills formed by the traditions of sociology, politics and economics. It aims to develop a critical, historically informed attitude toward the acquisition of knowledge and the evaluation of evidence about health institutions and their roles. Attention will be given also to the broad social and political context in which health policy is formed and implemented, and to the value assumptions implicit in policy. This analytical approach will be applied in case studies of current issues in public health policy.

---

## **ELECTIVE PUBLIC HEALTH STUDIES**

### **1011 Public Health Biology**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Content:* The aim of this course is to examine the impact of environmental and social factors on the pathogenesis of human disease. An overview of the causes, tissue changes and laboratory manifestations of diseases of public health importance will be provided. The

course will consist of a series of lectures and seminars which scans the biology and pathology of infection, immunity, cell injury and repair mechanisms, tissue degeneration and aberrations of tissue growth and tumours with an ecological perspective on causation.

### **8026 Epidemiological Research Methods**

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Content:* This subject will concentrate on practical issues being encountered by students in the design and implementation of epidemiological thesis work. (Students will be required to submit their own protocols for class discussion.) Theoretical material as it relates to carrying out these studies will include the control of confounding in observation studies, implications of sampling, the analysis of statistics, the use of mathematical models, estimation of the health impact of interventions on the community, techniques of surveillance, screening, common pitfalls in statistical reasoning, pitfalls in epidemiological reasoning, proposal writing, data presentation and report writing.

### **4762 Prevention in Practice**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Content:* In this subject the broad objectives of Australian Community Health Programs will be examined, the activities which have commenced under those programs will be considered and the efforts undertaken so far in Australia to implement health prevention and promotion will be critically evaluated. In particular, there will be a focus on the health of disadvantaged groups, public participation and self-help, perinatal, childhood and adolescent health, women's health, aboriginal health, gerontology and services for the elderly.

### **3945 Health Services Organization**

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Content:* This subject will focus on the analysis of public health organizations with a critical assessment being made of scientific management, the human relations movement, management by objectives, system theory and social action models of management decision making and leadership. There will be emphasis on the structural and functional complexity of health service organizations and some introduction to aspects of industrial relations in the Australian health system. There will also be an examination of different models of budgeting, especially as they apply to the health care system. Finally, a series of comparisons will be made between health care systems of different countries, including the way policies evolve and institutions are managed in relation to their objectives.

### **5672 Occupational Hygiene**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Content:* This subject will concentrate on occupational hygiene, biophysics and ergonomics. The program will consider such issues as biological rhythm, shift work and night work, work in hot and cold environments, work in low or high atmospheric pressure, the scope of ergonomics, equipment, job and work-place design, fatigue, back injury, repetition strain, lighting, illumination and glare, work posture, handling of materials, occupational cramps, visual display units and personal protective equipment. A series of industrial field visits will be used to illustrate the principles covered in this subject.

### **6187 Industrial Toxicology**

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Content:* In this subject the focus will be toxicology and diseases. There will be a consideration of systemic toxicology, the basis of setting environmental and biological threshold limit values, the role of the industrial toxicologist, the role of the occupational

hygienist, the control of health hazards in occupational settings, including ventilation, dust, noise and hearing. There will also be a consideration of health problems of ionizing and non-ionizing radiation in industry.

### **1563 Occupational Safety Practice**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Content:* This subject will focus on occupational health and safety practice under law. Specific areas dealt with will include functions, organization and practices of various occupational health and safety practitioners and services, responsibility and liability, medical aspects, disease prevention, managerial practice and ethics in occupational and environmental health.

### **7258 Ethical Issues in Public Health**

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Content:* This subject consists of two sections. About 40% of the time is devoted to an examination of theoretical questions, including the bases for ethical argument in a pluralist society, the moral foundations of public policy and the justification of social demands for individuals to conform to policy. The second, larger part of the subject, includes a critique of the ethical implications of the public health movement and of particular policies. This second part attends to questions such as environmentalism, resource distribution in an ageing population, ethical dilemmas in primary care, and ethical problems in epidemiology.

### **4286 Biostatistics**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Content:* This subject is designed to suit students requiring a high degree of self-sufficiency in the collection, analysis and interpretation of data. The topics will include survey sampling methods, analysis of categorical data, non-parametric statistical methods, multivariate linear modelling and survival analysis. A central feature of the subject will be instruction in the use of statistical packages on computers. Emphasis will be placed on the practical application of statistical skills to real data sets and the rational interpretation of results, especially results generated by statistical packages.

### **4041 Primary Health Care**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Content:* This subject will critically examine the concept of primary health care as a component and instrument of "health for all by the year 2000". The role of traditional and non-traditional healers will be examined across a broad range of cultures and the history of primary health care in Australia will be discussed including evolution to the present state of a privately organized general practitioner workforce and a publicly funded community health network. Elements of present structure will be considered in some detail, including the provision of episodic and continuing care to families and defined populations, the inputs required to train practitioners from various professional groups to deal with undifferentiated illness and the individual and group counselling skills needed to ensure the public health needs and expectations of the community are appropriately met by a mix of public and private primary health care practice.

### **4463 Public Health Policy and the Aged**

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Content:* This subject will explore the implications for the health care system of the change in demography and epidemiology that has accompanied a falling birth rate and a rising life expectancy. Issues to be examined include the prevention of disability, care of the confused elderly, housing policies and the elderly, nursing home needs, domiciliary support services,

geriatric assessment units, preparation for retirement, pensions and health, health promotion in the elderly, hospice care. Students will become familiar with a range of research and program evaluation into geriatrics and gerontology in Australia and with the various initiatives being undertaken to address the health and social needs of elderly South Australians.

### **6100 Dental Public Health**

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Content:* This subject is designed to suit students requiring specific understanding of dental public health. The subject will focus on (a) the assessment of various oral disease levels and related problems, identification of prevention and control measures, selection and implementation of appropriate measures and evaluation of the results; and (b) the structure of existing dental care programmes, the coverage of the community and evaluation of the organization and financing of current and anticipated dental care programmes. Emphasis will be placed on the integration and organization of all types of dental resources including the supply, distribution and utilization of dental personnel, facilities and funds.

---

## **ELECTIVES AVAILABLE AT FLINDERS UNIVERSITY**

### **Introductory Note:**

Prospective Master of Public Health students should note that Flinders University teaches 93401 Maternal and Child Health, 93402 School and Community Health, and 93403 Child Development as part of the postgraduate diploma in Community Child Health. (For details see Volume II of the Calendar of The Flinders University of South Australia.) Adelaide students may be permitted to enrol in these subjects for credit to their Adelaide Master of Public Health degree. Such students need to obtain approval in writing from the Registrar and must comply with Flinders University enrolment procedures.

The three electives provide a social and developmental framework for understanding and analysing the major contemporary determinants of child health, and will examine community responses through programs and services which aim to address current child health needs.

### **Prerequisites:**

The postgraduate course in community Child Health at Flinders University is designed for medical practitioners who have a minimum of twelve months approved postgraduate experience in child health. Although there are no formal prerequisites for these elective subjects, candidates are advised to discuss their choice of electives with the co-ordinating lecturer.

### **Contact hours:**

Each elective lasts for an academic term and comprises an initial full-time week of seminars and agency visits followed by programmed readings, assignments and an open-book examination.

Students are expected to arrange a placement in a relevant community agency for the equivalent of one day per week for an academic term to familiarise themselves with the kinds of problems encountered and the agencies' philosophy and approaches to management.

### **Assessment:**

There are two assignments of 1500-2000 words and one essay of between 2500 and 3000

words to be completed during the course of each elective. Each of these components is worth 25% of the marks. A three-hour open book examination worth 25% of the marks is held at the end of the elective term.

### 93401 Maternal and Child Health

[Enrolment at The Flinders University of South Australia].

This subject focuses on the perinatal period, infancy and early childhood. Issues explored include family development and structure in Australia, primary and secondary preventive health services and health behaviour patterns in parents and children, indices of health including perinatal epidemiology and morbidity patterns in young children, with particular emphasis on some of the major contemporary health and behavioural problems in this age group, such as child abuse, adolescent pregnancy, growth and nutritional problems and injuries. Alternative strategies, such as community development, to meeting health needs are also explored.

*Text-books:* Wallace, H. M. *et al.* eds. *Maternal and child health practices*, 2nd ed. (Wiley, 1982); Lindzey, G. and Aronson E. *Handbook of social psychology*, 2nd ed., vol. 2 (Addison-Wesley, 1969).

### 93402 School and Community Health

[Enrolment at The Flinders University of South Australia].

This subject examines health issues in the older child and early adolescent in the context of the school and the community. Areas considered include the role of health professionals in other service systems and the dynamics of multidisciplinary teams, health screening and education in schools. The role of physicians in the diagnosis and management of learning disorders will be examined. The implications of current normalisation policies for disabled children in schools will be explored. Major health issues in adolescents such as risk-taking behaviour, sexually transmitted diseases, substance abuse, suicide, depression, and eating disorders, will be discussed.

*Text-books:* Nader, P. R. *Options for school health* (Aspen Systems Corp., 1978); Lindzey, G. and Aronson E. *Handbook of social psychology*, 2nd ed., vol. 2 (Addison-Wesley, 1969).

### 93403 Child Development

[Enrolment at The Flinders University of South Australia]

Contemporary child health issues are best explored within a social and developmental framework. This subject aims to provide a comprehensive understanding of the various theories of human development and an overview of developmental neurology. Developmental and behavioural problems affecting children will be examined within this context. The theoretical and research basis for the variety of service responses to these needs, such as screening, parent counselling, and early intervention programmes, will be evaluated.

*Text-books:* Accardo, P. J. & Capute A. J. *The pediatrician and the developmentally delayed child* (University Park Pr., 1979); Lindzey, G. and Aronson E. *Handbook of social psychology*, 2nd ed., vol. 2 (Addison-Wesley, 1969).

## **MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH THESIS**

### **2052 M.P.H. Thesis (Full-Time)**

### **7461 M.P.H. Thesis (Part-time)**

The candidate shall pursue an approved research topic on a subject of relevance to environmental, public or community health under the control of the University and under the general guidance of one or more supervisors appointed by the Faculty of Medicine. Normally, and as for earlier year subject enrolments, students will enrol in this component (2052 M.P.H. Thesis (Full-time) or 7461 M.P.H. Thesis (Part-time)) in the final year or years of their candidature during the enrolment period in February. Students will need to have considered their likely thesis topic and discussed it with the Department towards the end of the year preceding the thesis enrolment.

DEGREE OF

## MASTER OF SURGERY

---

### REGULATIONS

1. The following persons may be accepted as candidates for the degree of Master of Surgery:

- (a) Bachelors of Surgery of the University of Adelaide;
- (b) Graduates in surgery of another university who hold a degree which is accepted by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine as equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Surgery of the University of Adelaide.

No person may be awarded the degree of Master of Surgery until three years have elapsed since becoming qualified to receive the degree by virtue of which that person qualified for acceptance as a candidate for the degree of Master of Surgery.

2. Except by special permission of the Faculty of Medicine, every candidate shall give at least two semesters' notice of intended candidature, and shall indicate in general terms the subject of the research work or investigation on which it is proposed to submit a thesis. The Faculty of Medicine may, if it considers it desirable, nominate a department under whose aegis the candidate will be required to undertake work and appoint a supervisor or supervisors to whom the candidate will be responsible for the preparation and presentation of the thesis.

3. A candidate for the degree shall submit: (a) evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of Medicine of having had special training in surgery including at least two years' such training in a teaching hospital recognised by the Faculty for the purpose; (b) a thesis embodying the results of original work relevant to the science or art of surgery or both; and (c) such other published papers in support of the candidature as may be thought fit.

4. Unless the Faculty shall otherwise determine, a candidate for the degree shall pursue his/her approved course of study for a period of not more than three years from the date of his/her candidature.

5. To qualify for award of the degree the thesis must make a contribution to surgical knowledge.

6. A candidate's thesis must include: (a) a declaration by the candidate indicating clearly the extent (if any) to which the candidate is indebted for any portion of the work to any other person, and stating that the thesis does not contain any material which has been accepted for the award of any other degree in any university; (b) a statement of the nature of the problem investigated; (c) a review of the relevant scientific and historical background; (d) a detailed account of the methods of investigation employed, the results obtained, and their interpretation.

7. On completion of the work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\*

The Faculty of Medicine, if it approves the subject of the work submitted, shall nominate examiners, of whom at least one shall be an external examiner.

A candidate may be required to undergo an oral examination in the subject-matter of the thesis and in any other subject-matter cognate thereto.

8. After hearing the reports of the examiners the Faculty shall determine whether or not an oral examination is necessary, and may then recommend (a) that the degree be awarded, or (b) that the degree be awarded on satisfactory completion of an oral examination, or (c) that the thesis be returned to the candidate for revision, or (d) that the degree be not awarded.

**Medicine  
M.S.**

Regulations allowed: 24 Feb. 1983.

Amended 1 March 1984: 4, re-numbering 5-8.

\*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": see Contents.



DEGREE OF

## DOCTOR OF MEDICINE

---

### REGULATIONS

1. The following persons may be accepted as candidates for the degree of Doctor of Medicine:

- (a) Bachelors of Medicine of the University of Adelaide;
- (b) Graduates in medicine of another university who hold a degree which is accepted by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine as equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Medicine of the University of Adelaide.

2. No person may be awarded the degree of Doctor of Medicine until three years have elapsed since he became qualified to receive the degree specified in Regulation 1 of these regulations. He may proceed to the degree either by completing a period of research and presenting a satisfactory thesis thereon, or by the submission of previously published work.

3. No thesis or other work presented for the degree may include material which has been accepted for any other degree or qualification of any university or institution. The degree shall not be awarded unless the thesis or work submitted contain an account of original work by the candidate for the degree amounting to a substantial contribution to medical knowledge.

4. When he submits his thesis or other work, a candidate shall:

- (a) submit therewith a declaration that the thesis or work is his own composition;
- (b) indicate wherein he considers the thesis or work to advance medical knowledge or practice;
- (c) furnish a history of the progress of medical knowledge in the subjects of the thesis or work;
- (d) indicate clearly and fully, by appropriate references, the extent to which he is indebted for any portion of his work to any other person.

#### Regulations governing admission to the degree by thesis.

5. A person who wishes to proceed to the degree of Doctor of Medicine by thesis shall make written application to the Registrar for enrolment as a candidate. The applicant shall include a brief statement of the topic upon which he proposes, upon the completion of a period of research, to submit a thesis.

6. A person accepted as a candidate shall conduct or continue research in the field of study approved by the Faculty of Medicine (hereinafter referred to as the Faculty). The Faculty will normally appoint a supervisor or supervisors and will nominate a department or departments under whose aegis the research will be carried out. Unless the Faculty shall otherwise determine, a candidate for the degree shall pursue his/her approved course of study for a period of not less than two years and not more than four years from the date of his/her candidature in the case of a full-time candidate or eight years in the case of part-time and external candidates.

7. The Faculty may permit a candidate to pursue his research at such place or places outside the University as it thinks fit.

8. A candidate shall give the Registrar one month's notice in writing of his intention to submit his thesis and shall give particulars of any other work which he desires to submit in support of his thesis. The Faculty may permit the submission of such work if in its opinion it may conveniently be examined along with the thesis.

9. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions\* given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of

the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar shall transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

10. The faculty shall nominate examiners of the thesis of whom at least one shall be an external examiner. The Faculty may require the candidate to submit himself for examination upon the subject of his thesis and matters related thereto.

11. After the examiners' reports have been considered the Faculty may recommend that the candidate:

- (a) be awarded the degree; or
- (b) be awarded the degree on the satisfactory completion of an examination on the subject of his thesis and matters related thereto; or
- (c) be not awarded the degree, but be allowed to revise and re-submit his thesis (within such period as the Faculty may allow); or
- (d) be not awarded the degree and be not allowed to re-submit his thesis.

**Regulations concerning admission to the degree by previously published work.**

12. Any person who satisfies the requirements of Regulation 1 hereof may seek the permission of the Faculty to submit, as evidence that he is a fit and proper person to receive the degree, work or papers previously published by him.

13. Any person who seeks the permission of the Faculty under Regulation 12 hereof shall apply in writing to the Registrar giving particulars of the work which he proposes to submit together with a *curriculum vitae*. The Faculty shall refer the matter to a committee which shall enquire into it and make recommendations to the Faculty. The Faculty may refuse to grant the permission sought or it may, if it entertains serious doubts about the suitability of the work which the applicant proposes to submit, advise him of its doubts and request him to reconsider his application.

14. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions\* given in clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar shall transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

15. The Faculty shall nominate examiners of the work of whom at least one shall be an external examiner. The Faculty may require the candidate to submit himself for examination upon the subject of his work and matters related thereto.

16. After the examiners' reports have been considered the Faculty may recommend that the candidate:

- (a) be awarded the degree; or
- (b) be awarded the degree on the satisfactory completion of an examination on the subject of his work and matters related thereto; or
- (c) be not awarded the degree.

17. Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding regulations, the Council may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, admit to the degree any person other than a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation shall be accompanied by evidence that the person has made an original and substantial contribution to knowledge.

Regulations allowed 21 December 1967.

Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 17; 8 Feb. 1979: 6; 4 Feb. 1982: 5, 8, 9, 13, 14; 1 March 1984: 3, 6.

\*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": see Contents.

## FACULTY OF MUSIC

### REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

#### Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (Assoc.Dip.Ab.St.Mus.)

Regulations .....	796
Schedules .....	798
Syllabuses .....	800

#### Bachelor of Music (Performance)(B.Mus.(Perf.))

Regulations .....	809
Schedules .....	811
Syllabuses .....	815

#### Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.)

Regulations .....	846
Schedules .....	848
Syllabuses .....	852

#### Master of Music (M.Mus.)

Regulations .....	877
Schedules .....	879

#### Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—see Contents.

#### Doctor of Music (D.Mus.)

Regulations .....	880
-------------------	-----

## ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN ABORIGINAL STUDIES IN MUSIC

---

### REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music.
2. The course of study for the Associate Diploma shall normally extend over three academic years of full-time study or the equivalent.
3. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Music, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (a) the subjects of study for the diploma;
  - (b) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

4. The syllabuses of the subjects shall be specified by the Chairman of the Departmental Committee of the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music and approved by the Faculty of Music and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee. The Chairman of the Departmental Committee may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus or syllabuses.

5. To qualify for the Associate Diploma a candidate shall comply with the provisions of Schedule III.

6. Except by the permission of the Faculty of Music, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject have not been satisfactorily completed.

7. A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended, and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

8. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

9. There shall be three classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Associate Diploma as follows:

Pass with Distinction

Pass with Credit

Pass

If the Pass classification be in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.

10. A candidate may be granted a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the Departmental Committee of the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music and in accordance with any expressed Council policy.

11. A candidate who fails a subject, or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Faculty, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

12. A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Associate Diploma may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty of Music contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by

**Music**  
**Assoc.Dip.Ab.St.Mus.**

special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

13. A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who does not attend all or part of the examination after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in that subject shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

14. A candidate who has passed subjects in other Faculties of the University or other educational institutions, may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from the requirements of the schedules made under these regulations as the Faculty may determine.

Regulations allowed 20 July, 1989

Awaiting allowance: 2

## **ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN ABORIGINAL STUDIES IN MUSIC**

---

### **SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under Regulation 3.)

#### **SCHEDULE I: ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

1. The Associate Diploma is intended for people of Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander descent.
2. Admission to the course of study for the Associate Diploma shall be determined on the basis of previous musical experience with the primary weight being given to formal musical studies.
3. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition result.
4. Except where otherwise determined by the Faculty, an applicant who defers an offer of admission to the course shall be required to attend again for audition, and to reach the minimum audition standard for admission to the course, before being authorised to enrol.

#### **SCHEDULE II: COMPLETION OF SUBJECTS**

1. The subjects listed for each level under Schedule III need not all be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the pre-requisite requirements for enrolment in later level subjects may so enrol before completing all the subjects of the preceding level.
2. The requirements for each subject must normally be completed in one year of study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to complete the requirements of a subject over a period of two years on such conditions as it may determine.
3. Except where otherwise determined by the Faculty, a candidate who is eligible in any year to enrol in 2524 First Practical Music Study IIA or 1227 Second Practical Music Study IIA or 1399 First Practical Music Study IIIA or 8294 Second Practical Music Study IIIA, or 3595 First Practical Music Study I or 7733 Second Practical Music Study I or 2802 First Practical Music Study IIB or 4716 Second Practical Music Study IIB or 6419 First Practical Music Study IIIB or 3930 Second Practical Music Study IIIB, who fails to do so, and who wishes to enrol in one of these subjects in a subsequent year, shall be required to attend an audition and to reach a minimum audition standard for enrolment in the subject in question before being authorised to enrol in that subject.
4. Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Music, or nominee, for the proposed subjects of study and are required to take part satisfactorily in the general practical work of the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music. Candidates are also encouraged to participate in the activities of the Elder Conservatorium.

**SCHEDULE III: COURSES OF STUDY**

1. To qualify for the Associate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for:

*either* Stream I: Musical Studies *or* Stream II: Community Musician.

2. The subjects for Stream I shall be:

**Level I Subjects**

2308 Musicianship I  
3595 First Practical Music Study I  
7733 Second Practical Music Study I  
7628 Performance I  
5319 Pitjantjatjara Singing I  
8224 General Studies I

**Level II Subjects**

8357 Theory of Music II  
2524 First Practical Music Study IIA  
1227 Second Practical Music Study IIA  
8313 Performance IIA  
6741 Pitjantjatjara Singing IIA  
2720 General Studies IIA

**Level III Subjects**

7287 Theory of Music III  
1399 First Practical Music Study IIIA  
8294 Second Practical Music Study IIIA  
8428 Performance IIIA  
1997 General Studies IIIA

3. The subjects for Stream II shall be:

**Level I Subjects**

As for Stream I

**Level II Subjects**

4330 Musicianship II  
2802 First Practical Music Study IIB  
4716 Second Practical Music Study IIB  
7466 Performance IIB  
1814 Pitjantjatjara Singing IIB  
3120 General Studies IIB

**Level III Subjects**

5410 Musicianship III  
6419 First Practical Music Study IIIB  
3930 Second Practical Music Study IIIB  
4951 Performance IIIB  
2961 General Studies IIIB

NOTES (Not forming part of the Schedules)

**2. SUBJECT DESIGNATIONS OF 1989 CALENDAR**

Level I subjects of the 1989 Calendar have been redesignated as Level II, and Level II subjects of the 1989 Calendar as Level III.

## ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN ABORIGINAL STUDIES IN MUSIC

---

### SYLLABUSES

Prospective students for both streams are auditioned and interviewed in order to determine suitability; depending on the qualifications and experience of the applicant, credit (advanced standing) may be granted.

**LEVEL I** (Common to both streams)

#### **2308 Musicianship I**

*Level:* I.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Audition.

*Weighting:* 20% of a year's work.

*Aim/Content:* To explore the theory of music related to individual practical studies, as per syllabus.

*Contact hours:* 4 x 1-hour group lessons per week.

*Assessment:* 4 examinations, one at the end of each half-semester and each of 1-hour duration (40%). Completion of practical/written work set (60%).

#### **3595 First Practical Music Study I**

*Level:* I.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Audition.

*Weighting:* 18% of a year's work.

*Content:* Development of instrumental or vocal technique and musicianship as per syllabus.

*Contact hours:* 1 x 1-hour individual lesson per week.

*Assessment:* Continuous progress reports (60%), 4 practical examinations, one at the end of each half-semester (40%).

#### **7733 Second Practical Music Study I**

*Level:* I.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Audition.

*Weighting:* 10% of a year's work.

*Aim/Content:* Development of instrument or vocal technique and musicianship as per syllabus.

*Contact hours:* 1 x 1-hour individual lesson per week.

*Assessment:* Continuous progress reports (60%), 4 practical examinations, one at the end of each half-semester (40%).



### **7628 Performance I**

*Level:* I.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* None.

*Weighting:* 30% of a year's work.

*Aim/Content:* Development of instrumental or vocal technique and group musicianship as per syllabus.

*Contact hours:* 6-8 hours group and/or individual tuition per week.

*Assessment:* Attendance and participation in ensemble work and public performances.

### **5319 Pitjantjatjara Singing I**

*Level:* I.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* None.

*Weighting:* 10% of a year's work.

*Aim/Content:* To introduce the styles, beliefs, and attitudes of traditional Aboriginal music, using a public *inma* (ceremony) as taught by its traditional owners, assisted by the Academic Tutor. A field trip to Indulkana is arranged during the year to further understanding of *inma* in the tribal setting. Each student is expected to join at least one field trip during their course.

*Contact hours:* 2 x 1-hour group sessions per week.

*Assessment:* Report on attitudinal and musical progress from the Senior Lecturer, in consultation with other song owners, at the end of each half-semester (60%). Report on cross-cultural skills from the Academic Tutor at the end of each half-semester (40%).

### **8224 General Studies I**

*Level:* I.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* None.

*Weighting:* 12% of a year's work (1 unit = 3%).

*Aim/Content:* This subject aims to diversify individual student study programs and interests. It comprises a group of compulsory and non-compulsory musical and para-musical units. A minimum number of 4 units per year must be taken (1 unit = 1 half-semester). Students may be credited with units taken outside CASM at the discretion of staff who also will determine the appropriate weighting. Aboriginal Communication Course and Technical Studies are compulsory units for 8224 General Studies I. *See General Studies list at end of syllabus entries.*

*Contact hours:* Variable.

*Assessment:* Determined by Subject Tutor in consultation with CASM staff.

### **STREAM I, LEVEL II**

#### **8357 Theory of Music II**

*Level:* II.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Weighting:* 20% of year's work.

*Pre-requisites:* 2308 Musicianship I or audition.

*Contact hours:* 4 x 1-hour group lessons a week.

*Aim/content:* To explore the theory of music relating to individual instrumental studies as per syllabus.

*Assessment:* 1-hour examination at the end of each half-semester (40%), completion of practical/written work set (60%).

### **2524 First Practical Music Study IIA**

*Level:* II.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Weighting:* 18% of a year's work.

*Pre-requisites:* 3595 First Practical Music Study I or audition.

*Contact hours:* 1 x 1-hour individual lesson a week.

*Aim/content:* Development of instrumental or vocal technique and musicianship as per syllabus.

*Assessment:* Continuous progress reports (60%), practical examination at the end of each half-semester (40%).

### **1227 Second Practical Music Study IIA**

*Level:* II.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Weighting:* 10% of a year's work.

*Contact hours:* 1 x 1-hour individual lesson a week.

*Pre-requisites:* 7733 Second Practical Music Study I or audition.

*Aim/content:* Development of instrumental or vocal technique and musicianship as per syllabus.

*Assessment:* Continuous progress reports (60%), practical examination at the end of each half-semester (40%).

### **8313 Performance IIA**

*Level:* II.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Weighting:* 30% of a year's work.

*Pre-requisites:* Performance I or audition.

*Contact hours:* 6-8 hours group and/or individual tuition a week.

*Assessment:* Attendance and participation in ensemble work and public performances.

### **6741 Pitjantjatjara Singing IIA**

*Level:* II.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Weighting:* 10% of a year's work.

*Pre-requisites:* 5319 Pitjantjatjara Singing I.

*Contact hours:* 2 x 1-hour group sessions a week plus 10-day field trip.

*Aim/content:* To introduce the styles, beliefs, and attitudes of traditional Aboriginal music, using a public *inma* (ceremony) as taught by its traditional owners, assisted by the Academic Tutor. A field trip to Indulkana is arranged to further understanding of *inma* in the tribal setting. Each student is expected to join at least one field trip during their course.

*Assessment:* Report on attitudinal and musical progress from the Senior Lecturer, in consultation with other song owners, at the end of each half-semester (60%), report on cross-cultural skills from the Academic Tutor at the end of each half-semester (40%).

## **2720 General Studies IIA**

*Level:* II.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Weighting:* 12% of a year's work (1 unit = 3%).

*Pre-requisites:* 8224 General Studies I.

*Contact hours:* Variable.

*Aim/content:* The subject aims to diversify individual student study programmes and interests. It comprises a group of compulsory and non-compulsory musical and para-musical units. A minimum number of 4 units per year must be taken (1 unit = 1 half-semester). Students may be credited with General Studies units taken outside CASM at the discretion of the Faculty which also will determine the appropriate weighting. Unless already completed during Level I, a student must take the Aboriginal Communication Course and Technical Studies for 2720 General Studies IIA. At some time during the Musical Studies Stream the student must complete 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology, as either 2720 General Studies IIA or 1997 General Studies IIIA. See *General Studies list at end of syllabus entries*.

*Assessment:* Determined by Subject Tutor in consultation with CASM staff.

## **LEVEL III**

### **7287 Theory of Music III**

*Level:* III.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Weighting:* 25% of a year's work.

*Pre-requisites:* 8357 Theory of Music II or 4330 Musicianship II.

*Contact hours:* 4 x 1-hour group lessons a week.

*Aim/content:* To explore further the theory of music relating to individual instrumental studies, as per syllabus.

*Assessment:* 1-hour examination at the end of each half-semester (40%), completion of practical/written work set (60%).

### **1399 First Practical Music Study IIIA**

*Level:* III.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Weighting:* 20% of a year's work.

*Pre-requisites:* 2524 First Practical Music Study IIA or 4716 First Practical Music Study IIB.

*Contact hours:* 1 x 1-hour individual lesson a week.

*Aim/content:* Further development of instrumental or vocal technique and musicianship as per syllabus.

*Assessment:* Continuous progress reports (60%), practical examination at the end of each half-semester (40%).

### **8294 Second Practical Music Study IIIA**

*Level:* III.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Weighting:* 10% of a year's work.

*Pre-requisites:* 1227 Second Practical Music Study IIA or 4716 Second Practical Music Study IIB.

*Contact hours:* 1 x 1-hour individual lesson a week.

*Aim/content:* Further development of instrumental or vocal technique and musicianship as per syllabus.

*Assessment:* Continuous progress reports (60%), practical examination at the end of each half-semester (40%).

### **8428 Performance IIIA**

*Level:* III.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Weighting:* 30% of a year's work.

*Pre-requisites:* 8313 Performance IIA or Performance IIB.

*Contact hours:* 6-8 hours group and/or individual tuition a week.

*Aim/content:* Further development of instrumental technique and group musicianship as per syllabus.

*Assessment:* Attendance and participation in ensemble work and public performances.

### **1997 General Studies IIIA**

*Level:* III.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Weighting:* 15% of a year's work (1 unit = 3%).

*Pre-requisites:* 2720 General Studies IIA or 3120 General Studies IIB.

*Contact hours:* Variable.

*Aim/content:* This subject aims to diversify a student's study programme and interests. It comprises a group of compulsory and non-compulsory musical and para-musical units. A minimum number of 5 units per year must be taken (1 unit = 1 half-semester). Students may be credited with General Studies units taken outside CASM at the discretion of the Faculty which also will determine the appropriate weighting. At some time during the Musical Studies stream the student must complete 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology, as either 2720 General Studies IA or 1997 General Studies IIA. See *General Studies list at the end of syllabus entries*.

*Assessment:* Determined by Subject Tutor in consultation with CASM staff.

## **STREAM II, LEVEL II**

### **4330 Musicianship II**

*Level:* II.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 2308 Musicianship I or audition.

*Weighting:* 20% of a year's work.

*Aim/Content:* To explore further the theory of music relating to individual practical studies, as per syllabus.

*Contact hours:* 4 x 1-hour group lessons per week.

*Assessment:* 4 examinations, one at the end of each half-semester and each of 1-hour duration (40%). Completion of practical/written work set (60%).

### **2802 First Practical Music Study IIB**

*Level:* II.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 3595 First Practical Music Study I or audition.

*Weighting:* 18% of a year's work.

*Aim/Content:* Further development of instrumental or vocal technique and musicianship as per syllabus.

*Contact hours:* 1 x 1-hour individual lesson per week.

*Assessment:* 4 practical examinations, one at the end of each half-semester (40%).

### **4716 Second Practical Music Study IIB**

*Level:* II.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 7733 Second Practical Music Study I or audition.

*Weighting:* 10% of a year's work.

*Aim/Content:* Further development of instrumental or vocal technique and musicianship as per syllabus.

*Contact hours:* 1 x 1-hour individual lesson per week.

*Assessment:* Continuous progress reports (60%), 4 practical examinations, one at the end of each half-semester (40%).

### **7466 Performance IIB**

*Level:* II.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 7628 Performance I or audition.

*Weighting:* 30% of a year's work.

*Aim/Content:* Further development of instrumental or vocal technique and group musicianship as per syllabus.

*Contact hours:* 6-8 hours group and/or individual tuition per week.

*Assessment:* Attendance and participation in ensemble work and public performances.

### **1814 Pitjantjatjara Singing IIB**

*Level:* II.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 5319 Pitjantjatjara Singing I.

*Weighting:* 10% of a year's work.

*Aim/Content:* To introduce the styles, beliefs, and attitudes of traditional Aboriginal music, using a public *inma* (ceremony) as taught by its traditional owners, assisted by the Academic Tutor. A field trip to Indulkana is arranged during the year to further understanding of *inma* in the tribal setting. Each student is expected to join at least one field trip during their course.

*Contact hours:* 2 x 1-hour group sessions per week.

*Assessment:* Report on attitudinal and musical progress from the Senior Lecturer, in consultation with other song owners, at the end of each half-semester (60%). Report on cross-cultural skills from the Academic Tutor at the end of each half-semester (40%).

### **3120 General Studies IIB**

*Pre-requisites:* 8224 General Studies I.

*Weighting:* 12% of a year's work (1 unit = 3%).

*Aim/Content:* This subject aims to diversify individual study programs and interests. It comprises a group of compulsory and non-compulsory musical and para-musical units. A minimum number of 4 units per week must be taken (1 unit = 1 half-semester). Students may be credited with units taken outside CASM at the discretion of the faculty which also will determine the appropriate weighting. See *General Studies list at the end of syllabus entries.*

*Contact hours:* Variable.

*Assessment:* Determined by Subject Tutor in consultation with CASM staff.

## **LEVEL III**

### **5410 Musicianship III**

*Level:* III.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 4330 Musicianship II.

*Weighting:* 25% of a year's work.

*Aim/Content:* To further explore the theory of music relating to individual practical studies as per syllabus.

*Contact hours:* 4 hours of group sessions per week.

*Assessment:* 4 examinations, one at the end of each half-semester and each of 1-hour duration (40%). Completion of practical/written work set (60%).

### **6419 First Practical Music Study IIIB**

*Level:* III.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 2802 First Practical Music Study IIB.

*Weighting:* 20% of a year's work.

*Aim/Content:* Further development of instrumental or vocal technique and musicianship as per syllabus.

*Contact hours:* 1 x 1-hour individual lesson per week.

*Assessment:* Continuous progress reports (60%), 4 practical examinations, one at the end of each half-semester (40%).

### **3930 Second Practical Music Study IIIB**

*Level:* III.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Second Practical Music Study IIB.

*Weighting:* 10% of a year's work.

*Aim/Content:* Further development of instrumental or vocal technique and musicianship as per syllabus.

*Contact hours:* 1 x 1-hour individual lesson per week.

*Assessment:* Continuous progress reports (60%), 4 practical examinations, one at the end of each half-semester (40%).

### **4951 Performance IIB**

*Level:* III.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Performance IIB.

*Weighting:* 30% of a year's work.

*Aim/Content:* Further development of instrumental/vocal technique and group musicianship as per syllabus.

*Contact hours:* 1 x 1-hour individual lesson per week.

*Assessment:* Continuous progress reports (60%), 4 practical examinations, one at end of each half-semester (40%).

### **2963 General Studies IIB**

*Level:* III.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* General Studies IIB.

*Weighting:* 15% of a year's work (1 unit = 3%).

*Aim/Content:* This subject aims to diversify individual student study programs and interests. It comprises a group of compulsory and non-compulsory musical and para-musical units. A minimum number of 5 units per year must be taken (1 unit = 1 half-semester). Students may be credited with General Studies units taken outside CASM at the discretion of the faculty which also will determine the appropriate weighting. See *General Studies list at end of syllabus entries.*

*Contact hours:* Variable.

*Assessment:* Determined by Subject Tutor in consultation with CASM staff.

## **GENERAL STUDIES TOPICS**

Particulars of the contents and requirements of each General Studies topic will be provided at enrolment. All topics will not necessarily be offered in any one year and others may be offered from time to time. Staff will consider and encourage projects which relate to a student's chosen course. Length of General Studies topics varies from 1 half-semester/1 unit to 4 half-semesters/4 units (1 unit = 3% of a year's work). See syllabus entries for percentage weightings. Selection of the appropriate number of General Studies topics will be carried out in consultation with CASM staff upon enrolment.

### **Representative List of General Studies Topics**

Introduction to Ethnomusicology — 1 unit. (Compulsory in the Musical Studies stream and equivalent to 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology).

Aboriginal Communication Course — (length varies). (Compulsory in second half-semester of the first year of study at CASM).

Didgeridoo — (length varies).

Torres Strait Island Dancing — 1, 2, 3 or 4 units.

Pitjantjatjara Singing — 1, 2, 3 or 4 units.

Indulkana Field Trip — 1 unit. (in conjunction with at least one half-semester of Pitjantjatjara Singing).

Technical Studies — 1 unit. (Compulsory in first half-semester of the first year).

**Music**  
**Assoc.Dip.Ab.St.Mus.**

Electronic Music — (length varies).

SUV Radio Training Course — (length varies) (Arranged through Student Radio).

Sound Engineering — (length varies).

Sound Recording — (length varies).

Acoustic Guitar Group — 1, 2, 3 or 4 units.

Additional Instrumental Tuition — 1, 2, 3 or 4 units.

Composition — 1, 2, 3 or 4 units.

Harmonica Workshop — 1, 2, 3 or 4 units.

Percussion Group — 1, 2, 3 or 4 units.

Singing Group — 1, 2, 3 or 4 units.

Community Resource Studies — (length varies).

Music for Theatre — (length varies).

Music for Film — (length varies).

Subjects in other University departments, or other institutions, will from time to time be offered as General Studies topics.



DEGREE OF

## BACHELOR OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE)

### REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance). A candidate may obtain either degree or both.
2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years, of full-time study or equivalent.
3. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Music, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the degree;
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.
- (b) Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
- (c) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Director of the Elder Conservatorium of Music and submitted to the Faculty of Music and to the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that the Director may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.
- (d) Schedules made and syllabuses approved by the Council shall be published in the next edition of the University Calendar.
4. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of schedule III.
5. (a) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree and comply with the provisions of schedule IV.
- (b) The names of candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions:
  - First Class
  - Second Class
    - Division A
    - Division B
  - Third Class.
- (c) Candidates may not enrol a second time for the Honours course if they (i) have already qualified for Honours, or (ii) have presented for examination but failed to obtain Honours, or (iii) have withdrawn from the Honours course, unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.
6. Except by permission of the Faculty of Music, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite work prescribed in the syllabus for that subject has not been satisfactorily completed.
7. A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
8. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account assessments of the candidate's written, practical or other work, and the results of other examinations in that subject provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of study for the subject of the way in which such assessments will be taken into account and of their relative importance in the final result.
9. The names of candidates who pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree shall be

**Music**  
**B.Mus.(Perf.)**

published within the following classifications: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, Division I and Division II, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for enrolment in another subject.

10. A candidate may be granted a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the department administering such subject and consistent with any expressed council policy.

11. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject shall, before presenting again for examination, again attend lectures and satisfactorily complete the required written, practical or other work in that subject, unless granted exemption therefrom by the Faculty of Music.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the final examination in any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Music. A candidate who fails a third time may not enrol in the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty of Music and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

(c) A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who fails to attend all or part of a final examination after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in that subject shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

12. A candidate who has passed equivalent examinations in the University or elsewhere or who has other qualifications may, on written application, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations or such status under these regulations as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

13. If in any year/semester the student enrolment in a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, that subject may not be offered.

Regulations allowed 4 February 1982.

Amended: 24 Feb. 1983: 3; 17 Jan. 1985: 5(b), 9; 20 Jul. 1989: 8, 10, 11, 13.

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE)**

### **SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under Regulation 3.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Mus. (Perf.) are published below, immediately after schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

#### **SCHEDULE I: ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

1. Admission to the course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) shall be determined on the basis of academic merit with the primary weight being given to musical performance. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition result.
2. Except, where otherwise determined by the Faculty, an applicant who defers an offer of admission to the course shall be required to attend again for audition, and to reach the minimum audition standard for admission to the course, before being authorised to enrol.

#### **SCHEDULE II: ARRANGEMENT OF COURSES**

1. The course for the Ordinary degree shall occupy three years of full-time study or equivalent, and may be taken with a specialisation in an instrument or in voice.
2. The subjects listed for each level under Schedule III need not all be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the pre-requisite requirements for enrolment in later level subjects may so enrol before completing all the subjects of the preceding level or levels.
3. The requirements for subjects taught over a full year are expected to be completed in one year of study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to complete the requirements of such a subject over a period of two years on such conditions as it may determine. Subjects taught in one semester must be completed within that semester.
4. Except where otherwise determined by the Faculty, a candidate who is eligible in any year to enrol in performance subjects and who fails to do so, and who wishes to enrol in one of these subjects in a subsequent year, shall be required to attend an audition and to reach a minimum audition standard for enrolment in the subject in question before being authorised to enrol in that subject.
5. Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Music, or the nominee of the Dean, for the proposed subjects of study, and are required to take part satisfactorily in the general practical work of the Elder Conservatorium. Candidates are also encouraged to participate in the activities of the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music.
6. Candidates who commenced their course of study for the degree prior to 1989 shall be granted status for complete years or appropriate point values on account of subjects that they have passed. The Faculty shall determine, on application from candidates, the precise amount of status to which they are entitled.

**SCHEDULE III: THE ORDINARY DEGREE**

To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

Note the points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.

**LEVEL I SUBJECTS**

2202	Music of the 18th Century	2	4744	Organ I	12
1423	Introduction to Ethnomusicology	1	4460	Percussion I	12
6743	Introduction to Early Music	1	1659	Pianoforte I	12
1935	Music Theory I	3	1388	Recorder I	12
5549	Aural Development I	1	9915	Trombone I	12
4924	General Music Studies I	4	5759	Trumpet I	12
	<i>and either one of the following:</i>		4331	Tuba I	12
8908	Bassoon I	12	6275	Viola I	12
7302	Clarinet I	12	9914	Violin I	12
8970	Double Bass I	12	8933	Violoncello I	12
4219	Flute I	12		<i>or</i> 2045	Voice I
9012	Guitar I	12		<i>together with one of the following:</i>	8
8752	Harp I	12	8489	Italian for Vocal Students	4
2716	Harpsichord I	12	6320	German for Vocal Students	4
9849	Horn I	12	5022	French for Vocal Students	4
4444	Oboe I	12			

**LEVEL II SUBJECTS**

1049	Music of the 19th Century	2	1896	Percussion II	12
8206	Music of the 20th Century	2	3273	Pianoforte II	12
7642	Music Theory II	3	2288	Recorder II	12
1222	Aural Development II	1	8646	Trombone II	12
9411	General Music Studies II	4	5975	Trumpet II	12
	<i>and either one of the following:</i>		4885	Tuba II	12
2573	Bassoon II	12	2489	Viola II	12
3757	Clarinet II	12	2843	Violin II	12
5146	Double Bass II	12	9827	Violoncello II	12
4179	Flute II	12		<i>or</i> 5810	Voice II
7693	Guitar II	12		<i>together with one of the following not</i>	8
6292	Harp II	12		<i>previously presented:</i>	
7565	Harpsichord II	12	8489	Italian for Vocal Students	4
6011	Horn II	12	6320	German for Vocal Students	4
9383	Oboe II	12	5022	French for Vocal Students	4
7795	Organ II	12			

**LEVEL III SUBJECTS**

4851	Music Theory III	3	5248	Russian Opera in the 19th and early 20th century	1.5
3597	General Music Studies III	6		<i>and either one of the following:</i>	
	<i>and two of the following:</i>		5864	Bassoon III	12
7978	Music in the Humanist and Baroque Theatre	1.5	8653	Clarinet III	12
3946	Chinese Music	1.5	8248	Double Bass III	12
5244	Diaghilev's Ballets Russes	1.5	6411	Flute III	12
6973	American pathfinders in music	1.5	9327	Guitar III	12
	Wagner	1.5	2470	Harp III	12
	Berlioz	1.5	6935	Harpsichord	12
	Pre-classical keyboard sonata	1.5	5218	Horn III	12

**Music**  
**B.Mus.(Perf.)**

7638	Oboe III	12	5229	Violin III	12
4037	Organ III	12	6192	Violoncello III	12
6786	Percussion III	12	or 1054	Voice III	8
5972	Pianoforte III	12	<i>together with one of the following not</i>		
6711	Recorder III	12	<i>previously presented:</i>		
8113	Trombone III	12	8489	Italian for Vocal Students	4
6391	Trumpet III	12	6320	German for Vocal Students	4
1833	Tuba III	12	5022	French for Vocal Students	4
8602	Viola III	12			

NOTES: (Not forming part of the Schedules)

**1. WORK REQUIRED TO COMPLETE AN ADELAIDE DEGREE.**

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) a candidate granted status under Regulation 12 must, except in special cases approved by the Faculty, complete all the work of the final Level of the prescribed course while attending the Elder Conservatorium of Music.

**2. CANDIDATES UNDERTAKING STUDY FOR THE DEGREES OF B.MUS (PERFORMANCE) AND B.A. CONCURRENTLY.**

Candidates may enrol for the degrees of B.Mus (Perf.) and B.A. concurrently if they apply for admission and are admitted to both courses. Candidates already enrolled for the degree of B.Mus. (Perf.) wishing to proceed to the degrees of B.Mus. (Perf.) and B.A. concurrently may apply towards the end of their first year in the Faculty of Music for admission to the B.A. course in the following year.

The Faculty of Music advises:

i) The combined course takes five years of full-time study.

ii) All of the requirements of the B.Mus. (Perf.) course must be completed, together with subjects taken from the Schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. The minimum Arts requirements to be satisfied are:

Level I subjects to the minimum value of 12 points

Level II subjects to the minimum value of 16 points

Level III subjects to the minimum value of 24 points

Candidates must complete all of the Level III requirements in accordance with Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

iii) The attention of candidates is drawn to clause 2(c) (i) of Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. No subject may be counted twice towards the degree and two subjects which contain a substantial amount of the same material may not both be counted.

iv) Candidates should have continuous enrolment in their instrumental or vocal studies. In some cases the performance subjects may be taken over 2 years with the permission of the Faculty of Music. The attention of candidates is drawn to Clause 4 of Schedule II of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance).

v) Candidates should complete lower level pre-requisites before commencing higher level subjects.

vi) Candidates should submit their proposed programmes of study in the combined course to Faculty for approval.

vii) Candidates should note that an enrolment in subjects exceeding a total points value of 24 points per year will result in a course overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a course overload.

**3. UNACCEPTABLE SUBJECT COMBINATIONS**

A list of unacceptable subject combinations is available from the Faculty office.

**SCHEDULE IV: THE HONOURS DEGREE**

1. (a) Before entering upon the requirements for the Honours course a candidate must obtain the approval of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium of Music, who will take into account the candidate's academic record up to the time of application. Normally such approval should be sought towards the end of Level III of the course for the Ordinary degree. Before entering the Honours year, candidates for the Honours degree in Performance must have qualified for the Ordinary degree, or have other appropriate qualifications on the basis of which, on written application, candidates may be granted such exemption or such status as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

(b) The work of the Honours year must normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to present the work over a period of not more than two years on such conditions as it may determine.

2. To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete

**Music**  
**B.Mus.(Perf.)**

- (a) the work prescribed in Schedule III, provided that the area of instrumental or vocal specialisation corresponds to the area in which it is proposed that Honours be taken; and
- (b) the requirements of 2103 Honours Performance (1537 Honours Performance in schedules of B.Mus. Old Course.)

DEGREE OF

**BACHELOR OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE)**

**SYLLABUSES**

The following subjects are available for the degree of B.Mus. (Perf.), B.Mus., and for the combined courses B.A./B.Mus. (Perf.) and B.A./B.Mus. The requirements for each subject, the number lectures/tutorials and the method of assessment are the same for each degree.

- 5549 Aural Development I**
- 4924 General Music Studies I**
- 6743 Introduction to Early Music**
- 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology**
- 2202 Music of the 18th Century**
- 1935 Music Theory I**
- 1222 Aural Development II**
- 9411 General Music Studies II**
- 1049 Music of the 19th Century**
- 8206 Music of the 20th Century**
- 7642 Music Theory II**
- 6973 American Pathfinders in Music**
- 3946 Chinese Music**
- 5244 Diaghilev's "Ballets Russes"**
- 3597 General Music Studies III**
- 4851 Music Theory III**

**Berlioz**

**7978 Music in the Humanist and Baroque Theatre**

**Pre-classical keyboard sonata**

**Wagner**

**5248 Russian Opera in the 19th and early 20th centuries**

**LEVEL I**

**5549 Aural Development I**

*Level:* 1.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* All students in their first year of the degree will take an Aural Test held during Orientation Week to determine in which stream they will begin.

*Co-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 1 hour a week.

*Content:* Aural Development I and II contain within them four possible streams as follows:

Stream 1: Scales, intervals, triads, melodic dictation, cadences, modulation and rhythm.

Stream 2: The same as Stream 1 but at a more advanced standard, with the addition of two and three-part writing as well as simple four-part writing.

Stream 3: Similar to Stream 2 but at a more advanced standard.

Stream 4: Similar in content to Stream 3 but at a more advanced standard.

*Requirements:* Students of the B.Mus. (Perf.) and B.Mus. will normally complete two years of Aural development. If a student enters at Stream 1 in the first year, then that student will complete Stream 2 in the second year thus fulfilling the requirements for Aural Development I & II. If a student enters at Stream 2 in the first year, then that student will complete Stream 3 in the second year thus fulfilling the requirements for Aural Development I & II. If a student enters at Stream 3 in the first year, then that student will complete Stream 4 in the second year, thus fulfilling the requirements for Aural Development I & II.

*Assessment:* Continuous. All students must complete and pass at least Stream 1 in order to pass Aural Development I. The only result obtainable in any stream is Non Graded Pass (NGP).

**4924 General Music Studies I**

*Level:* 1.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Co-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials a week plus practical work as determined by selection of units, but normally 4-6 hours a week.



*Content:* 8 units of General Music Studies, details of which follow the syllabuses for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance).

*Assessment:* Based on 8 units.

### **6743 Introduction to Early Music**

*Level:* 1.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Semester II (2nd half).

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Co-requisites:* 1935 Music Theory I.

*Contact hours:* 1.5 hours of lectures a week.

*Content:* The basic techniques of the music of the Medieval and Renaissance periods with special emphasis on modes, hexachord, musica ficta, rhythmic and polyphonic developments and including a study of the liturgies together with prescribed listening.

*Assessment:* 1500 word essay (or a 1.5 hour written examination) 60%; 45 minute repertoire and general knowledge test based on lectures which may include simple modal analysis 40%.

### **1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Semester II (1st half).

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Co-requisites:* 1935 Music Theory I.

*Contact hours:* 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials a week.

*Content:* Introduces the major principles of Ethnomusicology and investigates music as a cultural expression of society.

*Assessment:* 1500 word assignment, tutorial participation and final (2 hour) examination based on repertoire and general knowledge.

### **8908 Bassoon I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Performance Class:* Three assessments per year, each of 5 minutes: 25%; *Concert Practice:* Satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Recital/examination:* of 20 minutes playing time: 50%.

### **7302 Clarinet I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

**Music**  
**B.Mus.(Perf.)**

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment: Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Performance Class:* one mid-year assessment of 15 minutes: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Recital/examination:* of 30 minutes playing time: 50%.

**8970 Double Bass I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment: Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Performance Class:* one assessment per semester each of 7 minutes: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Recital/examination:* of 30 minutes playing time: 50%.

**4219 Flute I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment: Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Performance Class:* Three assessments per year, each of 5 minutes: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrument and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Recital/examination:* of 30 minutes playing time: 50%.

**9012 Guitar I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment: Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Performance Class:* One assessment per semester each of 7 minutes: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation of joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Recital/examination:* of 30 minutes playing time: 50%.

### 8752 Harp I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Performance Class:* Three assessments per year, each of 5 minutes: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Recital/examination:* of 30 minutes playing time: 50%.

### 2716 Harpsichord I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Performance Class:* One assessment per semester, each of 7 minutes: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Recital/examination:* of 30 minutes playing time: 50%.

### 9849 Horn I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Performance Class:* Three assessments per year, each of 5 minutes: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Recital/examination:* of 20 minutes playing time: 50%.

### 4444 Oboe I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical

## Music B.Mus.(Perf.)

development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Performance Class*: One assessment per semester, each of 7 minutes: 25%; *Concert Practice*: satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Recital/examination*: of 30 minutes playing time: 50%.

### 4744 Organ I

*Level*: I.

*Points value*: 12.

*Duration*: Full year.

*Pre-requisite*: Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours*: 3.

*Content*: Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment*: *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Performance Class*: One assessment per semester, each of 7 minutes: 25%; *Concert Practice*: satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Recital/examination*: of 30 minutes playing time: 50%.

### 4460 Percussion I

*Level*: I.

*Points value*: 12.

*Duration*: Full year.

*Pre-requisite*: Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours*: 3.

*Content*: Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment*: *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Performance Class*: One assessment per semester, each of 7 minutes: 25%; *Concert Practice*: satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Recital/examination*: of 30 minutes playing time: 50%.

### 1659 Pianoforte I

*Level*: I.

*Points value*: 12.

*Duration*: Full year.

*Pre-requisite*: Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours*: 3.

*Content*: Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment*: *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Performance Class*: one mid-year assessment of 15 minutes: 25%; *Concert Practice*: satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Recital/examination*: of 30 minutes playing time: 50%.

### 1388 Recorder I

*Level*: I.

*Points value*: 12.

*Duration*: Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment: Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Performance Class:* Three assessments per year, each of 5 minutes: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Recital/examination:* of 30 minutes playing time: 50%.

### **9915 Trombone I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment: Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Performance Class:* one assessment per semester each of 7 minutes: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Recital/examination:* of 20 minutes playing time: 50%.

### **5759 Trumpet I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment: Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Performance Class:* three assessments per year, each of 5 minutes: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Recital/examination:* of 20 minutes playing time: 50%.

### **4331 Tuba I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment: Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Performance Class:* three assessments per year each of 5 minutes: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Recital/examination:* of 20 minutes playing time: 50%.

**Music**  
**B.Mus.(Perf.)**

**6275 Viola I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Performance Class:* one assessment per semester each of 7 minutes: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Recital/examination:* of 30 minutes playing time: 50%.

**9914 Violin I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Performance Class:* one assessment per semester each of 7 minutes: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Recital/examination:* of 30 minutes playing time: 50%.

**8933 Violoncello I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Performance Class:* one assessment per semester each of 7 minutes: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Recital/examination:* of 30 minutes playing time: 50%.

**2045 Voice I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 8.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 4.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical

development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Repertoire Class*: one assessment per semester, each of 5 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination*: of 20 minutes singing time: 50%.

## **2202 Music of the 18th Century**

*Level*: 1.

*Points value*: 2.

*Duration*: Semester 1.

*Pre-requisites*: None.

*Co-requisites*: 1935 Music Theory 1.

*Contact hours*: 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials for 7 weeks for first half semester. 1 hour of seminars for 7 weeks for second half semester.

*Content*: First half semester: On various aspects of the music of this period, beginning with Corelli and continuing through to Mozart and Haydn.

Second half semester: Seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works or substantial portions of complete works drawn from the music of this period.

Whole Semester: A programmed listening course dealing with selected works of this period integrated with the lecture, tutorial and seminar topics studied throughout semester.

*Assessment*: 2000 word essay (or 2 hour written examination based on lectures and tutorials) 35%; 1 hour repertoire and general knowledge test, which may include score recognition 30%; a 2000 word analysis assignment or equivalent 35%.

## **1935 Music Theory I**

*Level*: I.

*Points value*: 3.

*Duration*: Full year.

*Pre-requisites*: None.

*Assumed knowledge*: See requirements for each stream.

*Co-requisites*: None.

*Content*: Elements of music theory; triads and their inversions; harmonic progressions; cycle of fifths, in the natural major and the lowered and raised alternatives; secondary dominant triads; passing and cadential 6/4 chords; the dominant 7th; non-harmonic tones, including suspensions; harmonization in four parts; simple modulatory techniques.

*Note*: This subject will be taught in three streamed groups which will be divided into several small tutorial groups. A Theory Aptitude Test will take place during Orientation Week to determine which stream each student in the first year should take.

*Stream 1*. This stream will take in students with a more advanced knowledge of harmony and theory and requires an assumed knowledge of the elements of music theory; triads and their inversions and some knowledge of harmonic progressions and writing in four parts.

*Contact hours*: 1 hour a week throughout year.

*Stream 2*. This stream will take in students with less advanced knowledge of harmony and theory, will concentrate in greater detail on revision of basic harmonic concepts and techniques and requires an assumed knowledge of the elements of music theory; triads and their inversions and some experience in connecting simple chordal relationships in four parts (e.g. I - V - I).

*Contact hours*: 1.5 hours a week (Semester 1) and 1 hour a week (Semester II).

*Stream 3*. This stream will take in students whose prior knowledge of music theory is weak and will begin with the elements of music theory and work towards the completion of the syllabus as stated under "content" by the end of the year.

*Contact hours*: 1.5 hours a week (Semester 1) and 1 hour a week (Semester II).

## **Music** **B.Mus.(Perf.)**

All streams will also contain several tutorials in the elements of orchestration and harmonic analyses of representative works of the 18th century and instruction in counterpoint related to the historical period.

*Assessment:* Continuous with at least 2 assignments per half semester, some of which will involve questions of orchestration and harmonic analysis.

### **LEVEL II**

#### **1222 Aural Development II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 5549 Aural Development I.

*Contact hours:* 1 hour a week.

*Content:* Aural Development II contains within it three possible streams as follows:

Stream 2: The same as Stream 1 but at a more advanced standard, with the addition of two and three-part writing as well as simple four-part writing.

Stream 3: Similar to Stream 2 but at a more advanced standard.

Stream 4: Similar in content to Stream 3 but at a more advanced standard.

*Requirements:* Students of the B.Mus. (Perf.) and B.Mus. will normally complete two years of Aural developments. If a student enters at Stream 1 in the first year, then that student will complete Stream 2 in the second year thus fulfilling the requirements for Aural Development I & II. If a student enters at Stream 2 in the first year, then that student will complete Stream 3 in the second year thus fulfilling the requirements for Aural Development I & II. If a student enters at Stream 3 in the first year, then that student will complete Stream 4 in the second year, thus fulfilling the requirements for Aural Development I & II.

*Assessment:* Continuous; All students must complete and pass at least Stream 2 in order to pass Aural Development II. The only result obtainable in any stream is Non Graded Pass (NGP).

#### **9411 General Music Studies II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 4924 General Music Studies I.

*Contact hours:* 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials a week plus practical work as determined by selection of units, but normally 4-6 hours a week throughout the year.

*Content:* 8 units of General Music studies, details of which follow the syllabuses for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance).

*Assessment:* Based on 8 units.

#### **2573 Bassoon II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 8908 Bassoon I. (Div. I.)

*Contact hours:* 3.



*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment: Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Performance Class:* Three assessments per year, each of 7 minutes: 25%; *Concert Practice:* Satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Recital/examination:* of 30 minutes playing time: 50%.

### **3757 Clarinet II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 7302 Clarinet I (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment: Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Performance Class:* one mid-year assessment of 20 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination:* of 40 minutes playing time: 50%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass.

### **5146 Double Bass II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 8970 Double Bass I (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment: Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class:* one assessment per semester each of 10 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination:* of 40 minutes playing time: 50%.

### **4179 Flute II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 4219 Flute I (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment: Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrument and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class:* Three assessments per year, each of 7 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination:* of 40 minutes playing time: 50%.

**Music**  
**B.Mus.(Perf.)**

**7693 Guitar II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 9012 Guitar I (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment: Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation of joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class:* One assessment per semester each of 10 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination:* of 40 minutes playing time: 50%.

**6292 Harp II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 8752 Harp I (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment: Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class:* Three assessments per year, each of 7 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination:* of 40 minutes playing time: 50%.

**7565 Harpsichord II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 2716 Harpsichord I (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment: Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class:* One assessment per semester, each of 10 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination:* of 40 minutes playing time: 50%.

**6011 Horn II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 9849 Horn I (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment: Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical

development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice*: satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class*: Three assessments per year, each of 7 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination*: of 30 minutes playing time: 50%.

### **9383 Oboe II**

*Level*: II.

*Points value*: 12.

*Duration*: Full year.

*Pre-requisite*: 4444 Oboe I (Div. I).

*Contact hours*: 3.

*Content*: Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment*: *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice*: satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class*: One assessment per semester, each of 10 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination*: of 40 minutes playing time: 50%.

### **7795 Organ II**

*Level*: II.

*Points value*: 12.

*Duration*: Full year.

*Pre-requisite*: 4744 Organ I (Div. I).

*Content*: Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment*: *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice*: satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class*: One assessment per semester, each of 10 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination*: of 40 minutes playing time: 50%.

### **1896 Percussion II**

*Level*: II.

*Points value*: 12.

*Duration*: Full year.

*Pre-requisite*: 4460 Percussion I (Div. I).

*Contact hours*: 3.

*Content*: Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment*: *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice*: satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class*: One assessment per semester, each of 10 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination*: of 40 minutes playing time: 50%.

### **3273 Pianoforte II**

*Level*: II.

*Points value*: 12.

*Duration*: Full year.

*Pre-requisite*: 1659 Pianoforte I (Div. I).

**Music**  
**B.Mus.(Perf.)**

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment: Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class:* one mid-year assessment of 20 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination:* of 40 minutes playing time: 50%.

**2288 Recorder II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 1388 Recorder I (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment: Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class:* Three assessments per year, each of 7 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination:* of 40 minutes playing time: 50%.

**8646 Trombone II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 9915 Trombone I (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment: Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class:* one assessment per semester each of 10 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination:* of 30 minutes playing time: 50%.

**5975 Trumpet II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 5759 Trumpet I (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment: Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class:* three assessments per year, each of 7 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination:* of 30 minutes playing time: 50%.

**4885 Tuba II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 4331 Tuba I (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class:* three assessments per year each of 7 minutes! 25%; *Recital/examination:* of 30 minutes playing time: 50%.

**2489 Viola II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 6275 Viola I (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class:* one assessment per semester each of 10 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination:* of 40 minutes playing time: 50%.

**2843 Violin II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 9914 Violin I (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class:* one assessment per semester each of 10 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination:* of 40 minutes playing time: 50%.

**9827 Violoncello II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 8933 Violoncello I (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical

## Music B.Mus.(Perf.)

development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice*: satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class*: one assessment per semester each of 10 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination*: of 40 minutes playing time: 50%.

### 5810 Voice II

*Level*: II.

*Points value*: 8.

*Duration*: Full year.

*Pre-requisite*: 2045 Voice I (Div. I).

*Contact hours*: 4.

*Content*: Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment*: *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Repertoire Class*: one assessment per semester, each of 7 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination*: of 30 minutes singing time: 50%.

### 1049 Music of the 19th Century

*Level*: II.

*Points value*: 2.

*Duration*: Semester 1.

*Pre-requisites*: 2202 Music of the 18th Century.

*Co-requisites*: 7642 Music Theory II.

*Contact hours*: 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials a week for 7 weeks (Semester I 1st half), plus 1 hour of seminars a week for 7 weeks (Semester I 2nd half).

*Content*: First half semester: On aspects of 19th century music beginning with Beethoven and Schubert and continuing through to composers at the end of this century.

Second half semester: Seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works or substantial portions of complete works drawn from the music of this period.

Whole semester: A programmed listening course dealing with selected works of this period integrated with the lecture, tutorial and seminar topics studied.

*Assessment*: 2000 word essay or 2 hour written examination based on lectures and tutorials 35%; 1 hour repertoire and general knowledge test, which may include score recognition 30%; a 2000 word analysis assignment or equivalent 35%.

### 8206 Music of the 20th Century

*Level*: II.

*Points value*: 2.

*Duration*: Semester II.

*Pre-requisites*: 1049 Music of the 19th Century.

*Co-requisites*: 7642 Music Theory II.

*Contact hours*: 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials a week for 8 weeks (Semester II 1st half) plus 1 hour of seminars a week for 6 weeks (Semester II 2nd half).

*Content*: First half semester: Tutorials on aspects of 20th century music beginning with Debussy, Mahler, Bartok, and the Second Viennese school continuing to the present, including Australian composers.

Second half semester: Seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works or substantial portions of complete works drawn from the music of this period.

**Whole semester:** A programmed listening course dealing with selected works of this period integrated with the lecture, tutorial and seminar topics studied.

**Assessment:** 2000 word essay (or 2 hour written examination based on lectures and tutorials) 35%; 1 hour repertoire and general knowledge test, which may include score recognition 30%; a 2000 word analysis assignment or equivalent 35%.

## **7642 Music Theory II**

**Level:** II.

**Points value:** 3.

**Duration:** Full year.

**Pre-requisites:** 1935 Music Theory I.

**Contact hours:** 1.5 hours of practical work a week in Semester 1 and 1 hour a week in Semester II.

**Content:** Irregular resolution of dominant 7ths; cycle of thirds, secondary dominant 7ths; diminished 7th and incomplete dominant minor 9ths; dominant 9th, 11th and 13th chords; secondary dominant 9th, 11th and 13th chords; Neapolitan, Italian, French and German 6ths; non-dominant 7th chords; augmented triads and other "altered" chords relating to techniques of the 19th century.

Included in the course structure will be several tutorials in aspects of orchestration and harmonic analyses of representative works of the 19th century and instruction in counterpoint related to the historical period.

**Assessment:** Continuous with at least 2 assignments per half semester, some of which will involve questions or orchestration and harmonic analysis.

## **LEVEL III**

### **6973 American Pathfinders in Music**

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 1.5.

**Quota:** May apply.

**Duration:** Half semester.

**Pre-requisites:** 2202 Music of the 18th century; 1049 Music of the 19th century; 8206 Music of the 20th century.

**Contact hours:** 4 hours of seminars a week for 6 weeks.

**Content:** The study of two of the most original and free-thinking composers of any age or nationality: Charles Ives and John Cage.

The project will also include a study of the philosophers (Thoreau and Emerson), writers (Poe, Melville, Hawthorne) and painters (Pollock, Rauschenberg and Kooning).

**Assessment:** 3500 word essay.

### **Berlioz**

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 1.5.

**Quota:** May apply.

**Duration:** Half semester.

**Pre-requisites:** 2202 Music of the 18th century; 1049 Music of the 19th century; 8206 Music of the 20th century.

**Contact hours:** 4 hours of seminars a week for 6 weeks.

## **Music**

### **B.Mus.(Perf.)**

*Content:* Berlioz as a key figure in Romantic music. His literary enthusiasm. Studies in the major works.

*Assessment:* 3500 word essay.

#### **3946 Chinese Music**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Half semester.

*Pre-requisites:* 2202 Music of the 18th Century; 1049 Music of the 19th Century; 8206 Music of the 20th Century.

*Restriction:* 5829 Chinese Music prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 4 hours of seminars a week for 6 weeks.

*Content:* A study of Chinese instrumental music and Chinese theatre with 2 broad themes:

i) a general introduction to traditional Chinese instruments, including the characteristics and techniques of instruments such as Pipa, Zhengt, Er hu, Di zi, Sheng, with a special emphasis on the music and notation of the 7 string zither (Qin).

ii) the main forms of Chinese theatre; Beijing opera, Kun qu, Chuan ju, Yue ju, including general characteristics (plays, staging, character-roles, etc.) and a study of the music of Beijing Opera.

*Assessment:* 3500 word essay.

#### **5244 Diaghilev's "Ballets Russes"**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Half semester.

*Pre-requisites:* 2202 Music of the 18th century; 1049 Music of the 19th century; 8206 Music of the 20th century.

*Contact hours:* 4 hours of seminars a week for 6 weeks.

*Content:* The phenomena of the Russian Ballet in Paris, and other cities, under the direction of the impresario Sergei Diaghilev.

The repertory of commissioned works for the Ballet by major composers such as Stravinsky, Ravel, Prokofiev, Satie and Debussy is examined in some detail, together with the inter-relations and influences of Diaghilev's leading dancers, choreographers, scenic designers and artists. Additional attention is drawn to the social and political settings during the influential Diaghilev years, and comparison between his artistic achievements before and after the First World War.

*Assessment:* 3500 word essay.

#### **3597 General Music Studies III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 9411 General Music Studies III.

*Contact hours:* As determined by selection of units, but normally 6-8 hours a week.

*Content:* 12 units of General Music Studies, details of which follow the syllabuses for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance).



*Assessment:* Based on 12 units.

### **5864 Bassoon III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 2573 Bassoon II (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice:* Satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class:* Three assessments per year, each of 10 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination:* Two programmes of 30 minutes playing time: 50%.

NOTE: Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of Incomplete Fail, irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

### **8653 Clarinet III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 3757 Clarinet II (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class:* one mid-year assessment of 30 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination:* of 50-60 minutes playing time: 50%.

NOTE: Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of Incomplete Fail, irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

### **8248 Double Bass III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 5146 Double Bass II (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Performance Class:* one assessment per semester each of 15 minutes: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Recital/examination:* of 60 minutes playing time: 50%.

NOTE: Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of Incomplete Fail, irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

**Music**  
**B.Mus.(Perf.)**

**6411 Flute III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 4179 Flute II (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrument and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class:* Three assessments per year, each of 10 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination:* of 50-60 minutes playing time: 50%.

NOTE: Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of Incomplete Fail, irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

**9327 Guitar III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 7693 Guitar II (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation of joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class:* One assessment per semester each of 15 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination:* of 60 minutes playing time: 50%.

NOTE: Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of Incomplete Fail, irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

**2470 Harp III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 6292 Harp II (Div. I)

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class:* Three assessments per year, each of 10 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination:* of 60 minutes playing time: 50%.

NOTE: Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of Incomplete Fail, irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

**6935 Harpsichord III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 7565 Harpsichord II (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment: Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class:* One assessment per semester, each of 15 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination:* of 60 minutes playing time: 50%.

**NOTE:** Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of Incomplete Fail, irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

### **5218 Horn III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 6011 Horn II (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment: Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class:* Three assessments per year, each of 10 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination:* Two programmes of 30 minutes each on separate days: 50%.

**NOTE:** Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of Incomplete Fail, irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

### **7978 Music in the Humanist and Baroque Theatre**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Duration:* Half Semester.

*Pre-requisites:* 2202 Music of the 18th Century, 1049 Music of the 19th Century, 8206 Music of the 20th Century.

*Contact hours:* 4 hours of seminars a week for 6 weeks.

*Content:* This subject traverses the development of theatre music in Europe embracing the various streams of Humanist and Renaissance drama, the early masque, pastoral, music in the theatres of the Reformation and Counter Reformation, acknowledging the major classical traditions of England, France, the Netherlands, Spain, Italy and Central Europe. Its emphasis will be towards the origins of music theatre including the baroque opera, ballet and zarzuela. Of particular importance will be the aesthetics and poetics of theatre music. Composers for specific study would include Monteverdi, Lully, Scarlatti, Purcell, Keiser, Telemann, Graupner, Handel and Hasse.

*Assessment:* 3500 word essay.

### **7638 Oboe III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 9383 Oboe II (Div. I).

**Music**  
**B.Mus.(Perf.)**

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class:* One assessment per semester, each of 15 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination:* of 50-60 minutes playing time: 50%.

NOTE: Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of Incomplete Fail, irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

**4037 Organ III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 7795 Organ II (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class:* One assessment per semester, each of 15 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination:* of 60 minutes playing time: 50%.

NOTE: Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of Incomplete Fail, irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

**6786 Percussion III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 1896 Percussion II (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class:* One assessment per semester, each of 15 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination:* of 60 minutes playing time: 50%.

NOTE: Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of Incomplete Fail, irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

**5972 Pianoforte III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 3273 Pianoforte II (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical

development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice*: satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class*: one mid-year assessment of 30 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination*: of 60 minutes playing time: 50%.

NOTE: Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of Incomplete Fail, irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

### **Pre-Classical Keyboard Sonata**

*Level*: III.

*Points value*: 1.5.

*Quota*: May apply.

*Duration*: Half semester.

*Pre-requisites*: 2202 Music of the 18th century; 1049 Music of the 19th century; 8206 Music of the 20th century.

*Contact hours*: 4 hours of seminars a week for 6 weeks.

*Content*: A study of keyboard sonatas of such composers as Alberti, Rutini, Platti, C.P.E. Bach, J.C. Bach and early Haydn and others from the point of view of rhetorical analysis, drawing together the considerable material applicable to late Baroque music and showing how new forms develop utilizing some of these ideas. The project concentrates on both content and form showing various lines of treatment, emanating primarily from either the Italian tradition or the empfindsamkeit tradition typified by the "Berlin School".

*Assessment*: 3500 word essay.

### **6711 Recorder III**

*Level*: III.

*Points value*: 12.

*Duration*: Full year.

*Pre-requisite*: 2288 Recorder II (Div. I).

*Contact hours*: 3.

*Content*: Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment*: *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice*: satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class*: Three assessments per year, each of 10 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination*: of 50-60 minutes playing time: 50%.

NOTE: Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of Incomplete Fail, irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

### **5248 Russian Opera in the 19th and Early 20th Centuries**

*Level*: III.

*Points value*: 1.5.

*Duration*: Half semester.

*Pre-requisites*: 2202 Music of the 18th century; 1049 Music of the 19th century; 8206 Music of the 20th century.

*Contact hours*: 4 hours of seminars a week for 6 weeks.

*Content*: This series will trace the development of opera in Russia at the end of the eighteenth Century, thereafter investigating the master works of Glinka, Dargomizhsky, Moussorgsky, Tchaikovsky, Taniev and Rakhmaninov to the earliest operatic stage works of Strawinsky, Prokofiev and Shostakovich.

**Music**  
**B.Mus.(Perf.)**

*Assessment:* 3500 word essay.

**8113 Trombone III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 8646 Trombone II (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class:* one assessment per semester each of 15 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination:* Two programmes of 30 minutes each on separate days: 50%.

**NOTE:** Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of Incomplete Fail, irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

**6391 Trumpet III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 5975 Trumpet II (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class:* three assessments per year, each of 10 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination:* Two programmes of 30 minutes each on separate days: 50%.

**NOTE:** Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of Incomplete Fail, irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

**1833 Tuba III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class:* three assessments per year each of 10 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination:* Two programmes of 30 minutes each on separate days: 50%.

**NOTE:** Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of Incomplete Fail, irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

### 8602 Viola III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 2489 Viola II (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment: Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class:* one assessment per semester each of 15 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination:* of 60 minutes playing time: 50%.

NOTE: Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of Incomplete Fail, irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

### 5229 Violin III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 2843 Violin II (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment: Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class:* one assessment per semester each of 15 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination:* of 60 minutes playing time: 50%.

NOTE: Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of Incomplete Fail, irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

### 6192 Violoncello III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 12.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 9827 Violoncello II (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 3.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment: Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Performance Class:* one assessment per semester each of 15 minutes: 25%; *Recital/examination:* of 60 minutes playing time: 50%.

NOTE: Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of Incomplete Fail, irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

### 1054 Voice III

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 8.

**Music**  
**B.Mus.(Perf.)**

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 5810 Voice II (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 4.

*Content:* Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 25%; *Concert Practice:* satisfactory attendance and participation at joint instrumental and vocal concert practice: Non-graded pass; *Recital/examination:* of 45 minutes singing time: 50%; *Repertoire Class:* one assessment per semester, each of 10 minutes: 25%.

NOTE: Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of Incomplete Fail, irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

### **4851 Music Theory III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 7642 Music Theory II

*Contact hours:* 1.5 hours of practical work a week (Semester 1) and 1 hour a week (Semester II).

*Content:* Franco-Russian techniques (Mussorgsky, Debussy etc); folklorism and neomodernism, neoromanticism and impressionism; emancipation of the dissonance; dodecaphony, serialism; post-serialism; neoclassicism; cluster techniques and the influence of technology.

Included in the course structure will be several tutorials in aspects of orchestration and harmonic analyses of representative works of the 20th century and instruction in counterpoint related to the historical period.

*Assessment:* Continuous with at least 2 assignments per half semester, some of which will involve questions or orchestration and harmonic analysis.

### **Wagner**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.5.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Duration:* Half Semester.

*Pre-requisites:* 2202 Music of the 18th century; 1049 Music of the 19th century; 8206 Music of the 20th century.

*Contact hours:* 4 hours of seminars a week for 6 weeks.

*Content:* The project will deal with the musical, literary, historical and mythological background to Wagner's works. A special study of "Tristan and Isolde" will be included, to coincide with the Festival production.

*Assessment:* 3500 word essay.



**LANGUAGE FOR VOCAL STUDENTS**

Vocal Students in all three years of the Performance Degree will take one of:

**5027 French for Vocal Students,**

**6320 German for Vocal Students,**

**8489 Italian for Vocal Students.**

These subjects may be taken at any level. Students should take whichever subject is offered in any given year.

These subjects are intended for students enrolled in the Faculty of Music who wish to acquire a correct pronunciation and intonation as well as an understanding of the respective language texts in music.

**5027 French for Vocal Students**

*Level:* I, II, III.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full Year.

*Restriction:* 4390 French for Vocal Students prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 1 Hour of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials a week.

*Content:* Basic French grammar and pronunciation with guidance in the use of suitable dictionaries and language reference works. This will be accompanied by translation work at an appropriate level. Tutorials concentrate on the pronunciation and intonation of French relating to selected sung texts.

*Assessment:* 2 hour written examination and an oral examination, both at the end of the year.

**6320 German for Vocal Students**

*Level:* I, II, III.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Restriction:* 5573 German for Vocal Students prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials a week.

*Content:* Basic German grammar and pronunciation with guidance in the use of suitable dictionaries and language reference works. This will be accompanied by translation work at an appropriate level. Tutorials concentrate on the pronunciation and intonation of German relating to selected sung texts.

*Assessment:* 2 hour written examination and an oral examination, both at the end of the year.

**8489 Italian for Vocal Students.**

*Level:* I, II, III.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Restriction:* 1915 Italian for Vocal Students prior to 1989.

*Contact hours:* 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials a week.

## Music B.Mus.(Perf.)

*Content:* Basic Italian grammar and pronunciation with guidance in the use of suitable dictionaries and language reference works. This will be accompanied by translation work at an appropriate level. Tutorials concentrate on the pronunciation and intonation of Italian relating to selected sung texts.

*Assessment:* 2 hour written examination and an oral examination, both at the end of the year.

### GENERAL MUSIC STUDIES I, II, III.

#### *Enrolment*

A student who enrolls for one of the subjects 4924/9411/3597 General Music Studies I/II/III is required to undertake a certain number of units.

4924 General Music Studies I	8
9411 General Music Studies II	8
3597 General Music Studies III	12

#### *Allocation of Classes*

After enrolment, students will be asked to state preferences for classes and ensembles, selected from the list below. It should be noted that entry to certain classes is restricted. The Elder Conservatorium will assign students to the various classes, and a list of students assigned to each class will be posted on noticeboards in orientation week. In assigning students to classes, the Conservatorium will ensure that all students are undertaking the correct number of units, and that there are sufficient students of a suitable standard to enable the various classes to function effectively.

While every effort will be made to assign students to the classes of their preference, this may not always be possible. A student may only amend the classes assigned to him/her by approval of the Director of the Conservatorium. The Director of the Conservatorium reserves the right to assign any student to a General Studies Class, whether the student is enrolled in General Studies or not, if this is considered necessary for the successful functioning of the class. Such additional participation will be taken into account in the student's assessment.

Students may, with the Director's permission, undertake more than the assessable number of units permitted, but should not do so to the detriment of their other course work.

Unconducted and conducted ensembles (where applicable) are required classes for B.Mus (Perf.) II and III. They may be taken by other students subject to availability of vacancies and teaching resources.

In extraordinary cases, and only when the Conservatorium is unable to provide sufficient ensemble work for particular students and instruments, permission may be granted by the Director for other, appropriate activities to be counted in lieu of any of the ensemble classes listed below.

#### *Alteration of Classes and Rehearsal Times*

The Faculty of Music reserves the right to not offer any one of the classes listed below if demand or resources are insufficient.

It sometimes becomes necessary to timetable additional rehearsals for certain classes, or to change to a different rehearsal time. Reasonable notice of such changes will be given. If such a change creates a timetable clash with an existing class, students should *always* attend the class that is normally timetabled in preference to the additional/amended rehearsal.

#### *Assessment*

A student's final result in General Music Studies I will be based on the 8 units undertaken; in General Music Studies II on the required classes and the remaining options to a total of

8 units; and in General Music Studies III on the required classes and the remaining options to a total of 12 units.

This will be done by giving each student a mark out of 100 for *each* unit undertaken. The required units (where applicable) and the remaining units (to a total of 8 or 12) will be totalled, and then converted to a percentage, which will finally be converted to a classified result.

The basis for assessment of each unit is given below.

Classes are compulsory and students whose attendance is unsatisfactory will fail the class in question, unless there are medical or other grounds.

*General Music Studies Classes*

<i>Class</i>	<i>Units per semester</i>	<i>Restriction on Entry</i>	<i>Assessment</i>
<i>(a) Unconducted ensembles</i>			
1 Certificate in Music (Accompanying). Adelaide College of T.A.F.E.	(see note)	Keyboard Students	As specified by Adelaide College of T.A.F.E.
2 Accompanying	2	Keyboard Students	Preparation, rehearsal and performance of approved work, or group of short works.
3 Chamber Music	2	By invitation	Attendance and performance of approved work at concert-practice or recital.
4 Contemporary Music Ensemble	2	By invitation	Attendance and participation.
5 Early Music Ensemble	2	Subject to availability of instruments and placement within groups.	Attendance and participation.
6 Guitar Ensemble, Adelaide College of T.A.F.E. (6)	2	By invitation	Performance of approved work at end of each term.
7 Lieder Class for Pianists and Singers	2	Audition	Attendance and participation.
8 University of Adelaide Percussion Ensemble	2	By invitation	Attendance and participation.
9 University Waits	2	By invitation	Attendance and participation.
<i>(b) Conducted ensembles</i>			
10 Adelaide Symphonic Wind Ensemble, Adelaide College T.A.F.E.	2	Audition	Attendance and participation.
11 Bach Choir	2	Compulsory for Level II and later level singing students. 1st year singing students admitted with teacher's approval.	Attendance and participation.
12 Symphony Orchestra	2	By invitation	Attendance and participation.
13 Opera Performance	2-8 (depending on degree of involvement)	By invitation	Attendance and participation.
14 Opera Class	2	Audition. Compulsory for students in Opera Performance.	Attendance and participation.
15 Pro Canto Singers	2	By invitation	Attendance and participation.
16 University of Adelaide Brass Ensemble	2	By invitation	Attendance and participation.
17 Chamber Orchestra	2	By invitation	Attendance and participation.
18 S.A.C.A.E. Concert Band	2	By invitation	Attendance and participation.

**Music**  
**B.Mus.(Perf.)**

<i>Class</i>	<i>Units per semester</i>	<i>Restriction on Entry</i>	<i>Assessment</i>
<i>(c) Musical studies and other classes</i>			
19 Asian Performance	2 (one semester only)	Pass in Introduction to Ethnomusicology	Attendance and participation.
20 Composer's Workshop	2 (one semester only)	By invitation	Attendance and participation.
21 Cross-cultural performance	2	Pass in Introduction to Ethnomusicology	Attendance and participation. in cross-cultural performing groups at Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music.
22 Harpsichord Class	2	Keyboard Students	Attendance and participation.
23 Tribal Singing	2	Pass in Introduction to Ethnomusicology.	Attendance and participation. in tribal singing classes at Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music.
24 Electronic Music	2	Recommended for level I Composition students. By invitation to other students.	Attendance and participation. Studio test.
(a) Introduction to Electronic Music Studio			
(b) Electronic Music Assignment	2-8 (depending on size of assignment)	Pass in Introduction to Electronic Music Studio.	Individual or group assignment in electronic music.
25 Music Bibliography	3 (one semester only)	May not be taken with 9878 Musicology II or 1256 Musicology IIIB	Participation and bibliographic assignment.
26 Music Education	2	May not be taken with 7800 Music Education II or 5364 Music Education III	Attend Music Education, complete assignments marked (a)
27 Orchestral Studies	2		30 minute end of year examination.
28 Harmony Workshop	(maximum of 4 units per year)	Credit or above in Music Theory II	Attendance and participation. and a small folio of harmonic examples.
29 Pitjantjatjara Music	2 (half semester only)	Pass in Introduction to Ethnomusicology Co-requisite Tribal Singing.	2,000-word assignment, including some analysis of music performed in Tribal Singing Class
30 Radio SUV	2	Interview. Students must enrol for full year.	Production or presentation of radio programmes under supervision of SUV staff.
31 Stagecraft	2	Compulsory for 3rd year singing students and for singing students in Opera performance.	Log book, 2,000 word essay, performance (or work done on performance project).
32 Analysis Workshop	Maximum of 4 units per year	Music Theory I, Music Theory II, Music of the 18th Century, Music of the 19th Century and Music of the 20th Century.	Participation. Analytical Assignment-2,000 words.
33 Orchestration Workshop	Maximum of 4 units per year.	Music Theory I and Music of the 18th Century.	Participation. Small folio of orchestration exercises
34 Basic keyboard	2	Not available to piano students	Continuous.
35 Conducting	2	By invitation	Attendance and participation.

## Music B.Mus.(Perf.)

NOTE: The Certificate in Music (Accompanying) Course, which is weighted at 38 units, may be taken in sections, as follows:

Section	Units per year
Repertoire Lecture	4
Repertoire Tutorial	12
Keyboard Musicianship	6
Accompanying Class or Studio Work	6
Performance	6
Project	4
	<hr/>
	Total 38

### HONOURS DEGREE

#### 2103 Honours Performance

Level: IV

Points value: 24

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisite: See Schedule IV(19)

**Content:** A programme of individual tuition in performance. Candidates will be required to perform two recital programmes, approved in advance by the Faculty of Music, not later than the last working day in March, for public performance, and to submit programme notes on the works performed. With the permission of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium of Music, candidates may devote one sixth of their course to an Honours Seminar, in which they would present a paper or a topic that is related to their field of study, and which is approved by their instrumental or vocal teacher.

**Assessment:** All students except players of brass instruments shall be assessed as set out in A. and B. hereunder:

A. EITHER 1.a. one full (65 min.) recital *and* (3 units);

b. one major concerted work: (1 unit).

OR 2.a. one full recital *including* a major concerted work, *and* (2+1 units);

b. an essay of 5,000 words: (1 unit).

AND

B. EITHER 1. one short (35 min.) recital: (2 units)

OR 2. ensemble and orchestral performance (2 units).

Students of brass instruments shall be assessed as above except that they may give two short (30 min.) recitals in lieu of A.1.a.

In special cases the Faculty may, on the recommendation of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium, approve different sets of assessment exercises provided that they are equivalent to 6 units.

#### Notes:

1. A major concerted work is a major concerto, major aria(s) or song cycle with orchestra.

2. Programme Notes will be taken into account by the examiner, the requirements are as follows:

(a) Evening recital — 3 pages comprising approximately 1,000 words;

(b) Lunch-hour recital — 2 pages comprising approximately 600-700 words;

(c) Concerto — 1 page comprising approximately 300-400 words.

(d) Programme notes are required to be submitted one week before the examination/recital. They will be assessed as excellent, average, or inadequate, and increase or reduce the overall marks by a margin of up to 5%.

3. Honours performance students intending to apply to the Faculty of Music in a subsequent year for admission to the Degree of Master of Music, are advised, but not required, to take option A.2.b. in view of the dissertation requirements for the Master's degree.

4. Unless the Dean on the advice of the specialist panels approves otherwise, no complete work may be presented for examination which has been assessed previously in part or in its entirety.

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF MUSIC**

---

### **REGULATIONS**

1. There shall be an Ordinary degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Music. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.
2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years, of full-time study or equivalent.
3. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Music, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining
  - (i) the subjects of study for the degree
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.
- (b) Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
- (c) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Director of the Elder Conservatorium of Music and submitted to the Faculty of Music and to the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that the Director may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.
- (d) Schedules made and syllabuses approved by the Council shall be published in the next edition of the University Calendar.
4. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of schedule III.
5. (a) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree and comply with the provisions of schedule IV.
- (b) The names of candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions in each subject
  - First Class
  - Second Class
  - Division A
  - Division B
  - Third Class
- (c) Candidates may not enrol a second time for the Honours course if they (i) have already qualified for Honours, or (ii) have presented for examination, but failed to obtain Honours, or (iii) have withdrawn from the Honours course, unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.
6. Except by permission of the Faculty of Music, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite work prescribed in the syllabus for that subject has not been satisfactorily completed.
7. A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
8. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account assessments of the candidate's written, practical or other work, and the results of other examinations in that subject provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of study for the subject of the way in which such assessments will be taken into account and of their relative importance in the final result.
9. The names of candidates who pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree shall be

published within the following classifications Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, Division I and Division II, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for enrolment in another subject.

10. A candidate may be granted a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the department administering such subject and consistent with any expressed Council policy.

11. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject shall, before presenting again for examination, again attend lectures and satisfactorily complete the required written and practical or other work in that subject, unless granted exemption therefrom by the Faculty of Music.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the final examination in any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Music. A candidate who fails a third time may not enrol in the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty of Music and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

(c) A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who fails to attend all or part of a final examination after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in that subject shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

12. A candidate who has passed equivalent examinations in the University or elsewhere or who has other qualifications may, on written application, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations or such status under these regulations as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

If in any year/semester the student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, that subject may not be offered.

Regulations allowed 4 February, 1982.

Amended: 24 Feb. 1983: 3; 17 Jan. 1985: 5(b), 9, 20 Jul. 1989: 8, 10, 11, 13.

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF MUSIC**

---

### **SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under Regulation 3.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Mus. are published below, immediately after the schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

#### **SCHEDULE I: ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

1. Admission to the course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music shall be determined primarily on academic merit, and applicants shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of the aggregate matriculation score. To satisfy the requirements of the course all students need to have some aptitude for an instrument or voice, or in composition, and applicants shall be required to satisfy an appropriate audition prior to admission.
2. Except, where otherwise determined by the Faculty, an applicant who defers an offer of admission to the course shall be required to attend again for audition, and to reach the minimum audition standard for admission to the course, before being authorised to enrol.

#### **SCHEDULE II: ARRANGEMENT OF COURSES**

1. The course for the Ordinary degree shall occupy three years of full-time study or equivalent, and may be taken with a specialisation in composition, ethnomusicology, music education or musicology.
2. The subjects listed for each level under Schedule III need not all be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the pre-requisite requirements for enrolment in later level subjects, may so enrol before completing all the subjects of the preceding level or levels.
3. The requirements for subjects taught over a full year are expected to be completed in one year of study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to complete the requirements of such a subject over a period of two years on such conditions as it may determine. Subjects taught in one semester must be completed within that semester.
4. Except where otherwise determined by the Faculty, a candidate who is eligible in any one year to enrol in performance subjects and who fails to do so, and who wishes to enrol in one of these subjects in a subsequent year, shall be required to attend an audition and to reach a minimum audition standard for enrolment in the subject in question before being authorised to enrol in that subject.
5. Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Music, or the nominee of the Dean, for the proposed subjects of study, and are encouraged to attend and participate in the general practical work of the Elder Conservatorium of Music and in the activities of the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music.
6. Candidates who commenced their course of study for the degree prior to 1989 shall be granted status for complete years or appropriate point values on account of subjects that they have passed. The Faculty shall determine, on application from candidates, the precise amount of status to which they are entitled.



**SCHEDULE III: THE ORDINARY DEGREE**

1. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for subjects listed in Clause 2 below or those subjects listed in Clause 3 below:

Note the points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.

**2. Composition**

**2.1 LEVEL I SUBJECTS**

2202 Music of the 18th Century	2	6472 Composition I	7
1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology	1	9203 Style Studies in 20th Century	
6743 Introduction to Early Music	1	Composition I	5
1935 Music Theory I	3	4924 General Music Studies I	4
5549 Aural Development I	1		

**2.2 LEVEL II SUBJECTS**

1049 Music of the 19th Century	2	9948 Style Studies in 20th Century	
8206 Music of the 20th Century	2	Composition II	5
7642 Music Theory II	3	4711 Composition II	7
1222 Aural Development II	1	9411 General Music Studies II	4

**2.3 LEVEL III SUBJECTS**

2.3.1 Pass in the following subjects:

9248 Composition III	10	9001 Style Studies in 20th Century	
3597 General Music Studies III	6	Composition III	5

2.3.2 Pass in two of the following subjects:

7978 Music in the Humanist and Baroque Theatre	1.5	Wagner	1.5
3946 Chinese Music	1.5	Berlioz	1.5
5244 Diaghilev's Ballets Russes	1.5	Pre-classical Keyboard Sonata	1.5
6973 American Pathfinders in Music	1.5	5248 Russian Opera in the 19th and early 20th Century	1.5

**3. ETHNOMUSICOLOGY, MUSIC EDUCATION, MUSICOLOGY**

**3.1 LEVEL I SUBJECTS**

3.1.1 Pass in the following subjects:

2202 Music of the 18th Century	2	1935 Music Theory I	3
1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology	1	5549 Aural Development I	1
6743 Introduction to Early Music	1	4924 General Music Studies I	4

3.1.2 Pass in one of the following:

4296 Bassoon IA	6	9569 Percussion IA	6
4740 Clarinet IA	6	6093 Pianoforte IA	6
1132 Double Bass IA	6	5686 Recorder IA	6
8410 Flute IA	6	5422 Trombone IA	6
6974 Guitar IA	6	8104 Trumpet IA	6
3259 Harp IA	6	9493 Tuba IA	6
7283 Harpsichord IA	6	3925 Viola IA	6
8751 Horn IA	6	9082 Violin IA	6
6467 Oboe IA	6	1666 Violoncello IA	6
9660 Organ IA	6	9793 Voice IA	6

3.1.3 Pass in Level I subjects from Group A of Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts to the value of 6 points or an approved first-year subject (or equivalent offered by Flinders University (see note 3)).

**Music  
B.Mus.**

**3.2 LEVEL II SUBJECTS**

3.2.1 Pass in the following subjects:

1049 Music of the 19th Century	2	7642 Music Theory II	3
8206 Music of the 20th Century	2	1222 Aural Development II	1

3.2.2. Pass in one of the following:

5569 Bassoon IIA	4	9627 Percussion IIA	4
2566 Clarinet IIA	4	1555 Pianoforte IIA	4
6018 Double Bass IIA	4	6397 Recorder IIA	4
2817 Flute IIA	4	9599 Trombone IIA	4
2050 Guitar IIA	4	6186 Trumpet IIA	4
4669 Harp IIA	4	7120 Tuba IIA	4
2771 Harpsichord IIA	4	3746 Viola IIA	4
6427 Horn IIA	4	4667 Violin IIA	4
1230 Oboe IIA	4	2262 Violoncello IIA	4
9908 Organ IIA	4	3022 Voice IIA	4

3.2.3 Pass in three of the following subjects:

9411 General Music Studies II	4	9879 Musicology II	4
1685 Ethnomusicology II	4		
7800 Music Education II	4	5641 Early Music II	4

**3.3 LEVEL III SUBJECTS**

3.3.1 Pass in the following subject:

4851 Music Theory III			3
-----------------------	--	--	---

3.3.2 Pass in three of the following, of which only one may be from clause 3.3.2.2:

3.3.2.1.

3597 General Music Studies III	6	9189 Musicology IIIA	6
3881 Ethnomusicology III	6		
5364 Music Education III	6	1256 Musicology IIIB	6

3.3.2.2.

8119 Bassoon IIIA	6	3459 Percussion IIIA	6
8978 Clarinet IIIA	6	5130 Pianoforte IIIA	6
2369 Double Bass IIIA	6	1939 Recorder IIIA	6
5282 Flute IIIA	6	8998 Trombone IIIA	6
7260 Guitar IIIA	6	5996 Trumpet IIIA	6
4749 Harp IIIA	6	1978 Tuba IIIA	6
9905 Harpsichord IIIA	6	9340 Viola IIIA	6
7337 Horn IIIA	6	9555 Violin IIIA	6
8968 Oboe IIIA	6	3843 Violoncello IIIA	6
7899 Organ IIIA	6	6412 Voice IIIA	6

3.3.3 Pass in two of the following:

7978 Music in the Humanist and Baroque Theatre	1.5	Wagner	1.5
3946 Chinese Music	1.5	Berlioz	1.5
5244 Diaghilev's Ballets Russes	1.5	Pre-classical Keyboard Sonata	1.5
6973 American Pathfinders in Music	1.5	5248 Russian Opera in the 19th and early 20th Century	1.5

**SCHEDULE IV: THE HONOURS DEGREE**

1. (a) Before entering upon the requirements for the Honours course a candidate must obtain the approval of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium of Music, who will take

into account the candidate's academic record up to the time of application. Normally such approval should be sought towards the end of Level III of the course for the Ordinary degree. Before entering the Honours year, candidates for the Honours degree must have qualified for the Ordinary degree.

(b) The work of the Honours year must normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to present the work over a period of not more than two years on such conditions as it may determine.

2. To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete:

(a) the work prescribed in Schedule III, provided that the area of specialisation corresponds to the area in which it is proposed that Honours be taken; and

(b) one of the following Honours subjects:

- 9392 Honours Composition
- 1750 Honours Ethnomusicology
- 3058 Honours Music Education
- 9916 Honours Musicology

or a combination of the two of these subjects approved by the Faculty. The combination shall include such parts as shall, when combined, be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to one subject.

NOTES: (not forming part of the Schedules):

**1. WORK REQUIRED TO COMPLETE AN ADELAIDE DEGREE.**

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Music a candidate granted status under Regulation 12 must, except in special cases approved by the Faculty, complete all the work of the final Level of the prescribed course while attending the Elder Conservatorium of Music.

**2. CANDIDATES UNDERTAKING THE WORK FOR THE DEGREE IN COMPOSITION UNDER THE TERMS OF CLAUSE 2 OF SCHEDULE III.**

For those candidates electing to take 5771 Instrumental and Vocal Studies I the total number of points for Level I of the course will amount to 26 points.

**3. CANDIDATES UNDERTAKING THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE DEGREE IN ETHNOMUSICOLOGY, MUSIC EDUCATION OR MUSICOLOGY, UNDER THE TERMS OF CLAUSE 3 OF SCHEDULE III.**

(i) Candidates wishing to present a subject offered by Flinders University, must obtain permission in writing in advance from the Registrar of the University of Adelaide. They will also need to apply directly to Flinders University and to comply with that institution's application dates, enrolment procedures and other requirements.

(ii) With special permission from the Dean or the nominee of the Dean, candidates may present 9203 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition I instead of a clause 3.2.2 subject or 9948 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition II instead of a clause 3.3.2 subject.

**4. CANDIDATES STUDYING FOR THE DEGREES OF B.MUS. AND B.A. CONCURRENTLY.**

Candidates may enrol for the degree of B.Mus. and B.A. concurrently if they apply and are admitted to both courses. Candidates already enrolled for the degree of B.Mus. wishing to proceed to the degrees of B.Mus. and B.A. concurrently may apply towards the end of their first year in the Faculty of Music for admission to the B.A. course in the following year:

The Faculty of Music advises:

- i) The combined course takes five years of full-time study.
- ii) All of the requirements of the B.Mus. course must be completed, together with subjects taken from the Schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. The minimum Arts requirements to be satisfied are:  
Level I subjects to the minimum value of 12 points  
Level II subjects to the minimum value of 18 points  
Level III subjects to the minimum value of 24 points  
Candidates must complete all of the Level III requirements in accordance with Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.
- iii) The attention of candidates is drawn to clause 2(c) (i) of Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. No subject may be counted twice towards the degree and two subjects which contain a substantial amount of the same material may not both be counted.
- iv) Candidates should have continuous enrolment in their instrumental or vocal studies. The attention of candidates is drawn to Clause 4 of Schedule II of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music.
- v) Candidates should complete lower level pre-requisites before commencing higher level subjects.
- vi) Candidates should submit their proposed programmes of study in the combined course to Faculty for approval.
- vii) Candidates should note that an enrolment in subjects exceeding a total points value of 24 points per year will result in a course overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a course overload.

**5. UNACCEPTABLE SUBJECT COMBINATIONS**

A list of unacceptable subject combinations is available from the Faculty office.

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF MUSIC**

---

### **SYLLABUSES**

The following subjects are available for the degree of B.Mus. (Perf.), B.Mus., and for the combined courses B.A./B.Mus. (Perf.) and B.A./B.Mus. The requirements for each subject, the number of lectures/tutorials and the method of assessment are the same for each degree. Details of the syllabuses are given under the degree of B.Mus. (Perf.).

- 5549 Aural Development I**
  - 4924 General Music Studies I**
  - 6743 Introduction to Early Music**
  - 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology**
  - 2202 Music of the 18th Century**
  - 1935 Music Theory I**
  - 1222 Aural Development II**
  - 9411 General Music Studies II**
  - 1049 Music of the 19th Century**
  - 8206 Music of the 20th Century**
  - 7642 Music Theory II**
  - 6973 American Pathfinders in Music**
  - 3946 Chinese Music**
  - 5244 Diaghilev's "Ballet Russes"**
  - 3597 General Music Studies III**
- Berlioz**

**7978 Music in the Humanist and Baroque Theatre**

**Pre-Classical Keyboard Sonatoc**

**Wagner**

**5248 Russian Opera in the 19th and Early 20th Centuries**

**4851 Music Theory III**

**LEVEL I**

**5549 Aural Development I**

**4924 General Music Studies I**

**6743 Introduction to Early Music**

**1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology**

**2202 Music of the 18th Century**

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Mus. (Perf.).

**7697 Composition I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 7.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Co-requisites:* 9203 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition I, General Studies I; Composers' Workshop, Introduction to Electronic Music.

*Content:* Studies in composition - 1 hour individual or group lesson (Full year).

*Assessment:* Continuous; a folio of compositions.

**4296 Bassoon IA**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

**4740 Clarinet IA**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

**1132 Double Bass IA**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

**8410 Flute IA**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

**6974 Guitar IA**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

**3259 Harp IA**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

**7283 Harpsichord IA**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

**8751 Horn IA**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

**6467 Oboe IA**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

**9660 Organ IA**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

**9569 Percussion IA**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

**6093 Pianoforte IA**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

**5686 Recorder IA**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.



**5422 Trombone IA**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

**8104 Trumpet IA**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

**9493 Tuba IA**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

**3925 Viola IA**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

**9082 Violin IA**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

**1666 Violoncello IA**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

**9793 Voice IA**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 8.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* Satisfactory completion of audition.

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

**9203 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 5.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Co-requisites:* 6472 Composition I.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of class work a week.

*Content:* A study of the resources, techniques and styles of 20th century music.

*Assessment:* Assignments throughout year.

**LEVEL II**

**1222 Aural Development II**

**9411 General Music Studies II**

**1049 Music of the 19th Century**

**8206 Music of the 20th Century**

**7642 Music Theory II**

For syllabuses see under the degree of B. Mus. (Perf.).

**4711 Composition II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 7.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 7697 Composition I.

*Co-requisites:* 9411 General Music Studies; Composer's Workshop, Orchestration Workshop, 9948 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition II.

*Contact hours and Content:* Studies in composition — 1 hour individual or group lesson (full year).

*Assessment:* Continuous; a folio of compositions.

**5641 Early Music II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Contact hours:* 2 hour seminar a week.

*Content:* Semester I: Modal analysis and study of compositional techniques from plainchant to the works of Josquin des Prez, involving such topics as: modes in plainchant, modality in medieval polyphony, troping, sequence, organal techniques, clausula, motet, conductus, rhythmic modes, notational theory, isorhythm, modal analysis, of representative polyphonic works of the early Renaissance.

Semester II: Modal analysis and study of compositional techniques in music from 1520-1700 involving such topics as: North Italian modes in such composers as Gabrieli, Schutz, Monteverdi and Banchieri; the late modal system; modes in opera (Legrenzi); development of tonality within the modes; the realization of tonality in the works of Stradella, A. Scarlatti, Torelli and Vivaldi.

*Assessment:* 3000 word essay or equivalent (which may include analysis) each semester.

**1685 Ethnomusicology II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology.

*Contact hours:* 2 hour seminar a week.

**Music**  
**B.Mus.**

*Content:* Semester I: History and philosophy of Ethnomusicology. Techniques of information collecting and analysis.

Semester II: Regional Studies of Music — such as Asia, Oceania and Africa. Student Presentations.

*Assessment:* Semester I: 750 word assignment and 3000 word essay. Semester II: 3500 word essay and presentation to seminar. Participation in the seminar throughout the year will also be assessed.

**5569 Bassoon IIA**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 4296 Bassoon IA (Div. I) or 8908 Bassoon I (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 20 minutes playing time: 70%.

**2566 Clarinet IIA**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 4740 Clarinet IA (Div. I) or 7302 Clarinet I (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 20 minutes playing time: 70%.

**6018 Double Bass IIA**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 1132 Double Bass IA (Div. I) or 8970 Double Bass I (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 20 minutes playing time: 70%.

**2817 Flute IIA**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 8410 Flute IA (Div. I) or 4219 Flute I (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 20 minutes playing time: 70%.

## **2050 Guitar IIA**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 6974 Guitar IA (Div. I) or 9012 Guitar I (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 20 minutes playing time: 70%.

## **4669 Harp IIA**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 3259 Harp IA (Div. I) or 8752 Harp I (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 20 minutes playing time: 70%.

## **2771 Harpsichord IIA**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 7283 Harpsichord IA (Div. I) or 2716 Harpsichord (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 20 minutes playing time: 70%.

## **6427 Horn IIA**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 8751 Horn IA (Div. I) or 9849 Horn I (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical

development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 20 minutes playing time: 70%.

### **1230 Oboe IIA**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 9660 Organ IA (Div. I) or 4744 Organ I (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 20 minutes playing time: 70%.

### **9908 Organ IIA**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 6467 Oboe IA (Div. I) or 4444 Oboe I (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 20 minutes playing time: 70%.

### **9627 Percussion IIA**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 9569 Percussion IA (Div. I) or 4460 Percussion I (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 20 minutes playing time: 70%.

### **1555 Pianoforte IIA**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 5771 Instrumental and Vocal Studies I or 6093 Pianoforte IA (Div. I) or 1659 Pianoforte I (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minutes individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* Teachers report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical

development, attitude, punctuality and attendance 30%. Examinations of 20 minutes playing time 70%.

### **6397 Recorder IIA**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 5771 Instrumental and Vocal Studies I or 5686 Recorder IA (Div. I) or 1388 Recorder I (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* Teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance 30%. Examination of 20 minutes playing time: 70%.

### **9599 Trombone IIA**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 5771 Instrumental and Vocal Studies I, 5422 Trombone IA (Div. I) or 9915 Trombone I (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* Teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance, 30%. Examination of 20 minutes playing time: 70%.

### **6186 Trumpet IIA**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 5771 Instrumental and Vocal Studies I, 8104 Trumpet IA (Div. I) or 5759 Trumpet I (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* Teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance, 30%. Examination of 20 minutes playing time: 70%.

### **7120 Tuba IIA**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 5771 Instrumental and Vocal Studies I or 9493 Tuba IA (Div. I) or 4331 Tuba I (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* Teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance, 30%. Examination of 20 minutes playing time: 70%.

**3746 Viola IIA**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 5771 Instrumental and Vocal Studies I or 3925 Viola IA (Div. I) or 6275 Viola I (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* Teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance, 30%. Examination of 20 minutes playing time: 70%.

**4667 Violin IIA**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 5771 Instrumental and Vocal Studies I or 9082 Violin IA (Div. I) or 9914 Violin I (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* Teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance, 30%. Examination of 20 minutes playing time: 70%.

**2262 Violoncello IIA**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 5771 Instrumental and Vocal Studies I or 1666 Violoncello IA (Div. I) or 8933 Violoncello I (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* Teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance, 30%. Examination of 20 minutes playing time: 70%.

**3022 Voice IIA**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 5771 Instrumental and Vocal Studies I or 9793 Voice IA (Div. I) or 2045 Voice I (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.



**Content:** Technical development and repertoire studies.

**Assessment:** Teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance, 30%. Examination of 20 minutes singing time: 70%.

## **7800 Music Education II**

**Level:** II.

**Points value:** 4.

**Duration:** Full year.

**Contact hours:** 2 hour workshop a week.

**Content:** Conducting and Arranging (Semester I): Students will be given training in conducting, ensemble direction and rehearsal techniques. Instruction in arranging for small to large ensembles will also be given. Students will form an ensemble which will provide a basis for all activities. Creative Music and Drama (Semester II): Exploration of many different forms of composition; open score and graphic notations, collage pieces, improvisation and so on. These skills will then be applied in working with staff of the Centre for Performing Arts to produce works of original music theatre.

**Assessment:** Semester I: Arrangement, preparation of parts and supervision of the rehearsal of an approved piece; essay on an aspect of the semester's work. Semester II: Folio of music works derived from participation in music/drama project; essay on an aspect of the semester's work.

## **9879 Musicology II**

**Level:** II.

**Points value:** 4.

**Duration:** Full year.

**Pre-requisites:** 2202 Music of the 18th Century, 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology, 6743 Introduction to Early Music and 1935 Music Theory I at credit level or above. A reading knowledge of a foreign language is highly recommended.

**Co-requisites:** 7642 Music Theory II, 1049 Music of the 19th Century, 8206 Music of the 20th Century.

**Contact hours:** 2 hour seminar a week.

**Content:** 9879 Musicology II and 9189 Musicology IIIA share a common subject matter which rotates over a two-year cycle. The subject matter is as follows. The order of presentation of the various components may vary.

**Even years:** Music palaeography and edition techniques; (full semester): Australian music studies; (half semester): the aesthetics of music to the end of the 18th Century (half semester).

**Odd years:** Full semester: Introduction to the History of Music Theory. Half semester: Introduction to Music Historiology. Half semester: Music Sociology and the Aesthetics of Music in the 19th and 20th Century.

**Assessment:** Even years: Exercises in palaeography and one edition example c.100 measures of music. Essays of 2500-3500 words.

**Odd years:** 1. Essay of 2500 words. 2. Essay of 2500-3500 words. 3. Essay of 2500-3500 words.

**Text-books:** Adorno, T. *Philosophy of modern music* (Sheed and Ward); Haydon, G. *Introduction to musicology* (Greenwood Press); McCredie, A.D., *Musicology studies in Australia from the beginnings to the present* (Australian Academy of the Humanities); Michelsen, W. *Hugo Riemann's theory of harmony and history of music theory book III* (University of Nebraska Press); Allen, W.D. *Philosophies of music history* (Dover); Duckles, V. *Music reference and research materials* (Free Press N.Y.); Spiess, L.B. *Historical*

**Music  
B.Mus.**

*musicology — a reference manual* (Institute of Medieval Music); Stevens, D. *Musicology — a practical guide* (MacDonald); Kerman, J. *Musicology* (Fontana Books); Dahlhaus, C. *Aesthetics of music* (Cambridge U.P.); Dahlhaus, C. *Foundations of music History* (Cambridge U.P.); Apel, W. *The notation of polyphonic music* (Medieval Academy of America); Blasi, A. *The sociology of music* (University of Notre Dame Press); Bent, I.D. *Analysis* (New Grove Handbooks in Music series; (ed.) Randel, D., *New Harvard Dictionary of Music* (Harvard University Press).

**9948 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 5

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 9203 Styles Studies in 20th Century Composition I.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours of class work a week.

*Content:* 9948 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition II and 9001 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition III share a common subject matter which rotates over a 2 year cycle. In this subject an advanced study is undertaken of the styles and techniques in 20th Century composition.

*Assessment:* Assignments throughout the year.

**LEVEL III**

**6973 American Pathfinders in Music**

**3946 Chinese Music**

**5244 Diaghilev's "Ballets Russes"**

**3597 General Music Studies III**

**4851 Music Theory III**

**9248 Composition III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 10.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 4711 Composition II.

*Co-requisites:* 3597 General Music Studies: Composer's Workshop, Harmony Workshop, 9001 Styles Studies in 20th Century Composition III.

*Contact Hours and Content:* Studies in composition — 1 hour individual or group lesson (full year).

*Assessment:* Continuous; a folio of compositions.

**Berlioz**

**7978 Music in the Humanist and Baroque Theatre**

**Pre-Classical Keyboard Sonata**

**Wagner**

**5248 Russian Opera in the 19th and Early 20th Centuries**

**3881 Ethnomusicology III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 1685 Ethnomusicology II.

*Contact hours:* 2 hours seminar a week.

*Content:* Semester I: Concepts and issues in Ethnomusicology; development of techniques of fieldwork and analysis.

Semester II: Regional and community studies including field project.

*Assessment:* 2 assignments of 1500 words; attendance and participation in seminars throughout the year; Report and analysis of 5000 words related to fieldwork project.

*Text-books:* Nettl, B., *The study of ethnomusicology* (Uni. of Illinois Press).

**8119 Bassoon IIIA**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 3540 Instrumental and Vocal Studies II or 8119 Bassoon IIA (Div. I) or 2573 Bassoon II (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* Teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance, 30%. Examination of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

*Note:* Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of incomplete Fail irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

**8978 Clarinet IIIA**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 3540 Instrumental and Vocal Studies II, 2566 Clarinet IIA (Div. I) or 3757 Clarinet II (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* Teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance, 30%. Examination of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

*Note:* Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of incomplete Fail irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

### **2369 Double Bass IIIA**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 3540 Instrumental and Vocal Studies II or 6018 Double Bass IIA (Div. I) or 5146 Double Bass II (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* Teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance, 30%. Examination of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

*Note:* Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of incomplete Fail irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

### **5282 Flute IIIA**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 3540 Instrumental and Vocal Studies II or 2817 Flute IIA (Div. I) or 4179 Flute II (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* Teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance, 30%. Examination of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

*Note:* Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of incomplete Fail irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

### **7260 Guitar IIIA**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 3540 Instrumental and Vocal Studies II, 2050 Guitar IIA (Div. I) or 7693 Guitar II (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* Teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance, 30%. Examination of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

*Note:* Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of incomplete Fail irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

### **4749 Harp IIIA**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 3540 Instrumental and Vocal Studies II and 4669 Harp IIA (Div. I) or 6296 Harp II (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* Teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance, 30%. Examination of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

*Note:* Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of incomplete Fail irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

### **9905 Harpsicord IIIA**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 3540 Instrumental and Vocal Studies II or 2771 Harpsicord IIA (Div. I) or 7565 Harpsicord II (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* Teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance, 30%. Examination of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

*Note:* Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of incomplete Fail irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

### **7337 Horn IIIA**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 3540 Instrumental and Vocal Studies II or 6427 Horn IIA (Div. I) or 6011 Horn II (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* Teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance, 30%. Examination of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

*Note:* Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of incomplete Fail irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

### **8968 Oboe IIIA**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 3540 Instrumental and Vocal Studies II or 1230 Oboe IIA (Div. I) or 9383 Oboe II (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* Teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical

development, attitude, punctuality and attendance, 30%. Examination of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

*Note:* Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of incomplete Fail irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

### **7899 Organ IIIA**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 3540 Instrumental and Vocal Studies II or 9908 Organ IIA (Div. I) or 7795 Organ II (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* Teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance, 30%. Examination of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

*Note:* Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of incomplete Fail irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

### **3459 Percussion IIIA**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 3540 Instrumental and Vocal Studies II or 9627 Percussion IIA (Div. I) or 1896 Percussion II (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* Teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance, 30%. Examination of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

*Note:* Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of incomplete Fail irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

### **5130 Pianoforte IIIA**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 3540 Instrumental and Vocal Studies II or 1555 Pianoforte IIA (Div. I) or 3273 Pianoforte II (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* Teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance, 30%. Examination of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

*Note:* Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of incomplete Fail irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

### **1939 Recorder IIIA**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 3540 Instrumental and Vocal Studies II or 6397 Recorder IIA (Div. I) or 2288 Recorder II (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* Teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance, 30%. Examination of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

*Note:* Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of incomplete Fail irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

### **8998 Trombone IIIA**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 3540 Instrumental and Vocal Studies II or 9599 Trombone IIA (Div. I) or 8646 Trombone II (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* Teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance, 30%. Examination of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

*Note:* Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of incomplete Fail irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

### **5996 Trumpet IIIA**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 6186 Trumpet IIA (Div. I) or 5975 Trumpet II (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* Teacher's Report based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; Examination of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

*NOTE:* Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of Incomplete Fail irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

### **1978 Tuba IIIA**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 7120 Tuba IIA (Div. I) or 4885 Tuba II (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

**NOTE:** Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of Incomplete Fail irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

### **9340 Viola IIIA**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 3746 Viola IIA (Div. I) or 2489 Viola II (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

**NOTE:** Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of Incomplete Fail irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

### **9555 Violin IIIA**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 4667 Violin IIA (Div. I) or 2843 Violin II (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

**NOTE:** Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of Incomplete Fail irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

### **3843 Violoncello IIIA**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 2262 Violoncello IIA (Div. I) or 9827 Violoncello II (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

**NOTE:** Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of Incomplete Fail irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.



### **6412 Voice IIIA**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* 3022 Voice IIA (Div. I) or 5810 Voice II (Div. II).

*Contact hours:* 30 minute individual lesson a week.

*Content:* Technical development and repertoire studies.

*Assessment:* *Teacher's Report* based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, attitude and punctuality and attendance: 30%; *Examination* of 30 minutes playing time: 70%.

**NOTE:** Failure in the end of year examination will result in candidates receiving a result of Incomplete Fail irrespective of the fact that they may have passed on aggregate.

### **7978 Music in the Humanist and Baroque Theatre**

*Level:* III.

*Syllabus:* See under B.Mus.(Perf.).

### **5364 Music Education III**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 7800 Music Education II.

*Contact hours:* 3 hour of Seminar/workshop a week.

*Content:* Music Methodologies (Semester I): A seminar on the teaching theories of Orff, Kodaly, Schaeffer, Suzuki and others. The syllabus includes a comparative examination of philosophies and source materials, and how knowledge is conveyed.

**Video Project (Semester II):** Students will study relationships between music and visual media; the composing of music to projected scores; the making of a short film and the composition and recording of incidental music.

**Elective (Semester II):** Students will select a topic on the basis of practice teaching experience, for example: Curriculum, the teaching of music theory and history, Choral training.

**Practice Teaching (Semester II):** The development of a teaching program with a period of field-work undertaken in schools and jointly supervised by music education staff and staff of the school concerned.

*Assessment:* (Semester I) seminar paper on an individually (or jointly) chosen methodology 30%. (Semester II) video project 15%; essay on chosen elective topic 15%; practice teaching 40%.

### **9189 Musicology IIIA**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 9879 Musicology II.

*Contact hours:* 2 hour seminar a week.

*Content:* 9879 Musicology II and 9189 Musicology IIIA share a common subject matter which rotates over a two-year cycle. The subject matter is as follows: The order of presentation of the various components may vary.

**Even Years:** (full semester) Music palaeography and edition techniques; (half semester) Australian music studies; (half semester) the aesthetics of music to the end of the 18th Century.

**Odd Years:** Full semester: Introduction to the History of Music Theory. Half semester: Introduction to Music Historiology. Half semester: Music Sociology and the Aesthetics of Music in the 19th and 20th Century.

**Assessment:** Even years: 1. Exercises in palaeography. 2. One edition example of c.150 measures of music. 3. An essay of 2500-3500 words.

Odd years: 1. Essay of 2500 words. 2. Essay and 2500-3500 words. 3. Essay of 2500-3500 words.

**Text-books:** See 9879 Musicology II.

### **1256 Musicology IIIB**

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 6.

**Duration:** Full year.

**Pre-requisites:** Full year.

**Contact hours:** 2 hour seminar/workshop a week.

**Content:** Four half semester components comprising: Foreign Language Source Readings; An analytical component; Advanced Seminar; Introduction to Music Bibliography. Their order may vary from year to year.

**Assessment:** Foreign Language and Source Readings: Exercises in translations of texts — total 3500 words; Advanced Seminar — paper of 4000 words; Music Bibliography: essay of 3000-3500 words; and analysis of 3000-3500 words or equivalent.

### **5248 Russian Opera in the 19th and Early 20th Centuries**

**Level:** III.

**Syllabus:** See under B.Mus.(Perf.).

### **9001 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition III**

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 5.

**Duration:** Full year.

**Pre-requisites:** 9948 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition II.

**Contact hours:** 2 hours of class work a week.

**Content:** 9948 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition II and 9001 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition III share a common subject matter which rotates over a 2 year cycle. In this subject, an advanced study is undertaken of the styles and techniques in 20th Century composition.

**Assessment:** Assignments throughout the year.

#### **GENERAL MUSIC STUDIES UNITS.**

Details of General Music Studies Units are shown within the Syllabuses for the degree of B.Mus.(Perf.).

**HONOURS DEGREE.**

**9392 Honours Composition**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* See Schedule IV(ia).

*Content:* A course of seminars and individual tuition in composition and analysis of music, with studies in music electronics in appropriate cases.

Candidates will be required to submit a major work, or group of works, the general nature of which has been approved in advance by the candidate's supervisor. Assignments in advanced analysis must be completed during the year.

*Assessment:* Compositions — at least 4 units; Assignments in advanced analysis — at least 1 unit.

**1750 Honours Ethnomusicology**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* See Schedule IV(ia).

*Content:* A course of seminars and individual tuition in the theoretical background to ethnomusicology, including field techniques, transcription analytical procedures, performance techniques.

*Assessment:* (a) seminar paper of 5000 words (1 unit); (b) Fieldwork and field recording with a field report of 500 words to be presented to the Ethnomusicology Postgraduate Seminar (2 units); (c) Thesis of 25,000 words including transcription and analysis based on (b) (3 units).

**3058 Honours Music Education**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* See Schedule IV(ia).

*Content:* A course of seminars, workshops and individual tuition. Students will complete individual research assignments and a balanced proportion of related field work.

*Assessment:* A major piece of field work, with supporting documentation (3 units); a major thesis of 10,000 words (2 units); a project in an approved area of 5,000 words or equivalent (1 unit).

**9916 Honours Musicology**

*Level:* IV.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* See Schedule IV(ia).

*Assumed knowledge:* A reading knowledge of a language or languages necessary for the course of study.

*Content:* Candidates will be required to complete individual research assignments as directed.

**Music  
B.Mus.**

The course comprises: A thesis on a music-historical topic (with or without accompanying edition); Two papers (one per semester) in the Postgraduate Seminar which ranges over a broad variety of historical epochs and selected interdisciplinary areas; One paper in the Advanced Honours Seminar, usually on a music-historical topic or performance practice area; A guided course in style identification and criticism based upon selected scores.

*Note:* Candidates enrolled in the course leading to the degree of B.A. can also proceed to Honours Musicology. (5276 Honours Musicology (B.A.) The course is identical to that of 9916 Honours Musicology.

*Assessment:* Two papers of 5,000 words each in the Postgraduate Seminar 30%; one paper of 5,000 words in an Advanced Honours Seminar 15%; a *viva voce* in score identification 15%; thesis of 12,500 words 40%.

DEGREE OF

## **MASTER OF MUSIC**

---

### **REGULATIONS**

1. The Faculty of Music may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Music a person who: (a) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Music, or Bachelor of Music (Performance); or (b) has obtained, in another university or institution recognised for the purpose, a qualification which is accepted by the Faculty of Music as equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Music (Performance) in the University of Adelaide.

2. In special cases the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may impose in each case, may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who, irrespective of whether or not he is a university graduate, has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake studies for the degree of Master of Music.

3. The course of study for the degree shall comprise two parts as follows and, unless the Faculty expressly approve an extension of time in a particular case, shall be completed within the time limits prescribed below:

*Part A:* Such preliminary study and examinations as may be prescribed in the schedules of the degree extending over not more than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

*Part B:* A course of advanced study and/or research extending over not less than one year nor more than three years of full-time study. The Faculty may, in special cases, permit a candidate to complete part B over not less than two years nor more than five years of part-time study. A candidate shall not be permitted to proceed to part B until he has fulfilled the requirements of part A.

4. A candidate may be exempted from the whole or such part of part A as the Faculty may decide if he has:

(a) qualified for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music, or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance); *or*

(b) qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music or the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) and has passed in (i) all the Ordinary degree subjects that are compulsory for the Honours degree in the field to which his subject of study related; and (ii) an examination of Honours standard approved by the Faculty; *or*

(c) obtained a qualification which is accepted by the Faculty as equivalent to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) in the University of Adelaide.

A candidate who has obtained qualifications which fully or partly satisfy the requirements specified in (a), (b) or (c) above may be exempted from the whole or such part of part A as the Faculty may decide, and shall thereafter fulfil the requirements of part B, as prescribed in the schedules.

5. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Music a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

6. Every candidate shall pursue a programme of advanced study in music as prescribed in the schedules. The subjects and content and relative weighting of all sections of a candidate's programme, together with the method of examination of advanced work shall be approved by the Faculty, provided that the work of section 1 of schedule II shall be examined as provided in regulation 8.

**Music**  
**M.Mus.**

7. On completion of work for the degree a candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his submission made in accordance with the requirements of section 1 or schedule II, prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\*

8. (a) Not less than two examiners, at least one of whom shall be an external examiner, shall be appointed by, and shall report to, the Faculty of Music.

(b) The examiners may require a candidate to undergo further examination in the field of study immediately relevant to his subject.

(c) The examiners may recommend that the work under examination:

(i) be accepted (subject, if they so recommend, to minor amendments being made); *or*

(ii) be not accepted but returned to the candidate for revision and re-submission; *or*

(iii) be rejected.

9. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners in the field to which his subject relates shall on the recommendation of the Faculty of Music be admitted to the degree.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1967.

Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 3, 6, 7, 8; 23 Dec. 1976: 2; 4 Feb. 1982: 7; 24 Feb. 1983: 1, 4; 24 Mar. 1988: 3.

\*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": see Contents.

DEGREE OF

## **MASTER OF MUSIC**

---

### **SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under Regulations 3, 4, 6 and 7.)

#### **SCHEDULE I: PRELIMINARY STUDY AND EXAMINATIONS**

##### **Part A: Preliminary Study and Examinations.**

Such preliminary work and examinations as may be prescribed in each individual case. This shall normally comprise one Honours subject as prescribed in the schedules for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music *or* Bachelor of Music (Performance).

#### **SCHEDULE II: PROGRAMMES OF STUDY**

##### **Part B: Programme of Advanced Study.**

A candidate shall satisfactorily complete a programme of advanced study to be approved by the Faculty after consultation with his supervisor including the following:

1. (a) a composition or compositions; *or*  
(b) two public recitals to be given at an interval of not more than forty-eight hours, and a dissertation of normally about one hundred pages, the dissertation and recitals to be presented within twelve months of each other for a full-time candidate, or twenty-four months in the case of a part-time candidate; *or*  
(c) a thesis on a topic in Historical Musicology, Systematic Musicology, Ethno- musicology, Music in Education, Sonological Research, or in relevant interdisciplinary studies; *or*  
(d) an edition with critical commentary; *or*  
(e) a dissertation and a report on original field or practical work in any of the areas specified in (c) above.
2. Such other advanced course work or seminar work as may be prescribed or approved in each individual case with the proviso that candidates taking option 1(b) present two seminar papers, which will not be assessed by the external examiner. Candidates taking option 1(a) must present two seminar papers or a major analysis, not assessed by the external examiner. Candidates taking options 1(c), (d) and (e) must present at least four seminar papers which will not be assessed by the external examiner.

##### **Notes (not forming part of the Schedules):**

- (i) For the M.Mus. in Performance, works that have been performed in their entirety for assessment purposes in undergraduate years (including Honours) or another course for which status has been granted, may not be presented again for examination recitals. A work may be programmed if only one movement or section has previously been presented for assessment. Approval will be given by the Dean acting on the advice of the specialist panels.
- (ii) It is expected that the length of seminar papers will normally be 5,000 words.
- (iii) Each recital should be of 75 minutes playing time, with the exception of Brass and Oboe recitals, which should be of 65 minutes playing time.

DEGREE OF

**DOCTOR OF MUSIC**

---

**REGULATIONS**

1. (a) The Faculty of Music may accept as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music a person who:
  - (i) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Music, the degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) or the degree of Master of Music; or
  - (ii) has obtained another degree in the University of Adelaide and has satisfied the Faculty of his fitness to submit work for the degree of Doctor of Music.
- (b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Music, the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who (i) has obtained in another university or institution of higher education recognised by the University of Adelaide a qualification accepted by the Faculty as equivalent to one of the qualifications specified in (a) above and (ii) has, or has had, a substantial association with the University.
- (c) No person may be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Music before the expiration of five years from the date on which he obtained the qualification prescribed in (a) or (b)(i) above.
2. A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his musical achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.
  - (b) The Faculty of Music shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty whether the Faculty should:
    - (i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the details of the work to be submitted; or
    - (ii) advise the applicant not to submit his work; and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.
  - (c) If it accept the candidature and approve the details of the work to be submitted, the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom two at least shall be external examiners.
3. (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit in the field of composition, performance, research or in any combination of these fields.
  - (b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published or recorded compositions, recorded interpretations of music or published research as the candidate may submit for examination, but the examiners may take into account any unpublished material or other work that he may submit in support of his candidature.
  - (c) The candidate in submitting his work shall, where applicable, state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which it is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.
  - (d) The candidate shall indicate what part, if any, of the work submitted in support of his candidature has been accepted for the award of any other degree in this or any other university.
4. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.
5. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may,



**Music  
D.Mus.**

on the recommendation of the Faculty of Music, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Music.

6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the Staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to some branch of musical knowledge of a standard not less than that required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 17 December, 1970.

Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 6; 4 Feb 1982: 2, 4; 24 Feb. 1983: 1, 2, 3.



## FACULTY OF SCIENCE

# SCIENCE

### REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

#### Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science (B.Sc.)

Regulations .....	885
Schedules .....	887
Syllabuses .....	894
Agricultural Biochemistry.....	895
Agronomy.....	895
Anatomy and Histology.....	896
Animal Sciences .....	900
Biochemistry .....	901
Botany .....	904
Chemistry.....	908
Physical and Inorganic.....	910
Organic.....	910
Entomology .....	916
Genetics .....	919
Geology and Geophysics .....	923
Microbiology and Immunology.....	931
Pharmacology.....	935
Physics and Mathematical Physics.....	937
Physiology.....	946
Plant Breeding and Crop Genetics .....	949
Plant Pathology .....	949
Plant Physiology .....	950
Psychology .....	951
Social Biology .....	952
Soil Science .....	953
Zoology.....	953

#### Graduate Certificate in Science Education (Grad.Cert.Sc.Ed.)

Regulations .....	958
Schedules.....	959
Syllabuses .....	961

#### Graduate Diploma in Physics (Grad.Dip.Physics)

Regulations .....	963
Schedules.....	965
Syllabuses .....	966

**Master of Science in the Faculty of Science (MSc.)**  
Regulations ..... 967

**Master of Science in Petroleum Geology  
and Geophysics (M.Sc.(Petrol. G. & G.))**  
Regulations ..... 969  
Schedules..... 971  
Syllabuses..... 973

**Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)**  
Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of  
Research Studies" — *see* Contents.

**Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science (D.Sc.)**  
Regulations ..... 974

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

### **IN THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE**

---

### **REGULATIONS**

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.
2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the equivalent and that for the Honours degree over one additional year.
3. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

(c) Schedules made and syllabuses approved by the Council shall be published in the next edition of the University Calendar.

4. (a) Except by permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not be admitted to the class in any subject for which the prerequisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject have not been satisfactorily completed.

(b) Exemption from any part of the course on the first occasion on which a candidate takes a subject will be granted only in special cases and on grounds approved by the Faculty.

5. (a) Examinations in any subject shall be held in accordance with the provisions of the relevant schedule made under these regulations.

(b) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been done to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(c) In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

(d) A candidate will be permitted to take a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the department administering such subject, consistent with any expressed Council policy and then only if the candidate's previous work in the subject has been such as to indicate a reasonable chance of passing the supplementary examination.

6. There shall be three classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of the candidates in each of the classifications shall be published in accordance with the provisions of the relevant schedule made under the regulations. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabuses as prerequisite for admission to another subject. A candidate with a lower division pass who wishes to gain a higher division pass shall be allowed to repeat the course, subject to the provisions of regulation 7. In addition there shall be a pass classification of Conceded Pass

and limits on its application and the number of such passes that may be presented for the degree shall be prescribed in the schedules.

7. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head/Chairman of department concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any subject after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a higher division pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a subject for which that higher division pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

8. (a) A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or universities or elsewhere, may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and from schedules made under them as the council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

(b) A graduate in another faculty or from another university, who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science and to count towards that degree subjects which have already been presented for another degree may do so, subject to the following conditions:

- (i) the graduate shall present a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of the relevant schedule made under regulation 3, and
- (ii) the graduate shall present subjects, satisfying the level three subject and the major in a science discipline requirements of the relevant schedule, which have not been presented for any other degree and which, in the opinion of the Faculty, do not contain a substantial amount of the same material as subjects which have been presented for any other degree.

9. (a) There shall be the following classifications for the Honours degree and the names of successful candidates in each subject shall be published within each classification:

First Class

Second Class

Division A

Division B

Third Class

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain one of the foregoing classifications at the first attempt shall not be permitted to present again for the examination.

10. A graduate who has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts, or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, may not proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science in the same subject.

11. Applications for approval under clauses 4(a), 4(b), 7(a), 7(b) or 8 shall be submitted in writing to the Registrar.

12. If in any year/semester student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty that subject may not be offered.

Regulations allowed 17 December, 1970.

Amended: 21 Dec. 1972: 3, 6, 8, 10; 15 Jan. 1976: 3; 23 Dec. 1976: 5; 31 Jan. 1980: 7; 4 Feb. 1982: 3, 5, 7, 8, 11; 24 Feb. 1983: 2, 3, 8; 17 Jan. 1985: 3, 4, 5, 7(a), 9(a); 20 Jul. 1989: 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 12.

DEGREE OF

## **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

---

IN THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE

### **SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under Regulation 3)

*NOTE:* Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

Notwithstanding the schedules and syllabuses published in this volume, a number of the subjects listed in the course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science may not be offered in 1990.

The availability of all subjects is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

### **SCHEDULE 1 : THE ORDINARY DEGREE**

1. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the equivalent.
2. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions and modifications specified under Clauses 3, 4 and 5 below, pass subjects from Schedule II to the value of at least 70 points which satisfy the following requirements:
  - (a) A candidate shall present passes in Level 1 subjects to the value of at least 24 points.
  - (b) A candidate shall present:
    - (i) passes in Level II subjects to the value of at least 24 points; *or*
    - (ii) passes in Level II subjects to the value of 16 points and additional Level I subjects to the value of at least 6 points; *or*
    - (iii) passes in Level II subjects to the value of 20 points and additional Level I subjects to the value of at least 3 points.
  - (c) A candidate shall present passes in Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points.
  - (d) A candidate shall complete a major in a science discipline as set out in Clause 6 below.
3. A candidate may, in lieu of up to 6 points of the requirements of clause 2(a) present passes in Level I subjects of at least the equivalent value from those offered by the Faculties of Arts, Architecture and Planning and Engineering which are not listed in Schedule II.
4. No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same section of a subject in more than one subject for the degree or present the same subject towards more than one major.\*
5. There may be a pass classification of "Conceded Pass" for a Level II or III subject of not more than 3 points but a candidate may only present subjects for which this result has been obtained up to a value of 6 points.
6. To complete a major in a Science discipline a candidate shall present Level III subjects, for which a result of Pass, Pass with Credit or Pass with Distinction has been obtained, which satisfy one of the following criteria:

\*A list of unacceptable combinations of subjects is available from the Faculty of Science Office.

**Science  
B.Sc.**

<b>Science Discipline</b>	<b>Major requirements</b>
Anatomy & Histology	Subjects offered by the Department of Anatomy & Histology to the value of at least 9 points.
Biochemistry	Subjects offered by the Department of Biochemistry to the value of at least 9 points which include at least one of: 5318 Biochemical Techniques and 2893 Recombinant DNA Technology — Practice 5317 Research Topics in Biochemistry
Botany	Subjects offered by the Department of Botany to the value of at least 9 points.
Chemistry	Chemistry subjects offered by the Departments of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry or Organic Chemistry to the value of at least 9 points, which may include subjects offered in each of the two individual Departments with a value of at least 3 points. A major in Chemistry is distinct from a major in either Physical and Inorganic Chemistry or Organic Chemistry, but a student may not count a major in both Chemistry and in either of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry or Organic Chemistry.
Environmental Biology	Environmental Biology subjects offered by the Departments of Botany and Zoology to the value of at least 9 points which include at least one from 7839 Aquatic Plant Biology, 2778 Ecophysiology of Plants and 8318 Rangelands Ecology, and at least one from 5224 Comparative and Environmental Physiology, 8896 Freshwater Ecology and 9035 Marine Ecology.
Genetics	Subjects offered by the Department of Genetics to the value of at least 9 points.
Geology	Subjects to the value of at least 9 points from the following subjects offered by the Department of Geology & Geophysics: 4332 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology 8037 Stratigraphy and General Palaeontology 1789 Tectonics and Geological Mapping 4184 Deposition and Deformation
Geophysics	Subjects to the value of at least 9 points, comprising 6 points for the following two subjects offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics: 2221 Exploration Geophysics 9769 Theoretical Geophysics and at least 3 points made up of two subjects from either the Department of Applied Mathematics or the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics or one subject from the Department of Geology & Geophysics.
Microbiology & Immunology	Subjects offered by the Department of Microbiology & Immunology to the value of at least 9 points.
Organic Chemistry	Subjects offered by the Department of Organic Chemistry to the value of at least 9 points.
Pharmacology	Subjects offered by the Department of Clinical & Experimental Pharmacology to the value of at least 9 points.
Physical & Inorganic Chemistry	Subjects offered by the Department of Physical & Inorganic Chemistry to the value of at least 9 points.



<b>Science Discipline</b>	<b>Major requirements</b>
Physiology	Subjects offered by the Department of Physiology to the value of at least 9 points.
Physics-Experimental	Subjects offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 9 points which include: 7477 Laboratory Physics A and two of the following: 4964 Quantum Mechanics 5547 Statistical Mechanics 6849 Electromagnetism
Physics-Theoretical	Subjects offered by the Department of Physics & Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 9 points including three of the following: 4964 Quantum Mechanics 5547 Statistical Mechanics 4324 Mathematical Methods 7099 Advanced Dynamics 7633 Relativity and Classical Field Theory 1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics.
Psychology	Subjects offered by the Department of Psychology to the value of at least 9 points which include: 1759 Psychological Research Methodology III.
Zoology	Subjects offered by the Department of Zoology to the value of at least 9 points.

7. A student who has completed two years of the Chemical Engineering course or three years of the Electrical & Electronic Engineering course for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering may qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science by completing the requirements of Clauses 2(c) and 2(d) above.

8. Candidates who commenced their course of study for the degree prior to 1989 may qualify for the degree by fulfilling the requirements of the regulations and schedules in force prior to 1989, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to take account of changes to subjects from 1989 onwards.

Alternatively, candidates may complete their courses of study under present regulations and schedules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that subjects validly passed under previous regulations and schedules may be counted under the present schedules. For the purposes of this clause the following equivalences will be used:

<b>Subjects in schedules prior to 1989</b>	<b>Equivalent point values</b>
First year subject	6 points at Level I
First year half-subject	3 points at Level I
Second year subject	8 points at Level II
Second year half subject	4 points at Level II
Third year subject	12 points at Level III
Third year double subject	24 points at Level III
Paedaeontology III	4 points at Level III

A candidate who has prior to 1989 passed component options or units of a third year subject, which have not been presented in a subject, shall be granted unspecified status on the following basis:

Single option/unit	2 points at Level III
Double option/unit	4 points at Level III
Triple option	6 points at Level III

Where the syllabus of a unit or option which was passed prior to 1989 significantly overlaps the syllabus of a subject to be undertaken in 1989 or a later year, the Faculty of Science shall grant such exemption from the requirement of the latter subject as is practicable.

9. When in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the

recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of clauses 1-8 above.

NOTE (not forming part of the Schedules):

*Work required to complete an Adelaide degree* (policy of the Faculty of Science).

To qualify for the degree:

i) students coming from other institutions and wishing to obtain an Adelaide degree, are required as a minimum to complete Level III subjects from Schedule II with an aggregate points value of 24 including a major in a science discipline.

ii) with special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the degree at the University of Adelaide including Level III subjects with an aggregate points value of 12 and a major in a science discipline may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution.

All applications must be made in writing to the Registrar.

## SCHEDULE II: SUBJECTS FOR DEGREE

Note: The points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.

### LEVEL I

#### SCIENCE SUBJECTS

##### Full year subjects

3174 Biology I	6	9864 Human Anatomy I	6
6878 Chemistry I	6	3643 Physics I	6
9615 General Physics I	6	5104 Psychology I	6
2136 Geology I	6		

##### Semester subjects

3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I	3	3821 Botany I	3
7940 Genetics and Evolution I	3	4145 Astronomy I	3

#### MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES SUBJECTS

4357 Mathematics IH*	3	3617 Mathematics IM*	6
----------------------	---	----------------------	---

All Level I Mathematical Sciences subjects listed under Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

### LEVEL II

#### SCIENCE SUBJECTS

##### Full year subjects

3673 Botany II	8	3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II	8
1404 Biochemistry II	8	4402 Physical and Mathematical Geology II	8
6106 Chemistry II	8	2653 Physics II	8
9653 Chemistry IIE	8	3773 Physiology II	8
4863 Genetics II	8	3149 Psychology II	8
3542 Geology II	8	3472 Zoology II	8
1893 Organic Chemistry II	8		

##### Semester Subjects

9473 Histology II	4	6326 Immunology and Virology II	4
9828 Comparative Morphology II	4	3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II	2
8159 Landforms and Geology II	4		
9195 Microbiology II	4		

\* For syllabus details see under B.Sc. degree in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II	2	9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods	2
2656 Classical Mechanics II	2		

**MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES SUBJECTS**

2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis\*

4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods\*

All Level II Mathematical Sciences subjects listed under Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

**LEVEL III**

**SCIENCE SUBJECTS**

**Anatomy & Histology**

9646 Head and Neck and Neuroanatomy	6	7997 Topics and Techniques in Cytology	3
9932 Neuroanatomy and Neuroendocrinology	3	6900 Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals	3
5045 Special Sense Organs	3		

**Biochemistry**

2123 Molecular Biology of the Gene	2	5318 Biochemical Techniques	1
9510 Biochemistry of Control of Gene Expression	2	4762 Biological Structure and Function	2
2893 Recombinant DNA technology: Practice	1	2492 Selected Topics in Biochemistry	2
		5317 Research Topics in Biochemistry	2

**Botany**

5052 Plant Biochemistry and Membrane Transport	3	3488 The Evolution of the Australian Flora	3
		2778 Ecophysiology of Plants	3
7839 Aquatic Plant Biology	3	8318 Rangelands Ecology	3

**Clinical & Experimental Pharmacology**

1730 Principles of Pharmacology and Toxicology	6		
4574 Systematic Pharmacology	6		

**Entomology**

1379 Insect Pathogens: Pathology/ Molecular Biology (Sc.)	3	6865 Population Ecology of Insects (Science)	3
3041 Biochemistry and Physiology of Insects (Science)	3	3310 Insect Behaviour (Science)	3

**Genetics**

2800 Quantitative, Population and Evolutionary Genetics	2	8615 Cellular & Molecular Genetics of Mammals: Theory	1
8723 Cytogenetics	2	5482 Cellular & Molecular Genetics of Mammals: Practice	1
3077 Immunogenetics	2	2835 Regulation of Gene Expression: Theory	1
5160 Nuclear/Extranuclear Genetic Compartments: Theory	1	5112 Regulation of Gene Expression: Practice	1
2900 Nuclear/Extranuclear Genetics Compartments: Practice	1		

\* For syllabus details see under B.E. degree in the Faculty of Engineering.

**Geology & Geophysics**

4332 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology	3	4730 Supergene Ore Deposits and Geological Excursion	3
8037 Stratigraphy and General Palaeontology	3	1926 Surficial Zone Mineralogy, Geostatistics	3
1789 Tectonics and Geological Mapping	3	3033 Petroleum Geology	3
4184 Deposition and Deformation	3	5043 Palaeontology and Macroevolution	3
2588 Geochemistry, Geochronology and Ore Deposits	3	2221 Exploration Geophysics	3
		9769 Theoretical Geophysics	3

**Microbiology & Immunology**

7335 Advanced Microbiology	3	9570 Host Responses to Infection	3
9371 Advanced Immunology	3	2647 Perspectives in Microbiology and Immunology	1
7546 Mechanisms of Infection	3		

**Organic Chemistry**

5084 Spectroscopy and Physical Organic Chemistry	3	6009 Mechanism and Synthesis B	3
4265 Mechanism and Synthesis A	3	1115 Heterocyclic Chemistry and Natural Products	3

**Physical & Inorganic Chemistry**

7893 Metal Complexes and Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms	3	2832 Molecular Spectra and Analytical Chemistry	3
9088 Quantum Chemistry & Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms	3	5982 Molecular Spectra and Statistical Thermodynamics	3
8805 Metal Complexes and Organometallics	3	1440 Electrolyte Solutions and Statistical Thermodynamics	3
9255 Quantum Chemistry and Organometallics	3	6271 Electrolyte Solutions and Macromolecules	3
1816 Molecular Spectra and Macromolecules	3	6586 Electrolyte Solutions and Analytical Chemistry	3

**Physics and Mathematical Physics**

6852 Astrophysics	2	9116 Laboratory Physics B	2
6849 Electromagnetism	2	4964 Quantum Mechanics	2
1982 Atmospheric and Environmental Physics	2	5547 Statistical Mechanics	2
2396 Atomic and Nuclear Physics	2	4324 Mathematical Methods	2
1384 Optics	2	7099 Advanced Dynamics	2
4736 Solid State Physics	2	7633 Relativity and Classical Field Theory	2
7477 Laboratory Physics A	2	1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics	2

**Physiology**

2984 Cellular Physiology	3	8546 Neurobiology	3
3737 Integrated Human Physiology	3	7288 Exercise Physiology	3

**Psychology**

3170 Psychological Research Methodology III	4	1131 Human Decision Processes III	2
5673 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III	2	8267 Animal Behaviour III	2
7324 Studies in Personality III	2	8779 Metapsychology III	2
7196 Intelligence III	2	4770 Neuroscience in Psychology III	2
2196 Environmental Psychology III	2	9703 Psychology of Motivation III	2
		8659 Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations III	2

**Social Biology**

5395 Social Biology (Science):	3		
--------------------------------	---	--	--

**Zoology**

8896 Freshwater Ecology	3	5224 Comparative and Environmental Physiology	3
9035 Marine Ecology	3	5464 Evolution, Systematics and Biogeography	3
1427 Research Methods in Zoology	3		

**MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES SUBJECTS**

All Level III Mathematical Sciences subjects listed under Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, excluding those listed above.

**SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE**

1. A candidate may, subject to approval by the Head/Chairman of the department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects:

1739 Honours Anatomy and Histology	5844 Honours Petroleum Geology and Geophysics
6777 Honours Biochemistry	3950 Honours Pharmacology
4392 Honours Botany	3845 Honours Physical and Inorganic Chemistry
7599 Honours Genetics	1285 Honours Physics
5280 Honours Geology	6740 Honours Physiology
5483 Honours Geophysics	4702 Honours Psychology
4408 Honours Microbiology and Immunology	5417 Honours Zoology
5724 Honours Mathematical Physics	
1343 Honours Organic Chemistry	

2. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a department in another faculty. Candidates must consult the Chairman of the department concerned and apply, in writing, to the Registrar before 30 November in the preceding year for admission to the Honours course.

3. A candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin final-year Honours work in that subject until he or she has qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science in either the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, or has qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Science as equivalent, and has completed such pre-requisite subjects (if any) as may be prescribed in the syllabus.

4. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Science, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of clauses 1, 2 and 3 above.

DEGREE OF

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

---

IN THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE

### SYLLABUSES

#### PREREQUISITE SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS:

Regulation 4(a) of the degree of Bachelor of Science sets out the requirement that a student may not undertake a subject for which the prerequisite subject requirements have not been satisfied. Although the Faculty of Science is reluctant to waive the prerequisite requirements of a subject it is recognized that there can be situations where it is appropriate. Accordingly if a student has sound academic reasons for a waiver of the requirement he or she should apply to the Faculty of Science through the Chairman of the Department which offers the subject concerned.

#### Text-books:

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

#### Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

#### Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

---

## AGRICULTURAL BIOCHEMISTRY

### HONOURS DEGREE

#### 4470 Honours Agricultural Biochemistry

This subject is offered by the Department of Agricultural Biochemistry and is available under the provisions of Clause 2 of Schedule III: The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite subjects:* A credit or higher standard pass in appropriate Level III subjects offered by a Science Department.

*Requirements:* A candidate will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Chairman of Department, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff.

A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects and to satisfy the Chairman of the Department that he has a reading knowledge of one or more modern languages other than English.

Intending candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department and potential supervisors before 30 November in the final year and should be prepared to begin studies in the Department on or about 1 February.

---

## AGRONOMY

### HONOURS DEGREE

#### 1785 Honours Agronomy

This subject is offered by the Department of Agronomy and is available under the provisions of Clause 2 of Schedule III: The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Prerequisite subjects:* A credit or higher standard pass in appropriate Level III subjects offered by a Science Department.

*Requirements:* A candidate will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Chairman of Department, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff.

A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects and to satisfy the Chairman of the Department that he has a reading knowledge of one or more modern languages other than English.

Intending candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department and potential supervisors before 30 November in the final year of studies for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and should be prepared to begin studies in the department on or about 1 February.

---

## ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY

Anatomy is the study of biological structure ranging from the naked-eye level (gross anatomy) to the microscopic details of the tissues (histology) and cells (cytology) of an organism. It also includes development of the mature form (embryology). In these subjects the main emphasis is on human anatomy, but comparisons with other vertebrates, especially mammals, are made in some areas.

9864 Human Anatomy I is intended for those who require a detailed knowledge of gross anatomy from their degree. Students wanting only a more general anatomical coverage than provided in 9864 Human Anatomy I proceed to the Level II single semester subjects 9473 Histology II and 9828 Comparative Morphology II from a Level I background of Biology. These subjects also provide complimentary extension of coverage for those who have undertaken 9864 Human Anatomy I. At Level III four single semester subjects are offered as well as the full-year subject 9646 Head and Neck and Neuroanatomy for those who want to complete the detailed gross anatomy coverage commenced in 9864 Human Anatomy I.

No prior biological knowledge is necessary for 9864 Human Anatomy I. 3174 Biology I must be taken by students wishing to do Anatomy subjects at Level II. Suitable complementary subjects are 6878 Chemistry I, 9615 General Physics I, 7940 Genetics and Evolution I, 5104 Psychology I, 3773 Physiology II, 1404 Biochemistry II, 9195 Microbiology II and 6326 Immunology and Virology II, 3472 Zoology II and Level III subjects in Physiology and Pharmacology.

9864 Human Anatomy I and 9646 Head and Neck and Neuroanatomy, have some teaching sessions in common with S.A.I.T. students. Classes and examinations may be held at times consistent with the S.A.I.T. academic calendar rather than that of the University.

### LEVEL I

#### 9864 Human Anatomy I

*Level:* 1.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Quota:* Selection based largely on academic merit.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures (4 for part of Semester I) and 3 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* Introductory Anatomy: 9 lectures early in the year dealing with the general anatomy of the musculoskeletal, nervous and vascular systems.

Gross Anatomy: 2 lectures per week on the gross anatomy of the limbs and trunk, given throughout the year. Functional aspects of anatomy are emphasised. 3 hours of practical work a week includes dissection of the limbs and trunk. Tutorial-demonstrations are held in



conjunction with dissections. Prosected specimens of some regions are used as demonstration material and for self-directed learning.

**Embryology:** A course of about 21 lectures on embryology, including general embryology and the organogenesis of the systems covered in the gross anatomy section.

**Assessment:** End of semester examinations.

**Text-books:** Gross Anatomy: Moore, K. L. *Clinically oriented anatomy* 2nd edn. (Williams and Wilkins) or Snell, R. S. *Clinical anatomy for medical students* 2nd edn. (Little, Brown and Co.); Romanes, G. J., *Cunningham's manual of practical anatomy* vols. 1 & 2, 15th edn. (Oxford).

**Embryology:** Langman, J., *Medical embryology* 5th edn. (Williams and Wilkins) or Moore, L. L. *The developing human* 3rd edn. (Saunders).

## LEVEL II

### 9828 Comparative Morphology II

**Level:** II.

**Points value:** 4.

**Duration:** Semester II.

**Pre-requisites:** 3174 Biology I (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

**Contact hours:** 3 lectures and 6 hours of tutorial/practical work.

**Content:** This subject deals particularly with the gross functional anatomy of the mammalian body, including that of the human and other primates. Emphasis is given to comparisons with submammalian vertebrates, especially where this is helpful in the understanding of evolution of mammalian features. Principles and mechanisms of evolution are also considered. Practical classes involve dissection and study of a variety of vertebrate material, and include tours to the Zoological Gardens, the South Australian Museum and museums in the Departments of Anatomy and Zoology.

The nervous and reproductive systems are treated fairly superficially as they are dealt with in depth in Third Year anatomy subjects.

**Assessment:** End of semester examination which includes practical work.

**Text-books:** Romer, A. S. and Parsons T. S. *The vertebrate body* (Saunders).

### 9473 Histology II

**Level:** II.

**Points value:** 4.

**Duration:** Semester I.

**Pre-requisites:** 3174 Biology I (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

**Assumed knowledge:** 6878 Chemistry I.

**Contact hours:** 3 lectures and 6 hours of tutorial/practical work a week.

**Content:** The initial part of the subject concentrates on the ultrastructural characteristics of organelles in a typical mammalian cell. Subsequently their organization in various tissues and organ systems of the body is presented, stressing the patterns that have evolved and how these relate to function. The arrangement of the various cell populations, their specializations in shape and form, together with secretory products and extracellular materials are all covered. Much of the material is based on structures in the human, but that from other mammalian species is also considered.

Practicals involve microscopical techniques, tissue preparation and examination and interpretation of prepared tissues. The student is introduced to a range of different microscopes and their uses, and some practical classes cover techniques of observing living material with the use of smears and spreads of cells. Students also undertake a

histochemical assignment. During the semester the operation and application of both transmission and scanning electron microscopes to determine cellular structure is demonstrated. A practical manual is supplied to each student at the beginning of the course, which provided guidelines and problem solving exercises for each practical session. Concepts are reinforced by demonstration material.

**Assessment:** Short test during semester, a histochemical assignment, and a major theoretical and practical final examination.

**Text-books:** Either Junquiera et. al. *Basic histology* 6th edn or Cormack, D.H., *Ham's Histology* 9th edn (Harper & Row); Wheater et al. *Functional histology* 2nd edn.

### **LEVEL III**

#### **9646 Head and Neck and Neuroanatomy**

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 6.

**Duration:** Full year.

**Pre-requisites:** 9864 Human Anatomy I or an acceptable equivalent.

**Contact hours:** 2 lectures and 2 hours of tutorial/practical work a week, plus essay/project work.

**Content:** The major part of the subject deals with the regional gross anatomy of the head, neck and vertebral region, and the functional anatomy of the central nervous system. Additionally students undertake in-depth study of three special topics, involving reading, practical work and essays, in the areas of comparative anatomy of the skull and of the central nervous system, and functional anatomy of the vertebral column.

**Assessment:** End of semester examinations, and essays.

**Text-books:** Snell, R. S. *Clinical anatomy for medical students* 2nd edn. (Little Brown and Co.) or Joseph J. *Textbook of regional anatomy* (Macmillan); Cunningham, D. J. *Manual of practical anatomy* 15th edn. vol. 3 (O.U.P.) and Noback, C. R., and Demarest, R. J., *The nervous system: introduction and review* 2nd edn. (McGraw-Hill); or Gilman, S., and Winans, S. S., *Essentials of clinical neuroanatomy and neurophysiology* 6th edn. (F. A. Davis Coy).

#### **9932 Neuroanatomy and Neuroendocrinology**

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 3.

**Duration:** Semester II.

**Pre-requisites:** 9473 Histology II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

**Contact hours:** 2 lectures and 3 hours of tutorial/practical work a week, plus essay/project work.

**Content:** This subject deals with the structure and development of the human central nervous system, with emphasis on particular aspects of special functional and clinical importance. The neuroanatomy component focuses on the main functional subdivisions of the nervous system (e.g. proprioception, pain, limbic system, visual and auditory mechanisms), while neuroendocrinology examines the hypothalamic and related regions of the brain and their role in endocrine regulation. A separate project is also included involving study of comparative morphology and evolution of the central nervous system in vertebrates. Practical classes include dissection and study of human and other vertebrate brains, study of sections and of selected microscopic preparations.

**Assessment:** End of semester examination.

**Text-books:** Noback, C. R., and Demarest, R. J., *The nervous system: introduction and review*

2nd edn. (McGraw-Hill); or Gilman, S., and Winans, S. S., *Essentials of clinical neuroanatomy and neurophysiology* 6th edn. (F. A. Davis Coy).

### 6900 Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals

Level: III.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 9473 Histology II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 5 hours of tutorial/practical work a week.

**Content:** This subject covers a comparative study of mammalian reproductive biological processes with emphasis on the diversity and evolution of various reproductive mechanisms in the three major groups of mammals (monotremes, marsupials and eutherians). The first few lectures cover the development of the gonads, gonadal ducts, and external genitalia together with the associated changes that occur with the evolution of oviparity and viviparity. Subsequently the functional morphology, and dynamics of production, of the male and female gametes is considered together with changes that occur in the spermatozoa during transit of the excurrent ducts. The cell biology of fertilization and early embryonic development is then given, followed by the macro-morphological and cellular processes of implantation and placentation in various mammalian groups. Some consideration of the maternal adaptive changes during pregnancy, together with the processes of parturition and lactation in mammals, are then presented. Finally the biological principles underlying the contraceptive technology in the human species are covered.

Practicals include study of gametes, gonads, gonadal ducts, and external genitalia in the major vertebrate groups using a range of macroscopic and microscopic techniques. A morphological examination of early embryos from both marsupials and eutherians, and the macro- and microstructure of various placental types is also undertaken. Students will gain experience in a variety of light and electron microscopic procedures.

**Assessment:** End of semester examination and seminar.

**Text-books:** Johnson, M. H. and Everett, B. J., *Essential reproduction* 3rd edn. (1988); Austin, C. R. and Short, R. V., *Reproduction in mammals* 2nd edn. Vol. I and II (1982).

### 5045 Special Sense Organs

Level: III.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 9473 Histology II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 5 hours of tutorial/practical work a week.

**Content:** This subject presents a comparative study of the structure and function of organs of special sense of invertebrates and vertebrates, including man. The segment on eyes and vision considers the nature of the stimulus in different environments and the strategies developed by animals for its perception. Extraretinal photoreception, including the pineal complex, and infrared sensitivity are studied. Mechanoreception, and orientation and communication by sound are considered with special reference to the ears of aquatic and terrestrial animals. Invertebrate chemoreceptors and the olfactory and vomeronasal systems of vertebrates are studied.

Practicals include minor experimental projects which are undertaken in small groups to provide experience in scientific method.

**Assessment:** Practical work 10%, project report 20%, seminar 10% and final written examination 60%.

**Text-books:** No textbook is required, but suitable reading material will be provided during the course.

### **7997 Topics and Techniques in Cytology**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9473 Histology II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 5 hours of tutorial/practical work a week.

*Content:* This subject presents a wide coverage of the techniques used in morphological studies of cells, including various methods of light and electron microscopy, tissue preparation and histochemistry, tissue culture, and stereology. Principles, theory and application are emphasized rather than acquisition of technical expertise. A number of special topics in cytology are studied and used as practical examples of the application of some of the techniques presented.

*Assessment:* End of semester examination and students' practical notebook also taken into account.

*Text-books:* No textbooks, references given to relevant reading.

## **HONOURS LEVEL**

### **1739 Honours Anatomy and Histology**

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisite:* A major in Anatomy and Histology at a standard satisfactory to the Department. Students who have taken other Biological majors may also be considered.

*Requirements:* An intending candidate should consult the Chairman of the Department of Anatomy and Histology near the end of the year preceding the Honours year, and give full attendance for an academic year to a special course of study and participate in laboratory research work under the supervision of Staff members of the Department. A course of reading, suggested by the Department of Anatomy and Histology, should be commenced during the long vacation prior to the Honours year.

---

## **ANIMAL SCIENCES**

### **HONOURS LEVEL**

#### **8874 Honours Animal Sciences**

This subject is offered by the Department of Animal Sciences and is available under the provisions of Clause 2 of Schedule III: The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

**Pre-requisites:** A credit or higher standard pass in appropriate Level III subjects offered by a Science Department.

**Requirements:** A candidate will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Chairman of Department, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff.

A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects and to satisfy the Chairman of the Department that he has a reading knowledge of one or more modern languages other than English.

Intending candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department and potential supervisors before 30 November in the final year of studies for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and should be prepared to begin studies in the Department on or about 1 February.

---

## BIOCHEMISTRY

Biochemistry is the study of the molecular structure and chemical processes of living things, from micro-organisms to the cells and tissues of animals and plants.

A Level II subject is offered in general metabolic biochemistry and molecular biology. In Level III subjects there is an emphasis on molecular biology of gene action, on the molecular biology of animal development and on the application of the principles of molecular biology in biotechnology — the major research interests of the Department.

In order to major in Biochemistry it is necessary to complete Level III subjects to the value of at least 9 points which include at least one of 5318 Biochemistry Techniques and 2893 Recombinant DNA Technology: Practice or 5317 Research Topics in Biochemistry.

Several other disciplines are complementary to the Biochemistry subjects at Levels II and III and include the Chemistry subjects, Microbiology and Genetics.

### LEVEL II

#### 1404 Biochemistry II.

**Level:** II.

**Points value:** 8.

**Duration:** Full year.

**Pre-requisites:** 6878 Chemistry I (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent (students wishing to apply for a waiver must make a request in writing to the Chairman).

**Contact hours:** 3 lectures, and 6 hours of practical and tutorial work a week.

**Content:** Introduction to protein structure and function, mechanism of enzyme action, specialized proteins and their functions, biological membranes, generation and storage of metabolic energy, biosynthesis of macromolecular presursors, integration of metabolism. Systems and methods of molecular biology, genetic analysis in molecular biology, nucleic acids, DNA structures, DNA replication, recombination, mutation and repair, transcription, translation, genetic code, regulation of protein synthesis and gene function in bacteria and their viruses, recombinant DNA technology.

**Assessment:** 3 hour written examination on lecture material at the end of each semester 70%; practical component and tutorial material 30%.

*Text-books:* Stryer, L., *Biochemistry* 3rd edn (Freeman) and an additional text to be advised.  
*Text-book:* L. Stryer, *Biochemistry* 2nd or 3rd edn. (Freeman).

### **LEVEL III**

#### **5318 Biochemical Techniques**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 1404 Biochemistry II, 2447 Basic Molecular Biology II or an acceptable equivalent.

*Co-requisites:* 2123 Molecular Biology of the Gene.

*Contact hours:* 4 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* A laboratory course covering basic techniques such as chromatography, electrophoresis, centrifugation, microscopy, tissue culture, use of radioisotopes, protein chemistry, monoclonal antibodies, nucleic acid chemistry.

*Assessment:* Written examination and handling of data.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

#### **9510 Biochemistry of Control of Gene Expression**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 1404 Biochemistry II, 2447 Basic Molecular Biology II or an acceptable equivalent.

*Co-requisite:* 2123 Molecular Biology of the Gene.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* A course on the variety of mechanisms operating in the control of gene expression, on chemical signalling between cells, and on the molecular biology of development (fly, frog, worm).

*Assessment:* 3 hour written examination on lecture and tutorial materials.

*Text-book:* Watson *et al.*, *Molecular biology of the gene* Vol. 1 and 2, 4th edn. (Benjamin Cummings, 1987).

#### **4762 Biological Structure and Function**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 1404 Biochemistry II, 2447 Basic Molecular Biology II or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* A course on protein structure and function, DNA structure, ribosome structure, membranes and transport, virus structure and assembly, mitochondria and energy transduction.

*Assessment:* 3 hour written examination on lecture and tutorial material.

*Text-book:* J. Creighton, *Structures and molecular principles* (Freeman, 1983).

### 2123 Molecular Biology of the Gene

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 1404 Biochemistry II, 2447 Basic Molecular Biology II or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* A course on mechanism of DNA replication, control of its initiation and termination, cell growth and division, transcription and translation update, the yeast cell as *E. coli* of the eukaryotic world, eukaryotic genome, eukaryotic gene function.

*Assessment:* 3 hour written examination on lecture and tutorial material.

*Text-book:* Watson *et al.*, *Molecular biology of the gene* Vol. 1, 4th edn. (Benjamin Cummings, 1987).

### 2893 Recombinant DNA Technology: Practice

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 1404 Biochemistry II, 2447 Basic Molecular Biology II, or an acceptable equivalent.

*Co-requisites:* 6927 Recombinant DNA Technology: Theory

*Contact hours:* 4 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* A laboratory course introducing the basic techniques of genetic engineering.

*Assessment:* Laboratory performance 50% and a written report 50%.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### 6927 Recombinant DNA Technology: Theory

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 1404 Biochemistry II, 2447 Basic Molecular Biology II or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture a week and 6 tutorials.

*Content:* An introduction to genetic engineering covering theory behind the basic techniques of gene manipulation for both prokaryotes and eukaryotes.

*Assessment:* 1½ hour written examination on lecture and tutorial material.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

### 5317 Research Topics in Biochemistry

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Assumed knowledge:* 2123 Molecular Biology of the Gene; 9510 Biochemistry of Control of Gene Expression.

*Co-requisites:* 4762 Biological Structure and Function, 2492 Selected Topics in Biochemistry.

*Contact hours:* Two 4 hour sessions of practical work a week.

*Content:* A laboratory course on research topics set by the departmental staff.

*Assessment:* Laboratory performance 50% and written report 50%.

### **2492 Selected Topics in Biochemistry**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 1404 Biochemistry II, 2447 Basic Molecular Biology II or an acceptable equivalent.

*Assumed knowledge:* 2123 Molecular Biology of the Gene; 9510 Biochemistry of control of Gene Expression.

*Co-requisite:* 4762 Biological Structure and Function.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* A course on cancer, biochemical origin of life, metabolic controls, biotechnology, nerve cells and electrical properties of membranes, special features of plant cells.

*Assessment:* 3 hour written examination on lecture and tutorial material.

*Text-book:* Watson et al., *Molecular biology of the gene* Vol. 2, 4th edn. (Benjamin Cummings, 1987).

## **HONOURS LEVEL**

### **6777 Honours Biochemistry**

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 2A.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 3257 Biochemistry III or 6371 Biochemistry IIIM or appropriate Level III subjects offered by the Department of Biochemistry at a standard satisfactory to the Department.

*Requirements:* Candidates are required to give their full time to a special course of study and experimental work in the Department of Biochemistry. Candidates will normally be expected to start the course on the first Monday of February, but this can be altered in special circumstances by arrangement with the Professor of Biochemistry.

The work includes participation in a series of lecture-symposia on topics of modern biochemistry; participation in research seminars, and the performance of research work under the supervision of one or more members of the Biochemistry Department staff. Early in the year the student will report on the aim, significance and approach of his research topic. During the course the candidate may present and defend an original proposition on science and submit the results of his research in the form of a thesis, which will also contain a literature review surrounding his research topic.

---

## **BOTANY**

Botany, or Plant Science, is one of the core biological disciplines. It includes a wide range of studies from cell biology, biochemistry and genetics to the physiology, taxonomy and ecology of the great diversity of plant life in the sea, in fresh water and on land. Because



plants, animals and micro-organisms interact in complex and subtle ways, the study of Botany has close links with other biological disciplines.

3174 Biology I is an integrated Level I subject offered jointly by the Departments of Botany and Zoology which forms the basis for a range of more specialized subjects at Level II. The Botany Department also offers a single semester subject, 3821 Botany I, which provides a more detailed introduction to plant science and extends some of the botanical topics introduced in 3174 Biology I. It is designed to be taken in conjunction with 3174 Biology I.

At Level III there are 5 single semester-length subjects which are closely related to the research interests of staff and may lead on to Honours or post-graduate study in Botany.

The logical sequence of study leading to a major in Botany is 3174 Biology I, 3673 Botany II and at least three Level III Botany subjects. 3821 Botany I, while not a pre-requisite for 3673 Botany II, is desirable. A combination of selected Level III Botany and Zoology subjects may also be taken to make up a major in Environmental Biology. For entry to the Botany Honours course a credit in Botany subjects at Level III is normally required.

6878 Chemistry I is strongly recommended and 5543 Statistics I may be valuable. The combination 3821 Botany I plus 7940 Genetics and Evolution I allows exposure to a wider range of biological science at Level I for students intending to concentrate in this area. For those particularly interested in field work and environmental studies, 2136 Geology I is a valuable complementary subject.

Field work is an important feature of botanical research, and excursions will be held either at weekends or in the mid-semester breaks.

## LEVEL I

### 3174 Biology I

For syllabus see under Zoology in the Faculty of Science.

### 3821 Botany I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work a week, plus 4 half days (or equivalent) of field work.

*Content:* Topics to be covered include the climatic and soil factors influencing plant growth; Diversity among the kingdoms of bacteria, protists, fungi and plants, emphasizing both their unique features and their evolutionary relationships; flora, keys and plant identification; plant responses to external stimuli; and the measurement of vegetation in relation to applied problems. An important feature of the course is field work, in which students have the opportunity of practical outdoors experience. Botany I may be taken alone, but may also be combined with Biology I as it extends the treatment of the plant sciences given in that subject.

*Assessment:* Examination and practical work.

*Text-book:* Weier, T. E., Stocking, C. R., Barbour, M. G. and Rost, T. L. *Botany* 6th edn. (Wiley).

LEVEL II

**3673 Botany II**

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 3174 Biology I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* 6878 Chemistry I.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures and 6 hours of practical work a week plus 9 hours plant project and 5 or 6 day ecology camp.

*Content:* The subject deals mainly with the biology of flowering plants. The first semester covers Structure and Function. It begins with an examination of basic structure, leading on to an in-depth look at the functioning of these organisms, including plant biochemistry and physiology, plant nutrition, growth and development. Included in both sections will be practical introductions to the use of micro-computers in plant biology. The second semester covers Systematics and Ecology, in the context of the Australian environment. This includes the principles and practice of ecology and practical identification of the S.A. flora and is highlighted by a field camp to south-eastern S.A. in the mid second semester break. Also included is an introduction to general principles of taxonomy, including numerical methods, evolution and reproductive biology.

*Assessment:* Practical write-ups, quizzes, herbarium project and written examinations.

*Text-books:* Salisbury, F. B., and Ross, C. *Plant physiology* 3rd edn. (Wadsworth). *Ecology, Evolution and Taxonomy of the Angiosperms:* Textbook requirement/references will be given during the course.

LEVEL III

**7839 Aquatic Plant Biology**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 3673 Botany II (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 5 hours of practical work a week, plus 3 day field trip with an additional field trip possibly scheduled in February.

*Content:* The aim of this subject is to provide a theoretical and practical understanding of aquatic plant communities which can be used for the rational management of aquatic resources. The course draws examples from both marine and freshwater habitats, which include the phytoplankton, marine macro-algae, and the flora of wet-lands. Fieldwork is an essential part of the course, with excursions to coastal areas, wet-lands in the south-east, and an analysis of land use and water quality in the Adelaide Hills.

*Assessment:* Written examination 60% and practical reports 40%.

*Text-books:* Reynolds, C. S. *The ecology of freshwater phytoplankton* (C.U.P., 1984). Other texts to be announced.

**2778 Ecophysiology of Plants**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 3673 Botany II (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 5 hours of practical work a week, plus 5 days of field work.

*Content:* The theme of this subject is interaction between the physical environment and aspects of plant physiology. Topics covered will include the measurement of microclimatic variables such as radiation, temperature, humidity; plant water relations; the transport of water and mineral nutrients through the plant; transpiration and its measurement; the regulation of the mineral content of plants; nitrogen metabolism; the effects of water and osmotic stress; resistance mechanisms to drought and salinity. There will be emphasis on arid zone vegetation, and a field camp will be held during the mid-semester break.

*Assessment:* Practical reports (including field work) 50% and examination 50%.

### **3488 The Evolution of the Australian Flora.**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 3673 Botany II (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 5 hours of practical work a week, plus 2 days of field work.

*Content:* The course is based on a consideration of various hypotheses concerning the origin, changes and distribution patterns of major components of Australia's modern flora. Topics covered include aspects of macroevolution, ecology of modern and fossil rainforest communities and current approaches to plant taxonomy. Selected families of flowering plants and conifers are used to illustrate an integration of extant and fossil plant data to understand current distribution patterns and diversity. The practicals include projects on the use of leaves, fossils and computers as tools for understanding evolution and diversity.

*Assessment:* Practical assignments and examination.

### **5052 Plant Biochemistry and Membrane Transport**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 3673 Botany II (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 5 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* The subject will cover aspects of (i) cellular biochemistry especially with respect to the physiology of organelles (mitochondria, chloroplasts and microbodies) and their interactions and (ii) biophysics and membrane transport in plant cells. Topics to be covered include carbohydrate and lipid metabolism, respiration, photosynthesis, photorespiration, ion transport and the structure and function of energy transducing membranes.

*Assessment:* Examination and practical reports.

### **8318 Rangelands Ecology**

*Availability:* Offered in Jan. 1990.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* January-equivalent to one semester.

*Pre-requisites:* 3673 Botany II (Div. I).

*Contact hours:* 12 days fieldwork and 2 weeks in Department during January.

*Content:* A subject in ecology emphasising the study of the interactions between grazing animals and vegetation in arid areas, the principles involved, and their application to

management practices. The stock herbivore used for study purposes is the merino sheep, the feral herbivore the European rabbit, and the main vegetation-type chenopod shrubland with *Acacia* overstorey.

*Assessment:* 2½ hour written examination usually comprising 60% of the total mark. Practical is assessed by project reports.

*Text-books:* A specialized multiple-copy and general library is made available.

## HONOURS LEVEL

### 4392 Honours Botany

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* A satisfactory, usually credit, standard in appropriate Botany Level III subjects offered by the Department or special permission of the Chairman of the Department.

*Requirements:* Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge than is required for the Ordinary degree. They are required to give seminars and write essays. In addition, candidates are expected to study more deeply one branch of Botany, to carry out research in this field and to present the results in a written thesis. Approximately one fifth of the total course is flexible and candidates choose, with approval, between additional project work and courses.

Candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the Ordinary degree course. The Honours course commences at the beginning of February.

---

## CHEMISTRY

Chemistry is a central science concerned with the preparation, properties and reactions of compounds, and is taught by the Departments of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry and of Organic Chemistry.

6878 Chemistry I provides an introduction to the main branches of chemistry. The principal Level II subjects are 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II and 1893 Organic Chemistry II. 9653 Chemistry IIE is mainly intended for students in the second year of the Chemical Engineering course, but is also available to B.Sc. students. The subjects at Level III are more specialised, and the Chemistry Departments offer different subjects. Majors in either Organic chemistry, Physical and Inorganic Chemistry or both are possible.

Those intending to make a career in chemistry would normally expect to become eligible to be members of the professional body, the Royal Australian Chemical Institute. Membership is open only to those who have obtained a B.Sc. degree with a major in at least one of the Level III chemistry programmes.

A number of subjects in the faculty of Science are in some way complementary to a programme in chemistry. Useful Level I subjects are 3643 Physics I, 9786 Mathematics I, 3174 Biology I and 2136 Geology I. Useful Level II subjects are more dependent on a student's particular chemical interests. In particular 1404 Biochemistry II, 2653 Physics II, and Level II Mathematics subjects can be appropriately combined with Level II Chemistry subjects.

LEVEL I

**6878 Chemistry I**

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* Year 12 Chemistry and Physics. Present experience shows that students who have not achieved a Tertiary Entrance (adjusted) score of at least 14 (formerly a scaled score of at least 70) in Year 12 Chemistry frequently have difficulty with this subject. Students who have achieved a Tertiary Entrance (adjusted) score of at least 14 (formerly a scaled score of at least 70) in Year 12 Physics and in *either* Mathematics IS or Mathematics I and II will be greatly advantaged.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* Structure and Bonding: the structure of molecules, and methods of determining structure, electronic theories for chemical bonding, and the concepts of crystal chemistry.

*Inorganic Chemistry:* the chemistry of the main group and first-row transition elements with reference to halides, oxides, hydrides, co-ordination complexes, and simple organometallic compounds.

*Organic Chemistry:* an introduction to the properties, reactions (including mechanisms) and syntheses of representative organic compounds.

*Physical Chemistry:* an introduction to (a) interconversion of various forms of energy, chemical equilibrium, electrochemistry, surface chemistry, (b) reaction kinetics; (c) the states matter and their dependence on intermolecular forces.

*Assessment:* End of semester examinations—a minimum standard in each to achieve Div. I pass grading. Laboratory work assessed during practical classes and the practical work comprises 20% of total.

*Text-books:* Brown, W. H., *Introduction to organic chemistry* 4th edn. (Wadsworth); Chang, R., *Chemistry* 3rd edn. (Random house).

LEVEL II

**6106 Chemistry II**

*Availability:* Not offered in 1990.

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 6878 Chemistry I (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Assumed knowledge:* Level I Mathematics subject.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 6 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* The principles of organic, inorganic and physical chemistry; group transformations and synthetic methods in organic chemistry, application of spectroscopic techniques. Thermodynamics, spectroscopy, bonding, structure and reactions of inorganic compounds and chemical kinetics.

*Assessment:* End of semester examinations. Practical work contributes 20% to the final assessment and is evaluated during the laboratory sessions.

*Text-books:* Atkins, P. W., *Physical chemistry*, 3rd edn. (Oxford).

### 9653 Chemistry IIE

*Availability:* For Chemical Engineering and B.Sc. (Faculty of Science) students only.

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 6878 Chemistry I (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Assumed knowledge:* A basic mathematical proficiency such as would be gained from undertaking a Level I Mathematical Sciences subject.

*Contact hours:* 60 hours of lectures, 20 hours of tutorials and 108 hours of practice and project sessions in the Department of Organic Chemistry and Physical and Inorganic Chemistry. 26 hours of lectures, 26 hours of tutorials and 36 hours of practice and project sessions in the Department of Chemical Engineering.

*Content:* Physical and Organic Chemistry (Semester I). This component deals with thermodynamics, surface chemistry, chemical kinetics, physical organic chemistry, group transformations and synthetic methods in organic chemistry, application of spectroscopic techniques, and aspects of polymer chemistry and of catalysis.

Thermodynamics (Semester II). Topics in chemical engineering, thermodynamics: thermodynamics of real substances; heat, work and engines; refrigeration and liquefaction; process analysis; phase equilibria and multicomponent systems; equilibria in chemically reacting systems.

*Assessment:* End of semester examinations on lecture content. A component for the practical work undertaken in Semester I will be included in the final assessment.

*Text-books:* Atkins, P. W., *Physical chemistry* 3rd edn. (Oxford); McMurry, J. *Organic chemistry* 2nd edn. (Brooks/Cole); Smith, J. M. and Van Ness, H. C. *Introduction to chemical engineering and thermodynamics* 4th edn. (McGraw-Hill).

### 1893 Organic Chemistry II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 6878 Chemistry I (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 6 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* An introduction to the physical and theoretical aspects of Organic Chemistry and of the synthesis, properties and reactions of compounds belonging to the major families of aliphatic and aromatic compounds.

*Assessment:* 2 semester examinations, 100 marks each, practical work (continuously assessed), 70 marks and tutorials (continuously assessed), 30 marks.

*Text-books:* Ege, S. N. *Organic chemistry* International edn. (Heath).

### 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 6878 Chemistry I (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Assumed knowledge:* A Level I Mathematics subject.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 6 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* This subject deals with thermodynamics and surface chemistry, redox chemistry, chemical kinetics, chemical spectroscopy, structure and bonding, reactions and synthesis of

inorganic compounds, electrochemistry. A more detailed syllabus will be available from the Department during the enrolment period.

The laboratory work is designed to illustrate and link in with the lecture course and also to introduce essential experimental techniques.

**Assessment:** End of semester written examinations. Practical work, which contributes 20% to the final assessment, is evaluated during laboratory sessions.

**Text-books:** Atkins, P. W., *Physical chemistry* 3rd edn. (Oxford). Textbook for inorganic chemistry to be announced.

### LEVEL III ORGANIC CHEMISTRY

#### 1115 Heterocyclic Chemistry and Natural Products

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 3.

**Duration:** Semester II.

**Pre-requisites:** 1893 Organic Chemistry II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

**Contact hours:** 2 lectures and 6 hours of practical work a week.

**Content:** The chemistry of heterocyclic compounds with emphasis on those of biological significance; the chemistry of representative natural products; bio-organic chemistry; stereochemistry and conformations of natural products; biosynthesis.

**Assessment:** Final examination including a component for practical work 25%.

#### 4265 Mechanism and Synthesis A

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 3.

**Duration:** Semester I.

**Pre-requisites:** 1893 Organic Chemistry II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

**Contact hours:** 2 lectures and 6 hours of practical work a week.

**Content:** Ultraviolet spectroscopy; theoretical aspects and synthetic applications of pericyclic reactions, organic free radicals, carbanions, general synthetic methods, selective reactions and protecting groups; stereochemistry and asymmetric synthesis.

**Assessment:** Final examination including a component for practical work 25%.

#### 6009 Mechanism and Synthesis B

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 3.

**Duration:** Semester II.

**Pre-requisites:** 1893 Organic Chemistry II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

**Contact hours:** 2 lectures and 6 hours of practical work a week.

**Content:** Determination of mechanisms; theoretical aspects and synthetic applications of reactions involving carbonium ions, carbenes and nitrenes; a review of synthetically useful reactions, including dissolving metal reactions and Wittig and related reactions.

**Assessment:** Final examination including a component for practical work 25%.

### 5084 Spectroscopy and Physical Organic Chemistry

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 1893 Organic Chemistry II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 6 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* Theory and applications in organic chemistry of nuclear magnetic resonance and mass spectrometry; thermodynamics and kinetics of organic systems; conformational analysis; medium effects; structure-activity relationships; isotope effects.

*Assessment:* Final examination including a component for practical work 25%.

*Text-books:* Williams, D. H., and Fleming, I., *Spectroscopic methods in organic chemistry* (McGraw-Hill).

### LEVEL III PHYSICAL & INORGANIC CHEMISTRY

If the number of enrolments in any Level III subject in Physical and Inorganic Chemistry is too low, that subject may not be offered. Level III subjects from those listed (with a total points value of 12) will be offered, but students may be asked to amend their enrolments.

### 6586 Electrolyte Solutions and Analytical Chemistry

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 6 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* Electrolyte Solutions: Equilibrium and transport properties of electrolyte solutions. Properties of the electrical double layer. Interpretations in terms of simple models.

Analytical Chemistry: Sampling, statistics, standards. Separations and chromatography. Instrumental methods: optical, X-ray, electrochemical and radioactive techniques. Applications in mining and manufacturing, forensic science and environmental science.

The practical work will include a field sampling study, laboratory visits and talks from practising analysts.

*Assessment:* Final theory examination 80%, practical and/or assignments during semester 20%.

*Text-books:* Bockris, J. O'M., and Reddy, A. K. N., *Modern electrochemistry* vol. I (Plenum); Skoog, D. A., *Principles of instrumental analysis* 3rd edn. (Holt Saunders).

### 6271 Electrolyte Solutions and Macromolecules

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 6 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* Electrolyte Solutions: equilibrium and transport properties of electrolyte solutions. Properties of the electrical double layer. Interpretations in terms of simple models.

Macromolecules: The physical chemistry of synthetic polymers, control of molecular structure and bulk properties.

*Assessment:* Final theory examination 80%, practical and/or assignments during semester



20%. (Macromolecules: Final theory examination 60%, class test 20%, practical during semester 20%).

*Text-books:* Bockris, J. O'M., and Reddy, A. K. N., *Modern electrochemistry* vol. I (Plenum).

#### 1440 Electrolyte Solutions and Statistical Thermodynamics

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 6 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* Electrolyte Solutions: Equilibrium and transport properties of electrolyte solutions. Properties of the electrical double layer. Interpretations in terms of simple models.

Statistical Thermodynamics: Use of statistical methods to calculate thermodynamic properties and equilibrium constants; Maxwell-Boltzmann, Fermi-Dirac and Bose-Einstein quantum statistics. Determination of intermolecular forces from equilibrium and transport properties.

*Assessment:* Final theory examination 80%, practical and/or assignments during term 20%.

*Text-books:* Bockris, J. O'M., and Reddy, A. K. N., *Modern electrochemistry* vol. I (Plenum), Denbigh, K. G., *The principles of chemical equilibrium* (C.U.P.).

#### 7893 Metal Complexes and Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 6 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* Metal Complexes: Bonding in complexes, crystal field and charge transfer spectra, para-magnetic properties. Formation of complexes in solution: species, equilibria, and energy changes.

Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms: Typical reactions at metal and non-metal centres including bio-inorganic and excited state processes. Solvent and ligand exchange, substitution, isomerisation, oxidation-reduction.

*Assessment:* Final theory examination 80%, practical and/or assignments during semester 20%.

*Text-book:* Cotton, F. A., and Wilkinson, G., *Advanced inorganic chemistry* 5th edn. (4th edn. acceptable) (Interscience).

#### 8805 Metal Complexes and Organometallics

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 6 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* Metal Complexes: Bonding in complexes, crystal field and charge transfer spectra, para-magnetic properties. Formation of complexes in solution: species, equilibria, and energy changes.

Organometallics: The chemistry of complexes containing carbon-metal bonds, including bonding theory, synthesis, physico-chemical studies and reactions. The principles are

applied to achieve an understanding, on a molecular basis, of industrially important processes catalysed by transition metals. Stereo-chemical non-rigidity, polyatom cluster chemistry and metal-directed reactions of organic molecules will also be covered.

*Assessment:* Final theory examination 80%, practical and/or assignments during semester 20%.

*Text-books:* Cotton, F. A., and Wilkinson, G., *Advanced inorganic chemistry* 5th edn. (4th edn. acceptable) (Interscience); Yamamoto, A., *Organotransition metal chemistry* (Wiley).

### 2832 Molecular Spectra and Analytical Chemistry

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 6 hours of practical work.

*Content:* Molecular Spectra: Theory and application of rotational, vibrational and electronic spectroscopy of diatomic and polyatomic molecules. Nuclear magnetic resonance of proton and carbon-13 nuclei.

Analytical Chemistry: Sampling, statistics, standards. Separations and chromatography. Instrumental methods: optical, X-ray, electrochemical and radioactive techniques. Applications in mining and manufacturing, forensic science and environmental science.

The practical work will include a field sampling study, laboratory visits and talks from practising analysts.

*Assessment:* Final theory examination 80%, practical and/or assignments during semester 20%.

*Text-books:* Banwell, C. N., *Fundamentals of molecular spectroscopy* 3rd edn. (McGraw-Hill); Skoog, D. A., *Principles of instrumental analysis* 3rd edn. (Holt Saunders).

### 1816 Molecular Spectra and Macromolecules

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 6 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* Molecular Spectra: Theory and application of rotational, vibrational and electronic spectroscopy of diatomic and polyatomic molecules. Nuclear magnetic resonance of proton and carbon-13 nuclei.

Macromolecules: The physical chemistry of synthetic polymers, control of molecular structure and bulk properties.

*Assessment:* Final theory examination 80%, practical and/or assignments during semester 20%. (Macromolecules: Final theory examination 60%, class-test 20%, practical during semester 20%).

*Text-books:* Banwell, C. N., *Fundamentals of molecular spectroscopy* 3rd edn. (McGraw-Hill).

### 5982 Molecular Spectra and Statistical Thermodynamics

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 6 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* Molecular Spectra: Theory and application of rotational, vibrational and electronic spectroscopy of diatomic and polyatomic molecules. Nuclear magnetic resonance of proton and carbon-13 nuclei.

Statistical Thermodynamics: Use of statistical methods to calculate thermodynamic properties and equilibrium constants: Maxwell-Boltzmann, Fermi-Dirac and Bose-Einstein quantum statistics. Determination of intermolecular forces from equilibrium and transport properties.

*Assessment:* Final theory examination 80%, practical and/or assignments during term 20%.

*Text-books:* Banwell, C. N., *Fundamentals of molecular spectroscopy* 3rd edn. (McGraw-Hill); Denbigh, K. G., *The principles of chemical equilibrium* (C.U.P.).

### 9088 Quantum Chemistry and Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 6 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* Quantum Chemistry: A non-mathematical course explaining what a molecular wavefunction is, how it is obtained and what can be done with it. Practical: Introduction to computational chemistry and GAUSSIAN86 on a VAX/VMS computer.

Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms: Typical reactions at metal and non-metal centres including bio-inorganic and excited state processes. Solvent and ligand exchange, substitution, isomerisation, oxidation-reduction.

*Assessment:* Final theory examination 80%, practical and/or assignments during semester 20%.

*Text-books:* To be announced.

### 9255 Quantum Chemistry and Organometallics

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 6 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* Quantum Chemistry: A non-mathematical course explaining what a molecular wavefunction is, how it is obtained and what can be done with it. Practical: Introduction to computational chemistry and GAUSSIAN86 on a VAX/VMS computer.

Organometallics: The chemistry of complexes containing carbon-metal bonds, including bonding theory, synthesis, physico-chemical studies and reactions. The principles are applied to achieve an understanding, on a molecular basis, of industrially important processes catalysed by transition metals. Stereo-chemical non-rigidity, polyatom cluster chemistry and metal-directed reactions of organic molecules will also be covered.

*Assessment:* Final theory examination 80%, practical and/or assignments during semester 20%.

*Text-books:* Cotton, F. A., and Wilkinson, G., *Advanced inorganic chemistry* 5th edn. (4th edn. acceptable) (Interscience); Lukehart, C. M., Yamamoto, A., *Organotransition metal chemistry* (Wiley).

## HONOURS LEVEL

### 1343 Honours Organic Chemistry

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 4502 Organic Chemistry III or appropriate Level III subjects offered by the Department of Organic Chemistry at a standard satisfactory to the Department.

*Requirements:* Candidates are required to devote their full time to a special course of study and experimental work in the Organic Chemistry Department. The course will normally commence in the first week of February.

The work will include a course of lectures and tutorials on advanced organic chemistry, attendance at a series of seminars and research colloquia, and the investigation of a research problem under the personal guidance and supervision of one or more members of the staff of the Organic Chemistry Department. Candidates will be required to take written examinations and to present a thesis embodying the results of their research work.

Intending Honours candidates should consult the Chairman of Organic Chemistry during the preceding year.

### 3845 Honours Physical and Inorganic Chemistry

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Major in Physical and Inorganic Chemistry at an academic standard satisfactory to the Chairman of the Department together with subjects in any of the Departments of Organic Chemistry, Biochemistry, Mathematics, Mathematical Physics, Geology or Physics, or such other third-year subjects as may be approved by the Chairman of the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry. Subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry in each case, a student may proceed to Honours in Physical and Inorganic Chemistry if he or she has taken a first degree programme which has not included majoring in Physical and Inorganic Chemistry.

*Requirements:* The Honours programme consists of lecture courses in advanced Physical and Inorganic Chemistry. In addition, each student will be assigned a research problem which he or she will investigate under the personal guidance of a member of staff of the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry. The performance of each student will be assessed on the basis of written and oral examinations and the student's written report of the research investigation.

---

## ENTOMOLOGY

Insects comprise the largest group of animals on earth, totalling over a million species. They form an integral part of both natural and man-made environments, for instance as herbivores, agents of pollination, vectors of disease, parasites of vertebrates and parasites or predators of other insects.

The Department of Entomology teaches a series of advanced Level III subjects which deal with the major areas of insect science and applied entomology, viz. behaviour, ecology,

physiology, systematics, pest management and pathology. Subjects listed below are available to students in the Faculty of Science.

**LEVEL III**

**3041 Biochemistry and Physiology of Insects (Science)**

*Availability:* Even years only.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 3472 Zoology II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work a week, plus project work.

*Content:* This subject will examine the biochemistry and physiology of morphogenesis, digestion and nutrition, circulation and excretion, respiration, reproduction, sensory input and neurohormonal control in insects.

*Assessment:* Theory examination 55%, practical assignments and reports 45%.

*Text-books:* Suitable text-books and references are available in the Waite Institute and Barr Smith Libraries.

**3310 Insect Behaviour (Science)**

*Availability:* Odd years only.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 3472 Zoology II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work a week, plus project work.

*Content:* This subject will take an evolutionary perspective on animal behaviour using insects as examples. Topics will include nervous co-ordinating mechanisms, genetics and development of behaviour, orientation and movement, behavioural ecology, mating and reproduction, communication, and social systems of insects.

*Assessment:* Written examination 60%, practicals and tutorials 40%.

*Text-books:* Text-books and research papers will be available in the Waite Institute and Barr Smith Libraries.

**1379 Insect Pathogens: Pathology/Molecular Biology (Sc.)**

*Availability:* Odd years only.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 3472 Zoology II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work a week, plus project work.

*Content:* The subject covers the fundamental aspects of invertebrate pathology, with an emphasis on the microbial diseases of insects. Topics include the taxonomy and mode of infection of the major groups of invertebrate pathogens, host immune responses, epizootiology, and the use of pathogens for biological control of pests. The course includes an introduction to the molecular biology of insect pathogens and their genetic enhancement as insect control agents.

*Assessment:* Written examination 50%, assessment of laboratory books 30%, project reports 20%.

*Text-books:* Burges, H. D. Ed. *Microbial control of pest and plant diseases 1970-1980* (Academic Press) available in the Waite Institute Library.

### **6865 Population Ecology of Insects (Science)**

*Availability:* Even years only.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 5543 Statistics I and 3472 Zoology II or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work a week, plus project work.

*Content:* This subject covers the following aspects of the population ecology of insects:— rates of increase of populations; the ecological significance of diapause; population aspects of dispersal; the influence of weather, resources, mates and natural enemies on the population dynamics of insects; concepts of population stability, regulation and resilience.

*Assessment:* By written examination and practical books; details to be given at the start of the course.

*Text-books:* References to text books and journals will be made during the course.

## **HONOURS LEVEL**

### **4191 Honours Entomology**

This subject is offered by the Department of Entomology and is available under the provisions of clause 2 of Schedule III: The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* A credit or higher standard pass in appropriate Level III subjects offered by a Science Department.

*Requirements:* A candidate will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Chairman of Department, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff.

A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects and to satisfy the Chairman of the Department that he has a reading knowledge of one or more modern languages other than English.

Intending candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department and potential supervisors before 30 November in the final year of studies for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and should be prepared to begin studies in the Department on or about 1 February.

---

## GENETICS

*Genetics* is the study of inheritance and variation in all forms of life from viruses to mammals. It is concerned with the nature of the genetic material, its replication, transmission, organization, function and its role in development and evolution.

7940 Genetics and Evolution I and 3174 Biology I are companion subjects. The Department offers one Level II subject and nine Level III subjects which reflect the research interests of the academic staff.

To study Genetics students are expected to include 3174 Biology I and 7940 Genetics and Evolution at Level I, and 5543 Statistics I is a highly desirable extra subject. 3542 Genetics II is the usual course for entry to Level III subjects and elementary Chemistry is a considerable asset to any modern biologist. Botany, Biochemistry, Microbiology and Zoology all make excellent complementary subjects at Levels II and III, and many other combinations including other biological, agricultural and mathematical disciplines are appropriate. Honours students are normally expected to have majored in Genetics in their B.Sc. degree.

### LEVEL I

#### 7940 Genetics and Evolution I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* It will be assumed that students are taking, or have completed 3174 Biology I.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 2 hours of practical tutorial work a week.

*Content:* Chemical facts and principles; Bacterial genetics; Gene manipulation; Population genetics; Chromosomes and evolution; Human diseases; Evolution. The course aims to provide Science Faculty students and any others interested, with a basic knowledge of classical and molecular genetics and evolution.

*Assessment:* 3 hour final examination.

*Text-book:* Hartl, D. L., Freifelder, D. and Snyder, L. A., *Basic genetics* (Jones and Bartlett, Boston and Portola Valley, 1988).

### LEVEL II

#### 4863 Genetics II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 7740 Genetics and Human Variation I (Div. I) before 1989; 7940 Genetics and Evolution I (Div I) or 3174 Biology I (Credit) or acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 two hour tutorial, and 4 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* The genetic material. Information transfer and the genetic code. The chromosome theory of heredity. Mendelian inheritance. Linkage. Recombination systems in micro-

organisms. Gene regulation. Recombinant DNA technology. Differentiation. Population genetics and evolution. Chromosomal variation. Somatic cell genetics. Quantitative inheritance. Inbreeding. Immunogenetics. Breeding systems. Cytoplasmic systems. Speciation and molecular evolution.

*Assessment:* Examinations, written assignments and practical class reports.

*Text-book:* Suzuki, D. T., Griffiths, A. J. F., Miller, J. H., and Lewantin, R. C., *An introduction to genetic analysis*, 4th edn., Freeman, W. H. & Co., New York (1989).

### LEVEL III

#### 8615 Cellular & Molecular Genetics of Mammals: Theory

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 4863 Genetics II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture a week.

*Content:* The application of cell culture techniques to mammalian genetic analyses; somatic cell hybridization and chromosome mapping; towards human molecular map; chromosome maps vs. linkage maps; comparative gene mapping and the evolution of genome organization and its evolutionary implications; cloned genes, DNA polymorphisms and inherited disease; molecular genetics of specific mammalian genes including the haemoglobins.

*Assessment:* Examination and written assignments.

#### 5482 Cellular & Molecular Genetics of Mammals: Practice

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 4863 Genetics II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Co-requisites:* 8615 Cellular & Molecular Genetics of Mammals: Theory

*Contact hours:* 4 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* Practical classes involve mini research projects, which are planned by student groups and written up in the form of scientific paper. Project topics vary from year to year, but are usually concerned with aspects of mammalian biochemical/molecular/population genetics.

*Assessment:* Research report, contribution in laboratory and written assignments.

#### 8723 Cytogenetics

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 4863 Genetics II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 4 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* This subject comprises a course of lectures and associated practicals which include a *Drosophila* cytogenetics project. The lectures consider the structure and function of eukaryotic chromosomes and particular topics include chromosomes and evolution, chromosomes and differentiation, and chromosomes and recombination.



*Assessment:* Examination, written assignments and laboratory work.

### **3077 Immunogenetics**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 4863 Genetics II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Assumed knowledge:* 3174 Biology I.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 2 hours of tutorials a week.

*Content:* Histocompatibility differences in Man and other species; linkage relationships and disease associations; the structure and function of the immunoglobulins and the immunoglobulin genes.

*Assessment:* Examination, written assignments and participation in tutorials.

### **5160 Nuclear/Extranuclear Genetic Compartments: Theory**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 4863 Genetics II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Assumed knowledge:* 3174 Biology I.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture a week.

*Content:* Organization of DNA in prokaryotic organisms and in nuclear, mitochondrial and chloroplast genetic compartments of eukaryotes; extrachromosomal heredity in eukaryotes; the functions of mitochondrial DNA and chloroplast DNA and the dependence of these sub-organellar systems on nuclear encoded genes; the molecular nature of nuclear involvement in sub-organellar biogenesis; movement of proteins through membranes.

*Assessment:* Examination.

### **2900 Nuclear/Extranuclear Genetic Compartments: Practice**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 4863 Genetics II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Assumed knowledge:* 3174 Biology I.

*Co-requisites:* 5160 Nuclear/Extranuclear Genetic Compartments: Theory.

*Contact hours:* 4 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* Basic aspects of molecular cloning of specific genes. Restriction, vector preparation, ligation, preparation of competent *E. coli* cells, transformation and selection. Probe preparation and radioactive/biotin labelling, colony hybridization with 18S and 26S ribosomal RNA gene sequences. Preparation of plant genomic DNAs, CsCl gradients, resolution of components of different buoyant density on CsCl gradients, identification of the buoyant density of ribosomal RNA genes. Restriction, gel resolution, Southern transfer and hybridization of plant genomic DNAs.

*Assessment:* Written assignments, reports and laboratory work.

### **2800 Quantitative, Population and Evolutionary Genetics**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 4863 Genetics II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Assumed knowledge:* 5543 Statistics I.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture and 2 hours of tutorials a week.

*Content:* Lectures will be concerned with the effects of random mating, inbreeding, random drift, assortative mating, mutation and selection (including kin and sexual selection) on genetic variation and evolution in sexually reproducing populations. Tutorials will involve the use of microcomputers in the analysis of family and population genetical data, the estimation of genetic parameters and an introduction to experimental design in quantitative genetical studies.

*Assessment:* Examination, written assignments and participation in tutorials.

### **2835 Regulation of Gene Expression: Theory**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 4863 Genetics II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture a week.

*Content:* Mechanisms of regulating gene expression in prokaryotes and in eukaryotes will be examined. Examples of transcriptional, translational and recombinational regulation will be discussed, with emphasis on gene regulation and differentiation in yeasts and filamentous fungi.

*Assessment:* Examination.

### **5112 Regulation of Gene Expression: Practice**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 4863 Genetics II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Co-requisites:* 2835 Regulation of Gene Expression: Theory.

*Contact hours:* 4 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* A series of practical experiments using *Escherichia coli*, yeasts and filamentous fungi to demonstrate modern methods for the study of gene regulation.

*Assessment:* Written report, laboratory work, and essay.

## **HONOURS LEVEL**

### **7599 Honours Genetics**

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* A satisfactory standard in 6023 Genetics III (prior to 1989) or appropriate

Level III subjects offered by the Department of Genetics or special permission of the Chairman of the Department of Genetics.

**Requirements:** Candidates are required to give their full attendance for one academic year to a special course of study in the Department of Genetics. Each candidate will have a prescribed reading list and a research investigation to be carried out under the supervision of a member of staff. The course will include participation in seminars and discussions on advanced topics and the writing of essays and literature reviews. Candidates will be required to take a written examination and to present a thesis embodying the results of their research work.

Intending Honours candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department during the previous year so that they can be advised on suitable reading for the Long Vacation.

---

## GEOLOGY AND GEOPHYSICS

2136 Geology I is the principal Level I subject offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics for students considering a career in Geology. 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I is offered as a single semester Level I science subject.

The Department's principal Level II subject is 3542 Geology II, but students who have a knowledge of Year 12 Mathematics I and II or IS or a higher level and wish to follow a career in Geology are also recommended to enrol in 4402 Physical and Mathematical Geology II. 8159 Landforms and Geology II is offered in 1990 and subsequent even years as a single semester Level II science subject.

Eleven Level III subjects are offered and students need to exercise care in selecting subjects which lead to different Honours programmes.

### LEVEL I

#### 2136 Geology I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full Year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures and 3 hours of practical work a week, plus 9 tutorials and 4 days of field work.

*Content:* Semester IA — **Our lively planet:** Spaceship Earth has one interactive environmental system comprising the geosphere, hydrosphere, biosphere and atmosphere. The rock cycle and the geological time scale. From weathering to sedimentation in humid, arid and glacial environments; groundwater. Processes on coasts and continental shelves. Volcanoes, earthquakes, mountains. Impact of human activities on surficial geological processes.

Semester IB — **Turbulent interior:** The unification of observations through modelling to derive models of Earth's structure and crustal dynamics. Earth shells from geophysics and geochemistry. Dynamics of the lithosphere: plate tectonics and continental drift. Mountains, magmas and metamorphism. Earth in space: why does this planet have a history?

Semester IIA — **Life on Earth:** The biosphere interacts with the other components of Earth's skin and its organic evolution is responsible for fossil fuels, climatic change and the

fossil record. The first three billion years. The last half billion years. Atmospheres and oceans; icehouses and greenhouses. Extinctions, cycles and catastrophes.

**Semester IIB — Exploiting the Earth:** Our resources are finite and nonrenewable. Only a person operating on the shrivelled time scales of politics, economics and business could speak of a "glut" of oil, of supply exceeding demand. An informed discussion on the problems of locating and exploiting natural resources needs some grasp of the science of how they got here as workable concentrates and how we find them — the science of geology. Fossil fuels. Metals and materials. Water and the environment. Economic geology of Australia.

**Assessment:** End of semester theory examinations 50%, 2 practical examinations, an essay, a rock and mineral collection, laboratory work and 4 field excursions (attendance and report) 50% — all of which is compulsory and non-redeemable. A minimum of 40% in both the theory and practical sections to pass.

**Text-books:** To be advised.

### **3482 Introduction To Physical Geography I**

**Level:** I.

**Points value:** 3.

**Duration:** Semester I.

**Pre-requisites:** None.

**Contact hours:** 2 lectures, 2 tutorials and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 full day of field work.

**Content:** The purpose of this subject is to analyse and explain the physical geography of the Earth's surface. Emphasis will be given to the study of various geomorphological processes and to their implications.

Topics discussed will include the origin, structure and evolution of planet Earth and its Moon; major features such as continents and ocean basins; the significance of earthquakes and volcanoes, as explained by the unifying theory of plate tectonics; generalised climatic patterns and the effect of solar, orbital, and other factors on ancient climates; the role of geological, climatic and biological factors in weathering and soil formation, erosion and deposition; the interplay of internal and external forces in the production of landforms and landscapes; climatic, cyclic and time-dependent models of landscape evolution.

**Assessment:** Mid and end of semester examinations, plus performance in practicals and the field excursion.

**Reference:** Skinner, B.J. & Porter, S., *Physical geology* (Wiley).

## **LEVEL II**

### **3542 Geology II**

**Level:** II.

**Points value:** 8.

**Duration:** Full year.

**Pre-requisites:** 2136 Geology I or an acceptable equivalent.

**Assumed knowledge:** Year 12 Chemistry.

**Contact hours:** 3 lectures and 3 hours of practical work a week, plus 10 day camp and 4 day excursions.

**Content:** Geology II is the main foundation subject for students expecting to become professional geologists. It provides detailed background to most major facets of the science and leads directly to third year courses in each of these. The use of microscopic and optical procedures are emphasised for the first time. Field work is also an important aspect of the

course. Fields covered include: palaeontology, petrology, stratigraphy, sedimentology, optical mineralogy, structural geology and geophysics.

**Assessment:** Written theory examination 66%, practical work 25% and field work 9%.

**Text-books:** Battey, M. H., *Mineralogy for students* 2nd edn. (Longmans); Clarkson, E. N. K., *Invertebrate palaeontology and evolution* 2nd edn. (Allen and Unwin); Brown, D. A., and others, *The geological evolution of Australia and New Zealand* (Pergamon); Ehlers, E. G. and Blatt, H., *Petrology; igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic* (Freeman); Heinrich, E. W., *Microscopic identification of minerals* (McGraw-Hill); Hobbs, B. E. and others, *An outline of structural geology* (Wiley); Wood, E. A., *Crystals and light* 2nd edn. (Dover).

## 4402 Physical and Mathematical Geology II

**Level:** II.

**Points value:** 8.

**Duration:** Full year

**Pre-requisites:** 2136 Geology I or an acceptable equivalent.

**Assumed knowledge:** Year 12 Mathematics I and II or Mathematics IS

**Contact hours:** 3 lectures and 6 hours of practical work a week.

**Content:** Mathematical Geology: Application of mathematical techniques to geological problems. Crystallography: X-ray diffraction and crystal structure determination. Structural mineralogy.

Rock mechanics and experimental deformation: The mechanical and rheological profile of real and idealised materials.

Thermodynamics: Calculation and use of phase equilibrium diagrams.

Computing: Introduction to personal computers and their applications in Geology.

**Assessment:** End of semester 3 hour examinations. Practical assignments may count as directed by lecturer.

**Text-books:** To be advised.

## 8159 Landforms and Geology II

**Availability:** Even years only

**Level:** II

**Points value:** 4

**Duration:** Semester II

**Pre-requisites:** 2136 Geology I and/or 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I.

**Contact hours:** 2 lectures, 3 hours practical work, and 1 tutorial a week, plus 5 days of field work.

**Content:** Structure is a crucial determinant of landform at scales ranging from the continental to that of the crystal. The course is concerned to analyse various structural factors, and especially rock composition and texture, crustal stress as expressed in fractures and folds. Particular attention is devoted to volcanic, granitic, sandstone and limestone terrains. Applied aspects of crustal structure are also considered. Various landscapes will be studied in the field (air interpretation, field mapping) and through maps.

**Assessment:** Practical exercises, 4 essays, examination.

**Text-books:** Hills, E.S., *Physiography of Victoria* (Whitcombe and Tombe); Thornbury, W.D., *Principles of geomorphology* (Wiley); Twidale, C.R. *Analysis of landforms* (Wiley); Gerrard, A.J., *Rocks and landforms* (Unwin Hyman).

LEVEL III

**4184 Deposition and Deformation**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 3542 Geology II or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 5 hours of practical work a week, plus 2 days of field work.

*Content:* Analysis of depositional processes and sequences leading to interpretation of sedimentary environments including alluvial fans, river systems, evaporitic and organic rich environments, deltas, wave- and tide-dominant shelves, marine slopes and turbidites, eolian and glacial sequences. The nature and interpretation of geological structures and processes of deformation. Field studies will form part of the course.

*Assessment:* 2 two-hour theory examinations 60%, and submitted practicals or practical examination 40%.

*Text-books:* Walker, RG (ed.) *Facies models* (Geol. Assoc. of Canada); Hobbs, Means and Williams, *An outline of structural geology* (Wiley).

**2221 Exploration Geophysics**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* 2136 Geology I, 3643 Physics I.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 5 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* Principles of conduct and interpretation of gravity, magnetic, electrical, electromagnetic, reflection and refraction seismic and radiometric surveys used for petroleum and mineral exploration.

*Assessment:* 3 hour examination 70%, practical assignments 30%.

*Text-books:* Telford, W. M. *et al.*, *Applied geophysics* (C.U.P.).

**2588 Geochemistry, Geochronology and Ore Deposits**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 3542 Geology II or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 5 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* The chemical understanding of the path of trace elements with respect to major elements during processes of Earth evolution. Deciphering the genetic history of rock suites. The use of the radioactive elements in geochronology, and their radiogenic daughters as genetic labels. The application of stable isotopes and fluid inclusions to the study of processes of formation of ore deposits. Geology and genetic models of magmatic and hydrothermal ore deposits. (a) Deposits associated with mafic and ultramafic igneous rocks. (b) Carbonitites and felsic igneous rocks. (c) Volcanogenic and sediment hosted deposits. (d) Mississippi Valley type deposits.

*Text-books:* Mason, B. and Moore, B., *Principles of geochemistry* 4th edn. (Wiley); Fauve, G., *Principles of isotope geology* 2nd edn. (Wiley); Evans, A. M., *An introduction to Australian ore geology* (Blackwell Scientific Publications); Craig, J. R. and Vaughan, D. J., *Ore microscopy and ore petrography* (Wiley).

### 4332 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology

Level: III.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 3542 Geology II or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 5 hours of practical work a week, plus 2 days of field work.

Content: A study of the theoretical background to the origin of igneous and metamorphic rocks illustrated by reference to case histories. Topics include; elementary thermodynamics, phase diagrams, fluid dynamics, crust and mantle heat flow and tectonic modelling, volcanology, the study of metamorphic and melting reactions in the crust and mantle, the geochemical characteristics of igneous rocks and the role of igneous activity in the geochemical evolution of the earth.

Assessment: Theory examination as well as assessment of practical work both in class and by practical examination.

Text-books: Cox, K.G. et al. *The interpretation of igneous rocks* (Allen and Unwin); Barker, D.S. *Igneous rocks* (Prentice-Hall); Heinrich, E.W., *Microscopic identification of minerals* (McGraw-Hill); Deer, W.A., et al. *An introduction to the rock-forming minerals* (Longmans); Powell, R. *Equilibrium thermodynamics in Petrology: an introduction* (Harper and Row).

### 5043 Palaeontology and Macroevolution

Level: III.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 3174 Biology I, or 3542 Geology II or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 5 hours of practical work a week.

Content: Systematic studies of selected invertebrate phyla represented in the fossil record, their palaeoecology and distribution; study of one major group of fossil vertebrates. Lectures and practicals are integrated.

Evolution: Study of evolution and the fossil record will bear on such matters as evolutionary radiation and extinction and its causes, the episodic or possibly cyclic nature of the fossil record, and strategies for assessing the impact of environmental change on evolutionary overturn.

References: Clarkson, E.N.K., *Invertebrate palaeontology and evolution*, 2nd edn. (Allen and Unwin); Colbert, E.H., *Evolution of the vertebrates*, 3rd edn. (Wiley); Levinton, J.S., *Genetics, palaeontology and macroevolution* (Cambridge); Hoffman, A., *Arguments on evolution: a palaeontologist's perspective* (Oxford).

### 3033 Petroleum Geology

Level: III.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 3542 Geology II or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 5 hours of practical work a week.

Content: This subject is designed around the three fundamental requirements for petroleum exploration, namely the occurrence of a reservoir, the presence of a trap and the development of a mature source. In addition, students are introduced to drilling, well logging and seismic operations, and to prospect appraisal and venture economics. The course stresses the multi-disciplinary nature of petroleum exploration and highlights the need for future explorationists to be imaginative if they are to be successful in finding new hydrocarbon accumulations.

*Assessment:* Final examination and evaluation of practicals and an essay/project.

*Text-books:* North, F. K., *Petroleum geology* (Allen & Unwin).

### **8037 Stratigraphy and General Palaeontology**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 3542 Geology II or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 5 hours of practical work a week, plus a day in the field.

*Content:* Stratigraphy: Stratigraphic principles and methods will be covered and a segment of the course will be devoted to the analysis of subsurface stratigraphy by means of lithological data in conjunction with downhole methods. Studies on genetic units will include applications to petroleum reservoir, source and seal rocks.

*General Palaeontology:* An overview of the history of life, evolution, and relationships between life forms and the environment from the early Precambrian to the Recent.

*Micropalaeontology:* Study of skeletonized forms that are particularly important in biostratigraphy and biofacies analysis, in petroleum geology and as exemplars of a good fossil record; studied groups include foraminifera, conodonts and palynomorphs.

*Assessment:* 3 hour written examination 60%, practical exercises and essays 40%.

*Text-books:* All students should obtain the chart: van Eysinga, F. W. B., *Geological time table* 4th edn. (Elsevier). Clarkson, E. N. K., *Invertebrate palaeontology and evolution* 2nd edn (Allen & Unwin); Raup, D. M. and Stanley, S. M., *Principles of palaeontology* 2nd edn. (Freeman). Brasier, M.D., *Microfossils* (Allen & Unwin); Bignot, G., *Elements of micropalaeontology* (Graham and Trotman).

### **4730 Supergene Ore Deposits and Geological Excursion**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 3542 Geology II or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week (6½ weeks), 6 sessions of practical work (5 hours each) and 7 days field excursion.

*Content:* Mineral deposits formed close to the Earth's surface: Placers of Au, Pt, Sn, W, Ti and diamonds; evaporites, marine (Na, K, Ca, Mg, Cl, SO<sub>4</sub>) and continental (B, Li); bauxites (Al), Fe-laterites, Ni-laterites; Precambrian iron ores; Phanerozoic iron ores; manganese deposits in lacustrine and oceanic milieu; uranium deposits of sandstone and unconformity type; sedimentary base metal deposits. The field excursion will be related to aspects of mining and/or regional geology (stratigraphy).

*Assessment:* Practical project 25% 2 hour written examination 50% and excursion report 25%.

*Text-books:* Gilbert, J. M. and Park Jr. C. F., *The geology of ore deposits* (Freeman).

### **1926 Surficial Zone Mineralogy, Geostatistics**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 3542 Geology II or an acceptable equivalent.

*Assumed knowledge:* Year 12 Mathematics IS, 6878 Chemistry I.



*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 5 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* Surficial Zone Mineralogy: The structures of typical surficial zone minerals such as clays and various oxides and hydroxides are examined and their genesis considered.

*Geostatistics:* Estimation of mining blocks on the basis of fragmentary samples, semi-variogram, estimation variance, dispersion variance, kriging, selective mining.

*Assessment:* 3 hour examination 70%, practical assignments 30%.

### **1789 Tectonics and Geological Mapping**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 3542 Geology II or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week (9 weeks), 6 (3 hour) practicals, 8 day mapping excursion and 1 day excursion.

*Content:* Structure, thermal character and rheology of the continental and oceanic lithosphere; kinematics of deforming continental lithosphere; interplay of tectonic factors and melting on the geochemical differentiation of the earth through its history; tectonic environments of ore deposits; formation of sedimentary basins and patterns of sedimentation within them. The mapping excursion will normally emphasise elucidation of the structure of strongly deformed metamorphic terrains. Six practicals will be workshops in interpreting geological maps.

*Assessment:* 3 hour written examination 50%, mapping exercises 10% and report and map for major excursion 40%.

*Text-books:* Text and papers as set by individual lecturers.

### **9769 Theoretical Geophysics**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I or an acceptable equivalent.

*Assumed knowledge:* 2136 Geology I, 3643 Physics I, 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 5 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* Potential theory, gravity effect of simple geometrical shapes, enhancement of anomalies, regional removal, second derivative, analytic continuation, frequency analysis, excess mass, Poisson's relationship, inversion, marquart algorithm.

Seismic wave theory, elasticity, seismic velocity in rocks, wave equations, surface and body waves, energy loss and dispersion in wave propagation, reflection, refraction, diffraction.

*Assessment:* 3 hour examination 70%, practical assignments 30%.

*Text-books:* Telford, W. M. et al., *Applied geophysics* (C.U.P.).

## **HONOURS LEVEL**

### **5280 Honours Geology**

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Students proceeding to Honours in Geology usually but not exclusively will have passed the four subjects, 8037 Stratigraphy and General Palaeontology, 4184 Deposition and Deformation, 4332 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology and 1789 Tectonics and Geological Mapping at a level acceptable to the Chairman. In addition it is recommended that students should have as broad a knowledge as possible in the other third year subjects offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics.

Students with biological backgrounds wishing to pursue Honours based on a palaeontological topic may hold a pass in Palaeontology and Macroevolution in lieu of Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology. Admission is with permission of the Chairman of Geology and Geophysics.

*Requirements:* Candidates will be required to attend several courses from a number which will be given in specialised fields of geology and economic geology including tectonics, stratigraphy, structure, geophysics, geochemistry and palaeontology. In addition, candidates will undertake supervised individual projects involving one or more of these fields. Special courses of reading and laboratory studies will be laid down and each candidate will be required to give all the time not required for lectures or in the field to work in the laboratory. Candidates may be required to satisfy the examiners that they have a reading knowledge of French, German or Russian. They will also be required to contribute to a series of seminars.

An interstate field excursion is held early in the year. See fee requirement under Information for Students, Section 5.

Intending Honours students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Chairman of Geology and Geophysics or nominee for approval of their proposed courses of study.

### **5483 Honours Geophysics**

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 2A.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Passes satisfactory to the Chairman of Geology and Geophysics in 2221 Exploration Geophysics and 9769 Theoretical Geophysics and, in addition at least one of the other third-year subjects offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics, or third-year subjects offered by the Departments of Applied Mathematics or Physics. Students with a different background of third-year courses may be accepted at the discretion of the Chairman of Geology and Geophysics or nominee.

*Requirements:* Candidates will be required to attend several courses from a number which will be given in specialised fields of geology, economic geology, mathematics and physics. Honours students may, after consultation with the Chairman or nominee, also be required to take some level III subjects in the Departments of Geology and Geophysics, Applied Mathematics or Physics, which they did not take in third year. In addition, candidates will undertake supervised individual projects: possible topics should be discussed with the Professor of Geophysics before the end of the preceding year. Special courses of reading and laboratory studies will be laid down and each candidate will be required to give all the time not required for lectures or in the field to work in the laboratory. Candidates may be required to satisfy the examiners that they have a reading knowledge of French, German or Russian. They will also be required to contribute to a series of seminars.

Intending Honours students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Chairman of Geology and Geophysics or nominee for approval of their proposed courses of study.

### **5844 Honours Petroleum Geology and Geophysics**

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 2A.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Geology students intending to do Honours in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics are advised to include in their third year enrolments the subjects Petroleum Geology, Stratigraphy and General Palaeontology, Exploration Geophysics, Deposition and Deformation, and Tectonics and Geological Mapping.

Geophysics students intending to do Honours in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics are advised to include in their third year enrolments the subjects Petroleum Geology, Exploration Geophysics, Theoretical Geophysics, Stratigraphy and General Palaeontology, and Deposition and Deformation.

Students intending to do Honours in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics and who have satisfactory passes in their year subjects in Geology and/or Geophysics alone, or in combination with third year subjects in Applied Mathematics, Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, Organic Chemistry, Physics, Botany, Zoology or Geography may be accepted at the discretion of the Chairman of Geology and Geophysics.

*Requirements:* The subject comprises lectures, workshops and fieldwork in the Department and on-the-job training in the petroleum industry. Each candidate will undertake a supervised individual project of research into some aspect of petroleum science. In connection with this project, each candidate will undertake an eight to twelve week placement with a relevant company or organisation as arranged by the Department of Geology and Geophysics in two periods May-June and August-September. Students are required to undertake two periods, each of 7 to 8 weeks, of formal coursework.

The first period of formal coursework, taught in conjunction with the Master's degree subject 6657 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics I in February-April, concentrates on background instruction in the areas of basin analysis and sedimentology, and there are additional components dealing with the methods of gathering, interpreting and applying data of importance in petroleum exploration.

The second period, taught in conjunction with 5532 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics II in June-August, provides students with basic skills in the use of seismic data for stratigraphic, structural and petroleum detection purposes. It also treats the broader aspects of applied palaeontology and national and international case studies of petroleum occurrence. A field camp to study actual rock relationships and further thesis-related on-the-job training are also included.

On the basis of the nature of their previous studies, some students may be required or permitted to substitute alternative studies for parts of the two components of coursework or to take additional studies. Specialised programmes for this purpose may be arranged in consultation with the Chairman of the Department of Geology and Geophysics.

Examinations are held at the end of each period of formal coursework. In addition candidates are expected to complete workshop assignments and to write papers and give seminars.

In the final assessment, subject to completion of the work placement, a weighting of 30% is given to each of the two components of coursework and 40% to the project.

Intending Honours students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Chairman of Geology and Geophysics or nominee for approval of their proposed courses of study.

---

## MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY

Microbiology is concerned with all aspects of the various groups of microorganisms, including viruses and protozoan and metazoan parasites. Because it encompasses a vast area of knowledge, it is often subdivided into a number of speciality areas which include

Bacteriology, Virology, Protozoology, Mycology and Parasitology. Immunology involves a study of host responses to substances that are recognized by the body as foreign or "non-self". Many of the fundamental concepts of immunology were developed by studying natural host reactions to infectious organisms, and knowledge of both microbiology and immunology is necessary for the study of infectious diseases.

## LEVEL II

### 9195 Microbiology II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 3174 Biology I or an acceptable equivalent.

*Assumed knowledge:* 6878 Chemistry I or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures and 6 hours of practical and tutorial work each week.

*Content:* This course illustrates that while bacteria share with other forms of life many common features of structure, development and function, they also differ in some fundamental ways. Topics covered include: characteristics and anatomy of bacterial cells and protists; antibiotics; genetic organisation and regulation; mutagenesis and mutations; genetic mechanisms and the biology of plasmids; biology and ecology of various bacteria; bacterial viruses; bacteria in disease.

*Assessment:* 3 hour written examination of lecture material 70%; laboratory and tutorial performance, written reports of practical work and a 1 1/2 hour written examination related to practical work (including handling of data) 30%.

*Text-book:* To be advised.

### 6326 Immunology and Virology II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 4.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisite:* 9195 Microbiology II or acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures, and 6 hours of practical and tutorial work each week.

*Content:* The course is designed to provide the basic principles and fundamental concepts of immunological mechanisms whereby vertebrates resist invasion by bacteria and viruses and an understanding of the biology of animal viruses. Topics covered include: the lymphoid system and lymphocyte circulation; antigens, antibodies and their interactions, structure, specificity, cross-reactivity and biological properties; the innate and adaptive mechanisms responsible for resistance to infection; the complement system; the characteristics and function of receptors on cells of the immune system, including the RES; ontogeny of lymphoid cells and their classification into subsets; effects of antigenic stimulation on lymphoid cells which result in humoral or cell-mediated immunity or tolerance; the role of the MHC and requirement for antigen presentation in immune responses; regulation of immune responses; viruses as obligate intracellular parasites; structure, classification and replication of animal viruses and their effects on host cells; acute and persistent virus infections; methods used to detect, study and quantitate viruses.

*Assessment:* 3 hour written examination of lecture material 70%; laboratory and tutorial performance, written reports of practical work and a 1 1/2 hour written examination related to practical work (including handling of data) 30%.

*Text-books:* Roitt, I.M., et al, *Immunology* (Churchill Livingstone) and Dimmock, N.J. and

Primrose, S.B., *Introduction to Modern Virology* 3rd edn. (Blackwell Scientific Publications, 1987).

*Reference text:* White, D.O. & Fenner, F.J., *Medical Virology* 3rd edn. (Academic Press, 1986).

### LEVEL III

#### 7335 Advanced Microbiology

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 9195 Microbiology II and 6326 Immunology and Virology II (Div. I or better), or a suitable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures, 1 tutorial/seminar each week and 10 hours practical per week for half the semester.

*Content:* Examination of structural and functional aspects of bacteria and animal viruses, with emphasis on those which infect humans. The response of bacteria to their environment and the utilization of bacteria and viruses for biotechnology. Particular emphasis is given to the molecular biological approach to these studies. The topics covered include: Molecular architecture and assembly — cell organization, the Gram negative outer membrane, lipopolysaccharide and KDO analogues as antibacterials, peptidoglycan and penicillin binding proteins, protein secretion and excretion, the bacterial genome; Bacterial growth characteristics — regulation of chromosome replication, cell division and growth, sporulation and sigma factors, heat shock proteins, temperature, pH and water effects; Cellular activity — transport systems, regulation of selected operons, motility and chemotaxis; Cellular environment — biological interactions in the rumen, oral cavity and intestinal tract, biodegradation of recalcitrant molecules, extreme environments, thermophiles, halophiles and the industrial use of thermophilic enzymes; Virus structure and replication — virus replication strategies, comparison of DNA and RNA viruses, viral morphogenesis and genetics and antiviral agents.

*Assessment:* 3 hour written examination on lecture material 50%; practical component 20%; performance in tutorials, seminars and a viva 30%.

*Text-books:* To be advised.

#### 9371 Advanced Immunology

*Level:* III

*Points value:* 3

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 9195 Microbiology II and 6326 Immunology and Virology II (Div. I or better), or a suitable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures, 1 tutorial/seminar each week, and 10 hours of practical work each week for half the Semester.

*Content:* A detailed examination of the processes and mechanisms involved in immune reactions, with emphasis on immune recognition, cooperation between immunologically active cells and the development of immune reactions. Topics covered include: differentiation and activation of T and B lymphocytes; the function of subsets of T lymphocytes; antigen processing and antigen interaction with T lymphocytes; characteristics and functions of the lymphokines and cytokines which modulate immune responses; mechanisms of immunoregulation, including suppression; lymphocyte traffic through various tissues; the production and use of monoclonal antibodies.

*Assessment:* 3 hour written examination on lecture material 50%; practical component 20%; performance in tutorials, seminars and a viva 30%.

*Text-book:* Male, D., et al. *Advanced immunology* (Gower Medical Publishing).

### 7546 Mechanisms of Infection

*Level:* III

*Points value:* 3

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 7335 Advanced Microbiology and 9371 Advanced Immunology or suitable equivalents.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures, 1 tutorial/seminar each week, and 10 hours of practical per week for half the Semester. Practical work will take the form of mini-projects.

*Content:* This course examines the molecular basis of the interactions of microbes with various hosts, primarily from the point of view of microbes (including viruses and parasites). The roles of microbial factors in these interactions and the response of microbes to environmental pressures are considered. The topics covered include: Pathogenesis of infections of man and animals — establishment of contact with, and colonization of target tissues; pili, fimbriae and adhesins; toxins and their modes of action; invasion and intracellular survival and multiplication; resistance to host defenses; avoidance of host responses, antigenic and phase variations; Extrachromosomal elements and virulence — plasmid encoded virulence properties; transposons, insertion sequences and the evolution of multiple drug resistance; Interactions with plants — tumour formation in plants; nodulation and nitrogen fixation; Insect and parasite pathogens — Bacilli and parasporal bodies; *Xenorhabdus*; Molecular diagnostics — development of rapid diagnostic methods for pathogens.

It is recommended that this course be taken in parallel with the complementary course 9570 Host Responses to Infection.

*Assessment:* 3 hour written examination on lecture material 50%; practical component 20%; performance in tutorials, seminars and a viva 30%.

*Text-book:* Mims, C.A. and White, D.O., *Viral Pathogenesis and Immunology* (Blackwell Scientific Publications, 1984) and an additional text to be advised.

*Reference text:* Fields, B.N., *Virology* (Raven Press, N.Y., 1985).

### 9570 Host Responses to Infection

*Level:* III

*Points value:* 3

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 7335 Advanced Microbiology and 9371 Advanced Immunology or suitable equivalents.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures, 1 tutorial/seminar each week and 10 hours of practical work per week for half the Semester. Practical work will take the form of mini-projects.

*Content:* This course examines the various immune reactions which occur during interactions of hosts with pathogenic organisms including viruses, bacteria and protozoan and metazoan parasites and the immunological aspects of host responses to foreign tissues and tumours. Topics covered include: systemic cellular and humoral mechanisms of immunity to infectious agents and tissues; local immunity at mucosal surfaces; comparison of intracellular and extracellular bacterial pathogens; defense strategies against superficial and systemic viral infections; the role of immune mechanisms in active, chronic and latent viral infections; emergence of new virus diseases; viruses and neoplastic disease; immunosuppressive effects and immune invasion; immunopathologic reactions; current strategies and possible new approaches for the production of vaccines and for vaccination.

It is recommended that this course be taken in parallel with the complementary course 7546 Mechanisms of Infection.

*Assessment:* 3 hour written examination on lecture material 50%, practical component 20%, performance in tutorials, seminars and a viva 30%.

*Text-book:* To be advised.

### **2647 Perspectives in Microbiology and Immunology**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 1.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9195 Microbiology II and 6326 Immunology and Virology II (Div. I or better) or suitable equivalents.

*Contact hours:* 1 lecture/tutorial per week.

*Content:* Research topics in Microbiology and Immunology which provide an insight of some of the recent and significant developments in major disciplines. Recent publications related to the chosen topics will be made available.

*Assessment:* Performance in the tutorials and an essay.

## **HONOURS LEVEL**

### **4408 Microbiology and Immunology**

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 4954 Microbiology and 8883 Immunology or 3242 Microbiology and Immunology III at a standard satisfactory to the Department. Performance in all parts of the courses will be taken into account in assessing acceptable students. In exceptional cases, students having passed other, suitable Level III subjects may be considered for entry into Honours.

*Requirements:* Candidates will normally be expected to start the course in the second week of January, but this may be altered in special circumstances. Candidates are required to devote their full time to a special course of study involving a series of lectures and seminars and a research project under the direction and supervision of one or more staff members. The course of study and project must be in the same general discipline of Microbiology, Virology or Immunology. Examination of a thesis presenting the results of each project undertaken is an essential part of the assessment procedure. Full details of assessment procedures may be obtained from the Department.

Students interested in taking the Honours course should consult the Chairman of the Department before 30 November in the final year of their studies for the B.Sc. degree.

---

## **PHARMACOLOGY**

Pharmacology is a subject which examines the actions and uses of drugs, and the experimental and regulatory procedures which are used in the development of new drugs. Two Level III subjects are offered.

LEVEL III

**1730 Principles of Pharmacology and Toxicology**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 9285 Physiology II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Assumed knowledge:* 6878 Chemistry I.

*Contact hours:* 4 lectures and 9 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* The nature and quantitation of drug action including receptor and cellular mechanisms; the pharmacokinetic principles which determine the intensity, duration and variability of drug effect; the toxicology of therapeutic and environmental chemicals; the development and testing of new drugs. The above concepts will be exemplified by reference to selected and relevant therapeutic drug classes.

*Assessment:* 3 hour written examination paper 60%, performance in practical classes 40%.

*Text-books:* Goodman, L. S. and Gilman, A. *The pharmacological basis of therapeutics* 7th edn. (Macmillan) or Rang, H. P. and Dale, M. M. *Pharmacology* 1st edn. (Churchill Livingstone, 1987.)

**4574 Systematic Pharmacology**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9285 Physiology II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Assumed knowledge:* 6878 Chemistry I, 1730 Principles of Pharmacology and Toxicology.

*Contact hours:* 4 lectures and 9 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* The subject aims to survey drug action on and interaction with major physiological systems including the autonomic and central nervous systems, neurotransmitters, cardiovascular, respiratory, endocrine and immune systems. Therapeutic uses of drugs will be considered in each case. Drug effects on behaviour and the relevance of this to drug abuse and drug dependence will be considered.

*Assessment:* 3 hour written examination paper 60%, performance in practical classes 40%.

*Text-books:* Goodman, L. S. and Gilman, A. *The pharmacological basis of therapeutics* 7th edn. (Macmillan) or Rang, H. P. and Dale, M. M. *Pharmacology* 1st edn. (Churchill Livingstone, 1987.)

HONOURS LEVEL

**3950 Honours Pharmacology**

*Level:* Honours

*Points value:* 2A.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 1730 Principles of Pharmacology and Toxicology and 4574 Systematic Pharmacology. Intending candidates should consult the Chairman during the final year of their course.

*Requirements:* Candidates are required to give their full attendance to a special course of study and experimental work in the pharmacology laboratory, and to participate in a research project under the direction of a member of the academic staff. The results of the



research project are to be embodied in a thesis in a form specified by the Chairman of the Department.

---

## PHYSICS AND MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS

### Introductory Notes:

Physics provides a basis for a scientific understanding of the world. Physics may be studied in its own right or because it is crucial to developments in mathematics, engineering, medicine and biology.

For students intending to become professional physicists there is a set of subjects covering three or four years of study. Details of these subjects appear below.

For students intending to major in other areas, ranging from Arts to Engineering, specialised subjects are available: 3117 Medical Physics I (for the degree of M.B., B.S. and B.D.S.), 2934 Physics, Man and Society I (for the degree of B.A., B.Arch.St., B.Ec. and B.Sc. in Science and in Mathematical Sciences), 5599 Physics IHE (for Civil and Mechanical Engineers, degree of B.E.), and 7315 Agricultural Physics (for the degree of B.Ag.Sc.). The subjects 4145 Astronomy I and 2934 Physics, Man and Society I are suitable for students with no previous exposure to Physics. The subject 9615 General Physics I assumes previous exposure; it is intended for students who do not wish to proceed with further study in Physics or Engineering, and is orientated towards the Biological Sciences.

The Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics offers Level I, II and II subjects leading to a single major in Physics (Experimental or Theoretical option) or a double major in the Faculty of Science, and a major in Mathematical Physics in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

For students intending to major in any of these options, the recommended course of study is:

*Level I:* 3643 Physics I and 9786 Mathematics I. Other subjects may include 4145 Astronomy I.

*Level II:* 2653 Physics II, 2656 Classical Mechanics II, 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II, and Level II Mathematical Science subjects including the topics vector calculus, differential equations, Fourier series, and complex analysis. [The semester subjects 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II and 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics with Applications II are component parts of 2653 Physics II.]

*Level III:* Students intending to proceed to Honours should take as many as possible of the fourteen Level III subjects offered by the Department, preferably a double major in Physics, consisting of at least 18 points from subjects presented by the Department. Students who might wish to undertake further work in experimental physics are strongly advised to take both 7477 and 9116 Laboratory Physics A and B.

### A Programme of Education in Physics with Industrial Co-operation.

The Department offers a programme whereby students enrolled for the third-year of the B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science, who have achieved an average credit level in the work of the first and second years and a credit level in 2653 Physics II, can apply to enrol in a co-operative programme with industry. The student would be a full-time paid employee in industry for 4-5 months of each of the following two years. Thus the student would be in full-time study in Semester I of Year 3, full-time work in Semester II of Year 3 and again in Semester I of Year 4. The degree of B.Sc. would be completed by full-time study in Semester II of Year 4.

Each work period in Years 3 and 4 involve a project agreed to jointly by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics and the employer. A written report must be prepared on

each project and approved by both the employer and the Department. The performance of each student will be monitored by a committee within the Department. Unsatisfactory work reports or course grades may result in the student leaving the EPIC programme.

#### LEVEL I

#### 4145 Astronomy I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* None.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hours of practical work a week. There will be one evening excursion for observations at a dark site. Evening observing forms a major part of the practical work.

*Content:* This subject is primarily for students who wish to obtain an overall view of contemporary astronomy and our place in the astronomer's universe. Historical introduction. Modern astronomical instruments. The solar system, structure, dimensions, orbits, theories of origin. Sun-system relations, individual planets, spacecraft results and minor members of the system. Stars, stellar distances, types of stars, variable stars, star clusters, the Milky Way, stellar evolution. Galaxies, galactic distance scale, radioastronomy, space astronomy, cosmology.

*Assessment:* End of semester examination, practical work and an essay.

*Text-book:* Friedlander, M. W., *Astronomy* (Prentice-Hall).

#### 9615 General Physics I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* Year 12 Physics, Year 12 Mathematics IS (or Mathematics I and II).

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* This subject is primarily intended for students who do not intend to proceed with further study in physics or engineering.

The main objectives are to present a contemporary view of classical mechanics, electromagnetism, optics and quantum physics and to offer students a glimpse of what is going on in physics today. The emphasis of the course is on physical principles rather than mathematical rigour.

Applications of physical principles in biological systems, astrophysics, sub-atomic physics and modern technology are special features of the course.

Students intending to continue to 2653 Physics II should take the course 3643 Physics I. A student who gains a distinction in General Physics may be permitted to enrol in Physics II with the consent of the Chairman of the Department.

*Assessment:* Written examinations, and assignments and practical work.

*Text-book:* Giancoli, D. C., *Physics: Principles with applications* (Prentice-Hall).

*Reference Texts:* Kane, J. W. and Sternheim, M. M., *Physics SI version* 2nd edn. (Wiley);

Marion, J. B. and Hornyak, W. F., *General physics with bioscience essays* 2nd edn. (Wiley);

Nave, C. R. and Nave, B. C., *Physics for the health sciences* 3rd edn. (W.B. Saunders);

Cromer, A.H., *Physics for the life sciences* 2nd edn. (McGraw-Hill).

### 3643 Physics I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Assumed knowledge:* A good knowledge of Year 12 Physics and Year 12 Mathematics I and II. Assumed concurrent subject: 9786 Mathematics I.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* Classical Mechanics (calculus based): vector kinematics, applications of Newton's laws, gravitation, conservative forces, collisions, statics, rotational motion, non-inertial frames of reference.

Kinetic Theory and Thermodynamics: gas laws, Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution, mean free path, equipartition of energy, reversible processes, entropy, black-body radiation.

Oscillations: simple harmonic motion, damped, forced and natural oscillations.

Electricity and Magnetism: electric field, Coulomb and Gauss laws, electrostatics, capacitance, induced e.m.f., magnetic field, Ampere and Faraday laws, inductance, alternating currents, RCL circuits.

Waves: superposition, wave equation, Fourier analysis, impedance, sound, decibel scale, interference and diffraction, Doppler effect, electromagnetic waves, speed of light.

Relativity: Einstein's postulates, time dilation, length contraction, Lorentz transformations, velocity addition, relativistic momentum and energy.

Quantum Physics: X-rays as waves and photons, Compton effect, pair production, de Broglie waves, uncertainty principle, probability interpretation.

*Assessment:* Written examinations, and assignments and practical work.

*Text-book:* Either Giancoli, D. C. *Physics for science and engineering with modern physics* 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall); or Halliday, D. and Resnick, R., *Physics* 3rd edn. (Wiley).

Reference texts include: Marion, J. B. and Hornyak, W. F. *Physics for science and engineering* (Holt-Saunders); Ohanian, H. C. *Physics* (Norton); Sears, F. W., Zemansky, M. W. and Young, H. D., *University Physics* 7th edn. (Addison-Wesley).

## LEVEL II

### 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

*Assumed knowledge:* 3643 Physics I.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* Second order ordinary differential equations, two point boundary value problems, Sturm-Liouville theory, special functions. Delta-functions, Greens functions, eigenvalue expansions. Fourier transforms.

Potential theory, Laplace's equation. Boundary value problems. Greens functions. Method of images. Multipole expansions, spherical harmonics.

Heat equation. One dimensional wave equation.

*Assessment:* Class exercises, final 2 hour examination.

### 2656 Classical Mechanics II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. 1).

*Assumed knowledge:* 3643 Physics I.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* Newton's laws, conservation laws. Many particle systems. Rigid bodies. Angular momentum. Moment of inertia tensor. Lagrange's equations. Generalised co-ordinates. Centre force motion. Planetary orbits. Hamilton's equations.

*Assessment:* Class exercises, final 2 hour examination.

*Text-books:* Fowles, G. R., *Analytical mechanics* 4th edn. (Holt, Reinhart & Winston).

### 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* (a) 3643 Physics I (Div. I) and 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I); or

(b) 5945 Physics IE (Div. I) and 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I); or

(c) an acceptable equivalent

*Assumed concurrent Subjects:* Choice of Level II Mathematical Science subjects to include the topics vector calculus, differential equations, Fourier series, and complex analysis.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week and 8 tutorials.

*Content:* Electromagnetism: Electrostatics, electric and magnetic fields in material media, electromagnetic potentials. Maxwell's equations and their solution leading to electromagnetic waves.

Relativity: Four-vectors, Minkowski space-time, Lorentz invariance, four-momentum, kinematics of collisions and conservation laws.

*Assessment:* Examination and week-end papers.

*Text-books:* Taylor, E. F., and Wheeler, J. A. *Spacetime physics* (Freeman).

*References:* French, A. P. *Special Relativity* (Nelson); Feynman, R. P., *Lectures on physics* Vol. II (Addison-Wesley); Marion, J. B. and Hornyak, W. F. *Physics for science and engineering* Pt. 2 (Saunders).

### 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Assumed knowledge:* 3643 Physics I or 5945 Physics IE and the vector calculus and differential equations components of Level II Mathematics subjects.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week and 8 tutorials.

*Content:* Wave Mechanics with examples from Atomic, Sub-atomic and Solid State physics. Double slit experiment, De Broglie hypothesis, Heisenberg Uncertainty Principle. Operators. Commutator. Interference of measurements. Polarised light. Wave equation. Probability density and current. Time independent Schrodinger equation. Energy quantisation. Particle in a 1-D box. The 3-D box. Harmonic oscillator in 1-D. Raising and lowering operators. Barrier penetration. Schrodinger equation in 3-D. Angular momentum.

The Hydrogen atom. Kronig-Penny model of nucleons. Stern-Gerlach experiment, spin, Pauli matrices. Spin orbit force. Pauli exclusion principle. Many-body wave function.

*Assessment:* Examination and weekend papers.

*Text-books:* Gasiorowicz, S., *Quantum physics* (Wiley); French, A. P., and Taylor, E. F., *Introduction to quantum physics* (MIT Press).

*Reference:* Feynman, R. P. *Lectures on physics* Vol. III.

## 2653 Physics II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* (a) 3643 Physics I (Div I) and 9786 Mathematics I (Div I); or (b) 5945 Physics IE (Div I) and 9786 Mathematics I (Div I); or (c) and acceptable equivalent.

*Assumed concurrent subjects:* 2656 Classical Mechanics II and 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II. Choice of Level II Mathematical Science subjects to include the topics vector calculus, differential equations, Fourier series, and complex analysis.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 6 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* Electromagnetism: Electrostatics, electric and magnetic fields in material media, electromagnetic potentials. Maxwell's equations and their solution leading to electromagnetic waves.

*Relativity:* Four-vectors, Minkowski space-time, Lorentz invariance, four-momentum, kinematics of collisions and conservation laws.

*Electrical Circuit Theory:* D.C. and A.C. Circuits; circuit theorems and network analysis; electrons in solids; solid-state devices.

*Optics:* Lenses & aberrations; interference; polarisation; crystal optics; optical instruments.

*Quantum Mechanics with Applications:* Wave Mechanics with examples from Atomic, Subatomic and Solid State physics. Double slit experiment, De Broglie hypothesis, Heisenberg Uncertainty Principle. Operators. Commutator. Interference of measurements. Polarised light. Wave equation. Probability density and current. Time independent Schrodinger equation. Energy quantisation. Particle in a 1-D box. The 3-D box. Harmonic oscillator in 1-D. Raising and lowering operators. Barrier penetration. Schrodinger equation in 3-D. Angular momentum. The Hydrogen atom. Kronig-Penny model of nucleons. Stern-Gerlach experiment, spin, Pauli matrices. Spin orbit force. Pauli exclusion principle. Many-body wave function.

*Assessment:* End of semester examinations, laboratory work, weekend assignments and essay.

*Text-books:* As for 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II and 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics with Applications II plus: Brophy, J. J., *Basic electronics for scientists* (McGraw-Hill); Hecht, E., *Optics* 2nd edn. (Addison-Wesley).

## LEVEL III

### 7099 Advanced Dynamics

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* 2656 Classical Mechanics II.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* Hamilton's principle. Lagrangian mechanics on manifolds. Exterior differential

forms and Hamiltonian dynamics. Canonical Transformations and Hamilton-Jacobi theory. Introduction to chaotic motion.

*Assessment:* Class exercises, 2 hour examination.

*Reference texts:* V. I. Arnold, *Mathematical methods of classical mechanics* (Springer-Verlag). Percival, I. & Richards, D., *Introduction to dynamics* (Cambridge University Press).

### 1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Assumed knowledge:* 4964 Quantum Mechanics.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* Symmetries and conservation laws for many-particle systems. The density matrix. Approximation methods with applications. Non-degenerate and degenerate time-independent perturbation theory. The time-development operator and interaction representation. Time-dependent perturbation theory. Scattering theory and the S-matrix. Absorption and emission of electromagnetic radiation.

*Assessment:* Class exercises and 2 hour examination.

*Reference texts:* Sakurai, J.J., *Modern quantum mechanics* (Addison-Wesley); Gottfried, K., *Quantum mechanics* (Benjamin).

### 6852 Astrophysics

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* 2653 Physics II.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* This subject aims to give a broad coverage of present day astronomical ideas with an emphasis on stellar processes. Topics included are: Concepts in Cosmology. The overall structure and content of the Universe. Observational techniques in astronomy: telescopes, detectors, spectral measurements. Distance measurement. The interstellar medium. Solar System. Stellar processes and evolution. End states: white dwarfs, neutron stars, black holes.

*Assessment:* Class exercises, 2 hour examination.

*Text-book:* To be advised.

### 1982 Atmospheric and Environmental Physics

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Assumed knowledge:* 2653 Physics II.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* Composition and structure of the Atmosphere; Solar radiation; heat exchange processes; atmosphere in motion, the general circulation; vorticity, wave motion; Air in vertical motion; cloud physics; Planetary boundary layer. Forecasting. Role of ozone, carbon dioxide, minor constituents and aerosols. Monitoring of the environment; energy resources.

*Assessment:* Marked assignments and 2 hour examination.

*Reference texts:* McIntosh, D. H. and Thom, A. S., *Essentials of meteorology* (Wykeham); Houghton, J. T., *The physics of atmospheres* (C.U.P.); Australian Bureau of meteorology, *Manual of meteorology* Parts 1 and 2.

### 2396 Atomic and Nuclear Physics

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Assumed knowledge:* 4964 Quantum Mechanics; 6849 Electromagnetism.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* This subject aims to give a broad coverage of the basic ideas of atomic and nuclear structure, including: spectra of one and two electron atoms; transition probabilities and selection rules; the Hartree method; Hartree-Fock; L-S and j-j coupling; systematics of nuclear sizes, shapes and masses, the shell model; the nucleon-nucleon force. Nuclear stability.

*Assessment:* Class exercises and 2 hour examination.

*Text-books:* Cottingham, W. N. and Greenwood, D. A., *An introduction to nuclear physics*; Woodgate, G. K., *Elementary atomic structure* (Oxford).

### 7633 Relativity and Classical Field Theory.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Assumed knowledge:* 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II, 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* Einstein's principle of relativity. Minkowski space, 4-tensors. Relativistic kinematics, Lorentz transformations. Relativistic mechanics. Maxwell's equations in tensor form. Motion of charged particles. Variational principles. Energy-stress tensors. Green's function for the wave equation, Lienard-Wiechert potentials. Radiative reaction.

*Assessment:* Class exercises, 2 hour examination.

### 6849 Electromagnetism

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* Electromagnetism and Relativity, component of 2653 Physics II.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* Consistent description of electric and magnetic fields; Potentials; Boundary value methods. Maxwell's equations. Electromagnetic waves in free space. Poynting's theorem; quantum effects. Propagation of E.M. waves in matter, on transmission lines, and in waveguides; resonant cavities. Propagation, scattering and absorption of E.M. waves in weakly ionized gases; ionospheric propagation. Retarded potentials; Multipole radiation; Radiation from a moving point charge. Relationship to special relativity; Lorentz transformation of fields.

*Assessment:* Examination and marked exercises.

*Text-books:* Nayfeh, M. H., and Brussel, M. K., *Electricity and magnetism* (Wiley).

*References:* Lorrain, P., and Corson, D. *Electromagnetic fields and waves* (Freeman);

Purcell, E. M., *Electricity and magnetism* (McGraw-Hill); Barger, V. D., and Olsson, M. G., *Classical electricity and magnetism, a contemporary perspective* (Allyn and Bacon); Feynman, R. P., Leighton, R. B., and Sands, M., *The Feynman lectures on physics* Vol. II, (Addison-Wesley).

### **7477 Laboratory Physics A**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 2653 Physics II or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 9 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* Electronics (analogue circuits), laboratory experiments in selected areas including atomic and nuclear physics, optics and electromagnetism.

*Assessment:* Laboratory notebooks and examination.

*Text-book:* Bevington, P.R., *Data reduction and error analysis in the physical sciences* (McGraw-Hill).

### **9116 Laboratory Physics B**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 2653 Physics II, or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 9 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* Introduction to workshop practice and two projects.

*Assessment:* Project reports and examination.

### **4324 Mathematical Methods**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II or equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* This is an extensive course on the treatment of linear systems for finite and infinite dimensional spaces, with topics chosen because of their application to physics. The common notion is that of linear functionals.

Finite dimensional spaces. Tensor algebra. Grassman algebra. Exterior derivatives. Stoke's theorem. Infinite dimensional spaces. Distributions and generalized functions. Dirac delta-function and its appearance in physics. Hilbert space. Riesz representation theorem. Operators, adjoints, spectral theory. Introduction to Lie groups and Lie algebras.

*Assessment:* Class exercises, 2 hour examination.

### **1384 Optics**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* 2653 Physics II.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.



*Content:* Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction, gratings, Fourier methods, Abbe's theory, coherence, spatial filtering, image processing and enhancement, holography and other related topics in modern optics; lasers; non-linear optics, optoelectronics and optical fibres.

*Assessment:* Examination and marked assignments.

*Text-book:* Lipson, S.G. and Lipson, H., *Optical physics* 2nd edn. (Cambridge University Press).

#### 4964 Quantum Mechanics

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Assumed knowledge:* Introductory Quantum Mechanics with Applications component of 2653 Physics II.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* Review of principles of quantum mechanics. Dirac bra-ket notation. Particle dynamics; the position and momentum representations. Examples. Harmonic Oscillator and occupation number representation. Rotations and properties of angular momentum. Central forces. Composite systems, identical particles. Elementary approximation methods: truncation of basis, first order perturbation theory, Rayleigh-Ritz variational bound.

*Assessment:* Class exercises and 2 hour examination.

*Text-book:* Gasiorowicz, S., *Quantum physics* (Wiley); Merzbacher, E., *Quantum mechanics* (Wiley).

#### 4736 Solid State Physics

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Assumed knowledge:* 2653 Physics II.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* Crystal structure, reciprocal lattice, X-ray diffraction. Crystal binding. Lattice vibrations and thermal properties of solids. Free electron gas. Electrons in periodic lattice. Energy bands and semi-conductors. Low temperature physics, superconductivity, liquid Helium. Magnetism.

*Assessment:* Examination and Marked Assignments.

*Text-books:* Kittel, C., *Introduction to solid state physics* 5th edn. (Wiley); Mermin, N. W. and Ashcroft, N. D. *Solid state physics* (Holt-Saunders).

#### 5547 Statistical Mechanics

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 2.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Assumed knowledge:* 4964 Quantum Mechanics.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*Content:* This subject introduces concepts essential for the understanding of both classical and quantum statistical mechanics. Topics covered include the classical thermodynamic laws and their application, postulates of statistical mechanics, statistical interpretation of thermodynamics, microcanonical, canonical and grand canonical ensembles.

The methods of statistical mechanics are then used to develop the statistics for Bose-

Einstein, Fermi-Dirac and photon gases. Selected topics from low temperature physics, electrical and thermal properties of matter, and astrophysics will be discussed.

*Assessment:* 2 hour examination and class exercises.

*Text-books:* Reif, F., *Fundamentals of statistical and thermal physics* (McGraw-Hill).

## HONOURS LEVEL

### 1285 Honours Physics

*Note:* Students who are considering taking this subject are advised to see the Chairman of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics as soon as possible, preferably before enrolling for their third year course.

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* The normal prerequisite for Honours Physics is a major in Experimental or Theoretical Physics. The preferred background is a double major in Physics. Any student wishing to take Honours Physics must obtain the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

*Requirements:* It is possible to take an honours degree in either experimental or theoretical physics. The Honours course may include lecture courses on astrophysics, atmospheric physics, atomic and molecular physics, electrodynamics, experimental methods, general relativity, many-body theory, nuclear physics, particle physics, quantum mechanics, quantum field theory, statistical mechanics, solid state physics and unified gauge theories. Each student will also be expected to undertake a substantial experimental or theoretical research project on which a report will be prepared. Full details may be obtained by application to the Chairman of the Department.

### 5724 Honours Mathematical Physics

For syllabus see under Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

---

## PHYSIOLOGY

### LEVEL II

#### 3773 Physiology II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Quota:* May apply.

*Pre-requisites:* 6878 Chemistry I.

*Assumed knowledge:* 3174 Biology I, 9615 General Physics I.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 4 hours of practical work a week.

**Content:** This introductory subject in mammalian physiology describes the co-ordinated function of the various physiological systems which is required to meet the needs of the whole organism. Particular emphasis will be given to the hormonal and neural mechanisms which allow the body to adapt to changes within the body and in the outside world.

**Assessment:** Examinations at end of each semester (40% each) and practical assessments (20%).

**Text-books:** Scott, G. M. and Waterhouse, J. M., *Physiology and the scientific method* (Manchester University Press); and either Sherwood, L., *Human physiology* (West) or Guyton, A. C., *Textbook of medical physiology* (Saunders).

### LEVEL III

#### 2984 Cellular Physiology

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 3.

**Duration:** Semester I.

**Pre-requisites:** 3773 Physiology II (Div. 1) or an acceptable equivalent.

**Contact hours:** 2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 4 hours of practical work a week.

**Content:** In co-operation with the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology. This course is an introduction into several modern fields of cellular and early developmental physiology. Topics covered will include the biophysical basis of nerve and muscle function, ionic channels, information processing at synapses, cellular mechanisms of learning, neurotransmitter and hormone actions on receptors, the physiology of early embryogenesis and developmental cell biology. The practical course is aimed to provide hands-on experience in advanced techniques of computerized data-acquisition and cellular physiology and endocrinology. The tutorials will give opportunities for the students to discuss the most recent and exciting topics of cell biology. Students will also participate in on-going research projects in the Departments.

**Assessment:** Practical reports, oral presentations, essays and a final examination.

**Text-books:** Darnel, J. E., Lodish, H. F. and Baltimore, D., *Molecular cell biology* (Scientific American Books, 1986).

#### 7288 Exercise Physiology

**Level:** III.

**Points value:** 3.

**Duration:** Semester I.

**Pre-requisites:** 3773 Physiology II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

**Contact hours:** 2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 4 hours of practical work a week.

**Content:** The principal aim of the subject is to provide a sound scientific basis for understanding most aspects of human exercise performance. The provision of energy, relevant aspects of cardiorespiratory and neuromuscular function, hormonal interactions and the influence of environmental stressors on performance are some of the topics discussed at length. Psychological and nutritional considerations, training methodology and adaptations, optimization and assessment of performance, as well as the influence of drugs and other ergogenic aids are also considered in detail.

**Assessment:** 2/3 hour written examination (60%), practical reports and research projects (up to 40%). Review essays may also be taken into account.

**Text-books:** Fox, Bowers and Foss, *The physiological basis of physical education and athletics* 4th edn; Astrand and Rodahl, *Textbook of work physiology* 3rd edn.

### **3737 Integrated Human Physiology**

*Availability:* Not offered 1990.

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 3773 Physiology II (Div.1) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 4 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* The lecture topics will cover a limited number of areas in considerable detail, dealing with the underlying experimental evidence for current views, the significance of this knowledge in health and disease, and the impact of applying this knowledge in society. Topics will be selected from aspects of reproductive physiology and endocrinology, and general systematic physiology. For the practical work, a student will be allocated an individual project for the semester. The projects available are designed to develop student skills in the mastering of contemporary research techniques in physiology.

*Assessment:* Written examination, project reports and essays.

*Text-books:* References to specific journal papers and selected sections of various texts be provided.

### **8546 Neurobiology**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 3773 Physiology II (Div.1) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 4 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* The objective of this subject is to acquaint students with the function of the central nervous system, and the methods currently used for investigating its function. The course will consist of lectures and practical exercises; students will be expected to exercise considerable initiative in planning and carrying-out some of the practicals, and in searching the literature.

*Assessment:* Final written examination, a research paper and evaluation of practical exercises.

*Text-books:* No formal text is specified, but a reading list provided.

## **HONOURS LEVEL**

### **6740 Honours Physiology**

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* A pass at a standard satisfactory to the Chairman of the Department of Physiology in 9885 Physiology III, 3558 Physiology IIIM or appropriate Level III subjects offered by the Department of Physiology or acceptable alternative subjects.

*Requirements:* Candidates are required to participate in study and experimental work of a research character for an entire academic year in the Department of Physiology under the general direction of the Chairman of the Department. Research projects to be offered during the Honours year will be posted on the departmental noticeboard during the preceding year. Each project will be supervised by a member of academic staff and a list of general references appropriate to each project provided.

During the course students will be required to deliver a series of one-hour seminars on topics of general relevance to their research project. A thesis is to be submitted as part of the assessment procedure and an oral examination may be required.

---

## PLANT BREEDING AND CROP GENETICS

### HONOURS LEVEL

#### 4906 Honours Plant Breeding and Crop Genetics

This subject is offered by the Department of Agronomy and is available under the provisions of Clause 2 of Schedule III: The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 2A.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* A credit or higher standard pass in appropriate Level III subjects offered by a Science Department.

*Requirements:* A candidate will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Chairman of Department, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff.

A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects and to satisfy the Chairman of the Department that he has a reading knowledge of one or more modern languages other than English.

Intending candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department and potential supervisors before 30 November in the final year of studies for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and should be prepared to begin studies in the Department on or about 1 February.

---

## PLANT PATHOLOGY

### HONOURS LEVEL

#### 3318 Honours Plant Pathology

This subject is offered by the Department of Plant Pathology and is available under the provisions of Clause 2 of Schedule III: The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 2A.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* A credit or higher standard pass in appropriate Level III subjects offered by a Science Department.

*Requirements:* A candidate will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Chairman of Department, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff.

A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examination in related subjects and to satisfy the Chairman of the Department that he has a reading knowledge of one or more modern languages other than English.

Intending candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department and potential supervisors before 30 November in the final year of studies for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and should be prepared to begin studies in the Department on or about 1 February.

---

## **PLANT PHYSIOLOGY**

### **HONOURS LEVEL**

#### **9485 Honours Plant Physiology**

This subject is offered by the Department of Plant Physiology and is available under the provisions of Clause 2 of Schedule III: The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* A credit or higher standard pass in one appropriate Level III subject offered by a Science Department.

*Requirements:* A candidate will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Chairman of Department, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff.

A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects and to satisfy the Chairman of the Department that he has a reading knowledge of one or more modern languages other than English.

Intending candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department and potential supervisors before 30 November in the final year of studies for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and should be prepared to begin studies in the Department on or about 1 February.

---

## PSYCHOLOGY

For details of syllabuses for the following subjects see under the degree of B.A. in the Faculty of Arts.

- 5104 Psychology I
- 3149 Psychology II
- 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III
- 5673 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III
- 7324 Studies in Personality III
- 7196 Intelligence III
- 2196 Environmental Psychology III
- 1131 Human Decision Processes III
- 8267 Animal Behaviour III
- 4770 Neuroscience in Psychology III
- 9703 Psychology of Motivation III
- 8659 Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations III
- 8779 Metapsychology III

### HONOURS LEVEL

#### 4702 Honours Psychology

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* Students wishing to enrol in 4702 Honours Psychology must have reached a satisfactory standard in 5104 Psychology I, 3149 Psychology II, and third-year level psychology subjects with a total of at least 12 points value, including the double subject 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III; or an equivalent sequence of subjects from other degree courses deemed acceptable by the Chairman of the Department. A satisfactory standard will normally require an overall Credit or Distinction standard in at least one of first, second or third-year assessments of psychology subjects.

*Content:* Honours in Psychology is a full year's course which will include lectures and

discussions on advanced topics. It will also involve the writing of a substantial essay and the presentation of a dissertation embodying the results of, and a survey of the literature relevant to, a research investigation carried out under the supervision of a member of the staff of the Department, or other person nominated by the Department for the purpose.

*Assessment:* Achievement in the examinations for six half-semester topics provides for approximately half of the assessment of the course; an essay and an empirical research thesis provides for the remainder of the assessment.

---

## SOCIAL BIOLOGY

### LEVEL III

#### 5395 Social Biology (Science)

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* Level I subject in Psychology or Anthropology or Genetics or Biology or any other subject approved by the Senior Lecturer in Social Biology.

*Assumed knowledge:* Some knowledge of genetics and aspects of human biology will be assumed.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

*Content:* The subject will examine the social and political pressures on science in general and human biology in particular. It will survey the historical development of, and knowledge and attitudes to, such matters as the biology of race and race differences; sex, sexuality and sex related behaviours; caste, class and other social hierarchies; and human intelligence and its determination.

*Assessment:* Combination of tutorial papers, essays and an examination.

*Text-books:* Gould, S. J., *The mismeasure of man* (Norton, 1981); Rose, S., Kamin, L. J. & Lewontin, R. C., *Not in our genes* (Penguin, 1983); Chase, A., *The legacy of Malthus* (Illinois U.P. 1981); Hoyenga, K. B. & K. T., *The question of sex differences* (Little Brown, 1979); Archer, J. & Lloyd, B., *Sex & gender* (Penguin, 1982); Banton, M., *Racial theories* (Cambridge U.P., 1987).



---

## SOIL SCIENCE

### HONOURS LEVEL

#### 6909 Honours Soil Science

This subject is offered by the Department of Soil Science and is available under the provisions of Clause 2 of Schedule III: The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* A credit or higher standard pass in appropriate Level III subjects offered by a Science Department.

*Requirements:* A candidate will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Chairman of Department, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff.

A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects and to satisfy the Chairman of the Department that he has a reading knowledge of one or more modern languages other than English.

Intending candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department and potential supervisors before 30 November in the final year of studies for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and should be prepared to begin studies in the Department on or about 1 February.

---

## ZOOLOGY

Zoology, the scientific study of animals, is a very broad subject overlapping with a number of other disciplines. Because the department is small, areas of staff expertise are limited but with research strengths in Systematics & Taxonomy, Comparative Physiology, Marine and Freshwater Ecology, and Parasitology. Overall these provide for a department that is strong in teaching and research in environmental biology.

3174 Biology I is the Level I subject offered jointly by the Departments of Botany and Zoology. A single semester subject, 7940 Genetics and Evolution I, is a companion course recommended for those intending to major in Zoology. One Level II subject, 3472 Zoology II is offered and there are five subjects at Level III reflecting the research interests of the academic staff.

The required sequence of study for a B.Sc. with a major in Zoology and for Honours degrees in Zoology are 3174 Biology I, 3472 Zoology II and at least three and advisably four of the Level III subjects offered by the Department. Students may pursue a major in Environmental Biology by taking designated Level III subjects in Zoology in conjunction with designated subjects in Botany.

The Zoology Department believes that knowledge of genetics and molecular biology, chemistry and statistics is basic to modern zoological research and recommends that

students intending to proceed to third year should take 7940 Genetics and Evolution I, 6878 Chemistry I and 5543 Statistics I.

#### LEVEL I

### 3174 Biology I

*Level:* I.

*Points value:* 6.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* None.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* The subject is an introduction to major biological fields which does not assume previous knowledge. It is also the major pre-requisite for later year studies in the biological sciences. Topics include: cells structure and function; biochemical concepts — respiration, photosynthesis, enzymes, energy flow; membranes, DNA, RNA, protein synthesis; introductory genetics; plant biology, including germination, growth, transport systems; plant diversity and evolution; vertebrate structure and function; major invertebrate phyla; ecology; evolution and its genetic basis; natural selection, the origin of species, human evolution.

*Assessment:* End of semester examinations; laboratory practical work and essay.

*Text-books:* Curtis, H. and Barnes, N. S., *Biology*, 5th edn. (Worth); Raven, P. H. & Johnson, G. B. (1986) *Biology* (Times, Mosby) will be acceptable for 1990 only.

#### LEVEL II

### 3472 Zoology II

*Level:* II.

*Points value:* 8.

*Duration:* Full year.

*Pre-requisites:* 3174 Biology I (Div. 1) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 3 lectures and 6 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* The first semester is concerned with the diversity, phylogeny and biology of the invertebrates, including entomology and the biology of parasites, and with the phylogeny and biology of the vertebrates. The second semester is concerned with topics in physiology, namely energetics of organisms, intermediary metabolism, gas exchange, nerves, muscles and sense organs; with the ecology of animal populations; and with evolutionary mechanisms, speciation, evolution of social behaviour, and major trends in animal evolution.

*Assessment:* 2 examinations, in which there may be a practical component; essay; collection of insects; laboratory practical work.

*Text-books:* Barnes, R. D., *Invertebrate zoology* 5th edn. (Saunders College); Begon, M. et. al., *Ecology: individuals populations and communities* (Blackwell); Imms, A. D., *Outlines of entomology*, 6th edn. (Chapman & Hall); *Either* Gordon, M. S., *Animal physiology*, 4th edn. (Macmillan) or Schmidt-Nielson, K., *Animal physiology* 3rd edn. (Cambridge U.P.); McFarland, W. N. et. al., *Vertebrate life* (Macmillan).

LEVEL III

**5224 Comparative and Environmental Physiology**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 6878 Chemistry I, 3472 Zoology II (Div. 1) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 5 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* This subject covers the intersection between three biological fields - physiology, ecology and behaviour — and examines some of the ways animals are adapted to the environments in which they live. In many cases, these are adaptations to severe environments such as deserts, polar regions, high altitude and deep sea, where nature poses apparently insurmountable problems to survival. Another approach is to look at the physiology of animals with different life styles, including for example, flying birds, swimming fish, warm blooded dinosaurs, air-breathing fish, deep diving seals, burrowing frogs, etc. Another theme is adaptation of vertebrate organ systems for energy efficiency.

*Assessment:* Examination; practical reports.

*Text-books:* Either: Gordon, M. S., *Animal physiology; principles and adaptations* 4th edn. (MacMillan), or Schmidt-Nielsen, K., *Animal physiology: adaptation and environment* 3rd edn. (Cambridge).

**5464 Evolution, Systematics and Biogeography**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 3472 Zoology II (Div. 1) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 5 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* This subject explores a wide range of topics concerned with the evolution, systematics and biogeography of vertebrate and invertebrate animals. The characteristics of taxa examined include biological, ecological and morphological features. Topics discussed may include the following. The history, importance and practice of taxonomy; diverse approaches to classification and phylogeny. Reproduction, development and growth. The evolution and distribution of southern hemisphere biotas; effects of ecological and geological factors on distribution. Islands and the role of systematics and biogeography in conservation; extinction; conservation and climatic change.

*Assessment:* Essay, examination and practical assignments.

*Text-books:* A series of key research papers and chapters will be made available on loan.

**8896 Freshwater Ecology**

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester II.

*Pre-requisites:* 3472 Zoology II (Div. 1).

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 5 hours of practical work a week, plus 3 days field work.

*Content:* An introduction to the ecological characteristics of inland waters (lakes and streams), with emphasis on Australian environments. Topics discussed include the physical and chemical features of lakes, the plant and animal communities of lakes and rivers, physiological adaptations of aquatic animals and the impact of man on inland waters.

Environments given particular attention include the River Murray, streams, lakes and reservoirs, salt lakes and ponds.

*Assessment:* Final examination; practical assessment.

*Text-books:* Moss, B., *Ecology of freshwaters: man and medium*, 2nd edn. (Blackwell Scientific).

### 9035 Marine Ecology

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester 1.

*Pre-requisites:* 3472 Zoology II (Div. 1) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Assumed knowledge:* 5543 Statistics 1 or equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 5 hours of practical work a week, plus 5 days of field work.

*Content:* Ecology of populations and communities, with emphasis on quantitative and experimental approaches. Specific topics will include the ecology of modular animals, larval ecology, the significance of life-histories, relationships between animals and their resources, marine fouling, environmental impact assessment, marine zooplankton, production and transfers between trophic levels, fish biology, fisheries management and aquaculture. Practical work will include laboratory exercises, use of computer models, field excursions to local shores and boat trips. There will be a field camp in February shortly before the beginning of Semester.

*Assessment:* Essay, practical reports and examination.

*Text-books:* Begon, M., *et al.*, *Ecology: Individuals, populations and communities* (Blackwell); Pitcher, T. J. & Hart, P. J. B. *Fisheries ecology* (Croom Helm); Hammond, L. & Synnot, R. (eds) *Australian marine biology* (Longman Cheshire).

### 1427 Research Methods in Zoology

*Level:* III.

*Points value:* 3.

*Duration:* Semester I.

*Pre-requisites:* 3472 Zoology II (Div. 1) or an acceptable equivalent.

*Assumed knowledge:* 5543 Statistics I or equivalent.

*Contact hours:* 2 lectures and 5 hours of practical work a week.

*Content:* An introduction to students of systematic methods of collection, analysis and reporting of field and laboratory data, and basic experimental design.

Lectures will outline the nature of research and the value of experimental methods. A knowledge of basic statistics is assumed and students with no relevant experience may need to undertake additional reading. Experimental design will be emphasized, and the elements of statistical tests particularly analysis of variance will be considered in a biological context. Practical work will complement methods introduced in lectures and will also incorporate an introduction to applications of microcomputers in zoology.

*Assessment:* Examination; practical assignments.

*Text-books:* Zar, J. H., 1984 *Biostatistical analysis*, 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall).

**HONOURS LEVEL**

**5417 Honours Zoology**

*Level:* Honours.

*Points value:* 24.

*Duration:* Full year.

Students enrolled in at least three Level III Zoology subjects who wish to take an Honours degree in Zoology should consult the Chairman of the Department some time during the third term.

*Pre-requisites:* As a rule, for entry into Honours Zoology, students must have attained credit standing or better in appropriate Level III Zoology subjects and at least a pass in their other subjects.

Candidates are expected to attain a higher standard in general zoology than that required for the Ordinary degree.

*Requirements:* Candidates are expected to study more deeply one branch of Zoology, to carry out research as an exercise in scientific method, and other assignments as prescribed.

Students are expected to begin work during the long vacation, and to work full-time at their courses throughout the year.

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SCIENCE EDUCATION

---

### REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Certificate in Science Education.
  2. An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall:
    - (a) have qualified for a degree in science or mathematics and a Graduate Diploma in Education of the University or hold qualifications from another institution accepted by the University for the purpose.
    - (b) have completed such other work as may be prescribed in the schedules.
  3. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Regulation 2 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.
  4. To qualify for the Graduate Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and comply with conditions as prescribed in the schedules.
  5. Except with the special permission of the Faculty the course for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed in one semester of full-time study or not more than two years of part-time study.
  6. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
    - (i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Certificate; and
    - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
  - (b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be as specified by the Chairman of each Department concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Executive Committee of the Education Committee. The Chairman of a department concerned may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
7. In special cases, on written application by the candidate, and on the advice of the Faculty, a candidate may be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.
  8. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Graduate Certificate is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Certificate.

Regulations awaiting allowance.

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SCIENCE EDUCATION

---

### SCHEDULES

#### SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

(Made by the Council under Regulation 6.)

1. The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Science Education/  
Physics.

##### GROUP A

**Core Subject (3 points)**

6217 Teaching/Learning Physics in the Secondary School

**Optional Subjects (1½ points each)**

Educational Measurement and Evaluation

Microprocessors and Computers in Physics Education

Elements of Physics Curriculum Design

Physics Problem Solving

The Role of Practical Work in Physics Education

History and Methodology of Science

Educational Research and the Physics Teacher

##### GROUP B

**Core Subject (3 points)**

6660 Concepts of Physics (Science Education)

**Optional Subjects (1½ points each)**

Mechanics (Science Education)

Electromagnetism (Science Education)

Electronics (Science Education)

Waves (Science Education)

Atomic and Nuclear Physics (Science Education)

Heat and Thermodynamics (Science Education)

Project (Science Education)

##### GROUP C

Other science or science education subjects which may be offered from time to time, by this  
or other institutions, that are approved for the purpose by the Dean (or nominee).

2. The availability of the course and of particular subjects is conditional on the availability  
of staff and facilities, and on student demand.

#### SCHEDULE II: COURSE OF STUDY

1. To qualify for the Graduate Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects  
from Schedule I with an aggregate points value of at least 12 satisfying the following  
requirements:

(a) Unless otherwise permitted by the Faculty, the subjects presented for the Graduate  
Certificate must include both core subjects, 2 optional subjects from Group A and 2 from

**Science**  
**Grad.Cert.Sc.Ed.**

Group B. The Faculty may, in appropriate circumstances, allow a candidate to substitute for a core subject, 2 optional subjects from the same group.

(b) The Faculty may, in appropriate circumstances, allow a candidate to substitute one or more Group C subjects for subjects required under (a) above.

(c) The subjects presented for the Graduate Certificate shall not include any subject which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Graduate Certificate or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.

2. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging studies prior to the commencement of their Graduate Certificate studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Dean (or nominee).

3. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted by the Faculty, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and

(b) undertake such computing work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

4. The syllabus for each subject for the Graduate Certificate shall specify whether passes shall be non-graded or whether there shall be three classifications of pass: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

5. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Dean (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

6. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of clauses 1 to 5 above.



## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SCIENCE EDUCATION

---

### SYLLABUSES

The Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics offers a Graduate Certificate in Science Education which is intended for teachers of physics in secondary schools. The subjects are in two groups. Group A subjects are largely methodological and Group B subjects deal with physics as a discipline. The syllabuses for the core subjects are as follows.

#### 6217 Teaching/Learning Physics in the Secondary School

*Points value:* 3.

*Content:* This subject introduces teachers to significant knowledge and skills which will assist them to facilitate meaningful learning of physics by their students. Emphasis is placed on teaching and learning strategies and assessment procedures which encourage students to be active participants in the learning process and to accept increasing responsibility for their own learning.

Topics considered include preconceptions that students bring to physics classes and how to identify and modify them, learning through guided experiences, questioning and explanations, group work, the role of language, problem solving, demonstrations and student practical work, gender inclusive teaching strategies, curriculum materials, and assessment.

A teaching/learning sequence developed from the SCIS learning cycle is discussed as a means of integrating a wide range of strategies as an example of a theory of instruction based upon an understanding of how children learn.

*References:* Fensham, P. ed. *Development and dilemmas in science education* (Falmer Press, 1988); Head, J., *Personal response to science* (C.U.P., 1985); Karplus, R., et. al. *Science teaching and the development of reasoning — physics* (University of California, 1977); Lunetta, V. N. and Novick, S., *Inquiring and problem solving in the physical sciences* (Kendall Hunt, 1982); Nellist, J. and Nicholl, B., *ASE Science teachers handbook* (Hutchinson, 1986); Novak, J. and Gowin, B., *Learning how to learn* (C.U.P., 1984); Osborne, R. and Freyberg, P., *Learning in science* (Heinemann, 1985); Solomon, J., *Teaching children in the laboratory* (Croom Helm, 1980); Warren, J., *The teaching of physics* (Butterworths, 1965); White, R., *Learning science* (Blackwell, 1988); Woolnough, B. and Allsop, T., *Practical work in science* (C.U.P., 1985); Nuffield Curriculum materials for "O" and "A" level.

*Selected journal articles from:* South Australian science teachers journal; Australian science teachers journal; School science review; The physics teacher; Physics education; American journal of physics; Physics today; Research in science education; Science education; Journal of research in science education; Studies in science education; International journal of science education (formerly the European Journal of Science Education).

#### 6660 Concepts of Physics (Science Education)

*Points value:* 3.

*Content:* This subject provides an overview of the main areas of physics and the concepts they embody, prior to a study of selected areas in more depth in the optional subjects. Areas examined are mechanics, fluids, heat, waves and sound, electromagnetism, optics, quantum physics and relativity. The emphasis is on a largely qualitative understanding of the phenomena, so as to directly facilitate subsequent verbal classroom explanations, and also to provide a solid basis upon which to build the more quantitative treatment in the

**Science**  
**Grad.Cert.Sc.Ed.**

optional subjects to follow. Much of the subject is spend on individual readings from the text and subsequent participation in tutorial discussions on the set exercises.

*Text-book:* Hewitt, P. G., *Conceptual physics* 6th edn. (Scott, Foresman, 1989).

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHYSICS

---

### REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Physics.
2. Except as provided for in Regulation 3 an applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall:
  - (a) have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
  - (b) have obtained the approval of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.
3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under Regulation 2 but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.
4. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or part-time study extending over at least two years.
5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
  - (b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be as specified by the Chairman of each Department concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Executive Committee of the Education Committee. The Chairman of a Department concerned may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which he or she has passed in the University or elsewhere should be counted for the Graduate Diploma in Physics, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine. Otherwise no subject counted for any other award of the University shall be counted as part of the requirement for the Diploma.
7. There shall be three classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
8. (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
  - (b) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.
  - (c) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
  - (d) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who, without a reason accepted by the Chairman of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics as adequate, fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiner shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Physics.

Regulations awaiting allowance.

## **GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHYSICS**

---

### **SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

#### **SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY**

1. A candidate for the diploma shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written work and practical work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in a selection of Level III subjects and Honours options\* offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics, or another Department of the University where appropriate, to an aggregate value of at least 16 points.

2. 6089 Diploma Project (Physics): In addition to the coursework each student will be expected to be associated with one of the research groups of the Department and to complete a project chosen in consultation with and supervised by a member of the group. The project has a value of 8 points.

\*Notes (not forming part of the Schedules). The Honours options may be chosen from:

Experimental Methods

Advanced Electromagnetism

Quantum Mechanics/Particle Physics

General Relativity

Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Fields

Advanced Astrophysics

Atomic and Molecular Physics

Advanced Atmospheric Physics

Nuclear and Particle Theory

Statistical Mechanics/Many Body Theory

Gauge Theory

and any other subjects that may be approved by the Dean (or nominee).

The number to be offered in any year will be dependent on staff availability and student demand.

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHYSICS

### SYLLABUSES

The Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics offers a Graduate Diploma in Physics which may be taken in one year of full-time study or two or more years of part-time study. The aim of the course is to assist graduates of physics, or graduates in related disciplines, to further their knowledge of physics and to gain familiarity with experimental and computational techniques in areas of current research.

The course comprises eight coursework subjects, of aggregate value 16 points, and a diploma project, having a value of 8 points.

Coursework options will normally be selected from Level III subjects and Honours subjects offered by the Department, but may also be taken from courses given in other departments, where appropriate. No subject or option counted toward another course may be counted towards the diploma. The course will have a coherent theme. The initial selection of options is made at enrolment time by the student in consultation with the Department, according to the students background, interests, and choice of diploma project.

The diploma project will normally be in the field of one of the research groups in the Department and will involve the student in the work of the group. Emphasis will be placed on gaining practical experience with modern research tools, using the Department's experimental and computing facilities.

Graduates wishing to enrol should consult the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics for advice and details of the options available. They are requested to commence their enquiries in early December of the year before they plan to enrol, and students may be required to begin their project work in the first week in February. At enrolment time, options are selected in consultation with the Department, and the course must be approved formally by the Chairperson of Department or nominee.

DEGREE OF

## MASTER OF SCIENCE

IN THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE

---

### REGULATIONS

1. The following persons may become candidates for the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Science (a) Bachelors of Science, (b) Bachelors of Agricultural Science, and (c) other graduates whose academic qualifications are accepted by the Faculty of Science as sufficient:

Provided that, subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

1A. Unless an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science or Agricultural Science or a qualification accepted by the Faculty as being equivalent has been obtained, the applicant shall before being admitted as a candidate complete a course of study as prescribed by the Faculty and pass a qualifying examination of an Honours standard. This shall be completed within one year if the study is undertaken on a full-time basis or two years if it is undertaken on a part-time or external basis except where the Faculty grants an extension of time.

2. A candidate who holds the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Agricultural Science or its equivalent in a university recognised by the University of Adelaide may proceed to the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Science at the expiration of one year from the date of his admission to the Honours degree of Bachelor; no other candidate shall proceed to the degree before the expiration of two years from the date of the beginning of his candidature.

3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall submit a thesis upon an approved subject and shall adduce sufficient evidence that the thesis is his own work. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged. A candidate may also submit other contributions to science in support of his candidature.

4. A person seeking enrolment as a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Registrar and shall submit as part of his application, a statement of his academic standing, accompanied, in the case of a person who is not a graduate of the University of Adelaide, by acceptable proof of such standing and an outline of the research work or investigation on which he intends to submit a thesis. The Faculty of Science, if it approves the subject of his research, may appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate in his work.

5. A candidate may proceed to the degree by full-time or part-time study, or as an external student. Except by special permission of the Faculty, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis submitted:

(i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than three years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty;

(ii) in the case of a part-time or external candidate, not less than two years nor more than six years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty.

6. The Faculty shall appoint a Board of Examiners to report upon the thesis and any supporting papers that the candidate may submit. The Board of Examiners may require any candidate to pass an examination in the branch of science to which his original research or investigation is cognate.

7. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or Doctor of Science whose work is

**Science  
M.Sc.**

considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to adjudicate upon it, not to be of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Doctor but of sufficient merit for the degree of Master may be admitted to the degree of Master provided that he is qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

8. On completion of his work a candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\*

9. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed annually by the Faculty under the provisions of clause 4C of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the Board of Examiners shall on the recommendation of the Faculty of Science be admitted to the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Science.

Regulations allowed 7 December, 1939.

Amended: 14 Dec. 1944: 1A, 6; 8 Dec. 1949: 7; 15 Jan. 1959: 1A; 16 Mar. 1961: 8; 4 Apr. 1963: 1; 12 Dec. 1963 1A, 4; 28 Feb. 1974: 1, 1A, 3, 10; 23 Jan. 1975: 9; 15 Jan. 1976: 9; 8 Feb. 1979: 1A; 4 Feb. 1982: 5, 8; 24 Feb. 1983: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5; 24 Mar. 1988: 1A.

\*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": see Contents.



DEGREE OF

## MASTER OF SCIENCE IN PETROLEUM GEOLOGY AND GEOPHYSICS

---

### REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Science in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics.
2. (a) The Faculty of Science may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified for:
  - (i) an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science with honours in Geology or Geophysics, of the University of Adelaide or of another university; or
  - (ii) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science of the University of Adelaide or another university with a major sequence of study in Geology or Geophysics, and appropriate practical experience.(b) Subject to the approval of the Council and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, the Faculty of Science may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in Regulation 2(a) if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.
3. The Faculty of Science may require a candidate to complete satisfactorily such additional work as it may prescribe.
4. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
  - (i) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the schedules;
  - (ii) comply with conditions as prescribed in the schedules; and
  - (iii) present a satisfactory thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Science. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged.
5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Science, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
  - (i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
  - (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
- (b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Chairman of the Department of Geology and Geophysics and submitted to the Faculty of Science and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that the Chairman of Department may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.
6. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the subjects of study and the thesis shall be completed:
  - (i) in not less than one year nor more than two years of full-time study; or
  - (ii) in not less than two years nor more than four years of part-time study.
7. A candidate who withdraws from all of the subjects in which he or she is enrolled in any one year or who fails to re-enrol after being enrolled in the previous year may only re-enrol in a subsequent year with the approval of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case.
- (b) A candidate proceeding with the thesis whose work is interrupted for a period of time may be granted an intermission of candidature by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. If

**Science**  
**M.Sc.(Petrol.G.&G.)**

such an application is approved the maximum period specified in regulation 6 will be adjusted accordingly by adding the length of the intermission.

8. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Science a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

9. On completion of the thesis the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\* No thesis or material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be submitted.

10. The Faculty shall appoint two examiners who are external to the University for each thesis.

11. A candidate who holds the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Honours Petroleum Geology and Geophysics shall surrender the Honours degree before being admitted to the degree of Master of Science in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics.

12. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations shall be qualified for admission to the degree of Master of Science in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics.

Regulations allowed 12 February, 1987.

\*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": see Contents.

DEGREE OF

## **MASTER OF SCIENCE IN PETROLEUM GEOLOGY AND GEOPHYSICS**

### **SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

#### **Subjects of Study and Thesis Requirements**

1. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Science, every candidate for the degree shall complete the following components.

(a) Coursework, comprising the following subjects:

6657 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics I

5532 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics II

(b) Thesis on approved research project.

(c) Period of placement in industry.

2. There shall be three classifications of pass in any subject for the degree: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.

3. The Faculty of Science may grant status in either one or two subjects for Honours or postgraduate study undertaken in another course in the University or in another university or tertiary institution.

4. A candidate's enrolment in subjects of study must be approved by the Chairman of the Department of Geology and Geophysics (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

5. The Faculty of Science may require a candidate to undertake additional work needed as background to the compulsory subjects.

6. A candidate shall pursue an approved research project of relevance to the interests of the Department of Geology and Geophysics in Petroleum Geology or Geophysics under the control of the Department and under the guidance of one or more supervisors appointed by the Faculty of Science. At least one supervisor shall be a member of the academic staff of the Department of Geology and Geophysics. The thesis required under Regulation 4 and Clause 1 (b) above shall embody the results of this research project.

7. In connection with his or her research project a candidate will be required to undertake an eight to twelve week placement with a company or other organisation, of relevance, involved in petroleum exploration, extraction processing and/or research as arranged by the Department of Geology and Geophysics.

8. The examiners appointed under regulation 10 may recommend that:

(a) the thesis be accepted; or

(b) the thesis be accepted but that minor amendments be made to it; or

(c) the thesis be accepted subject to:

(i) specified amendments being made to it; or

(ii) the candidate satisfactorily undertaking an oral or written examination; or

(d) the thesis be not accepted but the candidate be permitted to re-submit it in a revised form; or

(e) the thesis be rejected.

9. In order to satisfy the requirements of the degree a candidate must satisfactorily complete any additional work required under clause 5, pass in each of the two compulsory

**Science**  
**M.Sc.(Petrol.G.&G.)**

subjects, complete a period of placement as in Clause 7, and submit a thesis which is accepted by the Faculty of Science as satisfactory for the purposes of the degree.

DEGREE OF

## **MASTER OF SCIENCE IN PETROLEUM GEOLOGY AND GEOPHYSICS**

---

### **SYLLABUSES**

The degree is primarily a research degree, with a significant course-work component. It involves close interaction with the petroleum industry via the work placement programme, the research projects chosen, and the use of visiting lecturers.

Full-time students undertake all their course-work during their first year. The subject Petroleum Geology and Geophysics I is offered over about 7 weeks in the period February-April and followed by a work placement period of about 6 weeks. The subject Petroleum Geology and Geophysics II is taught over about 8 weeks, in June-August and followed by a work placement period of about 6 weeks. The remainder of the first year and the whole of the second year are devoted to the research project and thesis. In the first year about 40% of the student's time is spent on formal course-work, about 25% on the work placement, and the remaining 35% on the research project.

Any additional work required by the Faculty of Science must be satisfactorily completed during the first year of study. Such studies will be arranged in consultation with the Chairman of the Department of Geology and Geophysics.

Students whose previous studies have covered part of the material in the two required subjects may be required or permitted to substitute alternative studies for parts of these subjects. Specialised programmes for this purpose may be arranged in consultation with the Chairman of the Department of Geology and Geophysics.

*Timetable:* Detailed timetables are issued at the beginning of each academic year.

*Pre-requisites:* The pre-requisites for these subjects are the same as for entry as a candidate.

*Textbooks:* Reading lists are provided by the Department throughout the course.

*Assessment:* Each subject is examined immediately after formal instruction has been completed. In addition candidates are expected to complete workshop assignments and to write papers and give seminars.

### *Coursework Subjects*

#### **6657 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics I**

This subject comprises lectures, workshops and field work in the department and on-the-job training in the petroleum industry. The coursework is concentrated on background instruction in the areas of basin analysis and sedimentology, and there are additional components dealing with the methods of gathering, interpreting and applying data of importance in petroleum exploration.

#### **5532 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics II**

This subject provides students with basic skills in the use of seismic data for stratigraphic, structural and petroleum detection purposes. The subject also treats the broader aspects of applied palaeontology and national and international case studies of petroleum occurrence. A field camp to study actual rock relationships and further thesis-related on-the-job training are also included.

DEGREE OF

**DOCTOR OF SCIENCE**

**IN THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE**

---

**REGULATIONS**

1. (a) Subject to these regulations a person who has been admitted in the University of Adelaide to an Honours degree of Bachelor or a degree of Master in Science, Agricultural Science, Applied Science or Engineering, or to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in a field of study approved by the Faculty of Science, may proceed to the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science.
- (b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Science the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has been admitted to a degree in the University of Adelaide other than one named in section (a) of this regulation, or who is a graduate of another university or institution of higher education recognised by the University of Adelaide and has had a substantial association with the University; provided that in each case the graduate concerned has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Science, had an adequate scientific training.
- (c) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Science the Council may, in special cases, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university or institution of higher education, provided that in each case the candidate concerned has a substantial association with the University and has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Science, adequate scientific credentials.
- (d) Except where a person has been accepted as a candidate under regulation 1(c), no person shall be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science before the expiration of five years from the date of his original graduation.
2. (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his scientific achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.
- (b) The Faculty of Science shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty on whether the Faculty should — (i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted; or (ii) advise the applicant not to submit his work: and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.
- (c) If the Faculty approves the subject or subjects of the work and the candidate proceeds with the submission the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom one at least shall be an external examiner.
3. (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original contribution of distinguished merit adding to the knowledge or understanding of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned.
- (b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published works as a candidate may submit for examination.
- (c) The candidate in submitting his published works shall state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which his information is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.

(d) The candidate is required to indicate what part, if any, of the work he has submitted for a degree in this or any other university.

4. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

5. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Science, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science.

6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than that required by regulation 3.

Regulation allowed 4 November, 1965.

Amended: 28 Feb. 1974: 1, 5; 23 Jan. 1975: 1; 15 Jan. 1976: 6; 4 Feb. 1982: 2, 4; 24 Feb. 1983: 2.





## BOARD OF RESEARCH STUDIES

### REGULATIONS AND SCHEDULES OF THE DEGREE

#### Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Regulations .....	978
Schedules .....	980

DEGREE OF

## **DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY**

---

### **REGULATIONS**

1. There shall be a Board of Research Studies.
2. (a) The Board shall comprise:
  - (i) one member from each Faculty appointed by the Faculty, and;
  - (ii) three members appointed from among themselves by the members of the Postgraduate Students Association in accordance with procedures drawn up from time to time and approved by the Board.
- (b) The members may be appointed for a one, two or three year term of office.
- (c) The Board shall annually elect from among its members a Chairman and a Deputy Chairman.
3. The Board shall perform the functions required of it under these regulations and such other functions as the Council may from time to time prescribe.

#### **The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy**

4. There shall be a degree of Doctor of Philosophy.
5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Board of Research Studies, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining the academic standing required for the candidature, the course of study and research for the degree, the condition of candidature and the assessment for the degree.
  - (b) Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
6. Except as otherwise prescribed in the schedules, the academic standing required for acceptance as a candidate shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of at least a IIA Standard or a degree of Master of the University of Adelaide or the equivalent thereof. Applications from students with other qualifications will require the approval of the Board of Research Studies.
7. The Board may, in accordance with conditions prescribed in the Schedules, grant credit in the course for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy for research undertaken in another course in the University or in another university or tertiary institution.
8. A candidate may proceed to the degree by full-time study or, if the Chairman of the Department concerned is satisfied that the candidate has adequate time to pursue supervised research under the control of the University, by half-time study. Except in circumstances approved by the Board, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis submitted:
  - (a) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than two years and not more than four years from the date of commencement of candidature;
  - (b) in the case of a half-time candidate, not less than four years and not more than eight years from the date of commencement of candidature.
9. The Board may review the progress of a candidate at any time during the course of candidature and, if the candidate's progress is unsatisfactory, may recommend to the Council that the candidature be terminated.
10. On the completion of the approved course of study and research, a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of that study and research, and may submit also, in support of the thesis, other relevant material. No thesis or material presented for any other

degree within this or any other institution shall be so submitted. The Board shall prescribe the form in which the thesis shall be submitted and the number of copies to be submitted.

11. The thesis and any other material submitted shall be assessed by examiners external to the University and in accordance with the schedules. The thesis shall:

- (a) display original and critical thought;
- (b) be a significant contribution to knowledge;
- (c) relate the topic of research to the broader framework of the discipline within which it falls; and
- (d) be clearly, accurately and cogently written and be suitably illustrated and documented.

12. After consideration of the reports of the examiners and such other information as it thinks fit, the Board shall determine that:

- (a) the candidate shall be awarded the degree; or
- (b) the candidate shall be awarded the degree but that minor amendments be made to the thesis; or
- (c) The candidate shall be awarded the degree subject to,
  - (i) specified amendments being made to the thesis, or
  - (ii) satisfactory performance in an oral or written examination; or
- (d) the candidate shall not be awarded the degree but shall be permitted to re-submit the thesis in a revised form; or
- (e) the candidate shall be awarded the appropriate degree of Master; or
- (f) The candidate shall be awarded the appropriate degree of Master upon making suitable amendments to the thesis; or
- (g) The candidate shall not be awarded the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or the degree of Master.

13. Such number of copies of a thesis and any other material on which the degree is awarded shall be deposited in the Barr Smith Library or elsewhere in the University as determined by the Board. Unless otherwise determined by the Board, the copies shall be available for loan and photocopy.

**Note:**

For the purpose of the Ph.D. regulations, the Centre for Asian Studies and the Research Centre for Women's Studies are deemed to be departments.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1967.

Amended: 16 Dec. 1971: 9; 21 Dec. 1972: 2; 15 Jan. 1976: 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10; 4 Feb. 1982: 4, 10; 1 March 1984: 1-13.

DEGREE OF

## **DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY**

---

### **SCHEDULES**

#### **Guidelines**

1. The Council, on the recommendation of the Board, may from time to time approve guidelines or any matters included in the Schedules and may authorise Faculties, Deans of Faculties, Chairmen of Departments or the Registrar to act in accordance with such guidelines without reference to the Board in each case.

#### **Acceptance**

2. A person shall not be enrolled as a candidate for the degree unless:

(a) the applicant's proposed field of study and research is acceptable to the Department(s) responsible for the supervision of the candidate's work.

(b) in the case of a person granted credit under regulation 7, at least one year of full-time study and research, or its equivalent, will still be necessary to complete the work for the degree.

#### **Academic Standing**

3. The academic standing required for acceptance as a candidate for the degree is normally an Honours degree of Bachelor (with first or upper second class Honours) or a degree of Master of the University of Adelaide.

4. A person who holds a degree of another University may be accepted as a candidate provided that the course of study undertaken and the academic standard reached are equivalent to those required of a candidate who is a graduate of the University of Adelaide.

5. The Board may accept as a candidate a graduate who does not qualify under clause 3 or 4 but (a) has completed to the satisfaction of the Board at least one year of full-time postgraduate study or research and (b) has passed a qualifying examination of Honours standard prescribed by the appropriate faculty and approved by the Board.

6. The Board may also accept as a candidate for the degree, a person who is seeking enrolment under regulation 7, provided it is satisfied (a) that the person is of such academic standard as would be required of other candidates for the degree and (b) that the person's progress so far has been satisfactory.

#### **Date of Candidature**

7. The candidature shall normally date from the month in which the candidate begins the course of study and research for the degree. In the case of a candidate granted credit under regulation 7 the candidature shall normally date from the month the candidate commenced work in the other course. The approval of the Board is required for any different commencement date.

#### **Concise Outline of Research**

8. Each candidate shall, not later than six months after the date of commencement of candidature, submit for approval by the relevant Faculty a concise outline of proposed research in such form as the Board may prescribe. Individual Faculties may require candidates to submit this outline at the time of enrolment (or at some earlier time within the six months limit) if they so desire.

#### **Work for the Degree**

9. A candidate shall pursue an approved course of study and research under the control of the University and under the general guidance of one or more supervisors appointed by the University. At least one supervisor shall be a member of the academic staff of the Department of the University in which the candidate is registered.

#### **Annual Review**

10. At least once a year, the Chairman (or nominee) of the relevant Department shall interview the candidate and then, in consultation with the supervisor(s), shall notify the Registrar whether or not the candidate is making satisfactory progress and is fulfilling the conditions laid down.

#### **Absence from the University**

11. The Board may permit a candidate to pursue at another university or institution part of the approved course under such conditions as it thinks fit. Normally, candidates will be required to work for at least two years full-time (or equivalent) under the control of the University, but in the case of a candidate enrolled under regulation 7, and in other exceptional circumstances, the Board may approve a reduced period on such conditions as it may determine in each case.

12. The Chairman of the relevant Department may permit a candidate to spend six months in any one year of the candidature away from the University on work connected with the research for the degree. A period of such absence in excess of six months should normally be approved in advance by the Board.

#### **Intermission of Candidature**

13. A candidate whose work is interrupted for a period of time may be granted an intermission of candidature by the Board. If such an application is approved the minimum and maximum periods specified in regulation 8 will be adjusted accordingly by adding the length of the intermission.

#### **Extension of Candidature**

14. A candidate may be granted one extension of candidature by the Board of twelve months beyond the maximum period specified in regulation 8, but if the thesis has not been submitted by the end of that period the candidature will be suspended.

#### **Completion of Thesis outside the University**

15. A candidate who has completed the equivalent of two years full-time working under the control of the University, who has completed the experimental work (where appropriate) and whose progress is sufficiently well advanced to permit the satisfactory completion of the thesis outside the University, may be granted permission by the Board to complete the writing-up of the thesis outside the University. If such an application is approved the candidate will be allowed either twelve months or until the end of any extension of candidature which has been granted under clause 14 to submit the thesis. If the thesis has not been submitted by the end of that period the candidature will be suspended.

#### **Resumption of Suspended Candidature**

16. A candidature which has been suspended will be resumed if a final draft of the thesis which has not departed from the field of study which was being pursued before the candidature was suspended is subsequently submitted to the relevant Department and is satisfactory to that Department. Approval of the Board is required for resumption of a suspended candidature under any other conditions.

## **Research Studies Ph.D.**

In special circumstances the Board may approve the resumption of a suspended candidature for one period of up to six months prior to the submission of the final draft.

### **Intention to Submit Thesis**

17. A candidate shall notify the Registrar in writing approximately three months before he or she expects to submit the thesis required under regulation 10 of the proposed title and should submit a summary of the thesis at the same time.

### **Loan or Photocopy of Thesis**

18. A candidate who does not wish to allow the thesis to be lent or photo-copied when it is deposited in the Library under regulation 13 shall make written application to the Registrar at the same time as he or she notifies his or her intention to submit. The withholding of such permission and the period of time involved shall be determined by the Board.

### **Examination of Thesis**

19. (a) Candidates shall have the right to submit objections to the appointment of potential examiners. Any such objections should be submitted to the Registrar at the same time as the notification of intention to submit required under clause 17.

(b) The Board shall appoint two examiners who are external to the University, taking account of any objections raised under (a) and the recommendations of the Chairman of the relevant Department.

(c) The examiners shall be requested to report in such form as the Board prescribes and to recommend one of the alternatives listed in regulation 12.

(d) After consideration of the reports of the examiners, the Board may appoint a third external examiner and/or an external arbitrator.

### **General**

20. When, in the opinion of the Board of Research Studies, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Board of Research Studies in each case, may vary any of the provisions of clauses 1-19 above.

### **Note: (not forming part of the Schedules)**

The Ph.D. is not available to external students. The University's understanding of the character and function of this course is that a candidate undertaking it will be part of the University community, drawing from it and contributing to it. Consequently only persons resident within the vicinity of Adelaide during their active candidature so that they are able to readily and frequently attend the University, even if they are pursuing project work in some other approved institution, will be accepted as candidates. It is possible for a candidate to be "away from the University" for legitimate academic reasons and for periods tightly specified in the Regulations and Schedules, but only when such absences are properly approved in advance and under arrangements that ensure the candidate is at all times "under the control of the University". Nothing in the Regulations or Schedules envisages any provision for external candidacy and no exceptions will be entertained.

# GUIDELINES ON HIGHER DEGREES BY RESEARCH AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR THESIS

## INTRODUCTION

This section sets out procedures to be followed and guidelines on supervision and research for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and the various Masters degrees by research offered by the University of Adelaide. These degrees are awarded solely on the successful examination of a thesis prepared by the candidate under supervision and embodying the results of a period of research. (Faculties may also apply these guidelines to the research components of those Masters degrees which have an advanced study or coursework component and a research component.)

The following information is intended for use by supervisors and candidates throughout the period of candidature, and will be a useful reference for intending candidates and Chairmen of Departments and where applicable postgraduate co-ordinators. (It has been recommended that all Departments should appoint a postgraduate co-ordinator to oversee the postgraduate work of the Department.) It should be read in conjunction with the Regulations for the relevant degree(s) which are published in this volume.

## 1. THE ENROLMENT PROCESS

### 1.1 The decision to enrol

Several factors must be taken into account by a potential candidate and the Chairman of the relevant Department before the decision is made to enrol for a higher degree.

#### (a) Academic

In general, it is necessary to have qualified for the equivalent of an Australian University Honours degree (first or second class). Some Departments require candidates to enrol as a candidate for a Master's degree in the first instance, with the possibility of transferring to a Ph.D. at a later date if progress is deemed to be satisfactory.

#### (b) Finance

All degrees can be completed on a half-time basis and, in the case of Masters degrees, on a part-time basis (and some externally) so that it is possible to be self-supporting while enrolled. The University and the Commonwealth Government each offers a limited number of postgraduate scholarships annually which cover basic subsistence costs. Details of the scholarships available may be obtained from the Scholarships Officer in the Registrar's Office.

Departments receive research funding which is based (in part) on the number of postgraduate students enrolled in the Department, and the Department can therefore generally be expected to provide equipment and funds for the research to be carried out. In particular, the concise outline of proposed research which every candidate is required to submit must be approved on the basis of both the academic acceptability of the project and the resource implications for the Department and Faculty concerned.

## Higher Degrees

### (c) Choice of field of study and supervisor

A person who is contemplating enrolling for a higher degree should discuss the proposed candidature with the Chairman and members of the relevant Department(s) (including the postgraduate co-ordinator if one has been appointed), and a decision must be made before the commencement of the candidature on the general area of study and the supervisor(s) to be appointed to guide the candidate in the research. Since it is important that the supervisor is active in the general area of research which is chosen, it is clear that the choice of the field of study and supervisor are inter-related and therefore in practice decisions on both matters will often need to be made together.

Guidelines for the supervision of higher degree candidates are outlined in section 2. It is important to bear in mind the role the supervisor will play when the choice of supervisor is being made. In particular, as much care as possible needs to be exercised in matching student and supervisor to ensure that the personalities involved and the general approach to the work are compatible. Intending candidates may therefore find it useful to discuss these issues and the general approach to supervision with potential supervisors at the outset. In any case, clear understandings on issues such as how closely the work is to be supervised, the planned frequency of meetings between supervisors and candidates, the expectation of such meetings and the nature and level of commentary on the various stages of the work should be reached as soon as the supervisor has been appointed.

Where a student is to participate in a team project, the student's specific contribution to the project and the relationship with other participants should be clarified at the outset.

In making decisions on the appointment of supervisors, the Chairman of the Department should also take into account the distribution of teaching, supervisory and administrative duties and the possibility of absence by the supervisor on leave. It is often appropriate to appoint more than one supervisor.

### (d) Concise outline of proposed research

Candidates are required to submit a concise outline of their proposed research on a form available from Faculty Assistant Registrars within a period of time specified by each Faculty. Some Faculties have specified that the outline must be submitted with the enrolment form and the maximum period specified by any Faculty is six months from the date of candidature. In any event, every effort should be made to make a final decision as early as possible. In making the decision, three main factors should be taken into account:

- (i) The Chairman of Department should ensure that the supervisor(s) are conversant with the literature and methodologies of the research topic.
- (ii) The Department (and Faculty) should have the resources available to support the project. Where the project is dependent on resources provided from sources beyond the Department's control (e.g. outside grants or arrangements between other departments) the candidate should be fully informed. A back-up should be created wherever possible and the candidate should be made aware of the nature of the back-up arrangements.
- (iii) The Chairman of Department and supervisor(s) should be confident that given ability and hard work the candidate should be able to complete the project in the time available.

## 1.2 Enrolment

If further information or clarification of any matter is required before enrolment, it can be obtained from the Registrar's Office through the Scholarships Officer or the Assistant Registrar of the Faculty concerned.

Enrolment forms are available from the Student Records Office, and should be completed and returned either before or as soon as possible after the date on which work commences for the degree.



### 1.3 Re-enrolment

Candidates are required to re-enrol each year. Information concerning re-enrolment procedures can be obtained from Faculty Assistant Registrars.

## 2. SUPERVISION AND THE RESEARCH PROCESS

Candidates are ultimately responsible for their work towards a higher degree. Supervisors are appointed to facilitate this work in both academic and practical respects by providing guidance in all matters relating to the candidature. The function of the supervisor is not to direct the work that the research student should do but rather to provide a trained mind upon which the candidates may test ideas and thus develop their own critical faculties.

Although styles of supervision vary widely, all supervisors have three basic responsibilities:

(i) First, supervisors should be concerned and available to stimulate the candidate's intellectual and research potential by the steady provision of relevant ideas and guidance. They should help candidates to determine appropriate and viable problems/areas for research; direct them to relevant literature; contribute to the critical appraisal of the project and offer advice on satisfactory ways of clearly and concisely conveying the results and implications of the research.

Candidates are expected to be able to comprehend and read and write conversational and non-technical English when they commence. Although it is the candidates' responsibility to ensure that such skills are adequate, supervisors are expected to assess proficiency in English expression within the first year of candidature and where appropriate to direct candidates to the course on English expression given by the Student Counselling Service.

(ii) As well as fulfilling their role in stimulating the research supervisors should provide guidance to ensure good progress. The aim is the successful completion of the higher degree within the period set down for candidature. The erection of appropriate milestones is a valuable exercise to perform at the outset and to review at various stages during the course of the work. Such plans should identify the sequence of predictable components of the task, provide ample allowance for unexpected delays and for review and reassessment. In cases where an ambitious or uncertain project is embarked upon it is advisable to give early consideration to a "fall-back" topic which can serve as an adequate alternative if the original project does not develop profitably. In such cases planning needs to include a date at which a decision between the alternatives can be taken and still allow the successful completion of a thesis within the period of candidature. Methods of achieving stimulation and appraisal of a candidate's work include participation in conferences and seminar presentations.

(iii) Supervisors also have "administrative" responsibilities in relation to their students. They may include supporting them in relations with outside organisations and funding agencies, ensuring appropriate access to Departmental facilities and reminding them of the necessity formally to advise the Registrar of any changes in their candidature (e.g. change of field study, change of supervisor, request for leave to study elsewhere, request for intermission).

Where problems are experienced which cannot be resolved between the candidate and the supervisor(s), alternative courses of action should be discussed with the postgraduate co-ordinator or, where no postgraduate co-ordinator has been appointed, the departmental chairman. The University requires each Department to review the postgraduate work being conducted in that Department. This review must occur at least once per year and involves the Chairman or postgraduate co-ordinator interviewing each postgraduate student in the Department and discussing progress and problems. These interviews therefore provide one context in which any problems can be resolved.

Where problems are not resolved within the Department to the satisfaction of the candidate, recourse is available through appeal to the Board of Research Studies, which is the committee charged with exercising an overview of postgraduate research work\*. Advice on such appeals can be obtained from appropriate Assistant Registrars. It should be noted that if at any stage of the work the Chairman considers that a candidate's progress has not

been satisfactory, this will be reported to the Registrar for consideration by the Faculty which may recommend to the Council that the candidature should be terminated.

### 3. COMPLETION

#### 3.1 Planning

Early in the final year of candidature, students in disciplines where writing is an integral part of the research should have completed the first draft of the thesis, while students in other disciplines should have completed their experimental work or basic theoretical study and have analysed data which have been collected.

The actual writing of the thesis is the candidate's responsibility, although the supervisor(s) can be expected to help formulate a plan for the thesis and to provide guidance as to the most satisfactory way of presenting the findings of research in a form which clearly and concisely conveys the results and implications of the research.

A list of useful guides and style manuals for theses may be obtained on request from the Information Services Librarian of the Barr Smith Library.

#### 3.2 Intermissions

If a candidate's work is interrupted for a significant length of time, an application for an intermission of candidature should be made in writing to the Registrar. Such applications should be submitted as early as possible and should set out clearly the grounds for the application and the likely duration of the interruption. If an application is successful the date of expiry of the candidature will be adjusted by adding the period of the intermission.

#### 3.3 Extensions

Sometimes a student may not be able to submit the thesis within the allotted time and in such circumstances it will then be necessary to apply for an extension of candidature.

Applications for extensions should be made in writing to the Registrar approximately three months before the candidature is due to expire, setting out the reasons for the request and the expected date of submission. In the case of the Ph.D., a single extension for a period of twelve months will normally be granted but after that time the candidature will be suspended (see 3.5).\*

#### 3.4 Permission to write-up outside the University

Although the normal expectation is that a candidate will complete the writing-up of the thesis within the University (except for those degrees where there is provision for external candidature), it will sometimes happen that a candidate who has completed the experimental work and data collection for the thesis will wish to complete the writing-up process outside the University. In the case of the Ph.D. permission to do this will normally be granted for a period of up to twelve months, after which time the candidature will be suspended (see 3.5).\*

#### 3.5 Suspension of candidature\*

If a Ph.D. thesis has not been submitted by the prescribed date (i.e. either at the end of a twelve months extension or at the end of the period allowed for writing-up outside the University) the candidature will be suspended. However, there is provision for a thesis to be submitted after this date if a final draft which has not departed from the original field of study is approved by the Chairman of the relevant Department.

### 3.6 Notification of intention to submit and approval of examiners

It is important that a candidate notify the Registrar in writing of intention to submit a thesis approximately three months before the expected date of submission, and either include three copies of a summary of the thesis or forward them as soon as possible thereafter. This makes it possible for examiners to be appointed so that there is no delay in the examination process once the thesis has been submitted. Candidates shall have the right to submit objections to the appointment of potential examiners. Any such objections should be submitted to the Registrar at the same time as the notification of intention to submit. Candidates do not have access to the names of examiners who are finally selected.

Once this notification has been received by the Registrar, the Chairman of the Department concerned will be asked to nominate two examiners. It is expected that the Chairman will discuss the choice of examiners with both the supervisor and the candidate, but this must be done in such a manner as to ensure that the identity of the examiners who are ultimately chosen by the Chairman are not revealed to the candidate. In the event of a conflict between the recommendations of the Chairman and the candidate, the matter will be referred to the appropriate Faculty. If the Faculty endorses the Chairman's recommendation the Board of Research Studies\* will be asked to make the decision.

For the Ph.D., the examiners chosen must be external\* to the University and should be familiar with and normally active in the field of research covered by the thesis.

Candidates are expected (see Appendix) to include in the thesis a signed statement that they are willing to make the thesis available for photocopying and loan if it is accepted for the award of the degree. However, there is provision for a candidate to be exempted from this requirement, and requests for such exemption should be made in writing to the Registrar setting out clearly the reasons for the opposition, at the same time as notification is given of intention to submit.

### 3.7 Submission and examination of the thesis

Three bound copies of the thesis should be lodged with the appropriate Faculty Assistant Registrar. Two of these will be sent to the examiners with a request that they be returned after examination. The examiners are asked to submit a recommendation on whether the degree should be awarded, together with a general report on the thesis. These comments will be made available to the candidate on request, though the identity of the examiner will not be revealed unless the examiner consents.

This examination process usually is completed within three to four months, and if both examiners make favourable recommendations, the candidate is notified that he or she has qualified for the award of the degree within a few days of receipt of the second report. In other cases the process will inevitably take longer, although every effort is made to minimize delays.

If the thesis is accepted for the award of the degree, the Registrar will distribute two copies to the University Library and one to the appropriate University Department for its library. Often however, minor corrections are required to be made to the thesis before this is done, and it is the responsibility of the candidate and supervisor(s) to ensure that this is done promptly. In most cases the corrections are typographical and can be accomplished by pasting an errata sheet into the back of the thesis.

Once candidates have been advised that they have qualified for the award of the degree, they must apply to have it conferred (if they wish) and forms for this purpose are forwarded with the notification of the award.

\*This applies to the Ph.D. It also applies to Masters degrees in most but not all faculties. Masters candidates are advised to consult the appropriate set of regulations and/or the Assistant Registrar of the relevant Faculty.

### APPENDIX — SPECIFICATIONS FOR THESIS

#### A1. PREPARATION

The responsibility for the layout of the thesis and selection of the title rests with the candidate after discussion with the supervisor(s), and the completed thesis should be shown to the supervisor(s) before submission.

The thesis should incorporate in the following order:

(i) A title page giving the title of the thesis in full, the name of the candidate, the name of the Department(s) of the University associated with the work and the date (month and year) when submitted for the degree.

(ii) A table of contents.

(iii) An abstract of the thesis in not more than three hundred and fifty words (see 3.6).

(iv) A signed statement to the effect that, (a) the thesis contains no material which has been accepted for the award of any other degree or diploma in any University and that, to the best of the candidate's knowledge and belief, the thesis contains no material previously published or written by another person, except where due reference is made in the text of the thesis; and (b) the author consents to the thesis being made available for photocopying and loan if applicable if accepted for the award of the degree (see 3.6).

(v) An acknowledgement of any help given or work carried out by any other person or organisation.

(vi) The main text.

(vii) Appendices (if any).

(viii) Bibliography.

Additional pages or other material not suitable for binding should be placed last and treated as indicated in A4(d).

The thesis title should be limited to 160 characters or less.

#### A2. TYPING

(a) A thesis should normally be typed on size A4 paper on one side of the paper only with double spacing. Quotations and footnotes may be typed in single spacing. The top copy should always be prepared on bond paper, either from a typewriter, word processor or some other printing device which provides a relatively high quality type face. Work previously published, if submitted, may be in printed form. Other forms of presentation, such as computer output microform and dot matrix printing, may be acceptable if approved by the Librarian after discussion with the supervisor.

Copying of the top copy may be carried out by any copying method which provides a good quality copy. Copies other than those produced via carbon paper at the time of typing the copy should normally be on bond paper. Chemically coated paper will be acceptable for the reproduction of theses only if it is known to provide a high quality original and long-term chemical stability. If copies are produced from electrostatic masters or litho-offset plates, great care should be taken to ensure a clear black image with no smudging.

It is strongly recommended that theses be produced on acid-free paper in order to ensure their long term conservation.

(b) Margins should not be less than 35 mm on the left-hand side and 15 mm on the other three sides to allow for binding and trimming of an acceptable standard.

#### A3. DIAGRAMS AND FIGURES

The following are general suggestions for normal practice, but they may be varied in special cases with the approval of the Librarian:

(a) Diagrams and figures, etc., should be preferably drawn or photographed on size A4

paper and bound in the appropriate place in the text. If it is necessary to mount photographs the mounting should be on paper somewhat heavier than that of the other pages, and great care should be taken to avoid wrinkling the paper or distorting the shape of the volume.

(b) Figures may be inserted in the appropriate place in the text.

(c) Tables should be inserted in the appropriate place in the text, except that lengthy or bulky tables should appear as an appendix.

(d) Folded diagrams, maps, tables, etc., should read as right-hand pages when open. Supplementary material, such as folded maps and other large folded sheets and primary data on microfiche may be placed in a pocket inside the back cover of the bound thesis.

#### A4. BINDING

(a) The thesis must be sewn and bound with cloth on stiff covers. (A spring-type or screw-type binder is unacceptable. Stapling and plastic or "perfect" binding without sewing are also unacceptable.)

(b) During binding the edges should be trimmed.

(c) On the spine of the thesis should be given, in gold lettering of suitable size, normally reading from the top to the bottom, the title of the thesis, shortened if necessary, followed by the candidate's surname. Where the width of the spine allows, the lettering may be placed horizontally, with the title of the thesis near the top of the spine and candidate's surname near the middle.

(d) When published papers are submitted they should normally be bound near the back of the thesis as an appendix. In the case of published papers of unusual size it may be desirable to bind them in a separate volume. If they have been bound by the publisher it is desirable to keep them in a special case made and lettered to simulate a bound volume of a thesis.

Supplementary material such as folding maps and other large folded sheets and primary data on microfiche may be placed in a pocket inside the back cover of the bound thesis.

Supplementary material such as microfilm which cannot readily be kept in a pocket should be placed in a special case made and lettered to simulate a bound volume of the thesis.

In view of problems of long term storage stability, presentation of material in a form other than printed copy or microform should not be contemplated without prior consultation with the Librarian.

A supplementary case or additional volume of a thesis should be distinguished by a volume number but should otherwise be uniform with the first part of the thesis in respect to colour, lettering and, as far as possible, size.



## RULES

Rules for the University Library .....	992
Rules for the Waite Agricultural Research Institute Library .....	1000
Laboratory Rules and Rules Applicable to Students on University Premises .....	1001
Rules for Students using the Economics Faculty Computers .....	1002
Rules for Students using the Napier Birks Room .....	1003
Rules of the Computing Annexes .....	1003
Rules for the Conduct of Examinations .....	1004
Rules Relating to Matriculation .....	1005
Rules Relating to the Union Fee .....	1007

## RULES

---

### RULES FOR THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

#### I. Definitions

1. In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears:

"nominated officer" means a person nominated by the Librarian for the purposes of these Rules, and notified in writing to the Registrar from time to time;

"Item" includes books, periodicals, newspapers, manuscripts, films, sound recordings, musical scores, maps, plans, pictures, photographs, prints and other recorded material, whether in writing or some other form;

"Librarian" means the University Librarian or nominated representative;

"the Library" means those buildings or portions of buildings owned by the University which permanently store the Library's collections of items, other than those buildings situated at the Waite Agricultural Research Institute;

"Library Committee" means the University Library Committee as constituted from time to time established by resolution of Council as a Sub-Committee of the Executive Committee from 1 January 1988.

"Student" means any person other than a member of the academic staff of the University or a full-time employee of the University, enrolled as a candidate for a degree or diploma or for any course of study offered by the University for a degree or diploma;

"the Council" means the Council of the University pursuant to the University of Adelaide Act, 1971-1978;

"the University" means the University of Adelaide as constituted and empowered by the University of Adelaide Act, 1971-1978.

#### II. Persons entitled to use the Library

2. The following persons are entitled to use the services of the Library:

Present and past members of the Council;

Members of the staff of the University including visiting staff;

Students of the University;

Graduates of the University or of other tertiary educational institutions recognised by the University;

Members of library staff of other institutions who are approved by the Librarian for the provision of inter-library services;

Staff and students of other institutions party to reciprocal agreements with the University concerning use of the Library;

Members of organisations associated with the University as determined by the Library Committee.

3. Other persons may be permitted by the Librarian to use the facilities of the Library subject to conditions imposed by the Library Committee from time to time.

4. The Library Committee may determine from time to time:

4.1. the categories of users who are entitled for the time being to use the services and facilities of the Library; and



4.2. those services and facilities for the time being entitled to be used by the different categories of user.

**5. Fees**

5.1. The Library Committee on the advice of the Librarian may recommend to the Council that fees be charged for any service or facility provided by the Library *provided that*: Council members, staff and students of the University shall not be charged a fee for a service or facility provided by the Library which is greater than the cost to the Library of the provision of that service. All other users of the Library facilities may be required to pay such fees for services or facilities provided by the Library as determined by the Council from time to time.

5.2. The Library Committee, on the advice of the Librarian, may recommend to the Council the scale of any fees to be so charged.

**6. Proof of Identity**

6.1. On demand by the Librarian or a nominated officer of the Library, any person purporting to be entitled to use the Library may be required to produce proof of identity and user status.

6.2. Any such person refusing or neglecting to produce proof of identity may be required to leave the Library premises.

6.3. Satisfactory proof of identity and user status may be determined from time to time by the Librarian in consultation with the Library Committee.

6.4. It shall be a breach of these Rules for a person to produce false or misleading identification as required by Rule 6.1.

6.5. A person whose Library borrower's card is lost or stolen, or whose name as recorded on the Library borrower's card is changed, shall notify the Librarian in writing of the loss, theft or change of name, as the case may be, as soon as possible.

**III. Hours of Opening**

7.1. Subject to Rules 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, the hours of opening of the Library shall be such as are determined by the Librarian following consultation with the Library Committee from time to time.

7.2. Except on Public and University holidays the Library shall be open during the academic terms, from at least 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday, unless the Council otherwise determines.

7.3. The hours of access of Library users to specific services and facilities provided by the Library shall be determined by the Librarian following consultation with the Library Committee.

7.4. The Librarian or a nominated officer of the Library may order the closure of the Library in any situation which he or she judges to present a danger to the Library, its staff or users.

7.5. Users of the Library (other than members of the Council, staff or students of the University) may, at the discretion of the Librarian following consultation with the Library Committee, be refused the use of the Library at certain hours if their presence may prejudice the rights of the staff or students of the University.

**IV. Conduct of persons in the Library**

8. No person shall remove any book or other item from the Library, nor attempt to leave the Library while in possession of any book or other item belonging to the Library; except in accordance with the provisions of Part VI of these Rules.

9. No person shall unreasonably interfere with the work or comfort of another person in the Library, by the creation of undue noise, physical violence or by any other unreasonable means whatsoever.

10. No person shall bring a bag, case or similar container into the Library without the permission of the Librarian. The Librarian and nominated officers of the Library shall have

## Rules

the power to require a person to open for inspection any bag, case or similar container that has been brought into the Library by that person.

11. Where the Librarian or other nominated officer of the Library has reasonable grounds to suspect that a breach of these Rules is being committed he or she has the power to require that any person who is entering or attempting to enter, is present in, or is leaving or attempting to leave the Library, shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Librarian or nominated officer that he or she is not in possession of any books or other item(s) of Library property.

12. No person shall, except with the permission of the Librarian, bring food or drink into the Library. No person shall smoke or consume food or drink in the Library, except in those areas prescribed by the Librarian.

13. No person may intentionally misplace, misuse, damage or attempt to damage any book or other item, or any Library furniture or other equipment whatsoever. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the removal of pages, erasure of recordings, the making of marks or writing in any Library book or other item constitutes a breach of this Rule.

14. No person shall bring into the Library any firearm, flammable material or other weapon with the propensity to cause damage to the contents of the Library. Any item brought into the Library in breach of this Rule may be confiscated by the Librarian or a nominated officer of the Library.

15. No person may remove an item from, misfile, or otherwise alter a record in a catalogue, file or list of the Library except for members of the Library staff in the course of their library duties.

16. No person may alter, interfere with, communicate to any person, or otherwise make use of confidential information contained in the records of the Library.

17. A person:

17.1. may not reserve in advance a seat in the Library;

17.2. who is absent from a seat for more than thirty (30) minutes forfeits any right to occupy that seat and any books or other items or materials may be removed from the associated table or carrel and the seat occupied by another person.

18. No users of the Library shall enter those areas of the Library designated by the Librarian not for public access, unless accompanied by a member of the Library staff.

19. Except with the approval of the Librarian or nominated officer of the Library, no broadsheets, handbills, newspapers or other material not official notes of the Library or the University, may be distributed or displayed within the Library.

20. No person shall obtain or attempt to obtain or retain by false pretence a book or other item from the Library, for use or intended use inside or outside the Library.

21. No person shall act in contravention of the Rules specified in Schedule A in relation to the conduct of users in particular sections of the Library.

### V. Copyright Act 1968 (as amended)

22. A person shall not use a copying machine in any manner that infringes the Copyright Act, 1968 (as amended).

### VI. Borrowing of Items from the Library

#### 23. *Recording of loans*

23.1. The loan of each item shall be recorded in a manner approved by the Librarian.

23.2. No item shall be removed from the Library under any circumstances, until so recorded.

24. An item:

24.1. belonging to the Library may be lodged in a Department of the University with the permission of the Librarian;

24.2. lodged in a Department in accordance with Rule 24.1 may not be borrowed for use outside that Department unless the loan is recorded in the Library.

### *25. Loss, damage or non-return etc. of borrowed items*

25.1. A borrower of an item is responsible for any loss of or damage to the item which may occur during the period the item is on loan.

25.2. In the event of loss, damage or non-return of a borrowed item, the borrower may be required to pay the cost of the Library's repair or replacement of the item, including a non-refundable handling charge in respect of each item of the notice.

25.3. The handling charge shall be determined by the Library Committee from time to time on the advice of the Librarian in relation to the costs involved in the procedures of repair, replacement or retrieval as specified in Schedule B to these Rules.

25.4. Borrowing rights may be suspended by determination of the Librarian from the date on which a notice requiring such payment is given until the date on which the notice is met by full payment or until the return in good condition of each item detailed on the notice together with payment of the handling charge specified therein and until a suspension of borrowing privileges as determined under Rule 32.2 has been served.

26. No item may be borrowed until it has been available to users in the Library for a period of at least seven (7) days.

### *27. Period of Loan*

27.1. The Library Committee may from time to time determine the period of loan for each class of item and each category of borrower, as set out in Schedule C to these Rules.

27.2. Items on loan may be recalled by the Librarian at any time.

27.3. The Librarian or a nominated officer of the Library may approve a different loan period on application by a borrower.

28. Specified items to which access has been limited by donors and others shall not be borrowed from the Library without the approval of the Librarian or a nominated officer of the Library. The Librarian may consult with the Library Committee or other specified Committee or person before granting such approval.

29. Delivery or postage of a notice to the last known University or residential address of a borrower is deemed to be good service of that notice for the purpose of these Rules.

30. An item shall not be deemed to be returned to the Library until it has been received at one of the official return points. It is the responsibility of the borrower to ensure that an item borrowed from the Library is returned to an official return point.

### *31. Number of items which may be borrowed*

31.1. There shall be restrictions on the total number of items which may be borrowed by each category of borrower set out in Schedule C to these Rules.

31.2. The Library Committee shall determine the number of items which may be borrowed by each category of borrower, by categories of borrower as set out in Schedule C from time to time.

31.3. The Librarian may permit a borrower to borrow more than the maximum number of items, for a specified period.

### *32. Demerit Points*

32.1. A borrower who fails to return an item by the expiration of the loan period shall be awarded demerit points as determined by the Library Committee in accordance with Schedule D to these Rules.

32.2. Where a borrower has been awarded a total number of demerit points as determined by the Library Committee, that person shall be liable to suspension of his or her borrowing rights for a specified period. Details of the demerit points scheme are set out in Schedule D.

32.3. A person whose Library borrower's card is used to borrow an item from the Library shall be treated as a borrower of the item for the purposes of Rules 25, 30 and 32, unless the loss or theft of the card was, before the item was borrowed, notified in writing to the Librarian.

32.4. The Librarian may exclude the operation of Rule 32.3, or reduce the number of

## Rules

demerit points accrued to a person under that Rule, if in his opinion the application of that Rule to the person would be unfair in the circumstances.

32.5. Rule 32.3 does not affect any liability under these Rules for a person who uses a Library borrower's card in the name of another person to borrow an item from the Library.

### VII. Breaches of these Rules

#### 33. *Exclusion from the Library*

33.1. A person who commits a breach or who is reasonably suspected of having committed a breach of Rules 8, 9, 12, 13, 14, 15, 18 or 19, may be removed or excluded from the Library by the Librarian or a nominated officer of the Library for a period of up to 24 hours.

33.2. Written notice of such exclusion shall, within 24 hours, be given to the Librarian.

33.3. Any such exclusion shall be in addition to any penalty which may be imposed under paragraph 36 of these Rules.

34. There shall be a Library Rules Tribunal constituted as follows:

34.1. Three members of the Library Committee (other than the Librarian and the Chairman of the Library Committee) elected by the Library Committee at the first meeting in each year, for a period of one year, one of whom is a member of the academic staff, one a postgraduate or undergraduate student, and one a member of the Library staff.

34.2. The Library Rules Tribunal shall elect its own Chairman from amongst the membership of the Tribunal.

34.3. Casual vacancies shall be filled at the next meeting of the Library Committee and members so appointed hold office for the remainder of the term of the original member.

34.4. The hearings of the Library Rules Tribunal shall be open to observers subject to a contrary determination of the Tribunal.

#### 35. *Jurisdiction*

35.1. The Library Rules Tribunal shall have jurisdiction to hear appeals by borrowers against the suspension of their borrowing rights.

35.1.1. The Library Rules Tribunal may confirm, reduce or cancel the suspension of borrowing rights.

35.1.2. Such a decision of the Tribunal is final and no further right of appeal shall lie to the Board of Conduct pursuant to clause 4(a) of Chapter XII of the Statutes.

35.2. The Library Rules Tribunal shall have jurisdiction to hear complaints brought by the Librarian or the Chairman of the Library Committee against a user as defined in paragraph 2 of these Rules, for breach of any Statute, Regulation or Rule of the University AND in regard to a student of the University the Library Rules Tribunal shall have further jurisdiction to hear such complaints for breach of any By-law of the University regulating, directly or indirectly, conduct in or use of the Library or of any item borrowed from the Library.

35.3. In exercising the jurisdiction conferred by Rule 35.2, in regard to a student of the University the Library Rules Tribunal shall be a lower tribunal within the meaning of clause 8 of Chapter XII of the Statutes.

36. The Library Rules Tribunal may, on determining that a person is guilty of the misconduct or breach alleged, impose the following penalties (which may be cumulative):

36.1. A caution;

36.2. A reprimand;

36.3. A fine of not more than \$20 for each offence;

36.4. Suspension for a period of not more than 28 days of the right to use the Library;

36.5. Suspend the person's right to use any service or facility provided by the Library or borrow from the Library for a period not exceeding 28 days;

36.6. Vary the person's borrowing rights for a period not exceeding 28 days;

- 36.7. Restrict the person's use of some part or parts of the Library's collection for a period not exceeding 28 days;
- 36.8. Restrict the person's hours of use of the Library for a period not exceeding 28 days;
- 36.9. Restrict the person's use of one or more service or facilities provided by the Library for a period not exceeding 28 days;
- 36.10. Require the person to pay the cost of repair or replacement of any item damaged or destroyed, including a non-refundable handling charge, as set out in Schedule B.
37. Any penalty imposed by the Library Rules Tribunal shall forthwith be reported in writing to the Council for approval.
38. In those cases where:
- 38.1. a breach(es) of these Rules has resulted in damage or destruction to any item in the Library which has a replacement value greater than the sum set out in Schedule E to these Rules, which sum shall be determined by the Library Committee; or
- 38.2. when a further breach of these Rules is committed by a person while still under penalty for a previous breach; or
- 38.3. when the offence involves items of such rarity than the item is irreplaceable;
- the Librarian shall bring a complaint to the Registrar.

### VIII. Determination of the Library Committee

39. All amendments to the Schedules to these Rules shall be reported to the Council of the University as soon as possible thereafter and shall be published in appropriate publications of the University.

### SCHEDULES TO THE LIBRARY RULES

As these Schedules are subject to amendment from time to time, noticeboards in the Library should be consulted for the most up-to-date version.

#### Schedule A

Reference: Rule 21—*Conduct of Users in Particular Sections of the Library's Collections*  
No determinations at present.

#### Schedule B

Reference: Rule 25.3—*Payment of Expiation Fees*  
Non-refundable Handling Charge (per item) \$10.

#### Schedule C

Reference: Rule 27—*Period of Loan* (See next page).

## SCHEDULE C

Category	No. of Items	Main Collection books		Journals		Multiple copies for course work	Reserve Collection	Music Collection and Law Library
		Period of loan	Extensions	Bound	Unbound**			
Academic staff, professional and senior ancillary staff. Others granted full privileges (e.g. Council members)	40	4 or 10 and 52***	unlimited	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Special borrowing conditions apply to the various types of material in the Music Collection and Law Library. These conditions are displayed at their loan desks.
Visiting staff	20	4	unlimited	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	
Ancillary staff	8	2	1	No	No	Yes	Yes	
Higher degree students	20	4	1	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	
Honours (4th year), Diploma (exc. Dip.Ed.), Masters qual., B.Arch., * 4th-6th year undergraduates	8	2	1	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	
Undergraduate students, Dip.Ed. students	8	2	1	No	No	Yes	Yes	
External users (Graduate)	8	2	1	Yes	No	No	No	
External users (Non-Graduate)	8	2	1	No	No	No	No	

\*Bachelor of Architecture only. \*\*Certain unbound journals may be borrowed in some circumstances.

\*\*\*52 week loan with the University Librarian's approval only.

**Schedule D**

Reference: Rule 32.1—*Demerit Points Scheme*

**32.1. Demerit Points Scheme**

Readers should return borrowed items by the due date or earlier if possible, or seek extensions of the loans. Failing such action they still have the opportunity (except in the case of short-term loans) to return borrowed items or seek extensions within six days of the date of the recall notices which the Library sends out.

After the sixth day demerit points begin to accrue until the reader takes the necessary action. Normally, if no other reader is being kept waiting, the rate is one demerit point per day per item for the first seven days, two per day per item for the next seven days, and four per day per item thereafter, but if another reader is being kept waiting the rate is two per day per item for the first seven days and four per day per item thereafter. The rate is higher in the case of short-term loans. The reader's right to borrow from the open collection (but not to use the Library in other ways) is suspended for 15 days for each multiple of 60 points. The Library tries to warn a reader when 30 demerit points have been accumulated but is unable to do so if a large number of points must be awarded at the same time. The reader begins each calendar year without demerit points unless an invoice for a missing book has not been acted upon by the end of the preceding year.

<i>Item</i>	<i>Demerit Points</i>
Reserve items	2/hour/item
Overnight loan items	1/hour/item
Three-day loan items	5/day/item
Other items available for loan	1/day/item (first 7 days)
2/day/item (second 7 days)	
4/day/item (after 14 days)	

**Schedule E**

Reference: Rule 38—*Complaints to the Registrar*

(38.1) Replacement Value—\$200.

---

## **RULES FOR THE WAITE AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH INSTITUTE LIBRARY**

### **I. Opening and Closing of the Library**

1. The hours of opening and closing are as stated for the Barr Smith Library, with certain extensions following recommendations by the Waite Institute Library Committee.

### **II. Persons Entitled to Use the Library**

2. All academic and professional staff and postgraduate and undergraduate students of the University of Adelaide.

3. In addition, staff of equivalent status of the Australian Wine Research Institute and the CSIRO Divisions of the Waite Institute Campus and any such persons as the Librarian may from time to time approve.

4. Any person using the Library may be required to produce proof of identity and status.

### **III. Conduct of Users**

5. No user shall remove any publications from the Library without authorisation from a Library staff member.

6. No user shall cause unnecessary noise or interfere with the comfort of others.

7. No user shall cause damage in the Library or disfigure any publication or other such item.

8. No user shall take any bag or case into the Library.

9. No user shall leave personal effects in the Library at any time.

10. No user shall eat or drink in the Library.

11. No smoking is permitted in the Library.

### **IV. Rules for Borrowing**

12. All loans are issued from the Library Enquiry Counter.

13. Publications classified as restricted, unbound periodicals and items from special collections may not be taken on loan except under conditions approved by the Librarian.

14. Academic and professional staff of the University of Adelaide may borrow books for a period of four weeks in the first instance with the option of a ten-week loan on request or a fifty-two week loan at the discretion of the Librarian. Bound periodicals may be borrowed for seven days with one renewal of seven days if there has been no other application for the item.

15. Postgraduate students may borrow books for a period of four weeks in the first instance with one renewal of four weeks if there has been no other application for the item. Bound periodicals may be borrowed for seven days with one renewal of seven days if there has been no other application for the item.

16. Undergraduate students may borrow books for a period of four weeks in the first instance with one renewal of four weeks if there has been no other application for the item. Periodicals may not be borrowed by undergraduates.

17. Persons not in any of the above categories, but approved by the Librarian, may borrow books and bound periodicals for a period of seven days with one renewal of seven days if there has been no other application for the item.

18. Every person entitled to borrow may be required to produce the official identification card issued by either the Waite Institute Library or the Barr Smith Library.



19. The Library may recall any item at any time and it must be returned by the date so specified.
20. All items on loan from the Library shall be returned for the annual check on a date to be fixed each year by the Librarian.
21. A borrower of an item shall be held responsible for any loss of it or damage to it by any means which occurs while the item is on loan to the said borrower, and shall be required to pay the full cost of replacing or repairing such an item.
22. The Council may vary any of the foregoing rules at any time either in specific cases or generally.

---

### LABORATORY RULES AND RULES APPLICABLE TO STUDENTS ON UNIVERSITY PREMISES

#### A. General

1. The attention of all students is drawn to the by-laws made under the University of Adelaide Act, 1935-1964, and The University of Adelaide Act, 1971-1978, which are published in the University Calendar (Volume I) and are exhibited on notice boards throughout the University.
2. The Chairman of a department may exclude any student from any class in that department for any cause he or she shall deem sufficient; and he or she shall report every such exclusion, and the grounds for it, to the Council through the Chairman of the Board of Discipline. The Council may reverse, vary or confirm the exclusion upon such terms as it shall think fit. The fees paid by any student so excluded shall not be refunded to that person unless the Council shall otherwise determine.
3. The possession of fireworks, home-made explosives or explosive material of any kind on the University grounds or in any University building is forbidden.

#### B. Laboratories

1. For students taking regular courses involving laboratory work in the University an appropriate laboratory will be open daily during term time (Saturdays and holidays excepted) at such hours as shall be considered necessary by the Head of the department concerned. Persons engaged in advanced work or original research may work at such additional times as the Head of the department may arrange.
2. The facilities of a laboratory will also be made available for original research carried on by students or graduates not proceeding to a degree in the University at such times and under such conditions as the Chairman of the department may determine; the fee for use of a laboratory and its facilities, and the charges for materials, to be determined in each case.
3. Whenever necessary and possible, all students will have a definite working place and locker or drawer assigned to them, which they may not change without permission. To avoid congestion, students should not move about the laboratories unnecessarily.
4. Paper and refuse of any kind must be placed in the receptacles provided for the purpose. No solid material of any kind shall be thrown into sinks.
5. Students are responsible for the cleanliness of their apparatus and work places or benches, which must be left clean and tidy after each practical session.

## Rules

6. All preparations and equipment made from materials supplied by the University shall remain the property of the University.
7. Large or expensive pieces of apparatus will be supplied for use by students only on condition that any damage or breakage is to be made good by the student causing the damage or breakage, on such basis as the Head of the department may determine.
8. No experiments of a dangerous nature may be performed without the express sanction of the Head of the department concerned.
9. Any accident must be reported at once to the person currently in charge of the laboratory.
10. The Chairman of a department may impose a fine not exceeding \$10 for any breach of discipline, misconduct, misuse of apparatus or reagents, or waste of gas, water or electricity. The department head shall report in writing to the Registrar the amount of such fine, and the reason for it; and the fine shall be paid to the Registrar within seven days of the time of its imposition.

Rules approved by the Council, April, 1958.

---

### RULES FOR STUDENTS USING THE ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE FACULTY COMPUTERS

1. The facilities are to be used only by authorized Economics or Commerce students.
2. Software, discs or handbooks are not to be removed from the Laboratory.
3. Extra-curricular software is not to be used without prior permission.
4. Smoking is not permitted.
5. Neither food nor drinks are to be brought into the Laboratory.
6. Each user is responsible for his or her litter. Throw it in the bin.
7. Users must refrain from conduct which will prevent the effective use of the Laboratory by others. This means don't mess around with the system.

Students are reminded that the computer rooms are study areas not a social gathering place. Have regard for the comfort and convenience of others.

Hours of operation during semester:

Monday .....	9 am to 5 pm**
Tuesday .....	9 am to 9 pm
Wednesday.....	9 am to 9 pm
Thursday .....	9 am to 9 pm
Friday .....	9 am to 5 pm**
Saturday .....	9 am to noon
Sunday.....	Closed
Public Holidays .....	Closed
During Vacation .....	9 am to 5 pm

NOTE: To gain entry on Saturday morning it may be necessary to obtain a key to the ground floor door from the Hughes Plaza Office. Authorization for this is obtained by filling out a form *in advance*. Forms are available from the Supervisor in Room 116.

\*\*Later in the year, laboratories may be open until 9 pm every night if required.

---

## RULES FOR STUDENTS USING THE NAPIER BIRKS ROOM

### 1. Conduct of users

The room is to be used for purposes of study only. Users must refrain from conduct which will prevent the effective use of the room by others.

### 2. Persons entitled to use the room

The room is available for use only by students enrolled for second-year or subsequent subjects in the Departments of Economics and Commerce.

### 3. Times of use

The room shall be open at such times as may be determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce in consultation with the Faculty. +

### 4. Use of books, periodicals, statistical material

All such material must be returned to the desk of the Librarian after use.  
In no circumstances may such material be removed from the room.

### 5. General

Any student not observing the above rules shall be subject to disciplinary action.

+ Mon. to Fri. 9.00 a.m. to 5 p.m. and Wed. 5.00 p.m. to 8.00 p.m.

---

## RULES OF THE COMPUTING ANNEXES

At the time of going to press the following rules were under review and likely to be changed.

1. These rules shall apply to any area housing equipment connected to the central computers, or used for collection and dissemination of computer material, which areas are hereby defined as Computing Annexes, and to such other areas as may be declared by the Council to be Computing Annexes. Terminal rooms and laboratories are Computing Annexes for this purpose.

In these rules the term "supervisor" means the person appointed in consultation with the Director, University Computing Services by the Chairmen of Departments or the Chairman of the Local Management Group controlling the Annexe, or by the Director, University Computing Services. A supervisor may appoint a deputy.

2. These rules are subservient to any statutes, regulations or rules relating to discipline within the University generally.

3. A Computing Annexe will be available for use by such persons as may be approved by the supervisor, who shall keep adequate records of such approvals.

4. The supervisor shall open the Annexe during normal working hours, and during such extended periods as may in his judgement be desirable and can be adequately supported.

5. Users of Annexes shall not conduct themselves in a way which will interfere with other users, either directly, by interference with equipment, or otherwise.

In particular, users must—

(a) obey directions by the supervisor designed to maintain safe, clean and tidy working conditions;

## Rules

- (b) not remove materials supplied or produced, except insofar as they may be supplied or produced for the benefit of the individual user;
  - (c) not operate any item of equipment specified by the supervisor unless authorised to do so by the supervisor;
  - (d) immediately report any machine failure to the supervisor;
  - (e) conform to rules made by the supervisor regarding logging, documenting or otherwise controlling the use made of the equipment; and
  - (f) not cause unauthorised work to be carried out by or through the equipment.
6. A supervisor may exclude any person from the Annexe, for a period not exceeding 24 hours, if that person fails to observe the rules of the Annexe. Written notice of such exclusion shall, within 24 hours, be given to the Director, University Computing Services.
- 

### RULES FOR THE CONDUCT OF EXAMINATIONS

1. No candidate shall enter the examination room during any examination more than forty minutes after the time fixed for the beginning of the reading period of the examination except with the consent of a Supervisor.
2. No candidate shall be allowed to leave the examination room during any examination before forty minutes have elapsed from the commencement of the reading period of the examination except with the consent of a Supervisor.
  - 3.1. A candidate who wishes to leave the room temporarily must obtain the consent of a Supervisor before doing so.
  - 3.2. A candidate who leaves the examination room may be permitted to return to it during that examination only at the absolute discretion of a Supervisor.
- 4.1. When the five-minute warning before the end of the examination is given, all candidates shall remain seated until their examination papers have been collected.
- 4.2. All candidates shall remain seated until all examination papers have been collected and an announcement is made by a Supervisor that candidates may leave the room.
5. The attention of candidates is drawn to the following provisions of the Statutes, Chapter XVII—of Examinations and Assessment:
  - “2. No candidate shall during any examination:
    - (a) have in his or her possession any material other than material which the examiner has specified may be taken into an examination room in the subject concerned;
    - (b) provide assistance to or communicate with any other candidate unless expressly approved by the examiner;
    - (c) accept assistance from any other candidate unless such assistance has been expressly approved by the examiner;
    - (d) permit any other candidate to read, copy from or use his or her examination paper, unless expressly approved by the examiner;
    - (e) use any other material of another candidate unless expressly approved by the examiner;
    - (f) by any other means whatever except as approved by the examiner obtain or endeavour to obtain assistance in his or her work, or give or endeavour to give assistance to any other candidate;
    - (g) contravene any Rules approved by the Council for the conduct of candidates at examinations;
    - (h) cause any disturbance or be guilty of any other conduct likely to disturb any other candidate or candidates; or
    - (i) be guilty of any other act of misconduct, as defined in Chapter XII of the University Statutes.

3. Except by specific request of the examiner concerned no candidate may communicate with an examiner in regard to any material relating to an examination between the holding of the examination and the publication of the examination results.

4. Any candidate who has an enquiry regarding an examination shall direct that enquiry in writing to the Registrar.

5. If a Senior Examination Supervisor has reason to believe that a candidate has committed or is attempting to commit a breach of the provisions of either clause 2 or clause 3, the Senior Examination Supervisor shall immediately warn the candidate and as soon as possible shall report the matter to the Registrar.

10. In addition to any other penalty that may be imposed a candidate who is guilty of a breach of clause 2 may be required by the Senior Examination Supervisor to leave the examination room. If the candidate does not thereupon immediately leave the examination room the Senior Examination Supervisor, with such assistance from other persons as the Senior Examination Supervisor thinks fit to require, may remove the candidate from the examination room.

12. The Senior Examination Supervisor may take possession of any material brought into an examination room in contravention of clause 2(a)."

---

## RULES RELATING TO MATRICULATION

*Preamble:* The previous rules are repealed and the following rules are hereby made.

### 1. Matriculation Examination

The following examinations shall be recognised as the University's matriculation examination:

The Year 12 Public Examination conducted by the Senior Secondary Assessment Board of South Australia.

The Victorian Certificate of Education examined by the Victorian Curriculum and Assessment Board in those subjects included in group 1(ii) of Rule 2.

The New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination examined by the New South Wales Board of Senior School Studies in those subjects included in group 1(iii) of Rule 2.

### 2. Subjects

The subjects available at the matriculation examination shall be placed in three groups as follows:

#### *Group I*

(i) *Those publicly examined by the Senior Secondary Assessment Board of South Australia.*

Accounting, American History, Ancient History, Art, Australian History, Australian Society, Chinese, Classical Studies, Dance, Drama, Dutch, Economics, English, English as a Second Language, French, Geography, German, Hungarian, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Khmer, Latin, Latvian, Legal Studies, Lithuanian, Malaysian, Medieval History, Modern European History, Modern Greek, Modern World History, Music—History and Literature, Music—Theory and Practice, Polish, Politics, Religion Studies, Russian, Spanish, Ukrainian, Vietnamese.

(ii) *Those examined by the Victorian Curriculum and Assessment Board.*

Ancient Greek, English as a Second Language (before 1986), Hebrew and Serbo-Croatian.

(iii) *Those examined by the New South Wales Board of Senior School Studies.*

Croatian, Estonian, Serbian.

#### *Group II*

*Those publicly examined by the Senior Secondary Assessment Board of South Australia.*

## Rules

Agricultural Science, Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics I, Mathematics II, Mathematics IS, Physics.

### *Group III*

*Those publicly examined by the Senior Secondary Assessment Board of South Australia.*

[No subjects have yet been approved in this Group. Proposals for subjects in this Group are in abeyance, pending the completion of a Government Inquiry.]

### **3. Educational Requirements for Matriculation**

(a) To fulfil the educational requirements for matriculation a candidate shall:

- (i) if qualifying in 1987 or earlier present at one matriculation examination at least five subjects which satisfy the conditions in Rules 4, 5 and 7; or
- (ii) if qualifying in 1988 or a subsequent year *either* present at one matriculation examination at least five subjects which satisfy the conditions in Rules 4, 5 and 7 *or* present at one matriculation examination at least five subjects and present at the following matriculation examination such subjects as will allow him or her to accumulate a total of at least five subjects which satisfy the conditions in Rules 4, 5 and 7.

(b) A candidate will only be deemed to have presented a subject for matriculation purposes if he or she obtains a scaled score greater than zero in that subject.

### **4. Grouping Requirements**

A candidate must present at least one subject from Group I and at least one subject from Group II. For the purposes of Rule 7 a candidate may not present more than one subject from Group III.

### **5. Unacceptable Combinations of Subjects**

(i) Not more than two of the following subjects shall be counted:

American History  
Ancient History  
Australian History  
Medieval History  
Modern European History  
Modern World History;

(ii) Ancient History and Classical Studies shall not both be counted;

(iii) Modern European History and Modern World History shall not both be counted;

(iv) Malaysian and Indonesian shall not both be counted;

(v) A candidate counting Mathematics IS shall neither count Mathematics I nor Mathematics II.

(vi) Not more than one of the three subjects Croatian, Serbian and Serbo-Croatian shall be counted;

### **6. Scaling**

The examination results of candidates shall be scaled according to procedures approved by the Council.

### **7. Aggregate Score**

A candidate must attain in the subjects prescribed in Rule 3 a minimum aggregate score as determined by Council from time to time and calculated as in Rule 9.

(The minimum aggregate score for 1988 is 59.)

**8. English Expression**

See note below.

**9. Calculation of Aggregate Score**

The aggregate score shall be calculated as the aggregate of the highest five scaled scores in subjects which satisfy the conditions in Rules 4 and 5 provided that candidates qualifying over two consecutive years and presenting the same subject twice will be credited only with the higher score for that subject.

**10. Educational Requirements for Special Matriculation**

(i) To fulfil the educational requirements for Special Matriculation a candidate shall:

(a) *For those who have attained the age of twenty years or have not undertaken full-time secondary education for a period of two years before 1 January of the year in which they take their final matriculation subject:*

(1) Present at not more than three matriculation examinations a total of at least five subjects which satisfy the conditions of Rule 5 and which include at least one from Group I and at least one from Group II; and

(2) attain in the best five subjects prescribed in Rule 10(i)(a)(1) and not including more than one subject from Group III a minimum aggregate score as determined by Council from time to time.

(The minimum aggregate score for 1989 is 59.)

(b) *For those who have attained the age of twenty-nine years before 1 January of the year in which they take their final matriculation subject:*

(1) Present at not more than three matriculation examinations a total of at least four subjects which satisfy the conditions in Rule 5;

(2) attain in the best four subjects prescribed in Rule 10(i)(b)(1) and not including more than one subject from Group III a minimum aggregate score as determined by the Council from time to time.

(The minimum aggregate score for 1989 is 48.)

(ii) A candidate may not count towards Special Matriculation the results of any subjects completed in the final year of full-time secondary education.

(iii) A candidate presenting the same subject more than once will be credited only with the highest score for that subject.

Note: Proposals for a possible English expression requirement are in abeyance pending a Government Inquiry.

---

**RULES RELATING TO THE UNION STATUTORY FEES**

1. Every student of the University shall pay the following fees for membership of the Adelaide University Union as prescribed by the Council.

(a) An entrance fee in the first year of enrolment

(b) An annual fee (Union Statutory Fee)

The schedule of fees payable each year shall be set out in that section of Volume II of the University Calendar entitled "Information for Students".

2. If any of the fees remain unpaid by 31 March, the students concerned shall each be required to pay an additional late fee.

The late fee payable each year shall be set out in that section of Volume II of the University Calendar entitled "Information for Students".

3. The entrance fee and annual fee shall be collected from each student at the time of

## **Rules**

enrolment for courses. The University shall account to the Union for all such fees collected and the Union shall submit to the University audited annual statements of income and expenditure.

4. The Council may reduce or demit any of the foregoing fees or grant an extension of time in which to pay the fees.



## TIME-TABLES FOR 1990

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).  
Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the times shown in the time-tables.  
All lectures are of fifty minutes duration.

### FACULTY OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE:

B.Ag.Sc. .... 1011

### FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE AND PLANNING

B.Arch. .... 1012  
B.Arch.St. .... 1014

### FACULTY OF ARTS:

B.A. .... 1017  
Grad.Dip.Ed. .... 1024

### FACULTY OF ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE:

B.Ec. and B.Com. .... 1025

### FACULTY OF ENGINEERING:

B.E. .... 1027

### FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES:

B.Sc. .... 1030

### FACULTY OF MUSIC:

B.Mus., B.Mus.(Perf.) .... 1036

### FACULTY OF SCIENCE:

B.Sc. .... 1039

1009

**Time-tables  
1990**

**LATE AFTERNOON AND EVENING  
LECTURES:**

Faculty of Arts .....	1051
Faculty of Economics and Commerce .....	1054

The following time-tables are available after the enrolment period.

- Dentistry (B.D.S.) – Dentistry Faculty Office
- Commerce (M.B.A.) – Graduate School of Management – from January, 1990
- Law (LL.B.) – Law School Office.
- Medicine (M.B., B.S.) – Medical Faculty Office

**FACULTY OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE  
BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE**

**NOTE:** It is anticipated that this will be the Level I Agricultural Science timetable but students are advised to check at Enrolment whether any changes to the timetable have been made which may effect study programmes.

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

**LEVEL I SUBJECTS** See under the Faculties of Economics, Mathematical Sciences and Science respectively.

II	2418	Agricultural Economics I— Lecture .....	10		10		
		Tutorial: alternatives .....	2, 3, 5				10
I	5339	Geology IW— Lecture: alternatives .....	12, 5.15		12, 5.15		12, 5.15
		Practical .....		2-5			

Time-tables for Level II, III and IV subjects will be available during the enrolment period.  
Lectures for 7940 Genetics and Evolution I to be arranged for B.Ag.Sc. candidates.

**Time-tables  
1990**

**FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE AND PLANNING  
BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE**

**NOTE:** It is anticipated that this will be the Architecture time-table, but students are advised to check at Enrolment whether any changes to the time-table have been made which may affect study programmes.

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

**LEVEL I SUBJECTS**

I	2220	Architectural Design IS— Lectures ..... Tutorials ..... Studio .....	10 11-1, 2-5	10-1	4 5 2-4		
II		Architectural Design IS— Lectures ..... Practical ..... Studio .....	10 11-1, 2-5	10-1	2 3-6		2-4
Full Year	6907	Field Trip — Week 5 Architectural Construction I(P)— Lectures .....			9 10-12	2	
Full Year	9861	Architectural Science I(P)— Lectures ..... Tutorials .....			12		10 11-1
Full Year	9700	Architectural Structures I(P)— Lectures ..... Tutorials .....				11-1 3-5	

**LEVEL II SUBJECTS**

I	8332	Architectural Design IIS— Lectures ..... Tutorials ..... Studio .....	9, 4, 5 10-1, 2-4		4 5 2-4	5 2-5	
I	9763	Architectural Construction II(P)— Lectures ..... Tutorials .....					10 11-1
I	1493	Architectural Science II(P)— Lectures ..... Tutorials .....				9,11 10	
I	8498	Architectural Structures II(P)— Lectures ..... Tutorials .....			9 10-12		
II	3330	Architectural Design and Practice II— Seminar .....	4-6				
II	6718	Office Administration— Lectures .....			4-6		
II	9536	Legal Aspects of Practice— Lectures .....				4-6	

Times for B.Arch.Honours seminars by arrangement with relevant supervisor.

**NOTE:** Classes in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables, unless shown otherwise.

Alternatives are indicated by A, B, C etc.

FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE AND PLANNING  
BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE *Continued*

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

LEVEL III SUBJECTS

I	4624	Architectural Design IIIA— Lectures ..... Studio .....	9 10-1, 2-5			2-5	2-5
I	8585	Architectural Construction III— Lectures/Seminars ..... Tutorials .....				10 11-1	
I	7943	Architectural Science III— Lectures ..... Tutorials .....			10 11-1		
I	1539	Architectural Structures III— Lecture/Tutorial/Seminar .....					9-11
II	8297	Architectural Design IIIB— Studio .....	9-1, 2-5	9-1	2-5	2-5	2-5

Times for B.Arch.Honours seminars by arrangement with relevant supervisor.

NOTE: Classes in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables, unless shown otherwise.

Alternatives are indicated by A, B, C etc.

**Time-tables  
1990**

**FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE AND PLANNING  
BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES**

NOTE: It is anticipated that this will be the Architectural Studies time-table, but students are advised to check at Enrolment whether any changes to the time-table have been made which may affect study programmes.

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

**LEVEL I SUBJECTS**

**Compulsory Subjects**

I	8897	Design Studies IA— Lectures ..... Tutorials .....			9 10(E), 11(F)	10	9(A), 10(B), 11(C), 12(D)
I	8334	Workshop ..... Building Studies IA— Lectures ..... Tutorial/Laboratory .....	2	9-11(A), 11-1(B)		2(C), 3(D) 9 3-5(C)	2(A), 3(B)
II	2713	Design Studies IB— Lectures ..... Tutorials .....			9 10(E), 11(F)	10	9(A), 10(B), 11(C), 12(D)
II	7979	Seminars ..... Building Studies IB— Lectures ..... Tutorial/Laboratory .....	2	9-11(A), 11-1(B)		2(C), 3(D) 9 3-5(C)	

**Elective Subjects**

I	5468	Art History and Theories IA— Lectures ..... Tutorials .....	12 10(C), 11(B)			12 11(A)	
II	2006	History and Theories of Architecture IB— Lectures ..... Tutorials .....	10		12 2(A), 3(B), 4(C)		
II	8361	Art History and Theories IB— Lectures ..... Tutorials .....	12 10(C), 11(B)			12 11(A)	
II	1629	History and Theories of Architecture IC— Lectures ..... Tutorials .....	10		12		12(B), 2(A)

NOTE: Classes in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables, unless shown otherwise.

Alternatives are indicated by A, B, C etc.

FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE AND PLANNING  
BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES *Continued*

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

LEVEL II SUBJECTS

Compulsory Subjects

I	6344	Design Studies IIA— Lectures ..... Tutorials ..... Seminars ..... Workshops (wks 3, 6, 9, 12) .....	11(A)	9	2(A) 3-5(A)	4(B)	11 12(B), 2(C) 9-11(B)
I	9423	Building Studies IIS— Lectures ..... Tutorials (CE) ..... Tut/Labs .....	9	10(CE)	3-5(A)	9-11	9-11(B)
II	7090	Design Studies IIB— Lectures ..... Tutorials ..... Seminars ..... Workshops (wks 2, 5, 8, 11) .....	11(A)	9	2(A) 3-5(A)	4(B)	11 12(B), 2(C) 9-11(B)

Elective Subjects

Full Year	1098	Building Science II— Lectures ..... Tut/Labs .....	2 3-5				
I	9951	History and Theories of Architecture IIA— Lectures ..... Tutorials .....	10	12			12(B), 2(A)
I	9888	Art History and Theories IIA— Lectures ..... Tutorials .....	12 10(B)			12 11(A)	
Full Year	1530	Computer Methods in Architecture II Lectures ..... Tutorials .....			10 11-1		
I	8814	Urban Design Studies II— Lectures ..... Tutorials ..... Practicals .....				2 3	3-5
II	8084	Design Theories II— Lectures ..... Tutorials ..... Workshops .....	9	10		9(A), 10(B)	9-11(B)
II	9104	History and Theories of Architecture IIB— Lectures ..... Tutorials .....	10		12		12(B), 2(A)
II	5094	History and Theories of Architecture IIC— Lectures ..... Tutorials .....	2		2(A)	10	2(B)
II	9853	Art History and Theories IIB— Lectures ..... Tutorials .....	12 10(B)			12 11(A)	
II	8651	Landscape Design Studies II— Lectures ..... Tutorials ..... Practicals .....				2 3	3-5

NOTE: Classes in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables, unless shown otherwise.

Alternatives are indicated by A, B, C etc.

**Time-tables  
1990**

**FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE AND PLANNING  
BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES *Continued***

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

**LEVEL III SUBJECTS**

**Compulsory Subjects**

I	5020	Design and Building Studies IIIA— Lectures ..... Tutorials ..... Workshops .....	10 11-1		3 4-5		
II	6229	Design and Building Studies IIIB— Lecture/Seminar/Workshop .....		10-1	2-5		
I	6674	Human Environment Studies III— Lectures ..... Tutorials .....		11 12			
I	2920	Building and Development Economics III— Lectures ..... Tutorials .....		11 12			

**Elective Subjects**

Full Year	2151	Building Science IIIS— Lectures ..... Tut/Labs .....	2 3-5			12	
I	2726	History and Theories of Architecture IIIA— Lectures ..... Seminars .....				2-5	3-5
I	2258	Computer Methods in Architecture IIIA— Lectures ..... Tutorials .....	2 3-5			2 3-5	
Full Year	3148	Computer Methods in Architecture IIIS— Lectures ..... Tutorials .....			10 9, 11		
I	9295	Urban Design Studies III— Lectures ..... Tutorials ..... Practicals .....				2 3-5	3-5
II	3547	History and Theories of Architecture IIIB— Lectures ..... Seminars .....				2-5	3-5
II	4903	Computer Methods in Architecture IIIB— Lectures ..... Tutorials .....	2 3-5				
II	9149	Landscape Design Studies III— Lectures ..... Tutorials ..... Practicals .....				2-6 2 3-5	3-5

**NOTE:** Classes in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables, unless shown otherwise.

Alternatives are indicated by A, B, C etc.

**NOTE:** Students are required to take either Human Environment Studies III or Building and Development Economics III.



FACULTY OF ARTS  
BACHELOR OF ARTS

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

LEVEL I SUBJECTS

II	9155	An Introduction to Political Sociology I ..		4.15		4.15	
Full Year	9178	Ancient Greek I .....	#	#	#	#	#
Full Year	2858	Ancient Greek IA .....	11		11		11
Full Year	3291	Australian Politics I .....		11		11	
Full Year	5978	Chinese I .....	9(A), 11(B), 4.15(C)	9(A), 11(B), 4.15(C)	9(A), 11(B), 4.15(C)	9(A), 11(B), 4.15(C)	9(A), 11(B), 4.15(C)
Full Year	1014	Classical Studies I .....		9		9	
II	7071	Colonial Australia I .....		11		11	
Full Year	9613	Drama I .....	#	#	#	#	#
I	9073	Economic History I .....		10		10	
II	2148	Economic Institutions and Policy I .....			10		10
I	8179	Economic Statistics I .....			10		10
Full Year	8461	Economics I .....	11-1(A), 5.15-7(B)		12(A), 5.15(B)		
Full Year	1278	English I .....		12(A), 5.15(B)		12(A), 5.15(B)	
Full Year	4242	French I— Lectures .....			10(A), 5.15(B)		
		Language Classes .....	10(A), 11(B), 5.15(C)			5.15(C)	10(A), 11(B)
Full Year	2224	Language Laboratory .....	11(A), 12(B)		4.15(C)		
		French IA: Beginners' French— Lectures and Tutorials .....	2.15(A), 4.15(B)	2.15(A), 4.15(B)	2.15(A), 4.15(B)	2.15(A), 4.15(B)	2.15(A), 4.15(B)
		Language Laboratory .....		3.15		3.15	
Full Year	9587	Geography I .....		10		10	
I	7613	Geography IA: Society and Space .....		10		10	
II	4823	Geography IB: Society and Physical Environment .....		10		10	
Full Year	1316	German for Reading and Research .....		9		9	
Full Year	8431	German I Lecture .....		10	3.15 5.15		
Full Year		Language Class .....				3.15	
I	3482	Introduction to Physical Geography I .....		12		12	
I	8605	Introduction to Political Thought (A) I ...		2.15		2.15	
Full Year	7419	Introduction to Social Anthropology I .....			1.15(A), 4.15(B)		1.15(A), 4.15(B)
Full Year	9581	Italian IBS .....	3.15	11, 12		2.15 12	
Full Year		Language Laboratory .....				4.15	
Full Year	9470	Italian IS .....				2.15, 3.15, 4.15	
Full Year	2725	Japanese I: Introductory Japanese .....	3.15, 4.15 10(A), 11(B), 12(C), 4.15(D)	10(A), 11(B), 12(C), 4.15(D)	10(A), 11(B), 12(C), 4.15(D)	10(A), 11(B), 12(C), 4.15(D)	10(A), 11(B), 12(C), 4.15(D)
Full Year	6756	Latin I .....	#	#	#	#	#
Full Year	4546	Latin IA .....	10		10		10
I	7743	Logic I .....	11(A), 5.15(B)		11(A), 5.15(B)		
I	7626	Mathematical Economics .....		5.15		5.15	5.15

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

For time-tables of subjects taught by other faculties see the appropriate Faculty Time-table.

Alternatives are indicated by A, B, C etc.

# Times to be arranged.

**Time-tables  
1990**

**FACULTY OF ARTS  
BACHELOR OF ARTS *Continued***

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

**LEVEL I SUBJECTS *Continued***

I	4357	Mathematics IH .....	4		2, 4		4
Full Year	3617	Mathematics IM .....	4		2, 4		4
Full Year	7263	Mathematics for Economists I .....		4.15		4.15	
		New Methods in Arts: Using Personal Computers .....	#	#	#	#	#
Full Year	1118	Old Societies and New States in the Modern World I .....		4.15		4.15	
	9014	Philosophy IA .....		11(A), 5.15(B)		11(A), 5.15(B)	
I	5704	Philosophy IB .....		11(A), 5.15(B)		11(A), 5.15(B)	
II	2934	Physics, Man and Society I .....	#	#	#	#	#
Full Year	2657	Political Development in Australia I .....		3.15		3.15	
Full Year	8534	Problems and Perspectives in Modern European History I .....			10		
Full Year	5104	Psychology I .....	10		10(A), 5.15(B)		10(A), 5.15(B)
Full Year	6845	Spanish IAS—					
		Spanish IAS (A) .....	9	9	9		9
		Spanish IAS (B) .....	10	10	10		10
		Literature, Culture and Civilisation .....		11			
		Language Laboratory .....					11(A), 12(B)
I	6675	The Renaissance 1350-1500 I .....		10		10	
I	7227	Traditional China I: Formative Era and Middle Empire .....	12		12		

**LEVEL II SUBJECTS**

I	5849	A Survey of Feminist Thinkers II .....		10		10	
II	8195	Aborigines and the State II .....		10		10	
I	5289	Anarchism and Libertarianism .....	11		11		
Full Year	5749	Ancient Greek II .....	#	#	#	#	#
Full Year	7773	Ancient Greek IIA .....	#	#	#	#	#
Full Year	7175	Ancient Greek IIS .....	11		11		11
I	6455	Ancient Philosophy II .....	12		12		
II	3964	Anthropology and Sexuality II .....			11		11
Full Year	9200	Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes II .....	12		12		
	3866	Australian Literature: The Littoral Imagination II .....		9-12(A)		9-12(B), 5-8(C)	
II	8243	Australian Urban History II .....	3.15		3.15		
I	7634	Biogeography of Human Dominated Landscapes II .....		4.15		4.15	
Full Year	1736	Chinese II .....	4.15	4.15	4.15	3.15(A), 4.15(B)	3.15(A), 4.15(B)
I, II	4216	Chinese Politics II .....			2.15		2.15
I	6376	Communities, Boundaries and Symbols II .....		10		10	
Full Year	6926	Drama II .....	#	#	#	#	#
II	8363	Comparative Politics (B) II .....	11		11		
I	9467	East Asian Economies .....	4.15		4.15		
I	8673	Economic Geography II .....		10		10	
I	1682	Economic History A .....		6.15		6.15	

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

For time-tables of subjects taught by other faculties see the appropriate Faculty Time-table.

Alternatives are indicated by A, B, C etc.

#Times to be arranged.

FACULTY OF ARTS  
BACHELOR OF ARTS *Continued*

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

LEVEL II SUBJECTS *Continued*

II	7350	Economic History C .....		4.15		4.15	
Full Year	2394	Economic Studies II .....			11		11
Full Year	9514	Economic Statistics IIA .....			9		9
I	6372	England and France in the Late Middle Ages II .....	10		10		
I	5028	England under the Stuarts II .....		10		10	
I	6034	English before 1066 II .....		4.15		4.15	
II	9108	Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe II .....	11		11		
I	1740	Fascism and National Socialism II .....		2.15	2.15		
I	3112	Fiction and Drama in England from 1850-1910 II .....		9		9	
Full Year	5691	French II: Language and Culture— Language Class .....	4.15(A)		12(B)		11
		Oral Class .....					
		Options (Lectures) .....		10, 12, 2.15, 3.15			
Full Year	3440	French IIA: Language and Culture— Language Class .....		11	12		
		Literature .....			11	12	
		Options (Lectures) .....		10, 12, 2.15, 3.15			
		Language Laboratory .....		12			
I	3475	French Studies IIS1— Options (Lectures) .....		10, 12, 2.15, 3.15			
II	5245	French Studies IIS2— Options (Lectures) .....		10, 12, 2.15, 3.15			
I	4915	Gender and Narrative II .....	12		12		
II	5581	Geographical Analysis of Population II ...			10		10
Full Year	8706	German II— Options (Lectures) .....	12	12	12	11	
Full Year	1214	German IIA— Options (Lectures) .....		4.15		4.15	
Full Year	1245	German IIB .....		5.15		5.15	
		Options (Lectures re Lang. Classes and Tutorials — see Department Handbook					
I	2304	Greek History: Archaic and Classical II ...	2.15		2.15		
II	5394	Greek History: to Alexander the Great II	2.15		2.15		
I	4916	History and Development of Mass Communication II .....	3.15				10-12
Full Year	2935	International Politics II .....		5.15		5.15	
II	6118	Japanese History: The Meiji State 1850-1912 II .....			10		
Full Year	1408	Japanese II .....	10 2.15(A), 3.15(B), 4.15(C)	2.15(A), 3.15(B), 4.15(C)	2.15(A), 3.15(B), 4.15(C)	2.15(A), 3.15(B), 4.15(C)	2.15(A), 3.15(B), 4.15(C)
I	5820	Japanese Political Economy: 1945-1973 II		10		10	
II	8065	Japanese Political Economy: 1973-1990 II		10		10	
I	7793	Korean History 1876-1945 II .....	10		10		
II	2628	Late Roman and Byzantine Studies II .....	12		12		
Full Year	7279	Latin II .....	#	#	#	#	#
Full Year	6048	Latin IIA .....	#	#	#	#	#

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

For time-tables of subjects taught by other faculties see the appropriate Faculty Time-table.

Alternatives are indicated by A, B, C etc.

#Times to be arranged.

**Time-tables  
1990**

**FACULTY OF ARTS  
BACHELOR OF ARTS *Continued***

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

**LEVEL II SUBJECTS *Continued***

Full Year	3630	Latin IIS .....	10		10		10
II	3037	Logic II .....	4.15		4.15		
I	9893	Macroeconomics II .....	5.15		5.15		
I	8620	Mathematical Economics II .....		10		10	
II	4604	Media Analysis II .....	3.15				10-12
I	8870	Microeconomics II .....			10		10
I	2358	Modern Chinese History: Empire to Republic II .....		12		12	
II	5720	Modernist Literature II .....	4.15		4.15		
I	1640	Nationalism and Revolution in Southeast Asia (A) II .....		11		11	
II	4419	Nationalism and Revolution in Southeast Asia (B) II .....		11		11	
II	2616	New Literatures in English II .....			2.15		2.15
II	6042	Pacific History II .....		3.15		3.15	
I	2615	Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions II .....			11		11
I	6007	Philosophy IIA .....		5.15		5.15	
II	7594	Philosophy IIB .....		12		12	
II	3538	Philosophy IIC .....		5.15		5.15	
I	4737	Poetry and Prose of the Romantic Period II .....		10		10	
Full Year	2650	Political Development in Australia II .....			3.15		3.15
I	9817	Pre-Colonial Aboriginal Society II .....				4.15-6	
Full Year	2289	Pre-Scientific World View 1500-1750 II .....		2.15		2.15	
Full Year	3149	Psychology II .....	5.15		5.15		5.15
Full Year	1280	Public Policy in Australia II .....		2.15		2.15	
I	8417	Regional Cults II .....		1.15		1.15	
I	1521	Roman Architecture II .....		12		12	
II	9258	Roman Art II .....		12		12	
I	3109	Sociology of Power II .....		12		12	
#	4556	Structural Geomorphology II .....	#	#	#	#	#
II	4287	The Anthropology of Political Discourse II .....				4.15-6	
II	7566	The Anthropology of Social Transformations II .....		11		11	
I	1323	The Centre and the Australian Imagination II .....		5.15		5.15	
I	4525	The Emergence of the Modern Sensibility II .....	4.15		4.15		
Full Year	1547	The Second World War 1939-1945 II .....			9		9
II	3895	Theories of Practice II .....		1.15		1.15	
Full Year	4646	Third World Political Economy II .....			12		12
I	6014	Traditional China II: Formative Era and Middle Empire .....			12		
II	7371	Twentieth Century American Literature II .....	12				
I	8916	Urban History: Europe 1000-1900 II .....	#	#	#	#	#
I	6237	USA: Constitution to Civil War 1787-1865 II .....	3.15		3.15		
II	6103	Women and Policy II .....		10		10	
II	1549	Women's Writing: the Nineteenth Century II .....			12		
		Century II .....	12				

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

For time-tables of subjects taught by other faculties see the appropriate Faculty Time-table.

Alternatives are indicated by A, B, C etc.

#Times to be arranged.

FACULTY OF ARTS  
BACHELOR OF ARTS *Continued*

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

LEVEL III SUBJECTS

I	3466	A Survey of Feminist Thinkers III .....		10		10	
I	4840	Aboriginal Australia III .....			10		10
II	5437	Aborigines and the State III .....		10		10	
II	1407	Advanced Middle English III .....	#	#	#	#	#
I	1725	Advanced Old English III .....		#		#	#
I	8178	Agricultural Economics III .....	10		10		
I	5446	Anarchism and Libertarianism III .....	11		11		
Full Year	5944	Ancient Greece III .....	#	#	#	#	#
Full Year	3943	Ancient Greek IIIS .....	#	#	#	#	#
I	6113	Ancient Philosophy III .....	12		12		
I	8267	Animal Behaviour III .....				3.15	
II	1168	Anthropology and Sexuality III .....			11		11
II	4883	Applied Econometrics III .....		11		11	
I	4367	Applied Economics III .....	5.15		5.15		
Full Year	2889	Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes III .....	12		12		
II	5969	Australian Literature: The Littoral Imagination III .....		9-12(A)		9-12(B), 5-8(C)	
II	2905	Australian Urban History III .....	3.15		3.15		
I	5284	Business and Government III .....		3.15	3.15		
Full Year	6140	Chinese III .....	10	10	10	10	10
I, II	1954	Chinese Politics III .....			2.15		2.15
I	8047	Communities, Boundaries and Symbols: III .....		10		10	
II	1738	Comparative Politics (B) III .....	11		11		
II	5359	Conservation in Human Dominated Landscapes III .....		2.15		2.15	
I	7739	Econometrics III .....		4.15		4.15	
I	3751	Economic Development IIIA .....		12-2		12-2	
II	5942	Economic Development IIIB .....		12-2		12-2	
II	4030	Economic Geography III .....			4.15		4.15
II	7350	Economic History C .....		4.15		4.15	
Full Year	2100	Economic Theory III .....		2.15		2.15	
II	8518	Economics of Labour III .....	12		12		
I	1916	England and France in the Late Middle Ages III .....	10		10		
II	2095	England under the Stuarts III .....		10		10	
I	9068	English before 1066 III .....		4.15		4.15	
II	2196	Environmental Psychology III .....				3.15	
II	5954	Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe III .....			11		
I	3877	Fascism and National Socialism III .....	11	2.15	2.15		
I	8082	Fiction and Drama in England from 1850-1910 III .....		9		9	
Full Year	4304	French III: Language and Culture— Language Classes .....					10
		Options (Lectures) .....		10, 12, 2.15, 3.15			

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

For time-tables of subjects taught by other faculties see the appropriate Faculty Time-table.

Alternatives are indicated by A, B, C etc.

#Times to be arranged.

**Time-tables  
1990**

**FACULTY OF ARTS  
BACHELOR OF ARTS *Continued***

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

**LEVEL III SUBJECTS *Continued***

I	2648	French Studies IIIS1— Options (Lectures) .....		10, 12, 2.15, 3.15			
II	6175	French Studies IIIS2— Options (Lectures) .....		10, 12, 2.15, 3.15			
I	4382	Gender and Narrative III .....	12		12		
II	9923	Geographic Information Systems III .....		10		10	
Full Year	8877	German III— Options (Lectures) .....	12	12, 4.15, 5.15	12	11, 4.15, 5.15	
Full Year	4959	German IIIB— Options (Lectures) .....	12	12, 4.15, 5.15	12	11, 4.15, 5.15	
		see Department Handbook re Lang. Classes and Tutorials					
I	5818	Greek History: Archaic and Classical III .	2.15		2.15		
II	3548	Greek History: to Alexander the Great III .....	2.15		2.15		
I	7853	History and Development of Mass Communication III .....	3.15				10-12
I	1131	Human Decision Processes III .....			3.15		
II	7196	Intelligence III .....	3.15				
Full Year	9287	International Politics III .....	Y		5.15		5.15
II	2958	Japanese History: The Meiji State 1850-1912 III .....	10		10		
Full Year	7615	Japanese III .....	9(A), 2.15(B), 4.15(C)	9(A), 2.15(B), 4.15(C)	9(A), 2.15(B), 4.15(C)	9(A), 2.15(B), 4.15(C)	9(A), 2.15(B), 4.15(C)
I	4381	Japanese Political Economy: 1945-1973 III .....		10		10	
II	2371	Japanese Political Economy: 1973-1990 III .....		10		10	
I	8778	Korean History 1876-1945 III .....	10		10		
II	1300	Late Roman and Byzantine Studies III ...	12		12		
Full Year	4232	Latin III .....	#	#	#	#	#
Full Year	3454	Latin IIIS .....	#	#	#	#	#
II	2366	Media Analysis III .....	3.15				10-12
I	8779	Metapsychology III .....					3.15
I	5712	Modern Chinese History: Empire to Republic III .....		12		12	
II	3046	Modernist Literature III .....	4.15		4.15		
I	1928	Nationalism and Revolution in Southeast Asia (A) III .....		11		11	
II	3387	Nationalism and Revolution in Southeast Asia (B) III .....		11		11	
I	4770	Neuroscience in Psychology III .....		4.15			
II	3046	New Literatures in English III .....			2.15		2.15
II	2721	Pacific History III .....		3.15		3.15	
I	7802	Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions III .....			11		11
I	5213	Philosophy IIIA .....			10		10
II	7173	Philosophy IIIB .....	5.15				5.15

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

For time-tables of subjects taught by other faculties see the appropriate Faculty Time-table.

Alternatives are indicated by A, B, C etc.

#Times to be arranged.

FACULTY OF ARTS  
BACHELOR OF ARTS *Continued*

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

LEVEL III SUBJECTS *Continued*

II	5192	Philosophy IIIC .....			10		10
I	4825	Philosophy IIIE .....	5.15				5.15
I	6141	Poetry and Prose of the Romantic Period III .....		10		10	
I	9009	Pre-Colonial Aboriginal Society III .....				4.15-6	
Full Year	9072	Pre-Scientific World View 1500-1750 III ..		2.15		2.15	
Full Year	3170	Psychological Research Methodology III .			5.15		
II	9703	Psychology of Motivation III .....			3.15		
II	7981	Public Finance III .....	4.15		4.15		
Full Year	9796	Public Policy in Australia III .....		2.15		2.15	
I	4336	Regional Cults III .....		1.15		1.15	
II	1150	Regional Development III .....			4.15		4.15
I	7198	Remote Sensing III .....		10		10	
I	6511	Roman Architecture III .....		12		12	
II	3526	Roman Art III .....		12		12	
I	1453	Rural Social Geography III .....		2.15		2.15	
II	8659	Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations III .....					3.15
I	2584	Sociology of Power III .....		12		12	
I	5722	Structural Geomorphology III .....	#	#	#	#	#
I	7324	Studies in Personality III .....	3.15				
II	8994	The Anthropology of Political Discourse III .....				4.15-6	
II	8626	The Anthropology of Social Transformations III .....		11		11	
I	1154	The Centre and the Australian Imagination III .....		5.15		5.15	
I	2689	The Emergence of the Modern Sensibility III .....	4.15		4.15		
II	5673	The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III .....		4.15			
Full Year	4827	The Second World War 1939-1945 III .....			9		9
II	6138	Theories of Practice III .....		1.15		1.15	
Full Year	4192	Third World Political Economy III .....			12		12
II	3200	Tropical Environments and Human Systems III .....		3.15		3.15	
II	4596	Twentieth Century American Literature III .....	#	#	#	#	#
I	7761	Urban History: Europe 1000-1900 III .....	3.15		3.15		
I	2150	USA: Constitution to Civil War 1787-1865 III .....		3.15		3.15	
II	8382	Women and Policy III .....		10		10	
II	5687	Women's Writing: the Nineteenth Century III .....	12		12		

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

For time-tables of subjects taught by other faculties see the appropriate Faculty Time-table.

Alternatives are indicated by A, B, C etc.

# Times to be arranged.

**Time-tables  
1990**

**FACULTY OF ARTS  
GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION**

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
I	2199	Computers in Education (o) .....		12			
II	5203	Culture, Education and Society (c) .....				11	
I	5406	Educational Structures and Relationships (o) .....				11	
II	6452	History of Australian Education (c) .....				5.15	
I	6988	Instructional Design: Theory and Practice (c) .....		11			
II	7291	Issues in Learning: Pupils, Teachers and Parents (c) .....		11			
II	5143	Language, Education and Society (o) .....				12	
II	5387	Motivational Theory and Educational Practice (o) .....		5.15			
I	7342	Philosophy of Education IA (c) .....		5.15			
II	5246	Philosophy of Education IB (o) .....		12			
I	1608	Professional Ethics (o) .....	#	#	#	#	#
I	5602	Themes in Educational History (o) .....				5.15	

(c) Compulsory Subject.

(o) Option Subject.

# To be arranged.



**FACULTY OF ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE  
BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS, BACHELOR OF COMMERCE**

**SEMESTER I**

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

**LEVEL I SUBJECTS**

Full Year	3049	Accounting I .....		9.10(A), 12.10(B)		9.10(A), 12.10(B)	
Full Year	3349	Commercial Law IF .....	2.15(A), 5.15(B)		2.15(A), 5.15(B)		
I	6362	Commercial Law IS .....	2.15(A), 5.15(B)		2.15(A), 5.15(B)		
I	9073	Economic History I .....		10.10		10.10	
I	8179	Economic Statistics I .....			10.10		10.10
I	7322	Economic Statistics IA .....			9.10		9.10
Full Year	8461	Economics I .....	11.10(A)++ 5.15(B)++		12.10(A), 5.15(B)		
Full Year	7263	Mathematics for Economists I .....		4.15		4.15	

**LEVEL II SUBJECTS**

Full Year	2394	Economic Statistics II .....			11.10		11.10
Full Year	9514	Economic Statistics IIA .....			9.10		9.10
I	7651	Financial Accounting II .....		12.10(A), 5.15(B)		12.10(A), 5.15(B)	
I, II	9893	Macroeconomics II .....			10.10		10.10
I, II	8870	Microeconomics II .....	5.15		5.15		

**LEVEL II/III SUBJECTS**

I	9467	East Asian Economics .....	4.15		4.15		
I	1682	Economic History A .....		6.15		6.15	
I	8620	Mathematical Economics II/III .....		10.10		10.10	

**LEVEL III SUBJECTS**

I	8178	Agricultural Economics III .....	10.10		10.10		
I	4367	Applied Economics III .....	5.15		5.15		
I	7440	Auditing III .....			9.10		9.10
I	5284	Business and Government III .....		3.15	3.15		
I	9955	Computerised Accounting and Systems III .....		5.15		5.15	
I	7739	Econometrics III .....		4.15		4.15	
I	3751	Economic Development IIIA .....		12.10+		12.10+	
Full Year	2100	Economic Theory III .....		2.15		2.15	
I	6110	Financial Accounting III .....		12.10(A), 5.15(B)		12.10(A), 5.15(B)	

**NOTE:** Alternatives are indicated by A, B.

+ 1½ hours.

++ 2 hours.

It is expected that some subjects which are given as day classes in 1990 will be given as evening classes in 1991 and vice versa.

It is possible that lectures in subjects taught at *different levels* may be held at the *same times*.

**Time-tables  
1990**

**FACULTY OF ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE  
BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS, BACHELOR OF COMMERCE  
Continued**

**SEMESTER II**

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

**LEVEL I SUBJECTS**

Full Year	3049	Accounting I .....		9.10(A), 12.10(B)		9.10(A), 12.10(B)	
Full Year	3349	Commercial Law I .....	2.15		2.15		
II	2148	Economic Institutions and Policy I .....			10.10		10.10
Full Year	8461	Economics I .....	11.10(A)+ + 5.15(B)+ +		12.10(A), 5.15(B)		
II	2499	Information Systems I .....	2.15(A), 5.15(B)		2.15(A), 5.15(B)		
II	7626	Mathematical Economics I .....		4.15		4.15	4.15
Full Year	7263	Mathematics for Economists I .....		4.15		4.15	

**LEVEL II SUBJECTS**

II	6801	Business Finance II .....		5.15		5.15	
II	1282	Commercial Law II .....	2.15		2.15		
Full Year	2394	Economic Statistics II .....			11.10		11.10
Full Year	9514	Economic Statistics IIA .....			9.10		9.10
I, II	9893	Macroeconomics II .....	5.15		5.15		
II	2364	Managerial Cost Accounting II .....			9.10		9.10
I, II	8870	Microeconomics II .....			10.10		10.10

**LEVEL II/III SUBJECTS**

II	7350	Economic History C .....		4.15+		4.15+	
----	------	--------------------------	--	-------	--	-------	--

**LEVEL III SUBJECTS**

II	4883	Applied Econometrics III .....		11.10		11.10	
II	8315	Company Accounting III .....		5.15		5.15	
II	5942	Economic Development IIIB .....		12.10+ +		12.10+ +	
II	4030	Economic Geography III .....			4.15		4.15
Full Year	2100	Economic Theory III .....		2.15		2.15	
II	8518	Economics of Labour III .....	12.10		12.10		
II	8761	Income Tax Law III .....	5.15		5.15		
II	7981	Public Finance III .....	4.15		4.15		

NOTE: Alternatives are indicated by A, B.

+ 1½ hours.

+ + 2 hours.

It is expected that some subjects which are given as day classes in 1990 will be given as evening classes in 1991 and vice versa.

It is possible that lectures in subjects taught at *different levels* may be held at the *same times*.

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING  
BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

N.B.—Students will be allocated to appropriate classes for which more than one session is provided. These allocations will be displayed on faculty or departmental noticeboards during orientation week.

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

LEVEL I SUBJECTS

Full Year	9786	Mathematics I— Lectures ..... Tutorial (2 hours) .....	10 2.15-4.05*	11-1*, 4.15-6.05*	10 2.15-4.05*	10 2.15-4.05*	10 2.15-4.05*
Full Year	6878	Chemistry I— Lectures ..... (The 9 a.m., 12 noon and 5.15 p.m. lecture series are alternatives.) Tutorial (1 hour) ..... Practical (3 hours) .....	9, 12, 5.15	12*, 3.15* 10-1*, 2-5*	2.15*, 4.15* 2-5*	10-1*, 2-5*	9, 12, 5.15 2-5*
I	7422	Chemistry IHE— Lectures ..... Tutorial (1 hour) ..... Practical (3 hour) .....	9	3.15* 10-1*, 2-5*	9 2.15*, 4.15* 2-5*	2-5*	9 2-5*
Full Year	3643	Physics I— Lectures ..... (The 9 a.m. and 5.15 p.m. lecture series are alternatives.) Tutorial (1 hour) .....	9, 5.15	3.15*, 4.15* 10*, 11*, 2.15*	11* 6-9*	12.10*, 3.15*, 4.15* 2-5*	9, 5.15 2-5*
I	5599	Physics IHE— Lectures ..... Tutorial (1 hour) ..... Practical (3 hours) .....	5.15 4.15* 2-5*	10*, 2.15* 10-1*, 2-5*	5.15 11* 6-9*	3.15*, 4.15* 2-5*	5.15 2-5*
I	6581	Statics— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorial (1 hour) .....	2*	9 10*, 2*		9 2*	2*
II	2391	Dynamics— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorial (1 hour) .....	12 2*	10*, 2*		9 2*	2*
I	9167	Design Graphics— Lecture (1 hour) ..... Practical (3 hours) .....	2-5*	10-1*, 2-5*	11 <sup>2</sup>	11 <sup>1</sup> 2-5*	2-5*
II (repeated)	6714	Electrical Systems— Lecture (20 hours total) ..... Tutorial/Practical (16 hours total) .....	2-5*	10-1*, 2-5*		2-5*	12 2-5*
I	5729	Engineering Computing I— Lecture (1 hour) ..... Practical (26 hours total) .....	2-5*	10-1*, 2-5*	11 <sup>1</sup>	11 <sup>2</sup> 2-5*	2-5*
II (repeated)		(Note: Some practicals will be converted into additional lectures at times to be arranged.)					
I	2853	Engineering Planning and Design— Lecture-Tutorial (2 hours) ..... Project (1 hour average) .....	3-5*	11-1*, 3-5*	12	12 3-5*	3-5*

NOTE: Morning lectures, tutorials and practicals in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

\* Alternatives.

<sup>1</sup> Semester I only.

<sup>2</sup> Semester II only.

# Times to be arranged.

**Time-tables  
1990**

**FACULTY OF ENGINEERING  
BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING *Continued***

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

**LEVEL I SUBJECTS *Continued***

I	6866	Materials I— Lectures (2 hours) .....			12	12	
II (repeated)		Practical-Tutorial (6 x 2 hours) .....	3-5*	11-1*, 3-5*		3-5*	3-5*
II	3018	Process Systems— Lectures (2 hours) .....	11				11
		Practical-Tutorial (6 x 2 hours total) ....	3-5*	11-1*, 3-5*		3-5*	3-5*

**LEVEL II/III SUBJECTS**

I	7243	Differential Equations and Fourier Series— Lectures .....	9		9		
		Tutorial .....	#	#	#	#	#
I	2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis— Lectures .....		9		9	
		Tutorials .....	#	#	#	#	#
II	1642	Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis— Lectures .....	9		9		
		Tutorials .....	#	#	#	#	#
II	4569	Laplace Transforms and Statistical Methods— Lectures .....	9		9		
		Tutorials .....	#	#	#	#	#
Full Year	9653	Chemistry IIE— Lectures .....	11	11, 12	11	11	10
		Tutorial (1 hour) .....	3.15*, 4.15*				
		Practical .....			2-6		2-6
Full Year	3732	Geology IHE— Lectures .....	12, 5.15		12, 5.15		12, 5.15
		(The 12 noon and 5.15 p.m. lecture series are alternatives.) Practical .....			2-5		
Full Year	2653	Physics II— Lectures .....	10		10		10
		Tutorial .....			2.15		
		Practical (6 hours) Alternatives: Stream A .....	2-5	10-1			
		Stream B .....		2-5		10-1	
		Stream C .....				2-5	2-5
Full Year	9289	Physics IIE— Lectures .....	10 <sup>1</sup>		10		10 <sup>1</sup>
		Tutorial .....			2.15		
		Practical .....				2-5*	2-5*
I	5022	Stress Analysis A					

NOTE: Morning lectures, tutorials and practicals in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

\* Alternatives.

<sup>1</sup> Semester I only.

<sup>2</sup> Semester II only.

# Times to be arranged.

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING  
BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING *Continued*

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

LEVEL II/III SUBJECTS *Continued*

II	9561	Stress Analysis B—					
		Lectures .....	10		10		
		Tutorial (1 hour) .....	12 <sup>o</sup>	12 <sup>o</sup>			
II	9487	Structural Engineering—					
		Lectures .....	10		10		
		Tutorial (2 hours) .....		12	12		
II	6015	Materials Engineering—					
		Lectures .....		9		9	
		Practical (9 x 3 hours total) .....				2-5	
I	5815	Electrical Circuits and Machines—					
		Lectures .....		10		10	
		Tutorial .....		11			
II	7980	Electronics—					
		Lectures .....		10		10	
		Tutorial .....		11			
I	1553	Instrumentation—					
		Lecture .....					11
		Practical (2 hours) .....	#	#	#	#	#
Full Year	1946	Heat Transfer, Control and Design—					
		Lectures .....			9 <sup>1</sup>		9
		Practical (3 hours) .....	#	#	#	#	#
I	1345	Mechanism Design—					
		Lecture .....			9		
		Practical (3 hours) .....		2-5 <sup>*</sup>	2-5 <sup>*</sup>		
II	1211	Machine Design—					
		Lecture .....			9		
		Practical (3 hours) .....		2-5 <sup>*</sup>	2-5 <sup>*</sup>		
I	5424	Engineering Mathematics III—					
		Lectures .....	9		9		9
		Tutorial (1 hour) .....	#	#	#	#	#
<p>TIME-TABLES FOR OTHER ENGINEERING SUBJECTS WILL BE DISPLAYED ON THE FACULTY NOTICE BOARD DURING ORIENTATION WEEK FOR TIME-TABLES OF SUBJECTS TAUGHT BY OTHER FACULTIES SEE THE APPROPRIATE FACULTY TIME-TABLE</p>							

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

<sup>\*</sup> Alternatives.

<sup>1</sup> Semester I only.

# Times to be arranged.

<sup>a</sup> Only if numbers warrant.

**Time-tables  
1990**

**FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

**NOTE:** It is anticipated that this will be the Mathematical Sciences timetable but students are advised to check at Enrolment whether any changes to the time-table have been made which may affect study programmes.

**N.B.**—Students will be allocated by the University to appropriate classes for which more than one session is provided. These allocations will be displayed on departmental noticeboards during orientation week.

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

**LEVEL I SUBJECTS**

Full Year	9276	Introduction to Computer Science— Lectures (3 hours) .....	11		11		11
		Tutorials (1.5 hrs Semester II) .....	#	#	#	#	#
I	1073	Practicals (3 hrs: S1; 1.5 hrs: S2) .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Introduction to Programming and Systems— Lectures (3 hours) .....	11		11		11
II	5662	Practicals (3 hours) .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Introduction to Programming and Applications— Lectures (3 hours) .....	11		11		11
II	9134	Practicals (3 hours) .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Mathematical Applications I— Lectures (4 hours) .....	2.15		2.15	2.15	2.15
		Tutorials (1 hour) .....	#	#	#	#	#
Full Year	9786	Practicals (1 hour computing) .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Mathematics I— Lectures (4 hours): alternatives					
		Morning .....	10		10		10
		Afternoon .....	4.15		4.15	5.15	4.15
		Tutorial (2 hours): alternatives .....	11-1, 2.15-4.05	9-11, 11-1, 4.15-6.05	2.15-4.05	11-1, 2.15-4.05	11-1, 2.15-4.05
Full Year	3617	Mathematics IM*— Lectures .....	4.15		2.15, 4.15		4.15
		Tutorials (2 hours): alternatives .....				11-1, 2.15-4.05	11-1, 2.15-4.05
I	4357	Mathematics IH*— Lectures (4 hours) .....	4.15		2.15, 4.15		4.15
		Tutorials (2 hours): alternatives .....				11-1	11-1, 2.15-4.05
I or II	5543	Statistics I— Lectures (3 hours) .....	12		12		12
		Tutorials (2 hours/fortnight) .....			2.15-4.15		
		Practicals: Session I (1 hr) alternatives .....	4, 5	2, 3	9, 10, 11 4, 5	9, 10, 11	9, 10
		Session II (1 hr) alternatives .....					

**NOTE:** Classes in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables, unless shown otherwise.

In some cases periods longer than the nominal number of hours indicated in the syllabus have been set aside for practical classes in order to allow students to attend lectures which clash with the practical sessions.

# Time to be arranged.

\* Not available for students in the B.Sc. Course in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE *Continued*

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
II	5807	Algebra— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hr/fortnight): alternatives .....	9, 10	9 10		9 10	10, 11
II	6453	Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) .....	#	11 #	3.15 #	# #	# #
I	7553	Classical Mechanics— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) .....	#	11 #	3.15 #	# #	# #
II	1956	Computer Systems— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) .....	# #	10 #	# #	10 #	# #
I	4523	Data Analysis— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) .....	#	#	11 2.15	#	11 #
I	7243	Differential Equations and Fourier Series— Lectures (2 hours) alternatives ..... Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) alternatives .....	9, 12 9, 10, 11	# 9, 10	9, 12 #	9, 10 #	12 #
I	1429	Discrete Mathematics II— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hr/fortnight) ..... alternatives .....	9, 10	10	9	10	9 10, 11
I	4107	Distribution Theory II— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) .....	11		2	11	
II	8878	Inference II— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) .....			11 2.15		11
II	2929	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Applications— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hr/fortnight): alternatives .....	9, 10, 11	9, 10		9, 10	12 #
II	4569	*Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight): alternatives .....	# 9, 10, 11	# 9, 10	# #	# 9, 10	# 12 #
II	1675	Linear Models II— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) .....	11		2.15	11	
		Practicals (1 hour) .....	#	#	#	#	#

NOTE: Classes in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables, unless shown otherwise.

In some cases periods longer than the nominal number of hours indicated in the syllabus have been set aside for practical classes in order to allow students to attend lectures which clash with the practical sessions.

# Time to be arranged.

\* Available only to B.E. and B.Sc. (Science) students.

**FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE *Continued***

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

**LEVEL II SUBJECTS *Continued***

II	1642	Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis— Lectures (2 hours) alternatives ..... Tutorials (1 hr/fortnight) alternatives ..... Practicals (1 hr) .....	9, 12 9, 10, 11 #	9, 10 #	9, 12 #	9, 10 #	12 #
II	7389	Multivariable Calculus— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hr/fortnight): alternatives .....	9, 10 #	10 #	9 #	10 #	9 10, 11
I	3655	Numerical Methods— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) ..... Practical (2 hours) .....	9 # #	# # #	# # #	# # #	12 # #
I	5134	Programming and Data Structures A— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) ..... Practical (2 hours) .....	# # #	10 # #	# # #	10 # #	# # #
II	1006	Programming and Data Structures B— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) ..... Practical (2 hours) .....	9 # #	# # #	# # #	# # #	12 # #
I	2959	Real and Complex Analysis— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hr/fortnight): alternatives .....	9, 10 #	10 #	9 #	9 #	10, 11 #
I	2187	*Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) alternatives ..... Practicals (1 hr) .....	9, 10 # #	10 # #	# # #	9 # #	# # #
I	7833	Vector Analysis and Continuum Mechanics— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hr/fortnight): alternatives ..... Practicals (1 hr) .....	9, 10, 11 #	12 9, 10 #	# # #	12 9, 10 #	12 #

**APPLIED MATHEMATICS — LEVEL III SUBJECTS**

II	4447	Applied Probability— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hour/3 weeks) ..... Practicals (2 hours/3 weeks) .....	# # #	# # #	2 # #	# # #	2 # #
II	6128	Calculus of Variations— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hour/3 weeks) ..... Practicals (2 hours/3 weeks) .....	9 # #	# # #	9 # #	# # #	# # #
I	1322	Computational Mathematics— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hour/3 weeks) ..... Practicals (2 hours/3 weeks) .....	9 # #	# # #	9 # #	# # #	# # #

NOTE: Classes in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables, unless shown otherwise.

In some cases periods longer than the nominal number of hours indicated in the syllabus have been set aside for practical classes in order to allow students to attend lectures which clash with the practical sessions.

# Time to be arranged.

\* Available only to B.E. and B.Sc. (Science) students.



FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE *Continued*

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

APPLIED MATHEMATICS — LEVEL III SUBJECTS *Continued*

I	7243	Differential Equations					
		Lectures (2 hours) .....	2			9	
		Tutorials (1 hour/3 weeks) .....	#	#	#	#	#
I	2368	Elasticity—					
		Lectures (2 hours) .....		9			9
		Tutorials (1 hour/3 weeks) .....	#	#	#	#	#
II	1733	Hydrodynamics					
		Lectures (2 hours) .....		9			9
		Tutorials (1 hour/3 weeks) .....	#	#	#	#	#
II	2506	Mathematical Biology					
		Lectures (2 hours) .....	2			9	
		Tutorials (1 hour/3 weeks) .....	#	#	#	#	#
II	2039	Mathematical Programming					
		Lectures (2 hours) .....			10		10
		Tutorials (1 hour/3 weeks) .....	#	#	#	#	#
I	2314	Optimisation					
		Lectures (2 hours) .....			10		10
		Tutorials (1 hour/3 weeks) .....	#	#	#	#	#
I	2208	Random Processes					
		Lectures (2 hours) .....			2		2
		Tutorials (1 hour/3 weeks) .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practicals (2 hours/3 weeks) .....	#	#	#	#	#

COMPUTER SCIENCE — LEVEL III SUBJECTS

I	2687	Business Data Processing—					
		Lectures (2 hours) .....		4		4	
		Tutorials (1 hour/3 weeks) .....	#	#	#	#	#
II	6720	Compiler Construction—					
		Lectures (2 hours) .....		4		4	
		Tutorials (1 hour/3 weeks) .....	#	#	#	#	#
II	5141	Computer Architecture—					
		Lectures (2 hours) .....			3		4
		Tutorials (1 hour/3 weeks) .....	#	#	#	#	#
II	8698	Computer Graphics—					
		Lectures (2 hours) .....		2		2	
		Tutorials (1 hour/3 weeks) .....	#	#	#	#	#
II	2328	Computer Networking and Data Communications—					
		Lectures (2 hours) .....	4		4		
		Tutorials (1 hour/3 weeks) .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practicals (2 hours) .....	#	#	#	#	#

NOTE: Classes in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables, unless shown otherwise.

In some cases periods longer than the nominal number of hours indicated in the syllabus have been set aside for practical classes in order to allow students to attend lectures which clash with the practical sessions.

# Time to be arranged.

**Time-tables  
1990**

**FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE *Continued***

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

**COMPUTER SCIENCE — LEVEL III SUBJECTS *Continued***

II	6378	Knowledge-Based Systems— Lectures (2 hours) .....	3				3
		Tutorials (1 hour/3 weeks) .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practicals (2 hours) .....	#	#	#	#	#
I	9811	Non-Procedural Programming I— Lectures (2 hours) .....			3		4
		Tutorials (1 hour/3 weeks) .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practicals (2 hours) .....	#	#	#	#	#
I	9820	Numerical Analysis— Lectures (2 hours) .....	3				3
		Tutorials (1 hour/3 weeks) .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practicals (2 hours) .....	#	#	#	#	#
I	4468	Operating Systems— Lectures (2 hours) .....	4		4		
		Tutorials (1 hour/3 weeks) .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practicals (2 hours) .....	#	#	#	#	#
I	7343	Programming Language Concepts— Lectures (2 hours) .....		2		2	
		Tutorials (1 hour/3 weeks) .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practicals (2 hours) .....	#	#	#	#	#

**PURE MATHEMATICS — LEVEL III SUBJECTS**

I	6848	Analysis— Lectures (2 hours) .....	10			10	
		Tutorials (1 hour/3 weeks) .....	#	#	#	#	#
II	3337	Complex Analysis— Lectures (2 hours) .....	12			12	
		Tutorials (1 hour/3 weeks) .....	#	#	#	#	#
I	3786	Geometry— Lectures (2 hours) .....		3		3	
		Tutorials (1 hour/3 weeks) .....	#	#	#	#	#
II	4102	Geometry of Surfaces— Lectures (2 hours) .....		10		3	
		Tutorials (1 hour/3 weeks) .....	#	#	#	#	#
II	1273	Groups— Lectures (2 hours) .....	10			10	
		Tutorials (1 hour/3 weeks) .....	#	#	#	#	#
I	1845	Integration— Lectures (2 hours) .....		10			12
		Tutorials (1 hour/3 weeks) .....	#	#	#	#	#
I	5780	Logic— Lectures (2 hours) .....		12		12	
		Tutorials (1 hour/3 weeks) .....	#	#	#	#	#
II	3401	Number Theory— Lectures (2 hours) .....		12			12
		Tutorials (1 hour/3 weeks) .....	#	#	#	#	#
I	6508	Rings, Fields and Matrices— Lectures (2 hours) .....	12		12		
		Tutorials (1 hour/3 weeks) .....	#	#	#	#	#

NOTE: Classes in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables, unless shown otherwise.

In some cases periods longer than the nominal number of hours indicated in the syllabus have been set aside for practical classes in order to allow students to attend lectures which clash with the practical sessions.

# Time to be arranged.

FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE *Continued*

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

STATISTICS — LEVEL III SUBJECTS

I	2991	Distribution Theory III—					
		Lectures (2 hours) .....	11		11		
		Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) .....	#	#	#	#	#
II	9800	Experimental Design—					
		Lectures (2 hours) .....	11		11		
		Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) .....	#	#	#	#	#
I	4853	Finite Population Sampling—					
		Lectures (2 hours) .....		11			11
		Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) .....	#	#	#	#	#
II	3837	Generalized Linear Modelling—					
		Lectures (2 hours) .....		3		11	
		Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) .....	#	#	#	#	#
II	2251	Inference III—					
		Lectures (2 hours) .....		11			11
		Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) .....	#	#	#	#	#
I	2658	Linear Models III—					
		Lectures (2 hours) .....		9		11	
		Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) .....	#	#	#	#	#
I	5675	Time Series—					
		Lectures (2 hours) .....		12		12	
		Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practicals (1 hour/fortnight) .....	#	#	#	#	#

NOTE: Classes in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables, unless shown otherwise.

In some cases periods longer than the nominal number of hours indicated in the syllabus have been set aside for practical classes in order to allow students to attend lectures which clash with the practical sessions.

# Time to be arranged.

**Time-tables  
1990**

**FACULTY OF MUSIC  
BACHELOR OF MUSIC AND BACHELOR OF MUSIC  
(PERFORMANCE)**

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

**LEVEL I SUBJECTS**

I	2202	Music of the 18th Century— Lecture ..... Tutorials .....	4.15	12, 2.15, 3.15, 4.15	10		
II 1st half	1423	Introduction to Ethnomusicology— Lecture ..... Tutorials .....	4.15	12, 2.15, 3.15, 4.15	9, 10		
II 2nd half	6743	Introduction to Early Music— Lecture only .....	4.15-5.45				
Full Year	1935	Music Theory I— Semester I Stream 1 (1 hr) ..... Stream 2 (2 x 3/4 hr) .....		9, 10 9.15, 10.15, 11.15	9.15, 10.15, 11.15		
		Stream 3 (2 x 3/4 hr) .....		2.15, 3.15, 4.15		9.15, 10.15, 2.15	
		Semester II Stream 1 (1 hr) ..... Stream 2 (1 hr) ..... Stream 3 (1 hr) .....		9, 10 9, 10, 11 2.15, 3.15, 4.15			
Full Year	5549	Aural Development I .....	#	#	#	#	#
Full Year	4924	General Music Studies I— (see Elder Conservatorium Course Booklet for details)					
Full Year	6320	German for Vocal Students .....	#	#	#	#	#
Full Year	7697	Composition I— Individual Lesson ..... Composer's Workshop .....	•	• 2.15-4.15	•	•	•
Full Year	9203	Style Studies in 20th Century Composition I— Class .....			9-11		

**NOTE:** Performance subjects are now listed in the Calendar under their separate headings. All individual lessons are by arrangement with the staff member concerned. Performance class is on Fridays from 11-1.

Classes are of one hour duration unless indicated otherwise. For time-tables of subjects taught by other faculties see the appropriate Faculty Time-table. Performance tuition (including classes and ensembles) operates on a 32-week teaching year, as follows:

**First Semester**

First half	19 February	13 April
Second half	23 April	15 June

**Second Semester**

First half	16 July	14 September
Second half	24 September	9 November

# Time to be arranged.

\* Time to be determined on an individual basis with the staff member concerned.

**FACULTY OF MUSIC  
BACHELOR OF MUSIC AND BACHELOR OF MUSIC  
(PERFORMANCE) *Continued***

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

**LEVEL II SUBJECTS**

I	1049	Music of the 19th Century— Lecture ..... Tutorials .....			10 11, 12, 2.15, 3.15, 4.15		
II	8206	Music of the 20th Century— Lecture ..... Tutorials .....			10 11, 12, 2.15, 3.15, 4.15		
Full Year	7642	Music Theory II— Semester I (2 x 3/4 hr) ..... Semester II .....			11, 12, 2.15, 3.15, 4.15 11, 12, 2.15, 3.15, 4.15	9, 10, 11, 12, 2.15	
Full Year	1222	Aural Development II .....	#	#	#		
Full Year	9411	General Music Studies II— (see Elder Conservatorium Course Booklet for details)					
Full Year	6230	German for Vocal Students .....	#	#	#		#
Full Year	9948	Style Studies in 20th Century Composition II— Class .....					2.15-4.15
Full Year	4711	Composition II— Individual Lesson ..... Composers' Workshop .....	•	•	•	•	•
Full Year	7800	Music Education II— Workshop .....	2.15-5.15	2.15-4.15			
Full Year	1685	Ethnomusicology II— Seminar .....		2.15-4.15			
Full Year	9879	Musicology II— Seminar .....				2.15-4.15	
Full Year	5641	Early Music II— .....		9-11			

**NOTE:** Performance subjects are now listed in the Calendar under their separate headings. All individual lessons are by arrangement with the staff member concerned. Performance class is on Friday from 11-1.

Classes are of one hour duration unless indicated otherwise. For time-tables of subjects taught by other faculties see the appropriate Faculty Time-table. Performance tuition (including classes and ensembles) operates on a 32-week teaching year, as follows:

**First Semester**

First half	19 February	13 April
Second half	23 April	15 June

**Second Semester**

First half	16 July	14 September
Second half	24 September	9 November

# Time to be arranged.

• Time to be determined on an individual basis with the staff member concerned.

**Time-tables  
1990**

**FACULTY OF MUSIC  
BACHELOR OF MUSIC AND BACHELOR OF MUSIC  
(PERFORMANCE) *Continued***

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

**LEVEL III SUBJECTS**

Full Year	4851	Music Theory III— (Semester I) (1 x 1½ hrs) .....	10, 11, 30, 2.15				
		(Semester II) .....	10, 11, 12				
I (1st half)	7978	Music in the Humanist and Baroque Theatre .....		11-1		11-1	
I (1st half)		Wagner .....		11-1		11-1	
I (1st half)		Berlioz .....		11-1		11-1	
I (2nd half)	5248	Russian Opera in the 19th and Early 20th Centuries .....		11-1		11-1	
II (1st half)		Pre-Classical Keyboard Sonata .....		11-1		11-1	
I (2nd half)	3946	Chinese Music .....		11-1		11-1	
I (2nd half)	5244	Diaghilev's "Ballet Russes" .....		11-1		11-1	
II (1st half)	6973	American Pathfinders in Music .....		11-1		11-1	
Full Year	6320	German for Vocal Students .....	#	#	#	#	#
Full Year	9001	Style Studies in 20th Century Composition III— Class .....					2.15-4.15
Full Year	9248	Composition III— Individual Lesson .....	*	*	*	*	*
		Composers' Workshop .....		2.15-4.15			
Full Year	5364	Music Education III— Workshop .....					2.15-4.15
		There is also a programme of field work .....					
Full Year	3881	Ethnomusicology III— Seminar .....			2.15-4.15		
Full Year	3597	Musicology III— Seminar .....				2.15-4.15	
Full Year	1256	Musicology IIIB .....	#	#	#	#	#

NOTE: Performance subjects are now listed in the Calendar under their separate headings. All individual lessons are by arrangement with the staff member concerned. Performance class is on Fridays from 11-1.

Classes are of one hour duration unless indicated otherwise. For time-tables of subjects taught by other faculties see the appropriate Faculty Time-table. Performance tuition (including classes and ensembles) operates on a 32-week teaching year, as follows:

**First Semester**

First half	19 February	13 April
Second half	23 April	15 June

**Second Semester**

First half	16 July	14 September
Second half	24 September	9 November

# Time to be arranged.

\* Time to be determined on an individual basis with the staff member concerned.

FACULTY OF SCIENCE  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

NOTE: It is anticipated that this will be the Science time-table but students are advised to check at Enrolment whether any changes to the time-table have been made which may affect study programmes.

NOTE: Direct clashes between lecture classes cannot normally be resolved. However, clashes between lectures and practical classes may in some cases be accommodated. In the first instance, students with time-table clashes should consult a Course Adviser.

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

LEVEL I SUBJECTS

I	4145	Astronomy I— Lectures (3 hours) ..... Tutorial (1 hour) .....	12		12		12 2.15
		Daytime Practicals (4 hrs/semester) .... Evening Practicals (8 hrs/semester) .... (Alternatives)	#	# 6-9	#	# 6-9	#
Full Year	3174	Biology I— Lectures (3 hour): alternatives Morning ..... Evening .....	11 5.15		11 5.15		11 5.15
		Tutorial (1 hour): alternatives .....		10, 11, 12, 2.10, 3.10, 4.10, 6.10	10, 11, 2.10, 3.10, 4.10	10, 11, 12, 2.10, 3.10	10, 11, 12, 2.10
		Practicals (3 hours): alternatives Morning ..... Afternoon .....	2-5	10-1 2-5	10-1 2-5	10-1 2-5	10-1 2-5
I	3821	Evening .....		6-9	6-9		
		Botany I— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Practicals: alternatives Stream A (2 x 2 hours) ..... Stream B (2 x 2 hours) .....		9 10-12		9 10-12	
Full Year	6878	Chemistry I— Lectures (3 hours): alternatives Morning ..... Afternoon ..... Evening .....	9 12 5.15		9 12 5.15		9 12 5.15
		Tutorial (1 hour): alternatives .....		12, 3	12, 4		
		Practicals (3 hours): alternatives Morning ..... Afternoon .....		10-1 2-5		10-1 2-5	2-5
II	7940	Genetics and Evolution I— Lectures (3 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hour): alternatives .....	12		12	11, 12	12
		Practicals (2 hours): alternatives .....	2-4, 4-6		2-4, 4-6		2-4, 4-6
Full Year	9615	General Physics I— Lectures (3 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hour) ..... Practicals (3 hours) .....	9 3.15	10 2-5	9 3.15		9
						10-1, 2-5	

NOTE: Classes in all subjects will commence at ten past the hour shown in the time-tables, unless shown otherwise. In some cases periods longer than the nominal number of hours indicated in the syllabus have been set aside for practical classes in order to allow students to attend lectures which clash with the practical sessions.

# Time to be arranged.

**Time-tables  
1990**

**FACULTY OF SCIENCE  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE *Continued***

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

**LEVEL I SUBJECTS *Continued***

Full Year	2136	Geology I—					
		Lectures (3 hours): alternatives					
		Morning .....	12		12		12
		Afternoon .....	5.15		5.15		5.15
		Tutorials (9 hrs/year): alternatives .....	3.15			10	3.15
		Practicals (3 hrs): alternatives					
		Morning .....		10-1			
		Afternoon .....				2-5	
		Evening .....		6-9			
		Full Year	9864	Human Anatomy I— <sup>o</sup>			
I	3482	Lectures .....		9, 11	11	11	
		Practicals (3 hours) .....				2-5	
		Introduction to Physical Geography I					
Full Year	3643	Lectures (2 hours) .....		12		12	
		Tutorials (2 hours) .....		#		#	
		Practicals (2 hours) .....		#		#	
		Physics I—					
		Lectures (3 hours): alternatives					
		Morning .....	9		9		9
		Evening .....	5.15		5.15		5.15
Tutorials (1 hour): alternatives .....		10, 11, 2.15	11	12.10, 3.15, 4.15			
Full Year	5104	Practicals (3 hrs): alternatives	3.15, 4.15				
		Morning .....		10-1			
		Afternoon .....	2-5	2-5		2-5	2-5
		Evening .....			6-9		
		Psychology I—					
		Lectures					
		Morning .....	10		10		10
		Evening .....	5.15		5.15		5.15
		Tutorials .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practicals .....	#	#	#	#	#

**LEVEL II SUBJECTS**

Full Year	1404	Biochemistry II—					
Full Year	3673	Lectures (3 hours) .....	12			11	12
		Tutorials (1 hour) .....	#		#	#	#
		Practical (4 hrs): alternatives .....		12-6	12-6		
Full Year	3673	Botany II <sup>a</sup> —					
		Lectures (3 hours) .....		10		10	11 or 1
		Practicals (6 hours):					
		Alternatives (session 1) .....	3-6	2-5			
		Alternatives (session 2) .....				2-5	2-5

NOTE: Classes in all subjects will commence at ten past the hour shown in the time-tables, unless shown otherwise. In some cases periods longer than the nominal number of hours indicated in the syllabus have been set aside for practical classes in order to allow students to attend lectures which clash with the practical sessions.

# Time to be arranged.

<sup>o</sup> The Human Anatomy I lecture at 9 a.m., Tuesdays is used only for part of Semester I.

<sup>a</sup> The 1 p.m. lecture on Friday is a substitute for the 11 a.m. lecture, when there is a clash for the lecturer.

The Botany II Ecology Camp is to be held in the first week of the mid-semester break of the second semester.



FACULTY OF SCIENCE  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE *Continued*

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

LEVEL II SUBJECTS *Continued*

Full Year	9653	Chemistry IIE <sup>a</sup> — Lectures (3 hours) ..... Tutorial (1 hour) ..... Practicals (6 hours) ..... Organic Chemistry ..... P and I Chemistry .....	11 3.15	11, 12	11	11	10
II	9600	Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorial (1 hour per fortnight) .....	#	11 #	3.15 #	#	#
I	2656	Classical Mechanics II— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) .....	#	11 #	3.15 #	#	#
II	9828	Comparative Morphology II Lectures (3 hours) ..... Practicals (6 hours) ..... Tutorial (1 hr) .....	2, 3-5	10		10	11 2-5
I	3418	Electromagnetism and Relativity II— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (8 hours/semester) .....	10 #	#	#	#	10 #
Full Year	4863	Genetics II— <sup>a</sup> Lectures (3 hours) ..... Tutorials (2 hours): alternatives ..... Practicals (4 hours): alternatives .....	11 2-6	11	11 2-4	2-6	2-4
Full Year	3542	Geology II— <sup>b</sup> Lectures (3 hours) ..... Practicals (2 x 3 hours) Alternatives (session 1) ..... Alternatives (session 2) .....	9 3-6		9 2-5	2-5	9 2-5
I	9473	Histology II— <sup>c</sup> Lectures (3 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hour) ..... Practicals (4 hours) .....	2 3-5	10		10	11 2-5
II	6326	Immunology and Virology II— Lectures (3 hours) ..... Practical (6 hours) .....	4	9 12-6		9	
II	6051	Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (8 hours/semester) .....	10 #	#	#	#	10 #
I	8159	Landforms and Geology II— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hour) ..... Practicals (3 hours) .....	# #	4 #	# #	4 #	# #

# Time to be arranged.

<sup>a</sup> Chemistry IIE has two components, Organic Chemistry and Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, which are scheduled at different times.

<sup>b</sup> The Geology II camp is to be held in the second week of the mid-semester break of the second semester.

<sup>c</sup> Special arrangements will be made for students taking the combination Genetics II, Zoology II and Histology II or Comparative Morphology II.

**Time-tables  
1990**

**FACULTY OF SCIENCE  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE *Continued***

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

**LEVEL II SUBJECTS *Continued***

I	7013	Microbiology II— <sup>a</sup> Lectures (3 hours) .....	4	9		9	
		Practical (6 hours) .....		12-6			
Full Year	1893	Organic Chemistry II— Lectures (3 hours) .....		10		10	11
		Tutorials (1 hour) .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practical (6 hours): alternatives .....		12-6		12-6	
Full Year	3204	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II— Lectures (3 hours) .....	11	11	11		
		Tutorial (1 hour): alternatives .....	3.15				2.15
		Practical (6 hours): alternatives .....			12-6	12-6	
Full Year	4402	Physical and Mathematical Geology II— Lectures (3 hours) .....		10		10	12
		Practical (2 x 3 hours) .....		2-5		2-5	
Full Year	2653	Physics II— Lectures (3 hours) .....	10		10		10
		Tutorial (1 hour) .....			2.15		
		Practical (2 x 3 hours): alternatives .....					
		Stream A .....	2-5	10-1			
		Stream B .....		2-5		10-1	
		Stream C .....				2-5	2-5
Full Year	3773	Physiology II— Lectures (3 hours) .....	9		9		9
		Tutorial (1 hour) .....		#		#	#
		Practical (4 hours) .....		2-6		2-6	
Full Year	3149	Psychology II— Lectures (3 hours) .....	5.15		5.15		5.15
		Tutorial (1 hour) .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practical .....	#	#	#	#	#
Full Year	3472	Zoology II— Lectures (3 hours) .....	10		10		10
		Practical (6 hours): alternatives .....			12-6	12-6	

NOTE: Where a disturbance to scheduled Level III classes occurs due to public holidays, alternative times may need to be arranged in the evenings or on a Saturday morning.

**ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY — LEVEL III SUBJECTS**

I	6900	Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals— Lectures (2 hours) .....	10		11		
		Tutorial/Practical (5 hours) .....					1-6
Full Year	9646	Head and Neck and Neuroanatomy— Lectures (2 hours) .....				10	12
		Practicals (2 hours) .....				11-1	
II	9932	Neuroanatomy and Neuroendocrinology— Lectures (2 hours) .....				10	12
		Tutorial/Practical (5 hours) .....	1-6				
I	5045	Special Sense Organs— Lectures (2 hours) .....	12		10		
		Tutorial/Practical (5 hours) .....	1-6				
II	7997	Topics and Techniques in Cytology— Lectures (2 hours) .....	10		11		
		Tutorial/Practical (5 hours) .....					1-6

NOTE: Classes in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables, unless shown otherwise.

In some cases periods longer than the nominal number of hours indicated in the syllabus have been set aside for practical classes in order to allow students to attend lectures which clash with the practical sessions.

# Times to be arranged.

<sup>a</sup> Students taking Microbiology should attend the practical session on Thursday.

FACULTY OF SCIENCE  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE *Continued*

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

**BIOCHEMISTRY — LEVEL III SUBJECTS**

I	5318	Biochemical Techniques— Practicals (4 hours) .....	1-6				
I	9510	Biochemistry of Control of Gene Expression— Lectures (2 hours) .....	10			10	
		Tutorials (1 hour) .....	12				
II	4762	Biological Structure and Function— Lectures (2 hours) .....	10			10	
		Tutorials (1 hour) .....		9			
I	2123	Molecular Biology of the Gene— Lectures (2 hours) .....			10		10
		Tutorials (1 hour) .....				9**	
I	2893	Recombinant DNA Technology: Practice— Practicals (4 hours): alternatives .....				12-6	12-6
I	6927	Recombinant DNA Technology: Theory— Lectures (1 hour) .....		9			
		Tutorial (1 hour/fortnight) .....	#	#	#	#	#
II	5317	Research Topics in Biochemistry— Practicals (8 hours) .....	1-6			12-6A	12-6A
II	2492	Selected Topics in Biochemistry— Lectures (2 hours) .....			10		10
		Tutorial (1 hour) .....	12				

**BOTANY — LEVEL III SUBJECTS**

I	7839	Aquatic Plant Biology* +— Lectures (2 hours) .....		11		11	
		Practicals (5 hours) .....			12-6		
II	2778	Ecophysiology of Plants* + +— Lectures (2 hours) .....	10				10
		Practicals (5 hours) .....			12-6		
II	5052	Plant Biochemistry and Membrane Transport*— Lectures (2 hours) .....		11		11	
		Practicals (5 hours) .....				12-6	
Jan 1990 I	8318 3488	Rangelands Ecology + + +— The Evolution of the Australian Flora*— Lectures (2 hours) .....	12	12			
		Practicals (5 hours) .....				12-6	

\* Lectures and practicals may be rearranged, in consultation with students, to avoid timetabling clashes with other subjects; practicals will be duplicated if numbers warrant.

\*\* An alternative time may be arranged.

+ Fieldwork to be held in the first week of the mid-semester break of Semester I.

+ + Fieldwork to be held in the second week of the mid-semester break of Semester I.

+ + + The Rangelands Ecology course is held in January 1990, starting on the first working day after the New Year holiday.

A Alternatives.

NOTE: Classes in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables, unless shown otherwise.

In some cases periods longer than the nominal number of hours indicated in the syllabus have been set aside for practical classes in order to allow students to attend lectures which clash with the practical sessions.

# Times to be arranged.

**Time-tables  
1990**

**FACULTY OF SCIENCE  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE *Continued***

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

**CLINICAL AND EXPERIMENTAL PHARMACOLOGY — LEVEL III SUBJECTS**

I	1730	Principles of Pharmacology and Toxicology*— Lectures (4 hours) ..... Practicals (9 hours) .....	9	10	9 10-5		9 2-4
II	4574	Systematic Pharmacology*— Lectures (4 hours) ..... Practicals (9 hours) .....	9	10	9 10-5		9 2-4

\* The Laboratory is available for practical work all day on Wednesdays. A further two hours is required; whilst this time is shown on Friday afternoons, students may do this at any time.

**ENTOMOLOGY — LEVEL III SUBJECTS**

Consult the Faculty of Agricultural Science for the following subjects:

- 3041 Biochemistry and Physiology of Insects (Science)
- 3310 Insect Behaviour (Science)
- 1379 Insect Pathogens: Pathology/Molecular Biology (Science)
- 6865 Population Ecology of Insects (Science)

**GENETICS — LEVEL III SUBJECTS**

II	5482	Cellular and Molecular Genetics of Mammals: Practice— Practicals (4 hours) .....		2-6			
II	8615	Cellular and Molecular Genetics of Mammals: Theory— Lectures (1 hour) .....					9
I	8723	Cytogenetics— Lectures (1 hour) ..... Practicals (4 hours) .....					9 2-6
I	3077	Immunogenetics— Lectures (1 hour) ..... Tutorials (2 hours)* .....			9		
I	2900	Nuclear/Extranuclear Genetic Compartments: Practice— Practicals (4 hours) .....		12			12
I	5160	Nuclear/Extranuclear Genetic Compartments: Theory— Lectures (1 hour) .....		2-6			
II	2800	Quantitative, Population and Evolutionary Genetics— Lectures (1 hour) ..... Tutorial (2 hours)* .....				11	
II	5112	Regulation of Gene Expression: Practice— Practicals (4 hours) .....		12		11	12
II	2835	Regulation of Gene Expressions: Theory— Lecture (1 hour) .....			9		

\* Should sufficient students require it, an alternative tutorial time will be arranged.

FACULTY OF SCIENCE  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE *Continued*

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

**GEOLOGY AND GEOPHYSICS — LEVEL III SUBJECTS**

I	4184	Deposition and Deformation— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Practicals (5 hours) .....	9, 10 9-6				
I	2221	Exploration Geophysics— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Practicals (5 hours) .....			12, 2 9-6		
II	2588	Geochemistry, Geochronology and Ore Deposits— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Practicals (5 hours) .....		9, 2 9-6			
II	4332	Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Practicals (5 hours) .....	12, 2 9-6				
II	5043	Palaeontology and Macroevolution— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Practicals (5 hours) .....			9, 2 9-6		
I	3033	Petroleum Geology— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Practicals (5 hours) .....				12, 4 9-6	
II	1926	Surficial Zone Mineralogy, Geostatistics— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Practicals (5 hours) .....				12, 2 9-6	
I	8037	Stratigraphy and General Palaeontology— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Practicals (5 hours) .....					12, 2 9-6
I	4730	Supergene Ore Deposits and Geological Excursion— Lectures (2 hours for 6.5 weeks) ..... Practicals (5 hours for 6 weeks) .....		9, 2 9-6			
II	1789	Tectonics and Geological Mapping— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Practicals (5 hours) .....					12, 2 9-6
II	9769	Theoretical Geophysics— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Practicals (5 hours) .....			9, 2 9-6		

**MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY — LEVEL III SUBJECTS**

I	9371	Advanced Immunology— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorial (1 hour) ..... Practicals (6 hours) .....	9		11 # #	# #	#
I	7335	Advanced Microbiology— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hour) ..... Practicals (6 hours) .....		11	# #	# #	11
II	9570	Host Response to Infection— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorial (1 hour) ..... Practicals (6 hours) .....	9		11 # #	# #	
II	7546	Mechanisms of Infection— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorial (1 hour) ..... Practicals (6 hours) .....		11	# #	# #	11
II	2647	Perspectives in Microbiology and Immunology— Lecture/Tutorial (1 hour) .....					9

# Times to be arranged.

**Time-tables  
1990**

**FACULTY OF SCIENCE  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE *Continued***

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

**ORGANIC CHEMISTRY — LEVEL III SUBJECTS**

II	1115	Heterocyclic Chemistry and Natural Products— Lectures (2 hours) .....	12		12		
		Practicals (6 hours): alternatives .....		12-6	12-6	12-6	
I	4265	Mechanisms and Synthesis A— Lectures (2 hours) .....		10		12	
		Practicals (6 hours): alternatives .....		12-6	12-6	12-6	
II	6009	Mechanisms and Synthesis B— Lectures (2 hours) .....		10		12	
		Practicals (6 hours): alternatives .....		12-6	12-6	12-6	
I	5084	Spectroscopy and Physical and Organic Chemistry— Lectures (2 hours) .....	12		12		
		Practicals (6 hours): alternatives .....		12-6	12-6	12-6	

**PHYSICAL AND INORGANIC CHEMISTRY — LEVEL III SUBJECTS**

II	6586	Electrolyte Solutions and Analytical Chemistry— Lectures (2 hours) .....				9	9
		Practicals (6 hours): Stream 1 .....		12-6	12-6		
		Stream 2 .....				12-6	12-6
II	6271	Electrolyte Solutions and Macromolecules— Lectures (2 hours): Weeks 1-6 of Semester .....	9		9	9	9
		Weeks 7-12 of Semester .....					
		Practicals (6 hours): Stream 1 .....		12-6	12-6		
		Stream 2 .....				12-6	12-6
II	1440	Electrolyte Solutions and Statistical Thermodynamics— Lectures (2 hours): Weeks 1-6 of semester .....	11			9	9
		Weeks 7-12 of semester .....				11	
		Practicals (6 hours): Stream 1 .....		12-6	12-6		
		Stream 2 .....				12-6	12-6
I	7893	Metal Complexes and Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms— Lectures (2 hours) .....				9	9
		Practicals (6 hours): Stream 1 .....		12-6	12-6		
		Stream 2 .....				12-6	12-6
I	8805	Metal Complexes and Organometallics— Lectures (2 hours): Weeks 1-6 of semester .....	9		9	9	9
		Practicals (6 hours): Stream 1 .....		12-6	12-6		
		Stream 2 .....				12-6	12-6
II	2832	Molecular Spectra and Analytical Chemistry— Lectures (2 hours): Weeks 1-6 of semester .....	9		9		
		Weeks 7-12 of semester .....				9	9
		Practicals (6 hours): Stream 1 .....		12-6	12-6		
		Stream 2 .....				12-6	12-6

FACULTY OF SCIENCE  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE *Continued*

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

PHYSICAL AND INORGANIC CHEMISTRY — LEVEL III SUBJECTS *Continued*

II	1816	Molecular Spectra and Macromolecules— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Practicals (6 hours): Stream 1 ..... Stream 2 .....	9	12-6	9 12-6	12-6	12-6
II	5982	Molecular Spectra and Statistical Thermodynamics— Lectures (2 hours): Weeks 1 to 6 of semester ..... Weeks 7 to 12 of semester ..... Practicals (6 hours): Stream 1 ..... Stream 2 .....	9 11	12-6	9 12-6	11 12-6	12-6
I	9088	Quantum Chemistry and Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms— Lectures (2 hours): Weeks 7 to 12 ..... Practicals (6 hours): Stream 1 ..... Stream 2 .....	9	12-6	9 12-6	9 12-6	9 12-6
I	9255	Quantum Chemistry and Organometallics— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Practicals (6 hours): Stream 1 ..... Stream 2 .....	9	12-6	9 12-6	12-6	12-6

PHYSICS AND MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS — LEVEL III SUBJECTS

I	7099	Advanced Dynamics— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) .....	#	4 #	#	4 #	#
II	1067	Advanced Quantum Mechanics— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) .....	#	4 #	#	4 #	#
I	6852	Astrophysics— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) .....	#	#	11 #	#	12 #
II	1982	Atmospheric and Environmental Physics— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) .....	#	12 #	#	#	11 #
II	2396	Atomic and Nuclear Physics— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) .....	#	11 #	#	11 #	#
II	7633	Relativity and Classical Field Theory— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) .....	#	2 #	#	2 #	#
I	6849	Electromagnetism— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) .....	11 #	#	#	11 #	#
I	4324	Mathematical Methods— Lectures (2 hours) ..... Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) .....	#	2 #	#	2 #	#

# Times to be arranged.

**Time-tables  
1990**

**FACULTY OF SCIENCE  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE *Continued***

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

**PHYSICS AND MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS — LEVEL III SUBJECTS *Continued***

I	1384	Optics— Lectures (2 hours) .....		12		12	
		Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) .....	#	#	#	#	#
I	7477	Laboratory Physics A Practicals (9 hours) .....	2-5		2-5		2-5
II	9116	Laboratory Physics B Practicals (9 hours) .....	2-5		2-5		2-5
I	4964	Quantum Mechanics— Lectures (2 hours) .....		11			11
		Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) .....	#	#	#	#	#
II	4736	Solid State Physics— Lectures (2 hours) .....			12		12
		Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) .....	#	#	#	#	#
II	5547	Statistical Mechanics— Lectures (2 hours) .....	11		11		
		Tutorials (1 hour/fortnight) .....	#	#	#	#	#

**PSYCHOLOGY — LEVEL III SUBJECTS**

I	8267	Animal Behaviour III— Lectures (1 hour) .....				3.15	
		Tutorials (1 x 4 hours) .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practicals .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practical briefing session .....				5.15	
II	2196	Environmental Psychology III— Lectures (1 hour) .....				3.15	
		Tutorials (1 x 4 hours) .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practicals .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practical briefing session .....				5.15	
I	1161	Human Decision Processes III— Lectures (1 hour) .....			3.15		
		Tutorials (1 x 4 hours) .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practicals .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practical briefing session .....				5.15	
II	7196	Intelligence III— Lectures (1 hour) .....	3.15				
		Tutorials (1 x 4 hours) .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practicals .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practical briefing session .....				5.15	
I	8779	Metapsychology III— Lectures (1 hour) .....					3.15
		Tutorials (1 x 4 hours) .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practicals .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practical briefing session .....				5.15	
I	4770	Neuroscience in Psychology III— Lectures (1 hour) .....		4.15			
		Tutorials (1 x 4 hours) .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practicals .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practical briefing session .....				5.15	
Full Year	3170	Psychological Research Methodology III— Lectures (1 hour) .....			5.15		
		Tutorials (1 x 4 hours) .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practicals .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practical briefing session .....				5.15	

# Times to be arranged.



FACULTY OF SCIENCE  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE *Continued*

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

PSYCHOLOGY — LEVEL III SUBJECTS *Continued*

II	9703	Psychology of Motivation III— Lectures (1 hour) .....			3.15		
		Tutorials (1 x 4 hours) .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practicals .....	#	#	#		#
		Practical briefing session .....				5.15	
II	8659	Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations III— Lectures (1 hour) .....					3.15
		Tutorials (1 x 4 hours) .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practicals .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practical briefing session .....				5.15	
I	7324	Studies in Personality III— Lectures (1 hour) .....	3.15				
		Tutorials (1 x 4 hours) .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practicals .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practical briefing session .....				5.15	
II	5673	The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III— Lectures (1 hour) .....		4.15			
		Tutorials (1 x 4 hours) .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practicals .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Practical briefing session .....				5.15	

PHYSIOLOGY — LEVEL III SUBJECTS

I	2984	Cellular Physiology— Lectures (2 hours) .....		11			11
		Tutorials (1 hour): alternatives .....		12		12	
		Practicals (4 hours): alternatives .....		2-6		2-6	
I	7288	Exercise Physiology— Lectures (2 hours) .....	11			11	
		Tutorials (1 hour): alternatives .....		12		12	
		Practicals (4 hours): alternatives .....		12-6		12-6	
II	8546	Neurobiology— Lectures (2 hours) .....		11			11
		Tutorials (1 hour): alternatives .....		12		12	
		Practicals (4 hours): alternatives .....		12-6		12-6	

SOCIAL BIOLOGY — LEVEL III SUBJECTS

I	5395	Social Biology— Lectures (2 hours) .....	#	#	#	#	#
		Tutorials (1 hour) .....	#	#	#	#	#

# Times to be arranged.

**Time-tables  
1990**

**FACULTY OF SCIENCE  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE *Continued***

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

**ZOOLOGY — LEVEL III SUBJECTS**

I	5224	Comparative and Environmental Physiology—*					
		Lectures (2 hours) .....			9	9	
		Practicals (5 hours) .....					12-6
II	5464	Evolution, Systematics and Biogeography—*					
		Lectures (2 hours) .....		10		9	
		Practicals (5 hours) .....		12-6			
II	8896	Freshwater Ecology—* +					
		Lectures (2 hours) .....	9	9			
		Practicals (5 hours) .....	12-6				
I	9035	Marine Ecology—* + +					
		Lectures (2 hours) .....		9		10	
		Practicals (5 hours) .....		12-6			
I	1427	Research Methods in Zoology—*					
		Lectures (2 hours) .....	9	10			
		Practicals (5 hours) .....	12-6				

\* Practicals will be duplicated if numbers warrant.

+ Fieldwork to be held in the first week of the mid-semester break of second semester.

+ + Fieldwork to be held in the week prior to the first semester.

LATE AFTERNOON AND EVENING LECTURES  
FACULTY OF ARTS — (UNDERGRADUATE COURSES)

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

LEVEL I SUBJECTS

II	9155	An Introduction to Political Sociology I ..		4.15		4.15	
Full Year	5978	Chinese I .....	4.15	4.15	4.15	4.15	4.15
Full Year	8461	Economics I .....	5.15-7		5.15		
Full Year	1278	English I .....		5.15		5.15	
Full Year	4242	French I— Lectures .....			5.15		
		Language Classes .....	5.15		5.15		
		Language Laboratory .....			4.15		
Full Year	2224	French IA— Lectures and Tutorials .....	4.15	4.15	4.15	4.15	4.15
		Language Laboratory .....		3.15		3.15	
Full Year	7419	Introduction to Social Anthropology I ....			4.15		4.15
Full Year	2725	Japanese I .....	4.15	4.15	4.15	4.15	4.15
I	7743	Logic I .....	5.15		5.15		
I	7626	Mathematical Economics I .....		5.15		5.15	5.15
Full Year	7263	Mathematics for Economists I .....		4.15		4.15	
	9151	New Methods in Arts: Using Personal Computers .....	#	#	#	#	#
Full Year	1118	Old Societies and New States in the Modern World I .....		4.15		4.15	
II	9014	Philosophy IA .....		5.15		5.15	
I	5704	Philosophy IB .....		5.15		5.15	
Full Year	5104	Psychology I .....	5.15		5.15		5.15

LEVEL II SUBJECTS

II	3866	Australian Literature: The Littoral Imagination II .....				5-8	
II	8243	Australian Urban History II .....	3.15		3.15		
I	7634	Biogeography of Human Dominated Landscapes II .....		4.15		4.15	
Full Year	1736	Chinese II .....	4.15	4.15	4.15	4.15	4.15
I	9467	East Asian Economics .....	4.15		4.15		
I	1682	Economic History A .....		6.15		6.15	
II	7350	Economic History C .....		4.15		4.15	
I	6034	English before 1066 II .....		4.15		4.15	
Full Year	2935	International Politics II .....		5.15		5.15	
Full Year	1408	Japanese II .....	4.15	4.15	4.15	4.15	4.15
II	3037	Logic II .....	4.15		4.15		
II	9893	Macroeconomics II .....	5.15		5.15		
I, II	8870	Microeconomics II .....	5.15		5.15		
II	5720	Modernist Literature II .....	4.15		4.15		
I	6007	Philosophy IIA .....		5.15		5.15	
II	3538	Philosophy IIC .....		5.15		5.15	
Full Year	2650	Political Development in Australia II .....			3.15		3.15
I	9817	Pre-Colonial Aboriginal Society II .....				4.15-6	
Full Year	3149	Psychology II .....	5.15		5.15		5.15
I	4556	Structural Geomorphology .....	#	#	#	#	#
II	4287	The Anthropology of Political Discourse II .....				4.15-6	
I	1323	The Centre and the Australian Imagination II .....		5.15		5.15	

# Times to be arranged.

**Time-tables  
1990**

**LATE AFTERNOON AND EVENING LECTURES  
FACULTY OF ARTS — (UNDERGRADUATE COURSES) *Continued***

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

**LEVEL III SUBJECTS *Continued***

I	4525	The Emergence of the Modern Sensibility .....	4.15		4.15		
I	8916	Urban History: Europe 1000-1900 II .....	3.15		3.15		
I	6237	USA: Constitution to Civil War 1787-1865 II .....		3.15		3.15	

**LEVEL III SUBJECTS**

I	8267	Animal Behaviour III .....				3.15	
I	4367	Applied Economics III .....	5.15		5.15		
II	5969	Australian Literature: The Littoral Imagination III .....				5-8	
II	2905	Australian Urban History III .....	3.15		3.15		
I	5284	Business and Government III .....		3.15	3.15		
I	7739	Econometrics III .....		4.15		4.15	
II	4030	Economic Geography III .....			4.15		4.15
II	7350	Economic History C .....		4.15		4.15	
I	9068	English before 1066 III .....		4.15		4.15	
II	2196	Environmental Psychology III .....				3.15	
I	1131	Human Decision Processes III .....			3.15		
II	7196	Intelligence III .....	3.15				
Full Year	9287	International Politics III .....		5.15		5.15	
Full Year	7615	Japanese III .....	4.15	4.15	4.15	4.15	4.15
I	8779	Metapsychology III .....					3.15
II	3046	Modernist Literature III .....	4.15		4.15		
I	4770	Neuroscience in Psychology III .....		4.15			
II	2721	Pacific History III .....		3.15		3.15	
II	7173	Philosophy IIIB .....	5.15				5.15
I	4825	Philosophy IIIE .....	5.15				5.15
I	9009	Pre-Colonial Aboriginal Society III .....				4.15-6	
Full Year	3170	Psychological Research Methodology III .....			5.15		
II	9703	Psychology of Motivation III .....			3.15		
II	7981	Public Finance III .....	4.15		4.15		
II	1150	Regional Development III .....			4.15		4.15
II	8659	Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations III .....					3.15
II	5722	Structural Geomorphology III .....	#	#	#	#	#
I	7324	Studies in Personality III .....	3.15				
II	8994	The Anthropology of Political Discourse III .....				4.15-6	

# Times to be arranged.

NOTE: The following information about subjects which are normally available at late afternoon or evening lectures may help part-time students to plan their courses. All subjects and times are offered subject to availability of staff and are subject to revision.

LATE AFTERNOON AND EVENING LECTURES  
FACULTY OF ARTS — (UNDERGRADUATE COURSES) *Continued*

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

LEVEL III SUBJECTS *Continued*

I	1154	The Centre and the Australian Imagination III .....		5.15		5.15	
I	2689	The Emergence of the Modern Sensibility III .....	4.15		4.15		
II	5673	The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III .....		4.15			
I	3200	Tropical Environments and Human Systems III .....		3.15		3.15	
I	7761	Urban History: Europe 1000-1900 III .....	3.15		3.15		
I	2150	USA: Constitution to Civil War 1787-1865 III .....		3.15		3.15	

# Times to be arranged.

NOTE: The following information about subjects which are normally available at late afternoon or evening lectures may help part-time students to plan their courses. All subjects and times are offered subject to availability of staff and are subject to revision.

**Time-tables  
1990**

**LATE AFTERNOON AND EVENING LECTURES  
FACULTY OF ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE —  
(UNDERGRADUATE COURSES)**

**SEMESTER I**

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

**LEVEL I SUBJECTS**

Full Year	3349	Commercial Law IF .....	5.15		5.15		
I	6362	Commercial Law IS .....	5.15		5.15		
Full Year	8461	Economics I .....	5.15		5.15		
Full Year	7263	Mathematics for Economists I .....		4.15		4.15	

**LEVEL II SUBJECTS**

I, II	8870	Microeconomics II .....	5.15		5.15		
I	7651	Financial Accounting II .....		5.15		5.15	

**LEVEL II/III SUBJECTS**

I	9467	East Asian Economics .....	4.15		4.15		
I	1682	Economic History A .....		6.15		6.15	

**LEVEL III SUBJECTS**

I	4367	Applied Economics III .....	5.15		5.15		
I	9955	Computerised Accounting and Systems III .....		5.15		5.15	
I	7739	Econometrics III .....		4.15		4.15	
I	6110	Financial Accounting III .....		5.15		5.15	

**SEMESTER II**

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

**LEVEL I SUBJECTS**

Full Year	8461	Economics I .....	5.15		5.15		
II	2499	Information Systems I .....	5.15		5.15		
II	7626	Mathematical Economics I .....		4.15		4.15	4.15
Full Year	7626	Mathematics for Economists I .....		4.15		4.15	

**LEVEL II SUBJECTS**

II	6801	Business Finance II .....		5.15		5.15	
I, II	9893	Macroeconomics II .....	5.15		5.15		

**LATE AFTERNOON AND EVENING LECTURES  
FACULTY OF ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE —  
(UNDERGRADUATE COURSES)**

**SEMESTER II** *Continued*

Semester	Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
----------	--------------	---------	--------	---------	-----------	----------	--------

**LEVEL II/III SUBJECTS**

II	7350	Economic History C .....		4.15		4.15	
----	------	--------------------------	--	------	--	------	--

**LEVEL III SUBJECTS**

II	8315	Company Accounting III .....		5.15		5.15	
II	4030	Economic Geography III .....			4.15		4.15
II	8761	Income Tax Law III .....	5.15		5.15		
II	7981	Public Finance III .....	4.15		4.15		

**NOTE:** The following information about subjects which are normally available at late afternoon or evening lectures may help part-time students to plan their courses. All subjects and times are offered subject to availability of staff and are subject to revision.

*Economics and Commerce*

Economics I is normally offered at late lectures every year. The other compulsory B.Ec. subjects are normally offered in alternate years at late lectures. Some non-compulsory subjects are available each year at evening lectures. For further details see B.Ec. syllabuses and time-tables.





SUBJECT INDEX

Titles of subjects:

(a) The Roman numeral normally indicates the level of the subject, e.g. Latin I is a first-year subject, Latin III a third-year subject.

(b) Where a topic of the same name is available in more than one course, appropriate explanatory abbreviations are added, e.g. Atmospheric Physics, Atmospheric Physics (Env.St.).

Subject	Syllabus Number	Page	Subject	Syllabus Number	Page
<b>A</b>			Anatomy IMB	4201	737
A Survey of Feminist Thinkers II	5849	281	Ancient Greek I	9178	186
A Survey of Feminist Thinkers III	3466	286	Ancient Greek IA	2858	187
Aboriginal Australia	5191	397	Ancient Greek II	5749	188
Aboriginal Australia III	4840	227	Ancient Greek IIA	7773	189
Aborigines and the Law	9046	604	Ancient Greek III	5944	193
Aborigines and the State II	8195	161	Ancient Greek IIIA	3943	194
Aborigines and the State III	5437	166	Ancient Greek IIIS	7175	189
Accounting I	3049	477	Ancient Philosophy II	6455	192
Accounting Theory III	4196	481	Ancient Philosophy III	6113	196, 277
Administrative Law	8326	603	Animal Behaviour III	8267	291, 951
Adult Psychology and Education	1964	379	Animal Breeding and Genetics	8049	60
Advanced Automatic Control	5962	571	Animal Nutrition, Growth and Development	1907	58
Advanced Communication Theory	9334	558	Animal Physiology A (Systems)	7318	57
Advanced Control	1560	557	Animal Physiology B (Regulation)	1617	58
Advanced Criminal Investigation	3729	628	Animal Products and Production	4148	58
Advanced Curriculum Studies in Mathematics	2051	377	Antennas and Propagation	6883	555
Advanced Dynamics	7099	672, 941	Anthropology and Sexuality II	3964	157
Advanced Electromagnetic Theory	8798	554	Anthropology and Sexuality III	1168	162
Advanced Heat and Mass Transfer	9463	572	Applied Econometrics III	4883	202, 462
Advanced Immunology	9371	933	Applied Economics III	4367	202, 463
Advanced Language (German)	2626	301	Applied Geographic Information Systems	6775	305
Advanced Managerial Finance	8143	499	Applied Methodology	1286	337
Advanced Microbiology	7335	933	Applied Pathology and Forensic Medicine VI	9950	750
Advanced Microprocessors	6281	558	Applied Probability	4447	657
Advanced Middle English III	1407	209	Applied Social and Organizational Psychology	3166	338
Advanced Occupational Hygiene	4742	776	Applying Mathematics	7724	694
Advanced Old English III	1725	209	Appropriate Technology	4734	389
Advanced Plant Breeding	8593	55	Aquatic Plant Biology	7839	906
Advanced Quantitative Decision Making	8725	499	Architectural Construction I(P)	6907	120
Advanced Quantum Mechanics	1067	672, 942	Architectural Construction II(P)	9763	122
Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes	2932	534	Architectural Construction III	8585	124
Advanced Signal Processing	1008	558	Architectural Design and Practice II	3330	123
Advanced Vibrations	9274	572	Architectural Design IIIA	4624	124
Agricultural Biotechnology	7583	50	Architectural Design IIIB	8297	124
Agricultural Economics I	2418	47	Architectural Design IIS	8332	122
Agricultural Economics III	8178	202, 462	Architectural Design IS	2220	120
Agricultural Experimentation	5286	61	Architectural Science I(P)	9861	121
Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology	5677	48	Architectural Science II(P)	1493	123
Agricultural Physics	7315	48	Architectural Science III	7943	125
Agricultural Practice and Policy	9039	75	Architectural Science I(P)	9700	121
Agricultural Production	6209	75	Architectural Structures I(P)	8498	123
Agronomic Practices	5008	53	Architectural Structures II(P)	1539	125
Agronomic Principles	2834	53	Architectural Structures III	5468	98
Airconditioning and Refrigeration	6804	572	Art History and Theories IA	8361	99
Algebra	5807	675	Art History and Theories IB	9888	102
American Pathfinders in Music	6973	815, 831, 852, 866, 271	Art History and Theories IIA	9853	102
An Introduction to Political Sociology I	9155	279	Art History and Theories IIB	4172	374
Analogue Techniques	7673	553	Aspects of Motivation in Education	9973	389
Analysis	6848	676	Aspects of the Antarctic Environment	3225	602
Anarchism and Libertarianism II	5289	283	Associations	4145	938
Anarchism and Libertarianism III	5446	287	Astronomy I	6852	942
Anatomy and Histology ID	9931	420, 750	Astrophysics	1982	942
Anatomy IIMB	8063	742	Atmospheric and Environmental Physics	9188	397
Anatomy IIIMB	8946	740	(Env.St.)	2396	943
			Atomic and Nuclear Physics	7440	482
			Auditing III	5549	815, 816, 852, 853
			Aural Development I	1222	815, 824, 852, 859
			Aural Development II		



# Subjects

Subject	Syllabus Number	Page	Subject	Syllabus Number	Page
Communities, Boundaries and Symbols III .....	8047	162			
Community Dentistry V .....	5472	432			
Community Practice VI .....	8958	749			
Company Accounting III .....	8315	482			
Company Liquidations .....	6085	628			
Company Receiverships .....	7498	628			
Company Takeovers .....	6956	629			
Comparative and Environmental Physiology .....	5224	954			
Comparative Company Law .....	4890	629			
Comparative Morphology II .....	9828	750, 897			
Comparative Politics (B) II .....	8363	282			
Comparative Politics (B) III .....	1738	286			
Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals .....	6900	899			
Compiler Construction .....	6720	665			
Complex Analysis .....	3337	677			
Composition I .....	7697	853			
Composition II .....	4711	859			
Composition III .....	9248	866			
Computational Mathematics .....	1322	573, 658			
Computer Architecture .....	5141	665			
Computer Communications .....	9664	559			
Computer Graphics .....	8698	666			
Computer Hardware Design .....	7786	559			
Computer Methods in Architecture II .....	1530	103			
Computer Methods in Architecture IIIA .....	2258	108			
Computer Methods in Architecture IIIB .....	4903	108			
Computer Methods in Architecture IIIS .....	3148	108			
Computer Networking and Data Communications .....	2328	666			
Computer Studies .....	4212	317			
Computer Systems .....	1956	663			
Computerised Accounting and Systems III .....	9955	483			
Computers in Education .....	2199	314			
Concepts of Computer Science .....	6733	551, 560			
Concepts of Physics (Science Education) .....	6660	961			
Conflicts of Laws .....	1587	605			
Conflicts of Laws: General Principles .....	2601	629			
Conservation and Heritage Law .....	9844	606, 397			
Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes .....	2438	398			
Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes III .....	5359	228			
Conservative Dentistry II .....	3187	423			
Conservative Dentistry III .....	4554	425			
Conservative Dentistry IV .....	6541	429			
Constitutional Law .....	8433	600			
Contract .....	3731	600			
Control Applications and Power Electronics .....	1223	556			
Control III .....	3098	550, 561			
Control IV .....	7027	555			
Convexity .....	3874	677			
Corporate Finance .....	3209	629			
Corporate Management .....	6639	629			
Corporate Strategy .....	6055	498			
Corporate Taxation .....	4043	629			
Course Work in Pest Management .....	1220	84			
Criminal Fault .....	8154	630			
Criminal Investigation .....	7522	606			
Criminal Law .....	8580	602			
Criminal Law: Current Issues .....	3428	630			
Criminal Procedure .....	8080	630			
Criminology .....	1901	607			
Crop Agronomy .....	3507	54			
Crop Nutrition and Nitrogen Fixation by Legumes .....	7723	54			
Crop Protection .....	2471	76			
Culture, Education and Society .....	5203	311			
Curriculum Studies in History and Social Science .....	3212	377			
Cytogenetics .....	8723	920			
			<b>D</b>		
Damages .....	1920	630			
Data Analysis .....	4523	681			
Dental Care II .....	2812	422			
Dental Materials Science III .....	6704	426			
Dental Public Health .....	6100	788			
Dental Science I .....	3311	420			
Dental Science II .....	3188	423			
Deposition and Deformation .....	4184	925			
Design and Building Studies IIIA .....	5020	109			
Design and Building Studies IIIB .....	6229	109			
Design Automation .....	3701	573			
Design for Function .....	7872	562			
Design for Manufacture .....	2046	566			
Design for Performance .....	8346	567			
Design for Strength .....	4766	563			
Design Graphics .....	9167	525			
Design of Structures II .....	9290	537			
Design Project (Level II) .....	5533	563			
Design Project (Level III) .....	8432	567			
Design Studies IA .....	8897	100			
Design Studies IB .....	2713	100			
Design Studies IIA .....	6344	104			
Design Studies IIB .....	7090	104			
Design Theories II .....	8084	105			
Developmental Physiology of Crop Plants .....	1670	69			
Diaghilev's "Ballet Russes" .....	5244	271, 815, 832, 852, 866			
Differential Equations .....	9787	658			
Differential Equations and Fourier Series .....	7243	528, 537, 549, 561, 562, 655			
Digital Image Analysis .....	3983	304			
Digital Systems .....	9753	551, 561			
Digital Systems and Microprocessors .....	6925	554			
Directed Reading Studies .....	3404	696			
Disability: Vocational Training and Assessment .....	3709	340			
Discrete Mathematics .....	8575	695			
Discrete Mathematics II .....	1429	675			
Distribution Theory II .....	4107	681			
Distribution Theory III .....	2991	683			
Double Bass I .....	8970	818			
Double Bass IA .....	1132	854			
Double Bass II .....	5146	825			
Double Bass IIA .....	6018	860			
Double Bass IIB .....	8248	833			
Double Bass III .....	2369	868			
Double Bass IIIA .....	9613	200			
Drama I .....	6926	200			
Drama II .....	2391	525			
Dynamics .....					
			<b>E</b>		
Early Music II .....	5641	589, 268			
Early Music IIIC .....	9902	269			
Earth Science/Geology .....	8634	317			
East Asian Economics .....	9467	172, 201, 460			
Ecological Biochemistry .....	6129	50			
Ecological Land Survey and Evaluation .....	2602	390			
Econometrics III .....	7739	202, 464			
Economic Development IIIA .....	3751	202, 464			
Economic Development IIIB .....	5942	202, 465			
Economic Geography II .....	8673	225			
Economic Geography III .....	4030	465			
Economic History A .....	1682	201, 461			
Economic History C .....	7350	201, 461			
Economic History I .....	9073	201, 456			

# Subjects

Subject	Syllabus Number	Page	Subject	Syllabus Number	Page
Economic Institutions and Policy I	2148	201, 456	Equity in Cities: A Comparative Perspective	7189	399
Economic Statistics I	8179	201, 456	Ergonomics	9445	340
Economic Statistics IA	7322	201, 457	Essays and Specialist Lectures	6341	557
Economic Statistics II	2394	201, 458	Ethical Issues in Public Health	7258	777, 787
Economic Statistics IIA	9514	201, 459	Ethics, Aesthetics and Education	2544	369
Economic Theory A	5515	491	Ethnomusicology II	1685	859, 268
Economic Theory B	1188	491	Ethnomusicology III	3881	867, 271
Economic Theory III	2100	202, 466	Ethnomusicology IIIC	1492	269
Economics	4397	315	Evaluative Techniques in Psychotherapy	3607	770
Economics for Management	2697	497	Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe IIA	3463	243
Economics I	8461	201, 457	Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe IIIA	5961	248
Economics of Labour III	8518	202, 466	Evidence	4729	604
Economics of Public Policy	9993	510	Evolution of Landform in Australia III	7300	229
Ecophysiology of Plants	2778	906	Evolution, Systematics and Biogeography	5464	955
Ecosystem Patterns and Processes	6339	390	Evolution, Systematics and Biogeography (Ag.Sc.)	5474	65
Education in Multilingual Societies	6316	313	Exercise Physiology	7288	947
Education in Renaissance Italy and England	2995	371	Experimental Design	9800	683
Educational Psychology	3592	341	Exploration Geophysics	2221	926
Educational Structures and Relationships	5406	313	Exploratory Data Analysis	4931	693
Elasticity	2368	573, 658			
Electives	3944	534			
Electives V	2548	433			
Electrical Circuits and Machines	5815	531, 540, 567			
Electrical Project	8366	551, 561			
Electrical Systems	6714	525			
Electrolyte Solutions and Statistical Thermodynamics	1440	913			
Electrolyte Solutions and Analytical Chemistry	6586	912			
Electrolyte Solutions and Macromolecules	6271	912			
Electromagnetism	6849	943			
Electromagnetism and Relativity II	3418	940			
Electronics	7980	568			
Electronics II	7199	548, 560			
Electronics III	2876	549			
Electronics IIIC	7150	561			
Energy Conversion	1525	550, 561			
Energy Law	7239	630			
Energy, Usage, Conservation and Equity	7796	391			
Engineering Acoustics	3312	573			
Engineering Computing I	5729	526			
Engineering Computing II	8118	563			
Engineering Computing III	2433	566			
Engineering Mathematics III	5424	569			
Engineering Planning and Design	2853	526			
England and France in the Late Middle Ages II	6372	245			
England and France in the Late Middle Ages III	1916	250			
England Under the Stuarts II	5028	243			
England Under the Stuarts III	2095	248			
English Before 1066 II	6034	204			
English Before 1066 III	9068	208			
English I	1278	203			
English in Education and Contemporary Culture	8333	376			
English Major	4130	316			
English Minor	4207	316			
Entrepreneurship and Innovation	3635	574			
Environmental Change	5291	305			
Environmental Chemistry	8260	391			
Environmental Economics	2290	391			
Environmental Hazards	9474	392			
Environmental Impact Assessment Practice	1183	392			
Environmental Issues in South Australia	9183	402			
Environmental Philosophy and Politics	9791	389			
Environmental Physiology of Crop Plants	4543	69			
Environmental Planning and Protection Law	7272	607, 398			
Environmental Psychology III	2196	292, 951			
Environmental Systems Management	7507	392			
Epidemiological Research Methods	8026	777, 786			
Equitable Remedies	9135	630			
Equity in Cities: A Comparative Perspective III	8388	228			
			<b>F</b>		
			Family Law	5911	608
			Family Property	6178	630
			Farm Management Systems	7521	76
			Farm Production Economics	7472	76
			Fascism and National Socialism II	1740	246
			Fascism and National Socialism III	3877	250
			Feminist Questions	6399	352
			Fiction and Drama in England from 1850 to 1910 II	3112	205
			Fiction and Drama in England from 1850 to 1910 III	8082	210
			Field Sampling Techniques for Remote Sensing	2773	305
			Fields and Energy Conversion	1481	548, 561
			Fields Lines and Guides	2688	550
			Fifth Year Examination	3192	746
			Final (Sixth Year) Examination	1106	748
			Financial Accounting II	7651	480
			Financial Accounting III	6110	483
			Financial Transactions	5258	608
			Finite Population Sampling	4853	684
			First Practical Music Studies IIIA	1399	803
			First Practical Music Study I	3595	800
			First Practical Music Study IIA	2524	802
			First Practical Music Study IIB	2802	805
			First Practical Music Study IIIB	6419	806
			First Year Examination	1870	737
			Fluid and Particle Mechanics	9816	531
			Fluid Mechanics I	8781	563
			Fluid Mechanics II	5526	568
			Flute I	4219	818
			Flute IA	8410	854
			Flute II	4179	825
			Flute IIA	2817	860
			Flute III	6411	834
			Flute IIIA	5282	868
			Fourth Year Examination	8508	744
			French for Vocal Students	5027	841
			French I	4242	216
			French IA — Beginners' French	2224	216
			French II: Language and Culture	5691	218
			French IIA: Language and Culture	3440	219
			French III: Language and Culture	4304	220
			French Studies IIS1	2648	220
			French Studies IIS2	6175	221
			French Studies IIS1	3475	219
			French Studies IIS2	5245	219
			Freshwater Ecology	8896	955

## Subjects

Subject	Syllabus Number	Page
Fundamentals of Remote Sensing .....	1690	304

### G

<b>Gas Dynamics and Compressible Flow</b>		
Machines .....	5769	574
Gender and Narrative II .....	4915	205
Gender and Narrative III .....	4382	210
General Dental Practice V .....	4110	433
General Medicine IV .....	7133	427, 750
General Music Studies I .....	4924	815, 816, 852, 853
General Music Studies II .....	9411	815, 824, 852, 859
General Music Studies III .....	3597	815, 832, 852, 866
General Pathology III .....	2698	743
General Pathology IIID .....	1583	424
General Physics I .....	9615	938
General Studies I .....	8224	801
General Studies IIA .....	2720	803
General Studies IIB .....	3120	806
General Studies IIIA .....	1997	804
General Studies IIIB .....	2963	807
General Surgery IV .....	3717	428, 750
Generalized Linear Modelling .....	3837	684
Genetic Technologies for Plant Improvement .....	7630	55
Genetics and Evolution I .....	7940	48, 919
Genetics ID .....	6424	419
Genetics II .....	4863	919
Genetics IIM .....	5460	741
<b>Geochemistry, Geochronology and</b>		
Ore Deposits .....	2588	926
Geographic Information Systems .....	7654	400
Geographical Analysis of Population II .....	5581	226
Geographical Information Systems III .....	9923	229
Geography .....	3494	315
Geography I .....	9587	223
Geography IA: Society and Space .....	7613	223
Geography IB: Society and the Physical Environment .....	4823	224
Geology I .....	2136	923
Geology IHE .....	3732	538
Geology II .....	3542	924
Geology IW .....	5339	47
Geometry .....	3786	677
Geometry for Teachers .....	3825	693
Geometry of Surfaces .....	4102	677
Geotechnical Engineering II .....	3290	538
Geotechnical Engineering III .....	9245	541
Geotechnical Engineering IV .....	9978	545
German Conversation Tutorial .....	8589	307
German for Reading and Research I .....	1316	265
German for Vocal Students .....	6320	841
German I .....	8431	233
German IA: Beginners' German .....	5723	234
German II: Language, Literature and Culture .....	8706	235
German IIA: Language, Literature and Culture .....	1214	235
German IIB: Language, Literature and Culture .....	1245	236
German IIB: Language, Literature and Culture .....	8877	237
German IIIB: Language, Literature and Culture .....	4959	238
<b>Graduate Diploma in</b>		
Occupational Health Dissertation .....	6369	778
Greek History to Alexander the Great II .....	5394	191
Greek History to Alexander the Great III .....	3548	197
Greek History: Archaic and Classical II .....	2304	191
Greek History: Archaic and Classical III .....	5818	196
Group and Milieu Therapy .....	6717	770
Groups .....	1273	678
Guitar I .....	9012	818
Guitar IA .....	6974	854
Guitar II .....	7693	826

Subject	Syllabus Number	Page
Guitar IIA .....	2050	861
Guitar III .....	9327	834
Guitar IIIA .....	7260	868

### H

Harp I .....	8752	819
Harp IA .....	3259	855
Harp II .....	6292	826
Harp IIA .....	4669	861
Harp III .....	2470	834
Harp IIIA .....	4749	868
Harpichord I .....	2716	819
Harpichord IA .....	7283	855
Harpichord II .....	7565	826
Harpichord IIA .....	2771	861
Harpichord III .....	6935	834
Harpichord IIIA .....	9905	869
Head and Neck and Neuroanatomy .....	9646	750, 898
Health and Community Psychology .....	1937	340
Health Services Organisation .....	3945	786
Heat Recovery and Process Integration .....	5758	574
Heat Transfer .....	9900	568
Heat Transfer, Control and Design .....	1946	541
Heritage Conservation Theory .....	5752	393
Heterocyclic Chemistry and Natural Products .....	1115	911
Higher Education in Australia .....	8989	371
Histology II .....	9473	750, 897
History .....	6149	315
History and Development of Mass Communications II .....	4916	264
History and Development of Mass Communications III .....	7853	266
History and Theories of Architecture IB .....	2006	101
History and Theories of Architecture IC .....	1629	101
History and Theories of Architecture IIA .....	9104	105
History and Theories of Architecture IIB .....	9951	105
History and Theories of Architecture IIC .....	5094	106
History and Theories of Architecture IIIA .....	2726	109
History and Theories of Architecture IIIB .....	3547	110
History and Theory of Adult Education .....	6955	379
History of Australian Education .....	6452	311
History of Feminist Thought Since 1780 .....	1780	352
History of Feminist Thought, 1780-1980 .....	3897	372
History of Tertiary Education .....	1125	312
Honours Agricultural Biochemistry .....	8790	51
Honours Agricultural Biochemistry (B.Sc.) .....	4470	895
Honours Agronomy .....	9280	57
Honours Agronomy (B.Sc.) .....	1785	895
Honours Anaesthesia and Intensive Care .....	8110	755
Honours Anatomy and Histology .....	1739	437, 750, 755, 900
Honours Animal Sciences .....	8874	60, 900
Honours Anthropology .....	1105	167
Honours Applied Mathematics .....	3152	660
Honours Architectural Studies .....	2493	111
Honours Architecture .....	3918	125
Honours Behavioural Science .....	8792	755
Honours Biochemistry .....	6777	437, 755, 904
Honours Biometry .....	9898	62
Honours Botany .....	4392	908
Honours Classical Studies .....	4210	198
Honours Commerce .....	6473	486
Honours Community Medicine .....	9807	755
Honours Composition .....	9392	875
Honours Computer Science .....	9750	669
Honours Dentistry .....	2190	437
Honours Dissertation .....	6825	613
Honours Economics .....	7711	202, 467
Honours Economics (B.Ag.Sc.) .....	8309	63
Honours English (A) Education .....	7079	376

# Subjects

Subject	Syllabus Number	Page	Subject	Syllabus Number	Page
Honours English (B) Education .....	4198	376	Human Reproductive Biology II .....	6484	764
Honours English Language and Literature .....	9639	214	Hydrodynamics .....	1733	659
Honours Entomology .....	6091	66			
Honours Entomology (B.Sc.) .....	4191	918			
Honours Ethnomusicology (B.A.) .....	1760	271			
Honours Ethnomusicology (B.Mus.) .....	1750	875			
Honours French Language and Literature .....	4360	221			
Honours Genetics .....	7599	438, 755, 922			
Honours Geography .....	3178	232			
Honours Geology .....	5280	929			
Honours Geophysics .....	5483	930			
Honours German Language and Literature .....	1261	239			
Honours Greek and/or Latin .....	8302	199			
Honours History .....	8717	253			
Honours Horticultural Science .....	3940	71			
Honours in Chinese Studies .....	3025	185			
Honours in Japanese Studies .....	1509	185			
Honours Materials Science .....	7751	437			
Honours Mathematical Physics .....	5724	674, 946			
Honours Mathematics (Education) .....	5105	377			
Honours Medicine .....	5349	755			
Honours Microbiology and Immunology .....	4408	755, 935			
Honours Music Education (B.A.) .....	1307	272			
Honours Music Education (B.Mus.) .....	3058	875			
Honours Musicology (B.A.) .....	5276	272			
Honours Musicology (B.Mus.) .....	9916	876			
Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology .....	8864	755			
Honours Paediatrics .....	5702	755			
Honours Pathology .....	1551	437, 750, 755			
Honours Performance .....	2103	845			
Honours Petroleum Geology and Geophysics .....	5844	930			
Honours Pharmacology .....	3950	438, 751, 755, 936			
Honours Philosophy .....	3315	277			
Honours Physical and Inorganic Chemistry .....	3845	916			
Honours Physics .....	1285	946			
Honours Physiology .....	6740	438, 755, 948			
Honours Plant Breeding .....	1612	56			
Honours Plant Breeding and Crop Genetics .....	4906	949			
Honours Plant Pathology .....	3227	68			
Honours Plant Pathology (B.Sc.) .....	3318	949			
Honours Plant Physiology .....	7554	71			
Honours Plant Physiology (B.Sc.) .....	9485	950			
Honours Politics .....	5442	289			
Honours Psychiatry .....	9196	756			
Honours Psychology .....	4702	296, 951			
Honours Pure Mathematics .....	6676	679			
Honours Soil Science .....	4164	74			
Honours Soil Science (B.Sc.) .....	6909	953			
Honours Statistics .....	1346	687			
Honours Surgery .....	7274	756			
Honours Zoology .....	5417	956			
Horn I .....	9849	819			
Horn IA .....	8751	855			
Horn II .....	6011	826			
Horn IIA .....	6427	861			
Horn III .....	5218	835			
Horn IIIA .....	7337	869			
Horticultural Production .....	1018	70			
Horticultural Science .....	5882	69			
Host Responses to Infection .....	9570	934			
Human Anatomy I .....	9864	750, 896			
Human Biology and Society III .....	2114	266			
Human Biology I .....	3637	763			
Human Decision Processes III .....	1131	293, 951			
Human Environment Studies III .....	6674	110			
Human Physiology and Occlusion IIID .....	3606	424			
Human Physiology IID .....	3860	422			
Human Physiology IIIMB .....	9782	743			
Human Physiology IIMB .....	9405	741			
Ideas and Education in Enlightenment France .....	5491	368			
Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology .....	4332	926			
Immunogenetics .....	3077	921			
Immunology and Virology II .....	6326	932			
Income Management .....	9622	609			
Income Tax Law III .....	5473	483			
Income Taxation .....	4663	631			
Indigenous Peoples, Conservation and Development .....	7191	393			
Individual Psychotherapy .....	8019	769			
Industrial Economics and Management .....	7348	535			
Industrial Law .....	8625	609			
Industrial Law: Selected Issues .....	8819	631			
Industrial Property .....	5659	609			
Industrial Relations .....	6814	500			
Industrial Toxicology .....	6187	776, 786			
Industry Economics .....	1985	500			
Inference II .....	8878	682			
Inference III .....	2251	684			
Information Systems I .....	2499	478			
Information Systems II .....	2663	480			
Information Systems III .....	5427	484			
Insect Behaviour .....	5480	65			
Insect Behaviour (Science) .....	3310	917			
Insect Pathogens: Pathology/Molecular Biology (Science) .....	7379	917			
Insect Pest Management .....	5557	64			
Instructional Design: Theory and Practice .....	6988	310			
Instrumentation .....	2825	545			
Instrumentation (Mechanical Engineering) .....	1553	568			
Insurance Law: General Principles .....	3419	631			
Insurance Law: Selected Issues .....	6624	631			
Integrated Human Physiology .....	3737	948			
Integration .....	1845	678			
Intellectual Property .....	9420	610			
Intellectual Property: General Principles .....	2073	631			
Intellectual Property: Selected Issues .....	4431	631			
Intelligence III .....	7196	293, 951			
International and Transnational Investment .....	3506	632			
International Business .....	9363	500			
International Environmental Diplomacy .....	5013	394			
International Financial Management .....	7587	500			
International Law .....	9942	610			
International Marketing .....	6005	501			
International Politics II .....	2935	282			
International Politics III .....	9287	285			
International Regulation of Trade .....	7993	632			
International Taxation .....	4577	632			
Interpersonal Skills .....	2840	501			
Introduction to Computer Science .....	9276	661			
Introduction to Curriculum Design and Evaluation .....	9063	317			
Introduction to Early Music .....	6743	268, 815, 817, 852, 853			
Introduction to Epidemiology .....	6635	784			
Introduction to Epidemiology and Biostatistics .....	6287	775			
Introduction to Ethnomusicology .....	1423	268, 815, 817, 852, 853			
Introduction to Music History I .....	3379	267			
Introduction to Physical Geography I .....	3482	224, 924			
Introduction to Political Thought (A) I .....	8605	280			
Introduction to Programming and Applications .....	5662	662			
Introduction to Programming and Systems .....	1073	662			
Introduction to Social Anthropology I .....	7419	156			

# Subjects

Subject	Syllabus Number	Page
Introduction to Statistics in Educational Research .....	8713	380
Introductory Medicine I .....	6594	739
Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II .....	6051	940
Issues in Learning: Pupils, Teachers and Parents .....	7791	311
Italian for Vocal Students .....	8489	841
Italian IBS .....	9581	258
Italian IS .....	9470	257

## J

Japanese History: Japan and War, 1931-1945 II ..	4437	175
Japanese History: Japan and War, 1931-1945 III ..	4922	181
Japanese History, Meiji State 1850-1912 II .....	6118	174
Japanese History, Meiji State 1850-1912 III .....	2958	181
Japanese I: Introductory Japanese .....	2725	171
Japanese II .....	1408	173
Japanese III .....	7615	179
Japanese Political Economy: 1945-1973 II .....	5820	175
Japanese Political Economy: 1945-1973 III .....	4381	182
Japanese Political Economy: 1973-1990 II .....	8065	176
Japanese Political Economy: 1973-1990 III .....	2371	183
Judicial Review .....	2464	632
Junior Science .....	2459	317
Jurisprudence .....	1772	611

## K

Kinetics and Reactor Design .....	8462	532
Knowledge-Based Systems .....	6378	666
Knowledge, Relativism and the Curriculum .....	6116	369
Korean History: 1876-1945 II .....	7793	177
Korean History: 1945-1980 II .....	7903	176
Korean History: 1945-1980 III .....	5219	183
Korean History: 1876-1945 III .....	8778	183

## L

Laboratory Physics A .....	7477	944
Laboratory Physics B .....	9116	944
Land Transactions .....	8423	632
Land Use Planning Law .....	7730	611
Land-Use Planning Law .....	7225	400
Landforms and Geology II .....	8159	925
Landlord and Tenant .....	6368	633
Landscape Design Studies II .....	8651	106
Landscape Design Studies III .....	9149	111
Language and Education in Multilingual Settings .....	8832	373
Language and Media .....	4709	375
Language Major .....	6311	316
Language Minor .....	3912	316
Language, Education and Society .....	5143	313
Laplace Transforms and Probability and Applications .....	2929	656
Laplace Transforms, Probability, Statistical Meth. ....	4569	529, 537, 549, 561, 562, 656
Late Roman and Byzantine Studies II .....	2628	193
Late Roman and Byzantine Studies III .....	1300	198
Latin I .....	6756	187
Latin IA .....	4546	188
Latin II .....	7279	190
Latin IIA .....	6048	190
Latin IIS .....	3630	191
Latin III .....	4232	195

Subject	Syllabus Number	Page
Latin IIS .....	3454	195
Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad .....	7426	633
Legal Aspects of Practice .....	9536	123
Legal History .....	9159	611
Legal Studies .....	2309	316
Linear Models II .....	1675	682
Linear Models III .....	2658	685
Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis ....	1642	549, 562, 656
Logic .....	5780	678
Logic I .....	7743	273
Logic II .....	3037	274
Logic IIIA .....	4259	277

## M

M.P.H. Thesis (Full Time) .....	2052	790
M.P.H. Thesis (Part Time) .....	7461	790
Machine Design .....	1211	552, 562
Machine Dynamics .....	4103	564
Macroeconomics .....	9752	509
Macroeconomics II .....	9893	201, 459
Major English Texts 1450-1650 II .....	2694	205
Major English Texts 1450-1650 III .....	7303	211
Making Sense of the Scientific World .....	1595	378
Management .....	4053	556
Management 1 .....	5802	570
Management 2 .....	6770	571
Management Accounting IIIA .....	5471	484
Management Accounting IIIB .....	9790	485
Management and Information Systems .....	9699	501
Management and Organisations II .....	4807	480
Management and Organisations III .....	9759	485
Management and Planning .....	9566	542
Management Control Systems .....	1215	502
Management, The Profession and Society .....	6026	545
Managerial Accounting .....	1229	497
Managerial Cost Accounting II .....	2364	481
Managerial Finance .....	9684	497
Manufacturing Engineering 1 .....	6231	564
Manufacturing Engineering 2 .....	7915	569
Marine Ecology .....	9035	956
Marital and Family Therapy .....	5034	770
Marketing II .....	5312	481
Marketing III .....	9885	485
Marketing Decision Making .....	2480	502
Marketing Principles .....	9408	497
Marriage and Divorce .....	9597	633
Materials Engineering .....	6015	564, 569
Materials I .....	6866	527
Materials IV .....	4908	535
Materials Science and Engineering .....	2012	532
Mathematical Applications IH .....	9134	653
Mathematical Biology .....	2506	659
Mathematical Economics I .....	7626	201, 458
Mathematical Economics II/III .....	8620	201, 461
Mathematical Methods .....	4324	673, 944
Mathematical Programming .....	2039	659
Mathematical Topics in Agriculture .....	6610	62
Mathematics for Economists I .....	7263	201, 458
Mathematics I .....	9786	528, 654
Mathematics IH .....	4357	46, 654
Mathematics IM .....	3617	654
Mathematics in Education .....	1707	695
Mathematics Major .....	8719	316
Mathematics Minor .....	9856	316
Mechanical Engineering Design Project .....	2227	571
Mechanical Engineering Research Project .....	8532	571
Mechanism and Synthesis A .....	4265	911
Mechanism and Synthesis B .....	6009	911
Mechanism Design .....	1345	532, 552, 562

# Subjects

Subject	Syllabus Number	Page	Subject	Syllabus Number	Page
Mechanisms of Infection .....	7546	934	Musicology IIIB .....	1256	271, 874
Media Analysis II .....	4604	265	Musicology IIIC .....	4127	270
Media Analysis III .....	2366	266	Mycology — Nematology .....	8828	68
Media Law .....	4771	612	<b>N</b>		
Medical Physics I .....	3117	419, 739	Nationalism and Revolution in South East Asia (A) II .....	1640	246
Medical Statistics III .....	8892	685	Nationalism and Revolution in South East Asia (A) III .....	1928	252
Medicine and Surgery V .....	4474	747	Nationalism and Revolution in South East Asia (B) II .....	4419	246
Medicine in the Community II .....	6408	741	Nationalism and Revolution in South East Asia (B) III .....	3387	251
Medicine IV .....	4350	745	Neuroanatomy and Neuroendocrinology .....	9932	750, 898
Medicine VI .....	4008	748	Neurobiology .....	8546	948
Medieval Europe II .....	4884	245	Neuroscience in Psychology III .....	4770	293, 951
Medieval Europe III .....	9693	249	New Literatures in English II .....	2616	206
Metal Complexes and Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms .....	7893	913	New Literatures in English III .....	9051	212
Metal Complexes and Organometallics .....	8805	913	New Methods in Arts: Using Personal Computers I .....	9151	264
Metapsychology III .....	8779	292, 951	Non Procedural Programming .....	9811	667
Microbiology and Immunology IIID .....	2490	424	Non-Parametric Methods .....	8387	686
Microbiology and Immunology IIIB .....	6105	743	Nuclear/Extranuclear Genetic Compartments: Theory .....	5160	921
Microbiology II .....	9195	932	Nuclear/Extranuclear Genetic Compartments: Practice .....	2900	921
Microeconomics .....	9233	509	Number Theory .....	3401	679
Microeconomics II .....	8870	201, 460	Numerical Analysis .....	9820	667
Microwave Engineering .....	2777	555	Numerical Methods .....	3655	561, 663
Mining Law .....	2435	633	Numerical Methods in Engineering .....	2357	542
Minor Certificate Project .....	3923	696	<b>O</b>		
Minor Directed Reading Studies .....	8289	697	Oboe I .....	4444	819
Modelling with Mathematics .....	2741	695	Oboe IA .....	6467	855
Modern Chinese History: Empire to Republic II .....	2538	177	Oboe II .....	9383	827
Modern Chinese History: Empire to Republic III .....	5712	184	Oboe IIA .....	1230	862
Modern Statistics .....	8762	694	Oboe III .....	7638	835
Modernist Literature II .....	5720	206	Oboe IIIA .....	8968	869
Modernist Literature III .....	3046	212	Obstetrics and Gynaecology V .....	7240	746
Molecular and Physiological Plant Pathology .....	7458	68	Occupational and Environmental Health and Safety .....	3001	785
Molecular Biology of the Gene .....	2123	902	Occupational Hygiene .....	5672	776, 786
Molecular Spectra and Analytical Chemistry .....	2832	914	Occupational Safety Practice .....	1563	776, 787
Molecular Spectra and Macromolecules .....	1816	914	Office Administration .....	6718	124
Molecular Spectra and Statistical Thermodynamics .....	5982	914	Old Societies and New States in the Modern World I .....	1118	240
Motivational Theory in Educational Practice .....	5387	312	Operating Systems .....	4468	668
Multicultural Society and Educational Policy .....	1898	373	Optics .....	1384	944
Multivariable Calculus .....	7389	676	Optimisation .....	2314	660
Multivariate Analysis III .....	5030	686	Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology III .....	2583	427
Music Education II .....	7800	865, 268	Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology IV .....	9697	430
Music Education III .....	5364	873, 271	Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology V .....	9776	432
Music Education IIIC .....	8960	270	Oral Medicine and Applied Oral Pathology V .....	7629	431
Music in the Humanist and Baroque Theatre .....	7978	271, 816, 835, 853, 866, 873	Oral Pathology III .....	7094	425
Music Major .....	4271	316	Oral Pathology IV .....	9389	428
Music Minor .....	2498	316	Oral Surgery IV .....	5462	431
Music of the 18th Century .....	2202	268, 815, 823, 852, 853	Oral Surgery V .....	9391	431
Music of the 19th Century .....	1049	815, 830, 852, 859	Organ I .....	4744	820
Music of the 19th Century (Arts) .....	2135	268	Organ IA .....	9660	856
Music of the 20th Century .....	8206	815, 830, 852, 859	Organ II .....	7795	827
Music of the 20th Century (Arts) .....	3977	268	Organ IIA .....	9908	862
Music Theory I .....	1935	815, 823, 852	Organ III .....	4037	836
Music Theory II .....	7642	268, 815, 831, 852, 859	Organ IIIA .....	7899	870
Music Theory III .....	4851	271, 815, 840, 853, 866	Organic Chemistry ID .....	9089	420
Musicianship I .....	2308	800	Organic Chemistry II .....	1893	910
Musicianship II .....	4330	804	Organisational Behaviour .....	5367	497
Musicianship III .....	5410	806	Organisational Psychology .....	2789	502
Musicology II .....	9879	268, 865	Organisational Theory and Practice .....	3525	498
Musicology IIIA .....	9189	271, 873	Origins of Landforms in Australia II .....	4532	226



## Subjects

Subject	Syllabus Number	Page	Subject	Syllabus Number	Page
Orthodontics III .....	9412	427	Planning Processes in Urban and Landscape Design III .....	9769	111
Orthodontics IV .....	5586	430	Plant Biochemistry and Membrane Transport ....	5052	907
<b>P</b>					
Pacific History II .....	6042	244	Plant Design Project .....	5058	535
Pacific History III .....	2721	250	Plant Molecular Genetics .....	7244	50
Paediatrics V .....	4376	747	Plant Pathology A .....	3238	67
Pain Control III .....	9958	427	Plant Pathology B .....	7425	67
Pain Control V .....	7647	433	Plant Virology .....	2907	67
Palaeontology and Macroevolution .....	5043	927	Plato's Thought on Education .....	4868	370
Parents and Children .....	8612	633	Poetry and Prose of the Romantic Period II .....	4737	204
Pasture Agronomy and Professional Practice .....	4725	54	Poetry and Prose of the Romantic Period III .....	6141	210
Pathology and Molecular Biology of			Political Development in Australia I .....	2657	279
Insect Pathogens .....	4440	64	Political Development in Australia II .....	2650	280
Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions II .....	2615	158	Population Ecology of Insects .....	4763	65
Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions III .....	7802	163	Population Ecology of Insects (Science) .....	6865	918
Percussion I .....	4460	820	Power Systems and Machine Dynamics A .....	9288	556
Percussion IA .....	9569	856	Power Systems and Machine Dynamics B .....	8323	556
Percussion II .....	1896	827	Practical Curriculum Evaluation .....	6797	317
Percussion IIA .....	9627	862	Pre-Classical Keyboard Sonata .....	9352	271, 816, 837, 853, 866
Percussion III .....	6786	836	Pre-Colonial Aboriginal Society II .....	9817	161
Percussion IIIA .....	3459	870	Pre-Colonial Aboriginal Society III .....	9009	166
Performance I .....	7628	801	Prevention in Practice .....	4672	777, 786
Performance IIA .....	8313	802	Primary Health Care .....	4041	787
Performance IIB .....	7466	805	Principles of Earth Surface Processes .....	7507	394
Performance IIIA .....	8428	804	Principles of Environmental Earth Science .....	7007	395
Performance IIIB .....	4951	807	Principles of Environmental Population Biology .....	6000	395
Periodontology III .....	3485	426	Principles of Occupational and Public Health .....	3103	775
Periodontology IV .....	6982	428	Principles of Pharmacology and Toxicology .....	1730	996
Personal Factors in Education .....	8566	375	Principles of Plant Breeding .....	5501	55
Personnel Management .....	9531	502	Principles of Prevention .....	7259	777, 785
Perspectives in Microbiology and Immunology ..	2647	935	Probabilistic Analysis in Engineering .....	1035	539
Petroleum Geology .....	3033	927	Probability and Statistics .....	4087	539
Petroleum Geology and Geophysics I .....	6657	973	Problems and Perspectives in		
Petroleum Geology and Geophysics II .....	5532	973	Modern European History I .....	8534	240
Pharmacology and Therapeutics III .....	3164	425	Problems in Theory of Culture .....	8936	368
Pharmacology IIIMB .....	1494	744	Process Control and Instrumentation .....	8310	533
Philosophy IA: Introduction to Metaphysics .....	9014	273	Process Design .....	8083	533
Philosophy IB: Morality, Society and the			Process Dynamics and Control .....	1488	556
Individual .....	5704	274	Process Fluid Mechanics .....	6863	530
Philosophy IIA: Modern Classical Philosophers	6007	274	Process Heat Transfer .....	7543	530
Philosophy IIB: Knowledge and Language .....	7594	275	Process Systems .....	3018	527
Philosophy IIC: Moral Problems .....	3538	275	Professional Ethics .....	1608	314
Philosophy IIIA: Moral and Social Philosophy ..	5213	275	Professional Negligence .....	9268	634
Philosophy IIIB: Philosophy of Religion .....	7173	276	Professional Practice and Ethics .....	5772	339
Philosophy IIIC: Metaphysics .....	5192	276	Programming and Data Structures A .....	5132	551, 560, 664
Philosophy IIIE: Philosophy of Science .....	4825	276	Programming and Data Structures B .....	1006	551, 560, 664
Philosophy of Education IA .....	7342	311	Programming Language Concepts .....	7343	668
Philosophy of Education IB .....	5246	313	Project A .....	2356	557
Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II .....	3204	910	Project B .....	7345	557
Physical and Mathematical Geology II .....	4402	925	Project Work in Pest Management .....	5125	84
Physics .....	2598	317	Project Work in Soil Conservation .....	8754	85
Physics I .....	3643	528, 939	Property .....	8821	601
Physics IHE .....	5599	528	Psychiatry IV .....	8475	744
Physics II .....	2653	549, 941	Psychiatry V .....	2591	747
Physics IIE .....	9289	560	Psychiatry VI .....	4364	749
Physics, Man and Society I .....	2934	278	Psychological Assessment .....	6382	338
Physiology II .....	3773	946	Psychological Research Methodology III .....	3170	294, 951
Pianoforte I .....	1659	820	Psychology I .....	5104	290, 951
Pianoforte IA .....	6093	856	Psychology II .....	3149	290, 951
Pianoforte II .....	3273	827	Psychology and Science Education .....	9745	375
Pianoforte IIA .....	1555	862	Psychology of Motivation III .....	9703	294, 951
Pianoforte IIB .....	5972	836	Psychology of Unemployment .....	1392	341
Pianoforte IIIA .....	5130	870	Public and Progressive School Traditions .....	1611	372
Pitjantjatjara Singing I .....	5319	801	Public Finance III .....	7981	202, 466
Pitjantjatjara Singing IIA .....	6741	802	Public Health Biology .....	1011	785
Pitjantjatjara Singing IIB .....	1814	805	Public Health I .....	7183	763
Planning Law .....	6723	633	Public Health II .....	5050	765
Planning Processes in Urban and			Public Health III .....	9674	765
Landscape Design II .....	7774	106	Public Health Policy .....	1292	785

# Subjects

Subject	Syllabus Number	Page
Public Health Policy and the Aged .....	4463	787
Public Liability .....	5441	634
Public Policy in Australia II .....	1280	280
Public Policy in Australia III .....	9796	285
Public Sector Management .....	2015	502

## Q

Qualifying Studies in Building .....	1620	119
Qualifying Studies in Design .....	5347	119
Quality Management .....	1232	575
Quantitative Decision Making .....	6072	503
Quantitative Methods .....	1348	498
Quantitative, Population and Evolutionary Genetics .....	2800	921
Quantum Chemistry and Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms .....	9088	915
Quantum Chemistry and Organometallics .....	9255	915
Quantum Mechanics .....	4964	673, 945

## R

Radar and Thermal Infrared Remote Sensing ....	2035	304
Random Processes .....	2208	660
Rangeland Ecology .....	6850	401
Rangelands Ecology .....	8318	907
Reaction Engineering .....	3324	536
Real and Complex Analysis .....	2959	676
Real Time Systems .....	9416	559
Recombinant DNA Technology: Practice .....	2893	903
Recombinant DNA Technology: Theory .....	6927	903
Recorder I .....	1388	820
Recorder IA .....	5686	856
Recorder II .....	2288	828
Recorder IIA .....	6397	863
Recorder III .....	6711	837
Recorder IIIA .....	1939	871
Regional Anatomy II .....	2237	421, 750
Regional Cults II .....	8417	159
Regional Cults III .....	4336	164
Regional Development III .....	1150	230
Regulation of Gene Expression: Practice .....	5112	922
Regulation of Gene Expression: Theory .....	2835	922
Rehabilitation Psychology .....	3371	340
Relativity and Classical Field Theory .....	7633	673, 943
Remote Sensing .....	1236	401
Remote Sensing Applications: Dryland Agriculture .....	5392	305
Remote Sensing Applications: Natural Resources .....	6505	306
Remote Sensing Applications: Rangeland Management .....	6844	306
Remote Sensing Applications: Water Resources .....	8587	306
Remote Sensing III .....	7198	230
Removable Prosthodontics III .....	3937	426
Removable Prosthodontics IV .....	5376	429
Removable Prosthodontics V .....	5263	433
Reproductive Biology .....	6900	750
Reproductive Biology and Technology .....	4522	59
Reproductive Horticulture .....	8645	70
Research Methods and Biostatistics .....	9162	784
Research Methods in Zoology .....	1427	956
Research Project in Sociology of Education .....	8503	374
Research Project Part A .....	6915	745
Research Project: Agricultural Biochemistry .....	4595	51
Research Project: Agronomy .....	7161	56
Research Project: Animal Sciences .....	1114	59
Research Project: Biometry .....	8133	62
Research Project: Entomology .....	1622	66
Research Project: Horticultural Science .....	6515	70

Subject	Syllabus Number	Page
Research Project: Plant Breeding .....	3445	56
Research Project: Soil Science .....	4449	74
Research Strategies .....	1700	352
Research Topics in Biochemistry .....	5317	903
Resources Conservation .....	6732	634
Resources, Institutions and Policies .....	9066	503
Rings, Fields and Matrices .....	6508	679
Roman Architecture II .....	1521	192
Roman Architecture III .....	6511	197
Roman Art II .....	9258	192
Roman Art III .....	3526	197
Rural Social Geography III .....	1453	231
Russian Opera in the 19th and Early 20th Centuries .....	5248	271, 816, 837, 853, 866, 874

## S

School Mathematics Curriculum .....	9143	692
Schools as Cultural Systems .....	8900	373
Scientific Revolutions and Education .....	2502	378
Second Practical Music Study I .....	7733	800
Second Practical Music Study IIA .....	1227	802
Second Practical Music Study IIB .....	4716	805
Second Practical Music Study IIIA .....	8294	804
Second Practical Music Study IIIB .....	3930	806
Second Year Examination .....	2034	740
Securities and Investment Law .....	8600	612
Securities Regulation .....	3367	634
Selected Topics in Biochemistry .....	2492	904
Seminar .....	8415	533
Separation Processes .....	5578	533
Signal Processing .....	9913	553
Social and Cultural Studies .....	6059	315
Social and Preventive Medicine III .....	9726	744
Social Biology (Science) .....	5395	952
Social Biology III .....	8847	267
Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations III ..	8659	295, 951
Sociology of Power II .....	3109	283
Sociology of Power III .....	2584	287
Software Engineering .....	4255	559
Soil Biology and Biochemistry .....	4633	74
Soil Colloids S .....	5151	73
Soil Conservation .....	3816	85
Soil Fertility .....	6470	73
Soil Formation .....	6821	72
Soil Management .....	6665	85
Soil Management and Conservation .....	1936	72
Soil Survey and Land Evaluation .....	3556	85
Soil Water .....	5774	72
Solid Mechanics .....	4109	569
Solid State Physics .....	4736	945
Spanish IAS: Modern Spanish for Beginners .....	6845	259
Special Project .....	5835	384
Special Project in German Teaching .....	5647	301
Special Sense Organs .....	5045	750, 899
Special Topic in Adult Education .....	3836	379
Special Topic in English Curriculum Development .....	8502	375
Special Topic in Women's Studies (Adelaide) ....	3700	353
Specialisation in Coastal Engineering .....	4347	547
Specialisation in Engineering Management .....	8812	547
Specialisation in Geotechnical Engineering .....	5004	547
Specialisation in Hydraulics .....	2560	547
Specialisation in Hydrology and Water Resources .....	3889	547
Specialisation in Prestressed Concrete Structures .....	4176	546
Specialisation in Reinforced Concrete Structures .....	8716	546



